# BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

# CABINET

**TUESDAY, 08 FEBRUARY 2022 AT 10:00 HOURS**
**IN BMI MAIN HALL, 9 MARGARET STREET, BIRMINGHAM, B3 3BS**

# A G E N D A

1 **NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

The Chair to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's meeting You Tube site (www.youtube.com/channel/UCT2kT7ZRPFCXq6_5dnVnYlw) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 **APOLOGIES**

To receive any apologies.

3 **DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non pecuniary interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting. If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not speak or take part in that agenda item. Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

4 **EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

a) To highlight reports or appendices which officers have identified as containing exempt information within the meaning of Section 100I of the Local Government Act 1972, and where officers consider that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, for the reasons outlined in the report.
b) To formally pass the following resolution:-
**RESOLVED** – That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on

the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.


**5 - 300** 5 **DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2022-2026**

This report is from Director of Council Management-Interim

**301 - 330** 6 **MUSEUMS SERVICES CONTRACT AND LEASE 2022-26**

Report of Managing Director - City Operations

**331 - 356** 7 **COMMISSIONING OF CULTURAL ACTIVITIES 2022-23**

Report of the Managing Director - City Operations

**357 - 432** 8 **PROPOSED ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS AND PUBLISHED ADMISSION NUMBERS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS AND THE LOCAL AUTHORITY CO-ORDINATED SCHEME 2023/2024.**

Report of Director for Education & Skills

**433 - 614** 9 **THE ADOPTION OF THE BIRMINGHAM AGREED SYLLABUS FOR RELIGIOUS EDUCATION 2022**

Report of Director for Education & Skills

**615 - 632** 10 **HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT – BUSINESS PLAN/RENT SETTING CAPITAL INVESTMENT**

Report of Managing Director - City Housing

**633 - 706** 11 **FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORT QUARTER 3 2021/22**

This report is from Director of Council Management-Interim

**707 - 936** 12 **PERRY BARR 2040: A VISION FOR LEGACY – ADOPTION OF MASTERPLAN**

Strategic Director – Place, Prosperity & Sustainability

**937 - 1066** 13 **25 YEAR CITY OF NATURE DELIVERY FRAMEWORK**

Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability

**1067 - 1262** 14 **ADOPTION OF THE SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM CORRIDOR FRAMEWORK SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT AND APPROVAL OF THE GROVE LANE MASTERPLAN**

Report of Strategic Director Of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability

**1263 - 1300** 15 **ACCELERATION OF CITY HOUSING TRANSFORMATION TO ENABLE REDUCTION IN TEMPORARY ACCOMMODATION - UPDATE**

Report of Managing Director - City Housing

**1301 - 1350** 16 **CONTINUATION OF EARLY HELP (EH) PROGRAMME FUNDING FOR 12 MONTHS**

Report of Director for Children's Services/Executive Director of Education and Skills

**1351 - 1386** 17 **BIRMINGHAM CARERS STRATEGY 2018+ CONSULTATION AND RECOMMISSIONING OF BIRMINGHAM CARERS HUB**

Report of Director for Adult Social Care

**1387 - 1398** 18 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2022 – MAY 2021) AND QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (OCTOBER 2021 – DECEMBER 2021)**

Report of Interim Assistant Director - Procurement

**1399 - 1404** 19 **EMERGENCY DECISION NOTICE**

This decision is for noting only.

20 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chair are matters of urgency.

**Public Report**

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**08 February 2022**

**Subject: DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN**

**Report of: Director Council Management**

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council
Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member Finance & Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq

**Report author:** Lisa C Taylor, Interim Head of Financial Planning

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009031/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

**1.1** This report sets out the budget for 2022/23 and financial planning context for the Council for the period 2022/23 to 2031/32, with particular emphasis on the period to 2025/26. It summarises the pressures and growth proposals, savings and additional income proposals across the medium term and the cash limited budgets for each of the Directorates for 2022/23. The work undertaken throughout the 2022/23 budget setting process has enabled the identification of robust savings proposals across the medium term to improve the financial resilience of the Council and further work will be carried out in the early part of 2022 to develop further transformative proposals in order to close the remaining

gaps for 2023/24 and 2024/25 as part of the rolling budget process. The Council has also made additional investment in some key service areas to improve outcomes for users of the service. Birmingham City Council is due to consider and approve its Budget and Medium Term Financial Plan on 22 February 2022.

1.2 The Financial Plan sets out the Council's medium term financial plan for the next four years, which is based on the following core principles:

- Allocating resources in accordance with the priorities as set out in the Council Plan.
- Ensuring that the Council sets a balanced budget for 2022/23 and has robust plans for the long term financial health and viability of the Council
- Ensuring that capital investment plans are set at an affordable and sustainable level
- Protecting the Council's reserves – in line with its Reserves Policy - for 'rainy day' events and not seeking to use them to meet ongoing pressures or where savings have not been achieved
- Ensuring that there is strong governance, assurance and accountability for delivery of service outcomes and savings proposals within budget
- Mitigate against uncertainty in the near and medium term.

## 2 Recommendations

Cabinet agrees to:

2.1 Review the findings of the public engagement sessions on resource prioritisation and the Council's response to that engagement as outlined in Appendix I of the Financial Plan.

2.2 The level of risk and budget assumptions set out in the Section 25 Statement from the Chief Finance Officer as detailed in Chapters 7 of draft Financial Plan, as these underpin the revenue and capital budget decisions and planning assumptions.

2.3 Recommend the attached draft Financial Plan for consideration by the City Council on 22 February 2022, which lays out a net revenue budget of £759.2m and a capital budget of £1.2bn for 2022/23.

2.4 Note that Corporate Directors will continue developing transformative budget proposals to meet the shortfalls in the period 2023/24 to 2025/26, with a view to balance up to 2024/25 by the end of March 2022 and bringing reports back to Cabinet early in summer 2022.

2.5 Delegate authority to the Chief Finance Officer, in consultation with the Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Governance, to make any amendments or corrections to the draft Financial Plan 2022 - 2026 as detailed in section 3.3.

## 3 Background

### 3.1 Council Financial Plan

3.1.1 The Council's approach to medium term financial planning is based on a rolling framework with regular updates on the financial position, and which culminates with an annual budget agreed each year. This report provides the actions to deliver a balanced budget for 2022/23 and a sustainable medium term financial plan.

3.1.2 Appendix 1 of this report brings together a range of information including in year Cabinet decisions, updates to the savings programme, service plans and reviews, responses to the public engagement and the latest information about the provisional Local Government Settlement. The report also details proposals for closing the financial gap in 2022/23 and recognises that further work needs to be undertaken across the medium term.

3.1.3 The report is intended to enable Cabinet to consider how the proposals contribute to delivering a robust budget and sustainable medium term financial strategy, and to take a considered view of all relevant factors in order to recommend to Council to agree the final 2022/23 budget and medium term financial plan.

3.1.4 The proposals included in this report allow for setting a balanced budget for 2022/23 with a financial gap of £33m by 2025/26. Work is on-going as part of the rolling budget process to balance the budget for future years.

**Approach to developing the budget**

3.1.5 For more than 10 years the Council has delivered against a series of challenging financial targets following a prolonged period of austerity as well as disproportionate growth in demand for services, through a combination of effective financial management and cost control and more innovative approaches to investment and demand management**.** CIPFA, in the summer of 2021, recognised that the City Council has strong robust financial management processes in place and awarded the city a 3 star rating for Financial Management. This is an excellent achievement and recognises the work undertaken to strengthen financial management across the whole council including the introduction of a robust rolling budget setting process which is designed to provide an earlier view of future year budget pressures so that the Council can take action accordingly through transformative rather than reactionary measures.

3.1.6 During 2021/22, the focus for Corporate Directors was to deliver transformational change across the organisation, via the Delivery Plan. This transformational change is designed to improve outcomes for residents, whilst delivering a reduced cost base and additional income for the Council. Delivery Plan work focused on three pillars:

- People – shifting the focus from crisis to prevention
- Place – increasing the pace and scale of growth
- Fit for Purpose Council - delivering new ways of working

3.1.7 Recognising that robust transformative change can take time to materialise, some, mainly one-off, Directorate budget proposals have been proposed in order to allow for the balancing of the 2022/23 position.

3.1.8 Work will continue on developing further transformative budget proposals to close the medium term gap, with the focus being on bringing 2023/24 and 2024/25 into balance by summer 2022.

**Resources**

3.1.9 The Department for Levelling Up, Housing & Communities released the provisional Local Government Finance Settlement on 16 December 2021. The funding data released was for 2022/23 only, and although this does not give certainty about resourcing for medium term financial planning, it provides an opportunity for Birmingham to continue to lobby for funding beyond 2022/23. Government has pledged to commit to work with local government and other stakeholders to consult on funding over the coming months, including in relation to the future distribution of the £822m new Services Grant that has been made available to the sector, in 2022/23.

3.1.10 Indicative allocations for Birmingham City Council in the recently announced Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement include:

- **£66.8m** of Social Care grants, which represents an increase of £16.9m on the previous year's values and current planning assumptions
- Improved Better Care Fund of **£67.9m**, which is an inflationary increase on the 2021/22 values and current planning assumption of £2.0m
- Top Up Grant of **£59.4m**, which is £2.3m higher than previously assumed.
- New Services Grant of **£24.7m**, representing 3% of the £822m national allocation. This new grant has been distributed in proportion to the business rates and grant funding councils received in 2013/14 and is intended to be unringfenced and to compensate local authorities for the increase in employer National Insurance contributions. The settlement announcement confirms that this grant will be one-off, although Government has committed to consulted on the national distribution of this £822m pot of funding for 2023/24 and beyond. For financial modelling purposes for the medium term, it has been assumed that Birmingham will receive an equivalent level of funding from any future redistribution, but there is obviously an element of risk associated with this assumption.
- New Homes Bonus Grant of **£3.7m**, which is £3.9m less than the 2021/22 values due to the fall out of the legacy payments. New

Homes bonus allocations were previously identified as an area of risk within our financial modelling, due to the planned reforms to funding stream.

- Continuation of the Lower Tier Grant at a value of **£2.4m**. This grant was intended to be one-off in 2021/22 and therefore no assumptions were made regarding its continuance in the original financial plans.

3.1.11 Compared to the MTFP Refresh report approved by Cabinet on 12 October 2021, this represents additional net resources of **£5.4m** above what was been previously assumed. Any additional funding has been applied in the budget proposals for 22/23.

3.1.12 A review has been undertaken of the income to be generated from Business Rates and Council Tax, particularly considering the ongoing impact of Covid on businesses, household income and economic conditions generally. Reports were taken to Cabinet on 18 January 2022 which identified the following basis for the forecasting of both income streams:

**Business Rates Income 2022/23**

- Collection rate of 97.0% has been assumed. This is, 1% lower than the pre Covid-19 rate and 1% more than the 2021/22 rate because whilst collection is gradually improving, the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and the economic uncertainty is still ongoing. Whilst this is a cautious planning assumption, the Council will continue in its endeavours to ensure that liabilities in relation to Business Rates are settled. Should this collection rate be improved, the resulting surplus will become available to assist in budget setting in future financial years.
- Central Government support for small businesses, retail and hospitality sectors will continue into 2022/23. In the Autumn 2021 budget, the Government announced a 50% relief on business rates bills for eligible retail, hospitality and leisure properties up to £110,000 per business. An estimate of £62.8m excluding the Enterprise Zone has been included in the 2022/23 business rates forecast, although detailed guidance notes of the scheme are yet to be published by the Government. Local Authorities will be compensated by additional Section 31 grants for this relief.
- It is prudent for the Council to make an assumption about the level of successful appeals that will be made each year against the rateable value of properties and set aside adequate provision for repaying appeals. The Council is assuming that these will be £21.9m, an increase of £4.25m from the 2021/22 budget due to an increase in the appeals in 2021/22. Should the provision prove to be inadequate, the Council has reserves set aside for Business Rates volatility of over £12.6m that can provide extra cover if required

**Council Tax 2022/23**

- Collection rate of 96.85% has been assumed, which is 0.25% more than the 2021/22 budgeted levels, but lower than the pre-Covid levels of 97.1%. Whilst collection trends have been improving, there is a cautious assumption in the collection rates for 2022/23 to reflect the ongoing impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and the economic uncertainty.
- Net increase of 4,367 Band D properties
- Tax base for Birmingham of 258,362 Band D equivalent properties

3.1.13 The budget proposals are based upon a general Council Tax increase of 1.99% in 2022/23. In addition, to fund significant social care pressures, it is proposed that the City Council will increase Council Tax by a further 1% through the Social Care Precept, making an overall Council Tax increase of 2.99%. This increase will not require a referendum as it is below the threshold set by the Government for 2022/23. Money raised from the Social Care Precept will be invested in adult social care services as shown on page 32 of the Financial Plan. Beyond 2022/23, Council tax increases have been assumed for planning purposes to be 1.99%, but subject to approval annually by the City Council.

**Expenditure**

3.1.14 The assumptions that underpin the budget for 2022/23 and across the medium term are as follows:

- Pay increase of 2.5% has been included for 2022/23 and beyond. However, the salary settlement for 2021/22 remains outstanding at the time of writing this report, and therefore there is an assumption of 1.75% in the financial plans for this. It is as assumed that any cost for incremental progression will be funded from existing service budgets.
- In the main, 2% has been built into the financial plans as non-pay inflationary uplifts.
- Expenditure agreements and contracts have been increased by the relevant indices in line with contractual arrangements and available market data.
- Energy prices continue to be volatile, and ongoing provision has been made in the financial plans to reflect the anticipated additional costs. New contractual arrangements will be put in place in 2022/23 to limit the Council's exposure.
- Funding of demographic and demand led pressures, along with invest to save activity to deliver transformational change in the future.
- All fees and charges have been reviewed for 2022/23. Increases have been applied in line with inflation, national guidance or local market conditions. The schedule of fees and charges changes can be found at Appendix S of this report.

3.1.15 Managing ongoing demand-led pressures and requests for further investment in services remains a key aspect of the medium term financial plans. The impact of COVID-19 will be felt beyond 2021/22 and will have a legacy impact on the MTFP making it highly unlikely that a number of budgets, either income, expenditure or savings plans, will return to their pre COVID-19 levels. During the year, there have been Directorate reviews, including a CIPFA led review of Education and Skills Directorate to assess base budget adequacy (that work remains ongoing but is already being built into planning assumptions), the delivery of savings and to highlight any additional pressures and or opportunities that were likely to arise in the future as the Council responds to the changing environment and delivers the new norm. The details of service pressures and investments are outlined in Appendix F of the draft Financial Plan.

3.1.16 The revenue budget proposals include further savings (cost reductions and additional income generation) of £40.8m in 2022/23, rising to £107.4m by 2025/26, as laid out in Appendix G of the Financial Plan. New savings proposals total £99.7m across the medium term. All other savings are stepped changes to existing savings programmes that were approved by Full Council in February 2021.

3.1.17 Taking all of the above into account, the Council proposes a net revenue budget of £759.2m for 2022/23. Expenditure will be monitored and reported on a regular basis in line with the Council's overall financial framework.

**Capital Programme**

3.1.18 The scale and diversity of the capital programme means that, over the medium term, new borrowing for normal service delivery will aim to be at a level which is close to the amount which is set aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment. The Treasury Management Strategy and Policy set out arrangements for a balanced approach to managing the Council's debt portfolio, and a financial investment strategy which seeks to minimise risks. The Service and Commercial Investment Strategy sets out the framework within which support to the Birmingham economy and the generation of income can be managed.

### *3.2 Levies & Precepts*

3.2.1 The Transport Levy and contribution towards other costs of the West Midlands Combined Authority are included within the Council's revenue budget. These amounts are due to be approved by the WMCA Board in February 2022. The Environment Agency levy has not yet been notified to the Council.

3.2.2 The Motions to the City Council concerning overall Council Tax levels include the amounts for the various precepts. These are as follows:

- Fire & Rescue Authority

- West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner
- New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council
- Royal Sutton Coldfield Town Council

3.2.3 Details about the preceptors are expected to be added to the Financial Plan in time for consideration of the document by the City Council on 22 February 2022.

### *3.3 Amendments*

3.3.1 The Financial Plan was considered by Scrutiny Committee on 21 January 2022. Since that time, three updates have been made to the document:

- an additional £5m has been added to the capital programme for Corporate Capital Contingency. This will be funded from corporate prudential borrowing and allows for flexibility in the programme.
- Further details have been provided in Chapter 4: Schools on the funding formulae for the Dedicated Schools Grant in 2022/23. Including basis of allocation to mainstream primary and secondary schools for the 2022/23 academic year. Full Council will be asked to approve this budget on 22 February 2022.
- Table 2.1 Previous years savings (Chapter 2) has been updated to reflect the further £2.0m establishment savings that have been identified for 2021/22.

3.3.2 It is recommended that authority is delegated to the Chief Finance Officer, in consultation with the Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Governance, to further amend the attached draft Financial Plan to take account of, and limited to, the following:

- any amendments agreed at or as a result of the decisions made at the Cabinet meeting on 08 February 2022; and
- the impact of decisions as set out in section 3.2 above; and
- any non-material corrections/changes to enable the production of a final version of the Financial Plan 2022 - 2026 document for consideration at the City Council meeting on 22 February 2022.
- Any amendments required following the publication of the Final Local Government Finance Settlement which is expected to be published in February 2022.
- Any feedback agreed by Cabinet following the Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

**4.1** The Council must approve a balanced budget and Council Tax level in order to identify resources for the provision of its services. Certain other decisions are also required by statute or in accordance with statutory guidance. The draft Financial Plan 2022 - 2026 (which includes the detailed budget) is the product

of the careful evaluation of budgetary needs and policy priorities and represents the culmination of the process to recommend viable proposals to Council.

**4.2** The Motions to the City Council meeting on 22 February 2022 will cover the following specific aspects:

- Revenue budget 2022/23
- Council Tax requirement
- Council Tax 2022/23 (by band)
- Capital programme
- Treasury Management Strategy
- Treasury Management Policy
- Prudential Indicators
- Flexible use of capital receipts strategy
- Pay Policy statement

## 5 Consultation

### *5.1 Internal*

5.1.1 Relevant Cabinet Members, Directors, the City Solicitor and Directors of Finance have been consulted in the preparation of this report and the Financial Plan.

5.1.2 Budget proposals have also been scrutinised by the Overview and Resources Committee at its meeting of 21 January 2022.

### *5.2 External*

5.2.1 Public engagement was undertaken in December 2021 to understand resident's priorities for allocating the Council's resources. This was done via the use of an online Budget Challenge. A report on the outcome of this engagement is included as Appendix I of the Financial Plan. The report identifies that over 2000 citizens visited the website for the Budget Challenge.

5.2.2 The Council will also carry out the statutory minimum consultation on this budget, as laid down in the Local Government Finance Act 1992. This requires business ratepayer representatives to be consulted on annual spending proposals ahead of setting our budget. The Leader will hold a virtual meeting with business rates payers on 24 January, to be attended by relevant Cabinet Members and officers.

### Risk Management

**5.3** Assumptions made in the Financial Plan have been examined for risks and estimates of expenditure and income have been made on a prudent basis, informed by previous experience, evidence in the current financial year, market forces and service intelligence. An assessment of, and arrangements for, the management of the Council's principal budget risks is set out in the Strategic risk section within Chapter 7 and Appendix E of the draft Financial Plan.

**5.4** The Council continues to plan its medium term budgets in a period of uncertainty around resourcing changes, increased demand for services and inflationary pressures.

## 6 Compliance Issues:

### 6.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

6.1.1 The draft Financial Plan represents a key element of the Council's Policy Framework and is integrated with the Council Plan.

6.1.2 Proposals in the draft Financial Plan, including any extra investment in services, have been developed in the light of the City Council's priorities.

### 6.2 Legal Implications

6.2.1 A Council Plan and Budget is an important element in our Policy Framework, as set out in the Local Government Act 2000.

6.2.2 The Council must set a balanced revenue budget and Council Tax in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, as amended by the Localism Act 2011. These, together with the Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy and Policy, are key components of the Policy Framework which must be approved by the Council. These then set the resource framework and limits within which services must be delivered.

### 6.3 Financial Implications

6.3.1 The draft Financial Plan itself sets out the financial implications for the City Council. It also includes identification of risks and reserves that can be used as a contingency if required.

### 6.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

6.4.1 The implementation of proposals set out in the draft Financial Plan will need to be managed in accordance with the appropriate procurement governance arrangements.

### 6.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

6.5.1 Some savings proposals may lead to some staffing reductions, as indicated in section 20 of Chapter 3 of the draft Financial Plan. The planning assumption is that there could potentially be staffing reductions of just over 100 Full Time Equivalent Staff (FTE) in 2022/23. However, the Council will take all necessary steps to minimise the number of redundancies. Provision has been made to meet any associated exit costs through the use of capital receipts

flexibility. The document also includes the Pay Policy Statement, for which City Council approval is required.

### 6.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

6.6.1 The draft Financial Plan sets out individual resource allocations. Initial equality assessments have been undertaken on all budget proposals. Equality issues will be given full consideration as budget proposals are developed and put in place.

## 7 Background Documents

7.1.1 Council Plan 2021 – 2025, approved by the Council February 2021
7.1.2 MTFP Refresh, approved by Cabinet 12 October 2021
7.1.3 Council Taxbase report, approved by Cabinet 18 January 2022
7.1.4 Business Rates Income 2022/23, approved by Cabinet 18 January 2022
7.1.5 Quarter 3 2021/22 Budget Monitoring Report

# FINANCIAL PLAN

BE BOLD
BE BIRMINGHAM

Birmingham City Council

# CONTENTS

LEADER'S FOREWORD ..... 3
CHAPTER 1: POLICY CONTEXT ..... 5
CHAPTER 2: FINANCIAL STRATEGY ..... 17
CHAPTER 3: REVENUE BUDGET ..... 23
CHAPTER 4: SCHOOLS AND DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT ..... 53
CHAPTER 5: HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA) ..... 65
CHAPTER 6: CAPITAL STRATEGY ..... 70
CHAPTER 7: SECTION 25 REPORT – ROBUSTNESS OF ESTIMATES AND ADEQUACY OF RESERVES ..... 79
APPENDIX A: MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN ..... 90
APPENDIX B: GRANTS ..... 91
APPENDIX C: RESERVES POLICY ..... 98
APPENDIX D: OTHER EARMARKED RESERVES ..... 104
APPENDIX E: BUDGET RISK ..... 106
APPENDIX F: PRESSURES AND INVESTMENT ..... 115
APPENDIX G: SAVINGS ..... 123
APPENDIX H: COUNCIL TAX ..... 135
APPENDIX I: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT ..... 136
APPENDIX J: CAPITAL ..... 143
APPENDIX K: REVENUE BUDGET ..... 162
APPENDIX L: HRA BUSINESS PLAN ..... 166
APPENDIX M: TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY ..... 167
APPENDIX N: TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY ..... 179
APPENDIX O: SERVICE & COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY ..... 189
APPENDIX P: DEBT REPAYMENT POLICY ..... 197
APPENDIX Q: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS ..... 202
APPENDIX R: PAY POLICY STATEMENT ..... 206
APPENDIX S: FEES AND CHARGES ..... 218

## LEADER'S FOREWORD

This document sets out the Financial Plan for the Council for the 2022/23 financial year, outlining the vision and priorities that will inform future decisions and spending.

As was the case last year, this plan has been produced against a backdrop of the ongoing Covid-19 pandemic that has hit families, neighbourhoods, and businesses right across Birmingham. The pandemic has had a profound impact, both economically and socially and has highlighted long-standing inequalities that must be tackled to ensure that every neighbourhood and every community across Birmingham benefits from the recovery to come.

We are well placed to do just that, because Birmingham continues to be a city of huge potential. Projects such as the Commonwealth Games and HS2 mean we're attracting the investment to make this a golden decade of opportunity for our young and growing population. But this is also a city scarred by over a decade of austerity, where 40 per cent of children currently grow up in poverty, and where unemployment is double the national average.

That is why the Council has already made a strong case for Birmingham to be at the very heart of the Government's levelling up agenda and we will work in partnership with other public agencies and the private sector to improve the lives and life chances of people from across the city.

We will pursue additional funding from central government to increase support and opportunity for Birmingham citizens, but we are not waiting for anyone else to 'level up Birmingham'. We're leading this agenda, we have already published Prosperity and Opportunity for All - our own levelling up strategy, and we're pressing ahead with our bold plans to develop the city and spread its opportunities.

Our current Council Plan priorities are being reviewed in the light of Covid-19 recovery and we are developing bold new proposals that build a city which is:

- Prosperous: through continued economic growth, tackling unemployment, attracting inward investment and infrastructure, and maximising the opportunity of the Commonwealth Games.
- Inclusive: through empowered citizens, looking after vulnerable children, supporting young people to fulfil potential, and promoting diversity, opportunities, and culture.
- Safe: through tackling of anti-social behaviour & hate crime, housing provision and addressing homelessness, and improving living environments, civic pride & culture.
- Healthy:  through the tackling health inequalities, encouraging and enabling physical activity and healthy living, quality of care, and helping to support mental health

- Green: by improving the cleanliness of our city and its streets, improving the environment and air quality, carbon reduction and enabling an inclusive green transition.

This Financial Plan outlines how we will deliver on those priorities. Our strategy focuses on early intervention and prevention to level-up life chances and the benefits of growth that must be felt in every street, neighbourhood, and community.

The next twelve months look set to be one of the most challenging periods yet in public sector finance, making it more important than ever that we stabilise our finances and balance the books, ensuring we are well positioned to respond to challenges and deliver our priorities. This 2022-2026 Medium Term Financial Plan sets out how we will achieve that.

We will work with partners at a local, regional and national level to strengthen Birmingham's position as a thriving, young and diverse global city, as the beating heart of the UK both commercially and culturally; a place where everyone is included in the opportunities that the city can offer; a place where we can look back at our heritage with a sense of pride and also look forward with optimism to a golden decade of shared opportunity.

Success for Birmingham will mean success for the people and communities of Birmingham.

2022 will be a year of opportunity for Birmingham and our people. We will showcase our city to the world this summer when we host an unforgettable Commonwealth Games and we will be at the heart of The Festival of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, celebrating the Queen's Platinum Jubilee.

The people of Birmingham will ensure that this year is one to remember and we will build on that success, as we continue to attract investment, build homes, and create jobs for a bolder, brighter, and greener future.

## CHAPTER 1: POLICY CONTEXT

### 1. Introduction

1.1. The Medium-Term Financial Plan shows how the Council will use its resources to deliver and improve services for citizens and support its objectives over the next few years. This chapter summarises the policy context that has informed the development of the Plan – including:

- the impact of Covid-19 and a need to refocus our priorities (section 2)
- changes to the national policy context affecting the environment in which local government operates (section 3)
- the continued financial challenges facing the Council (section 4)
- the key opportunities and challenges facing the city (section 5)
- the development of a new Corporate Plan 2022-2026 and refresh of Council priorities (sections 6 and 8)
- the continued transformation of the Council (section 7)
- the Council's response to Government's new levelling up agenda (section 3 and 4)

1.2. The Council uses the grant income it receives from central government, income from the Council Tax and Business Rates as well as fees and charges to fund its core services to citizens. We also have substantial assets, such as land and property, which can be used for the benefit of the city. Money received from council housing rents sits in a separate housing revenue ring-fenced fund and can only be used for relevant spending on council housing, such as maintenance and improvements to housing.

1.3. In seeking to achieve our ambitions for the city we also work in partnership with other public agencies and the private sector to seek to align their resources with our priorities. We also pursue additional grant funding from central government for specific purposes when these arise. Given these wider resources sit outside our financial plan, the plan therefore does not cover the entirety of the ambitions we have for the city. Section 6 summarises our wider strategic planning process which, through a new Corporate Plan for 2022-2026, will ensure our delivery, enabling and influencing roles and activity as a council are focussed on responding to the challenges facing the city.

1.4. This Medium-Term Financial Plan is a key part of the prudent management of the Council's finances. It projects forward the financial position of the Council over the next 10 years reflecting the Government's 2021 Spending Review position. Longer term planning provides for longer-term stability and the continued strengthening of our financial resilience through a controlled approach to spending, income generation borrowing and the effective retention and management of appropriate reserves. It also shows how we will continue to invest to reshape and transform our services so that they provide for better outcomes and better value for money in the future.

## 2. Recovering from COVID and refocusing on our priorities

2.1. The city's economic performance before the pandemic showed that Birmingham has many of the ingredients for success. During the next four-year period, we will emerge from the challenge of the COVID pandemic and the city can grasp the opportunities ahead and ensure that it fulfils its full potential.

2.2. Later this year the city will host the Commonwealth Games, one of the biggest sporting events in the world and a great opportunity to show off our city to an audience of a billion people. High Speed Rail (HS2) will arrive by the end of the decade, creating around 26,000 jobs and increasing economic output by £4bn per year. Our commitment to tackle the climate emergency will not only improve our air quality and natural environment, it will also deliver economic growth and job opportunities through investment in decarbonisation and the creation of new industries.

2.3. The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant impact on the city, in terms of the tragic loss of human life, the restrictions it has placed on our everyday lives and the economic impact on workers and businesses. It has also created a severe challenge for the City Council's own finances, with increased spending requirements alongside loss of income.

2.4. The crisis has reminded us of our capacity to adapt and take radical action to respond to the challenges we face. This includes mobilising government, national and local to support businesses as well as the strength and solidarity of Birmingham's citizens and communities. We can draw a renewed sense of purpose from our capacity for innovation and the potential of the city's many strong partnerships to drive improvement and change.

2.5. But the crisis has also highlighted the chronic and structural inequalities in the city and the continued level of poverty and vulnerability in some groups and communities. Many households remain in a precarious state, relying on parts of the labour market that have been weakened and made fragile by the pandemic.

2.6. It also revealed that many of our public services are stretched, fragile and not well designed to provide protection and resilience to our communities and to help individuals and families to overcome inequalities or give them a fair opportunity in life.

## 3. The Changing National Policy Context

3.1. Several important changes are taking place in the environment in which local government operates, principally through changes to central government policy. These are outlined in the following paragraphs.

3.2. Following the economic impact of COVID-19, the period of the Medium-Term Financial Plan will see continued restraint in central government funding for

local services. Whilst the Spending Review announced a real-terms increase in local government grant income each year, this includes an assumption that Council Tax will be increased by 3% (with 1% dedicated to social care) and additional funding for social care pressures. Given increased inflation and demand for children's and adults social care services and homeless services and pressures in special education needs, funding available for other services will be severely restrained if not reduced in real terms. Only one year of funding has been announced in detail, so the provision in the three year Spending Review that is included in the period of this Medium Term Financial Plan is not certain.

3.3. The Government's overarching policy priority is "levelling up", which involves investment in transport infrastructure, skills and improving the physical environment, businesses and social amenities of local places. The City Council has already responded to this agenda by publishing its own strategy, *Prosperity and Opportunity for All*. This will be used to show how "levelling up" can be achieved in Birmingham, through a partnership between government and the city and to co-ordinate our own measures to tackle inequalities and renew less well-off neighbourhoods.

3.4. A significant reshaping of the landscape of regional funding for regeneration is underway, as EU funding and the Local Growth Fund comes to an end to be replaced by the new Levelling Up Fund and the Shared Prosperity Fund due to be phased in from this year. Birmingham has already been successful in securing over £50m from the Levelling Up Fund, but we will have to collaborate across the West Midlands to gain the most from the new arrangements, as part of the West Midlands Combined Authority.

3.5. The Government has produced new plans for social care, including an increase in National Insurance to provide more funds. However, additional funding will be very limited, with most of it going to the NHS rather than council provided care services in the first few years. There will continue to be a reliance on additional Council Tax to meet the increased spending pressures during this period. At the same time the Health and Social Care Bill is bringing in new Integrated Care Services, with the aim of strengthening collaboration between councils and the NHS.

3.6. New legislation on policing and crime will bring additional responsibilities for the Council's Community Safety function to work with the police and other agencies to tackle violent crime.

3.7. Following the UK's departure from the EU, there will be new regulations governing the Council's procurement of goods and services and our powers to promote inward investment.

3.8. The Government is looking to councils to help take forward its Early Years Review, restoring services for families with young children. However, funding for this is currently unclear.

3.9. A national Net Zero Strategy has been published to begin to tackle the climate emergency. The role of local government in that strategy is not yet clear, but some specific funds have been made available for investment in electric vehicle charging points.

3.10. The new Environment Act brings extra responsibilities for local authorities in waste management, planning and conservation.

## 4. Our financial challenge

4.1.1. The next twelve months looks to be one of the most challenging periods in public sector finance. The ongoing financial impact of COVID-19 after a decade of austerity, inflationary pressures and the increasing demand for our services pose a real threat to the financial sustainability of the city and Council.

4.1.2. The Government's agenda for the post pandemic period crisis is not yet fully clear, nor is its plans for the "levelling up" agenda through boosting investment in the regions. There is also additional uncertainty created by the roll-forward of the settlement for 2022/23 only, signalling that reforms to local government financing may be imminent. The Government's plans for reforming the funding of local government may be taken forward in the year ahead after being stalled for some time (the so called "fair funding review" and the resetting of Business Rates growth), with consultations likely to commence from spring 2022.

4.1.3. On 7 September 2021, Government set out its new plan for adult social care reform. This included a £86,000 lifetime cap on the amount anyone will need to spend on their personal care, alongside a more generous means-test for local authority financial support. The documents published recognises that local government would be the key player in delivering this transformative change. Proposals to digitalise social care, a greater emphasis on supported housing, policies on workforce recruitment, and a person-centred care service are welcomed by Birmingham. It is not yet clear that the amount of funding committed so far (raised from additional National Insurance contributions) will be sufficient to meet the ambitions laid out by Government. There is little detail so far on how Government will implement a 'fair price for care' and new duties for self-funders to access council arranged care and their rates. It is vital that Government fully funds this aspect of the reform package and works closely with both local authorities and providers on its implementation to ensure that market stability is maintained in the short term, or unsustainable costs for Councils are avoided.

4.1.4. The introduction of the rolling budget process, a key part of our financial management improvements, saw the planning assumptions in our 2021 Medium Term Financial Plan refreshed twice in 2021 and taken to both Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committee, July and October. In October 2021 when the Medium Term Financial Plan was refreshed to give us the latest baseline position, the Council faced a substantial budget deficit over the next four years, ranging from £58.1m in 2022/23 to £125.7m by

2025/26, with a very uncertain outlook over the longer term. It is therefore more important than ever that we stabilise the Council's finances and balance the books, ensuring that we are well positioned to tackle those challenges and priorities highlighted above. This latest 2022 Medium Term Financial Plan achieves that, reducing the gap to around £32.8m by 2025/26.

4.1.5. The Council's ambition is to have a "best in class" financial management process, having attained a 3-star CIPFA Financial Management rating in 2022. The position was up from the one-star rating awarded in 2019 and delivered a year ahead of schedule. In outlining its assessment, CIPFA concluded that Birmingham had made great strides in addressing the issues that constrained overall financial management capability and indicated that this progression highlighted a highly commendable response to issues arising from our April 2019 assessment. Work will continue developing robust financial planning, improving our procurement and business partnering approaches, benchmarking performance, instilling strong governance, leveraging digital tools to automate manual tasks and facilitate analytics and embedding business case development practice across the organisation. A key enabler providing an efficient and effective back-office to the Council will be our investment in a state-of-the-art Finance, Procurement and Human Resources system and additional investment in support teams so that there is the required co-ordination with service delivering functions.

4.1.6. This Medium-Term Financial Plan provides firm financial forecasts for income and expenditure driven by our Delivery Plan 2020-2022, supporting effective allocation and prioritisation of resources to critical work and projects over a longer period. This Medium-Term Financial Plan, together with a new Corporate Strategy 2022-2026 and Delivery Plan will support the monitoring of performance against our ambitions, giving us a clear picture of our progress both as a Council and as a city.

## 5. Opportunities & Challenges for the city

### 5.1. Opportunities

5.1.1. **The Commonwealth Games.** The biggest sporting and cultural event ever to be held in the city. We will be hosting the third largest sporting event in the world, with thousands of visitors arriving for the event and more than 1 billion people watching us from around the world, creating the opportunity to promote our city to new investors and visitors and strengthen our global links.

5.1.2. **Continued investment in the city.** Despite the pandemic, major projects such as HS2, the £700 million Paradise Development and Smithfield have continued. These landmark projects will in turn create opportunities for further investment and job creation and HS2 has the potential to stimulate a transformation in the city's economy.

5.1.3. **Strong economic fundamentals.** Birmingham is the engine of the West Midlands economy and helped to deliver faster growth than the rest of the country in the period before the pandemic. The city is becoming a hub for

advanced manufacturing, life sciences, creative industries, financial services, and technology. The city is well-placed to harness the economic opportunities of the future, including digital, automation, and decarbonisation.

5.1.4. **Diversity.** Birmingham is the most ethnically and culturally diverse city outside of London. This diversity brings with it a rich mix of creativity, entrepreneurship, skills, and talent that all contribute to the city's social and economic vitality.

5.1.5. **Youth.** We are also a young city, with almost 50% of citizens under the age of 30, which presents huge potential for a brighter future of accelerated growth, fairer distribution of wealth, and opportunities for innovation across all spheres of life. In July 2021, the Council produced its Breaking Down Barriers: Working Towards Birmingham's Future' report which examined the impact of Covid-19 on young people in Birmingham and set out a range of practical recommendations for improving and simplifying the employment, education and training landscape in Birmingham. These recommendations will be addressed as part into the delivery of Birmingham City Council's Economic Recovery Strategy, including the work of the new Birmingham Employment Taskforce.

5.1.6. **The pride and passion in Birmingham are clear**. Our citizens are overwhelmingly positive about calling Birmingham home: 78% are proud to live in Birmingham and 75% feel there is good community cohesion amongst different ethnic groups in their local area.

5.1.7. The 2020s have the potential to be a "golden decade" for the city. The Council, as one of the leaders of place, will have a key role in delivering this together with our partners, citizens and communities. In doing so, we will seek to capture the pride in our city and be bold and confident in grasping the opportunities ahead.

5.2. **Challenges**

5.2.1. To fully grasp and exploit these opportunities we must understand, acknowledge and address some major challenges facing the City. From climate change to inequality, from helping our young people thrive to enabling our citizens to live well into old age, our path to prosperity requires us to respond to **five 'grand challenges'** (see paragraphs 5.2.2 – 5.2.7).

5.2.2. Many of the challenges stem from **historic and structural inequalities within our society and economy**, and the Covid-19 pandemic has exposed and compounded the difficulties our most vulnerable citizens face in their daily lives. So we must address the structural inequalities that exist within our city. For many of our citizens the opportunities in the city are out of reach. This is damaging for them and threatens the long-term cohesion of our city. The Council has already committed itself to address these inequalities, recently publishing "Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business" – a call to action for the Council and the city. This commitment also lies at the heart of our approach to "levelling up".

5.2.3. **Unemployment and low skill levels.** The COVID-19 pandemic and the closure of businesses has had a damaging impact on the Birmingham economy, setting back the impressive economic growth we have seen in recent years. Businesses across the city have seen trade and revenue fall dramatically. Jobs have been lost and unemployment rates are high and likely to increase further in the short term with knock on effects on affordable housing, while citizen qualification levels are below the national average. More than 1 in 8 of working age people in the city have no qualifications.

5.2.4. **Health and wellbeing.** Health inequalities in Birmingham remain stark and have been exacerbated by the COVID-19 pandemic. Low life expectancy and chronic conditions such as diabetes afflict our poorest communities far worse than those living in more affluent circumstances. We must prevent ill health and maximise health and wellbeing for everyone in Birmingham by building safe and secure homes and shaping a healthier environment for citizens that enables them to achieve their potential and aspirations at every age.

5.2.5. **Violent crime, homelessness and other social problems.** Birmingham has high levels of crime and homelessness. Too many families are in insecure or inadequate accommodation and struggle to find housing they can afford. There is a need to further strengthen resilience and cohesion within our communities given the inequalities that have been exacerbated by the pandemic, and those given focus through the Black Lives Matter and #MeToo movements and to respond to the serious issue of engrained violent crime.

5.2.6. **The climate emergency.** The climate crisis has never been more urgent for our city, nation and humanity. The latest report from the IPCC lays bare the desperate state of Earth's climate and nature emergency and the need for us to address it. The city has high levels of air pollution and an inefficient housing stock, leading to fuel poverty.

5.2.7. **Creating more opportunities for children and young people.** Our young people are one of our greatest strengths and represent a bright future for Birmingham. But the pandemic has been particularly tough on our children and young people, and we need to build a bright future for them. Too many of our children and young people do not get the start in life - over 40% are living in relative poverty and 5% die before they reach their first birthday. Youth unemployment is around 25% and average educational attainment remains below the national level. Last July the Council launched its '*Breaking Down Barriers'* report, an in-depth piece of research culminating in ten recommendations designed to reduce unemployment and unlock the potential of Birmingham's young people.

## 6. Our Strategic Planning Process

6.1. This Medium-Term Financial Plan is part of a wider strategic planning framework that also includes a Council Delivery Plan and Business Plans for each council Directorate.

6.2. Our Delivery Plan 2020-2022 identified three longer term goals which are fundamental to tackling the critical challenges facing the city whilst managing demand on council services to a more affordable level. These continue to guide the transformation of the Council and will develop beyond 2022. They are summarised in the section 7 below.

6.3. A new Corporate Strategy for 2022-2026 will bring together these objectives and set out priority outcomes that provide the context for a range of more detailed strategies and plans for different service areas that address the most important challenges facing the city.

6.4. The Strategy will be finalised following the elections in May of this year, and the appointment of the new political administration for 2022-26 and published alongside a new Delivery Plan that sets out specific deliverables and commitments we need to achieve. The Strategy will guide our work for the next four years, whilst the Delivery Plan and Business Plans will be refreshed annually.

6.5. Working in partnership with others, we will develop comprehensive proposals for change to tackle inequality, create new opportunities and address both long-standing and new challenges facing the city.

## 7. Continuing priorities from our Delivery Plan

7.1. A new Corporate Strategy 2022-2026 will set out our priorities and guide our work programme for the next four years, including a continuation of the three areas for transformation we identified in the Delivery Plan 2020-2022:

### 7.2. Area 1 – Shifting our focus from crisis to prevention

7.2.1. We will continue to increase our efforts to help and support individuals and families at the early stages of an issue or crisis in their lives, before it becomes an acute problem and results in a more substantial need for support. We need to work with people differently, drawing and building on the support that exists in the community, as well as different groups of professionals working together giving them all a common mission to help people stay afloat and then thrive.

7.2.2. We will make best use of customer insight and business intelligence to ensure we make informed decisions and prioritise our resources appropriately embedding the principles of prevention, prediction and early intervention into everything we do.

7.2.3. We will take a whole system approach, promoting the independence and resilience of service users and communities, collaborating with partners, and placing citizens and communities at the heart of our decision making. We will come out of our siloes and organise services around demand and customer need, so we make the best use of our limited resources.

7.2.4. We will continue the work the Council has already undertaken on the localisation of services and the development of hubs, building a platform that enables the network of resources to grow and be sustained. We will work closely with service users, the Community and Voluntary Sector in the city and draw on best practice from elsewhere.

7.2.5. Working in this way, outcomes will be better for individuals by supporting them in ways that help them before they reach a tipping point and for the Council by reducing demand over the long term.

7.3. **Area 2 – Increasing the pace and scale of growth, for those that need it the most, while delivering our climate change objectives**

7.3.1. The role of Place in supporting the Financial Plan starts with the 'Our Future City Plan' which in itself sits firmly alongside the new Corporate Plan, the Levelling Up Strategy and a whole host of vital Council documents. Taken together they set out the ambition for a prosperous and fair City, one that has ambitious plans for growth but that is committed to delivering that growth alongside key infrastructure for new and existing communities. These ambitions must be met within the context of this financial plan and the Council's approach to its own asset base, and its approach to delivering in partnership, will be key in balancing the two demands. A refreshed approach to asset management and optimisation is well underway seeking to drive further efficiencies in the way the Council manages its operational building and land and seeks to introduce further innovation in the way that it sells or uses its surplus assets. Opportunities to acquire new assets which support our regeneration objectives will also be considered alongside an ongoing assessment of how the Council is driving best value from its commercial assets. A refresh of the Council's Housing Strategy and Property Strategy will be key to supporting the Council in its financial and service delivery targets.

7.3.2. The pandemic has inevitably led to a slowing down of economic growth in the city and has severely damaged some key sectors. We will use our assets and opportunities, such as HS2 and Commonwealth, to leverage growth and investment across the City and we will ensure that all citizens share in the creation and benefits of sustainable growth. We will use our landholdings and access to low cost finance, to build back up the pace and scale of growth across the city. We will also focus on social infrastructure, including social and affordable housing and community amenities, supporting our town centres and local high streets and creating opportunities for local people.

7.3.3. We will adopt a more active and deliberate stance, leveraging the Council's balance sheet, and in so doing becoming the corner stone and enabler of a more circular, inclusive and sustainable economy.

7.3.4. While it is important to deliver growth, social and economic prosperity must go hand in hand with the need to take action to respond to the climate and ecological emergency. Birmingham's size, political commitment, historic association with technology, engineering and innovation and outstanding research facilities means the city is exceptionally well placed to become a global leader in tackling climate change.

7.4. **Area 3 – Delivering new ways of working**

7.4.1. The pandemic has given rise to a significant shift in some of the Council's working arrangements and we need to take forward and make permanent those that have delivered benefits to staff, citizens and services.

7.4.2. We intend that 80-85% of our workforce will continue to work in an agile and flexible manner; this has made a significant positive contribution to workforce equalities and talent management, opening up opportunities for example, to those with caring responsibilities to grow and develop in the workplace.

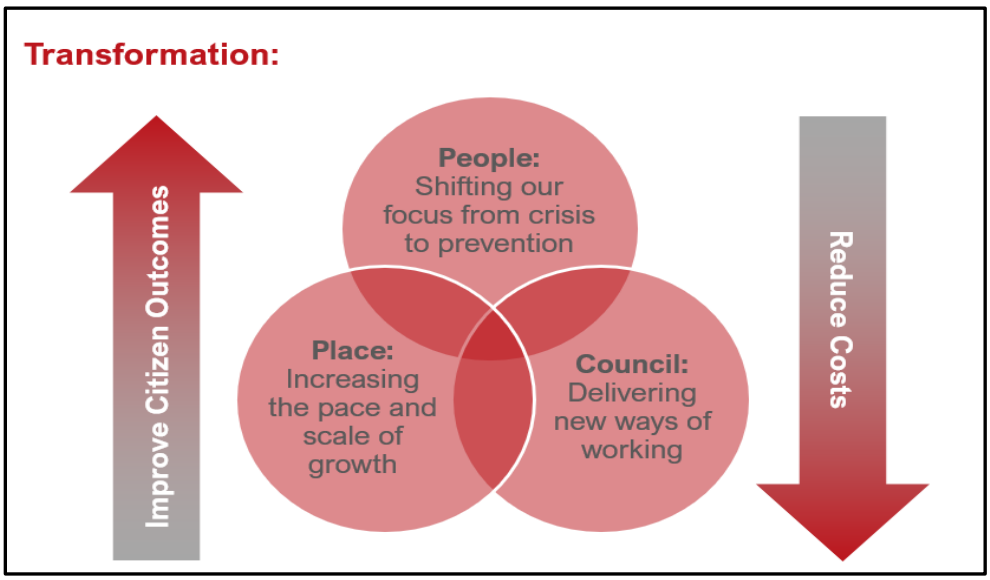
7.4.3. With this change, our office accommodation will become spaces for collaboration supported by technology that enables hybrid meetings and access to data remotely. This approach supports our early intervention priority, enabling hub and community-based working that is consistent across the Council. It also fits with our refreshed approach to growth, quickly releasing prime city centre and other assets for potential re-development. This will not always mean selling off assets to the highest bidder. A considered approach will be taken to enable development of community spaces, local businesses and jobs and new homes as well as financial returns for the Council that can be re-invested in our wider objectives.

7.4.4. We will deliver relentlessly reliable services enabled by a strong performance management culture. This means getting the basics right: all services must demonstrate they have a grip on the key issues and challenges and are responding with pace. This will be underpinned by a robust and sustainable strategic planning, financial and assurance framework.

7.4.5. We will be a customer focused, agile and responsive council through the better use of technology and utilising new delivery models and simplified processes.

7.4.6. We will continue to develop an inclusive and diverse workforce which is supported to develop new skills and capabilities and empowered to be creative, innovative and outcome focused and to exploit opportunities.

7.4.7. We will develop strong partnerships to deliver better outcomes, working in teams alongside people who work for other organisations and connecting with citizens and communities in a meaningful way.




## 8. Be Bold, Be Birmingham: refreshing our goals

8.1. This continued transformation will be the framework for how we deliver services and activity that address the opportunities and grand challenges facing the city. Current Council Plan priorities are being reviewed in the light of Covid-19 recovery and the 'levelling up' of the city. Many were introduced as long-term goals and remain relevant as we develop bold new proposals that build a city which is:

8.2. *Prosperous:* through continued economic growth, tackling unemployment, attracting inward investment and infrastructure, and maximising the opportunity of the Commonwealth Games.

8.3. *Inclusive:* through empowered citizens, looking after vulnerable children, supporting young people to fulfil potential, and promoting diversity, opportunities and culture.

8.4. *Safe:* through tackling of anti-social behaviour & hate crime, housing provision and addressing homelessness, and improving living environments, civic pride & culture.

8.5. *Healthy:* through the tackling health inequalities, encouraging and enabling physical activity and healthy living, quality of care, and helping to support mental health

8.6. *Green:* by improving the cleanliness of our city and its streets, improving the environment and air quality, carbon reduction and enabling an inclusive green transition.

## CHAPTER 2: FINANCIAL STRATEGY

### 1. Overview

1.1. The Council in February 2021 adopted a Medium Term Financial Plan for 2021-2025 that set a balanced budget for 2021/22, set a target for the Delivery Plan to achieve £38.5m of savings to balance the budget for 2022/23 and highlighted a significant structural budget deficit for the financial years beyond 2023/24. The pandemic has continued to impact the people of Birmingham and has added further pressure to the Councils finances both the financial position in 2021/22 and the medium term financial outlook. The Council has responded to this challenge and to the need to have a financially resilient Medium Term Finance Plan by mainly focusing on planning the delivery of transformative change. It is in this context that the Council has set out its Medium Term Financial Plan for 2022-2026. Full 10-year numbers are available in Appendix A.

1.2. As part of a new 'rolling budget' approach to financial management the Council updated the outlook of its Medium Term Financial Plan in July and in October, reporting the results to both Cabinet and Overview & Scrutiny Resources Committee.

1.3. The Local Government Settlement announced in December 2021 only provided funding for 2022/23 contrary to widespread hopes that the fact the government held a three-year spending review in October would signal similar long-term stability for Councils. The one- year settlement is largely a rollover settlement from 2021/22, with the focus very much on "stability" for the immediate year ahead. There remains significant uncertainty over the level of resources available to the Council beyond 2022/23, mainly due to the reforms to local government financing.

1.4. The Settlement included a new one-off 'Services grant', worth £822m nationally, which is intended to support all services delivered by Councils, and therefore unringfenced. This grant was distributed in proportion to the business rates and grant funding Councils received in 2013/14. As this part of Councils' funding was designed to provide more to Councils with higher spending needs and/or less ability to raise Council tax such as Birmingham. Councils in deprived areas have received a relatively larger share of this new grant, with Birmingham being allocated around 3% of the national total, £24.7m. It is Government's intention to consult at a later date on the distribution of this £822m national sum in future years, and therefore for planning purposes, it has been assumed that Birmingham will receive a similar level of resources as received in 2022/23 for future years.

1.5. The Settlement did not include any additional funding for Covid related impacts. The recent rise in cases due to the Omicron variant is an important reminder that the pandemic is not over. In response to the consultation, Birmingham will lobby for the Government to step in with another round of

support including grant funding for COVID additional costs and support for income losses.

1.6. The Financial Plan assumes annual increases in Council Tax at the maximum permissible level of 1.99%. Given the significant pressure on Social Care services reflected in the budget proposals, the Council proposes to increase Council Tax further in 2022/23 by the 1% adult social care precept announced by the Government in the Local Government Settlement. Council Tax is therefore assumed to increase by 2.99% in 2022/23. Government's core spending power calculations assume authorities raise Council tax by the maximum amount permissible without holding a referendum.

1.7. The Council will also continue to invest, through the capital programme, in priorities such as continuing to retain and improve Council owned assets, including its buildings and roads, and facilitating the growth in the Birmingham economy through major projects and supporting businesses in the city.

1.8. The Medium Term Financial Plan should be viewed as a provisional plan that sets out a path through the 2022/23 with the expectation that continued work on the 3 pillars of Delivery Plan (People, Place and A Fit for Purpose Council) will yield proposals in the future that address the long term financial sustainability of the Council, with the initial financial contributions impacting in 2022/23.

## 2. Medium Term Funding Outlook

2.1. Significant uncertainty remains over the Council's resources beyond 2022/23. There are a number of Government policy announcements and decisions that are expected in the near future that create significant uncertainty over forecasting the level of resources for the Council over the medium term. The Local Government settlement announcement hinted that more fundamental changes in the distribution of funding could be implemented as early as 2023/24. It was announced that work will start "in the coming months" to work out "with the sector" how to update funding distribution and "challenges and opportunities facing the sector". Birmingham will continue to input into the review of local government financing to ensure that its position and circumstances are taken into account.

### Comprehensive Spending Review

2.2. In October 2021 the Government announced its Comprehensive Spending Review. Allocations to Government departments were made for the 3 years to 2024/25, but the provisional settlement only provided indicative funding for the year ahead. Councils will have to wait until around Autumn 2022 for more certainty over longer term funding.

**Local Government Fair Funding Review**

2.3. The Government has been conducting a review of local government funding distribution called the Fair Funding Review, recently changed to the Review of Relative Needs and Resources.

2.4. Following years of delay, it is anticipated that the outcome of the review will be known for 2023/24 following confirmation that Government intends to bring forward a further consultation on funding reform. The latest position was that the Government will work with local government to understand the lasting impact the pandemic has had on service demands and revenue raising and will then revisit the priorities for reform of the local government finance system. Birmingham looks forward to seeing how the fair funding review will support the Government's 'levelling up' agenda and will engage with the Government in the new year as this policy proceeds. It is vital that any reforms recognise the higher demands on services for urban Councils such as Birmingham, the levels of deprivation and the inability to generate much additional income through Council Tax increases.

**Local Retention of Business Rates**

2.5. Since 2017/18 the Council, along with the other West Midlands District Councils has been in a 100% Business Rates Retention Pilot. As such it has forgone Government Revenue Support Grant in order to retain 100% of Business Rates income.

2.6. The Government had intended to introduce 75% Business Rates retention nationally from 2021/22 alongside a planned periodic reset of accumulated Business Rates growth, redistributing local Business Rates growth across all local authorities based on need. In October 2021, the Secretary of State for Levelling up, Housing and Communities announced that Government had abandoned plans to allow Councils to retain 75% of their business rates as it would conflict with the levelling up agenda. It was announced that Government would instead review the mechanism for redistributing funding to the authorities most in need. The Council's planning assumption is for the Business Rates Retention Pilot to continue.

2.7. It is expected that the reset of business rates baselines will take place in 2023/24, with the Council likely to lose resources of around £11.3m in that year. This has been reflected in our financial plans.

**Brexit**

2.8. It is to be welcomed that a Brexit deal was concluded in so far as it removes some of the uncertainty. However, there are expected to be impacts on the Council moving forward, although the current pandemic and economic crisis makes is difficult to form a clear view on the impacts for the Council. Particularly, regarding the replacement of EU grant funding by the UK Shared Prosperity Fund, the impacts on the supply chain and the ability to deliver services, there is little information available on all of these issues.

### Savings Delivery

2.9. The Council has significantly improved its delivery of savings in recent years. Table 2.1 below demonstrates this improvement, indicating that the past 4 years the Council has been delivering around 82% of its planned savings. This position has been maintained despite the challenges faced by the Council in dealing with the pandemic.

**Table 2.1 Previous Savings Delivery**

| Year | Planned Savings £m | Savings Delivered £m | Delivery % |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2016/17 | 88.2 | 32.4 | 37% |
| 2017/18 | 70.9 | 48.3 | 68% |
| 2018/19 | 52.9 | 42.8 | 81% |
| 2019/20 | 46.2 | 38.7 | 84% |
| 2020/21 | 22.1 | 16.0 | 73% |
| 2021/22* | 33.1 | 29.9 | 91% |

* Quarter 3 position

2.10. COVID-19 has had an impact on the ability of the Council to deliver some of its savings planned for 2021/22 and onwards. The Financial Plan reflects a realistic position for the savings programme going forward.

## 3. Capital Programme

3.1. The Council has a large and complex capital programme driven particularly by the Council Plan, with the ambition being to develop a longer term strategy in the form of a 25 year capital programme. COVID-19 has impacted the capital programme in 2021/22 resulting in some slippage of schemes into future years, changes to a number of schemes and additional costs.

3.2. The Capital Strategy priorities for new projects and programmes are focussing on Council Plan driven expenditure, statutory requirements and proposals that support revenue savings, income or service modernisation. Supporting the Capital Strategy are the Property Strategy and the Commercialisation Strategy. These are set out in Chapter 6.

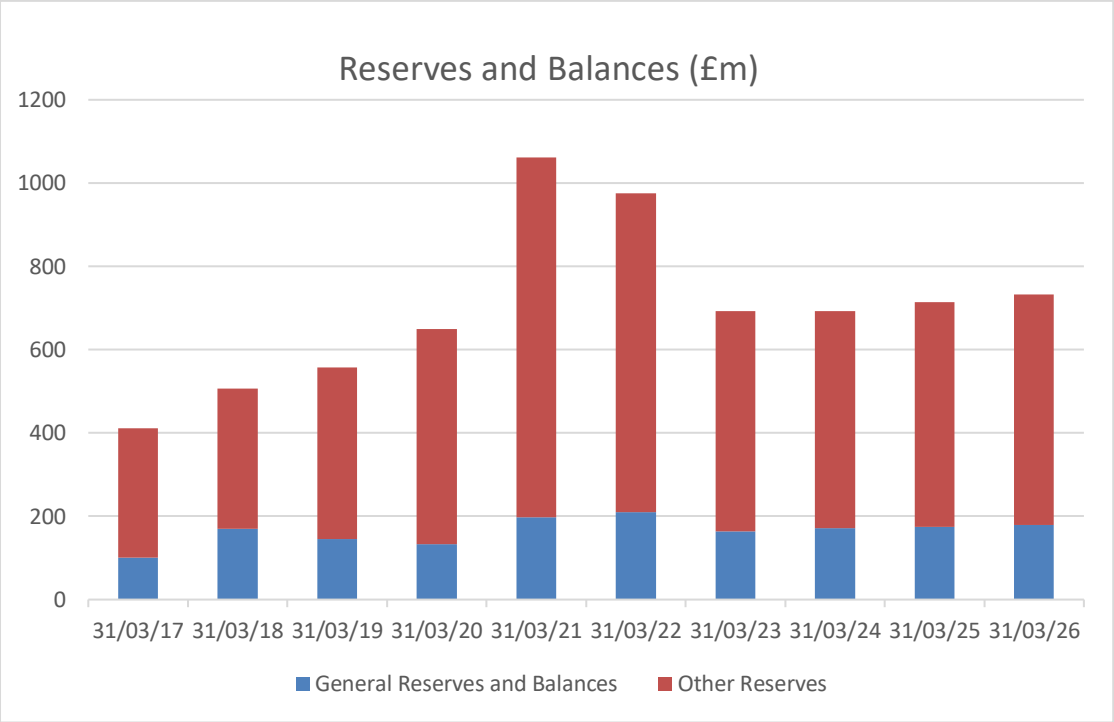
3.3. The Council will continue to manage its borrowing in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code and has a prudent policy for debt repayment set out in its Minimum Revenue Provision policy. Future Council borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board will need to comply with new lending terms that prevent local authorities from using its loans to buy investment assets primarily for yield.

## 4. Financial Resilience

### Reserves

4.1. The Council holds significant levels of reserves. Earmarked Reserves are held for specific purposes and are intended to be used when the activity for which they are held comes due. The Council also holds General Reserves which are available to the Council to manage emergencies and exceptional unforeseen events. Reserves are only available to use once and cannot be used as a replacement for ongoing funding requirements. The following chart shows the movement in those reserves over time, with the largest boost to the reserves being made in 2020/21. It is anticipated that the Council will have reserves levels of around £945.8m at the start of 2022/23, and around £732.5m by the end of the medium term reporting period.

**Figure 2.2 Reserves and Balances graph**




4.2. The Council's Reserves Policy (Appendix C) makes it clear that general reserves should not be used to mitigate the requirement to make ongoing savings and these reserves have not been used to mitigate savings. Cabinet, in November 2020 increased the General Fund Reserve to £38.4m to represent 4.5% of the Council's net budget and this level of reserves has been maintained into 2022/23 in light of the current risks facing the Council. In addition, £50m was identified from existing reserves to support the implementation of the Delivery Plan which delivers a financially sustainable position in the medium term.

**CIPFA Financial Resilience Index**

4.3. The Financial Plan 2020-2025 considered CIPFA's Financial Resilience Index published in January 2021. The assessment was that the Council was in a relatively healthy financial position compared to other similar authorities.

4.4. The Council has been working with CIPFA over the past year to develop a bespoke version of the Financial Resilience Index which will allow the Council to compare itself with what it feels are more relevant comparator groups. Those are the Core Cities (Manchester, Liverpool, Newcastle Upon Tyne, Leeds, Sheffield Nottingham and Bristol) and the West Midlands Local Authorities (Leicester City, Sandwell, Wolverhampton, Dudley, Walsall and Solihull),

A full breakdown of the 2021 CIPFA Resilience Index can be seen here. (https://www.cipfa.org/services/financial-resilience-index-2021/resilience-index-2021)

## CHAPTER 3: REVENUE BUDGET

1. As set out in Chapter 2, the national context for local government funding continues to remain uncertain, despite the promise of a multi-year settlement announced by Government. Recovery from the Covid pandemic is expected to take time, resulting in an impact on the Council's expenditure and income generation capabilities for example in relation to reduced car parking income and income from leisure facilities and an expected underlying growth in demands for services. Government has provided no additional funding in 2022/23 to deal with the legacy impacts of Covid. Reforms are still being planned by national government in relation to local government financing, particularly around the fair funding review and business rates, including national redistribution of growth. There is also a lack of certainty around the impact of the adult social care cap and what it means for local authority finances. Given the uncertainty of these reforms, which are expected to have a fundamental impact in terms of how local government may be funded in the future, the financial projections have been based on the current systems continuing in the future

2. The Council has taken a prudent approach in its estimation of additional income, and the forecasting of expenditure for the medium term. The level of reserves as a percentage of net budget has been maintained in order to manage the risks.

### INCOME

3. Table 3.1 below sets out the Council's level of income across the medium term to 2025/26. The table indicates that the Council has four main sources of income: grants from Central Government, a share of Business Rates income, Council Tax income and locally raised revenue through fees and charges, sales, rents, etc, with increasing reliance being placed on locally generated income funding. It is anticipated that there will be a 5.4% increase in the Council's level of income compared to the 2021/22 levels, including funding being passported to schools and benefits claimants. Corporate and Directorate funding is expected to increase by 9.1% over the period, representing the change in income to directly fund services.

### Table 3.1 General Fund Grant and External Income

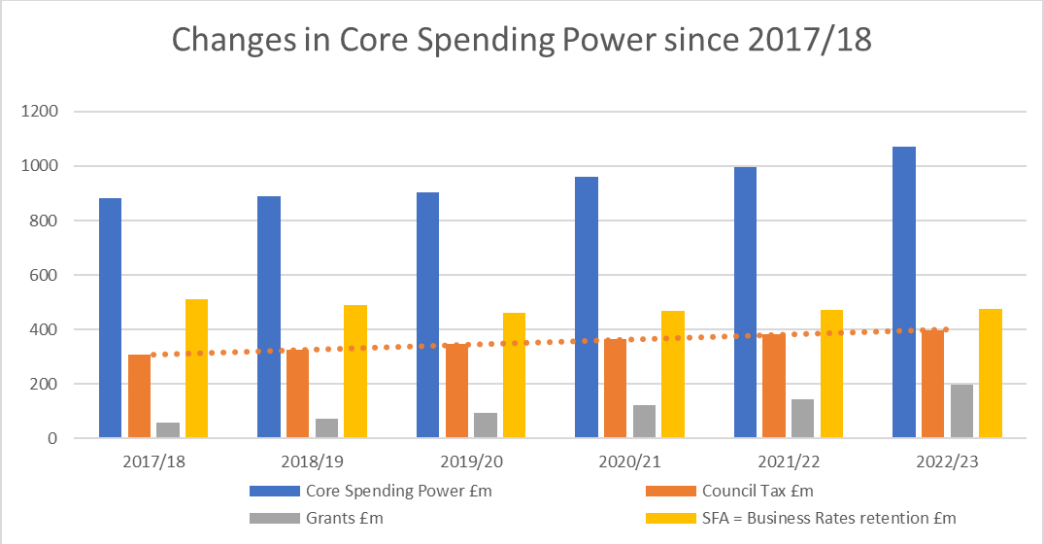
| | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Top Up Grant | 55.951 | 59.400 | 60.542 | 61.706 | 62.893 |
| Other grants | 481.687 | 560.057 | 487.244 | 489.379 | 491.350 |
| **Subtotal grant funding** | **537.638** | **619.457** | **547.786** | **551.085** | **554.243** |
| Business Rates | 411.693 | 352.040 | 435.702 | 450.715 | 464.023 |
| Collection Fund surplus/(deficit) Business Rates | (17.659) | (35.997) | (16.222) | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Tax | 382.923 | 401.153 | 413.563 | 425.257 | 437.189 |
| Collection Fund surplus/(deficit) Council Tax | (4.237) | (17.365) | (1.532) | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Top Up Grant / Business Rates Reset | 0.000 | 0.000 | (11.333) | (13.252) | (14.671) |
| **Subtotal Collection Fund** | **772.720** | **699.831** | **820.178** | **862.720** | **886.541** |
| Potential income reduction from funding reforms | 0.000 | 0.000 | (1.000) | (5.000) | (9.000) |
| External income [1] | 381.004 | 383.255 | 393.430 | 403.659 | 414.142 |
| **Subtotal Corporate & Directorate Funding** | **1,691.362** | **1,702.543** | **1,760.394** | **1,812.464** | **1,845.926** |
| Schools funding (Ring-Fenced) [2] | 787.810 | 801.346 | 793.316 | 793.316 | 793.316 |
| Grants to reimburse expenditure [3] | 479.886 | 479.856 | 479.826 | 479.826 | 479.826 |
| **Total General Fund Grant & External Income** | **2,959.058** | **2,983.745** | **3,033.536** | **3,085.606** | **3,119.068** |

Figures are shown cumulatively
The table above excludes use of reserves which are discussed later in Chapter 3

1. External Income has been forecast from 2022/23 based on information in the Savings Programme and CPI forecasts for future years.
2. For the time being, Schools' funding has been assumed to remain unchanged in future years. No adjustments for schools transferring to academies or changes in funding formula have been made as there is too much uncertainty at present. However, schools will be required to contain spend within the resources available.
3. We have not sought to forecast future demand in this area, especially for Benefits

4. Locally derived income, in the form of Council Tax, retained Business Rates, sales, fees and charges, makes up around 64% of Corporate and Directorate funding, compared to the 36% from Government grants. Therefore, there is a strong incentive for the Council to plan for and achieve growth in the tax base for both Council Tax and Business Rates. Combined, Council Tax and Business Rates income funds around 19% of total gross general fund expenditure. The disadvantage of this reliance is that the Council also bears the risk of any downward trends in the income, such has been the case during the COVID-19 pandemic, with the legacy impact as we recover from the pandemic continuing to remain unknown. Over the past years, increasingly the burden of funding the Council's budget has fallen on Birmingham taxpayers and the Government's spending power calculations for local authorities relies on Councils uplifting Council tax by the maximum values. This is illustrated in the chart below which shows the spending power changes since 2017/18.

**Figure 3.2 Changes in Birmingham's Spending Power from 2017/18 to 2022/23**




*Source: Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement- CSP Supporting Information Table 2223 (The orange dotted line shows the trend in the annual increase in council tax)*

## 5. Business Rates

5.1. The Council continues to be part of the West Midlands Pilot for 100% Business Rates retention. Current financial plans assume that the Pilot will continue, as confirmed by the recent Spending Review, meaning that the Council will continue to benefit from retaining any local Business Rates to support local investment. The Government has signalled that it will no longer proceed with the move to 75% business rates retention, so an element of risk has been removed for the levels of Business Rates which is currently retained in the local area. We await announcements on what the future Business Rates scheme will be.

5.2. Funding uncertainties however remain around how the funding baseline for the change will be set and calculated. This process, referred to as a reset, will redistribute real terms growth in Business Rates amongst local authorities based on need. The timing of any potential reset has not yet been announced as part of Government's plans, although this is likely to take place in 2022/23, with the first impact being in 2023/24. It is estimated that the Council could lose £11.3m from a reset.

5.3. The Council has updated its forecasts of future Business Rates receipts to include the impact of new developments and the sustainability of businesses and the recovery from the pandemic. The forecast for 2022/23 was approved by Cabinet at the meeting of 18 January 2022 and is therefore the basis for the numbers in the MTFP. Through a combination of factors, including the impact of release of the frozen multiplier and the impact of appeals, Business Rates are expected to reduce to £352.0m in 2022/23 from £411.7m level in 2021/22. It has been assumed that there will be no inflation applied to business rates in 2022/23 due to the frozen multiplier announced at the Spending Review, but that an increase of 2% will be applied from 2023/24

onwards. The Council is compensated for the frozen business rates levels in 2022/23 through additional section 31 grants from Government. Additionally, real terms growth of 0.5% per annum will resume from 2022/23 onwards, with an additional 0.5% growth achieved in 2023/24 due to the Commonwealth Games effect.

5.4. Income from Business Rates is managed through a separate Collection Fund. Resources from Business Rates for 2021/22 are expected to be £141.7m less than budgeted before receipt of government grants. This is primarily due to:

- Growth estimates were lower than anticipated
- Collection rates being lower than anticipated when the budget was set
- Government changes to Business Rates relief meant significant funding was received as Section 31 grant from Government rather than Business Rates. In mid-December 2021Government passed legislation to provide discretionary Business rates relief to businesses in 2021/22 that have been affected by major changes in circumstances due to Covid 19 but have not been able to claim a reduction in rateable value in their bills (CARF) Government has indicated that Birmingham will receive £30.1m of Section 31 grant to offset this relief. As part of the support to businesses, Government granted substantial relief to hospitality and leisure industries. Birmingham has received £124.4m of Section 31 grant to offset the deficit identified above, meaning that the net shortfall on Business Rates income is £17.3m for 2021/22, which will need to be funded in 2022/23

5.5. In addition to the above there is a further £2.5m of deficit brought forward from prior years, along with £16.2m of deficit from 2020/21 which Government allowed local authorities to spread across three years as part of the flexibilities granted to deal with Covid. In total, business rates deficits of £36.0m have to be funded in 2022/23.

## 6. Council Tax

6.1. Council Tax income yield is dependent upon several elements in the Council Taxbase calculation, namely: the number and mix of dwellings including new developments, changes in discounts and exemptions, changes to the number of claimants under the Council Tax Support Scheme, the level of Council Tax, and the assumed level of collection. The estimated funding within the Medium Term Financial Plan is based on the forecast of 258,362 Band D equivalent properties for 2022/23, which was approved by Cabinet at its meeting on 18 January 2022. The financial plans assume annual tax base growth of 1.7% in 2022/23, slightly increased due to specific budget proposals to identify properties not previously charged Council Tax and retrospectively bill them, generating an extra £0.4m. The growth rate then reverts to 0.8% from 2023/24, back to normal levels. Non-collection has been assumed to be at a rate of 3.15% in 2022/23 (down from 3.4% for 2021/22), before reducing to usual levels of 2.9% annually from 2023/24 onwards.

6.2. Where Councils have been unable to collect outstanding Council Tax in a year, this shortfall usually becomes an adjustment to the Council's overall income in the financial year following collection. For 2021/22, the Council Tax deficit has been estimated to be £15.8m. In addition, there is a further £1.5m deficit which is brought forward from 2020/21 under Government's flexibility to phase shortfalls due to the pandemic across three years.

6.3. The Council Tax requirement for 2022/23 assumes a general increase in Council Tax of 1.99% and a 1% precept relating to adult social care. The flexibility to charge this precept in addition to the general amount of Council Tax was extended by Government in recognition of the ongoing financial pressures on adult social care services. The precept is estimated to raise £3.9m of additional resources to support adult social care investment.

6.4. The Council Tax requirement of £401.2m (excluding parish precepts and Enterprise Zone growth) is divided by the Council Taxbase for the year of 258,362 to give a band D Council Tax for Birmingham Council of £1,552.68 (excluding Police, parish and Fire precepts). This figure is converted to the amount payable by properties in other valuation bands by applying a set multiplier, to arrive at the charge citizens will pay for Council services. The calculations are shown in Table 3.3 below.

**Table 3.3 Council Tax Requirement**

| | City Council Services £ | Incl. Parish Precepts and Enterprise Zone Growth £ |
|---|---|---|
| Gross Expenditure | 3,876,057,904 | 3,882,906,284 |
| Parish Precepts | | 1,881,798 |
| Less: Estimated Income (excluding Business Rates, Top Up Grant and Council Tax) | (3,116,827,275) | (3,120,924,228) |
| **Net Expenditure** | **759,230,629** | **763,863,854** |
| Less: | | |
| Business Rates | (352,040,401) | (360,209,980) |
| Business Rates (surplus)/deficit | 35,997,112 | 41,415,264 |
| Revenue Support Grant | 0 | 0 |
| Top Up Grant | (59,400,064) | (59,400,064) |
| Council Tax Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit | 17,365,000 | 17,365,000 |
| **Council Tax Requirement** | **401,152,276** | **403,034,074** |
| **Divided by taxbase** | 258,362 | 258,362 |
| **Band D Council Tax** | **1,552.68** | **1,559.96** |

6.5. In 2021/22, Birmingham's Council Tax, including adult social care precept and excluding parish precepts, was the 10th lowest for the unitary authorities. Birmingham's Council Tax is approximately 6.1% lower than the average Metropolitan Band D rate. In comparison to its West Midlands neighbours, Birmingham's Council Tax was 4th lowest, with only that of Solihull, Sandwell and Dudley being lower. Even if the proposed increases are applied, Birmingham will continue to be a relatively low Council Tax area.

6.6. Beyond 2022/23, the financial plans assume a 1.99% annual increase in Council Tax rates based on the current referendum limit. No further increases have been assumed for the Adult Social Care precept. This is a planning assumption; the actual tax rises will need to be formally approved by Full Council each year.

## 7. Precepts

7.1. The Council also collects the precepts on behalf of other organisations and the impact of these on Council Tax is as outlined in the table below.

**Table 3.4 Precepts**

| | Band D Council Tax 2021/22 £ | Band D Council Tax 2022/23 £ | Increase/ (Decrease) £ | Date Precept Agreed |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Birmingham City Council | 1,507.60 | 1,552.68 | 45.08 | |
| Fire and Rescue Authority | 63.04 | XXXX | XXXX | |
| West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner | 177.55 | XXXX | XXXX | |
| New Frankley in Birmingham | 27.28 | XXXX | XXXX | |
| Royal Sutton Coldfield | 49.96 | XXXX | XXXX | |

Note: INFORMATION FROM PRECEPTORS NOT YET RECEIVED. TO BE UPDATED FOR THE FULL COUNCIL VERSION

Full details of the calculations are set out in Appendix H.

## 8. Government grants

8.1. The total grant allocation from Government for the Council is expected to be £1.9bn, as detailed in Appendix B. This is an increase of £95.3m compared to the budget position for 2021/22. There are two main categories of grant:

- Those that are used to fund wider Council services, for example Top Up Grant, Business Rates related Section 31 grants
- Those ringfenced to fund service specific activities, for example the Social Care Grant.

8.2. Further information on funding of education services, including schools, is set out in Chapter 4. The total Dedicated School Grant expected to be managed by the Council is £734.9m in 2022/23, subject to the finalisation of pupil numbers. The Dedicated School Grant will reduce if schools convert to academies. Total school funding is expected to be £801.3m in 2022/23.

8.3. The Council will continue to explore all other opportunities for further grant funding and submit bids as appropriate to seek to maximise income and identify additional funding to deliver the Council's priorities.

## 9. Locally generated income

9.1. The Council has budgeted to receive approximately £383.3m from fees and charges and other sources of income in 2022/23. Some charges are set by legislation (e.g. licensing charges) whereas others the Council has discretion to determine. Fees and charges are set on an annual basis and subject to annual approval from Council/Cabinet. Further details about fees and charges are set out in Appendix S.

## 10. Housing income

10.1. Further information on income within the Housing Revenue Account, including details of rent and service charge income is set out in Chapter 5. Total income is expected to be £287.7m in 2022/23.

## SPENDING DEMANDS

## 11. Background

11.1. The Council's Medium Term Financial Plan is shaped by the particular financial circumstances facing Birmingham, which in turn result mainly from the national context outlined in Chapter 2. Significant pressures over the medium term arise as a result of:

- Demand for key services increasing, and the complexity of that demand is also increasing
- Inflationary pressure
- Continued recovery from the Covid pandemic and the Council's role in facilitating, supporting and influencing the recovery process.
- Changing expectations from Government and citizens on the level of service
- Limited scope to increase Council Tax and other fees and charges

## 12. Budget Pressures and Investments

12.1. In developing the budget plans, the Council undertook a review of base budgets to determine adequacy and reviewed demands on services. In addition, due diligence was carried out on the existing savings programme to ensure delivery of savings or the replacement of savings with suitable alternatives when the original plans proved to be no longer feasible. Requests for additional funding to improve service delivery or to deliver specific projects were also considered and, where justified, have been included in the financial projections. The table below shows an analysis of pressures built into the updated financial plans, £110.0m in 2022/23 reducing to £62.3m in 2025/26. There is reduction of time limited one- off investment from 2022/23, which results in the lower values in future years.

**Table 3.5 Analysis of Pressures and investment 2022/23 to 2025/26**

| Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Growth (Budget increases for inadequacy and specific projects) | 24.250 | 0.399 | 4.353 | 4.433 |
| Savings non-delivery | 18.211 | 17.183 | 17.295 | 17.341 |
| Commonwealth Games (reprofiling within cap) | 37.342 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Invest to Save (including repayments) | 14.043 | 9.234 | 10.287 | 10.706 |
| Demography | 9.250 | 18.090 | 26.840 | 35.590 |
| Change in legislation or regulation | 5.154 | 2.707 | 1.037 | 1.037 |
| Revenue cost of capital projects | 3.752 | 5.836 | 5.836 | 5.836 |
| Time limited resources | 3.733 | (8.078) | (9.458) | (9.876) |
| Pressures resulting from COVID 19 | 2.444 | 2.257 | 2.105 | 2.105 |
| Other | 0.642 | 1.329 | 3.404 | 3.479 |
| Pension Fund | 0.469 | 0.572 | 0.747 | 0.883 |
| Revenue cost of redundancy | (9.281) | (9.281) | (9.281) | (9.281) |
| **Total** | **110.009** | **40.248** | **53.165** | **62.253** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

## 13. Service pressures

13.1. The Council's budget is also under pressure from continuing increases in the number of vulnerable citizens accessing Council services, notably within social care, Children's services and the homelessness services. In order to manage cost pressures over the medium term, significant work is taking place to manage this demand, including investment in early help and prevention.

## 14. Social Care

14.1. The financial sustainability of the social care system is a nationally recognised and widely reported problem, for which there has been much lobbying from the local government sector. The Government's response, in the absence of a sustainable long term solution that fully address all of the cost pressures, has been through both the provision of additional grant funding and giving local authorities the option of increasing the social care precept by a further 1% for 2022/23. Additional funding, compared to the 2021/22 levels is £20.8m, made up of additional Social Care Grant of £16.9m and the estimated funding from the 1% adult social care precept on Council Tax of £3.9m. The additional income will be used to offset some of the pressures in both adult and children's social care, although the funding will not cover all of the pressures as identified below.

## 15. Adult Social Care

15.1. Adult social care supports around 12,000 citizens at any point in time, providing around 20,000 packages of care, and remains the Council's largest area of net expenditure, around 47%. Additional investment of £32.4m has been provided to the service to cover anticipated additional costs. This is partially funded through accepting the Adult Social Care tax levy allowed (£3.9m).

15.2. The Council has continued progressing its successful approach to social care that fosters enablement and independence, and reduced reliance on Council intervention. The customer journey project 2017-2020 introduced the three conversations approach. This approach has placed a greater emphasis on supporting citizens to live independently in community settings, rather than being placed in long term traditional care settings, delivering better outcomes for the citizens. The growth that has been built into the budget recognises the impact of these previous initiatives and the impact of ongoing transformation work.

15.3. Growth in demand from demographic, population and societal changes has been estimated at £14.9m. Covid had an impact of reducing numbers of Older Adults in receipt of care, this is now increasing again. Growth in demand has switched from Older People to Younger Adults with more complex needs, and therefore more expensive packages. This demand figure is reduced by £6.3m to recognise the ongoing impact of recent transformation.

15.4. Inflationary increases in externally commissioned care packages have been factored into the budget at £13.7m. Provider costs are predominantly wages. As a significant proportion of care workers are predominantly minimum wage workers, there are limited opportunities for providers to minimise the impact of the recent 6.6% increase in the National Minimum Wage. The Council has a duty to, as well as an obvious benefit from, maintaining a sustainable and stable care market, so must support providers in meeting these rising costs.

15.5. Birmingham recognises that the largest impact on potential future demand is prevention and early intervention, through both promoting independence before requiring statutory support, and through building community and voluntary sector solutions to low level support need. Therefore, as part of the transformation agenda, investment of £3.3m in this area has been built into the financial plans. Alongside this a £3.3m saving has been included in the plans to reflect the immediate financial benefit of some of the initiatives running under phase 2 of the Transformation programme.

15.6. As part of its attempt to mitigate costs, the Council will seek to maximise its use of ringfenced capital funding, seek to work with Health partners as part of the Birmingham Integrated Care System to make better use of any such funding and continue to drive modern care solutions, for example Shared Lives, technology enabled care, adaptations, community and non-statutory support. A further £1m saving has been recognised in this area.

15.7. Birmingham is supportive of the principles of protecting more people from catastrophic care costs under the social care reform plans and views the plan for increased National Insurance contributions (later to be replaced with the Health and Social Care Levy in 2023) as only a first step in providing some sustainable funding for the sector. However, it is recognised that in the first three years only an additional £3.6bn is being reserved nationally for local authority provided social care, with the remainder being passported to the National Health Service. The financial plans assume that the cost of any reforms will be cash neutral, although this is yet to be tested.

## 16. Children's Social Care

16.1. Birmingham has a relatively high population of young people compared to other cities, with 46.1% of the population below 30. The Office for National Statistics predicts that there will be 5.3% growth in the number of children aged 5 to 14 over the next 20 years. Currently, 41% percent of Birmingham's children live in poverty. The number of young people, and those living in poverty directly impacts on the number of children requiring support from Children's services.

16.2. There is a continuing financial impact of demand pressures within children's social care due to increasing caseload and the complexity of cases. The Council recognises that early intervention can help limit the need for children to enter the social care system, lay the groundwork for improved performance at school and help to ease future pressure on adult social care by reducing the pressure on services for vulnerable adults. Continued investment in a co-ordinated approach to Early Help across partners will develop better preventative services and in the longer term reduce demand and cost for acute services.

16.3. The Council's children in care population is around 2,050, which represents an increase of around 14% since 2015, slightly above the national average. More recently, there has been a net increase of 128 children in care since April 2021 and the number of Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children has now reached 122. However, the care population has remained consistently lower than that of Birmingham's statistical neighbours, although Birmingham's unit cost has been higher due to the complexity of the cases and limited access to in-house fostering placements.

16.4. The average cost of care is £955 per week (as at November 2021) compared to £890 in August 2020. There are currently 49 children in placements costing over £5,000 per week compared to 23 at the same time last year, with the current highest unit cost per week being £14,175. The average weekly cost of an Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Child placement is £727 for a 16/17 year old, and £348 for 18-21 year olds. There are differing reimbursement rates from the Home Office for Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children dependent on their age and their method of entry into Birmingham (whether they presented independently or through the National Transfer Scheme).

16.5. Third party direct care and placement costs in Children's Social Care are impacted by a combination of inflationary increases linked to CPI (3.8% as at October 2021) and by increases to the National Living Wage and Employer National Insurance Contributions. These increases have resulted in a requirement for an additional £4.2m to be allocated to the third party direct care and placements budget for financial year 2022/23.

16.6. HM Court and Tribunal Services have also notified of increases to Civil and Family Court Fees resulting in a requirement for this budget to be increased by £0.1m for financial year 2022/23.

**Other Children's Services**

16.7. Home to School Transport remains an area of significant expenditure and risk for the Council. It is a vital and statutory service that provides transport to some of the most vulnerable children and young people in the city. COVID-19 has made it difficult to gauge ongoing cost pressures. Work is being undertaken to improve medium and long-term demand and financial modelling. In recognition of the immediate pressures within the service, a further £9.8m of additional funding has been recognised in the financial plans for 22/23, which reduces to £3m for future years.

16.8. Following a joint inspection by Ofsted and the Care Quality Commission (CQC) that identified major improvements were needed in the system supporting children and young people with Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND), an action plan was produced which outlined a range of changes that were needed across the city in the coming years. A SEND Commissioner for Birmingham City Council has been appointed and confirmed in October 2021. The SEND Commissioner will undertake a diagnostic assessment of Birmingham City Council's SEND Services, with the instruction to provide recommendations on the issues highlighted within the inspection report and assess the strategic and operational improvement required to secure rapid, effective and sustainable improvement in the delivery of SEND Services. The appointment of the SEND Commissioner is for a 12-month period. The findings of the Commissioner could lead to large budget implications for the Education & Skills Directorate which will need to be managed.

16.9. Although there are current in year underspends on the High Needs Block, within the Dedicated Schools Grant, the level of spend on High Needs remains an area of concern. This reflects a national pattern whereby there is insufficient High Needs funding to fully meet local need. There was a cumulative deficit on High Needs of £9m at the start of 2021/22. This was largely the result of pressures relating to; unfunded statutory obligations arising from the 2014 Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND) reforms and increasing numbers of pupils with high needs and increasing complexity of needs. The Council agreed with the Schools Forum that the deficit will be repaid back at £5m a year starting in 2020/21, for three years. Financial monitoring this year indicates that this plan will be delivered and 2022/23 will be the final year of the repayment plan.

16.10. The Government has announced substantial additional national funding for Special Needs in 2022/23, resulting in Birmingham receiving additional funding of £26m from that received in the latest notification for 2021/22. This additional funding will contribute positively to addressing pressures and allowing the local authority to meet its statutory obligations.

**Transformation**

16.11. Additional financial resources totalling £7.6m have been approved by Cabinet in financial years 2021/22 and 2022/23 to fund the Education & Skills transformation programme across four key areas:

- **SEND Improvement (£4.6m)**

The transformation focus in this area will be on carrying out the necessary work to improve the quality of service provided to children and families and addressing systemic weaknesses. Cabinet have agreed funding for this work totalling £4.6m, made up of £1.8m in 2021/22 and £2.8m in 2022/23.

The local authority has also taken steps to stabilise its SENAR department with added capacity, to ensure that children and young people with SEND in Birmingham are better supported and engaged. £5.1m additional funds have been approved by Cabinet in 2021/22 to support this Business as Usual activity.

- **Home to School Transport Improvement (£2.7m)**

Currently a number of roles are being provided by interim members of staff because these roles do not exist in the substantive structure, or the functions were significantly under-resourced. These are for key functions: assurance, compliance and contract management and it is imperative that these roles are retained in order to ensure the service is safe and well-run. Funding of £2.7m was approved by Cabinet for the continuation of these roles in 2021/22, a permanent structure will need to be finalised and implemented in 2022/23.

- **SEND Strategy and Delivery Model (£0.1m)**

This area of transformation is required in order to review the way in which SEND Services are delivered in Birmingham and to ascertain if this model is the best one or whether other delivery models should be explored and implemented. Funding of £0.1m has been approved by Cabinet in 2021/22 to carry out scoping work in this area in order to decide what activity is needed and to prepare a business case and programme plan as well as to support work to underpin a new SEND Strategy.

- **Education and Skills Transformation (£0.2m)**

The Education and Skills Directorate covers a wide range of activities integral to delivering the Council's ambition for the city. However, the department is not sufficiently equipped or structured to deliver its role. There is a need to review both the structure of the Directorate and its vision, strategy, remit and purpose. Funding of £0.2m has been approved by Cabinet in 2021/22 to set

up the overall programme across the Directorate, review all governance arrangements currently in place, prepare a business case and programme plan and carry out initial consultation with staff and stakeholders to bring back to CLT and Cabinet for discussion. The outcome of the work will be presented to Cabinet for discussion and decision in early 2022.

**CIPFA Budget Sufficiency Review**

16.12. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy ("CIPFA") was asked to carry out a review of the Education and Skills Directorate and assess the sufficiency of the 2022/23 budget requirement. Work commenced in September 2021 and was completed in December 2021 – formal submission of the completed review is pending as of 13th January 2022.

The review covered the key areas of the Directorate:

- Education and Early Years
- Birmingham's Children's Trust (BCT)
- Skills and Employability
- Inclusion and Special Educational Needs & Disability (SEND)

The review also looked at specific spending areas such as school transport and reviewed current transformation bids to assess the feasibility of costs being appropriately charged to Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG).

## 17. Homelessness

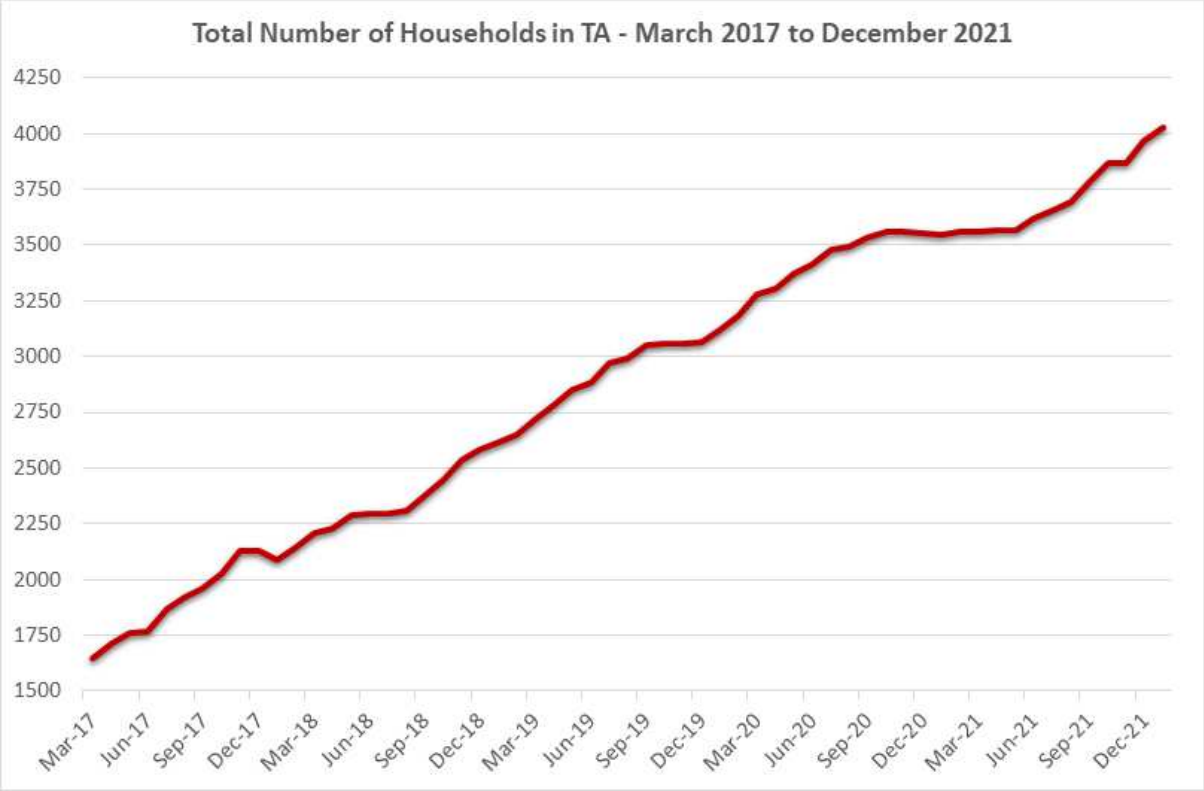
17.1. The Housing Solution & Support Service has a statutory duty to provide suitable and sustainable housing solutions to citizens that present as homeless or at risk of homelessness. In recognition of the challenges facing the service, Government has provided ring-fenced £7.3m of grant funding to Birmingham in 2022/23 through the Homelessness Prevention Grant. This grant is a continuation of that provided in 2021/22 (£7.2m) plus an allocation of £0.1m to meet the new burdens following the expansion of priority need to those who are made homeless due to domestic abuse. As part of the Spending Review announcements, Government committed to spend at least £630m a year tackling homelessness and rough sleeping for the next three years (up to March 2025), a total of £2bn across the period to tackle homelessness, highlighting this area as a priority for investment in line with one of key recommendations of the Kerslake Commission on Homelessness and Rough Sleeping.

17.2. The ability to effectively discharge this responsibility through the current level of resources is becoming increasingly untenable, which is resulting in a significant increase in the use of Temporary Accommodation (TA) as the service has no choice but to respond to this demand through crisis management. It is the statutory provision of TA, and more specifically, the use of Bed & Breakfast (B&B), which places additional cost pressures and other performance challenges upon this service. In the financial year 2021/22 this cost pressure amounted to £2.7m. Whilst the service has been working hard to reduce B&B usage and its associated expense, there is more work to

be done to eradicate B&B as a form of TA. It is the costliest TA provision and the most unsuitable.

17.3. The overall use of TA in Birmingham has significantly increased (**135%**) since 2017 as set out in the graph below.

**Figure 3.6 Growth in Temporary Accommodation Population**




17.4. In the same period, the Council has also seen the use of B&B increase by **141%** as it is the most readily available TA provision for use in emergency accommodation situations. If the number of households in B&B continues to increase in line with the previous trend, the cumulative cost would amount to £148m by 2024.

17.5. Transformation plans included in the Medium Term Financial Plan aim to stop this growth in demand through preventative outreach work, while simultaneously sourcing more hostel and alternative accommodation to meet the current level of need without the use of B&B. This is estimated not only to stop the growth in costs, but to go further and save £8.9m of current B&B spend, therefore a reduction of this amount is reflected in the financial plan.

17.6. The service completed consultation on a new operating model that will reduce the overall cost of provision whilst delivering a more sustainable, legally compliant and customer focussed service. The new model focuses on effective casework to move households out of TA and into suitable secured accommodation in a timely manner, then moves on to outreach work to support those on the verge of eviction and reduce the demand for temporary accommodation, at which point planning will be joined up with the wider Early

Intervention and Prevention pillar of the Council's Delivery Plan to ensure the most effective use of efforts to support the City's most vulnerable citizens. The service is in the process of mobilising the new model, which includes recruiting to 126 new vacancies. The realisation of the new model benefits will start from April 2022 in line with the plan. As a recognition of the pressures in the service, £2.6m of ongoing investment has been reflected within the Medium-Term-Financial Plan.

## 18. Commonwealth Games

18.1. The Council's financial contributions to the cost of the Commonwealth Games, being held between 28 July and 8 August 2022, arise as a consequence of the Host City Contract that was entered into in December 2017, with the overall budget for the core costs being confirmed by Government in June 2019. The Council's share of core costs (revenue and capital) amounts to £184.2m, in addition to which the Council is also responsible for the funding of a range of additional activities relating to City Readiness, Community Fund and the Commonwealth Games Programme Team. The overall costs associated with the Commonwealth Games are £221.6m and are set out in the following table.

**Table 3.7 Overall Costs of Commonwealth Games**

| | 2018/19 Actual £m | 2019/20 Actual £m | 2020/21 Actual £m | 2021/22 Estimate £m | 2022/23 Budget £m | Total £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Core Costs** | | | | | | |
| Capital Investment | 1.552 | 11.447 | 47.765 | 78.388 | 6.007 | 145.189 |
| Revenue Contributions | 4.988 | 8.460 | 0.000 | 15.854 | 9.707 | 39.009 |
| **Total Core Costs** | **6.540** | **19.907** | **47.765** | **94.242** | **15.714** | **184.198** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Direct Council Costs (Revenue)** | | | | | | |
| Programme Team | 0.421 | 0.780 | 5.547 | 6.533 | 3.092 | 16.373 |
| City Readiness | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 5.000 | 10.000 | 15.000 |
| Community Fund | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.000 | 0.000 | 6.000 |
| Alexander Stadium Overlay | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 3.534 | 1.375 | 4.909 |
| Overlay Funding from Organising Committee | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (3.534) | (1.375) | (4.909) |
| **Total Direct Revenue Costs** | **0.421** | **0.780** | **5.547** | **17.533** | **13.092** | **37.373** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Total Games Costs** | **6.961** | **20.687** | **53.312** | **111.775** | **28.806** | **221.571** |

Figures are shown annually

## 19. Inflation

19.1. Allowance for £159.6m of net inflation across the four years from 2022/23 to 2025/26 has been included in the MTFP (see Appendix A). This includes an uplift of non-pay budgets by an average 2% and income budgets by 1% annually. Uplifts of 2.5% have been applied to pay budgets from 2022/23

onwards in light of the Spending review announcement that public sector workers would receive a pay rise in 2022/23.

19.2. Inflation allowance has been made at defined rates where there are specific contractual commitments in place. The financial plans include provision for energy inflation to take account of the anticipated rise in energy prices across the immediate and short term due to the crisis within the markets (£11.8m in 2022/23). The inflation provision also includes £3.3m of increased costs as a result of the increase in National Insurance employer contributions to fund the reforms to adult social care.

## 20. Corporately Managed Budgets

20.1. Redundancy

20.1.1. It is estimated that there will be reductions in Full Time Equivalent (FTE) staff numbers of approximately 100 during 2022/23. These are targeted reductions based primarily on service transformation to achieve these savings. While we will seek to minimise the number of redundancies where possible, provision has been made to meet any associated exit costs through the use of capital receipts flexibility.

20.2. Financing Costs

20.2.1. The Council's capital programme is £1.2bn over the four-year period to 2025/26, to deliver investment in line with the Council's priorities. The revenue effects of capital expenditure have been reviewed in the context of the capital programme outlined in Chapter 6 of this report, and expectations of movements in interest rates. The forecast revenue impact of the capital programme is reflected in this budget. Further details can be found in Chapter 6 and Appendix J.

20.3. Equal Pay

20.3.1. The Council has existing liabilities as a result of claims issued under the Equal Pay Act 1970, for which a provision of £153.8m has been recognised in the budget. It is estimated that total liabilities in respect of this will be approximately £1.2bn, with just over £1.1bn settled as at 31 March 2021.

20.3.2. The Medium Term Financial Plan includes the revenue implications of Equal Pay settlements, including financing costs arising from capital expenditure in previous years, loss of income arising from asset sales and repayment of temporary borrowing from reserves. Net General Fund revenue costs are expected to be around £123.9m in 2022/23, rising to £124.1m in 2025/26, after taking account of contributions from the HRA.

## 21. Overall Budget Challenge and Savings Requirement

21.1. Whilst the Local Government Finance Settlement announcements in December 2021 provided very welcomed additional funding for Birmingham

City Council in 2022/23 as well as the extension of funding previously announced on a one-off basis, these additional resources are expected to be substantially absorbed by ongoing demand and demographic pressures, and do not represent a significant reversal in the context of the level of sustained funding reductions experienced by local government.

21.2. In order to meet the service pressures described above and to ensure base budget adequacy, cost reductions and/or further income generation are required across the medium term. This equates to £140.2m from the General Fund budget by 2025/26 and represents around 18% of the current total General Fund net budget. By 2025/26, planned savings proposals total £107.4m, and therefore fall short of the savings requirement by £32.8m in that year.

21.3. Should additional resources materialise across the medium term, they will be used to offset any remaining financial gaps, and any additionality will be reinvested in Council services in line with priorities outlined in Chapter 1.

21.4. Table 3.8 summarises the overall budget position for the period to 2025/26 and identifies the remaining budget gap, the gap reported below has been smoothed through the use of the budget smoothing reserve. The use of the budget smoothing reserve represents good financial planning practices as it evens out the fluctuations in the gap, and ensures that the Council is not delivering more savings than required.

## 22. Savings Requirement for future years

### Table 3.8 Savings Requirement

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Base budget 2020/21 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 |
| Changes in pay and price inflation | 63.420 | 94.104 | 127.316 | 159.580 |
| Budget pressures | 110.009 | 40.248 | 53.165 | 62.253 |
| **Corporate adjustments:** | | | | |
| Other net change in use of / contribution to reserves | (144.094) | (10.239) | 10.567 | 9.481 |
| Corporately managed budgets | 20.179 | 38.090 | 34.809 | 35.916 |
| Changes in corporate government grants | (78.160) | (11.124) | (13.259) | (15.230) |
| **Total expenditure** | **800.025** | **979.750** | **1,041.269** | **1,080.671** |
| Business Rates | (352.040) | (435.702) | (450.715) | (464.023) |
| Top Up Grant | (59.400) | (48.209) | (43.454) | (39.222) |
| Council Tax | (401.153) | (413.563) | (425.257) | (437.189) |
| Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit Business Rates | 35.997 | 16.222 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit Council Tax | 17.365 | 1.532 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total resources** | **(759.231)** | **(879.720)** | **(919.426)** | **(940.434)** |
| **Savings requirement** | **40.794** | **100.030** | **121.843** | **140.237** |
| Planned savings | (40.794) | (67.475) | (89.399) | (107.443) |
| **Other solutions to be determined** | **0.000** | **32.555** | **32.444** | **32.794** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

### 22.1. Savings Proposals

22.1.1. The Medium Term Financial Plan 2021-25 agreed in February 2021 included savings proposals to be delivered up to 2024/25. Given the significant impact the COVID-19 pandemic has had on the Council, a fundamental review of the savings programme has taken place, supported by the monthly Star Chamber process. The review has identified that some savings need to be rephased due to changing circumstances, some have been substituted with an alternative saving and others have been removed from the programme since they are no longer considered to be deliverable in their original form. Existing savings of £3.9m are included within the financial plans.

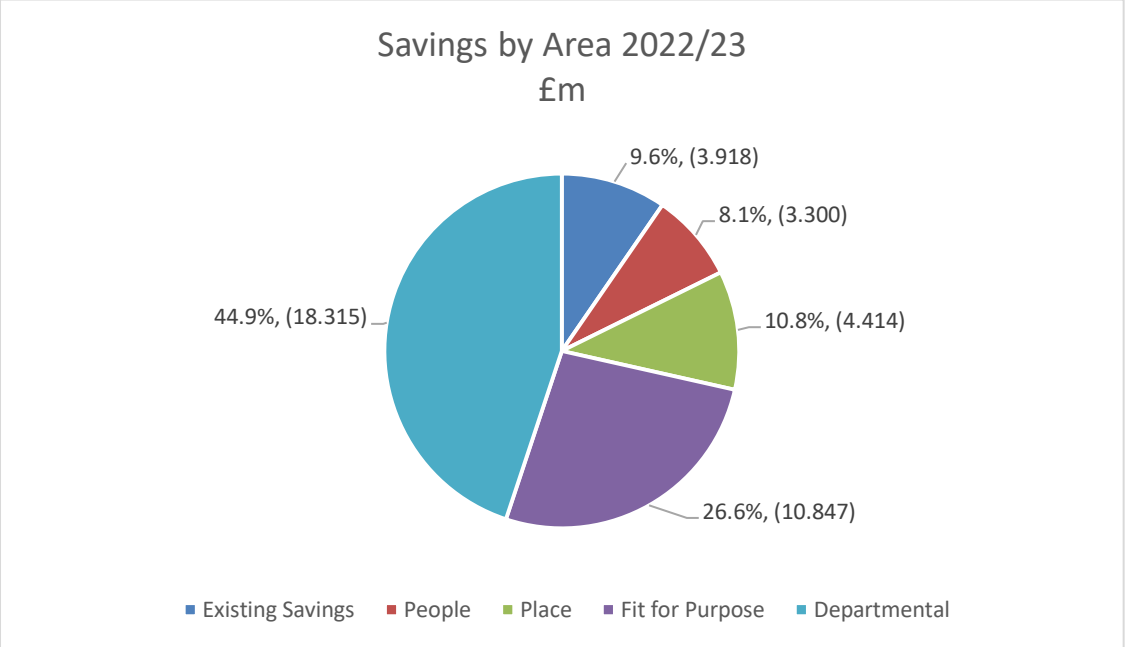
22.1.2. Work has also continued, supported by the Corporate Programme Management Office, to identify transformative Delivery Plan savings in the 3 pillars of People, Place and Fit for Purpose Council. The Council still faces a challenging medium term financial position. This emphasises the importance of the ongoing work across the Council to transform services, continually improve processes and ways of working and identify new income streams so we can reduce the cost of service provision, to protect against service reductions and to balance future years' budgets. It is anticipated that new transformation proposals will be developed for the next two financial years by March 2022, for which the outcome will be reported to Cabinet in summer 2022.

22.1.3. Recognising that transformative change takes time to embed and deliver changes in costs or income generation, services also proposed mainly one-off budget options for closing the 2022/23 financial gap and to ensure that the Council met its legal obligations to set a balanced budget. Some of the proposals identified impact on the Collection Fund or the use of specific reserves and are therefore classified as such for reporting purposes.

22.1.4. New savings total £36.9m in 2022/23 rising to £104.2m by 2025/26. The Council therefore has a saving programme for the period 2022/23 to 2025/26, totalling £107.4m, in which there can be some reasonable confidence in its delivery. Savings proposals are itemised in Appendix G.

22.1.5. Figure 3.9 below summarises the savings programme for 2022/23, showing the levels of savings that have been achieved through the 3 pillars of the Delivery Plan, existing savings and those that have been put forward by services.

**Figure 3.9 Analysis of Savings 2022/23**




## 22.2. Pay Policy

22.2.1. The Council is statutorily required under the Localism Act 2011 to undertake an annual review of its pay arrangements and to publish these referring to the following:

- The methods by which salaries of all employees are determined
- The detail and level of remuneration of its most senior employees, i.e., 'Chief Officers', as defined by the relevant legislation
- The detail and level of remuneration of the lowest paid employees

- The relationship between the remuneration for highest and lowest paid employees
- The Committee(s) /Panels responsible for ensuring the provisions set out in this statement are applied consistently throughout the Council and recommending any amendments to the full Council

22.2.2. The above details are captured in a Pay Policy Statement, attached at Appendix R. The purpose of the Statement is to provide transparency regarding the Council's approach to setting the pay of its employees (excluding those working in local authority schools). The principles set out within the Pay Policy Statement are compliant with the budget proposals.

## 23. Reserves

23.1. The Council maintains reserves for a variety of reasons. These include:

- The need to put aside sums in case of unexpected future expenditure (such as a large insurance claim)
- To smooth out future payments (such as payments under PFI agreements) or to cover timing differences (such as grant money received in any given year where expenditure takes place in a later year)
- To provide pump prime funding for projects to deliver changes in working practices.
- To fund specific activities where the Council has little or no flexibility. These ringfenced reserves are mainly for Schools or the Housing Revenue Account and cannot be used to support general Council activity

23.2. The Council's policy on reserves, as shown in Appendix C, makes clear that reserves are not to be used to avoid the necessity to make ongoing savings or meet budget pressures other than in exceptional circumstances.

23.3. The Council's reserves can be split into the following categories:

- General Reserves and Balances
- Earmarked Reserves
- Revenue Grant Related Reserves
- Ringfenced Reserves
- Capital Reserves

23.4. Reserves can only be used on a one-off basis, which means that their application does not offer a permanent solution.

## 24. Use of Reserves 2022/23

24.1. In line with the Council Plan and Budget 2019+ agreed in February 2019, the Council planned for the strategic use of £5.0m of Corporate Reserves in 2021/22 and £4.0m in 2022/23 to fund the revenue costs arising from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision policy to 2007/08 as referred to in paragraph 24.4. In line with the Financial Plan 2021-2025 agreed in February 2021, there will be a use of £25.0m of Corporate Reserves as referred to in paragraph 24.6.

**Table 3.10 Strategic Use of Reserves**

| | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | Movement £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Use of Financial Resilience Reserve | (5.000) | (29.000) | (24.000) |
| Use of Capital Receipts Flexibility Reserve | (18.101) | 0.000 | 18.101 |
| **Strategic Use of Reserves** | **(23.101)** | **(29.000)** | **(5.899)** |

24.2. In 2022/23 a net use of reserves is planned totalling £283.2m. The overall position is set out in Table 3.11 below.

**Table 3.11 Analysis of Reserves in 2022/23**

| | Forecast Closing Balance (31st March 2022) £m | 2022/23 planned (use) / contribution to Reserves £m | 2022/23 planned net (borrowing)/ repayments to Reserves £m | Total £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) | 60.278 | (21.427) | 6.309 | **45.160** |
| Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR) | 111.177 | (29.956) | (0.912) | **80.309** |
| General Fund Balance | 38.382 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **38.382** |
| Schools Reserves | 69.389 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **69.389** |
| DSG Reserves | 12.660 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **12.660** |
| Public Health Reserves | 12.218 | (9.168) | 0.000 | **3.050** |
| Earmarked Reserves | 671.854 | (228.021) | 0.000 | **443.833** |
| **Total** | **975.958** | **(288.572)** | **5.397** | **692.783** |

Note: While there is a forecast 2021/22 General Fund overspend of £4.2m based on Month 9 budget monitoring, it is expected that corrective action will take place to ensure the budget is balanced by March 2022. If it is not, there will need to be a use of Reserves.

**Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR)**

24.3. The Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) has been established to enable the necessary investment required by the Council's Delivery Plan. It also contains the previous Invest to Save Reserve for which the following allocations and repayments have been planned. It is expected that once business cases for the Delivery Plan projects have been finalised there will be further drawdowns during the year.

24.4. The breakdown of uses of and contributions to the DPR is set out in the table below:

### Table 3.12 Delivery Plan Reserve

| | £m |
|---|---|
| Opening Balance as at 1st April 2021 | 70.097 |
| Forecast Net Repayment of DPR in 2021/22 | 3.296 |
| Forecast Use of DPR in 2021/22 | (13.115) |
| **Subtotal Forecast Balance as at 31st March 2022** | **60.278** |
| **Planned Use of DPR in 2022/23** | |
| To fund Birmingham Children's Trust inflation | (3.300) |
| To fund Early Help improvements | (0.845) |
| Drawdown approved in 2021/22 but delayed until 2022/23 | (13.619) |
| Funding of New Ways of Working approved in 2021/22 but delayed | (3.715) |
| To fund SEND improvements | (2.792) |
| To Implement Transport Saving | (0.074) |
| Work Place Parking Levy | (0.360) |
| **Subtotal Planned Use of DPR in 2022/23** | **(24.705)** |
| **Planned Repayment of DPR in 2022/23** | |
| FG101 19+ ERP system REVISED | 1.429 |
| CC105 19+ Transportation Workstream * | 0.040 |
| EC103b 19+ Operational Hubs* | 0.200 |
| EC103a 19+ Commercial Property* | 0.964 |
| Central Administrative Buildings | 0.800 |
| ICTD Service Transition | 3.310 |
| **Subtotal Planned Repayment of DPR in 2022/23** | **6.743** |
| **Planned Contribution to DPR in 2022/23** | |
| Corporate Contribution to DPR | 2.844 |
| **Subtotal Planned Contribution to DPR in 2022/23** | **2.844** |
| | |
| **Forecast net use of DPR 2022/23** | **(15.118)** |
| **Closing Balance as at 31st March 2023** | **45.160** |

### Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR)

24.5. This reserve was created in 2017/18 from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision policy to 2007/08. This policy requires a planned use of the reserve in 2022/23 of £4.0m to fund the additional revenue costs. This is in line with the Reserves Policy. The FRR covers a range of financial risks. Risks associated with the budget that these may be required to fund can be seen in Appendix E.

24.6. As planned in the Financial Plan 2021-2025, there will be use of £25.0m in 2022/23 of reserves that were contributed during the years 2019/20 to 2021/22 from the replacement of Direct Revenue Financing of Capital by increasing the Council's Capital Financing Requirement.

24.7. There will be a use of £1.0m of the FRR to fund Route to Zero (R20) in 2022/23 as approved by Cabinet in October 2021.

24.8. A net £0.9m will be borrowed from the reserve in 2022/23 to offset financial implications of decisions made in the budget. In future years net repayments are planned.

24.9. The breakdown of uses of and contributions to the FRR is set out in the table below:

**Table 3.13 Financial Resilience Reserve**

| | £m |
|---|---|
| | |
| **Opening Balance as at 1st April 2021** | **89.257** |
| Use of FRR in 2021/22 re MRP | (5.000) |
| | |
| Net borrowing from FRR in 2021/22 | (9.618) |
| Contribution from replacement of DRF in 2021/22 | 9.304 |
| Further Contribution to FRR | 38.660 |
| | |
| Funding of improvement to SEND service | (5.100) |
| Funding of Route to Zero (R20) | (0.250) |
| Funding of Home to School Transport pressures | (6.076) |
| | |
| **Subtotal Forecast Balance as at 31st March 2022** | **111.177** |
| | |
| Use of FRR in 2022/23 re MRP | (4.000) |
| Use of DRF Contributions in 2022/23 | (25.000) |
| Funding of Route to Zero (R20) | (0.956) |
| Net borrowing from FRR in 2022/23 | (0.912) |
| | |
| **Closing Balance as at 31st March 2023** | **80.309** |

### General Fund Balance

24.10. The General Fund Balance will be £38.4m at 1 April 2022. This represents c4.5% of the Council's net General Fund budget in line with the Cabinet decision of 10 November 2020. There is no planned use of the General Fund Balance in 2022/23.

### Schools Reserves

24.11. In 2022/23, there is no planned use of Schools' reserves and the balance remains the same as £69.4m.

### Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) Reserves

24.12. In 2022/23, there is no planned use of DSG reserves and the balance remains the same as £12.7m

**Public Health Reserves**

24.13. In 2022/23, there is a planned use of Public Health reserves of £9.2m and the balances are planned to reduce from £12.2m to £3.1m.

**Earmarked Reserves**

24.14. In 2022/23 it is proposed to make a net use of £228.0m of earmarked reserves comprising the following:

## Table 3.14 Net use of Earmarked Reserves

| Uses of Earmarked Reserves | £m |
|---|---|
| Section 31 grant to offset the Business Rates Collection Fund deficit related to Government reliefs | (124.400) |
| Commonwealth Games Contingency Reserve | (27.100) |
| Covid Hardship Fund Reserve to offset the loss to Collection Fund from Council Tax Support given out | (17.000) |
| Covid Reserve to support the on-going costs of the Covid pandemic | (8.700) |
| Release of the Community Recovery Plan Reserve to the General Fund | (9.100) |
| Business Rates Volatility Reserve to fund increased cost of appeals | (8.400) |
| Income compensation reserve related to the Collection Fund losses in 2020/21 | (7.800) |
| Policy Contingency Reserves set aside to fund Social Care Modernisation. | (6.300) |
| Better Care Fund Grant Reserves | (5.500) |
| Enhanced Operations CWG (Commonwealth Games) Reserve. | (4.100) |
| ERP System Reserve to fund costs of the project from underspends in previous years | (3.400) |
| Commonwealth Games City Readiness reserve. | (2.700) |
| Release of £2.0m of Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve that is no longer required. | (2.000) |
| Commonwealth Games City Legacy reserve. | (1.800) |
| Release of part of Corporate Major Events Reserve no longer required. | (1.500) |
| Cyclical maintenance reserve for the Library of Birmingham for planned works. | (1.100) |
| Local Election Costs cyclical reserve to fund costs of Council Elections 5 May 2022 | (1.000) |
| Policy Contingency Reserve set aside to fund the cost of interim staff. | (0.800) |
| Uses of Other grant reserves. | (9.100) |
| Uses of Other earmarked reserves | (1.000) |
| **Subtotal Uses of Earmarked Reserves** | **(242.800)** |
| **Contributions to Earmarked Reserves** | |
| Clean Air Zone Reserve for future use in line with legislative restrictions. | 10.200 |
| Cyclical maintenance Reserve (Offset by the use of cyclical maintenance reserve above) | 0.600 |
| Insurance Fund | 2.000 |
| Education PFI Reserve | 1.200 |
| Capital Fund Replenishment funded Corporately | 0.300 |
| Contributions to Other Reserves | 0.500 |
| **Subtotal Contributions to Earmarked Reserves** | **14.800** |
| | |
| **Total (Use)/Contributions to Earmarked Reserves)** | **(228.000)** |

### Overall Impact on Reserves

24.15. The summary movement in reserves is shown in Table 3.15 below. This shows the movement in reserves between the planned figures for the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years.

24.16. The table below shows that there was a budgeted net use of reserves of £155.9m in 2021/22. This has increased by £127.3m to £283.2m in 2022/23. The most significant increase relates to the Commonwealth Games where,

as planned, there is a use of £31.2m of reserves in 2022/23, compared to a contribution of £10.9m in 2021/22, which is a net increase in use of £42.1m compared to 2021/22. There was also a one-off general contribution to the FRR of £38.7m in 2021/22. The falling out of this contribution shows as a further £38.7m increase in use compared to 2021/22.

## Table 3.15 Movements in Reserves

| | 2021/22* £m | 2022/23 £m | Movement £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Strategic use of reserves (see table 3.10)** | **(23.101)** | **(29.000)** | **(5.899)** |
| **Corporate (Use of)/ Contribution to Reserves** | | | |
| Contribution to Capital Fund (Revenue Reserve) | 0.275 | 0.275 | 0.000 |
| Business Rates Volatility Contingency | 0.743 | (8.432) | (9.175) |
| Section 31 Grant | (177.261) | (124.412) | 52.849 |
| General Contribution to FRR Reserve | 38.660 | 0.000 | (38.660) |
| Use of FRR Reserve to fund R20 | 0.000 | (0.956) | (0.956) |
| Contribution to FRR Reserve re DRF | 9.304 | 0.000 | (9.304) |
| Contribution to Delivery Plan Reserve | 0.000 | 2.844 | 2.844 |
| Use of Council Tax Hardship Fund Reserve | 0.000 | (16.992) | (16.992) |
| Policy Contingency Reserve | (10.700) | (7.005) | 3.695 |
| Use of Community Recovery Plan Reserve | 0.000 | (9.067) | (9.067) |
| Use of Covid Reserve | 0.000 | (8.700) | (8.700) |
| Use of Delivery Plan Reserve-to be allocated | 0.000 | (24.271) | (24.271) |
| Income Compensation re Collection Fund | (13.197) | (7.827) | 5.370 |
| Release of Corporate Events Reserve | 0.000 | (1.500) | (1.500) |
| Corporate Use of Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve | 0.000 | (2.000) | (2.000) |
| Cyclical Maintenance Reserve | 1.490 | (0.510) | (2.000) |
| Commonwealth Games Reserves | 10.854 | (31.249) | (42.103) |
| Insurance Fund | 2.000 | 2.000 | 0.000 |
| Other Use of Reserves | 0.812 | 1.232 | 0.420 |
| **Other (Use of)/ Contribution to Reserves** | **(137.020)** | **(236.570)** | **(99.550)** |
| **Borrowing from/ Repayments to Reserves** | | | |
| **Borrowing for:** | | | |
| Net Corporate Borrowing from FRR | (10.299) | (0.942) | 9.357 |
| Planned use of Delivery Plan Reserve | (0.568) | (0.434) | 0.134 |
| **Sub-total Borrowing from Reserves** | **(10.867)** | **(1.376)** | **9.491** |
| **Net Repayments:** | | | |
| Other Repayments to Reserves | 0.443 | 0.454 | 0.011 |
| **Sub-total Net Repayments** | **0.443** | **0.454** | **0.011** |
| **Total Corporate Uses of/Contribution to Reserves and Borrowing/Repayment** | **(147.444)** | **(237.492)** | **(90.048)** |
| **(Use of)/Contribution to Grant and Earmarked Reserves** | | | |
| (Use of)/Contribution to Grant Reserves | (7.419) | (23.720) | (16.301) |
| (Use of)/Contribution to Other Earmarked Reserves | 16.905 | 0.264 | (16.641) |
| Directorate Repayment of Delivery Plan Reserve | 3.864 | 6.743 | 2.879 |
| Directorate Repayment of FRR | 1.281 | 0.030 | (1.251) |
| **Total Other (Use of)/Contribution to Reserves** | **14.631** | **(16.683)** | **(31.314)** |
| ***Total(Use of)/Contribution to Reserves** | **(155.914)** | **(283.175)** | **(127.261)** |

* This is the original planned use of Reserves as per the Financial Plan 2021-25.
Use of earmarked Section 31 reserve (£124.4m) is shown as a below the line transaction within resourcing

24.17. After taking account of planned contributions to and from reserves and balances, the position is expected as shown in Table 3.16 below.

### Table 3.16 Reserves Position

| Description | 31/03/2022 £m | 31/03/2023 £m | 31/03/2024 £m | 31/03/2025 £m | 31/03/2026 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **General Reserves and Balances** | | | | | |
| Corporate General Fund Balance | 38.382 | 38.382 | 38.382 | 38.382 | 38.382 |
| Delivery Plan Reserve | 60.278 | 45.160 | 51.159 | 52.599 | 53.944 |
| Financial Resilience Reserve Gross | 132.057 | 102.101 | 99.101 | 97.101 | 96.101 |
| Net Borrowing from Financial Resilience Reserve | (20.880) | (21.792) | (17.490) | (13.297) | (9.541) |
| Subtotal Financial Resilience Reserve | 111.177 | 80.309 | 81.611 | 83.804 | 86.560 |
| **General Reserves and Balances** | **209.837** | **163.851** | **171.152** | **174.785** | **178.886** |
| | | | | | |
| **Schools Reserves** | 69.389 | 69.389 | 69.389 | 69.389 | 69.389 |
| | | | | | |
| **DSG Reserves** | 12.660 | 12.660 | 12.660 | 12.660 | 12.660 |
| | | | | | |
| **Public Health Reserves** | 12.218 | 3.050 | (0.000) | (0.000) | (0.000) |
| **Earmarked Reserves** | | | | | |
| **Earmarked reserves: Contractual commitments** | | | | | |
| Highways PFI | 196.345 | 196.345 | 196.345 | 196.345 | 196.345 |
| Education & Skills PFI | 4.597 | 5.829 | 7.490 | 9.588 | 12.133 |
| Other Contractual Commitments | 5.131 | 4.839 | 4.837 | 4.834 | 4.831 |
| **Total Contractual commitments** | **206.073** | **207.013** | **208.672** | **210.767** | **213.309** |
| **Earmarked reserves: Planned Future Revenue & Capital Expenditure** | | | | | |
| Bus Lane Enforcement Income | 4.137 | 4.137 | 4.137 | 4.137 | 4.137 |
| Capital Fund | 5.005 | 5.280 | 5.555 | 5.830 | 6.105 |
| Clean Air Zone | 19.021 | 29.221 | 37.221 | 42.921 | 46.721 |
| Commonwealth Games Contingency Reserve | 27.146 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Community Recovery Plan Reserve | 9.067 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Covid Reserve | 16.500 | 7.800 | 7.800 | 7.800 | 7.800 |
| Corporate Major Events | 2.000 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 |
| Covid-19 Council Tax Hardship Fund Reserve | 17.992 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Enhanced Operations CWG | 4.103 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Income Compensation re Collection Fund | 15.654 | 7.827 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| One-off resources from previous years | 10.070 | 3.065 | 3.065 | 3.065 | 3.065 |
| S31 Grant Reserve | 124.412 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Other Grant Reserves | 87.163 | 72.611 | 70.755 | 68.899 | 66.850 |
| Other Earmarked Reserves | 29.630 | 18.460 | 19.675 | 19.918 | 20.203 |
| **Total Planned Future Revenue & Capital Expenditure** | **371.900** | **149.900** | **149.708** | **154.070** | **156.381** |
| **Earmarked reserves: Specific Risks** | | | | | |
| Business Rates Volatility Contingency | 21.076 | 12.644 | 12.644 | 12.644 | 12.644 |
| Cyclical Maintenance | 18.322 | 17.812 | 19.612 | 22.702 | 25.792 |
| Insurance Fund | 12.305 | 14.305 | 16.305 | 18.305 | 20.305 |
| Waste Disposal Outage Contingency | 2.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 |
| Other Risk Reserves | 4.686 | 4.686 | 4.686 | 4.686 | 4.686 |
| **Total Specific Risks** | **58.389** | **51.447** | **55.247** | **60.337** | **65.427** |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Earmarked reserves: Budget Stabilisation** | | | | | |
| Budget Smoothing Reserve | 34.672 | 34.672 | 25.672 | 31.672 | 35.672 |
| **Total Budget Stabilisation** | **34.672** | **34.672** | **25.672** | **31.672** | **35.672** |
| **Earmarked reserves: Other** | | | | | |
| Other Reserves | 0.820 | 0.800 | 0.779 | 0.759 | 0.738 |
| **Total Other** | **0.820** | **0.800** | **0.779** | **0.759** | **0.738** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Earmarked Reserves** | **671.854** | **443.833** | **440.078** | **457.605** | **471.528** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Reserves** | **975.958** | **692.783** | **693.279** | **714.439** | **732.463** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

Note: Details of Other Earmarked Reserves can be found in Appendix D

## 25. Policy Contingency

25.1. Separate and distinct from reserves, the 2022/23 budget includes a Policy Contingency budget as detailed in Table 3.17 below. The Policy Contingency budget is held centrally and not allocated to services at the start of the financial year. It is retained to protect against unplanned expenditure or when the costs of certain decisions which may be taken during the course of the financial year become clearer. Allocations will be made to services only after the demonstration of need and are subject to review and approval by the Chief Finance Officer with the exception of allocations from General Contingency which will be approved by Cabinet.

25.2. The unallocated General Contingency of £4.7m provides some level of risk cover in the overall delivery and management of the budget in 2022/23.

25.3. There are a number of savings that will be allocated to Directorates in 2022/23. Until they are allocated, these will be held within the Policy Contingency budget.

## Table 3.17 Policy Contingency

| Policy Contingency | £m |
|---|---|
| Inflation Contingency | 20.930 |
| Delivery Plan | 13.619 |
| SEND Improvement | 2.792 |
| Workforce Equalities | 2.000 |
| Apprenticeship Levy | 1.308 |
| Short-term Improvement in the Council House | 1.000 |
| Loss of Income from Car Park Closures | 0.252 |
| Corporate Funding for Owning & Driving Performance (ODP) Culture Change Programme | 0.129 |
| Transport - Funding for Young People | 1.228 |
| General Contingency | 4.724 |
| **Total Policy Contingency excluding savings** | **47.982** |
| | |
| Contract Savings | (1.147) |
| Capitalisation of Transformation costs - to be allocated to services in 2022/23 | (20.000) |
| Fit for Purpose savings | (9.802) |
| **Total Savings to be allocated** | **(30.949)** |
| | |
| **Total Policy Contingency** | **17.033** |

## CHAPTER 4: SCHOOLS AND DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT

### 1. Overview

1.1. Schools receive funding via a variety of different funding streams, the main ones being the four blocks of the Dedicated School Grant (DSG), Pupil Premium, Education & Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) Post 16 Funding and Universal Infant Free School Meals.

1.2. DSG is the main funding stream for schools and education services. The allocation of DSG announced by DfE 16 December 2021, and subsequent conversations with DfE, is set at £1,357.4m for 2022/23.

1.3. DfE have also announced indicative supplementary allocations totalling £39.3m for Birmingham in 2022/23.

1.4. The comparable year on year increase/(decrease) in DSG by individual blocks is shown in table 4.1.

1.5. There is a change to the way schools' business rates are to be funded by the Department for Education (DfE). From 2022/23 business rates will be paid directly to billing authorities rather than paid via the DSG and passported to schools for them to pay the billing authorities. This will result in less administration work for schools and mean billing authorities will receive payment in a timely manner rather than on an ad hoc school by school basis.

1.6. The allocation of DSG funding is governed and managed in conjunction with the Schools Forum.

1.7. Schools are expected to meet all the pay and inflationary pressures from within their budget allocations.

1.8. There are two main issues having an impact on the Council currently

- **High Needs Deficit & Pressures.** An overall DSG surplus of £3.6m (excluding school balances) was bought forward from 2020/21, comprising a net deficit of £3.6m on the High Needs budget block (£9.1m cumulative deficit offset by £5.4m underspend in 2020/21) and a surplus of £7.2m on the other budget blocks.

| DSG Reserves at March 21 | £m | £m |
|---|---|---|
| Schools Block | (5.5) | |
| Central Schools Services Block | (0.7) | |
| Early Years Block | (1.0) | |
| **Subtotal Other** | | **(7.2)** |

| DSG Reserves at March 21 | £m | £m |
|---|---|---|
| High Needs Block underspend 20/21 | 9.1 | |
| High Needs Block Deficit | (5.4) | |
| **Subtotal High Needs** | | **3.6** |
| **Total DSG Reserves** | | **(3.6)** |

The Council forecast a neutral position on the DSG for 2021/22. This largely reflects the impact of increased national funding for High Needs and more robust and innovative approaches to managing Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) demand locally. This should deliver more sustainable services going forward and meet SEND priorities as well as repaying the deficit to plan. DfE requires all Councils with a deficit in excess of 1% at year end to produce a Deficit Recovery Plan, but the year-end deficit for Birmingham was less than 1% (under 0.7%), indicating that the scale of the deficit is not a major issue for DfE.

- **School Deficits & Academy Conversion Write Offs.** Schools' deficits remain an issue and a range of measures have been implemented to address this, including increased monitoring and challenge, alongside support for schools with actual or emerging deficits. This is increasingly important as schools converting to academy status under directive orders result in deficits falling to the local authority. At the end of 2020/21 there were a total of 28 schools in deficit totalling £6.3m, compared to 2019/20 figures of 39 schools in deficit totalling £8.7m.

## 2. Summary of Funding

2.1. The total provisional DSG funding for Birmingham in 2022/23 of £1,357.4m comes through four blocks of funding.

2.2. The ESFA currently recoups an amount from the DSG allocation to directly passport to academies and free schools and the Council is then responsible for the remaining budget. At the time of writing the recouped amount for schools had not been announced by DfE/ESFA, but for scale purposes £621.1m was recouped in 2021/22.

2.3. In the 2022/23 financial year, schools will be allocated £1.2bn nationally, £30.6m for Birmingham, to provide support for the costs of the Health and Social Care Levy and wider costs. This funding will be allocated through the schools' supplementary grant 2022/23. In addition to the schools' supplementary grant local authorities have been allocated £325m nationally, £8.7m for Birmingham, additional high needs funding for 2022/23. This is on

top of the dedicated schools grant high needs block allocations, calculated under the national funding formula.

2.4. School-level allocations of the schools' supplementary grant for the 2022/23 financial year will be published in spring 2022 and these will be passported to the relevant schools.

2.5. The extra High Needs funding recognises the additional costs that local authorities and schools will face in the coming year, which were not foreseen when the original high needs block allocations were calculated, including the Health and Social Care Levy, that will be applied initially through increased national insurance contributions from employers.

2.6. A summary of funding is set out in the tables below.

**Table 4.1 Dedicated Schools Grant Funding (for all schools)**

| DSG | 2021/22 DSG Allocation at Nov 21 £m | 2022/23 DSG Allocation at Dec 21 £m | 2022/23 Indicative Supplementary Allocation At Dec 21 £m | 2022/23 Total Including Supplementary Allocation £m | Changes From 2021/22 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schools Block | 1,002.107 | 1,031.442 | 30.562 | 1,062.004 | 59.897 |
| Central School Services Block | 18.284 | 8.303 | | 8.303 | (9.981) |
| High Needs Block | 212.318 | 234.723 | 8.730 | 243.453 | 31.135 |
| Early Years Block | 91.313 | 82.957 | | 82.957 | (8.356) |
| **Total DSG Before Recoupment** | **1,324.021** | **1,357.424** | **39.292** | **1,396.716** | **72.696** |
| Rates Adjustment* | (7.909) | (7.909) | | (7.909) | (0.000) |
| High Needs Recoupment | (31.762) | (32.823) | Tbc | (32.823) | (1.061) |
| Schools Recoupment** | (621.077) | (621.077) | Tbc | (621.077) | 0.000 |
| **Total DSG After Recoupment** | **663.272** | **695.615** | **39.292** | **734.907** | **71.635** |

* The DSG allocation has been adjusted for 2021/22 to show the effect of the removal of business rates funding – this is to allow a like for like comparable analysis to be shown
** Schools recoupment for 2022/23 has been shown at the latest 2021/22 allocation as recoupment figures won't be known until the next DfE notification in March 2022

2.7. In addition, for maintained schools in Birmingham (academy schools receive their funding direct from ESFA) there should be the following additional funding streams (figures are approximate as DfE/ESFA have not finalised at the time of writing).

**Table 4.2 Other School Funding for Maintained Schools**

| | £m |
|---|---|
| Pupil Premium Grant | 43.045 |
| Education & Schools Funding Agency (for Sixth Forms) | 7.700 |
| Universal Infant Free School Meals (UIFSM) Grant | 7.664 |

## 3. Schools Block

3.1. The basis of allocation to schools and other providers is underpinned by national funding regulations and is different for each of the blocks of the DSG, as is the timeline by which allocations must be made.

3.2. For the Schools Block Birmingham is required to submit a prescribed return (Authority Proforma Tool - APT) to the Education, Schools and Funding Agency (ESFA) setting out its proposed fair funding formula for delegating funding to primary and secondary schools covering Reception to Year 11. This APT was submitted 21st January 2022. Political ratification for this is required. The ESFA then check the proforma to ensure it is compliant with national regulations. Following ESFA approval the Council will need to issue budgets to its maintained primary and secondary schools by the national deadline of 28th February 2022. The ESFA will also use the proforma to calculate the Academy budgets.

3.3. The proposed funding factors meet all statutory requirements. In addition, the DfE requires Local Authorities to set a Minimum Funding Guarantee between 0.5% and 2.0%, as this forms part of the funding formula. The minimum funding guarantee (MFG) is intended to provide schools with stability of funding: the MFG does this by guaranteeing all schools a minimum percentage increase in their funding per pupil from one year to the next. MFG excludes business rates and lump sums. Schools Forum have agreed to set a minimum funding guarantee of 2% (that also becomes a maximum funding guarantee), and increase:

- De Delegation: increase by 3% in line with the general NFF factor increase rate
- Split sites: increase by 3% in line with general NFF factor increase rate
- PFI top ups for PPP1 schools: increase by 7.2% in line with ONS (Office for National Statistics) published RPI(X) rate at November 2021

3.4. Having applied the NFF including the primary AWPU rate at £3,217, MFG @2% with no capping or scaling, this base model resulted in a total cost of £1,0bn with £0.3m remaining to allocate. This is a one-off allocation for 2022/23 only. Four options were presented to Schools Forum with the fourth option being recommended by the LA and supported by Schools Forum. This option involves sharing the £0.3m surplus equally between primary and secondary phase with an additional £4.69 per pupil for primary schools, and £3.53 per pupil for secondary schools, maintaining MFG @2% with no capping or scaling.

## Tables 4.3 Local Authority Funding form

### Pupil Led Factors

Note that: DSG school block doesn't cover reception Unit

| Primary minimum per pupil funding level | Secondary (KS3 only) minimum per pupil funding level | Secondary (KS4 only) minimum per pupil funding level | Secondary minimum per pupil funding level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **£4,265** | **£5,321.00** | **£5,831.00** | **£5,525.00** |

### Pupil Led Factors (1-6)

### Factor 1) Basic Entitlement Age Weighted Pupil Unit (AWPU)

| Description | Amount per pupil | Pupil Units | Sub Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary (Years R-6) | £3,221.69 | 109,456.50 | £352,634,911 |
| Key Stage 3 (Years 7-9) | £4,539.53 | 44,563.08 | £202,295,454 |
| Key Stage 4 (Years 10-11) | £5,115.53 | 28,355.00 | £145,050,853 |

### Factor 2) Deprivation

| Description | Primary amount per pupil | Secondary amount per pupil | Eligible proportion of primary NOR | Eligible proportion of secondary NOR | Sub Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FSM | £470.00 | £470.00 | 42,316.43 | 26,171.81 | £32,189,474 |
| FSM6 | £590.00 | £865.00 | 45,412.52 | 34,114.44 | £56,302,379 |
| IDACI Band F | £220.00 | £320.00 | 8,549.06 | 5,587.22 | £3,668,705 |
| IDACI Band E | £270.00 | £425.00 | 13,239.72 | 9,039.13 | £7,416,353 |
| IDACI Band D | £420.00 | £595.00 | 12,370.23 | 8,425.50 | £10,208,667 |
| IDACI Band C | £460.00 | £650.00 | 18,083.84 | 12,627.08 | £16,526,169 |
| IDACI Band B | £490.00 | £700.00 | 22,729.16 | 14,600.40 | £21,357,569 |
| IDACI Band A | £640.00 | £890.00 | 9,651.98 | 5,815.94 | £11,353,452 |

### Factors 3) Looked After Children (LAC), 4) EAL, 5) Mobility

| Description | Primary amount per pupil | Secondary amount per pupil | Eligible proportion of primary NOR | Eligible proportion of secondary NOR | Sub Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LAC March 19 | £0.00 | | 843.05 | | £0 |
| EAL 3 Primary | £565.00 | | 24,930.58 | | £14,085,779 |
| EAL 3 Secondary | | £1,530.00 | | 3,331.60 | £5,097,351 |
| Pupils starting school outside of normal entry dates | £925.00 | £1,330.00 | 1,202.19 | 358.26 | £1,588,511 |

### Factor 6) Low prior attainment

| Description | Weighting | Amount per pupil (primary or secondary respectively) | Percentage of eligible pupils | Eligible proportion of primary and secondary NOR respectively | Sub Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Primary low prior attainment | | £1,130.00 | 32.25% | 35,298.24 | £39,887,006 |
| Secondary low prior attainment (year 7) | 64.53% | £1,710.00 | 23.31% | 17,052.72 | £29,160,152 |
| Secondary low prior attainment (year 8) | 64.53% | | 22.84% | in above total | in above total |
| Secondary low prior attainment (year 9) | 64.53% | | 23.57% | in above total | in above total |
| Secondary low prior attainment (year 10) | 63.59% | | 23.47% | in above total | in above total |
| Secondary low prior attainment (year 11) | 58.05% | | 23.78% | in above total | in above total |

### Other Factors:

| Factor | | | Lump Sum per Primary School (£) | Lump Sum per Secondary School (£) | Lump Sum per Middle School (£) | Lump Sum per All-through School (£) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **7) Lump Sum** | | | £121,300.00 | 121,300.00 | | |
| **8) Sparsity factor** | | | £55,000.00 | 80,000.00 | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Primary distance threshold (miles) | 2.00 | Primary pupil number average year group threshold | | 21.40 | Apply primary distance taper | NFF |

| Factor | | | Lump Sum per Primary School (£) | Lump Sum per Secondary School (£) | Lump Sum per Middle School (£) | Lump Sum per All-through School (£) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Secondary distance threshold (miles) | 3.00 | Secondary pupil number average year group threshold | | 120.00 | Apply secondary distance taper | NFF |
| Middle schools distance threshold (miles) | 2.00 | Middle school pupil number average year group threshold | | 69.20 | Apply middle school distance taper | NFF |
| All-through schools distance threshold (miles) | 2.00 | All-through pupil number average year group threshold | | 62.50 | Apply all-through distance taper | NFF |

## School Block APT Total summary @21/01/2022

| Descriptions/Factors | Total £ | Proportion of total pre MFG funding (%) | Notional SEN (%) Primary | Notional SEN (%) Secondary |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1) Basic Entitlement (AWPU) | **£699,981,218** | | | |
| Primary (Years R-6) | | 34.83% | 5.00% | 5.00% |
| Key Stage 3 (Years 7-9) | | 19.98% | 5.00% | 5.00% |
| Key Stage 4 (Years 10-11) | | 14.33% | 5.00% | 5.00% |
| 2) Deprivation | **£159,022,767** | **15.71%** | 50.00% | 50.00% |
| 3) Looked After Children (LAC) | £0 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| 4) EAL | | 1.89% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| 5) Mobility | | 0.16% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| 4) EAL+ Mobility | **£20,771,640** | | | |
| 6) Low prior attainment | **£69,047,158** | 6.82% | 100.00% | 100.00% |
| 7) Lump Sum | **£46,528,658** | 4.60% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| 8) Sparsity factor | **£0** | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| 9) Fringe Payments | **£0** | 0.00% | | |
| 10) Split Sites | **£391,561** | 0.04% | | |
| 11) Rates | **£7,909,491** | 0.78% | | |
| 12) PFI funding | **£4,412,833** | 0.44% | | |
| 13 ) Exceptional circumstances | 0 | | | |
| **Total Funding for Schools Block Formula (excluding MPPF and MFG Funding Total)** | **£1,008,065,327** | **99.57%** | | |
| 14) Additional funding to meet minimum per pupil funding level | **£4,322,093** | 0.43% | | |
| **Total Funding for Schools Block Formula (excluding MFG Funding Total)** | **£1,012,387,420** | **100.00%** | | |
| | | | | |
| 15) Minimum Funding Guarantee | 2.00% | **£17,006,648** | | |

| Descriptions/Factors | Total £ | Proportion of total pre MFG funding (%) | Notional SEN (%) Primary | Notional SEN (%) Secondary |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Less than 0.5% or greater than 2%? | | No | | |
| Apply capping and scaling factors? | | No | | |
| MFG Net Total Funding (MFG + deduction from capping and scaling) | £17,006,648 | | | |
| **Total Funding for Schools Block Formula** | **£1,029,394,069** | | | |
| Additional funding from the high needs budget | £500,000.00 | | | |
| Growth fund (if applicable) | £987,071.93 | | | |
| Falling rolls fund (if applicable) | £1,061,000.00 | | | |
| Other Adjustment to 21-22 Budget Shares | **£0** | | | |
| **Total Funding For Schools Block Formula (including growth and falling rolls funding)** | **£1,031,442,141** | | | |
| **% Distributed through Basic Entitlement** | **69.14%** | | | |
| **% Pupil Led Funding** | **93.72%** | | | |
| **Primary: Secondary Ratio** | **1:1.33** | | | |
| 22-23 NFF NNDR allocation | **£7,909,491** | | | |
| **Total Funding For Schools Block Formula (excl NNDR)*** | **£1,023,532,650** | | | |

## 4. Central Schools Services Block

4.1. The Central School Services block (CSSB) was established by the DFE in 2018/19 and created with the aim of funding LA's for statutory duties they hold for both maintained schools and academies. It brings together:

- Funding for ongoing responsibilities, such as admissions
- Funding previously allocated through the retained duties element of the education services grant (ESG)
- Residual agreed funding for historic commitments

4.2. The indicative 2022/23 allocation (after discussions with the DfE) for the CSSB is estimated to be £8.303m – a reduction of £9.981m from the figure for 2021/22. The DfE has begun reducing the element of funding within the CSSB that some LA's receive for historic commitments made prior to 2013/14. This will reduce by 20% each year. DfE does not believe it is fair to maintain significant differences in funding indefinitely between local authorities which reflect historic decisions.

4.3. This overall change disguises two important factors, regarding DfE's overall calculation:

(i) for 2022/23 Birmingham Council has lost £10.0m relating to Equal Pay commitments, which have now ceased, and also lost 20% of its funding for the remaining historical commitments
(ii) has gained 4.5% for its other responsibilities.

4.4. A breakdown for the budget for CSSB for 2021/22 and the agreed budget for 2022/23 (as agreed by Schools Forum 20th January 2022) is provided in the below. Please note the CSSB does not include funding for any central front-line budgets and commitments held in the Early Years and High Needs blocks.

**Tables 4.4 Central Schools Service Block Budget**

| **Budget Area - Part 1 Historic Commitments** | **2021/22 £m** | **2022/23 £m** |
|---|---|---|
| Contribution to Combined Budgets: | | |
| * Contribution to Children Services re Equal Pay | 10.660 | 0.660 |
| * Early Help & Brokerage Service | 0.262 | 0.262 |
| * School Improvement | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| * Nursery & Special Redundancy (only Nursery Redundancy from 2020/21 onwards) | 0.125 | 0.125 |
| CONTRIBUTION FROM ONGOING COMMITMENTS | | (0.894) |
| **Sub Total** | **12.047** | **1.153** |
| **DfE Allocation** | **11.441** | **1.153** |
| **Over/(Under)** | **0.606** | **0.000** |

| **Budget Area - Part 2 Ongoing & Centrally Retained Duties** | **2021/22 £m** | **2022/23 £m** |
|---|---|---|
| Copyright Licenses | 0.922 | 0.957 |
| School Admissions – statutory service requirement. | 1.778 | 1.855 |
| Schools Forum | 0.080 | 0.083 |
| | | |
| 1. Strategic planning for the Education Service as a whole: | | |
| *Corporate Director /AD's plus support | 0.651 | 0.678 |
| *School Places Planning | 0.273 | 0.284 |
| *Participation Team | 0.303 | 0.316 |
| *Finance Support | 0.626 | 0.652 |
| *Statutory Advice Council Religious Education | 0.100 | 0.104 |
| 2. Education Welfare | 0.271 | 0.282 |
| 3. Asset Management | 0.721 | 0.751 |
| 4. Other as agreed by School Forum (13th June 2019) | | |
| *Schools Financial services - financial advice to schools | 0.058 | 0.060 |
| *Schools Human Resources Services | 0.110 | 0.115 |
| 5. Use of DSG Balances | (0.036) | |
| CONTRIBUTION TO HISTORIC COMMITMENTS | | 0.894 |
| SET ASIDE IN RESERVE TO SMOOTH REDUCTION IN HISTORIC COMMITMENTS | | 0.119 |
| **Sub Total** | **5.857** | **7.150** |
| **DfE Allocation** | **6.842** | **7.150** |
| **Over/(Under)** | **(0.985)** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL APPROVED** | **17.904** | **8.303** |
| **TOTAL DFE ALLOCATION** | **18.284** | **8.303** |

| Budget Area - Part 2 Ongoing & Centrally Retained Duties | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m |
|---|---|---|
| OVER/ (SURPLUS TO BE ALLOCATED) | (0.380) | 0.000 |

Please note:

- De Delegated budgets are still held in the Schools block
- Early Years and High Needs front line - Centrally managed front line budgets are in their respective blocks and not the CSSB
- The £0.660m contribution to Children services re Equal Pay is for manual employees for 20 years (2012/13 to 2031/32) agreed by School Forum 6th October 2011

## 5. Early Years Block

5.1. Within the framework for the Early Years block of the DSG there are several requirements for LAs which are intended to ensure that funding is fairly distributed to providers. These are:

- A minimum amount of funding that must be passed through to providers (95%).
- A universal base rate for all types of provider.
- Supplementary funding for Maintained Nursery Schools (ringfenced to MNS only).
- A maximum cap of 10% on the amount of funding that can be used for the mandatory and discretionary supplements.
- A Disability Access Fund linked to children that access Disability Living Allowance.
- A requirement for a SEND inclusion fund (in Birmingham this is known as ISEY – Inclusion Support in Early Years).

5.2. Birmingham City Council has a commitment to undertake an annual EY rates review of the current formula, with the intention of linking any large-scale changes to national changes usually agreed for a three-year period in line with the governments Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR) timetable.

5.3. HM Treasury has recently announced a three-year settlement for 2022 – 2025. Within this there is a commitment to additional Early Years funding over each of the next three years through the national formula. Nationally the additional investment in early years education has been confirmed as £160m in 2022/23; £180m in 2023/24; and £170m in 2024/25. This will mean an increase on the hourly per child rate in the national formula paid to the LA for two, three- and four-year olds.

5.4. At Schools Forum 20th January 2022 members agreed to the recommendations from an earlier Early Years Forum to;

a) Note that the current level (£2.95m) of funding will be retained centrally to support the Councils delivery of the Statutory Duties for early years, incrementally increasing over the next 3 years to the 5% the LA is able to retain.

b) Maintain the current level of Deprivation and FSM supplements.
c) Increase the amount allocated to ISEY over the next 3 years, maintaining the current level of £1m (noting that £0.25m is held within the centrally retained element), increasing to £1.5m in 23/24 and 1.75m in 24/25. To also note the request for the increase to be matched over the 3-year period from the High Needs Block.
d) Agree the funding rates to be applied to providers as follows:

**Table 4.5 Base Rates for 3 and 4 Year Olds for Providers**

| | Maintained Nursery Schools | Schools with Nursery Classes | PVIs |
|---|---|---|---|
| **2020/21** | 4.37 + protection | 4.37 | 4.37 |
| **2021/22** | 4.41 + protection | 4.41 | 4.41 |
| **2022/23** | 4.52 + protection | 4.52 | 4.52 |
| **2023/24*** | 4.63 + protection | 4.63 | 4.63 |
| **2024/25*** | 4.76 + protection | 4.76 | 4.76 |

*IMPORTANT: The amounts for these two years will be subject to confirmation following an annual rate review each year and are indicative only based on the known increase to the national allocation.

**Table 4.6 Rates for 2-year old's – Straight in/out for all providers**

| | All Settings | Increase |
|---|---|---|
| **2020/21** | 5.32 | 0.08 |
| **2021/22** | 5.40 | 0.08 |
| **2022/23** | 5.61 | 0.21 |
| **2023/24*** | 5.82 | 0.21 |
| **2024/25*** | 6.03 | 0.21 |

*The rate for two-year olds will increase with the allocation of the national formula. This is estimated only at the current time and will be confirmed following an annual rate review each year and once the DfE announce the national formula.

e) Note the requirement for all rates to be confirmed as part of an annual review in line with the Early Years block allocation from the DfE.

## 6. High Needs Block and SEND

6.1. The increasing level of spend on High Needs and SEND is a national issue, which is also reflected in Birmingham. At the end of 2020/21 the cumulative High Needs deficit was £9.1m with a further repayment of £5.0m planned to be made during 2021/22. The Government has announced substantial increases in High Needs for which Birmingham received £180.6m in 2021/22 (as at November 2021) and will receive an additional c£30.1m (after

recoupment and pupil import /export adjustments) in 2022/23. In addition to dealing with the cumulative deficit over a three-year period, the funding will be used for investment in the following areas:

- Increasing special school places and mainstream resource bases to meet need
- Developing the local provision model with schools working in partnership with other schools to support SEND
- Increasing resources for Speech and Language and Occupational Therapy in conjunction with Health
- Increasing resources for children in early years settings with SEND
- Investing in services which have maximum impact and represent value for money

6.2 Details of the proposed HNB budget will be taken to Schools Forum in early March, and reported to Cabinet through the budget monitoring cycle early in 2022/23.

## 7. **Academisation and School Deficits**

7.1 There is continuing activity of schools converting to academy status either under directive orders or voluntarily. At the time of writing, a total of 11 schools had converted in 2021/22 with a further 5 currently proposed in 2022/23.

7.2 Schools which are given a directive order to convert to Academy status and have a financial deficit at the point of conversion will have the deficit transferred to the local authority. In Birmingham this is funded through a combination of:

- a DSG contingency of £1.1m, which is the first call. The DSG contingency is subject to agreement annually by the School Forum and is a reducing budget as schools convert to academy status

- the balance through resources freed up by the application of corporate capital resources to fund schools capital maintenance expenditure, subject to approval as part of the annual capital budget process.

# CHAPTER 5: HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA)

## 1. Summary

1.1. The HRA Self Financing Framework was introduced from April 2012 (as part of the Localism Act 2011) and this required local authorities to maintain a long term HRA Business Plan.

1.2. The HRA Business Plan 2022+ sets out the immediate and long-term financial plans and is underpinned by a number of key operational assumptions (relating to property, arrears, debt, and inflation and rent levels).

1.3. The HRA Business Plan 2022+ shows a balanced long-term financial plan and incorporates the continuation of a long-term debt reduction programme that commenced in 2015/16 (to match the expected life spans of existing properties), but at a slower rate than initially planned.

1.4. In October 2017 the government announced its intention to set a long term rent deal for local authority landlords and housing associations from 2020/21 onwards. The long term rent deal, which was confirmed in the Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019), allows local authority landlords to increase rents on both social rent and affordable rent properties on an annual basis by up to CPI +1% from 2020, for a period of at least 5 years.

## 2. Background

2.1. The Council manages over 59,000 homes.

2.2. The Housing Revenue Account is a statutorily ring-fenced account that deals with income and expenditure arising as a result of the Council's activities as a provider of social and affordable housing. The legislation requires that income and expenditure relating to the Council's provision of social and affordable housing must be accounted for within the HRA and that the proposed annual budget is balanced.

## 3. Strategic Overview and Context of Financial Pressures on the HRA

3.1. The HRA is under considerable service and financial pressure as a result of national and local policy changes and the following issues are reflected in the HRA Business Plan:

3.1.1. There is a commitment to continue to invest in building safety measures for all the HRA high-risk buildings to achieve compliance with both current and future legislative requirements.

3.1.2. The commitment to building safety has had a knock-on effect on the ability to cyclically improve the standard of our properties and respond to repairs. There is a need to ensure that HRA dwellings meet current and future standards.

3.1.3. The recommendations of the Social Housing White Paper and further consultation around potential Tenant Satisfaction Measures mean that the Council needs to refresh its approach to tenant engagement

3.1.4. Increased costs for both new build homes and current retained stock with the need to move towards the Government's target of net zero carbon emissions

3.2. Whilst the HRA is facing these pressures it remains in a good financial position and is stable and affordable over the 30-year period of the plan.

3.3. There are statutory requirements to ensure that there is no cross-subsidy between the HRA and General Fund services (the "who benefits" principle – designed to ensure that Council tenants do not pay twice for the same service, through both Council Tax and Rents), that an annual balanced budget is set and that the service is sustainable and affordable in the long run based on the HRA Self-Financing framework.

## 4. Key Outcomes and Strategic Housing Service Objectives

4.1. The HRA Business Plan 2022+ is intended to support the following key strategic and Housing Service objectives:

4.2. Building New Homes and Maintaining our Stock

- Provision of new affordable housing to replace obsolete properties and provide a significant contribution to the Housing Growth Strategy with 1,878 new Council homes being built, with an associated investment of £416.2m.
- Investment to keep properties in their current improved condition (to ensure that the properties are not impaired) at an estimated cost of £628.6m over the next ten years. This will be achieved through the life-cycle replacement of property components (windows, heating, kitchens, bathrooms, roofs, electrical components) as well as fire protection works and structural investment.
- Completion of the Sprinkler System installation programme in 2022/23, with an estimated total cost of £33.2m since the start of the programme in 2018/19.
- Discharge of statutory day to day repairs and maintenance obligations (including compliance with health and safety on annual gas inspections) with investment of £792.8m over the next ten years.
- Adaptations to properties to continue to promote independent living (an investment of £65.3m over the next ten years).
- The HRA will need to contribute the Council's commitment to make Birmingham Carbon Neutral by 2030, which will involve investment in a significant retrofit programme within the HRA portfolio. This will require some grant funding to support the programme.

4.3. Rent Policy

- To ensure that the rent policy is consistent with the national rent policy of rent increases being up to CPI +1%.
- To ensure that service charges are set at a level that reflects the costs of service delivery, whilst ensuring value for money for tenants and ensuring that charges are eligible for support through housing benefit wherever possible.

4.4. External Resource Generation

- As highlighted above, one of the key priorities for the HRA is to improve the energy efficiency of its properties and aim to reach net zero carbon emissions. In order to achieve this the HRA will require grant assistance.
- The HRA has secured £0.5m of ERDF grant funding for the installation of green technology on a BMHT scheme at Gressel Lane, and will receive an estimated £4.7m of grant funding to help make more than 1,000 homes more energy efficient.
- The HRA will aim to secure grant from other sources, including the Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership to assist with the funding of energy efficient retrofit measures on its properties.
- Maximising the use of retained Right to Buy (RTB) receipts and access to Homes England and West Midlands Combined Authority grant funding programmes to support and increase the new build housing programme.

## 5. HRA Business Plan 2022+ and Budget 2022/23

5.1. A summary of the HRA Self Financing Business Plan 2022+ is set out in Appendix L.

5.2. In summary, the Business Plan will ensure a continued sustainable and affordable long term financial plan for the housing service (sustained reduction in long-term debt and affordable rents) and the strategic financial issues are highlighted below:

- A balanced revenue budget over the next 10 years, achieved as a result of:
    - An increase in future rental income with the implementation of the national rent policy as set out above
    - A clear focus on maximised collection of rents from tenants, linked to the review and enforcement of tenancy conditions and continuation of the annual visits programme, despite the increasing pressures from the full roll out of Universal Credit

- The level of borrowing to be in accordance with the Prudential Code, with the level of debt required to be affordable and sustainable. The financial viability of individual schemes (including the affordability of any new borrowing that may be required) will continue to be considered as a part of the Full Business Case produced for each scheme or programme

- Re-phasing of the planned debt repayment and reduction programme to ensure a balanced overall position year on year.
- Total HRA debt at 31 March 2023 is forecast to amount to £1,105.7m.
- Maintenance of adequate reserves and provisions for potential bad debts (estimated at beginning of 2022/23 at £116.0m, including minimum balances of £13.5m and provisions for bad debts of £39.2m)

5.3. The comparison of the HRA budget for 2021/22 and the proposed budget for 2022/23 is set out in Table 5.1 below:

**Table 5.1 HRA Budget 2021/22 and 2022/23**

| | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | Change £m | Change % |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Repairs | 65.767 | 75.394 | 9.627 | +14.6% |
| Local Housing Costs | 69.121 | 69.668 | 0.547 | +0.8% |
| Bad Debt Provision | 8.120 | 5.546 | (2.574) | -31.7% |
| Estate Services Costs | 20.032 | 20.534 | 0.502 | +2.5% |
| Debt Repayment | 3.656 | 0.000 | (3.656) | -100.0% |
| Debt Financing Costs | 52.214 | 47.903 | (4.311) | -8.3% |
| Contributions for Capital Investment | 62.623 | 68.693 | 6.070 | +9.7% |
| **Total Expenditure** | **281.533** | **287.738** | **6.205** | **+2.2%** |
| Rental Income (net of Voids) | (254.737) | (260.501) | (5.764) | +2.3% |
| Other Income/Service Charges | (26.796) | (27.237) | (0.441) | +1.6% |
| **Total Income** | **(281.533)** | **(287.738)** | **(6.205)** | **+2.2%** |

## 6. HRA Business Plan 2022+ – Short Term and Long-Term Financial Evaluation

6.1. The revenue aspects of the HRA Business Plan 2022+ are summarised below:

**Table 5.2 HRA Business Plan 2022+**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | 10 Year £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Repairs | 75.394 | 74.388 | 75.193 | 76.679 | 792.828 |
| Local Housing Costs | 69.668 | 70.802 | 72.370 | 73.972 | 766.374 |
| Bad Debt Provision | 5.546 | 5.558 | 5.635 | 5.259 | 49.266 |
| Estate Services Costs | 20.534 | 21.001 | 21.674 | 22.221 | 230.137 |
| Debt Repayment | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.992 | 104.618 |
| Debt Financing Costs | 47.903 | 49.134 | 50.711 | 50.037 | 481.291 |
| Contbns for Capital Investment | 68.693 | 73.805 | 77.090 | 72.147 | 781.344 |
| **Total Expenditure** | **287.738** | **294.688** | **302.673** | **310.307** | **3,205.858** |
| Rental Income (net of Voids) | (260.501) | (267.077) | (274.269) | (281.120) | (2,908.162) |
| Other Income/Service Charges | (27.237) | (27.611) | (28.404) | (29.187) | (297.696) |
| **Total Income** | **(287.738)** | **(294.688)** | **(302.673)** | **(310.307)** | **(3,205.858)** |

Figures shown annually

## 7. Capital Programme

7.1. The capital expenditure plans for the Council housing stock are set out in Table 5.3 below (including the major programmes and the financing of the expenditure).

**Table 5.3 Capital Expenditure**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | 10 Year £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Housing Improvement Programme (including Fire Protection and Sprinkler Programmes) | 85.136 | 71.735 | 60.463 | 61.199 | 661.953 |
| Adaptations | 4.000 | 4.000 | 6.350 | 6.927 | 65.291 |
| New Build and Regeneration | 54.611 | 82.142 | 70.461 | 69.492 | 486.492 |
| Other Investment | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 10.676 |
| **Total** | **143.747** | **157.877** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **1,224.412** |
| **Funded by:** | | | | | |
| Revenue Contributions | (68.693) | (73.805) | (77.090) | (72.147) | (781.344) |
| Receipts / Grants | (19.542) | (35.223) | (45.969) | (45.785) | (280.512) |
| Prudential Borrowing | (37.417) | (23.159) | (8.363) | 0.000 | (70.528) |
| Other Resources inc Reserves | (18.095) | (25.690) | (5.852) | (19.686) | (92.028) |
| **Total** | **(143.747)** | **(157.877)** | **(137.274)** | **(137.618)** | **(1,224.412)** |

Figures shown annually

## CHAPTER 6: CAPITAL STRATEGY

### 1. Summary

1.1. This capital strategy sets out the main influences for the capital programme, and how the available resources have been used to meet the Council's key priorities. It sets out the planned use of borrowing, including treasury management activity, and how capital risks are managed.

1.2. The capital strategy has been prepared having regard to CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code.

### 2. Objectives

2.1. The overall objective of the Council's Capital Strategy and Programme is for capital investment to support the Council Plan priorities. This will be achieved by:

- Integrating capital budget decisions into the Council's annual, medium and long term planning process, so that capital investment decisions are prioritised alongside plans for revenue income and expenditure, as well as plans for assets including the Council's land and buildings and liabilities including the prudent use of borrowing
- Co-ordinating the management of capital through the Capital Board, which oversees a 'one Council' strategic approach to capital management.

### 3. Strategic Context

3.1. The drivers of the Council's capital programme are complex and bring together many aspects of the Council's service and financial planning. This is driven particularly by the Council Plan, which sets out the Council's planned outcomes and priorities for the medium term. These have been the strategic drivers in the development and prioritisation of capital proposals as described below. The Capital programme since March 2020 has been impacted by Covid 19 resulting in slippages into future years and changes to a number of schemes.

3.2. Key drivers of capital investment include:

- The Council's property, plant and equipment is valued at nearly £6.2 billion in its latest accounts. Reforming this portfolio to be fit for the Council's future needs and service delivery models is a key focus of the property strategy described in section 5.3 below
- The Council's school's estate continues to evolve rapidly under the influence of academisation and other national policies, but it remains a sizeable asset portfolio, and the Council has a duty to ensure there are sufficient school places

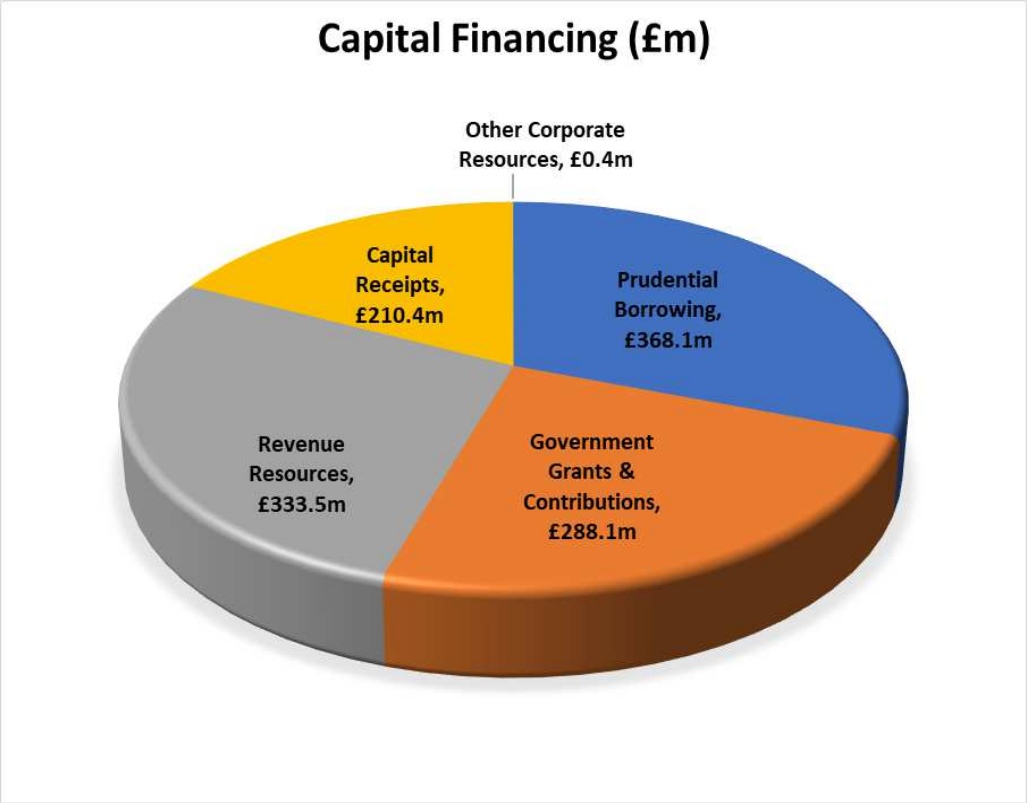
- Economic regeneration and transport remain a key priority for the city's future prosperity, and the proposed HS2 rail terminal at Curzon Street station represents a major opportunity which forms part of the city's Enterprise Zone
- Meeting the housing needs of Birmingham remains a major priority, both within the Council's HRA, and through its support for other housing development both for sale and for private rented accommodation
- The Commonwealth Games is a significant opportunity for Birmingham which is a key priority for the next year,

3.3. These key capital and infrastructure needs for the coming years cannot be delivered by the Council on its own. Partnership working is an essential part of addressing these needs and is reflected in many of the Council's capital plans.

## 4. Capital Resources

4.1. Resources of £1,200.4m have been identified to fund the four-year capital programme from 2022/23 to 2025/26, summarised as follows:

**Figure 6.1 Capital Financing**




4.2. A significant part of the Council's capital resources can only be used for specific and designated purposes. These are referred to as specific resources. This includes capital grants and contributions of £288.1m, revenue resources of £333.5m (including HRA revenue resources of £299.7m) and

HRA capital receipts of £148.6m. Cabinet may approve additional budgets funded by additional external resources.

4.3. Some capital resources are available without significant restrictions, and the Council has more freedom to allocate these towards its own priorities as set out in the Council Plan. These are referred to as corporate resources and comprise mainly capital receipts from asset sales and borrowing under the prudential system of capital finance for local authorities.

4.4. Corporate resources of £430.3m have been budgeted for use to finance the capital programme over the coming four years. This includes the use of prudential borrowing and capital receipts from asset sales. Revised or additional capital budgets funded from corporate resources may be approved by Cabinet, however additional prudential borrowing must be approved by full Council if the borrowing costs are not funded by additional income, savings or budget virements. No substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process.

4.5. The Council's capital financing plans seek to make use of available resources in the most efficient way, including borrowing in accordance with the Prudential Code for local authority capital finance. £368.1m of prudential borrowing is included in the four year capital plans, within the framework and policies set out in this capital strategy, further described below.

4.6. The Council's capital financing plans seek to fund the capitalisation of revenue reform costs under the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts legislation. £37.1m has been included in the plans for 2022/23 with a further £28.7m identified for the current financial year. Projects may be accelerated or slipped between financial years. A breakdown of these schemes can be found at Appendix J.

4.7. Final decisions on the funding of the capital programme will be taken by Cabinet in the Outturn report after the end of each financial year.

4.8. A breakdown of the resources used in financing the capital programme is at Appendix J. Further details of all capital grants are shown in Appendix J.

## 5. Capital Strategy

5.1. In the above context of needs and resources, the Council has developed the following policies and high level processes to ensure the effective management of capital (arrangements are set out more fully in Appendix J):

- The management of capital will be overseen by the Capital Board, through strong governance and assurance processes for capital planning, capital appraisal and approval, project management, and capital monitoring and review. Executive decisions will be made in accordance with the Council's constitution
- Revised or additional capital budgets may be approved by Cabinet, within the constraints of the Council's constitution and its Prudential

borrowing limit. No substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process

- CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code have been adopted by the Council
- All use of capital resources, including capital receipts, will be prioritised across the Council as a whole in relation to the Council's key priorities
- The use, re-use, and disposal of the Council's land and buildings will be managed by the Property and Assets Board to secure best value for the Council's priorities
- The Council will encourage community engagement in the operation of properties in support of specific key priorities, and will commission community asset transfers where appropriate
- The Council will manage its use of borrowing in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code. A prudent policy for debt repayment is set out in the Minimum Revenue Provision policy at Appendix Q. General Fund borrowing costs (including interest and repayment charges) in 2022/23 represent 29.4% of the net revenue budget, which reflects a substantial investment in capital but reduces the resources which would be otherwise available for other revenue priorities. In order to ensure that borrowing remains at an affordable and sustainable level, the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment (i.e. MRP).
- Borrowing for the Commonwealth Games and the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme is an exception to this policy, but this is mostly planned to be repaid from the disposal of dwellings and land that form a part of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme from 2023.

5.2. Capital priorities for new projects and programmes have therefore focussed on the following areas:

- Council Plan driven expenditure which may be funded from external grants and contributions, especially where it supports key priorities
- Statutory requirements and other legal commitments
- Proposals which support revenue savings, income or service modernisation
- Projects also need to demonstrate that they represent value for money and are deliverable at an appropriate risk.

**Property Strategy**

5.3. The Council's Property Strategy was approved by Cabinet in November 2018. Implementation of the Strategy takes account of the subsequent guidance

with regards PWLB lending terms and revisions to the Prudential Code and will comply with them. The Property Strategy provides a long term strategic approach to the management of the Council's real estate. It aims to maximise commercial and social returns by re-aligning the property assets, ensuring they act as a catalyst for development and inclusive economic growth and underpin the social fabric of communities across the city. In order to achieve this vision the Strategy divides the existing property assets in to four key themes:

- Commercial properties – this income earning portfolio focuses on increasing efficiency by selling underperforming properties and reinvesting the proceeds into the portfolio to maximise returns within a balanced and prudent risk management strategy
- Growth and Development – focusing on key growth areas, land and buildings will be utilised as catalysts for development and regeneration to deliver new homes and jobs
- Community – supporting community organisations to deliver Council's core objectives, encouraging independent social cohesion using sport, culture and third sector neighbourhood activities
- Operational – efficient and rationalised buildings to support the provision of modern 21st century Council services.

**Commercialisation Strategy**

5.4. The Council's Commercialisation Strategy focusses on "*Taking a business-like approach in every service, every day – making every £ count for Birmingham*". This recognises that to maximise performance 'commercial thinking' needs to be embedded across the organisation. To support this, the Council has a Commercial Hub within Finance and Governance to support the identification of commercial opportunities across the Council and to lead on and support activities related to commercialism which will enable the facilitation of an organisation-wide behavioural change.

5.5. The Council's risk management approach recognises that currently the Council has low to moderate ability and appetite to take significant new risks, in light of the existing financial challenges and risks the Council is currently managing. A combination of Finance, Legal and the Programme Management Team (PMO) provide governance structure and operate key roles in ensuring that where risks are taken they are fully understood and proactively managed.

5.6. Investment in loans, shares and commercial property plays a significant part in a more commercial approach to the Council's activities, including its working with business and community partners. The Service and Commercial Investment Strategy at Appendix J sets out the investment activity and risk management processes which support this agenda. A low-risk policy towards investments is proposed, with a limit on the size of the overall financial investment portfolio at £526m.

## 6. Capital Programme

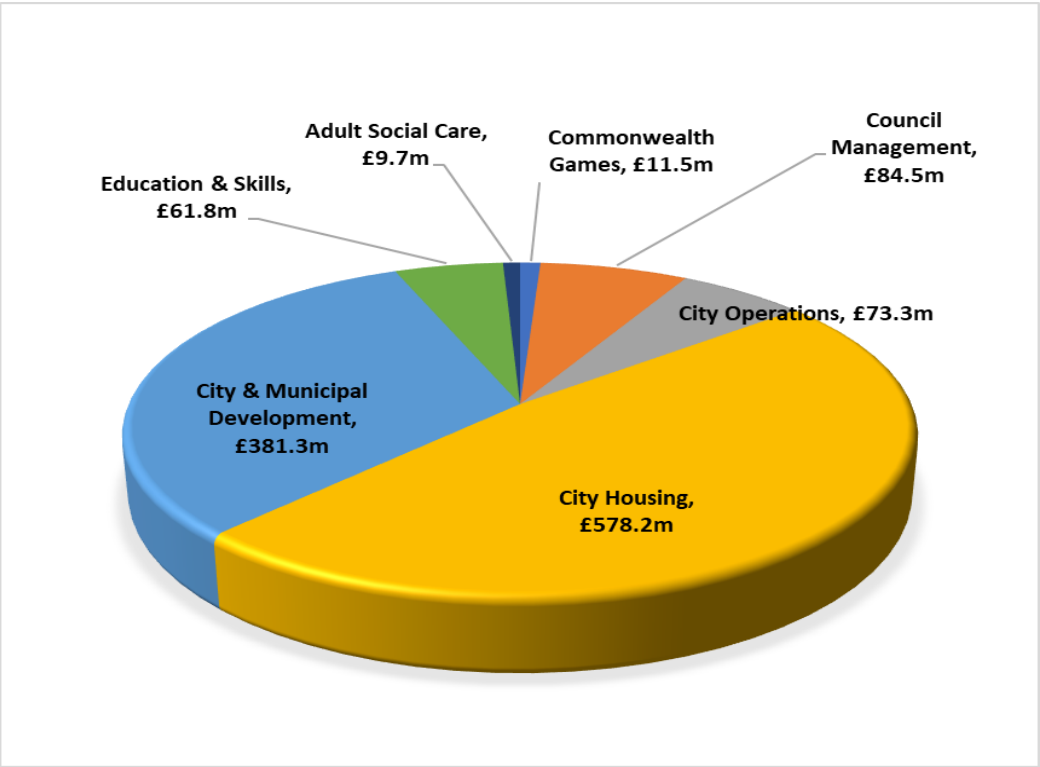
6.1. Based on the above strategy to support the delivery of the Council Plan outcomes, the proposed Capital Programme totals £531.7m in 2022/23 and £1,200.4m over the four-year period. This includes:

- Investment in Council housing through the HRA of £576.5m
- £82.8m (in the four-year period) on the Perry Barr Residential Scheme
- £191.2m on roads and transport infrastructure
- Continuing commitment to the funding of development in the Enterprise Zone totalling £54.9m over the next four years, including investment to enable Birmingham to get the most out of the HS2 Curzon railway station
- £11.5m on the Commonwealth Games
- £49.5m for the Waste Management Service Strategy including replacement vehicles
- Major investment in Education and Skills of £61.8m

6.2. New projects and priorities have been identified through the Council's financial planning process and added to the capital programme. These total £25.0m and relate to additional Transformation projects funded from the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts and an additional £5m for Corporate Capital Contingency funded from corporate prudential borrowing. Further budgets funded from Government allocations of capital grants (for example for schools and transport) will be added to the programme when the allocations are known.

6.3. The updated Capital Programme for £1,200.4m for the next four years is therefore as follows:

**Figure 6.2 Capital Programme split**




6.4. Appendix J provides further details of the capital programme, including a summary of the projects included. It also shows a longer-term ten-year view of identified capital plans, consistent with the Council's Long Term Financial Plan.

6.5. A General Fund capital policy contingency of £20.0m (£5.0m p.a.) has been included in this budget to manage unexpected needs arising during the financial year before the next annual budget process. The use of the contingency will be managed by the Capital Board and approved in accordance with the Council's constitution.

6.6. Much of the capital programme is delivered through partnership working, especially with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP). The Council acts as Accountable Body for the GBSLEP, and carries out significant prudential borrowing in support of the Enterprise Zone (EZ), with financing costs being funded by Business Rates growth within the EZ. This is controlled through Financial Principles agreed by the LEP with the Council.

6.7. Capital receipts are also used to finance debt repayment in accordance with the Council's MRP policy, and to meet Equal Pay settlements. The financial implications of the funding of Equal Pay settlements have been included in

this Financial Plan. This takes account of borrowing costs and requirement for the use of capital receipts to partially fund Equal Pay settlements.

## 7. Debt and Treasury Management

7.1. Local authorities are required by law to set an overall limit on their debt outstanding, including loans and other long term liabilities. This 'prudential limit' may not be exceeded, so the Council's proposed limit allows for risks, uncertainties, and potential changes during the year which may need to be accommodated within this overall limit. On this basis, the Prudential Limit for Debt has been set at £4,500.0m for 2022/23, £4,600.0m in 2023/24, £4,700.0m in 2024/25 and £4,700.0m in 2025/26.

7.2. The limit is calculated as follows:

**Table 6.3 Forecast Debt and Authorised Prudential Limit Based on the Current Capital Programme**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Forecast opening gross loan debt | 3,452.300 | 3,536.600 | 3,395.800 | 3,362.200 |
| **Capital expenditure financed from borrowing** | | | | |
| - Self Funded | 154.000 | 55.600 | 24.900 | 18.900 |
| - Requiring budget support | 63.900 | 40.200 | 5.700 | 5.000 |
| Other cash flows | -25.500 | -123.800 | 53.800 | 53.300 |
| Less loan debt revenue repayment provision | -108.100 | -112.800 | -118.000 | -133.300 |
| **Forecast closing gross loan debt** | **3,536.600** | **3,395.800** | **3,362.200** | **3,306.100** |
| | | | | |
| Closing PFI and similar debt liabilities | 374.000 | 348.500 | 322.100 | 295.400 |
| **Forecast closing debt (loans, PFI, etc)** | **3,910.600** | **3,744.300** | **3,684.300** | **3,601.500** |
| | | | | |
| Allowance for planned cashflows, day to day fluctuations and other potential borrowing | 589.400 | 855.700 | 1,015.700 | 1,098.500 |
| **Authorised Prudential Limit for Debt** | **4,500.000** | **4,600.000** | **4,700.000** | **4,700.000** |
| | | | | |
| **Analysis of forecast closing debt:** | | | | |
| General Fund Debt | **2,781.000** | **2,581.100** | **2,503.700** | **2,430.900** |
| HRA Debt | **1,129.600** | **1,163.200** | **1,180.600** | **1,170.600** |

Figures shown annually

7.3. Appendix J analyses planned prudential borrowing between projects which are self-financed through additional income or savings, and projects whose borrowing requires additional budget support. The Council's revenue budget includes provision to meet the net cost of all the above borrowing.

7.4. The CIPFA Prudential Code expects local authorities to consider and approve a number of 'prudential indicators'. These relate to the capital programme generally as well as borrowing, and are set out in Appendix Q.

7.5. The Council's debt liabilities and its investments arising from day-to-day cashflows need careful management in order to manage the costs and risks. This is the subject of the Council's Treasury Management Strategy and Policies, which are set out at Appendix M and N.

## 8. Management of Guarantees and Partnership Finance Risks

8.1. The Council has entered into financial guarantees and other obligations which are subject to risk management arrangements.

8.2. The Council has guaranteed £73m loan debt issued by NEC (Developments) plc, which since the sale of the NEC Group has been a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. The value of this liability is reflected in the Council's own debt and is managed as part of treasury activity.

8.3. The Council has also provided guarantees in respect of staff TUPE'd to external bodies and who have retained membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) to the West Midlands Pension Fund for pension deficits and to some of the external bodies in respect of changes to contribution rates. To minimise the risks to the Council, external bodies may be required to take out a bond, payable on any default. The assessed residual risk has been recognised in the Council's financial statements.

8.4. The Council is a constituent member of the WMCA. Participating authorities share an exposure to any unfinanced revenue losses of WMCA, including debt finance costs. The Council and other member authorities support WMCA's capital investment plans, which include substantial prudential borrowing (subject to revenue funding support). This exposure is managed through the authorities' voting rights in WMCA including approval to its annual revenue and capital budget.

The Council participates in other joint ventures and companies. The Council may give letters of assurance in support of these activities and any assessed risk is accounted for in the Council's financial statements.

## CHAPTER 7: SECTION 25 REPORT – ROBUSTNESS OF ESTIMATES AND ADEQUACY OF RESERVES

From: Rebecca Hellard Director of Council Management, S151 Officer

### 1. Section 25 Assurance Statement

1.1. This section of the report contains the formal recommendations from the Section 151 officer as to the robustness of the budget estimates for 2022/23, the medium-term financial plan and the adequacy of reserves. It includes an evaluation of the background to budget preparations for 2022/23, including risks and uncertainties, deliverability of the proposed budget, and financial sustainability of the Council.

1.2. Recommendations: Pursuant to section 25 of the Local Government Act, the City Council is asked to note this report and agree to have due regard to the contents when making decisions about the budget. This will also extend to the assumptions contained in the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) and the financing and resourcing assumptions set out in the Capital Programme.

### 2. Executive Summary

2.1. Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 requires the Section 151 officer (for Birmingham City Council this is the Director of Council Management) to formally give an opinion as to the robustness of the budget estimates and the level of reserves held by the Council. Section 25 (2) of the 2003 Act requires that the Council must consider this report when making decisions about the budget and setting the Council Tax and Business Rates.

2.2. In preparing the 2022/23 Budget and Medium Term Financial Plan processes have been put in place to ensure that the budget is robust, achievable, and sustainable and that services can be delivered within the anticipated available funding. Savings have been developed based upon underpinning cross cutting transformation themes aligned to the Delivery Plan and this produces a high degree of confidence that the budget estimates are robust. Extensive workshops have given assurance upon delivery and these have been followed up with business cases that set out clear delivery plans for all budget proposals. This budget reflects the Council's statutory requirements to deliver services and aligns with the Council's Delivery Plan.

2.3. Programme Management has been strengthened at a strategic level with a Corporate Programme Management Office having been established to track and report on key council programmes, providing regular performance reports to the Corporate Leadership Team and Cabinet.

2.4. The 2022/23 budget and medium term budget proposals have been developed against the background of considerable uncertainty and volatility. In any year there are some uncertainties within the budget. In normal times predicting spending on demand led budgets with a high degree of accuracy is

difficult and currently even more difficult as we recover from the Covid 19 pandemic. Consequently, it is important that variations from the financial plan and budget are identified and reported early, together with remedial actions to ensure a balanced budget can continue to be delivered, and where necessary mitigating savings options are put in place. CiPFA in the summer of 2021 recognised that the City Council has strong robust financial management processes in place and awarded the city a 3 star rating for Financial Management. This is an excellent achievement and recognises the work undertaken to strengthen financial management across the whole council including budget setting.

2.5. It is also essential that the budget includes an assessment of the potential financial risks facing the Council and that the Council has adequate reserves should those risks materialise. The Council holds a general reserve for unforeseen and unplanned circumstances and a range of earmarked reserves for specific eventualities. In setting the budget and prudently managing its finances, the Council considers the level of both general and specific earmarked reserves. The level of these reserves reflects the risks the Council faces.

## 3. Reserves

3.1. In setting the budget and prudently managing its finances, the Council must consider the level of both general and specific earmarked reserves. The level of these reserves reflects the risks the Council faces.

3.2. Cabinet, in November 2020, agreed that in light of the growing uncertainty about public finances, general reserves were to be increased to 4.5% of the net budget. The Council's General Fund Reserve has been increased to £38.4m representing 4.5% of the Council's net General Fund Budget, and the 2022/23 budget continues to contain this level of general fund reserve. In the current environment, alongside the risks facing the Council and level of other reserves, this is a level I as the S151 Officer consider to be adequate.

3.3. In addition to known liabilities, the budget also has regard to various risk issues where at the time of setting the budget there is no contractual liability but there is a possibility that payment may be required at some point in the future. It is prudent to plan for future expenditure and to strike a balance between the needs of current and future taxpayers. In these cases, earmarked reserves are held.

3.4. The level of earmarked reserves and their intended use has been reviewed and the Medium Term Financial Plan reflects the results of that review. The conclusion is the level of these reserves are adequate having regard to the risks identified. Further details can be found in section Appendix E.

3.5. Furthermore, the Financial Resilience Reserve provides additional financial resilience. The reserve's balance is anticipated to be £111.2m as at 31 March 2022 and this is welcomed in this particularly uncertain time.

3.6. Due to the continuing uncertainty surrounding the Covid 19 pandemic we continue to maintain a specific Covid reserve to fund the ongoing recovery from the pandemic. The reserves' balance at the 31st March 2023 is anticipated to be £7.8m and will be utilised to mitigate costs arising as a direct impact of the pandemic.

3.7. However, whilst reserve levels are considered adequate, they require continuous monitoring. The Council cannot be complacent and must continue to maintain financial rigour, particularly with regard to delivering planned savings, accumulated debt and associated financing costs and financial income collection.

## 4. Financial Management

4.1. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountability (CIPFA) has developed a Financial Management Code (FM Code) to support good practice in financial management and to help local authorities demonstrate financial sustainability. The first time standards of financial management for local authorities have been set out in a code. The first full year of application of the FM Code was 2021/22 and it was for each authority to determine the extent to which it complies with the Code and to identify what action it may wish to take to better meet the FM Code standards. A report was presented to Audit Committee in June 2021 and presented a positive picture for financial management at the Council and is consistent with the results of the CIPFA Financial Management three star assessment.

4.2. CIPFA in the summer of 2021 awarded the council with a three star rating for Financial Management, this is an amazing achievement formally recognising the journey the authority has been on to improve and enhance its financial management process. This recognition gives me assurance as your statutory S151 Officer that the financial management processes we have in place are robust and demonstrate best practice. We must however not become complacent and will continue to improve financial management with the introduction of 1B, the Oracle based system in April 2022 being a significant enhancement for the council. We will also be seeking to further enhance our CIPFA rating to four star.

## 5. Policy Contingency

5.1. It is also prudent to hold a budget for general contingencies to cover the fact that certain budget assumptions may be inaccurate i.e., demand for a service has proved greater than expected. As such the Council holds a General Policy Contingency budget of £4.7m for 2022/23 and specific policy contingency sums.

## 6. Savings – development and tracking

6.1. The 2022-23 budget contains savings proposals totalling £40.8m, with a further £66.6m to be delivered over the period of the MTFP. There are robust mechanisms in place to ensure that there is accountability for the delivery of

planned savings, and progress against delivery is monitored on a monthly basis. The Corporate Programme Management Office will be supporting managers to track delivery of savings and regular reports on progress will be presented to the Corporate Leadership team and Cabinet. The Council is operating management disciplines to ensure management and policy actions are considered in relation to overspending budgets. Generally, virements are considered at a corporate level against corporate priorities, including the contribution towards the optimal level of general fund reserves.

## 7. Inflation

7.1. The budget contains provision for specific contractual and other inflationary pressures. These provisions are based on the best information available at the time. The budget also contains some provision for general price inflation, and it is anticipated that services will have to manage any inflationary pressures that arise above those provided for. Contracts are also reviewed and provision for known significant contractual changes are made. The impact of pay and price inflation is monitored during the year as part of the budget monitoring process. The key inflation elements built in to the budget are :

- Pay Inflation at 2.5% year on year.
- Pensions Employer rates fully reflect the most recent actuarial review in 2019 including changes to the future service rate and past deficit payments.
- Price inflation has been provided at a rate of 2% per annum for general expenditure items.
- Income has been uplifted by 1% 2022/23, and 2% beyond that. The lower increase in 2022/23 represents a prudent assumption and a reflection of the current challenges within the economy.

7.2. Contract have been reviewed and provision for known contractual changes are made. Specific higher adult and children social care market inflation has been provided for to support the care market. Budgetary provision has also been made to reflect the increased prices due to the crisis in the energy market.

7.3. The one significant Levy the Council has is Passenger Transport. The budget forecasts for 2022/23 reflect the latest estimates.

## 8. Income

8.1. Locally generated income from Business Rates and Council Tax are significant sources of funding for the Council, and both have been impacted by the pandemic and the level of recovery remains uncertain. The budget estimates for Business Rates income are based on a prudent and best assessment of the tax base reflecting the current economic conditions, an

estimate of impact from appeals and for 2022/23 a prudent reduction in the collection rate.

8.2. The Council Tax taxbase is determined with reference to the number of properties in the city and the number of associated reliefs and exemptions together with the assumed numbers of residents benefitting from the Council Tax support scheme. A prudent assumption has again been made for income collection rates as we continue to recover from the pandemic.

8.3. The amount of Council Tax to be collected in 2022/23 and used to support the Council's revenue budget is based on the Council taxbase. The taxbase set for 2022/23 is based on the most accurate and prudent forecasts of anticipated chargeable dwellings and associated level of discounts, reliefs, and collectable amounts for the year. The Council Tax collection rate for 2022/23 has been assumed to be 96.85% and for future years has been set at normal levels of 97.1%. For each 1% not collected, the cost is approximately £3.9m in lost income to the Council. Legislation requires that any Collection Fund surplus or deficit be adjusted through the Council Tax and Business Rates calculations in the next year.

8.4. The Council's share of Business Rates income for 2022/23 has been set at £352.0m. A detailed NNDR 1 return for 2022/23 has been submitted to Government. Prudent estimates of Business Rates appeals, bad debts provisions, changes to the rating list etc. have been included. A collection rate of 97% has been set for Business Rates for 2022/23. The financial plans assume that the collection rate increases to normal levels of 98% from 2023/24 onwards. For each 1% not collected the cost is approximately £3.5m in lost income to the Council.

8.5. Directorates have undertaken a review of fees and charges. The revised schedule of proposed fees and charges are included as an appendix to this report and are subject to a budget decision.

## 9. Adult Social Care Precept

9.1. As the Chief Financial Officer, I am satisfied that the Council Tax income yield from the adult social care precept has been utilised to meet adult social care needs. The additional investment in social care is shown in Chapter 3.

## 10. Capital programme and Borrowing

10.1. The Prudential Code recommends that Chief Finance Officers report on the affordability and risk associated with the capital strategy. The capital programme is fully financed from a combination of existing resources, external grants and contributions, capital receipts, and an affordable level of borrowing.

10.2. The Council has a Capital Strategy which provides an over- arching framework by which capital expenditure and non-treasury investment decisions can be assessed. Based on the Corporate Capital Strategy the

Council has an approved four-year capital programme. Over the medium term the Capital Programme will moved to a 10-year and ultimately a 25-year programme. Furthermore, the capital programme is evaluated with regard to the Prudential Code in terms of its prudence, affordability, and sustainability. Investments are reviewed against appropriate risk factors. The revenue budget and MTFP reflects the financing and borrowing assumptions as contained in the approved capital programme.

10.3. It may be necessary, and subject to Council decisions during the year with regard to the overall capital programme and how it is to be financed, to revisit the Prudential Indicators from time to time to ensure that any amendments and proposed additions to the capital programme remain prudent and affordable in terms of the Council's approved revenue budget and MTFP.

10.4. The Capital Strategy at Chapter 6 prioritises the use of external grants and funding where possible to support Council Plan priorities. Capital receipts assumptions are based on a prudent assessment which uses a risk-weighted forecast of expected capital receipts from asset sales and other sources.

10.5. The Council has a relatively high level of borrowing compared with most other authorities, but the policy set out in the Capital Strategy and Appendix J is that the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from revenue account each year for debt repayment.

10.6. The Council has recently undertaken a full review of the Capital Programme with a view to reducing borrowing costs and the associated revenue repayment costs. The results of this review are included in the quarter 3 financial monitoring report to February 2022 Cabinet and will also be presented to Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

10.7. Council investments and borrowing comply with the current Treasury Management Strategy as approved by Council. At any one time the Council will have several cash income streams, such as capital receipts and Government grants and when appropriate these will be invested as part of the overall and day to day cash flow management activities undertaken by the Treasury Manager. Risks including Brexit impacts are reflected in the Treasury Management Strategy.

10.8. Cash investments are made in accordance with the Investment Strategy as set out in the Treasury Management Strategy and can be liquidated at short notice and are available at any point in time to meet the Council's day to day requirements for cash funding.

10.9. The Council's debt repayment policy at Appendix P results in a strong debt repayment profile, which is illustrated in the Treasury Strategy Appendix M Figure M.5.

## 11. Risk

11.1. The Council has well established procedures in place to identify and anticipate risks with a Risk Management Strategy, a full review of all strategic risks in 2021/22 and regular monthly reports presented to CLT Assurance meetings and Audit Committee. These risk management processes form part of the budgetary control framework and are underpinned by the Council's governance arrangements culminating in the Annual Governance Statement and supported by the Internal Audit service. These include a Risk Management Framework and a regularly reviewed Strategic Risk Register with progress on both regularly reported to the Audit Committee. The sharing of risk is in accordance with the principle of the risks being borne by the party best placed to manage that risk. Inherent risks include any guarantee or variation of service throughput (service volumes). If risks materialise the expectation is that such an eventuality will be contained where possible and considered in future years' budgets and general fund reserves restored to at least the minimum prudent level.

11.2. The Council manages capital risks through its business case appraisal and approval arrangements, and through regular capital and treasury monitoring. Capital risks have also been considered in assessing the adequacy of reserves.

11.3. The Council has a strategic well measured and prudent approach to commercial risk and this is also reflected in the Capital Strategy. Treasury management risks are managed through the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy.

11.4. The main risks that have been identified are:-:

- The continued impact of COVID-19 as the city and country embarks on a period of recovery, including the underlying economic impact on businesses and residents in the city
- Rising demand for Council services e.g. – social care and housing
- The ongoing impact of the recent Brexit deal, which while uncertain represents a risk beyond the loss and non-replacement of European funding.
- The impact of legislative changes and new burdens including the significant transfer of risk to Local Government through 100% Business Rates retention, the reliance on locally raised income and potential reforms to local government funding and the Business Rates system.
- The non- delivery of planned budget savings and efficiencies, resulting in overspends or the need to reduce spending on other services across the Council.
- The impact of the Commonwealth Games in the summer of 2022 which we hope will bring a positive impact to the city but must continue to be managed in a timely manner.
- Industrial disputes, major litigation, both currently and in the future.

- Managing the Capital Programme to achieve the policy objective of reducing the revenue impact of prudential borrowing.
- The delivery within budget of capital schemes.
- The possibility of legal challenge including judicial review arising from Council decisions with regards to the delivery of statutory services.

## 12. Governance

12.1. The Council's Constitution specifically defines the role of all Members in determining and agreeing the policy and budgetary framework of the Council in accordance with applicable laws providing sufficiency of resources. The budget approval process includes Cabinet Committee meetings, the Scrutiny Committee meeting and Member training sessions and briefings leading up to the formal Budget meeting and the consideration of the recommendations set out in the Council budget report. These are the mechanisms by which all Members have the opportunity in advance of the Full Council meeting on the 22nd February 2022 to define, challenge, amend and ultimately vote on the Council's budgetary framework for the next year and medium term.

12.2. Two updates for the MTFP were reported to Cabinet in July and October 2021. This updates to the Medium Term Financial Plan have been completed and supported by:

- base salary estimates and projections of demand for demand-led services
- risk based balances calculation
- prudential borrowing and capital funding review
- an assessment of inflation
- monthly monitoring of budget pressures and savings delivery

12.3. The budget setting process for the MTFP has been significantly strengthen across the whole Council, CLT have worked closely with the Finance team and Corporate Programme Management Officers to develop budget options. CLT have received regular progress reports and taken part in budget development workshops discussing and developing options. The Corporate Programme Management Office has been significantly strengthened and is responsible for maintaining a since tracker of savings options with progress on delivery being presented to monthly CLT Performance Boards and Cabinet Member Briefing sessions.

## 13. Insurance

13.1. The Council's insurance arrangements are a balance between external insurance premiums and internal funds to "self-insure" some areas. Premiums and self-funds are reactive to external evaluations of the risks faced by the Council which includes both risks that are generic to all organisations and those specific to the authority.

13.2. The level of the Insurance Reserve is planned to increase by £2.0m annually; with the balance as at 31 March 2023 anticipated to be £14.3m.

## 14. Current year position

14.1. In addition to the uncertainty around government spending plans and the settlement for local government, the Covid-19 pandemic has continued to have a significant impact in the current year and on the Council's ability to forecast future spending requirements and income levels. Before the pandemic, the Council was already experiencing increasing demand for services, including children's social care; home to school and special educational needs transport; and higher demands across adult social care including adults with learning disabilities, mental health services and support to older people. The pandemic has significantly changed demand patterns for services such as social care, public transport and waste recycling/disposal, we will need to monitor and respond to these emerging patterns closely.

14.2. The budget monitoring position as at the end of December 2021 was reported to Cabinet on 8th February 2022. The revenue budget showed a forecast net overspend of £4.2m. Further details can be found in the Cabinet report. Action to address the current £4.2m overspend is critical to ensure a balanced budget is achieved by the year end. If there is any overspend at the year-end this will need to be funded from reserves and will put pressure on the 2022/23 revenue budget. The under delivery of previously agreed savings will also need to be reviewed as these too will impact on the 2022/23 budget.

14.3. This draft budget will require some difficult decisions about service levels and provision both in 2022/23 and over the medium term. These decisions will need to be confirmed under the Council's constitutional arrangements and Financial Regulations after due consultation and equalities impact assessments. As such the draft budget is a plan which can be subject to change, with any changes considered and agreed by Cabinet through the in year financial monitoring reports.

14.4. Treatment of Growth Pressures. Major demand and price factors affect the 2022/23 and future years budgets include 2021/22 budget pressures continuing into 2022/23 and future years. Some pressures were identified as part of the monthly monitoring process, including base budget inadequacies for Travel Assist and SENAR. These are being addressed as part of this budget. The 2022/23 budget forecasts have therefore been informed by 2021/22 budget monitoring reports which have been reported to Cabinet and Scrutiny through the year and have been supported by the Star Chamber process.

14.5. The medium-term plan shows a balanced position for 2022/23, At this stage it assumes possible use of the budget smoothing reserve over the period 2023/24 to 2025/26 to allow savings options to be developed and implemented in a managed way over the three years. This use of the Budget Smoothing Reserve is considered the best approach to manage the level of

savings required over this period. The forecasts on which this medium-term plan is based are inevitably less reliable than the forecasts for 2022/23. In particular the one-year settlement for 2022/23 and the government's commitment to undertake a review of local government funding arrangements during 2022 mean that funding forecasts are particularly uncertain. In recognition, the savings plans over the medium term include options that will need to be closely monitored and reviewed to ensure they continue to enable the council to manage its spending in line with available resources. This is accepted as a prudent necessity, and the Council cannot wait for the outcome of the Government's funding review before developing savings options. The budget must be a rolling process with savings developed and monitored throughout the year.

14.6. As Section 151 officer I can formally report that in my view the budget estimates are robust and the level of reserves adequate, as required by the Local Government Act 2003, on the assumption that the proposed council tax increases up to but not exceeding the 2% referendum threshold and 1% for the Adult Social Care levy are agreed.

14.7. Council tax is a significant source of funding for council services. Any lesser increase than that proposed, without a corresponding reduction in base budget spending would have an adverse impact on the Council's financial resilience and ability to mitigate future spending risks or medium-term uncertainties over the future funding gap.

14.8. The draft revenue proposals for 2022/23 and the medium-term plan are not without risk and work will be ongoing through regular financial monitoring to ensure savings and a balance budget is delivered. Where savings are no longer deliverable alternative options will be sought.

14.9. The draft proposals strike a balance between affordability whilst allowing sufficient resources for the Council to fulfil its statutory responsibilities and address local priorities. This is not an easy combination and will require some difficult decisions about service levels and provision. It will require services to bear down on spending growth, particularly with regard to future price levels and managing demand. In my view whilst this presents risks, the Council has sufficient financial resilience and reserves together with a strong record of sound financial management such that the additional risks are not excessive or reckless.

14.10. The 2021/22 budget included an additional contribution to general reserves in line with the medium-term strategy to have the overall level at 4.5% of net spending to improve financial resilience. This level of general reserves is considered to be essential in light of increased financial risks, the increased self-sufficiency of councils and greater reliance on tax income, and medium term uncertainties. Any drawdown from general reserves either as part of addressing the 2021/22 overspend or to cover variances from the draft 2022/23 plan would require general reserves to be replenished back up to 4.5% level at the earliest opportunity, even if this requires delivery of additional savings from the proposed amounts identified in future years.

14.11. Failure to maintain general reserves at 4.5% would in my opinion would put the adequacy of the Council's reserves and consequently its financial resilience at risk.

14.12. The longer-term capital planning within the proposed programme delivers urgent and critical works and priority projects as well as addressing the need to minimise new borrowing and deficiencies in previous plans that have led to significant rephasing. Both of these have significant consequences on future revenue budgets. The Council has undertaken a review of the Capital programme in 2021/22 with a view to reducing future borrowing costs and ongoing associated repayment costs. Details of this review are contained in the quarter 3 financial monitoring report presented to Cabinet in February 2022.

15. **Recommendations:**

15.1. (a) Pursuant to section 25 of the Local Government Act, the Council is asked to note this report and agree to have due regard to the contents when making decisions about the budget.

# APPENDIX A: MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN

| | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 | 2031/32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| Base Budget 2021/22 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 | 828.671 |
| Pay & Price Inflation | 63.420 | 94.104 | 127.316 | 159.580 | 193.682 | 234.144 | 272.855 | 313.208 | 359.769 | 404.171 |
| Meeting Budget Issues and Policy Choices | 110.009 | 40.248 | 53.165 | 62.253 | 64.649 | 74.091 | 83.166 | 92.254 | 101.295 | 110.045 |
| Savings Plans | (40.794) | (67.475) | (89.399) | (107.443) | (107.472) | (107.472) | (107.472) | (107.472) | (107.472) | (106.252) |
| Corporate Adjustments: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other net change in use / contribution to reserves | (144.094) | (10.239) | 10.567 | 9.481 | 6.452 | 7.007 | 7.520 | 8.049 | 5.661 | 5.661 |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | 20.179 | 38.090 | 34.809 | 35.916 | 31.813 | 25.817 | 14.458 | 14.086 | 28.115 | 28.108 |
| Changes in Corporate Government Grants | (78.160) | (11.124) | (13.259) | (15.230) | (17.024) | (18.861) | (20.729) | (22.583) | (25.268) | (27.137) |
| **Total Net Expenditure** | **759.231** | **912.275** | **951.870** | **973.228** | **1,000.771** | **1,043.397** | **1,078.469** | **1,126.213** | **1,190.771** | **1,243.267** |
| Business Rates | (352.040) | (435.702) | (450.715) | (464.023) | (476.239) | (488.766) | (501.473) | (513.927) | (526.689) | (539.779) |
| Business Rates Deficit in 20/21 funded by S31 grants | (52.849) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) | (177.261) |
| Use of S31 grant reserve to fund Business Rates deficit arising in 20/21 | 52.849 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 | 177.261 |
| Business Rates Deficit | 35.997 | 16.222 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Council Tax | (401.153) | (413.563) | (425.257) | (437.189) | (449.457) | (462.068) | (475.033) | (488.364) | (502.067) | (516.154) |
| Council Tax Deficit | 17.365 | 1.532 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Top Up Grant | (59.400) | (60.542) | (61.706) | (62.893) | (64.104) | (65.340) | (66.600) | (67.885) | (69.196) | (69.196) |
| Top Up Grant - Reset | - | 11.333 | 13.252 | 14.671 | 15.755 | 16.878 | 18.004 | 19.017 | 20.082 | 21.171 |
| Potential impact of spending review | - | 1.000 | 5.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 | 9.000 |
| **Total Resources** | **(759.231)** | **(879.720)** | **(919.426)** | **(940.434)** | **(965.045)** | **(990.296)** | **(1,016.102)** | **(1,042.159)** | **(1,068.870)** | **(1,094.958)** |
| **Gap** | **-** | **32.555** | **32.444** | **32.794** | **35.726** | **53.101** | **62.367** | **84.054** | **121.901** | **148.309** |

Figures shown cumulatively

## APPENDIX B: GRANTS

| Grant | 2021/22 Budget £m | 2022/23 Budget £m | Variation £m | 2023/24 Budget £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public Health Grant | 92.227 | 93.348 | 1.121 | 93.348 |
| Improved Better Care Fund | 65.921 | 67.915 | 1.994 | 67.915 |
| Top Up Grant | 55.951 | 59.400 | 3.449 | 60.542 |
| Highways Management and Maintenance PFI Grant | 50.311 | 50.311 | 0.000 | 50.311 |
| Social Care Support Grant | 49.875 | 66.756 | 16.881 | 66.756 |
| Covid 19 Local Authority Support Grant | 43.830 | 0.000 | (43.830) | 0.000 |
| Better Care Fund | 40.151 | 38.477 | (1.674) | 38.477 |
| Small Business Rate Relief Grant | 39.819 | 104.539 | 64.720 | 36.766 |
| Service Grant | 0.000 | 24.694 | 24.694 | 24.694 |
| Schools PFI Grant | 18.232 | 18.232 | 0.000 | 18.232 |
| Business Rates S31 Grant - 2% Inflation Cap | 16.413 | 30.148 | 13.735 | 38.565 |
| New Homes Bonus | 7.599 | 3.665 | (3.934) | 2.130 |
| Housing Benefit Admin Grant | 4.685 | 4.594 | (0.091) | 4.594 |
| DCLG - Preventing Homelessness Grant | 4.675 | 4.675 | 0.000 | 4.675 |
| Illegal Money Lending | 4.150 | 4.253 | 0.103 | 4.253 |
| Independent Living Fund Grant | 3.686 | 4.084 | 0.398 | 4.084 |
| Strat Dir People | 0.000 | 3.780 | 3.780 | 0.000 |
| Youth Promise | 3.626 | 3.265 | (0.361) | 3.265 |
| Primary PE and Sport Grant | 3.616 | 3.616 | 0.000 | 3.616 |
| Asylum Seekers | 3.250 | 2.906 | (0.344) | 2.424 |
| Troubled Families | 2.630 | 2.630 | 0.000 | 2.630 |
| New Burdens - Homelessness Grant | 2.496 | 2.633 | 0.137 | 2.633 |
| GBSLEP Skills fund ESF | 2.353 | 2.353 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Lower Tier Funding | 2.245 | 2.365 | 0.120 | 0.000 |
| Pure - ESF | 2.000 | 2.288 | 0.288 | 2.288 |
| MHCLG Local Council Tax Support Admin Grant | 1.985 | 2.118 | 0.133 | 2.118 |
| Youth Justice Good Practice Grant | 1.936 | 2.106 | 0.170 | 2.125 |
| New Remands Framework | 1.197 | 1.426 | 0.229 | 1.426 |
| Vulnerable Persons Resettlement Grant | 1.113 | 0.550 | (0.563) | 0.550 |
| Housing First Grant | 1.095 | 0.818 | (0.277) | 0.000 |
| Asylum Migration and Integration Fund | 0.882 | 0.094 | (0.788) | 0.000 |
| Business Growth Programme 2 | 0.860 | 0.860 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| School Improvement Grant | 0.820 | 0.820 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Local Reform and Community Voices Grant | 0.785 | 0.803 | 0.018 | 0.803 |
| UKRS Resettlement | 0.000 | 0.761 | 0.761 | 0.761 |
| Afghan Interpreters | 0.000 | 0.682 | 0.682 | 0.682 |
| RTOF-Refugee Trans | 0.000 | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.000 |
| Home Office - Prevent Projects Grant Stream | 0.712 | 0.712 | 0.000 | 0.712 |
| Staying Put Grant | 0.639 | 0.639 | 0.000 | 0.639 |
| Community Safety Fund | 0.633 | 0.633 | 0.000 | 0.633 |
| DWP - New Burdens Housing Benefit Admin Grant | 0.566 | 0.572 | 0.006 | 0.572 |
| Community Discharge Grant | 0.519 | 0.548 | 0.029 | 0.548 |
| Rough Sleeping Initiative | 0.499 | 1.358 | 0.859 | 1.358 |
| ESF1.1 Progression - WOW | 0.469 | 0.000 | (0.469) | 0.000 |
| Verify Earnings & Pension Alerts Service 2018 | 0.456 | 0.461 | 0.005 | 0.461 |

| Grant | 2021/22 Budget £m | 2022/23 Budget £m | Variation £m | 2023/24 Budget £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Scambusters RIT | 0.320 | 0.320 | 0.000 | 0.320 |
| ERDF - Basic Programme | 0.292 | 0.000 | (0.292) | 0.000 |
| Rough Sleeping Accom | 0.000 | 0.239 | 0.239 | 0.000 |
| Strategic Libraries - Delivery of Business & Intellectual Property Review | 0.231 | 0.231 | 0.000 | 0.231 |
| New Burdens | 0.225 | 0.300 | 0.075 | 0.300 |
| Rapid Rehousing Pathway | 0.211 | 0.000 | (0.211) | 0.000 |
| DA Support | 0.000 | 0.178 | 0.178 | 0.000 |
| Social Care in Prisons | 0.209 | 0.168 | (0.041) | 0.168 |
| Food Trials Horizon | 0.199 | 0.199 | 0.000 | 0.128 |
| Extended Rights to Free Travel | 0.164 | 0.221 | 0.057 | 0.221 |
| Additional HBAA - Housing Benefit Accuracy Assessment | 0.113 | 0.000 | (0.113) | 0.000 |
| UC Implementation Support - Support for Complex Housing Cases | 0.109 | 0.110 | 0.001 | 0.110 |
| War Pensions | 0.101 | 0.094 | (0.007) | 0.094 |
| Direct Salary Grant | 0.100 | 0.100 | 0.000 | 0.100 |
| Sutton Park Stewardship | 0.097 | 0.098 | 0.001 | 0.098 |
| Virtual School Head | 0.077 | 0.077 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Stimulating Regeneration Innovation through better e-Government Services | 0.071 | 0.000 | (0.071) | 0.000 |
| Home Office Police & Crime Panel Grant 18-19 | 0.066 | 0.067 | 0.001 | 0.067 |
| Mag. Courts - LCD Grant ReDebt Chges | 0.064 | 0.062 | (0.002) | 0.059 |
| KS2 Moderation & Phonics Grant | 0.027 | 0.027 | 0.000 | 0.270 |
| Nature Conservation | 0.025 | 0.025 | 0.000 | 0.025 |
| Prep for Adulthood | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Regional Development Work - Strategic Libraries | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Lickey CP Ranger Hub | 0.009 | 0.009 | 0.000 | 0.009 |
| **Subtotal Directorate Grants** | **537.638** | **619.457** | **81.820** | **547.786** |
| **Expenditure Reimbursement Grants** | | | | |
| Rent Allowance Grant | 327.956 | 327.956 | 0.000 | 327.956 |
| HRA Rent Rebates Grant | 146.397 | 146.397 | 0.000 | 146.397 |
| DWP - Discretionary Housing Grant | 4.975 | 4.975 | 0.000 | 4.975 |
| Higher Education Funding Council (HEFC) | 0.558 | 0.528 | (0.030) | 0.498 |
| **Subtotal Expenditure Reimbursement Grants** | **479.886** | **479.856** | **(0.030)** | **479.826** |
| **Direct Schools Funding Grants** | | | | |
| Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) | 721.201 | 734.907 | 13.706 | 734.907 |
| Pupil Premium Grant | 43.045 | 43.045 | 0.000 | 43.045 |
| Holiday Activity & Food Programme | 8.200 | 8.030 | (0.170) | 0.000 |
| EFA Grant for Post 16 Provision | 7.700 | 7.700 | 0.000 | 7.700 |
| Universal Infant Free School Meals | 7.664 | 7.664 | 0.000 | 7.664 |
| **Subtotal Direct Schools Funding Grants** | **787.810** | **801.346** | **13.536** | **793.316** |
| **Total Grants** | **1,805.334** | **1,900.659** | **95.326** | **1,820.928** |

## Further Information on Revenue Grants over £5m

Details of all revenue grants that exceed £5m are given below.

**Public Health Grant - £93.3m**
Local authorities (upper tier and unitary) are responsible for improving the health of their local population and reducing health inequalities. Local authorities receive an annual ring-fenced public health grant from the Department of Health. The core condition of this grant is that it should be used only for the purposes of the public health functions of local authorities. The local authority statutory duties for public health services are mainly outlined in the Health and Social Care Act 2012 legislation. They include the duty to improve public health through mandated and non-mandated functions. There are also existing public health duties for health protection which sit under different legislation such as the Public Health Act. Legislative measures for local authorities' responsibilities for dental public health are covered by separate statutory instruments (Section 5.2). The Public Health grant is ring-fenced and can only be used on public health related activities set out in a range of legislation and included in the grant conditions.

It is anticipated that the Birmingham allocation of this grant for 2022/23 will be £93.3m.

**Private Finance Initiative Grants - £68.5m**
The City Council will continue to receive funding for Private Finance Initiative (PFI) projects of £68.5m being £50.3m for Highways and £18.2m for schools. Whilst this funding is un-ringfenced, it is needed to meet contractually committed payments and is not available to meet City Council expenditure generally, other than on a temporary basis and requiring repayment.

**Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF) - £67.9m**
In the Spending Review 2015 the Government announced that it will be making additional funding available to local authorities through the Improved Better Care Fund; this became available in 2017/18. A further statement in the spring Budget in 2017 increased the amounts available for Adult Social Care via the iBCF. For Birmingham, £65.9m is available in 2021/22.

The City Council's financial plans include significant additional resources for Adult Social Care to meet the growing level of demand for such services and further savings arising from the continued drive to provide these services in the most efficient way. Therefore, this has been used to help address additional funding of care services, to part mitigate budgetary pressures in relation to demography and assist in the delivery of the Adult Social Care savings programme. In addition to this there is also a programme of change which has been agreed with health partners and approved via the Health & Wellbeing Board, to work in a more integrated way, to

support the reductions in delayed transfers of care from hospitals and to protect and support the care provider market.

For 2022/22 the iBCF for Birmingham will be an allocation of £67.9m, an inflationary increase of around £2m compared to the previous year's allocation.

**Business Rates related grants - £134.7m**

These grants have been given to compensate for the impact of Government decisions to constrain the increase in the Business Rates multiplier and increased relief for small businesses, retail, hospitality and the leisure industries. Both of these grants total £134.7m, which is an increase of £78.5m over the 2021/22 levels.

**Top Up Grant - £59.4m**

This grant is received to reflect the fact that the Government's estimate of retained Business Rates income is still less than the estimate of the Council's need to spend. The Council's Top Up Grant will increase by £3.4m to £59.4m in 2022/23.

**Social Care Grant - £66.8m**

The Government first provided Social Care Grant allocations in 2019/20 when £1bn of new resources was made available to support social care nationally. The funding has continued since then at an increasing level and a further £636m was made available nationally for 2022/23. This grant is intended provide to additional support for the most vulnerable. Birmingham's allocation is £66.8m an increase of £16.9m from the 2021/22 allocation. The grant will be fully utilised to support social care activities across the Council.

**22/23 Services Grant - £24.7m**

The Government introduced a new one-off Services Grant worth £822 million in 2022/23. The new grant will provide funding in recognition of the vital services provision, including social care. It includes funding for local government costs for the increase in employer National Insurance Contributions. The grant will not be ring-fenced. The Government intends this to be a one off grant for 2022/23 and to work closely with local government on how to best use this funding from 2023/24 onwards. The Council's allocation of the grant is £24.7m.

**Better Care Fund - £40.2m**

Better Care Fund (BCF) is a mandatory, national programme with specified minimum contributions from Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCG) and Local Authorities. This fund seeks to drive the transformation of services to ensure that people receive better and more integrated care and support through pooled budget arrangements between Local Authorities and CCGs.

For Birmingham, Cabinet in March 2014 endorsed the principle of a BCF joint pooled budget for Older Adult Social Care and health integrated provision between the City Council and local NHS CCG's.

Funding will continue into 2022/23, and it is estimated that £40.2m will be available to the City Council in that year, the same level of grant as for the previous financial year.

**Other Directorate Revenue Grants**

In addition to the main grant funding streams, smaller specific grants continue to be received from Government. Services will need to manage within the level of grant that they receive. A full breakdown of all grants the City Council expects to receive in 2022/22 can be seen in the table at the start of this Appendix.

**Schools Funding - 2022/23**

Schools receive funding via a variety of different grant streams, the main ones being:

- Dedicated Schools Grant - £1,396.7m
- Pupil Premium - £43.0m
- Education & Schools Funding Agency (ESFA) - £7.7m
- Universal Infant Free School Meals (UIFSM) Grant - £7.7m
- Holiday Activities & Food Programme 2021 - £8.2m

**Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) - £1,404.7m**

The expected funding for 2022/23, based on DSG allocations received in December 2021, and a summary of how schools' funding is applied can be seen in the table below:

| DSG | 2022/23 DSC allocation at dec 21 | 2022/23 Indicative supplementary allocation at Dec 21 | 2022/23 Total including supplementary |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Schools block | 1,031.442 | 30.562 | 1,062.004 |
| Central school services block | 8.303 | 0.000 | 8.303 |
| High needs block | 234.723 | 8.730 | 243.453 |
| Early years block | 82.957 | 0.000 | 82.957 |
| **Total DSG before recoupment** | **1,357.424** | **39.292** | **1,396.716** |
| Rates adjustment* | (7.909) | 0.000 | (7.909) |
| High needs recoupment | (32.823) | Tbc | (32.823) |
| Schools recoupment*** | (621.077) | Tbc | (621.077) |
| **Total DSG after recoupment** | **695.615** | **39.292** | **734.907** |

DSG is allocated to Local Authorities in four blocks. Local authorities can only switch resources between blocks with the permission of the School Forum and / or

Secretary of State. The amount announced for Birmingham is £1,396.7m. However, this includes funding for mainstream academies that will be recouped by the Education & Skills Funding Agency. The amount to be recouped for Schools has not been published by DfE, but the latest recoupment figures for 2021/22 are £621.1m. The recoupment for Rates and High Needs are both as advised by DfE. Further academisation during 2022/23, will result in further recoupment and reduction in the grant paid to the City Council.

The 4 blocks through which DSG is allocated consists of:

- Schools block (covering provision in mainstream schools from Reception to Year 11 and includes an estimate for Growth Fund). The 2022/23 notified allocation is £1,062.0m before recoupment.
- Early Years block (covering nursery schools, nursery classes and Private, Voluntary and Independent sector providers of early years provision (PVIs). The 2022/23 indicative allocation is £83.0m (no recoupment applies to this area).
- High Needs block (covering pupils with high needs – defined by the DfE as those requiring provision costing in excess of a given threshold). The 2022/23 indicative allocation is £243.5m before recoupment and an estimated £32.8m will be deducted from this figure for the direct funding of places by ESFA.
- Central School Services block – this covers commitments such as Admissions and certain prescribed statutory and regulatory duties. The notified allocation is expected to be £8.3m. This allocation has significantly reduced from 2021/22 due to the fall out of historical equal pay commitments.

**Pupil Premium Grant - £43.0m**

Pupil Premium is allocated to provide additional funding for pupils in receipt of free school meals. The funding rates for the pupil premium in the financial year 2022/23 are expected to increase by 2.7% from the values for 2021/22 (the 2021/22 figures have been shown below as the rates for 2022/23 are yet to be announced). As the allocations for 2022/23 have not yet been published by the ESFA, the budget above has been based on the 2021/22 allocation (the actual figure will depend on eligible pupil numbers). It will apply to all pupils aged from 4 to 15 (year groups Reception to 11) who are:

- Known to be eligible for free school meals (£1,345 per pupil in primary and £955 per pupil in secondary)
- Looked After children (£2,345 per pupil)
- Children who have ceased to be looked after by a local authority in England and Wales because of adoption, a special guardianship order, a child arrangements order or a residence order (£2,345 per pupil)
- Pupils whose parents are serving members of the armed forces (Service Children) (£310 per pupil)

**Education & Schools Funding Agency - £7.7m**
It is estimated that the City Council will receive £7.7m from the Education &Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) to fund education and training of 16-19 year olds in sixth forms within schools.

**Universal Infant Free School Meals (UIFSM) Grant - £7.7m**
The grant is paid to schools to enable them to provide free school meals for pupils in Reception to Year 2. There has been no confirmation of grant funding for 2022/23 and the grant figure above reflects the allocation to maintained schools and Alternative Provision for 2021/22. Academy schools receive their UIFSM grant direct from the ESFA.

**Holiday Activities & Food Programme 2021 - £8.0m**
The local authority will receive grant funding of up to £8.030m in 2022-23 to deliver the holiday activities and food (HAF) programme in its area. The funding allocated to the local authority is calculated based on the numbers of children eligible for and in receipt of free school meals in its area. The programme will offer the equivalent of 6 weeks' holiday provision to eligible children. Those eligible will be school aged children from reception to year 11 (inclusive) who receive benefits-related free school meals. The local authority will also have discretion to use up to 15% of its funding to provide free or subsidised places for children who are not in receipt of benefits-related free school meals but who the local authority believe could benefit from HAF provision.

**Grants to Reimburse Expenditure - £479.9m**

The City Council receives a number of grants to reimburse costs incurred, mainly in paying benefit claimants. Whilst these form part of the gross budget of the City Council, the level of expenditure is determined by claimant demand and eligibility. Payments made to claimants are closely matched by any grant received. The grants to fund benefit expenditure expected to be received by the City Council in 2022/23 are anticipated to be around £479.9m, largely similar to the grant allocation from the previous year. The figures for 2022/23 are still subject to a full review.

## APPENDIX C: RESERVES POLICY

### 1. Background

1.1. The purpose of this policy is to set out how the Council will determine and review its overall level of reserves and how it uses them.

1.2. The Council is required to maintain adequate financial reserves for meeting unknown and potential estimated future expenditure when calculating the Council Tax requirement.

1.3. All planned use of reserves must be for a specific purpose in order to ensure there is a sustainable budget. They should not be used to mitigate the need for ongoing savings. Reserves will only be released upon relevant approval as set out in the Constitution.

1.4. The Council has usable reserves and unusable reserves on its Balance Sheet. The unusable reserves are as a result of accounting adjustments and are not therefore available to spend. This policy will concentrate on usable reserves.

### 2. General Policy

2.1. Usable reserves can be split into the following categories:

- General Reserves and Balances
- Earmarked Reserves
- Revenue Grant Related Reserves
- Ringfenced Reserves
- Capital Reserves

2.2. The Council maintains usable reserves primarily for the following reasons:

- The need to put aside sums in case of unexpected exceptional future expenditure
- To smooth out the impact of payments on the revenue account
- To cover timing differences such as grant money received in any given year where expenditure takes place in a later year
- To provide pump prime funding for projects to deliver changes in working practices

2.3. Reserves can only be used on a one-off basis which means that their application does not offer a permanent solution to the requirement to deliver significant reductions in the future level of Council expenditure.

2.4. Reserves are not to be used to avoid the necessity to make or the failure to deliver ongoing savings

## 3. Managing the Level of Reserves

3.1. The Council must maintain sufficient general reserves and working balances to cover the key financial risks and contingencies.

3.2. An assessment will be carried out annually as part of the budget setting process to consider the risks the Council is exposed to and the level of general reserves that are appropriate.

3.3. As part of the budget setting process the Section 151 Officer will consider and assess the level of general reserves. Consideration will be given to the strategic, operational and financial risks facing the Council.

3.4. Major factors to be considered when evaluating the level of reserves, including but not limited to the following:

| Budget Assumptions | Issues to Consider |
|---|---|
| Inflation and Interest rates volatility | The overall financial standing of the Council |
| Estimates of the level and timing of Capital Receipts | The trend of the Council's financial management and the robustness of the Medium Term Financial Plan |
| The financial risks inherent in any significant new funding partnerships, major contractual arrangements or major capital programme | The Council's end of year closedown procedures relating to budget under/overspend. |
| The availability of other funds to deal with major contingencies and the adequacy of provisions | The adequacy of the Council's arrangements to cover major unforeseen risks. |

## 4. Usable Reserves

4.1. General Reserves and Balances

4.1.1. These are funds that do not have restrictions as to their use. The Council can use them for any purpose within the General Fund. The purpose of general reserves is to manage the impact of exceptional emergencies and unforeseen events. Without such reserves the potential financial impact of these unforeseen events could cause a financial deficit in the General Fund, which would be severely disruptive to the effective operation of the authority. General Reserves held include:

4.1.2. General Fund Balance and Carry Forward Balances

- These reflect the accumulated surpluses of income over expenditure from previous years and any resources set aside as general contingency against adverse future events

4.1.3. Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR)

- This is a reserve created in 2017/18 from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy of 2007/08
- The change in policy has created additional revenue costs. The Council plans to release some of this reserve in line with the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ to phase in the ability to meet the additional costs as shown in Table C.1 below. The balance of this reserve is to provide contingency fund in case the Council faces financial difficulties in the future

**Table C.1 Planned use of FRR to Meet Additional Revenue Costs**

| 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| £5.9m | £5.9m | £5.0m | £4.0m | £3.0m | £2.0m | £1.0m | Nil |

4.1.4. Delivery Plan Reserve

- The Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) has been established to enable the necessary investment required by the Council's Delivery Plan

4.2. Earmarked Reserves

4.2.1. Earmarked Reserves enable the Council to set aside sums to meet specific future liabilities. These include:

4.2.2. Capital Fund

- This is a revenue reserve which has arisen from revenue contributions set aside to fund budgeted capital expenditure, Equal Pay settlements and associated costs in line with the Council's Capital Financing and Equal Pay funding claims

4.2.3. Insurance Reserve

- The Council self-insures against all bar the most catastrophic business risks other than where insurance cover is a legal requirement. A budget is held to cover insurance losses in-year and the Insurance Reserve exists to act as a buffer should losses exceed budgeted expectations in

any given financial year. The fund increases in those years where losses incurred do not exceed the budget

4.2.4. Highways PFI Reserve

- This reserve has been earmarked to support the Highways PFI Business Model

4.2.5. Other Earmarked Reserves

- There are some reserves which cover a wide range of services that have been set aside to support future years' service delivery. These include, for example, resources earmarked for Special Educational Needs reform, a local innovations fund, highways initiatives, subvention for major events, replacement IT systems and repairs and maintenance for specific service chargeable buildings. These reserves are monitored at Directorate level and can only be used for a particular purpose
- During the annual review if it is determined earmarking is no longer necessary the reserves will be allocated to general reserves

4.2.6. The request to use these funds or contribute to reserves must be approved by Cabinet and the allocation of Earmarked Reserves will be made when services can demonstrate that the funding is required for that particular purpose.

4.3. Revenue Grant Related Reserves

4.3.1. These reserves relate to the unused element of grant support for which the conditions of the grant are expected to be met. The reserves will be used to meet future years' expenditure for the service for which the grant was awarded.

4.3.2. These are managed by the Directorates. The reserves will only be released following the Directorate requests being approved by the Section 151 Officer to use funding in line with grant conditions

4.3.3. The Council holds various Section 106 reserves which were contributed by private companies to improve the local community. The fund must be used for the specific scheme and within the agreed timescale. If funds are not used, they need to be returned back to the contributors.

4.3.4. In addition, the Council also received Highways PFI grant in advance of required payments. These funds are taken to reserves to be utilised in years when annual maintenance expenditure exceeds the annual Government grant income, in line with the PFI model.

4.3.5. Ringfenced Reserves

- Reserves that are required to be used for specific activities undertaken by the Council with little or no flexibility. These are mainly for schools or for the Housing Revenue Account and cannot be used to support general Council activity. These include:

4.3.6. Schools reserves

- The reserves are the net cumulative balances held by Council maintained schools. Under national school funding regulations, the schools are entitled to retain these balances for unexpected commitments and/or for planned school curriculum/infrastructure improvements and investment

4.3.7. Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

- The HRA is a statutory account, ringfenced from the rest of Council funds, so that rents charged to tenants in respect of dwellings cannot be subsidised from the General Fund. Similarly, rents collected from HRA tenants cannot be used to subsidise the General Fund. The balances on the HRA reflect the accumulated surpluses of income over expenditure

4.3.8. HRA Major Repairs Reserve

- The Council is required by The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 to maintain the Major Repairs Reserve. The reserve controls an element of the capital resources required to be used on HRA assets or for capital financing purposes

4.4. Capital Reserves:

4.4.1. These are reserves that have been set aside to finance capital schemes and cannot be used to support revenue expenditure without the consent of the Secretary of State. These reserves comprise:

- Capital Receipts Reserve reflects the income received from the disposal of capital assets prior to being used to fund future capital expenditure or for the redemption of debt. Capital receipts cannot be used to fund revenue expenditure except where allowed by statue. The Council will allocate resources from the Capital Receipts Reserve in line with its priorities
- Capital Grants Unapplied reflects the unused element of capital grants or capital contributions awarded to the Council, for which the conditions of the grant support are expected to be met or for which there are no conditions. The reserve will be used to meet future years' capital expenditure in a way which best fits with the Council's priorities

4.5. Borrowing

4.5.1. The Council will also face temporary large costs for which ongoing savings are not required, for example, pension fund strain costs. In these instances it is prudent to borrow temporarily from reserves and identify smaller ongoing savings from which to repay the reserves. However, this will only be agreed if there is a clear plan for how repayment can be made.

4.5.2. Temporary borrowing can be made from general reserves, earmarked reserves, schools reserves and grant related reserves.

4.5.3. Borrowing is approved by the Council as part of the budget. However amendments can be approved by Cabinet in year.

## 5. Governance and Review

5.1. The Council recognises the need to hold and maintain adequate reserves that meet the needs of the organisation. However, there is an opportunity cost as a result of the Council allocating resources away from other potential uses. It is therefore critical for the Section 151 Officer to regularly review the purpose and level of reserves.

5.2. All anticipated use of reserves should be understood and recognised as part of the budget setting process and agreed when Council approves the budget.

5.3. Any identified use of, or contribution to, reserves after the budget has been set should be approved by Cabinet or the Section 151 Officer in the case of grant reserves, prior to the budget being changed. Uses should be for specific purposes for which reserves have been set aside and not to address savings non-delivery or budget pressures. Contributions to reserves should be for specific costs expected to be incurred in the future.

5.4. The reserves position is reported monthly as part of the revenue monitoring process. The planned usage of reserves is also included as part of the budget setting process. In addition the level and use of reserves is reported and reviewed during the closedown process.

**The reserves policy will be reviewed annually as part of the budget setting process.**

## APPENDIX D: OTHER EARMARKED RESERVES

| Directorate | Description | 31/03/2022 £m | 31/03/2023 £m | 31/03/2024 £m | 31/03/2025 £m | 31/03/2026 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Finance Control | Offshoring | (1.425) | (0.971) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| City and Municipal | Speed Camera | 0.123 | 0.083 | 0.042 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| City and Municipal | Graduate Hub | 0.531 | 0.531 | 0.531 | 0.531 | 0.531 |
| City and Municipal | Invest to Save - Central Admin Buildings | 0.363 | 0.363 | 0.363 | 0.363 | 0.363 |
| City and Municipal | Invest to Save - Commercial Property - Investment Strategy | 0.410 | 0.410 | 0.410 | 0.410 | 0.410 |
| City and Municipal | Invest to Save -Public Hubs | 0.356 | 0.356 | 0.356 | 0.356 | 0.356 |
| City and Municipal | Invest to Save - Work Place Parking Levy | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.285 | 0.285 |
| City and Municipal | Health & Safety Survey Reserve | 1.043 | 1.043 | 1.043 | 1.043 | 1.043 |
| City Operations | Highways Initiatives | 0.557 | 0.557 | 0.557 | 0.557 | 0.557 |
| City Operations | Sheldon Transport Action Group (VAS Signs) | 0.014 | 0.014 | 0.014 | 0.014 | 0.014 |
| City Operations | Manor Farm Park Barn | 0.209 | 0.209 | 0.209 | 0.209 | 0.209 |
| City Operations | Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Illegal Money Lending Team | 0.581 | 0.581 | 0.581 | 0.581 | 0.581 |
| City Operations | Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Trading Standards | 0.493 | 0.493 | 0.493 | 0.493 | 0.493 |
| City Operations | Hackney Carriages | (0.863) | (0.863) | (0.863) | (0.863) | (0.863) |
| City Operations | Licensing Entertainment/General | (0.169) | (0.169) | (0.169) | (0.169) | (0.169) |
| City Operations | Major Events (Subvention) | 0.473 | 0.473 | 0.473 | 0.473 | 0.473 |
| City Operations | POCA Regional Investigation Team | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0.001 |
| City Operations | Old Rep Theatre | 0.015 | 0.015 | 0.015 | 0.015 | 0.015 |
| City Operations | Maintenance of Bereavement Infrastructure Assets | 0.057 | 0.057 | 0.057 | 0.057 | 0.057 |
| City Operations | Localisation - Post COVID Recovery | 0.102 | 0.102 | 0.102 | 0.102 | 0.102 |
| City Operations | Local Grants Vol Organisations/Leader's Portfolio Funding | 0.144 | 0.144 | 0.144 | 0.144 | 0.144 |
| City Operations | Parks Pool Cyclical Maintenance | 0.700 | 0.700 | 0.700 | 0.700 | 0.700 |
| Education & Skills | Youth Promise Plus | 0.144 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Education & Skills | Youth Promise Plus | 0.289 | 0.151 | 0.151 | 0.151 | 0.151 |
| Education & Skills | LOB - Archives Development Fund | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 | 0.004 |
| Education & Skills | School Improvement Grant | 0.301 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Education & Skills | Wellbeing Grant for Educational Psychology Service. | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Management | ITDS Landing Team | 0.270 | 0.270 | 0.270 | 0.270 | 0.270 |
| Council Management | Benefits Service Transformation | 0.907 | 0.907 | 0.907 | 0.907 | 0.907 |

| Directorate | Description | 31/03/2022 £m | 31/03/2023 £m | 31/03/2024 £m | 31/03/2025 £m | 31/03/2026 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Council Management | Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve | 8.608 | 6.608 | 6.608 | 6.608 | 6.608 |
| Council Management | Joint Venture Contribution | 1.017 | 1.017 | 1.017 | 1.017 | 1.017 |
| Council Management | Revenues NNDR Revaluations & Project Developments | 2.690 | 2.690 | 2.690 | 2.690 | 2.690 |
| Council Management | Permanent Loss of Parking Bays (Car Parking Commuted Sums) | 0.494 | 0.494 | 0.494 | 0.494 | 0.494 |
| Council Management | Portfolio Reserve | 1.669 | 1.669 | 1.669 | 1.669 | 1.669 |
| Council Management | Brum Acc 3 Slippage of programme costs | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Management | Business Improvements complaints programme | 0.175 | 0.175 | 0.175 | 0.175 | 0.175 |
| Council Management | Audit - POCA Reserve | 0.081 | 0.061 | 0.046 | 0.031 | 0.016 |
| Council Management | Local Election Costs - Not Assigned | 1.020 | 0.000 | 0.300 | 0.600 | 0.900 |
| Council Management | ERP System Temporary Reserve | 3.370 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Management | Procurement Training Reserve | 0.150 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Management | CWG Legacy Programme | 1.769 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Council Management | CWG City Operations/ Readiness | 2.672 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Grand Total** | | **29.630** | **18.460** | **19.675** | **19.918** | **20.203** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

## APPENDIX E: BUDGET RISK

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| There is a risk of loss of planned Business Rates and associated income from properties not paying the appropriate level of business rates. For 2022/23 collection rates have been assumed at 97% which is higher than the 2021/22 rate of £96% and lower than the pre pandemic rate of 98%. | The Council has employed a company to identify business rates income not being recorded | 20 | Company actively identifying companies not recorded on the list and therefore not in current baseline. However, pandemic has caused a backlog to accrue at VAO delaying growth to baseline. | 40 | 2% | 1 |
| There is a risk of Valuation Office valuation changes to specific categories of buildings reducing BCC's business rates income in year, future years and potentially retrospective. | Mainly such changes are out of the Council's control. Mitigation is around being alerted to live national issues and lobbying when relevant. Any significant sector impact will result in a strong lobby for government to fund the impact. | 20 | Risk will always remain in the current system. Government has announced it will freeze the busines states multiplier for 2022/23. Any changes of significant scale would affect the whole of local government and would be highly likely to require government support. Currently government has delayed any change for the near future. | 40 | 2% | 1 |
| Business Rates Appeals being greater than current assumptions of c5%. | Provision has been made for a prudent level of successful appeals based on historic experience. Additional provision into business rates 22/23 base. Additionally, | 20 | Impact on appeals could be underestimated. Reserve available to cover. | 20 | 0% | - |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | earmarked reserve held to mitigate further impact. | | | | | |
| Economic Downturn – loss of business rates | Growth assumptions in the budget have been reduced to reflect COVID impact and assumed non-collection. Additionally, earmarked reserve held to mitigate impacts on forecasts. | 20 | There remains considerable uncertainty over the impact of Covid on the local economy and resultant business rates tax base. | 164 | 10% | 16 |
| Council Tax growth forecasts are optimistic | Council Tax growth forecasts are based on the Council's approved housing forecasts and plan. Growth has been lowered to reflect the impact of COVID. | | The ongoing COVID impact could be understated | 21 | 10% | 2 |
| Council Tax collection falls below budgeted levels producing a deficit on the Collection Fund and impact on the following years budget. | The 2022/23 budget includes an increase in collection from 96.6% in 2021/22 to 96.85% in 2022/23. Pre pandemic collection rates were set at 97.1%. So while collection rates are not yet back to pre-pandemic rates they are gradually increasing. | | There remains uncertainty around collection in 2022/23. | 8 | 20% | 2 |
| Council Tax Support caseload could be underestimated | Council Tax Support caseload is regularly monitored and the increase in the caseload to date as a | | There is a risk the caseload could increase further due to the ongoing impact of Covid-19 and the economic uncertainty. | 2 | 10% | 0 |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | result of Covid-19 has been included in the forecast. | | | | | |
| Outcome of the Government Spending Review and Relevant Needs and Resources Review | The Spending Review in October 2021 suggested a 3 year settlement period which would have provided greater certainty for the sector. However, the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement announced in December 2021 was for 1 year only. This could potentially signal that reforms to local government finance may be taking place in the next year. | | Risk has been pushed out beyond 2202/23 based on government announcements during 2021 | 51 | 2% | 1 |
| Inflation increases at a greater rate than planned. | Generally provided for 2% inflation increase within the budget on expenditure items. | | Risk that inflation is higher than budgeted for and will therefore need to call on the Financial Resilience Reserve for funding. | 10 | 10% | 1 |
| | Pay award agreed is higher than budgeted for. | | | | | |
| | Contracts that run at a higher rate than the general assumption have been provided for separately in MTFP | | | | | |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| There is a risk that short-term and long-term interest rates rise above budgeted forecast | The Council has taken a more prudent view than commentators over the medium term. | | There remains a risk that COVID/Brexit and the general economic position of the country provide a more significant impact than our prudent forecast. December 2021 saw interest rates rise by 0.25%, the first rise since pre pandemic. | 16 | 2% | 0 |
| There is a risk that the new PWLB lending rules exclude BCC from accessing PWLB borrowing, and BCC will have to borrow from the market at a higher rate | Capital programme investments have been reviewed to ensure they are not primarily for yield. The Financial Plan sets out clearly a policy of not investing primarily for yield. Any acquisitions will be reviewed against PWLB guidance for compliance | | Nil | 0 | | - |
| There is a risk that invested treasury monies are unable to be returned e.g. Icelandic Banks/BCCI | Adoption of up to date treasury management practices, regular monitoring and advice from external advisors | | Low risk | 80 | 5% | 4 |
| There is a risk of capital commitments being entered into with revenue implications that are not reflected in the Budget. | All capital commitments must go through existing Council governance processes. Due diligence strengthened during 2021/22. | | These decisions could be agreed | 75 | 5% | 4 |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| There is a risk in not achieving budgeted capital grants or capital receipts to fund commitment capital schemes which results in increased prudential borrowing. | Property are required to provide a schedule of disposals and regular updates on progress. Progress has been good in 2021/22 with a target of £100m looking achievable. | | Disposals for 2022/23 may not be achieved either at all or when expected as the market could be flooded with properties listed for sale. | 50 | 25% | 13 |
| There is a risk that the Capital programme overspends in anyone year and additional prudential borrowing is required in the short term | Regular capital monitoring is undertaken, robust budget setting and robust business cases supported by good project delivery. | | Due to a history of slippage this risk has a very low likelihood. | 5 | 5% | 0 |
| There is a risk of a Cyber-attack that severely disrupts operations or holds the Council to ransom | Investment and resources put into dealing with the cyber threat | | The risk remains and other Councils have suffered attacks and financial consequences. | 40 | 20% | 8 |
| Delivering the savings programme | A fundamental review of all savings proposals has been undertaken, there are some ambitious plans that need to be in place for the 1st April 2022 | | Not all listed savings will deliver a full year impact in 2022/23, resulting in a need to utilise some of the budget smoothing reserve. | 30 | 20% | 6 |
| There is a risk of demand pressures in Adult Social Care causing an overspend | Annual demography is built into the budget plus additional social care market inflation. Monthly budget monitoring would identify at an early stage any overspend, and mitigations would be expected | | There is a residual risk of an Adults overspend not being contained in one year, although in recent years the service has underspent and delivered its savings target. The ongoing long term impact of Covid on the service is still unknown. | 80 | 10% | 8 |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| There is a risk of demand pressures in Children's Social Care causing an overspend in the contract payments to BCT as we see a rising number of complex cases | Annual demography is built into the budget plus additional baseline budget sufficiency sum reflected in 22/23 budget refresh. Monthly budget monitoring would identify at an early stage any overspend, and mitigations would be expected | | There is a residual risk of a BCT contractual overspend not being contained in one year, | 20 | 20% | 4 |
| There is a risk that SEND and Travel Assist continue to overspend. | Work is underway with a CIPFA review to understand the budget in greater detail, with growth of over £19m built into the budget for 2022/23 | | Given the ongoing budget review work and demand in this service there is a risk that the growth built into the budget is not enough. | 20 | 20% | 4 |
| There is a risk based on recent history of City Operations Department not spending within its annual budget | Monthly budget monitoring would identify any overspend and mitigation would be expected. | | Given its history of overspending there remains a residual risk in this Directorate. | 15 | 20% | 3 |
| There is a risk of Property Services not delivering its income levels budgeted for | The MTFP and Financial Plan have been developed in line with service projections. Monthly budget monitoring would identify any overspend and mitigation would be expected. | | However, in the current environment income levels could remain difficult to achieve | 20 | 10% | 2 |
| There is a risk that the Highways PFI alternative arrangement will cost significantly more than the current budget provision | Re procurement is taking place now and soft market testing is underway. The service is intending to re- | 200 | However there remains a residual risk that the Council could be required to provide additional funding | 50 | 50% | 25 |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | procure within existing external funding | | | | | |
| Increased Pension Contributions required | The Council agreed a three-year payment plan with the pension fund to repay the pension deficit, beginning 2020/21. Any movements would be incremental from the current agreed recovery plan. | | | 20 | 25% | 5 |
| Impact of COVID 19 - potential additional cost implications | Currently no Government funding for 2022/23 identified. The last Government funding as tranche 5 allocated in early 2022/23. Any unspent monies will be ring fenced and carried forwards to 2022/23 | 17.5 | Costs exceed the remaining funding and fall on the Council's overall budget. | 10 | 10% | 1 |
| Impact of Brexit – potential loss of grant income | There still remains some uncertainty over the Governments replacement of European Grant funding. | | | 5 | 40% | 2 |
| Industrial disputes | Continuing discussions through ACAS | | | 6 | 25% | 2 |
| Exceeding the 5% VAT Partial Exemption limit | Appropriate taxation advice is taken before each decision is taken | | | 40 | 5% | 2 |
| Commonwealth Games: spend exceeds approved budget | Planned total spend is currently within budget and regular financial monitoring continues to take place. | | | 5 | 20% | 1 |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Major Contract disputes | Ensure contracts are operated in accordance with the agreed Terms and Conditions. Earmarked reserves in place to mitigate impacts. | | | 10 | 10% | 1 |
| Successful Equal Pay disputes | Provision has been set aside for outstanding Equal Pay claims. | 270 | | 0 | Very Low | - |
| | Proactive management of claims and widespread awareness of Equal Pay issues taken into account in decision making | | | | | |
| | Account for costs when payments made rather than when claim lodged so unlikely to be any further costs above the Provision already set aside in 2021/22. | | | | | |
| | | | | | **Total Risk** | **118** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **70% deflator to reflect not all risks will happen at same time** | **34.5** |

| Risk | Mitigation | Existing Reserve/Provision £m | Residual Risk | Maximum Impact over Medium Term Financial Plan £m | Likelihood | Probability weighted medium term potential impact £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | **General Fund Reserve** | **38.4** |
| | | | | | **Financial Resilience Reserve balance at 31 March 2022** | **114.5** |

# APPENDIX F: PRESSURES AND INVESTMENT

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Chief Executive's Office** | | | | | | | |
| CEO01-23 | Investment in Programme Management Office and Delivery Unit services | New | Growth | 0.750 | 0.750 | 0.750 | 0.750 |
| **Total Chief Executive's Office Pressures** | | | | **0.750** | **0.750** | **0.750** | **0.750** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Council Management** | | | | | | | |
| F03 | Rephasing of Invest to Save costs and planned repayments for implementation of new HR & Finance system | Existing | Invest to Save | (0.015) | (0.030) | 0.072 | 0.143 |
| FGP003 | Reduction in commercial activity relating to the schools catering element of Cityserve | Existing | Growth | 0.584 | 0.799 | 0.799 | 0.799 |
| C12 | Contribution to CWG Organising Committee (reprofiling within £184m cap) | Existing | CWG | 37.342 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | Reversal of one-off support for Commonwealth Games (Community Development Fund) | Existing | Growth | (6.000) | (6.000) | (6.000) | (6.000) |
| CRP007 | Enhanced operations for Commonwealth Games | Existing | Growth | 5.000 | (5.000) | (5.000) | (5.000) |
| CRP001 | CWG Project Team costs | Existing | Growth | (3.439) | (6.533) | (6.533) | (6.533) |
| FG01-22 | Birmingham Audit hosts a contract to recover historic credits from suppliers, and as a result of upcoming system and process changes, these credits will no longer accrue in the same way. | Existing | Growth | 0.208 | 0.208 | 0.208 | 0.208 |
| FG05-22 | Reversal of temporary support to advertising market previously provided as a Covid relief | Existing | Other | (0.130) | (0.501) | (0.501) | (0.501) |
| FG06-22 | Loss of advertising banner income as a result of Brindley Place and Moathouse car park demolitions | Existing | Growth | 0.130 | 0.130 | 0.130 | 0.130 |
| FG08-22 | Reversal of previous support to service finance team to support short term costs of interim staff whilst permanent recruitment took place | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.250) | (0.250) | (0.250) | (0.250) |
| D07 | Reduction in net additional cost required to identify additional Business Rates income | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.438) | (0.438) | (0.438) | (0.438) |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D01-22 | Universal Credit is continuing to roll out, meaning that most working age people who would have claimed help for their housing costs through Housing Benefit, now claim this through the DWP/Universal Credit. Funding is needed to protect the Service from a reduction in funding for Housing Benefit work and ensure that citizens continue to receive their entitlement in a timely manner. | Existing | Changes in legislation or regulation | 0.500 | 1.000 | 1.400 | 1.400 |
| D02-22 | Reversal of temporary support to improve the Council's performance in managing complaints. | Existing | Time limited resources | 0.000 | (1.200) | (1.200) | (1.200) |
| D03-22 | To ensure our Cyber Security investment keeps pace with the changing threat landscape | Existing | Changes in legislation or regulation | 0.722 | 1.541 | (0.529) | (0.529) |
| PP02-22 | Reversal of Chief Executives Delivery Board Funding | Existing | Time limited resources | (1.250) | (1.250) | (1.250) | (1.250) |
| G09 | Repayment of Invest to Save resources linked to specialist support in delivery of EC103b Operational Hubs | Existing | Invest to Save | (0.175) | (0.175) | (0.175) | (0.175) |
| CM01-23 | Loan repayment (ITS) repayment for ICT | Existing | Invest to Save | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.472 |
| CM02-23 | Inability to repay reserves due to delay in implementing the integrating transport function | New | Invest to Save | 0.028 | 0.124 | 0.160 | 0.136 |
| CM03-23 | Investment in Human Resources operating model (per Cabinet approval) | New | Growth | 2.999 | 3.633 | 3.087 | 3.167 |
| CM06-23 | Increase for postage budget following above inflationary increases | New | Growth | 0.437 | 0.437 | 0.437 | 0.437 |
| CM07-23 | Investment in Business Support services to support City Operations directorate | New | Other | 0.530 | 0.530 | 0.530 | 0.530 |
| CM08-23 | Operational Hubs non delivery of savings in 2021/22 | New | COVID | 0.161 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CM09-23 | Use of Policy Contingency Reserve- Finance Interim | New | Time limited resources | 0.750 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CM10-23 | **Delivery Plan New Ways of Working** (per Cabinet approval) | New | Invest to Save | 3.715 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CM12-23 | Elected Members pay increase | New | Growth | 0.200 | 0.200 | 0.200 | 0.200 |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CEO01-23 | Investment in Programme Management Office and Delivery Unit services | New | Growth | 0.708 | 0.708 | 0.708 | 0.708 |
| **Total Council Management Pressures** | | | | **42.317** | **(12.067)** | **(14.145)** | **(13.546)** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Strategy, Equalities & Partnerships** | | | | | | | |
| PPP001 | Service review to expand existing team to meet service demand and ensure compliance with Equality Act | Existing | Changes in legislation or regulation | 0.012 | 0.026 | 0.026 | 0.026 |
| SEP01-23 | Revenue implications of approved capital programmes: City Centre Public Realm hostile vehicle measures maintenance costs | Existing | Other | 0.000 | 0.040 | 0.040 | 0.040 |
| SEP02-23 | Investment in Communications service | New | Growth | 0.325 | 0.325 | 0.325 | 0.325 |
| CM11-23 | HR - Equalities Review | New | Growth | 0.205 | 0.205 | 0.205 | 0.205 |
| **Total Strategy, Equalities & Partnerships Pressures** | | | | **0.542** | **0.596** | **0.596** | **0.596** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **City Operations** | | | | | | | |
| N01 | Sports & Leisure Service - Planned reversal of temporary corporate support | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.028) | (0.289) | (0.419) | (0.837) |
| N06 | Wholesale Markets Business Case- Planned reversal in temporary resources | Existing & New | Time limited resources | (0.003) | (0.003) | (0.003) | (0.003) |
| NEP002 | Pressures within the Markets service relating to the Indoor Market - planned reversal of temporary support | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.110) | (0.220) | (0.220) | (0.220) |
| NE04-22 | Pressures in the Markets service due to loss of income at St Martins & Rag Markets | Existing | COVID | 0.000 | 0.000 | (0.152) | (0.152) |
| NEL004 | Selective Licensing Scheme - Reversal of previous corporate funding plus consultation and introduction of a new scheme | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.150) | (0.150) | (0.150) | (0.150) |
| NEP011 | Moseley Road Baths - reduction in the ongoing maintenance requirements | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.025) | (0.050) | (0.050) | (0.050) |
| NEP021 | Reduction in support required to cover reduced internal demand for the Waste Management Garage | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.150) | (0.150) | (0.150) | (0.150) |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NEP023 | Planned reductions for additional hire and repairs & maintenance of Fleet vehicles in the Waste Management Service | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.500) | (2.000) | (2.000) | (2.000) |
| NEP028 | Increased cost of the Coroners Service | Existing | Demography | 0.000 | 0.090 | 0.090 | 0.090 |
| NEP038 | Planned changes in reinstatement of the Major Events Budget | Existing | Growth | (0.200) | 0.050 | 0.050 | 0.050 |
| NE01-22 | Reversal of temporary support for waste procurement project external legal advice | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.058) | (0.223) | (0.223) | (0.223) |
| CO01-23 | Waste Service contract increase | New | Growth | 0.000 | 0.000 | 4.500 | 4.500 |
| CO02-23 | St Martins Open market income losses COVID Costs - Per Tracker | New | COVID | 0.108 | 0.108 | 0.108 | 0.108 |
| CO03-23 | Rag market income losses COVID Costs | New | COVID | 0.267 | 0.267 | 0.267 | 0.267 |
| CO04-23 | Cleaner Streets | New | Growth | 4.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CO05-23 | Coroner's service- post-mortem examinations | New | COVID | 0.160 | 0.160 | 0.160 | 0.160 |
| CO06-23 | Street scene initiatives | New | Growth | 2.772 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total City Operations Pressures** | | | | **6.183** | **(2.410)** | **1.808** | **1.390** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **City Housing** | | | | | | | |
| NE10-22 | Temporary accommodation rent reduction following review of charges | Existing | Growth | 2.487 | 2.487 | 2.487 | 2.487 |
| CH01-23 | Temporary accommodation demand pressure | New | Time limited resources | 0.400 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total City Housing Pressures** | | | | **2.887** | **2.487** | **2.487** | **2.487** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **City and Municipal Development** | | | | | | | |
| G04 | Reprofile of saving InReach Housing Programme (saving MYR4/HN11/SN40) | Existing | Non-delivery | (0.095) | (0.113) | 0.099 | 0.145 |
| G05/IGP16 | Rephasing implementation of Council Administrative Buildings saving C26 16+ | Existing | Non-delivery | (0.372) | (1.262) | (1.262) | (1.262) |
| IGP07 | Reversal of a fixed four-year programme for Health & Safety Compliance in the Corporate Estate | Existing | Time limited resources | 0.000 | 0.000 | (1.250) | (1.250) |
| IGP10 | Invest to Save resources and subsequent repayment for specialist support linked to development of the Workplace Parking Levy | Existing | Invest to Save | 0.090 | (1.185) | (0.270) | (0.270) |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IGP12 | Reduction in the under achievement of commercial property income | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.036) | (0.036) | (0.036) | (0.036) |
| IG01-22 | Revenue implications resulting from the migration of BCC Local Land Charge Data to HM Land Registry Local Land Charges Register | Existing | Changes in legislation or regulation | 0.140 | 0.140 | 0.140 | 0.140 |
| IG05-22 | Increase in WMCA Transport Levy | Existing | Other | 0.000 | 0.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 |
| CMD01-23 | Commercial rent Property growth strategy consolidation | New | COVID | 1.993 | 1.993 | 1.993 | 1.993 |
| CMD02-23 | Route to zero funding | New | Changes in legislation or regulation | 0.956 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CMD04-23 | Increase in ITA Levy | New | Other | 0.369 | 0.369 | 0.369 | 0.369 |
| CMD05-23 | Disposal programme income loss | New | Growth | 2.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 | 2.000 |
| **Total City and Municipal Development Pressures** | | | | **5.045** | **1.906** | **3.783** | **3.829** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Education & Skills** | | | | | | | |
| E01 | Community Libraries - Self Service: reversal of time-limited funding | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.174) | (0.174) | (0.174) | (0.174) |
| ESP112 | Change in Children's Trust Contract Price due to a reduction in future Pension Contribution Rates | Existing | Pension Fund | 0.379 | 0.379 | 0.379 | 0.379 |
| ES01-22 | Reversal of funding for 2021/22 Academisation and closure costs of two special schools | Existing | Time limited resources | (3.000) | (3.000) | (3.000) | (3.000) |
| ES03-22 | Reversal of temporary funding to cover World of Work and the Youth Employment Initiative | Existing | Time limited resources | (1.500) | (1.500) | (1.500) | (1.500) |
| ES05-22 | Reversal of temporary support for Strategic Libraries due to Covid | Existing | COVID | (0.076) | (0.076) | (0.076) | (0.076) |
| ES06-22 | Fall out of one year funding for Library of Birmingham maintenance | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.500) | (1.600) | (1.600) | (1.600) |
| C04-23 | Transport - Funding for Young People | New | Growth | 1.228 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| ES01-23 | To meet the current funding gap in the Home to School Transport service and address future estimated demand pressures | New | Growth | 9.800 | 3.000 | 3.000 | 3.000 |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ES02-23 | To address the underfunding of the SEN Assessment and Review (SENAR) service and enable the council to fulfil its statutory functions | New | Time limited resources | 12.300 | 7.000 | 7.000 | 7.000 |
| ES03-23 | Funding of Business Case for Early Help | New | Invest to save | 7.100 | 7.100 | 7.100 | 7.100 |
| ES04-23 | Birmingham Children's Trust demographic growth | New | Demography | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.500 |
| ES05-23 | Investment in Youth Work | New | Growth | 1.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Education & Skills Pressures** | | | | **27.057** | **11.629** | **11.629** | **11.629** |

| **Adult Social Care** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C09 | Adult Social Care Packages - Estimated Future Demand Pressures arising from additional service user numbers and increased need. | Existing | Demography | 8.500 | 17.000 | 25.500 | 34.000 |
| AD02-22 | Reversal of corporate funding for Covid impact re Voluntary Sector contract extension | Existing | COVID | (0.195) | (0.195) | (0.195) | (0.195) |
| AD03-22 | Reversal of temporary funding for Preparation for Adulthood | Existing | Time limited resources | (1.745) | (1.745) | (1.745) | (1.745) |
| AD01-23 | Short term staffing capacity in Financial Assessments Team to carry out financial assessments of those customers who received social care support following hospital discharge during the Covid pandemic. | New | COVID | 0.026 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| AD02-23 | Market Sustainability and Fair Cost of Care Fund | New | Changes in legislation or regulation | 3.780 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| AD03-23 | Adults transformation programme | New | Invest to Save | 3.300 | 3.400 | 3.400 | 3.300 |
| **Total Adult Social Care Pressures** | | | | **13.666** | **18.460** | **26.960** | **35.360** |

| **CORPORATE** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C01 | Highways Infrastructure Maintenance | Existing | Demography | 0.250 | 0.500 | 0.750 | 1.000 |
| C04 | Apprenticeship Levy | Existing | Other | 0.049 | 0.093 | 0.140 | 0.188 |
| C05 | Pension Fund Costs | Existing | Pension Fund | 0.090 | 0.193 | 0.368 | 0.504 |
| C07 | Reduction in Revenue Cost of Redundancy | Existing | Redundancy | (9.281) | (9.281) | (9.281) | (9.281) |
| C10 | Reversal of temporary funding for essential repairs at the Council House | Existing | Time limited resources | 0.500 | (0.500) | (0.500) | (0.500) |
| CRP002 | Revenue costs associated with Capital Projects | Existing | Capital | 3.752 | 5.836 | 5.836 | 5.836 |
| CRP003 | Reversal of HR additional temporary resources | Existing | Time limited resources | (0.300) | (0.300) | (0.300) | (0.300) |

| Ref | Description | Type of Pressure | Categorisation | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C02-22 | Non delivery of FGS003 - Contract Savings | Existing | Non-delivery | (0.400) | (0.520) | (0.620) | (0.620) |
| C02-23 | Change in historic Business Transformation Costs and Repayments | Existing | Other | (0.176) | 0.798 | 0.826 | 0.853 |
| C01-23 | Consolidation Programme – Transport Workstream (CC105 19+) | New | Non-delivery | 0.400 | 0.400 | 0.400 | 0.400 |
| C03-23 | Establishment savings | New | Non-delivery | 16.678 | 16.678 | 16.678 | 16.678 |
| C05-23 | Contingency for future growth | New | Growth | 0.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 |
| **Total Corporate Pressures** | | | | **11.562** | **18.897** | **19.297** | **19.758** |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total Budget Pressures** | | | | **110.009** | **40.248** | **53.165** | **62.253** |

Figures shown cumulatively

Note: The figures above are stepped changes from the 2021/22 position. Therefore, where pressures or investment reduce, then the numbers are shown as negative numbers

Types of pressures:

Existing- Pressures that have been approved by Full Council previously

New- Pressures that have arisen during the 2022/23 budget process

| Category | Definition |
|---|---|
| Member priorities | Projects that are supported by Members |
| Invest to save | Investment in services to deliver planned savings in the future. The initial investment is repaid from the savings. |
| Growth | Increases to the baseline funding of a service |

| Category | Definition |
|---|---|
| Time limited resources | Temporary support to services for a fixed period of time. The funding will be reversed after the agreed period. |
| Changes in legislation or regulation | Costs associated with new burdens |
| Demography | Costs associated with changing population and increased access to services |
| Pension fund | Costs associated with pension liabilities |
| Capital | Additional revenue costs associated with the delivery of specified capital projects/programmes |
| Non delivery | Costs associated with the non-delivery of savings that had been initially planned for 2021/22 or previous years. |
| Redundancy | Costs associated with the funding of exits of staff from the organisation |
| Covid | Pressures arising as a result of the Covid pandemic |
| Other | Pressures and investments that do not fit into one of the identified categories above. |

## APPENDIX G: SAVINGS

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Social Care** | | | | | | |
| **CC002 18+ / AD104 18+ Adult Packages of Care**<br>This proposal is based on diverting demand for long term services and reducing levels of unmet eligible need. The impact of these savings will be predominantly on the budget for placements/packages of care. The savings will be achieved through a range of actions which include building community assets (neighbourhood networks), working with the Children's Trust and Education to promote better aspirational outcomes for children coming through transitions, implementing a three conversation model of social work and implementing a Day Opportunities Strategy.<br>The proposals aim to:<br>• Enable vulnerable people, such as those with learning disabilities or mental health problems, to access services in the community,<br>• Help older people by working more effectively with the NHS, to avoid admissions to hospital in the future,<br>• Increase income from charges to clients by reviewing our existing charging policy<br>• Continue to provide and develop services that reduce the dependency on social care including Early Intervention, Equipment, Home Adaptations and Occupational Therapy services. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (0.025) | 0.975 | 0.975 | 0.975 |
| **ASC001 23+ Adults Transformation Programme**<br>Savings from reducing demand for care services through building preventative and community models to provide low level, early interventions to help people live independently with minimal statutory support needed. At the programme's core is a strengths-based approach to adult social care provision, focussing on how individuals can lead fulfilling lives and filling in the gaps with support, rather than providing blanket support which invariably results in loss of independence and fulfilment. There are a range of initiatives included, (e.g. increased use of home adaptations, reenabling, review of complex care packages focusing on preparation for adulthood etc.), to ensure all levels and types of need, and all age groups, can be supported in this new way. | New | Expenditure reduction | (3.300) | (7.000) | (12.200) | (12.200) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ASC004 23+ Income Collection**<br>A review of historic joint funding and joint commissioning arrangements will result in a one-off increase in recognised income to the Council through reducing the amount needing to be held aside as contingency for bad or incorrect debt. | New | Income Generation | (1.000) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **ASC005 23+ Income Generation**<br>Generation of additional fees and charges | New | Income Generation | (0.032) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Adult Social Care savings** | | | **(4.357)** | **(6.025)** | **(11.225)** | **(11.225)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Council Management** | | | | | | |
| **DCS011 20+ Application platform modernisation**<br>The Application Platform Modernisation (APM) Portfolio has been established to exit the Capita data centres, upgrade the existing infrastructure and bring the Council back onto supported infrastructure and software platforms. In addition, the APM programme will be introducing modern management tooling in order to streamline the operational delivery of infrastructure and application services. This proposal supports the delivery of the ICT & Digital Strategy and is part of an invest to save initiative to support the transition of services from Capita. There is a full business case already approved which covers all the capital and revenue costs. Some changes to the savings approach reported in Dec 2019, but numbers remain unchanged. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (1.529) | (1.540) | (1.540) | (1.540) |
| **EC103B 19+ Operational Hub Programme**<br>This proposal will result in the effective utilisation of the Council's operational property assets through the creation of a portfolio of fit for purpose public sector hubs and rationalise unsuitable, under-utilised and expensive to operate buildings.<br><br>Links to pressure G09 | Existing | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | (0.161) | (0.215) | (0.215) |
| **CM001 22+ Additional SAP savings**<br>Reduced application costs resulting from the change from SAP to Oracle | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (2.000) | (2.000) | (2.000) | (2.000) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CM002 22+ Replacement saving for reduced external legal spend**<br>Increased efficiency and improved ways of working generating savings from the Legal Services staffing structure | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) |
| **CM003 23+ Digital advertising on key assets**<br>• The Council owns a number of assets at strategic locations and there is a clear opportunity to generate additional income that can be reinvested into vital services for residents. | New | Income Generation | (0.100) | (0.300) | (0.300) | (0.300) |
| **CM004 23+ Customer Services**<br>• The customer service strategy was approved by Cabinet in December 2021 and we will make immediate improvements in some specific areas to deliver savings in the next 12-18months<br>• Some of the initial changes will update IT systems, introduce greater automation and improve administration capacity within services such as bereavement, waste services and the contact centre to allow greater efficiencies and income generation through those services | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.390) | (0.990) | (1.290) | (1.690) |
| **CM005 23+ Existing ICT & Digital Strategy**<br>• We have identified opportunities for decommissioning, standardisation, simplification in areas such as infrastructure and applications.<br>• This will reduce cost of ICT and deliver a saving. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.500) | (0.500) | (0.500) | (0.500) |
| **CM006 23+ Business Support consolidation**<br>Continue to roll out the Council's centralised model of Business Support. This will include further reviewing processes to increase efficiency and better utilise technology and automation. This will allow future savings to be realised from a small reduction in staffing costs through vacancy management. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.055) | (0.055) | (0.055) | (0.055) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CM007 23+** Recover supplier credits through reconciliation of supplier statements and identification of duplicate payments | New | Income Generation | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) |
| **CM008 23+** Development and commercial - deletion of post and changed funding for another | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) | (0.100) |
| **CM009 23+ Legal and Governance - resource and income maximisation**<br>• Progress multiple opportunities to improve access to/use of grant funding to reduce general fund expenditure<br>• Review current operating model and identify stop-doing/do differently opportunities | New | Income Generation | (0.900) | (0.900) | (0.900) | (0.900) |
| **CM010 23+** Finance Team - reduction in the use of interims to support business as usual activities | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.763) | (0.763) | (0.763) | (0.763) |
| **CM011 23+ HR - resources**<br>Refined investment proposals for the new People Services structure to deliver savings whilst ensuring the model improves services for the council | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.523) | (0.523) | (0.523) | (0.523) |
| **CM012 23+ Customer Services / Business Support**<br>Further integration and application of technology into the Contact Centre to improve efficiency and ensure best use of resources. Business Support savings will be realised through removal of vacant posts and continued vacancy management. Governance and performance support teams will also be remodelled to improve integration in line with the development of Council Management Directorate. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.867) | (0.867) | (0.867) | (0.867) |
| **CM013 23+ Information Technology and Digital Service Redesign**<br>Changing from the existing process-heavy operating model, to a leaner, more efficient way of working that is centred on users and focusses on the transformation needs of the Council. We will also be reviewing how we manage third party contracts and IT suppliers to reduce our ongoing costs and gain maximum value from those engagements, this will include a full review of business managed IT spend across the Council to maximise opportunities to standardise and decommission obsolete technologies. | New | Expenditure reduction | (2.400) | (2.400) | (2.400) | (2.400) |
| **CM014 23+ Business Improvement - resources**<br>The intention is to build a corporate centre that has the right capacity and capability. There are vacancies across various teams that allow us to redesign to create the desired expertise and drive efficiencies by bringing functions together under the Council Management and Strategy, Equalities and Partnership Directorates. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.157) | (0.157) | (0.157) | (0.157) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CM015 23+** Insurance - reduce contribution to self-insurance fund | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.189) | (0.189) | (0.189) | (0.189) |
| **Total Council Management** | | | **(10.673)** | **(11.645)** | **(11.999)** | **(12.399)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Education & Skills** | | | | | | |
| **PL016D 18+ Youth Service**<br>Resources released following the payment of pension fund strain costs. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | 0.074 | 0.074 | 0.074 | 0.074 |
| **ES001 23+ Education & Skills – Improved management of Private Finance Initiative (PFI) contract**<br>Reduced costs as a result of improved management of the contract | New | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | 0.000 | (1.074) | (1.224) |
| **ES002 23+ Children's Trust – Family and Friends Care**<br>This opportunity focuses on Family & Friends placement finding for every child at risk of need for a care placement. The default position should be to implement an assessment based on legal premise that every child should be able to live with a family member if they cannot live with their parents (Children Act 1989). Placing children with family and friends' carers is believed to provide better outcome for children in care and also represents a cost effective option. | New | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | (2.000) | (2.000) | (2.000) |
| **ES003 23+ Children's Trust – Stronger Families Programme**<br>This opportunity further develops the ground-breaking Stronger Families programme developed by the Trust through reallocating existing resources. Further reach and expansion of the programme will yield savings through prevention of family breakdown and avoidance of the need for care.<br>Expansion of the programme includes Family Group Conferencing; Edge of Care; Multi-Systemic Therapy; Safer Families; Lifelong Links; Breaking the Cycle; Reunification Project. | New | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | (3.000) | (3.000) | (3.000) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ES004 23+ Children's Trust – Tackling Domestic Abuse to Support Families**<br>Introducing greater multi-disciplinary focus in the social work teams to enable greater risk management and support to children and families in the community.<br>The Children's Trust has invested in deploying a small number of Domestic Abuse specialists to work alongside social workers and this is already showing positive benefit in terms of assessment, risk management and support, diverting families where appropriate from higher-tariff intervention (Child Protection, Care etc).<br>Increased capacity will increase the reach and enable further diversion and prevention and enable the Trust to broaden the specialist advice to include Adult Mental Health and substance misuse. | New | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | (1.000) | (1.000) | (1.000) |
| **ES005 23+ Schools Balances** - Saving associated with the repayment of borrowing from schools reserves to fund the historic Children, Young People and Families business Transformation Programme. This repayment period is coming to an end and will generate savings of £272k in 2022/23. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.272) | (0.600) | (0.600) | (0.600) |
| **ES006 23+** Reduced Prudential Borrowing repayment costs | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.388) | (0.388) | (0.388) | (0.388) |
| **ES007 23+** Education and Skills Early retirements - Saving resulting from the reducing cost of pensions | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.590) | (0.800) | (1.010) | (1.220) |
| **ES009 23+ Income Generation**<br>Generation of additional fees and charges | New | Income Generation | (0.083) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Education & Skills savings** | | | **(1.259)** | **(7.714)** | **(8.998)** | **(9.358)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **City and Municipal Development** | | | | | | |
| **CMD001 23+ CAB Premises - excluding Council House**<br>Reduced costs associated with Council Admin Buildings (excluding Lancaster Circus as already accounted for as part of New Ways of Working) and Council House (see CMD002). Saving from operating costs when the buildings are decommissioned and reduced council borrowing by using capital receipts to repay debt following sale. | New | Expenditure Reduction | (1.314) | (3.745) | (4.427) | (4.427) |
| **CMD002 23+ CAB Premises - Council House Commercialisation**<br>Income generation through improved commercial offer including banqueting and events. | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.050) | (0.100) | (0.150) | (0.200) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CMD003 23+ Commercial Property - Lease Event Opportunities**<br>Review of commercial property leases – includes rent reviews and extension options | New | Income Generation | (0.600) | (1.200) | (1.200) | (1.200) |
| **CMD004 23+ Commercial Property - Active Investment**<br>Additional income through investment in Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) compliant commercial property | New | Income Generation | (2.250) | (4.500) | (4.500) | (4.500) |
| **CMD005 23+ Commercial Property - Blended Approach Investment and Lease Events**<br>Additional income generated through a combination of lease reviews and investment as per CMD003 and CMD004 above | New | Income Generation | 0.000 | (2.500) | (7.500) | (12.500) |
| **CMD006 23+ Net Returns from Commercial Development**<br>Additional income through development opportunities on existing City Council land | New | Income Generation | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (4.800) |
| **CMD008 23+** Former 'Working for the future Programme' reduction in borrowing costs | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.800) | (0.800) | (0.800) | (0.800) |
| **CMD009 23+** Recharge of transportation staff time to capital schemes in line with activity | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.200) | (0.200) | (0.200) | (0.200) |
| **CMD010 23+** Reduced pension contributions to West Midlands growth company due to liability reducing | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.300) | (0.300) | (0.300) | (0.300) |
| **CMD011 23+ Solar Panels Wind Farm**<br>Income generated from the use of appropriate sites as locations for the generation and sale of renewable energy | New | Income Generation | 0.000 | 0.000 | (0.200) | (0.200) |
| **CMD012 23+ Income Generation**<br>Generation of additional income through review of fees and charges | New | Income Generation | (0.074) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO003 23+ Street Work permits**<br>Align salary expenditure within existing highways teams to rechargeable activity with the permit scheme | New | Income Generation | (0.100) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total City and Municipal Development savings** | | | **(5.688)** | **(13.345)** | **(19.277)** | **(29.127)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **City Operations** | | | | | | |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SN21 16+ Removal of universal Superloos**<br>The saving will be achieved from the gradual expiry of the current external contracts for the provision of public conveniences in some specific locations in the city. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (0.255) | (0.274) | (0.328) | (0.362) |
| **PL016E 18+ Neighbourhoods and communities - Community**<br>The full year impact of the closure and disposal of Newtown Community Centre and retain the revenue saving arising from the generation of the capital receipt; transfer responsibility for the Friends Institute Trust for which BCC is Custodian Trustee to a third party; and let Coronation Play Centre to an external not-for profit organisation. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | 0.025 | 0.025 | 0.025 | 0.025 |
| **PL118 19+ 20% Reduction in grant to the Active Wellbeing Society**<br>The proposal is to reduce the grant to The Active Wellbeing Society (TAWS) over three years from 2020/21 by 20%. 2022/23 is the final year of the three year budget reduction agreed in the 2019/20 budget. The deferred implementation provides time for TAWS to access other sources of funding to enable activity to continue and hopefully increase in the future. | Existing | Expenditure reduction | (0.108) | (0.108) | (0.108) | (0.108) |
| **CO001 23+ Street Lighting Energy Saving**<br>Reduce lighting levels and operational timing of street lighting in order to reduce energy use and costs. | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.150) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO002 23+** Increased staff recharge to the Clean Air Zone to align expenditure within parking services and highways with Clean Air Zone related activity | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.050) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO005 23+** Align Highways recharges to Tame Valley Viaduct capital project in line with activity | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.050) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO007 23+** Align Regulation and Enforcement recharge to ringfenced accounts and grant aid in line with activity | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.050) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO008 23+** Align Grounds maintenance recharge to the Housing Revenue Account in line with activity undertaken | New | Income Generation | (0.200) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO009 23+** Capitalise salaries to Alexander Stadium build in line with activity being undertaken | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.040) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO010 23+** Revenue benefit from capitalising the cost of the indoor track at Arena | New | Expenditure reduction | (0.150) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total City Operations savings** | | | **(1.028)** | **(0.357)** | **(0.411)** | **(0.445)** |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| **City Housing** | | | | | | |
| **CH001 23+ Increase Shelforce Income**<br>Increased sale of, and new model of delivery of, Fire Doors to housing, this will generate increased income to the Council's internal fixtures supplier. This is a beneficial by-product of the requirement to supply greater numbers of these products and not primarily driven by the savings programme | New | Income Generation | (0.200) | (0.200) | (0.400) | (0.400) |
| **CH002 23+** Dispersed rent Income<br>Freezing rents for citizens in temporary accommodation at the 21/22 level will allow the Council to divert the expected loss from a planned reduction in these rents, while citizens themselves will, in the main, see no impact as rent payments are covered by benefits where applicable. | New | Expenditure Reduction | (2.487) | (2.487) | (2.487) | (2.487) |
| **CH003 23+ Reducing / Eradicating B&B Accommodation**<br>The Council will take a two-fold approach to removing the reliance on bed and breakfast as temporary accommodation. Firstly, a focus on prevention and outreach work will reduce the demand for temporary accommodation through working with families and individuals before they are on the cusp of eviction/homelessness. Recognising that this preventative approach will take a while to impact on referrals, and that there will always be a level of need for temporary accommodation, the second part of the programme aims to increase capacity in alternative accommodation, including the development of hostel accommodation in surplus council properties and sourcing alternative properties for temporary accommodation use. . | New | Expenditure reduction | 0.000 | (5.500) | (8.900) | (8.900) |
| **Total City Housing** | | | **(2.687)** | **(8.187)** | **(11.787)** | **(11.787)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Corporate** | | | | | | |
| **CO001 23+ Release Highways policy contingency for one year**<br>Sums identified for Highways in Policy contingency have been released as surplus to requirement | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.800) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CO002 23+ Localities / Public Hub**<br>The creation of a public hub will provide a community hub infrastructure capable of responding early to the needs of citizens, connecting them to wider assets and resources within the locality and across the city while also making it easier for community, voluntary and public sector organisations to participate and access resources. The hub infrastructure will also allow the Council to rationalise internal resources used in the provision of early help.<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | 0.000 | (2.500) | (2.500) | (2.500) |
| **CO003 23+ BCC Procurement - Category Management**<br>• The Council is seeking to review and assess commercial opportunities from third party contractual spend.<br>• A review of third party expenditure has identified there is scope to deliver areas of improved efficiencies and value for money, opportunities include aligning spend, bringing the spend into a formal contractual arrangement or stopping it altogether<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.970) | (0.970) | (0.970) | (0.970) |
| **CO004 23+ BCC Procurement - Review top 150 contracts**<br>• A review of the Council's highest value supplier spend has identified opportunities to rationalise some contracts and secure greater value for money<br>• This approach will be rolled out across all our contracts and with the aim to increase the level of savings that can be achieved through contract review and rationalisation<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.587) | (0.587) | (0.587) | (0.587) |
| **CO005 23+ BCC Target Operating Model Design Principles - Voluntary workforce savings programme**<br>Specific groups of staff will be given the opportunity to reduce hours or retire early; this will drive rapid change in services and reduce the pay bill which is almost half of BCC net budget.<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (2.000) | (4.000) | (4.000) | (4.000) |
| **CO006 23+ Maximise the use of grant funding**<br>• We will look at the use of grants and other non general fund sources to ensure most effective use of those resources particularly to fund core Council activity<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Income Generation | (1.000) | (2.000) | (3.000) | (4.000) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CO007 23+ Improvements in Debt Management**<br>• Review Enforcement Agent arrangements across the Council with a view to undertaking 'in house' activity where it is appropriate to do so'<br>• We will be reviewing our debt management policy with a view to improving collection of money owed to the Council and reducing the level of bad debt and associated bad debt provision at year end<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Income Generation | (1.000) | (1.900) | (2.400) | (2.900) |
| **CO008 23+ Traded services**<br>• A number of services generate a fee in return for services provided to both internal and external clients<br>• In a commercial setting most of these services would at minimum be expected to breakeven and be cost neutral to the Council<br>• Some of these traded services still receive a subsidy from the general fund and in the current context this needs to be reviewed with a view to ensuring fees charged for these services cover the full cost of providing these services<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (1.600) | (3.100) | (5.100) | (8.000) |
| **CM009 23+ New Ways of Working**<br>• With most staff fully embracing hybrid working and greater digitalisation of services, the spend on printing, paper and storage has reduced resulting in a saving<br>• We are also improving our IT infrastructure to allow staff to update systems and client information on the go which will save significant staff time going forward.<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (1.295) | (1.295) | (1.295) | (1.295) |
| **CMD007 23+** Repayment of borrowing following asset disposal resulting in reduced debt management costs | New | Expenditure Reduction | (4.500) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **CO010 23+ Corporate Landlord**<br>• Rationalisation of Council assets and consolidation of the budgets and resources that manage these assets to enable better use of assets and greater cost efficiencies to be realised.<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.500) | (2.000) | (3.000) | (5.000) |

| Description | New or Existing Saving | Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CO011 23+ Automation**<br>• A number of opportunities for automating business processes have been identified across the Council and some have already implemented.<br>• There is considerable scope to reduce cost and improve efficiency through greater automation and we are putting in place a process to identify and roll out further process automation.<br>*** This saving will be allocated to departments in year** | New | Expenditure Reduction | (0.850) | (1.850) | (2.850) | (3.850) |
| **Total Corporate savings** | | | **(15.102)** | **(20.202)** | **(25.702)** | **(33.102)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Total savings** | | | **(40.794)** | **(67.475)** | **(89.399)** | **(107.443)** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

Note: The above numbers represent stepped changes to the 2021/22 position. Therefore, where the saving has reduced, the numbers will be shown as a positive number.

## APPENDIX H: COUNCIL TAX

| | City Council £m | Fire and Rescue Authority £m | West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner £m | New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Precept £m | Royal Sutton Coldfield Town Precept £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| City Council Net Budget | 759.229 | | | | |
| Less: Business Rates and Top-Up Grant | (411.440) | | | | |
| **Equals: amount required from Collection Fund** | **347.789** | | | | |
| Plus: estimated deficit in Collection Fund | 53.362 | | | | |
| **Equals: amount required from Council Taxpayers** | **401.151** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** |
| Divided by taxbase (Band D equivalent properties) | 258,362 | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** |
| **Equals: Band D Council Tax *** | **1,552.67** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** |
| Percentage Change in each element of Council Tax | 2.99% | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** |
| **Total Band D Council Tax** | | | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** | **xxxxx** |

| | | | | | New Frankley in Birmingham | | Royal Sutton Coldfield | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | City Council £m | Fire and Rescue Authority £m | West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner £m | Total excl. Parish Precept £m | Parish Precept £m | Parish Total £m | Town Precept £m | Town Total £m |
| Band | | | | | | | | |
| A | 1,035.11 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| B | 1,207.63 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| C | 1,380.15 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| **D** | **1,552.67** | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| E | 1,897.71 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| F | 2,242.75 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| G | 2,587.78 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |
| H | 3,105.34 | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx | xxxxx |

**Note: Figures to be updated for the Full Council version when the notifications from preceptors have been received**

## APPENDIX I: RESPONSE TO PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT

### 1. Introduction

The interactive Brum Budget Challenge was introduced as a means of understanding how Birmingham citizens wish the Council's budget to be prioritised to best meet their needs. The challenge contained a series of sliders, which enabled respondents to adjust the amount spent on key services provided by the city or to alter the income generated via chargeable services or Council Tax.

The challenge also served to demonstrate how difficult it is to prioritise services within a limited budget.

The Brum Budget Challenge went live on 2nd December and ran to 31st December.

### 2. Responses

2103 people visited the site during this period; 1190 started the challenge and 127 people submitted a budget (11% of those who started the challenge).

The average completion time for those who submitted a budget was 15 minutes and 20 seconds.

Analysis of responses is limited to high level findings only due to the small numbers of budgets submitted.

This was the first time that the Council has made use of a digital tool for engaging with the citizens about budgeting priorities. Further work will be undertaken during 2022, in conjunction with our Equalities and Communication teams, geared towards improving the response rate and ensuring that a wider cross-section of Birmingham citizens can participate and influence future budget allocations.

### 3. Budget Priorities

Services/functions where the largest percentage of respondents decreased the budget were:

- Core business functions (73.2%)
- Transport, highways and parking (65.4%)
- Culture, leisure, parks and libraries (56.7%)
- Planning & Development (56.7%)

Services/functions where the largest percentage of respondents increased the budget were:

- Children & Young People (66.9%)
- Education & Skills (50.4%)
- Housing & Homelessness (44.1%)

A full break down of responses is as follows:

### Table I.1 Breakdown of responses

| Service area | Budget maintained (as a %of budgets submitted) | Budget increased (as a % of budgets submitted) | Budget decreased (as a % of budgets submitted) | Starting Budget set in app (£m) | Average budget of those submitted (£m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adult Social Care | 18.9% | 31.5% | 49.6% | 337.400 | 335.644 |
| Children & Young People | 14.2% | 66.9% | 18.9% | 202.500 | 203.313 |
| Education & Skills | 25.2% | 50.4% | 24.4% | 66.200 | 66.732 |
| Waste Collection & Cleaner Streets | 25.2% | 23.6% | 51.2% | 77.700 | 76.,302 |
| Housing & Homelessness | 22.8% | 44.1% | 33.1% | 12.900 | 12.798 |
| Transport, Highways & Parking | 18.1% | 16.5% | 65.4% | 100.100 | 96.852 |
| Planning & Development | 23.6% | 19.7% | 56.7% | 13.000 | 12.022 |
| Community Safey & Resilience | 32.3% | 34.6% | 33.1% | 3.100 | 3.139 |
| Maintaining Neighbourhoods | 26.8% | 36.2% | 37% | 19.600 | 19.544 |
| Enforcement and Regulation | 37.8% | 41.7% | 20.5% | 2.400 | 2.509 |
| Core Business Functions | 17.3% | 9.4% | 73.2% | 68.900 | 65.098 |
| Culture, Leisure, Parks & Libraries | 15% | 28.3% | 56.7% | 54.800 | 53.322 |

Please note, limits were placed on the amounts respondents could increase and decrease budgets by so it is difficult to draw any firm conclusions from the amounts budgets were changed by.

## 4. Responses on Income

As well as sliders on service budgets, respondents were also able to make changes to income from chargeable services in the budgets they submitted.

For council tax, 44.1% of those who submitted a budget wanted to increase it further than the 2% increase included as a starting point in the challenge, and 55.9% wanted to decrease it.

For the other income options, responses were:

- Garden waste – 45% increased income from this
- Bulky waste – 44% increased income from this
- Car parking – 56% increased income from this
- Parks income (rental) – 40% increased income from this
- Other existing fees and charges – 49% increased income from this

## 5. Comments

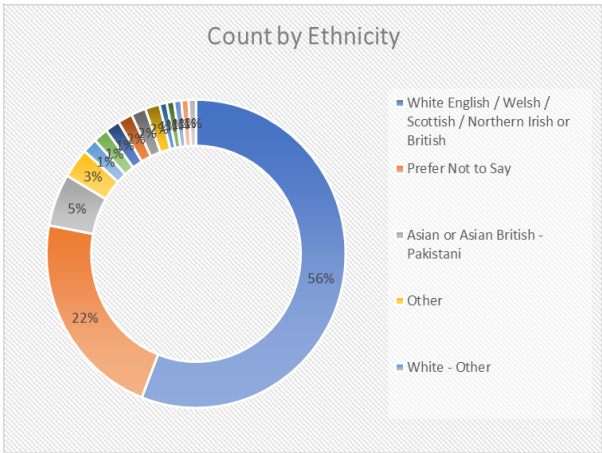
Respondents were given the opportunity to provide comments to explain their budget submission; 72 comments were received.

10 of the comments received gave feedback on the challenge itself. Views were split with 50% finding it an interesting and informative exercise whilst the other 50% expressed frustration with the set up and restrictions in the app (for example service categories used were too high level).

## 6. Characteristics of respondents

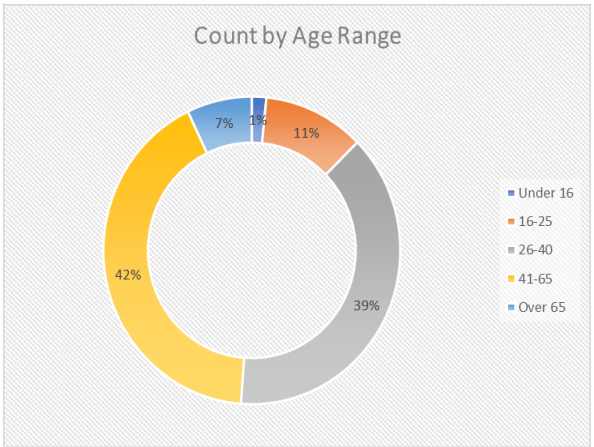
The breakdown of those who submitted a budget is as follows:

## Table I.2 by Ethnicity



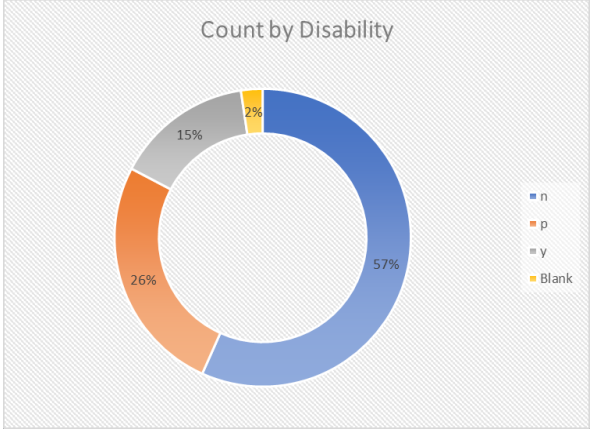

| Ethnicity | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| White English / Welsh / Scottish / Northern Irish or British | 71 | 55.9 |
| Prefer Not to Say | 28 | 22.0 |
| Asian or Asian British - Pakistani | 7 | 5.5 |
| Other | 4 | 3.1 |
| White - Other | 2 | 1.6 |
| Asian or Asian British - Indian | 2 | 1.6 |
| White - Irish | 2 | 1.6 |
| Mixed Ethnic - White and Asian | 2 | 1.6 |
| White Gypsy or Irish Traveller | 2 | 1.6 |
| Black or Black British - Caribbean | 2 | 1.6 |
| Mixed Ethnic - White and Black Caribbean | 1 | 0.8 |
| Black or Black British - African | 1 | 0.8 |
| Black or Black British - Other | 1 | 0.8 |
| Mixed Ethnic Group - Other | 1 | 0.8 |
| Asian or Asian British - Bangladeshi | 1 | 0.8 |

## Table I.3 by Age Range



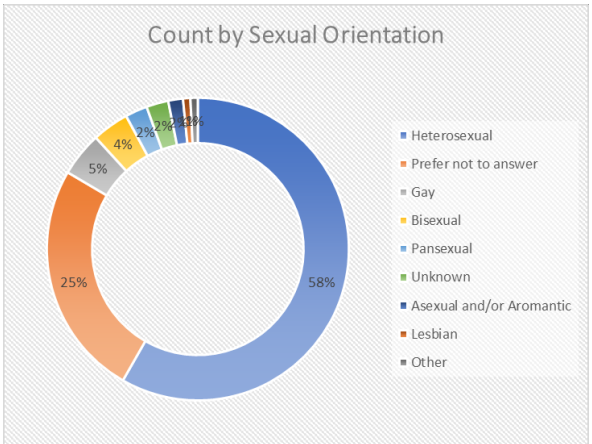

| Age Range | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| Under 16 | 2 | 1.6 |
| 16-25 | 14 | 11.0 |
| 26-40 | 49 | 38.6 |
| 41-65 | 53 | 41.7 |
| Over 65 | 9 | 7.1 |

## Table I.4 by Disability



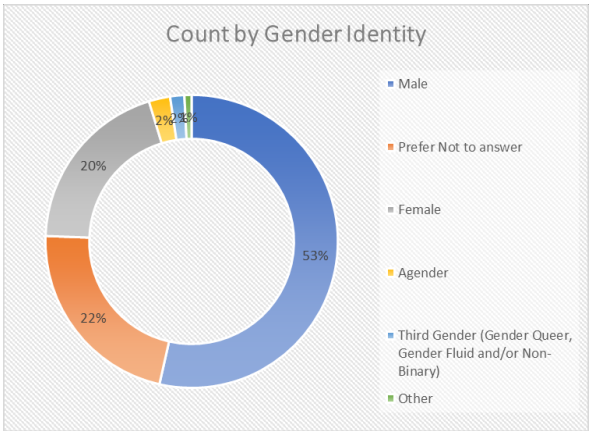

| Disability | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| no | 72 | 56.7 |
| Prefer not to say | 33 | 26.0 |
| yes | 19 | 15.0 |
| Blank | 3 | 2.4 |

## Table I.5 by Sexual Orientation



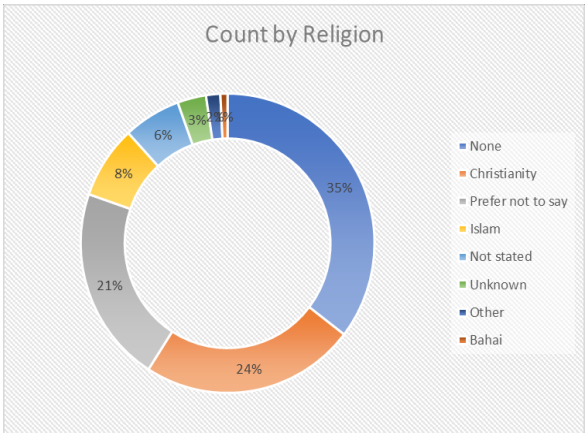

| Sexual Orientation | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| Heterosexual | 74 | 58.3 |
| Prefer not to answer | 32 | 25.2 |
| Gay | 6 | 4.7 |
| Bisexual | 5 | 3.9 |
| Pansexual | 3 | 2.4 |
| Unknown | 3 | 2.4 |
| Asexual and/or Aromantic | 2 | 1.6 |
| Lesbian | 1 | 0.8 |
| Other | 1 | 0.8 |

## Table I.6 by Gender Identity




| Gender Identity | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| Male | 68 | 53.5 |
| Prefer Not to answer | 28 | 22.0 |
| Female | 25 | 19.7 |
| Agender | 3 | 2.4 |
| Third Gender (Gender Queer, Gender Fluid and/or Non-Binary) | 2 | 1.6 |
| Other | 1 | 0.8 |

## Table I.7 by Religion




| Religion | Count | % |
|---|---|---|
| None | 45 | 35.4 |
| Christianity | 30 | 23.6 |
| Prefer not to say | 27 | 21.3 |
| Islam | 10 | 7.9 |
| Not stated | 8 | 6.3 |
| Unknown | 4 | 3.1 |
| Other | 2 | 1.6 |
| Bahai | 1 | 0.8 |

A break down by ward is not possible as many of those who submitted a budget did not provide their full postcode

## 7. Birmingham's Response

The Council has listened to the views of those who participated in the Budget Challenge and has continued to invest in the 3 key areas where the largest number of respondents have increased budgets. As part of the 2022/23 budget process an extra £41.9m of revenue has been invested in these areas, which builds on previous years of investment to these vital services. This is depicted in the table below.

**Table I.8 Revenue Budget**

| Revenue Budget | 2020/21 £m | 2021/22 £m | Indicative 2022/23 £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Children & Young People | 11.974 | 21.821 | 31.423 |
| Housing & Homelessness | 4.400 | 8.010 | 12.291 |
| Education & Skills | 4.700 | 11.611 | 39.650 |

*Numbers shown cumulatively*

In addition, there has been additional capital investment in the areas as follows:

**Table I.9 Capital Budget**

| Capital Budget | 2020/21 £m | 2021/22 £m | Indicative 2022/23 £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Children & Young People | 0.000 | 1.854 | 0.000 |
| Housing & Homelessness | 80.716 | 125.393 | 145.147 |
| Education & Skills | 17.739 | 33.021 | 45.656 |

*Annual Investment*

## Summary of Consultation on Budget Proposals

The Leader hosted a Teams event with business rate payers on the 24th January to formally consult with them on budget proposals in line with statutory requirements, and to brief them on:

- The Council's priorities and delivery approach
- the financial challenges facing the City Council
- opportunities for economic growth to support the recovery from the Covid-19 pandemic.

The event was also attended by other Cabinet Members and officers.

All business rate payers and Business Improvement Districts representatives were invited to attend. 25 registered to attend although actual participants were lower. No comments were raised, or questions asked at the event.

One comment was raised before the event on business grants and participants were invited to raise questions or comments after the event.

We will consider other means of engagement with business rate payers next year in order to increase participation.

A live Zoom event, hosted by Birmingham Updates, also took place on the evening of the 24th. This was attended by the Leader, the Deputy Leader, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources and the Director of Council Management.

A number of questions were put to the panel covering a wide range of issues, these included:

- Council priorities
- Waste collection and the urban landscape
- Road maintenance and road safety
- Social housing
- Rough sleeping and homelessness
- Commonwealth Games funding
- Brum Breathes and the Clean Air Zone
- Houses in multiple occupation.

## APPENDIX J: CAPITAL

The following policies support the Capital Strategy in Chapter 6 above.

### 1. Capital Programme Governance and the Capital Board

1.1. The Capital programme is a resource and expenditure planning tool and does not confer approval for individual budget items to proceed. Individual budgets will not proceed to spend until there has been an executive decision which would normally include 'Gateway' business case appraisals at Strategic Outline Case (capital budget proposal stage), Outline Business Case, and Full Business Case. This process appraises options to deliver desired outputs, sets out the rationale to support the recommended solution, and identifies capital and revenue implications and funding. Account is also taken of the outcome of consultations, equality and risk assessments, and contribution to the Council's strategic objectives.

1.2. Revised or additional capital budgets may be approved by Cabinet, within the constraints of the Constitution regarding additional borrowing and the Council's Prudential borrowing limit. This includes Cabinet approval to additional external resources allocated to the Council. It is intended that no substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process.

1.3. We carry out regular reviews of the capital programme to ensure the capital programme remains current, given that projects typically extend over several years from initiation. These reviews include scrutinising projects where contracts have not begun or spend is slower than anticipated, to ensure that the capital programme remains current, and that prudential borrowing is not unnecessarily committed. Going forward we will ensure that all approved capital projects will have a two-year longstop date. This means that a new, updated approval will be required where it has not been possible to enter contract within two years of approval.

1.4. Strategic oversight of the capital programme will be managed by the Capital Board, including:

- development of proposals for the capital strategy, capital planning and prioritisation, prior to executive decision
- review of business cases prior to executive decision
- monitoring of the capital programme including financial, performance and risks
- review of capital governance and processes.

1.5. CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code have been adopted by the Council.

## 2. General Principles for Capital Planning

2.1. Some general strategic principles underlie the Council's capital planning. These are to:

- Integrate capital planning into the Council's overall planning over the horizons of the Long Term Financial Plan, Medium Term Financial Plan and annual planning process to ensure that capital planning is delivering the Corporate Plan priorities
- Maximise external funding which supports the Council's priorities, and supplement this with the Council's own resources where appropriate
- Procure the use of capital assets using a robust process for assessing affordability and value for money (the "Gateway" process)
- Work with partners, including the community, businesses and other public bodies, whilst retaining clear lines of accountability and responsibility
- Relate capital resources and planning to asset planning.

## 3. Whole Council Prioritisation of Capital Resources Use

3.1. All use of capital resources, including capital receipts, will be prioritised across the Council as a whole in relation to the Council's key priorities. The use of all capital receipts will be prioritised through the Council's corporate financial planning process. All previous capital receipt earmarking policies are discontinued unless covered by specific agreements with other organisations (this will not affect existing approved use of capital receipts already identified in the Council's disposals programme or otherwise taken into account in this Financial Plan). It is expected that commercial property portfolio asset sales will be reinvested in the portfolio in order to meet service objectives and to maintain and grow the portfolio income.

## 4. Capital Receipts and Asset Sales

4.1. All land and buildings which are surplus to existing use will be reviewed under Property and Assets Board arrangements, before any executive decision is made, to ensure the re-use or disposal of the asset provides best value in supporting the Council's objectives. The Council's general policy is that assets will be disposed of for cash at the best market value. Exceptions to this policy should be approved by Cabinet.

4.2. As a general principle, land no longer required for its existing use is be declared surplus so that options about its future use or sale can be reviewed by the Property and Assets Board before proceeding for formal decision. This includes Board consideration of proposals to appropriate land for a different purpose from its existing use, and proposals to sell land and property at less than best price, to ensure that the best value outcome for the Council is obtained in relation to Council priority outcomes.

## 5. Community Asset Transfers

5.1. The Council will encourage community engagement in the operation of properties in support of specific key priorities and may commission Community Asset Transfers (CATs) where appropriate. Third sector organisations will need to have the capabilities to use the assets to provide agreed services, in accordance with arrangements for CATs of property. Sales at less than best price will however reduce the capital receipts available to fund other Council needs and policies. Accordingly, proposed land sale discounts including CATs will be reviewed by the Property and Assets Board before proceeding for formal decision, to ensure that proposals have a strong fit with the Council's key strategic priorities, represent good value for money, and have a good prospect of success. Other properties, and CAT proposals which have been unsuccessful, will proceed for sale on the open market.

## 6. Prudential Borrowing and Debt

6.1. The Council will use borrowing in accordance with the 'Prudential' system as a tool for delivering policy and managing its finances. Local authorities may borrow to finance capital expenditure, and the affordability of debt is the key constraint. The Council has used the prudential borrowing freedoms actively and successfully to deliver key outcomes for the Council, including investment in regeneration (e.g. Grand Central and the EZ), housing, the Commonwealth Games, and wellbeing facilities.

6.2. Prudential borrowing continues to be an important way to fund the Council's own priorities where external funding cannot be obtained. The cost of borrowing will be recharged to the service concerned, where the Council is under a statutory obligation to do so (e.g. the HRA); where the Council has agreed with its partners to do so (e.g. the Enterprise Zone); and where it is good management for borrowing costs to be accounted for as part of an overall project (e.g. where financial or property investments are funded from borrowing). This recognises that borrowing is not a free resource but has a revenue cost.

6.3. The Council sets and monitors prudential indicators (including local indicators) to manage its debt exposures. Borrowing costs (including interest and repayment charges) in 2022/23 represent 29.4% of the net revenue budget, or 23.0% of gross income including income from sales, fees, charges and rents. This reflects some growth in the Council's borrowing in recent years, but also reflects the reduction in its income.

6.4. In order to ensure that borrowing remains at an affordable and sustainable level, the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment (i.e. MRP). Borrowing for the Commonwealth Games and the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme is an exception to this policy, but this is mostly planned to be repaid from the disposal of dwellings and land that form a part of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme from 2023. This policy requires

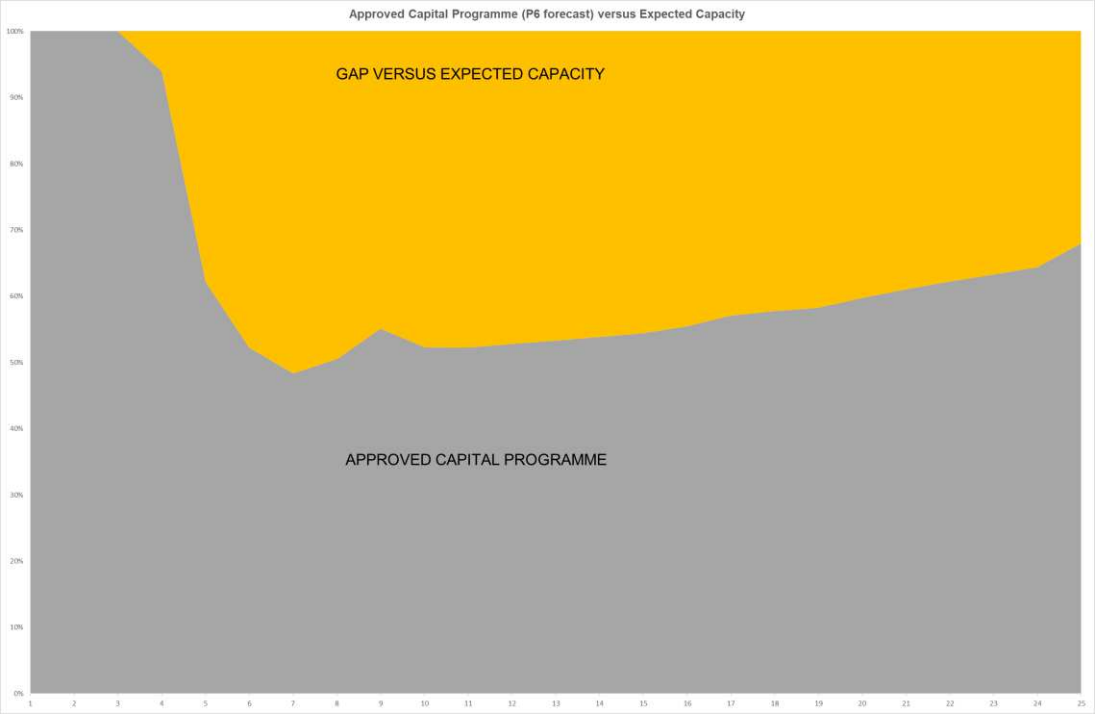
careful prioritisation of projects reliant on debt finance, which will be carried out as part of the annual financial planning process.

## 7. 25 Year Capital Plan

7.1. Given the importance of optimising long-term capital investment a 25-year capital plan is being developed. This recognises that except for the HRA and Enterprise Zone most capital investment plans are linked to specific projects, which means that the capital programme tails off early and fails to recognise the need for future investment in many areas.

7.2. A comparison can then be made between the capital programme and typical borrowing levels, namely the approximately £100m currently amount set aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment (i.e. MRP) described above. This comparison is illustrated in the chart below, which implies that capital investment will fall to an average of £110m pa in the decade after year 5. Indeed, this decline begins as early as year 3.

7.3. However, this is misleading as the capital programme fails to fully reflect future needs.




7.4. While the future inevitably brings planning uncertainty the absence of a long-term capital approach makes planning and prioritisation difficult both for individual service areas and the Council as a whole.

7.5. We have identified six benefits of a 25-year long term capital plan, aligned with the Council's strategic plans and priorities, to help:

1. Communicate the strategic priorities for the Council.

2. Encourage longer term capital planning across the Council.

3. Take a longer term view on the future capital requirements for the Council as a result of broader societal changes and trends.

4. Ensure maintenance, refurbishment and replacement costs for existing assets are adequately budgeted for to ensure efficient and effective use of Council assets.

5. Identify any affordability and funding gaps early, providing sufficient time to respond and develop alternate strategies.

6. Provide a framework for future capital planning linked to strategic priorities.

7.6. However, to be effective the plan will need to be based on long-term strategic planning rather than purely driven by numbers. Such planning is likely to consider existing assets, both in terms of their condition and future suitability, as well as the need to replace, repurpose or add to them in future. Once services identify the capital needed to deliver the Council's strategic aims this can readily be compared to its investment capacity.

While these identified needs are likely to exceed investment capacity, understanding the future position will enable informed choices and inform medium term decision making.

## J.1 Capital Receipt Flexibility

| Directorate | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | Details |
|---|---|---|---|
| City Municipal & Development | 5.000 | 10.000 | Inclusive Growth - Delivery Plan capacity build |
| Education & Skills Transformation projects | 1.123 | 0.000 | Strengthening Early Intervention in Children Services as well as Technological and Systems improvements to Travel Assist Service. These should reduce demand and produce a more efficient service |
| City Operations - Transformational initiatives at Household Waste Recycling Centres | 0.732 | 0.000 | Transformational initiatives at Household Waste Recycling Centres |
| Council Management - Business Improvement & Change | 1.811 | 0.000 | Various activities undertaken and supported by the PMO and service as a whole |
| Council Management - Finance Transformation Initiative | 1.306 | 0.000 | Implementation of Directorate initiatives and supporting other Directorate projects |
| Council Management - ICT & D | 3.425 | 6.034 | Implementation of the Customer programme, Insight Programme and Cyber security initiatives |
| Council Management - ICT Savings Proposals | 1.287 | 1.090 | Investment in core ICT proposals is an integral part of the programme of transitioning services back into the Council. |
| Adult & Social Care | 3.135 | 0.000 | Early intervention programme, Life Courses project, Eclipse Project and other minor projects |
| Education & Skills - Travel Assist | 0.140 | 0.000 | |
| Further Transformation / Delivery Plan projects | 0.825 | 0.000 | Allowance for further projects that will be identified during the year as the Delivery Plan is implemented. Once identified further capital receipts will be secured to fund them |
| **Total - Revenue Reform Projects from 2021/22 Financial Plan** | **18.784** | **17.124** | |

| Directorate | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | Details |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Schemes To be Approved as part of 2022/23+ Financial Plan** | **2021/22 £m** | **2022/23 £m** | **Details** |
| Council Management - Redundancy Costs including pension strain | 0.000 | 5.000 | Cost of change associated with delivering the Council's savings programme. |
| Council Management - Finance Transformation Initiative | 0.341 | 0.341 | Implementation of Directorate initiatives and supporting other Directorate projects |
| Adult Social Care | 0.583 | 0.583 | Senior Manager Time - Transformation Work |
| Adult Social Care | 1.745 | 1.745 | Preparation for Adulthood |
| Adult Social Care | 0.800 | 0.000 | Eclipse Project |
| Adult Social Care | 0.000 | 0.500 | Specialist Impact Team |
| Education & Skills - Birmingham Children's Trust | 1.093 | 0.000 | Practice Hub |
| City Operations - Waste Management Review | 0.068 | 0.100 | Wood Review & HR Restructure |
| City Operations - Parks & Nature | 0.100 | 0.103 | Commercialisation |
| Council Management – ITDS Staff | 4.600 | 1.000 | |
| Council Management – HR Job Evaluation | 0.000 | 1.700 | |
| Council Management – HR Schools | 0.542 | 0.000 | |
| Further Transformation / Delivery Plan projects | 0.000 | 8.928 | |
| **Total – 2022/23 New Revenue Reform Projects** | **9.872** | **20.000** | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Total Revenue Reform Projects** | **28.656** | **37.124** | |

*N.B. Projects may be accelerated or slipped between financial years.*

## J.2 Capital resources

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Specific Resources** | | | | | |
| Government Grants & Contributions | 141.312 | 98.379 | 28.295 | 20.088 | 288.074 |
| HRA Revenue Resources & Reserves | 74.093 | 74.305 | 77.591 | 73.666 | 299.655 |
| Other Specific Revenue Resources | 20.047 | 13.795 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 33.842 |
| HRA Capital Receipts | 16.640 | 48.708 | 35.008 | 48.233 | 148.589 |
| **Total Specific Resources** | **252.092** | **235.187** | **140.894** | **141.987** | **770.160** |
| | | | | | |
| **Corporate Resources** | | | | | |
| Prudential Borrowing | 217.845 | 95.806 | 30.575 | 23.904 | 368.130 |
| Earmarked Capital Receipts | 61.411 | 0.361 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 61.772 |
| Other Corporate Resources | 0.367 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.367 |
| **Total Corporate Resources** | **279.623** | **96.167** | **30.575** | **23.904** | **430.269** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Resources** | **531.715** | **331.354** | **171.469** | **165.891** | **1,200.429** |

Figures are shown annually

## J.3 Capital Grants and Contributions

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Government Grants** | | | | | |
| Disabled Facilities Grant | 9.008 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.008 |
| Schools Capital Maintenance | 11.523 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 11.523 |
| Additional Pupil Places | 11.000 | 12.208 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 23.208 |
| Environment Agency | 1.850 | 1.676 | 5.937 | 0.000 | 9.463 |
| Department for Transport | 38.316 | 44.165 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 82.481 |
| Levelling Up Fund | 0.000 | 16.850 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 16.850 |
| Housing Improvement Grant | 5.575 | 7.163 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 12.738 |
| Integrated Transport Block | 5.145 | 5.145 | 5.145 | 4.370 | 19.805 |
| ERDF | 4.291 | 0.855 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 5.146 |
| Other | 1.008 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.008 |
| **Total Government Grants** | **87.716** | **88.062** | **11.082** | **4.370** | **191.230** |
| **Contributions 3rd Party** | | | | | |
| Transport & Highways Programmes | 8.293 | 0.825 | 0.900 | 0.000 | 10.018 |
| HRA Developer Contributions | 10.022 | 4.542 | 16.313 | 15.718 | 46.595 |
| Commonwealth Games | 2.970 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 2.970 |
| Other | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Contributions** | **21.285** | **5.367** | **17.213** | **15.718** | 59.583 |
| | | | | | |
| **Use of prior year grants** | **32.311** | **4.950** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **37.261** |
| **TOTAL GRANTS & CONTRIBUTIONS** | **141.312** | **98.379** | **28.295** | **20.088** | **288.074** |

Figures are shown annually

## J.4 Analysis of Prudential Borrowing

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Major Self Financed Prudential Borrowing** | | | | | |
| Enterprize Zone | 24.557 | 11.518 | 3.600 | 14.021 | **53.696** |
| Fleet & Waste Management | 14.288 | 1.936 | 9.150 | 4.883 | **30.257** |
| Perry Barr Residential Scheme | 45.350 | 13.475 | 3.003 | 0.000 | **61.828** |
| Property Services - Investment Programme | 13.089 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **13.089** |
| Housing Revenue Account | 37.417 | 23.159 | 8.363 | 0.000 | **68.939** |
| Housing Options | 1.400 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.400** |
| Housing Development - InReach | 3.817 | 2.520 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **6.337** |
| Transport Highways Major Schemes | 4.282 | 2.417 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **6.699** |
| Capital Loans & Equity | 2.041 | 0.491 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **2.532** |
| ICT & Digital Services | 3.342 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.342** |
| SAP Software Upgrade | 3.733 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.733** |
| Other | 0.669 | 0.066 | 0.759 | 0.000 | **1.494** |
| **Total Capital Projects Self Financed** | **153.985** | **55.582** | **24.875** | **18.904** | **253.346** |
| | | | | | |
| **Major Prudential Borrowing with net impact on Council revenue resources** | | | | | |
| Fleet & Waste Management | 11.970 | 11.970 | 0.200 | 0.000 | **24.140** |
| Commonwealth Games - Alexander Stadium | 5.007 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **5.007** |
| Commonwealth Games - Organising Committee | 3.034 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.034** |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | 5.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 | **20.000** |
| Gateway / Grand Central | 0.300 | 12.691 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **12.991** |
| ERP Implementation | 3.097 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.097** |
| Parks & Nature | 1.158 | 1.158 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **2.316** |
| Moseley Road Baths | 1.500 | 1.105 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **2.605** |

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schools Condition Allocation | 3.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.000** |
| Schools - Basic Needs Additional Places | 16.482 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **16.482** |
| Community Libraries | 0.434 | 3.000 | 0.500 | 0.000 | **3.934** |
| National Indoor Arena Replacement Track | 1.200 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.200** |
| Council House Electrics | 9.900 | 5.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **15.000** |
| ICT & Digital Services | 1.571 | 0.150 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.721** |
| Other | 0.207 | 0.050 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.257** |
| **Total Capital Projects requiring revenue resources** | **63.860** | **40.224** | **5.700** | **0.000** | **114.784** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Prudential Borrowing** | **217.845** | **95.806** | **30.575** | **18.904** | **368.130** |

Figures are shown annually

## J.5 Capital Programmes by Scheme

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022** | | | | | |
| CWG Alexander Stadium | 5.270 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 5.270 |
| CWG Organising Cttee | 6.265 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.265 |
| **Total Commonwealth Games 2022** | **11.535** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **11.535** |
| | | | | | |
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | | | | | |
| **Development & Commercial** | | | | | |
| Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs | 0.300 | 12.691 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 12.991 |
| Capital Loans & Equity | 2.041 | 0.491 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 2.532 |
| **Total Development & Commercial** | **2.341** | **13.182** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **15.523** |
| | | | | | |
| **Corporately Held Funds** | | | | | |
| Revenue Reform Projects | 36.034 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 36.034 |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | 5.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 | 5.000 | 20.000 |
| ERP Implementation | 3.097 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 3.097 |
| **Total Corporately Held Funds** | **44.131** | **5.000** | **5.000** | **5.000** | **59.131** |
| | | | | | |
| **SAP Investments** | **3.733** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **3.733** |
| | | | | | |
| **ICT & Digital Services** | | | | | |
| ICT & Digital | 6.003 | 0.150 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.153 |
| **Total Digital & Customer Services** | **6.003** | **0.150** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **6.153** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL COUNCIL MANAGEMENT DIRECTORATE** | **56.208** | **18.332** | **5.000** | **5.000** | **84.540** |

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| **CITY OPERATIONS** | | | | | |
| **Street Scene** | | | | | |
| Waste Management Services | 26.257 | 13.908 | 9.350 | 0.000 | 49.515 |
| Parks & Nature Conservation | 2.816 | 1.222 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 4.038 |
| **Total Street Scene** | **29.073** | **15.130** | **9.350** | **0.000** | **53.553** |
| | | | | | |
| **Private Sector Housing** | **1.650** | **0.426** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **2.076** |
| | | | | | |
| **Neighbourhoods** | | | | | |
| Community, Sport & Events | 2.700 | 1.104 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 3.804 |
| Cultural Development | 0.150 | 0.050 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.200 |
| **Total Neighbourhoods** | **2.850** | **1.154** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **4.004** |
| | | | | | |
| **Regulation & Enforcement** | | | | | |
| Markets Services | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.759 | 0.000 | 0.759 |
| Mortuary/Coroners | 0.057 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.057 |
| **Total Regulation & Enforcement** | **0.057** | **0.000** | **0.759** | **0.000** | **0.816** |
| | | | | | |
| **Highways Infrastructure** | **3.308** | **3.201** | **1.431** | **4.882** | **12.822** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL CITY OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE** | **36.938** | **19.911** | **11.540** | **4.882** | **73.271** |
| | | | | | |
| **CITY HOUSING** | | | | | |
| **Housing Options Service** | **1.400** | **0.298** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **1.698** |
| **Housing Revenue Account** | | | | | |

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Housing Improvement Programme | 87.308 | 74.522 | 66.163 | 67.468 | 295.461 |
| Redevelopment | 54.611 | 82.142 | 70.461 | 69.492 | 276.706 |
| Other Programmes | 1.828 | 1.213 | 0.650 | 0.658 | 4.349 |
| **Total Housing Revenue Account** | **143.747** | **157.877** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **576.516** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL CITY HOUSING DIRECTORATE** | **145.147** | **158.175** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **578.214** |
| | | | | | |
| **CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | | | | | |
| **Planning & Development** | | | | | |
| **Major Projects** | | | | | |
| Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus | 3.188 | 1.790 | 1.914 | 0.000 | 6.892 |
| Enterprise Zone - Other | 20.779 | 6.606 | 6.568 | 14.021 | 47.974 |
| Other Major Projects | 3.758 | 3.953 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 7.711 |
| **Total Major Projects** | **27.725** | **12.349** | **8.482** | **14.021** | **62.577** |
| | | | | | |
| **Public Realm** | **0.873** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.873** |
| | | | | | |
| **Infrastructure/Site Enabling Programme** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| | | | | | |
| **Grants/Loans Programme** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Planning & Development** | **28.598** | **12.349** | **8.482** | **14.021** | **63.450** |
| | | | | | |
| **Transport Connectivity** | | | | | |
| **Major Schemes** | | | | | |
| Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3 | 27.542 | 57.122 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 84.664 |

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A457 Dudley Road | 1.762 | 18.341 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 20.103 |
| Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm | 8.536 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 8.536 |
| Snowhill Public Realm | 1.988 | 0.926 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 2.914 |
| Other (Major Schemes) | 6.728 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 9.728 |
| **Total Major Schemes** | **46.556** | **77.389** | **1.000** | **1.000** | **125.945** |
| | | | | | |
| Brum Breathes & Route To Zero | 29.427 | 5.150 | 0.200 | 0.200 | 34.977 |
| Active Travel | 13.465 | 1.958 | 2.025 | 1.000 | 18.448 |
| Public Transport | 2.809 | 0.100 | 0.300 | 0.250 | 3.459 |
| Infrastructure Development | 1.183 | 1.162 | 1.620 | 1.620 | 5.585 |
| Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods) | 1.458 | 0.525 | 0.525 | 0.300 | 2.808 |
| **Total Transport Connectivity** | **94.898** | **86.284** | **5.670** | **4.370** | **191.222** |
| | | | | | |
| **Housing Development** | | | | | |
| In Reach | 3.817 | 2.520 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.337 |
| **Total Housing Development** | **3.817** | **2.520** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **6.337** |
| | | | | | |
| **Perry Barr Residential Scheme** | **66.364** | **13.475** | **3.003** | **0.000** | **82.842** |
| | | | | | |
| **Property Services** | | | | | |
| Property Strategy | 22.458 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 22.458 |
| Council House Major Works | 9.900 | 5.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 15.000 |
| **Total Property Services** | **32.358** | **5.100** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **37.458** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE** | **226.035** | **119.728** | **17.155** | **18.391** | **381.309** |
| | | | | | |

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | | | | | |
| **Education & Early Years** | | | | | |
| School Condition Allocations | 14.523 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 14.523 |
| Basic Need - Additional School Places | 30.533 | 12.208 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 42.741 |
| IT Investment | 0.600 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.600 |
| **Total Education & Early Years** | **45.656** | **12.208** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **57.864** |
| | | | | | |
| **Skills & Employability** | | | | | |
| Birmingham Libraries | 0.482 | 3.000 | 0.500 | 0.000 | 3.982 |
| **Total Skills & Employability** | **0.482** | **3.000** | **0.500** | **0.000** | **3.982** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL EDUCATION & SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | **46.138** | **15.208** | **0.500** | **0.000** | **61.846** |
| | | | | | |
| **ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | | | | | |
| **Adult Care & Health** | | | | | |
| Property Schemes | 0.054 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.054 |
| Adults IT | 0.653 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.653 |
| Independent Living | 9.008 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.008 |
| **TOTAL ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | **9.715** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **9.715** |
| | | | | | |
| **TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME** | **531.715** | **331.353** | **171.468** | **165.891** | **1,200.429** |

Figures are shown annually

## J.6 New Capital Schemes

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | | | | | |
| **Corporately Held Funds** | | | | | |
| Flexible Use of Capital Receipts - Revenue Reform | 20.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **20.000** |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 5.000 | **5.000** |
| **Total Corporately Held Funds** | **20.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **5.000** | **25.000** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Council Management Directorate** | **20.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **5.000** | **25.000** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Capital Programme** | **20.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **5.000** | **25.000** |
| | | | | | |
| **Memorandum Item - Transformation Projects** | | | | | |
| Redundancy Costs & Pension Strain | 5.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **5.000** |
| Finance Transformation Initiative | 0.341 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.341** |
| Adult Social Care - Senior Manager Time re Transformation | 0.583 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.583** |
| Adult Social Care - Preparation for Adulthood | 1.745 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.745** |
| Adult Social Care - Specialist Impact Team | 0.500 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.500** |
| City Operations - Waste Management Review | 0.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.100** |
| City Operations - Parks & Nature Commercialisation | 0.103 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.103** |
| Council Management – ITDS Staff | 1.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.000** |
| Council Management – HR Job Evaluation | 1.700 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **1.700** |
| Further transformation / Delivery Plan Projects | 8.928 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **8.928** |
| **Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Total** | **20.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **20.000** |

Figures are shown annually

## J.7 Ten Year summary Capital Programme

| | 2022/23 Forecast £m | 2023/24 Forecast £m | 2024/25 Forecast £m | 2025/26 Forecast £m | 2026/27 Forecast £m | 2027/28 Forecast £m | 2028/29 Forecast £m | 2029/30 Forecast £m | 2030/31 Forecast £m | 2031/32 Forecast £m | Total Forecast £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DIRECTORATE:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022** | **11.535** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **11.535** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | **56.208** | **18.332** | **5.000** | **5.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **84.540** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **CITY OPERATIONS** | **36.938** | **19.911** | **11.540** | **4.882** | **1.025** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **74.296** |
| CITY HOUSING | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Options | 1.400 | 0.298 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.329 | 0.000 | 1.693 | 0.000 | 3.720 |
| HRA | 143.747 | 157.877 | 137.274 | 137.618 | 124.306 | 110.367 | 104.316 | 97.571 | 102.891 | 108.445 | 1,224.412 |
| **TOTAL CITY HOUSING** | **145.147** | **158.175** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **124.306** | **110.367** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **108.445** | **1,228.132** |
| CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning & Development | 28.598 | 12.349 | 8.482 | 14.021 | 11.727 | 7.168 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 82.345 |
| Transport & Connectivity | 94.898 | 86.284 | 5.670 | 4.370 | 3.295 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 194.517 |
| Housing Development | 3.817 | 2.520 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 6.337 |
| Perry Barr Residential Scheme | 66.364 | 13.475 | 3.003 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 82.842 |
| Property Services | 32.358 | 5.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 37.458 |
| **TOTAL CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | **226.035** | **119.728** | **17.155** | **18.391** | **15.022** | **7.168** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **403.499** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **EDUCATION & SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | **46.138** | **15.208** | **0.500** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **61.846** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | **9.715** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **9.715** |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | 2022/23 Forecast £m | 2023/24 Forecast £m | 2024/25 Forecast £m | 2025/26 Forecast £m | 2026/27 Forecast £m | 2027/28 Forecast £m | 2028/29 Forecast £m | 2029/30 Forecast £m | 2030/31 Forecast £m | 2031/32 Forecast £m | Total Forecast £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TOTAL FORECAST CAPITAL PROGRAMME** | **531.715** | **331.354** | **171.469** | **165.891** | **140.353** | **117.535** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **108.445** | **1,873.562** |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **RESOURCES:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **USE OF SPECIFIC RESOURCES:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grants & Contributions | **141.311** | **98.380** | **28.295** | **20.088** | **11.649** | **4.434** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **305.157** |
| Use of earmarked Capital Receipts | **78.051** | **49.069** | **35.008** | **48.233** | **23.299** | **23.591** | **19.820** | **11.796** | **17.547** | **23.297** | **329.711** |
| Revenue Contributions - Departmental | **20.047** | **13.794** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.329** | **0.000** | **1.693** | **0.000** | **35.863** |
| - HRA (incl reserves & S106) | **74.093** | **74.305** | **77.591** | **73.666** | **93.678** | **82.343** | **82.657** | **85.525** | **85.094** | **84.898** | **813.850** |
| **TOTAL SPECIFIC RESOURCES** | **313.502** | **235.548** | **140.894** | **141.987** | **128.626** | **110.368** | **103.056** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **108.445** | **1,484.581** |
| **USE OF CORPORATE OR GENERAL RESOURCES:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporate Resources | **0.368** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.368** |
| Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate | **63.860** | **40.224** | **5.700** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **109.784** |
| Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate | **153.985** | **55.582** | **24.875** | **23904** | **11.727** | **7.167** | **1.589** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **278.829** |
| **TOTAL CORPORATE RESOURCES** | **218.214** | **95.806** | **30.575** | **23.904** | **11.727** | **7.167** | **1.589** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **388.981** |
| **TOTAL FORECAST USE OF RESOURCES** | **531.715** | **331.354** | **171.469** | **165.891** | **140.353** | **117.535** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **108.445** | **1,873.562** |

Figures are shown annually

# APPENDIX K: REVENUE BUDGET

## Gross Expenditure

| | Restated 2021/22 Budget £m | 2022/23 Budget £m |
|---|---|---|
| **Directorate** | | |
| Adult Social Care | 471.301 | 505.294 |
| Chief Executive Directorate | 0.612 | 1.326 |
| City Housing | 52.445 | 62.264 |
| City and Municipal Development | 154.896 | 149.760 |
| City Operations | 331.386 | 356.937 |
| Council Management | 726.696 | 767.617 |
| Education & Skills | 1,358.380 | 1,406.642 |
| Strategy Equalities and Partnerships | 97.227 | 108.346 |
| **Total Directorate Expenditure** | **3,192.943** | **3,358.186** |
| | | |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | 231.731 | 236.872 |
| Contingencies | (6.447) | 18.636 |
| **Total Expenditure on Services** | **3,418.227** | **3,613.694** |
| | | |
| Corporate Contribution to Reserves | 63.522 | (33.627) |
| Corporate Repayment of Borrowing from Reserves | 0.443 | 8.254 |
| **Total General Fund Expenditure** | **3,482.192** | **3,588.321** |
| | | |
| Housing Revenue Account | 281.533 | 287.738 |
| | | |
| **Total Gross Expenditure** | **3,763.725** | **3,876.059** |

## Gross income

| | Restated 2021/22 Budget £m | 2022/23 Budget £m |
|---|---|---|
| **Directorate** | | |
| Adult Social Care | (132.788) | (147.550) |
| Chief Executive Directorate | (0.001) | 0.000 |
| City Housing | (39.042) | (46.895) |
| City and Municipal Development | (95.787) | (87.916) |
| City Operations | (161.251) | (164.255) |
| Council Management | (674.497) | (675.731) |
| Education & Skills | (1,066.470) | (1,077.053) |
| Strategy Equalities and Partnerships | (94.172) | (105.093) |
| **Total Directorate Income** | **(2,264.008)** | **(2,304.493)** |
| | | |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | (114.103) | (119.807) |
| Contingencies | (10.925) | (7.230) |
| Corporate Grants | (218.988) | (310.360) |
| **Total Income from Services** | **(2,608.024)** | **(2,741.890)** |
| | | |
| Corporate Contribution to Reserves | (27.396) | (61.632) |
| Corporate Repayment of Borrowing from Reserves | (18.101) | (25.567) |
| **Total General Fund Income** | **(2,653.521)** | **(2,829.089)** |
| | | |
| Housing Revenue Account | (281.533) | (287.738) |
| | | |
| **Total Gross Income** | **(2,935.054)** | **(3,116.827)** |

## Net expenditure

| | Restated 2021/22 Budget £m | 2022/23 Budget £m |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| Adult Social Care | 338.513 | 357.744 |
| Chief Executive Directorate | 0.611 | 1.326 |
| City Housing | 13.403 | 15.369 |
| City and Municipal Development | 59.109 | 61.844 |
| City Operations | 170.135 | 192.682 |
| Council Management | 52.199 | 91.886 |
| Education & Skills | 291.910 | 329.589 |
| Strategy Equalities and Partnerships | 3.055 | 3.253 |
| **Total Directorate Net Expenditure** | **928.935** | **1,053.693** |
| | | |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | 117.628 | 117.065 |
| Contingencies | (17.372) | 11.406 |
| Corporate Grants | (218.988) | (310.360) |
| **Total Net Expenditure on Services** | **810.203** | **871.804** |
| | | |
| Corporate Contribution to Reserves | 36.126 | (95.259) |
| Corporate Net Borrowing from Reserves | (17.658) | (17.313) |
| **Total General Fund Budget** | **828.671** | **759.232** |
| | | |
| Housing Revenue Account | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | | |
| **City Council Budget** | **828.671** | **759.232** |

## Analysis of Change

| | Base Budget 2021/22 £m | Pay & Price Inflation £m | Budget Pressures & Policy Choices £m | Savings £m | Other items, incl. adjustments between Directorates £m | Base Budget 2022/23 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Strategy, Equalities & Partnerships | 3.056 | 0.178 | 0.542 | 0.000 | (0.522) | 3.254 |
| Chief Executive's Office | 0.611 | 0.048 | 0.750 | 0.000 | (0.083) | 1.326 |
| Council Management | 52.199 | 7.248 | 42.317 | (10.673) | 0.795 | 91.886 |
| City Operations | 170.135 | 12.566 | 6.183 | (1.028) | 4.825 | 192.681 |
| City Housing | 13.402 | 1.331 | 2.887 | (2.687) | 0.435 | 15.368 |
| City and Municipal Development | 59.109 | 2.803 | 5.045 | (5.688) | 0.574 | 61.843 |
| Education & Skills | 291.911 | 12.812 | 25.829 | (1.259) | 0.297 | 329.590 |
| Adult Social Care | 338.512 | 11.887 | 13.666 | (4.357) | (1.965) | 357.743 |
| **Total Directorate Net Expenditure** | **928.935** | **48.873** | **97.219** | **(25.692)** | **4.356** | **1,053.691** |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | 117.629 | 0.000 | 3.576 | (4.500) | 0.361 | 117.066 |
| Contingencies | (17.372) | 14.547 | 9.214 | (10.602) | 15.619 | 11.406 |
| Corporate Grants | (218.988) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (91.372) | (310.360) |
| **Total Net Expenditure on Services** | **810.204** | **63.420** | **110.009** | **(40.794)** | **(71.036)** | **871.803** |
| Corporate Use of Reserves | (141.135) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 45.876 | (95.259) |
| Corporate Net Borrowing from Reserves | (17.658) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.345 | (17.313) |
| Contribution to General Balances | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total General Fund Budget** | **651.411** | **63.420** | **110.009** | **(40.794)** | **(24.815)** | **759.231** |
| HRA | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **City Council Budget** | **651.411** | **63.420** | **110.009** | **(40.794)** | **(24.815)** | **759.231** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Made up of: | |
| Corporately Managed Budgets | 20.179 |
| Corporate Use of Reserves | 33.167 |
| Corporate Grants | (78.160) |
| Total | (24.814) |

**Note**: figures may include rounding

# APPENDIX L: HRA BUSINESS PLAN

| | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | Year 6 | Year 7 | Year 8 | Year 9 | Year 10 | Year 1 to 10 | Year 30 | Year 1 to 30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 | 2031/32 | Total | 2051/52 | Total |
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| **HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Income** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental Income | (264.890) | (271.591) | (278.918) | (285.911) | (292.749) | (299.666) | (306.302) | (312.747) | (319.202) | (325.972) | (2,957.948) | (489.524) | (11,107.545) |
| Voids | 4.389 | 4.514 | 4.649 | 4.791 | 4.936 | 5.057 | 5.182 | 5.300 | 5.421 | 5.547 | 49.786 | 8.768 | 192.216 |
| **Net Rental Income** | **(260.501)** | **(267.077)** | **(274.269)** | **(281.120)** | **(287.813)** | **(294.609)** | **(301.120)** | **(307.447)** | **(313.781)** | **(320.425)** | **(2,908.162)** | **(480.756)** | **(10,915.329)** |
| Service Charges / Other Income | (27.237) | (27.611) | (28.404) | (29.187) | (29.791) | (30.330) | (30.861) | (30.915) | (31.436) | (31.924) | (297.696) | (42.452) | (1,032.588) |
| **Total Revenue Income** | **(287.738)** | **(294.688)** | **(302.673)** | **(310.307)** | **(317.604)** | **(324.939)** | **(331.981)** | **(338.362)** | **(345.217)** | **(352.349)** | **(3,205.858)** | **(523.208)** | **(11,947.917)** |
| **Expenditure** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repairs | 75.394 | 74.388 | 75.193 | 76.679 | 78.202 | 79.714 | 80.886 | 82.491 | 84.099 | 85.782 | 792.828 | 127.052 | 2,914.841 |
| Management | 69.668 | 70.802 | 72.370 | 73.972 | 75.611 | 77.287 | 78.999 | 80.752 | 82.541 | 84.372 | 766.374 | 131.015 | 2,909.145 |
| Bad Debt Provision | 5.546 | 5.558 | 5.635 | 5.259 | 3.973 | 4.185 | 4.408 | 4.645 | 4.896 | 5.161 | 49.266 | 0.000 | 225.076 |
| Estate Costs | 20.534 | 21.001 | 21.674 | 22.221 | 22.778 | 23.298 | 23.829 | 24.373 | 24.930 | 25.499 | 230.137 | 40.103 | 882.384 |
| Capital Financing - Loan Redemption | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.992 | 10.290 | 14.182 | 12.501 | 11.733 | 21.013 | 24.907 | 104.618 | 5.723 | 697.886 |
| Capital Financing - Interest and Other Costs | 47.903 | 49.134 | 50.711 | 50.037 | 49.818 | 49.770 | 49.201 | 49.343 | 43.144 | 42.230 | 481.291 | 20.938 | 1,089.416 |
| Contribution to Capital | 68.693 | 73.805 | 77.090 | 72.147 | 76.932 | 76.503 | 82.157 | 85.025 | 84.594 | 84.398 | 781.344 | 198.377 | 3,229.169 |
| **Total Revenue Expenditure** | **287.738** | **294.688** | **302.673** | **310.307** | **317.604** | **324.939** | **331.981** | **338.362** | **345.217** | **352.349** | **3,205.858** | **523.208** | **11,947.917** |
| **Net (Surplus) / Deficit** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **CAPITAL ACCOUNT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Investment** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Improvement Programme | 85.136 | 71.735 | 60.463 | 61.199 | 61.942 | 62.689 | 63.497 | 64.236 | 65.115 | 65.941 | 661.953 | 85.737 | 2,182.231 |
| Redevelopment / Clearance | 54.611 | 82.142 | 70.461 | 69.492 | 55.359 | 40.593 | 29.665 | 20.640 | 28.697 | 34.832 | 486.492 | 51.759 | 1,350.157 |
| Adaptations and Other Investment | 4.000 | 4.000 | 6.350 | 6.927 | 7.005 | 7.085 | 11.154 | 12.695 | 9.079 | 7.672 | 75.967 | 83.830 | 691.557 |
| **Total Investment** | **143.747** | **157.877** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **124.306** | **110.367** | **104.316** | **97.571** | **102.891** | **108.445** | **1,224.412** | **221.326** | **4,223.945** |
| **Financing** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts / Grants / Other | (37.637) | (60.913) | (51.821) | (65.471) | (47.374) | (33.864) | (20.570) | (12.546) | (18.297) | (24.047) | (372.540) | (22.949) | (924.249) |
| New Borrowing | (37.417) | (23.159) | (8.363) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (1.589) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (70.528) | 0.000 | (70.528) |
| Contribution from Revenue | (68.693) | (73.805) | (77.090) | (72.147) | (76.932) | (76.503) | (82.157) | (85.025) | (84.594) | (84.398) | (781.344) | (198.377) | (3,229.168) |
| **Total Financing** | **(143.747)** | **(157.877)** | **(137.274)** | **(137.618)** | **(124.306)** | **(110.367)** | **(104.316)** | **(97.571)** | **(102.891)** | **(108.445)** | **(1,224.412)** | **(221.326)** | **(4,223.945)** |
| Net (Surplus) / Deficit | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |

Figures shown annually

# APPENDIX M: TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

## 1. Summary

1.1. This appendix sets out the proposed Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 given the interest rate outlook and the Council's treasury needs for the year, and in accordance with the Treasury Management Policy at Appendix N.

1.2. A balanced strategy is proposed which continues to maintain a significant proportion of short term and variable rate loan debt in order to benefit from low short term interest rates, whilst taking some long term or fixed rate borrowing to maintain an appropriate balance between the risks of fixed rate and variable rate borrowing. The balance between short and long term funding will be kept under review by the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) and will be maintained within the prudential limit for variable rate exposures.

1.3. Separate loan portfolios are maintained for the General Fund and the HRA; therefore, separate treasury strategies are set out below where relevant[1].

1.4. The ongoing impact on the UK from coronavirus, expectations for higher interest rates and any post-Brexit trading arrangements will have a major influence on the Council's treasury management strategy for 2022/23.

## 2. Treasury Management Policy and Objectives

2.1. The Treasury Management Policy (Appendix N) sets the Council's objectives and provides a management and control framework for its Treasury Management activities, in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services.

2.2. For the Council, the achievement of high returns from treasury activities is of secondary importance compared with the need to limit the exposure of public funds to the risk of loss.

2.3. In addition, and due to the growing importance of environmental, social and governance (ESG) issues including climate emergency agendas, the Council will consider ESG factors in the context of its treasury activities.

2.4. These objectives must be implemented flexibly in the light of changing market circumstances.

[1] This Strategy relates to loan debt only. Other debt liabilities relating to PFI and finance leases are not considered in this Strategy and are managed separately. Throughout this Financial Plan, debt and investments are expressed at nominal value, which may be different from the valuation basis used in the statutory accounts.

## 3. Council Borrowing Requirement

3.1. The Council's forecast of its required gross loan debt is set out in Table 6.1 in Chapter 6 and is a combination of its new prudential borrowing for capital, reduced by the amounts set aside to repay debt, and short term cashflows. Most of the Council's loan debt is in existing long term loans which mature over periods of up to 40 years or more. The balance of new loans which the Council will need to obtain in each of the next four years is set out in Table M.1:

**Table M.1 Forecast Borrowing Requirement**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Forecast gross loan debt | 3,536.600 | 3,395.800 | 3,362.200 | 3,306.100 |
| Forecast treasury investments | (40.000) | (40.000) | (40.000) | (40.000) |
| **Forecast net loan debt** | **3,496.600** | **3,355.800** | **3,322.200** | **3,266.100** |
| | | | | |
| of which: | | | | |
| forecast long term loans outstanding | 2,883.600 | 2,863.600 | 2,788.600 | 2,729.800 |
| Short term investments working balance | (40.000) | (40.000) | (40.000) | (40.000) |
| Required new/ replacement loan balance | 653.000 | 532.200 | 573.600 | 576.300 |
| | **3,496.600** | **3,355.800** | **3,322.200** | **3,266.100** |

Figures shown cumulatively, please note table may contain rounding differences

3.2. This strategy sets out how the Council plans to obtain the required new borrowing shown above, by a combination of short term and long term borrowing.

3.3. The Council's forecast gross loan debt is due to decrease in forthcoming years. The fall is attributable to lower forecast capital expenditure funded from borrowing and to scheduled debt repayments. If further capital expenditure funded from borrowing is decided on in the future, this will increase the debt levels.

3.4. The Council has £71.1m of Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans outstanding. In these loans, the lender has the right to increase the interest rate at certain dates during the loan term, and in this event the Council has the right to repay the loan immediately without penalty. £41.1m of the loans have the potential to be exercised during 2022/23. This would increase the Council's borrowing requirement, but it is considered unlikely that it would happen in the current market environment.

3.5. In previous years the Council has repaid some of its LOBO loans early; in May 2019, £30m of LOBO loans held with Commerzbank were repaid. This resulted in a significant saving for the Council and it removed a substantial

amount of LOBO loans from its loan portfolio. The Council will consider further loan restructuring opportunities if they become available and where they provide a cost saving or a reduction in risk.

## 4. Interest Rate and Credit Outlook

4.1. UK Bank Rate is fundamental for the Council's treasury management activity, in terms of expenditure on loan interest where new loans are taken out and on income received from investments. UK Bank Rate is set by the Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) and their interest rate outlook is influenced by domestic and international economic and political developments.

4.2. The UK economy continues to recover from the coronavirus pandemic despite renewed uncertainty from the Omicron variant in December 2021. As a result, the MPC revised down their expectations for 2021 Q4 GDP growth from 1% in November to 0.6% in December. The November Monetary Policy Report had also expected UK GDP to grow by 5% in 2022 and regain its pre-pandemic size in Q1 2022. However significant challenges lie ahead and forecasts may change by the next quarterly report in February 2022.

4.3. The resurgence in demand following the various lockdowns in the past year led to an expected rise in inflation. However supply side factors resulting in shortages in the economy have amplified inflationary pressures, especially in the UK as a result of Brexit. Annual CPI inflation was 5.1% in November 2021, the highest it has been in 10 years, with the MPC expecting inflation to peak at around 6% in April 2022 before falling back.

4.4. In December 2021, the MPC raised Bank Rate for the first time in 3 years, from 0.10% to 0.25%. The MPC believe transitory factors are feeding longer-term inflationary expectations that will require further modest interest rate rises. Arlingclose, the Council's treasury advisor, has forecast the Bank Rate to rise to 0.50% in Q1 2022 and remain there. Given the level of uncertainty over economic growth the Council has taken a prudent view and has assumed further increase in Bank Rate for the treasury budget by the end of 2022/23.

4.5. Upside risks to UK interest rates in 2022/23 include:

- Higher than expected economic growth as the impact of the pandemic eases
- Higher than expected inflation rates due to the persistence of supply side factors
- A positive impact from trade arrangements made post-Brexit

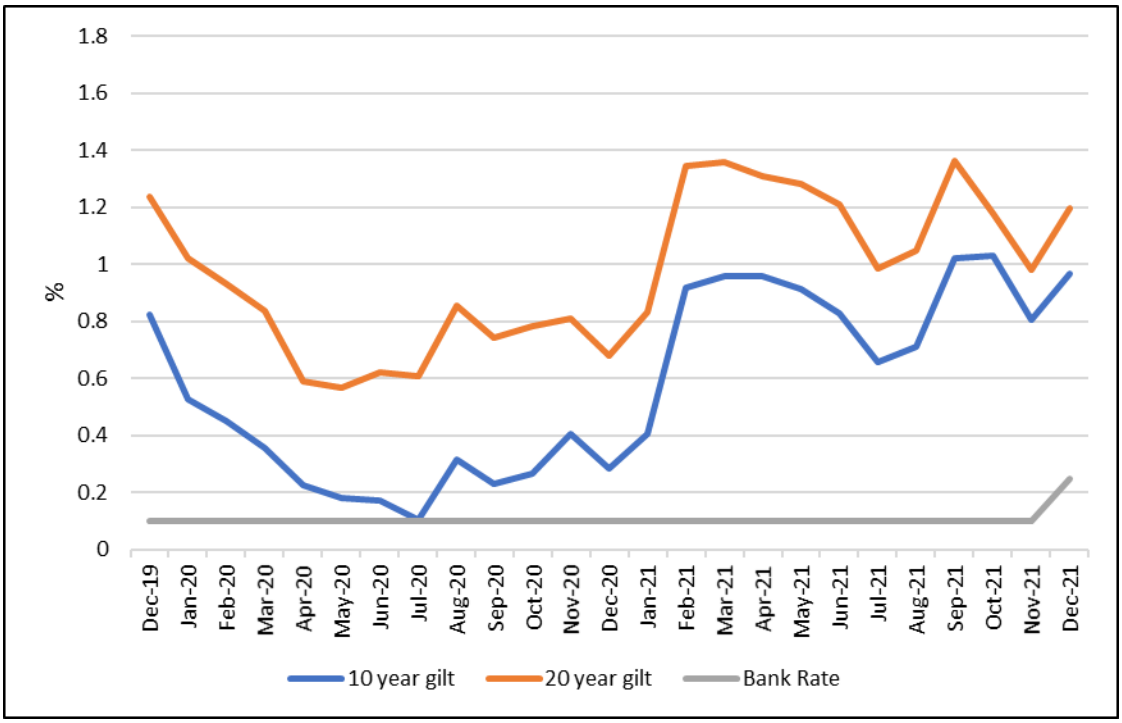
Downside risks to UK interest rates include:

- The effects of coronavirus on global and UK economic recovery remain significant

- UK economic growth falters as household spending comes under pressure from rises in prices and strains on household income.
- Post Brexit trade risks to the UK economy

4.6. Longer term interest rates are typically represented by UK Government Gilt yields. The chart at Figure M.2 shows that Gilt yields fell to record low levels in 2020 with the onset of the global pandemic. Since then gilt yields have risen sharply due to expectations of interest rate rises on the back of longer term inflationary fears. Volatility arising from both economic and political events are likely to continue although yields still remain at near historically low levels.

**Figure M.2 Bank Rate and Gilt Yields**




4.7. The credit outlook for banks relates to their risks for default and became more significant following the 2015 Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive (BRRD). Here a failing bank would need to be 'bailed in' by current investors instead of being 'bailed out' by the Government, thus increasing the risk of loss for local authorities holding unsecured bank deposits.

4.8. Due to better economic growth prospects for the UK, banks are perceived to be in a better position than earlier this year with some institutions able to reduce their provisions for bad loans. Credit ratings agencies have recognised their improved capital positions and upwardly revised the outlook on a number of UK banks. The Council will continue to monitor bank credit worthiness and seek the advice of its treasury advisor, Arlingclose.

## 5. Borrowing strategy

5.1. The Council's capital investment programme allows it to deliver key priorities such as economic regeneration, transport, housing and school improvements, and to support service transformation. The capital investment programme can be funded from government grants, revenue resources, capital receipts from asset sales and prudential borrowing.

5.2. It is appropriate for the Council to borrow to fund its capital expenditure. The Council will receive long term service benefit over a number of years so it should be able to fund the capital expenditure over the years benefits are received.

5.3. Although borrowing costs (including interest costs and repayment charges) reflect a substantial investment in capital, the Council will ensure borrowing for the capital programme remains at an affordable and sustainable level. The Council periodically reviews its capital programme and associated prudential borrowing requirements and will reduce this where it can as long as it does not impede the Council's key priorities.

5.4. The Council can use capital receipts to repay debt and reduce its borrowing costs in accordance with its MRP Policy (Appendix P). In 2022/23 the Council has planned to use £80m of capital receipts to repay debt which should allow it to make savings in borrowing costs of around £4.5m a year in the following years.

5.5. Borrowing costs are also managed by the type of loans the Council takes. As part of its borrowing strategy, the Council has targeted a short term or variable rate loans balance (less than 12 months) of around £500m-£600m, to take advantage of the prevailing low short term borrowing rates. Short term rates reduced significantly in 2021/22 and low rates are expected to continue into 2022/23. It is proposed to continue with a short term loans level of around £500m-£600m, with the balance of the Council's borrowing needs being met through long term borrowing (i.e. for periods of one year or more).

5.6. Based on this strategy, the following table summarises, for the Council as a whole, the new long term and short term borrowing proposed to fund the required new or replacement borrowing each year:

**Table M.3 Proposed Borrowing Strategy**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **cumulative new borrowing:** | | | | |
| total long term loans | 90.000 | 90.000 | 90.000 | 90.000 |
| new short term loans | 563.000 | 442.200 | 483.600 | 486.300 |
| **Required new/ replacement loan balance** | **653.000** | **532.200** | **573.600** | **576.300** |

Figures are shown cumulatively

5.7. The strategy results in a forecast for new long term borrowing of £90m in 2022/23. The balance of new long term borrowing does not increase in the following years as the requirement for new loans is lower from 2023/24.

5.8. In 2020/21, the Council paid a three year advance pensions payment for which it received a discount; this means there are reduced pensions cash outflows in 2021/22 and 2022/23. If the Council is offered a similar discount in 2023/24, it may choose to make an advanced payment which could be funded by cash balances or a temporary increase in borrowing. The forecast debt figures at Table M.1 do not include future pensions advanced payments as these are yet to be agreed.

## 6. Short term borrowing

6.1. The Council's short term borrowing needs are largely met through other local authorities who lend their surplus cash balances at comparatively low rates. Loans from local authorities are deemed to meet the Council's ESG considerations as surplus funds will have been obtained from sources with public service objectives.

6.2. The availability of loans from other local authorities can tighten especially at financial year end when authorities have used much of their cash balances. Given the size of its short-term debt portfolio, the Council has sought to diversify its sources of short term borrowing from reliance on the local authority lending market:

- The Council has a Working Capital Facility available with its current bankers should it require loans for a short period.

- The Council is exploring the possibility of using a short term loan solution offered by the UK Municipal Bond Agency (MBA), in a partnership with the Council's treasury advisors Arlingclose, through the issuance of commercial paper. The MBA Commercial paper proposal is expected to have rates comparable to the local authority lending market and without the risks and administration of issuing commercial paper individually.

6.3. Short term and variable rate exposures remain within the 30% prudential limit set out in Appendix Q4.

6.4. It should be noted that a possible scenario is that short term and long term interest rates may rise (or are expected to rise) more sharply than currently forecast. A higher level of long term borrowing may be taken if appropriate to protect future years' borrowing costs.

**Long Term Borrowing**

6.5. The main source of long term borrowing for local authorities has been the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB), managed by HM Treasury. At the end of November 2020, the Treasury returned PWLB rates to 0.8% above gilts with the condition that local authorities would not be able to access PWLB loans if their 3 year capital programme included capital expenditure primarily for yield. The Council has not undertaken, nor has plans to undertake, any investments primarily for yield.

The consequence of the PWLB rate decrease is that it is likely to offer a cheaper and quicker route to borrowing than alternative sources of borrowing, by at least 0.5% based on latest market analysis. For value for money, it is important that the Council continues to meet the PWLB's lending criteria. It is also uncertain how private sector lenders would view the risk profile for Councils that were no longer eligible for PWLB loans.

6.6. Nonetheless, the Council will continue to monitor market developments and will seek to use and develop other funding solutions if better value may be delivered. This may include other sources of long term borrowing if the terms are suitable, including listed and private placements, bilateral loans from banks, local authorities or others, Islamic forms of finance and sale and leaseback arrangements.

6.7. The Council will also consider forward starting loans from capital markets, where the interest rate is fixed in advance, but the cash is received in later years. The Council may also restructure existing loans and other long term liabilities e.g. by premature repayment and replacement with new loans.

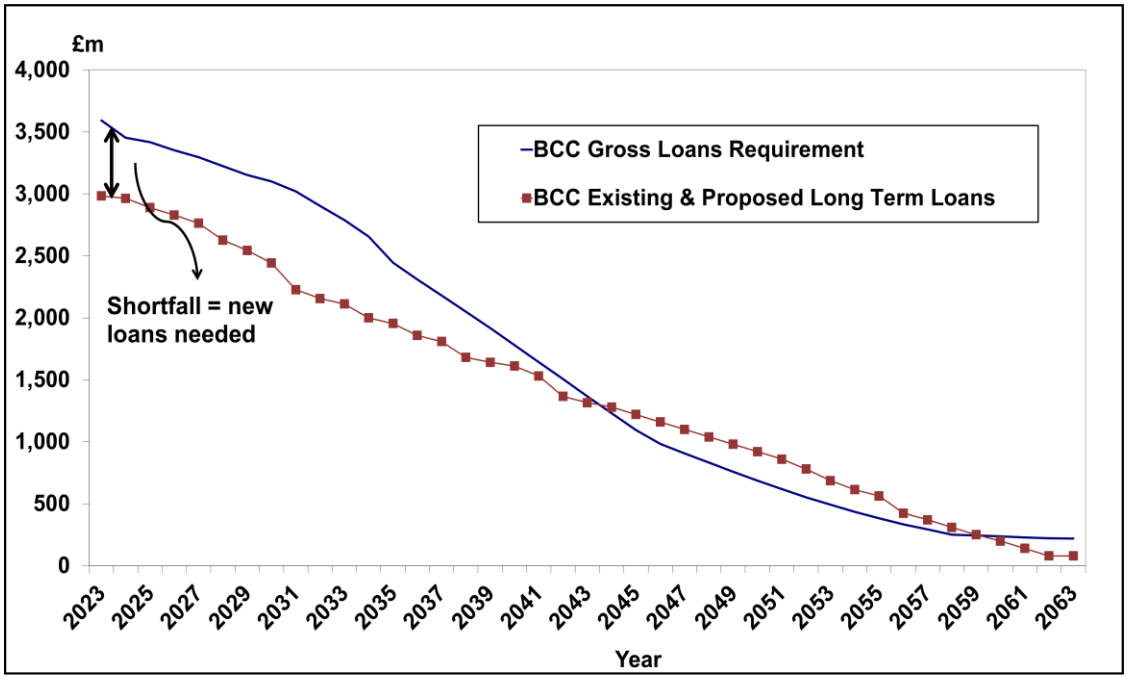
6.8. After the PWLB amended its lending terms in November 2020, private debt capital markets were unable to match the PWLB's lower rates. However, more recently, the market has suggested ESG bonds could be competitive when compared to the PWLB, due to a lack of supply and increasing demand from institutional investors. ESG bonds are used to finance projects that support environmental and social goals; Most local authority capital schemes, including significant aspects of Birmingham's capital programme, could be linked to ESG objectives and fit the criteria for an ESG bond.

6.9. The Council will consider the use of ESG bonds in sourcing long term borrowing, should they provide better value through lower costs and rates when compared to PWLB borrowing.

**Liability benchmark**

6.10. The Council's loan maturity profile can be compared with the level of loan debt outstanding required by this Financial Plan, as follows:

**Figure M.4 BCC Loans Outstanding vs. Gross Loans Requirement**




6.11. The Gross Loans Requirement in Figure M.4 represents the level of outstanding loan debt required by this Financial Plan. It takes account of existing loans outstanding plus planned prudential borrowing; this reduces over time as a result of the Minimum Repayment Provision (MRP) for debt. The difference between the Gross Loans Requirement and Existing & Proposed long term loans represents forecast short term borrowing or investments. The Gross Loans Requirement represents a liability benchmark against which to measure the amount and maturity of required borrowing. In practice, future borrowings would never allow the outstanding loans to reach nil as matured debt is replaced by debt for new capital projects.

6.12. The shortfall shown in the chart is planned to be met by a short term loans portfolio of around £500m-£600m, in line with the current strategy (see paragraph 5.5).

6.13. The Treasury Management Prudential Limits and Indicators consistent with the above strategy are set out in Appendix Q, including a summary loan debt maturity profile.

6.14. The Treasury Management Strategy must be flexible to adapt to changing risks and circumstances. The strategy will be kept under review by the Director of Council Management (S151) in accordance with treasury management delegations.

## 7. HRA and General Fund Treasury Strategies

7.1. The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) inherited a largely long term fixed rate debt portfolio at the start of the current HRA finance system in 2012. As a result, the Council is looking to increase the HRA's exposure to short term loans whenever possible. The General Fund and HRA exposures to short term and variable interest rates in accordance with the strategy are as follows:

**Table M.5 Forecast Variable Rate Exposure Based on the Proposed Borrowing Strategy**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *(taking account of debt maturities and proposed long term borrowing)* | | | | |
| **Housing Revenue Account** | | | | |
| Year end net exposure to variable rates | 236.600 | 288.100 | 308.500 | 313.400 |
| Closing HRA net loan debt | 1,129.600 | 1,163.200 | 1,180.600 | 1,170.600 |
| Variable exposure % of debt | 20.9% | 24.8% | 26.1% | 26.8% |
| | | | | |
| **General Fund** | | | | |
| Year end net exposure to variable rates | 306.400 | 189.100 | 193.900 | 199.900 |
| Closing General Fund net loan debt | 2,367.000 | 2,192.600 | 2,141.600 | 2,095.500 |
| Variable exposure % of debt | 12.9% | 8.6% | 9.1% | 9.5% |
| | | | | |
| Year end variable interest rate assumption provided for in the budget | 1.00% | 1.25% | 1.25% | 1.25% |

Figures are shown cumulatively

Note: the variable rate figures above include long term loans with less than a year to maturity. Potential repayment option calls on LOBO loans are excluded as none are expected in this period.

7.2. The variable rate exposure means that a 1% rise in variable rates at the end of 2022/23 would cost an estimated £3.1m per annum for the General Fund and £2.4m per annum for the HRA. However, the budget provides for a potential increase in variable rates (as shown above), which is considered to be prudent in this context.

7.3. This strategy therefore acknowledges the risk that maintaining a significant variable rate loan debt may result in increased borrowing costs in the longer term, but balances this against the savings arising from cheaper variable interest rates. The Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) will keep the strategy under close review during the year, in the light of the Council's financial position and the outlook for interest rates.

## 8. Treasury Management Revenue Budget

8.1. Based on this strategy the proposed budget figures are as follows:

**Table M.6 Treasury Management Revenue Budget**

| | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Net interest costs | 128.809 | 129.839 | 127.411 | 128.043 |
| Revenue charge for loan debt repayment | 108.067 | 112.776 | 117.998 | 133.314 |
| Other charges | (10.394) | 4.182 | 2.102 | 1.998 |
| **Total** | **226.482** | **246.797** | **247.511** | **263.355** |
| | | | | |
| Met by the HRA | 46.705 | 46.953 | 47.331 | 56.507 |
| Met by the General Fund | 179.777 | 199.844 | 200.180 | 206.848 |
| **Total** | **226.482** | **246.797** | **247.511** | **263.355** |

Figures are shown annually, note table may contain rounding differences

8.2. The budgeted interest cost in each year reflects a prudent view of borrowing costs and the cost of the additional borrowing in this Financial Plan. Actual interest costs will be affected not only by future interest rates, but also by the Council's cash flows, the level of its revenue reserves and provisions, and any debt restructuring.

## 9. Investment Strategy

9.1. The Council has surplus cash to lend only for short periods, as part of day-to-day cashflow management and to maintain appropriate cash liquidity. A month end investment balance of £40m in deposits is used as guidance in order to maintain adequate liquidity to meet uncertain cashflows. Any such surplus cash is invested in high credit quality institutions and pooled investment funds such as Money Market Funds (MMFs). MMFs are expected to continue to form a major part of the cash investment portfolio, as they are able to reduce credit risks in a way the Council cannot do independently, by accessing high quality institutions and spreading the risk more widely.

9.2. In terms of the Council's ESG considerations for its investment strategy, MMFs are not typically managed with the explicit or implicit aim of being an ESG or 'ethical' product. MMF managers have varying approaches to ESG incorporation with many preferring active engagement, using their shareholding and voting rights to influence and improve corporate behaviour and responsibility.

9.3. The ESG credentials of the MMFs that the Council invests in have been reviewed, based on information provided by individual MMFs. All MMF managers have engaged with ESG as an issue for their investors and the Council will consider those MMFs that show a genuine commitment to incorporate ESG as a source of enhanced financial risk management.

9.4. Due to the coronavirus pandemic, Councils experienced increased uncertainty over their cashflows during 2021/22. Central Government had provided significant grants to the Council as it looked to use local authorities to coordinate the support required by the local population in dealing with the financial impact of the pandemic. As a result, the Council held liquid cash balances that far exceeded the guidance of £40m throughout the year. This is unlikely to continue into 2022/23 unless the financial impact of the coronavirus pandemic resumes.

9.5. Although the outlook for the UK economy has improved, a degree of uncertainty from the coronavirus pandemic remains; a further economic downturn could force the Bank of England to set Bank Rate at or below zero. This could feed through to negative interest rates on low risk, short term investment options. Since investments cannot pay negative income, negative rates would be applied by reducing the value of investments. In this event, the Council would measure security as receiving the contractually agreed amount at maturity, even though this may be less than the amount originally invested.

9.6. Long term investments of one year or more are not currently expected to be appropriate for treasury management purposes, as the Council does not expect to have temporary surplus cash to invest for that length of time.

## 10. Other Treasury Management Exposures and Activities

10.1. During 2021/22, the Council established a Treasury Management Panel consisting of senior Finance Officers and treasury officers at the Council. The Council's Treasury Management Panel meets regularly, usually monthly, and acts as an advisory body, providing guidance, support and scrutiny to decisions made by treasury officers.

10.2. The Council has guaranteed the £73m loan debt issued by NEC (Developments) Plc, which since the sale of the NEC Group has been a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. The value of this liability, due to mature in 2027, is reflected in the Council's own debt and is managed as part of treasury activity.

10.3. The Council is a constituent member of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA). Participating authorities share an exposure to any unfinanced revenue losses of WMCA, including debt finance costs. The Council and other member authorities support WMCA's capital investment plans, which include substantial prudential borrowing (subject to revenue funding support). This exposure is managed through the authorities' voting rights in WMCA including approval to its annual revenue and capital budget.

## 11. Advisers

11.1. Arlingclose Limited are appointed to provide treasury management advice to the Council, including the provision of credit rating and other investment information. Advisers are a useful support in view of the size of the Council's transactions and the pressures on staff time. The Council's contract with Arlingclose is due to expire during 2022/23 so a tender exercise will be undertaken to appoint a treasury management advisor.

## 12. Prudential Indicators for Treasury Management

12.1. The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code to set Prudential Indicators for treasury management. These are presented in Appendix Q4.

# APPENDIX N: TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY

## 1. Overview

1.1. This appendix sets out the Council's proposed Treasury Management Policy. The policy sets the overall framework and risk management controls which are used in carrying out the Council's borrowing, lending and other treasury activities.

## 2. Statutory Guidance

2.1. This Treasury Management Policy, the Treasury Strategy at Appendix M, and the Service and Commercial Investment Strategy at Appendix O, comply with the statutory requirement to have regard to the following Codes and Guidance:

- CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services (2017)
- CIPFA's Prudential Code for Local Authority Capital Finance (2017)
- The Government Guidance on Local Authority Investments (2018)

The Council has adopted the above Codes.

2.2 During 2021 CIPFA undertook extensive consultations on its revised Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code. It published the revised Codes in late December 2021, although the accompanying guidance notes are yet to be published. CIPFA recommended a soft implementation for 2022/23 with full implementation by 2023/24.

2.3 The Council already complies with the core principles of the revised Prudential Code and has adopted changes to the Treasury Management Code which it considers to be good practice, such as Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) risk considerations.

## 3. The Council's Treasury Management Objectives

3.1. The Council's treasury management objectives and activities are defined as:

*"The management of the organisation's borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."*

3.2. Effective treasury management will provide support towards the achievement of the Council's business and service objectives. It is therefore committed to the principles of achieving value for money in treasury management, and to

employing suitable comprehensive performance measurement techniques, within the context of effective risk management[2].

**Treasury Management Risks**

3.3. The Council attaches a high priority to a stable and predictable charge to revenue from treasury management activities, because borrowing costs form a significant part of the Council's revenue budget. The Council's objectives in relation to debt and investment can be stated more specifically as follows:

*"To assist the achievement of the Council's service objectives by obtaining funding and managing the Council's debt and treasury investments at a net cost which is as low as possible, consistent with a high degree of interest cost stability and a very low risk to sums invested."*

3.4. This does not mean that it is possible to avoid all treasury risks, and a balance has to be struck. The main treasury risks which the Council is exposed to include:

- Interest rate risk - the risk that future borrowing costs rise
- Credit risk - the risk of default in a Council investment
- Liquidity and refinancing risks - the risk that the Council cannot obtain funds when needed
- Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) risks – the risk that the Council's treasury activities negatively impact sustainability and climate change.

3.5. The Treasury Management team has suitably qualified and trained staff to actively manage treasury risks within this Policy framework. However, staff resources are limited, and this may constrain the Council's ability to respond to market opportunities or take advantage of more highly structured financing arrangements. External advice and support may also be required. The following activities may for example be appropriate based on an assessment at the time, to the extent that skills and resources are available:

- the refinancing of existing debt
- borrowing in advance of need, and forward-starting loans
- leasing and hire purchase
- use of innovative or more complex sources of funding such as listed bond issues, private placements, ESG bond issues and private placements, commercial paper, Islamic finance, and sale and leaseback structures

[2] Paragraphs 3.1, 3.2, 3.6 and the final sentence of 4.5 are required by the CIPFA Treasury Management Code

- investing surplus cash in institutions or funds with a high level of creditworthiness, rather than placing all deposits with the Government

3.6. The successful identification, monitoring and control of risk are the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of the Council's treasury management activities will be measured. Accordingly, the analysis and reporting of treasury management activities will focus on their risk implications for the organisation, and any financial instruments entered into to manage these risks.

3.7. The Council's approach to the management of treasury risks is set out in the rest of this Treasury Management Policy.

## 4. Managing Treasury Risks[3]

### Interest Rate Exposures

4.1. It is important for the Council to manage its interest rate exposure due to the risk that changes in the level of interest rates leads to an unexpected burden on the Council's finances. As the Council has and expects to have significant loan balances, rather than investment balances, a rise in interest rates poses greater risks for the Council. As a result, the Council will monitor the impact of a 1% interest rate rise on the General Fund, to ensure that it can adequately protect itself should this or a similar scenario occur.

4.2. The stability of the Council's interest costs is affected by the level of borrowing exposed to short term or variable interest rates. Short term interest rates are typically lower, so there can be a trade-off between achieving the lowest rates in the short term and in the long term, and between short term savings and long term budget stability. The Council will therefore limit the amount of the short term debt it holds in order to manage its variable interest rate exposure. The Council will monitor the following amounts for its interest rate exposure:

**Table N.1 Prudential Limits - Interest Rate Exposure**

| | % of loan debt (net of investments) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **2022/23** | **2023/24** | **2024/25** | **2025/26** |
| General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates | £3.1m | £1.9m | £1.9m | £2.0m |
| Upper limit on net variable rate exposures | 30% | 30% | 30% | 30% |

Figures are shown annually

4.3. The current planned variable rate exposure is set out in the Treasury Management Strategy Appendix M.

[3] Throughout this Financial Plan, debt and investments are expressed at nominal value, which may be different from the amortised cost value required in the statutory accounts.

**Maturity Profile**

4.4. The Council will have regard to forecast Gross Loan Debt in managing the maturity profile. This takes account of forecast cashflows and the effect of MRP (minimum revenue provision for debt repayment) to produce a liability benchmark against which the Council's actual debt maturity profile is managed. Taking this into account the proposed limits are as follows:

**Table N.2 Prudential Limits - Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate Borrowing**

| | **lower and upper limits:** |
|---|---|
| under 12 months | 0% to 30% of gross loan debt |
| 12 to 24 months | 0% to 30% |
| 24 months to 5 years | 0% to 30% |
| 5 to 10 years | 0% to 30% |
| 10 to 20 years | 5% to 40% |
| 20 to 40 years | 10% to 60% |
| 40 years and above | 0% to 40% |

**Policy for Borrowing in Advance of Need**

4.5. Government investment guidance expects local authorities to have a policy for borrowing in advance of need, in part because of the credit risk of investing the surplus cash. The Council's policy is to borrow to meet its forecast Net Loan Debt, including an allowance (currently of £40m) for liquidity risks. The Council will only borrow in advance of need where there is a clear business case for doing so and will only do so for the forecast capital programme, to replace maturing loans, or to meet other expected cashflows.

4.6. The Council is a substantial net borrower and only has cash to invest for relatively short periods as a result of positive cashflow or borrowing in advance of expenditure. The Council considers all its treasury risks together, taking account of the investment risks which arise from decisions to borrow in advance. Such decisions need to weigh the financial implications and risks of deferring borrowing until it is needed (by which time fixed interest rates may have risen), against the cost of carry and financial implications of reinvesting the cash proceeds until required. This will be a matter of treasury judgement at the time, within the constraints of this policy, and treasury management delegations.

## 5. Investment Policy: All Investments

5.1. The CIPFA Prudential and Treasury Codes recommend that authorities' capital strategies should include a policy and risk management framework for all investments. The Codes identify three types of local authority investment:

- Treasury management investments, which are taken to manage cashflows and as part of the Council's debt and financing activity
- Commercial investments (including investment properties), which are taken mainly to earn a positive net financial return
- Service investments, which are taken mainly to support service outcomes

The Government's investment guidance strengthens the management and reporting framework relating to commercial and service investments.

## 6. Investment Policy: Service and Commercial Investments

6.1. Service and commercial investments are taken out for different reasons from treasury management investments. The Council's strategy for such investments, including commercial property investments, is set out in Appendix O.

## 7. Investment Policy: Treasury Management Investments

7.1. The Council's cashflows and treasury management activity will generally result in temporarily surplus cash to be invested. The following paragraphs set out the Council's policy for these 'treasury management' investments.

7.2. The investment of temporarily surplus cash results in credit risk, i.e. the risk of loss if an investment defaults. In accordance with Government investment guidance, the Council distinguishes between:

- 'Specified Investments' which mature within 12 months and have a 'high credit quality' in the opinion of the authority
- 'Non-specified Investments' which are long term investments (i.e. maturing in 12 months or more), or which do not have such high credit quality. The Government views these as riskier. Such investments require more care, and are limited to the areas set out in the policy for Non-specified Investments below

7.3. Low investment risk is a key treasury objective, and in accordance with Government and CIPFA guidance, the Council will seek a balance between investment risk and return that prioritises security and liquidity as more important than achieving a high return. The Council will also consider secured forms of lending such as covered bonds, but these instruments are not generally available for short term and smaller size deposits.

7.4. The Council seeks to be a responsible investor and will consider ESG factors within the relatively narrow scope of its investments. The Council makes few if any investments in listed equities or bonds and will seek to avoid investment in companies whose business do not have regard to ESG objectives.

7.5. The Council will continue to make deposits only with institutions having high credit quality as set out in the Lending Criteria table below. The main criteria and processes which deliver this are set out in the following paragraphs.

**Specified Investments**

7.6. The Council will limit risks by applying lending limits and criteria for 'high credit quality' as shown in Table N.3; these limits have been set by the Council in consultation with Treasury advisors.

**Table N.3 Lending Criteria**

| 'Specified' short term loan investments (all in Sterling) | Minimum Short term rating* | Minimum Long term rating* | Maximum investment per counterparty |
|---|---|---|---|
| Banks (including overseas banks) and Building Societies | F1+ /A1+ /P1 | AA- /AA- /Aa3 | £25m |
| | F1+ /A1+ /P1 | A- / A- /A3 | £20m |
| | F1 /A1 /P1 | A- / A- /A3 | £15m |
| | F2 /A2 /P2 | BBB+ /BBB+ /Baa1 | £10m |
| Sterling commercial paper and corporate bonds | F1+ /A1+ /P1 | A- / A- /A3 | £15m |
| Sterling Money Market Funds (short term and Enhanced) | AAA (with rating indicating lowest level of volatility where applicable) | | £40m |
| Local authorities | n/a | n/a | £25m |
| UK Government and supranational bonds | n/a | n/a | None |
| UK Nationalised Banks and Government controlled agencies | n/a | n/a | £25m |
| Secured investments including repo and covered bonds | Lending limits determined as for banks (above) using the rating of the collateral or individual investment | | |

* Fitch / S&P / and Moody's rating Agencies respectively. Institutions must be rated by at least two of the Agencies, and the lowest rating will be taken into account.

7.7. Money may be lent to the Council's own banker, in accordance with the above lending limits. However, if the Council's banker does not meet the above criteria, money may only be lent overnight (or over the weekend), and these balances will be minimised.

7.8. Credit ratings are monitored on a real-time basis as provided via the Council's Treasury Management advisers, Arlingclose, and the Council's lending list is updated accordingly, when a rating changes. Other information is taken into account when deciding whether to lend. This may include the ratings of other rating agencies; commentary in the financial press; analysis of country, sector and group exposures; and the portfolio make up of Money Market Funds (MMFs). The use of particular permitted counterparties may be restricted if this is considered appropriate.

7.9. Credit rating methodologies and credit limit requirements may change as the circumstances demand: in this event the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) may determine revised and practicable criteria seeking similarly high credit quality, pending the next annual review of this treasury management policy.

**Non-specified Investments and Limit**

7.10. For treasury management investment purposes, the Council will limit non-specified investments to £400m (there are presently none), and will use only the following categories of non-specified investments:

- Government stocks (or "Gilts") and other supranational bonds, with a maturity of less than five years: up to 100% of non-specified investments
- Covered bonds and repo where the security meets the Council's credit criteria set out above: up to 50% of non-specified investments
- Unsecured corporate bonds, Certificates of Deposit (CD) or Commercial Paper (CP) with a maturity of less than three years, subject to the Lending Criteria in the table above: up to 20% of non-specified investments

7.11. Other categories of non-specified investments will not be used for treasury management purposes.

**Investments of Group companies**

7.12. The Council participates in a range of joint ventures and companies. The Treasury Management team maintains a group Treasury Policy for group entities with significant investment balances, with the objective that the treasury investments of the companies are invested consistently with the Council's own treasury investment criteria. This is generally achieved by the Council taking deposits at a commercial rate from the companies.

**Investment Maturity**

7.13. Temporarily surplus cash will be invested having regard to the period of time for which the cash is expected to be surplus. The CIPFA Prudential Code envisages that authorities will not borrow more than three years in advance, so it is unlikely that the Council will plan to have surplus cash for longer than three years. However, where surplus cash for over 12 months is envisaged, it may be appropriate to include some longer term (non-specified) investments within a balanced risk portfolio. The following limits will be applied:

**Table N.4 Prudential Limits on Investing Principal Sums for Over 364 Days:**

| Year | £m |
|---|---|
| 1-2 years | £400m |
| 2-3 years | £100m |
| 3-5 years | £100m |

7.14. In making investments in accordance with the criteria set out in this section, the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) will seek to spread risk (for example, across different types of investment and to avoid concentration on lower credit quality). This may result in lower interest earnings, as safer investments will usually earn less than riskier ones.

7.15. Where the Council deals with financial firms under the MiFID II regulations[4], it has requested to be opted up to 'professional' status. This means that the Council does not receive the level of investment advice and information which firms are required to provide to retail investors. Professional status is essential to an organisation of the Council's size, to give it access to appropriate low-risk investments available only to investors classed as professional, and to ensure that it is able to act quickly to invest Council funds safely and to earn a good return.

7.16. The Council does not currently use investment managers (other than through the use of pooled investment vehicles such as Money Market Funds). However, if investment managers are appointed, their lending of Council funds would not be subject to the above restrictions, provided that their arrangements for assessing credit quality and exposure limits have been agreed by the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer).

## 8. Policy for HRA Loans Accounting

8.1. The Council attributes debt and debt revenue consequences to the HRA using the 'two pool' method set out in the CIPFA Treasury Management

[4] The Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2 (MiFID II) regulates, amongst other things, the way that financial firms provide advice to various categories of client.

Code. This method attributes a share of all pre-April 2012 long term loans to the HRA. Any new long term loans for HRA purposes from April 2012 are separately identified. The detailed accounting policy arising from the 'two pool' method is maintained by the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer).

## 9. The Council Acting as Agent

9.1. The Council acts as intermediary in its role as agent for a number of external bodies. This includes roles as accountable body, trustee, and custodian, and these may require the Council to carry out treasury management operations as agent. The Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) will exercise the Council's treasury responsibilities in accordance with the Council's treasury delegations and relevant legislation, and will apply any specific treasury policies and requirements of the external body. In relation to the short term cash funds invested as accountable body, the Council expects to apply the investment policy set out above.

## 10. Reporting and Delegation

10.1. A Treasury Management Strategy report is presented as part of the annual Financial Plan to the Council before the start of each financial year. Monitoring reports are prepared monthly, and presented quarterly to Cabinet, including an Annual Report after the year end.

10.2. The management of borrowings, loans, debts, investments and other assets has been delegated to the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) acting in accordance with this Treasury Management Policy Statement. This encompasses the investment of trust funds where the Council is sole trustee, and other investments for which the Council is responsible such as accountable body funds. The Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) reports during the year to Cabinet on the decisions taken under delegated treasury management powers.

10.3. In exercising this delegation, the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) may procure, appoint and dismiss brokers, arranging and dealer banks, investment managers, issuing and paying agents, treasury consultants and other providers in relation to the Council's borrowing, investments, and other treasury instruments and financing arrangements, and in relation to funds and instruments where the Council acts as agent.

10.4. The Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) maintains statements of Treasury Management Practices in accordance with the Code:

| | |
|---|---|
| TMP1 | Treasury risk management |
| TMP2 | Performance measurement |
| TMP3 | Decision-making and analysis |
| TMP4 | Approved instruments, methods and techniques |

| | |
|---|---|
| TMP5 | Treasury management organisation, clarity and segregation of responsibilities, and dealing arrangements |
| TMP6 | Reporting requirements and management information arrangements |
| TMP7 | Budgeting, accounting and audit arrangements |
| TMP8 | Cash and cash flow management |
| TMP9 | Money laundering |
| TMP10 | Training and qualifications |
| TMP11 | Use of external service providers |
| TMP12 | Corporate governance |

Similarly, Investment Management Practices for service and commercial investments are prepared in accordance with the Treasury Management Code.

## 11. Training

Planned and regular training for appropriate treasury management staff is essential to ensure that they have the skills and up to date knowledge to manage treasury activities and risks and achieve good value for the Council. Staff training will be planned primarily through the Council's performance and development review process, and in accordance with Treasury Management Practice 10. Training and briefings for Councillors are also held as appropriate.

# APPENDIX O: SERVICE & COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY

*Compliance with the main requirements of the Government's Statutory Guidance on Local Government Investments is shown by cross reference in square brackets to the relevant paragraph of the Guidance.*

## 1. Scope and Purpose of Strategy

1.1. The word "Investments" in this strategy covers financial investments, including loans and shares, which have been made to support service and commercial objectives. Examples include loans to InReach and Warwickshire County Cricket Club, and the Council's investment in Birmingham Airport. Non-financial investments such as commercial property are included where the main objective had been for financial return [4]. Any such property investments are historic and the Council does not invest in property primarily for yield. Investments taken for treasury management reasons are considered in the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy, separate appendices in this Financial Plan.

1.2. This strategy sets out the Council's approach to such investments, including risk management, appraisal, monitoring, governance and procedures. In doing this it addresses the requirements of the 2018 Statutory Guidance on Local Government Investments.

1.3. Investment values provided in this appendix are the book values in the Council's accounts, unless otherwise stated.

## 2. Objectives of the Strategy

2.1. To use investments where appropriate to support the Council's priorities, within prudent financial limits.

2.2. To ensure that investment decisions and portfolio management are joined up with the Council's overall business and financial planning.

2.3. To deliver value for money to meet service objectives on commercial or less than commercial terms.

2.4. To manage risks in accordance with the Council's risk appetite and financial circumstances (including due diligence when making investment decisions).

## 3. The Existing Financial and Property Investment Portfolios

3.1. The Council's service and commercial investments are extremely diverse, given their very different service motives and applications. The estimated book value of financial investments at 30 September 2021 is £121.1m.

3.2. The property investment portfolio is currently being reorganised in accordance with the revised Council's Property Investment Strategy. Its gross income in 2022/23 is budgeted at £24.1m.

3.3. Table O.3 at the end of this appendix shows the main contribution of the Council's service and commercial investments to Council objectives. [22]

## 4. Investment Policy and Strategy 2022+

4.1. Joint working, partnerships and joint delivery arrangements are key to the provision of Council and wider public services. Financial and property investments are likely to be an ongoing result of the Council's partnership working.

4.2. In the context of the current Council Plan and priorities, investments may feature in arrangements for:

- Supporting specific policy priorities in the Council Plan or policy frameworks, e.g. housing, regeneration or preventative action
- Supporting partnership working, including with the voluntary sector
- Supporting the Council's savings proposals by providing a direct and indirect financial return within the revised Prudential Code and Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) guidelines.

4.3. The Council recognises that all investments carry the risk of financial loss. The risk of losses may seem distant or not be apparent at the time an investment is considered, but an estimate of the risk of loss needs to be accounted for from the outset. Financial gains and losses from investments will be the responsibility of the service to which the investment relates.

4.4. The Council will be especially cautious where investments are funded wholly or partly from borrowing. Debt "gearing" creates additional costs of interest and repayment. It creates a fixed liability and a fixed repayment obligation, whilst the investment's value and income are at risk. The scope for the Council to borrow to fund investments is also limited by the relatively high level of Council debt and low headroom for additional borrowing.

4.5. In line with Government Guidance the Council will not borrow to invest purely for financial gain [46]. This principle does not prevent the Council from borrowing for the prudent management of its financial affairs or protection of its existing financial and property investment portfolios in its financial best interests.

4.6. The Council's risk appetite in relation to new financial investments will therefore be low, given the high level of financial risks the Council is already exposed to, including the need to balance the revenue budget and manage the level of Council debt. Any new investments will therefore be expected to:

- Show a compelling contribution to the Council's core objectives and planned service strategies, and must be prioritised within the Council's available resources.

- Evidence a low financial risk with a commensurate financial return, or if returns are below commercial levels, provide clear non-financial benefits to the Council which demonstrate strong value for money, and comply with State Aid requirements.
- Be prioritised within the investment limits set out below, to ensure that investment activity remains proportionate to the Council's finances overall.
- Strike a prudent balance between security, liquidity and yield (whilst recognising that the delivery of strong service benefits may sometimes justify a higher financial risk) [29]
- Meet the Council's Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) considerations

4.7. The Council is mindful of Government and CIPFA advice that commercial investments including property must be proportionate to the resources of the authority [34]. The Council should avoid becoming over-reliant on risky investment income to support core service obligations, especially given its low investment risk appetite set out in 4.6 above.

4.8. HM Treasury issued updated Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) lending terms in August 2021 that confirmed local authorities would not be able to access PWLB loans if they invest in investment assets primarily for yield, after 26 November 2020. The Council is not currently planning any investments primarily for yield. All service and commercial investments will have regard to the guidance and lending terms issued by HM Treasury.

4.9. Budgeted gross income from service and commercial investments (including property) represents 3.5% of the net revenue budget by 2022/23 [44]. This investment income exposure represents a manageable financial risk and will be monitored as part of the Council's normal revenue monitoring as well as through the investment indicators (paragraph 7.1 below).

4.10. Any shortfall in budgeted net income from service and commercial investments will be managed through the Council's regular budget monitoring and mitigation processes, and through the investment governance arrangements described in paragraph 8.1 below [44].

4.11. The arrangements for realising investments and managing liquidity risk will depend on the purpose and nature of the investment in each case. Where investments have been made to support service purposes and have been funded from cash resources, there is not a funding pressure to have an investment exit route in place. Where investments are funded by borrowing, the Council's MRP Policy (Appendix P) sets out the arrangements to repay debt without resorting to a sale of the investments [42-43].

## 5. Financial Investment Plans and Limits for 2022+

5.1. An area of additional investment proposed in this Financial Plan is to expand the Council's investment in InReach, its wholly-owned housing company. The Council has provided loans and equity of £15.4m to develop the Embankment private rented housing. This development is now complete, being let, and performing well. Further loans to and equity investment in InReach are in the Council's budget to develop rented housing at Key Hill. The Council's total proposed investment in InReach, including both current arrangements and new proposals, is anticipated to increase to £22.8m. InReach will increase the supply of both private rented and affordable housing in Birmingham, which is a key priority for the Council, as well as generating a net income for the Council. In the longer term, further opportunities for InReach activity will be kept under review.

5.2. The main financial risk when investing in loans and equity is that the loan repayments are not made, and that the shares lose value or dividends are less than expected. In order to limit the financial impact of investment risks, an overall limit for the Council's service and commercial investments over the next three years (excluding the property investment portfolio) is proposed as follows:

**Table O.1 Service and Commercial Investment Strategy**

| Financial Investments | Est value at 30.9.21 £m | planned changes £m | Total £m | limit £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Loans to subsidiaries | **39.100** | 29.800 | 68.900 | |
| Loans to businesses | **29.500** | (7.000) | 22.500 | |
| Other loans | **14.600** | (6.400) | 8.200 | |
| Shares in subsidiaries | **8.400** | 0.000 | 8.400 | |
| Shares in businesses | **27.800** | 0.000 | 27.800 | |
| other shares | **1.700** | 0.000 | 1.700 | |
| **Total** | **121.100** | **16.400** | **137.500** | **525.500** |

5.3. The planned changes reflect the proposals described above, over the medium term to 2025/26. The limit has been set with a view to allowing scope for further investment of £388m during this period. This includes potential for further investment of up to £75m in InReach to support the potential purchase of part of the Perry Barr Residential Scheme, as well as a loan to Birmingham Airport Holdings and investment in major regeneration projects. These investments would be subject to resource prioritisation and business case approval. Cabinet may approve a reallocation of individual limits within the total limit above. The limit applies to the Council's own investments and not to

investments which it holds as accountable body or on behalf of others [34, 36].

5.4. Investments may also carry liquidity risk, which is the risk that funds may be tied up in investments and not available if needed for other purposes. The Council's due diligence procedures for investments review liquidity risk, including how exit routes have been considered and the appropriate maximum period for investments to be committed [42].

## 6. Property Investment Portfolio Plans and Limits for 2022+

6.1. The Council's Strategy for the Property Investment Portfolio was approved by Cabinet in July 2019. This included seeking to remove lower value and inefficient commercial property holdings from the portfolio and reinvesting the proceeds into the portfolio, with a view to a better risk balanced portfolio, meeting service objectives and reducing running costs. The implementation of this strategy will be in accordance with the revised Prudential Code and PWLB lending terms.

6.2. The strategy envisages that permitted investment may be funded temporarily from borrowing, pending capital receipts from the portfolio's asset sales. The borrowing is currently limited to £100m a year and will be repaid by the end of 2025/26.

6.3. The main financial risks of property investment are that rental income or property values may fall as a result of changing economic and market conditions, or due to the condition of individual properties. The risk of loss compared with any borrowing taken to purchase investments is shown by the indicator below for the % of investments financed from borrowing [38-40]. The property risks in this strategy will be managed by the Property Investment Board in accordance with the parameters and procedures set out in the Property Investment Strategy approved by Cabinet, and within the investment limit of £100m a year.

6.4. Liquidity risk in property investments will be managed by the Property Investment Board and through the limit of £100m a year on new investments [43].

## 7. Investment Indicators

7.1. The Council will use the following investment indicators to strengthen its investment risk management framework, as recommended by the Government Guidance [23]:

**Table O.2 Service and Commercial Investment Indicators**

| Service and commercial investment indicators | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | 2024/25 £m | 2025/26 £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Financial investments** | | | | |
| planned value | 144.100 | 140.700 | 139.400 | 137.500 |
| | | | | |
| borrowing to fund investments | 85.700 | 83.400 | 82.100 | 81.200 |
| % investments financed by borrowing | 59.5% | 59.3% | 58.9% | 59.1% |
| secured investments | 96.700 | 94.600 | 93.600 | 92.100 |
| % investments secured | 67.1% | 67.2% | 67.2% | 66.9% |
| | | | | |
| **Budgeted investment income (financial and property)** | | | | |
| Gross investment income | 26.300 | 31.900 | 39.200 | 51.500 |
| Council net revenue budget | 759.200 | 879.700 | 919.400 | 940.400 |
| Investment income as % of net revenue budget | 3.5% | 3.6% | 4.3% | 5.5% |
| | | | | |
| Financial investment limit (cumulative) | 308.500 | 441.500 | 483.500 | 525.500 |
| New property investment limit | 100.000 | 200.000 | 300.000 | 400.000 |

Figures are shown cumulatively

## 8. Governance

8.1. The Capital Board will review new investment proposals and programmes prior to approval and will monitor existing investments and risks. The Development and Commercial Finance Team and the Treasury Management team will exercise Council-wide oversight and co-ordination of service and commercial investments.

8.2. Financial and property investment decision making will follow the Council's Business Case governance requirements, with particular attention to expert due diligence, robust financial appraisal and taking external advice in consultation with the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer). Procedures and checklists for investment appraisal and management are set out in the Council's financial procedures (the Loans, shares, investments and guarantees for service purposes document on the Council's Intranet) [41,50].

8.3. Market understanding and analysis will be the responsibility of the relevant service supported by their Finance Business Partner and the Treasury Management team, but it is recognised that for complex investments, external advice is likely to be needed [41]. New investments must reflect the Council's core priorities and must be agreed by the Director of Council Management (Section 151 Officer) via the Treasury Management team before presentation of any executive decision report.

8.4. Individual investment monitoring is the responsibility of the service holding the income budget, as part of normal budget monitoring, with overall co-ordination and oversight from Finance staff.

8.5. Investment Management Practices are required by the CIPFA Treasury Management Code to support strong and sound financial management in this specialist area. These will be maintained for each type of investment by the service budget-holder responsible, with support from Development and Commercial Finance, and will include appropriate income collection and credit control arrangements [41]. Investment Management Practices will be reviewed annually.

8.6. Advisers will be used where necessary to achieve sufficient skills and understanding. In particular, the Council's treasury management adviser (Arlingclose) can provide support in relation to financial investments, and the Council also retains a property adviser to support the Property Investment Portfolio. These appointments are monitored and assessed by treasury and property officers [41]. The Council's business loans and investments portfolio is managed by Finance Birmingham, the Council's wholly owned fund management company.

8.7. Officer and Member training will be available through the Council's treasury advisers, alongside treasury management training opportunities. Information relevant to investment decisions will form part of executive decision reports to members [48]. Cabinet Committee – Group Company Governance and relevant officers also receive training on companies. Due diligence requirements for investments will ensure that officers are aware of the core principles of the prudential framework and local authority regulatory requirements [49]. These arrangements will support the capacity, skills and culture of the Council in making and managing investments for service and commercial purposes [48-49].

## Table O.3 Contribution of Investments to Council Outcomes

| Financial Investments | Main contribution | Other contribution |
|---|---|---|
| **Loans** | | |
| InReach Ltd - housing developments | housing | profit |
| Birmingham Propco (NEC Hotels) | economy | profit |
| Performances Birmingham Ltd | economy | arts |
| Millennium Point | economy | arts |
| Business loans portfolio | economy | |
| Warwickshire County Cricket Club | economy | |
| Acivico ICT Loan | economy | |
| BLLP | education | |
| Kick Start loans | housing | |
| Other commercial loans | various | |
| Loans to non-BCC schools | education | |
| Birmingham Children's Trust | children | |
| Other small loans | various | |
| loans to employees | management | employees |
| Wholesale Markets | economy | profit |
| | | |
| **Shares** | | |
| Birmingham Airport Holdings | economy | profit |
| InReach Ltd | housing | |
| Birmingham Propco (NEC Hotels) | economy | profit |
| Business share portfolio | economy | |
| Financial vehicle shareholdings | financial mgt | economy |
| Other small share holdings | various | |

| **Property investment portfolio** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Investment Properties | economy | profit |
| other commercial property portfolio | economy | profit |

# APPENDIX P: DEBT REPAYMENT POLICY

## Minimum Revenue Provision Statement 2022/23

## Introduction

1. The Government's Capital Finance and Accounting Regulations require local authorities to make 'prudent annual provision' in relation to capital expenditure financed from borrowing or credit arrangements. This is known as Minimum Revenue Provision or MRP, but it is often referred in shorthand as "debt repayment". Local authorities are required to have regard to the Government's statutory guidance on MRP.

2. This policy applies to the financial year 2022/23. Any interpretation of the statutory guidance or this policy will be determined by the Section 151 Officer (currently the Director of Council Management).

## Principles of Debt Repayment Provision

3. The term 'prudent annual provision' is not defined by the Regulations. However, the statutory guidance says:

   *"the broad aim of prudent provision is to ensure that debt is repaid over a period that is either reasonably commensurate with that over which the capital expenditure provides benefits, or, in the case of borrowing supported by Government Revenue Support Grant, reasonably commensurate with the period implicit in the determination of that grant".*

   The guidance does not prescribe the annual repayment profile to achieve this aim, but suggests four methods for making MRP which it considers prudent, and notes that other methods are not ruled out. The Council regards the broad aim of MRP as set out above as the primary indicator of prudent provision, whilst recognising the flexibilities which exist in determining an appropriate annual repayment profile.

4. The Council considers that the above definition of 'prudent' does not mean the quickest possible repayment period, but has regard to the prudent financial planning of the authority overall, the flow of benefits from the capital expenditure, and other relevant factors.

5. Consistent with the statutory guidance, the Council will not review the individual asset lives used for MRP as a result of any changes in the expected life of the asset or its actual write off. Some assets will last longer than their initially estimated life, and others will not; the important thing is the reasonableness of the estimate.

**General Fund MRP Policy: Borrowing pre 31 March 2008**

6. The Council's policy is to charge MRP on the pre-2008/09 borrowing at 2% of the balance at 31 March 2008, fixed at the same cash value so that the whole debt is repaid after 50 years.

**General Fund MRP Policy: Prudential Borrowing from 1 April 2008**

7. The general repayment policy for prudential borrowing from 1 April 2008 is to repay borrowing within the expected life of the asset being financed, subject to a maximum period of 50 years. This is a change from previous practice which had a maximum period of 40 years. The amended policy should better reflect the life of the assets employed and is consistent with other Councils.

8. The Council's policy is in accordance with the "Asset Life" method in the guidance. The repayment profile will follow an annuity repayment method (like many domestic mortgages) which is one of the options set out in the guidance. This is subject to the following details:

    - An average asset life for each project will normally be used. This will be based on the asset life normally used for depreciation accounting purposes (recognising that MRP is estimated at the start of the project, whereas depreciation is not determined until the project has finished, so there may be estimation differences).
    - There will not be separate MRP schedules for the components of a building (e.g. plant, roof etc.).
    - A standard schedule of asset lives will generally be used, but where borrowing on a project exceeds £10m, expert property advice may also be taken into account.
    - Asset life will be determined by the Section 151 Officer.

9. MRP will commence in the year following the year in which capital expenditure financed from borrowing is incurred, except for single assets where over £1m financed from borrowing is planned, where MRP may be deferred until the year after the asset becomes operational.

10. Other methods to provide for debt repayment may occasionally be used in individual cases where this is consistent with the statutory duty to be prudent, as justified by the circumstances of the case, at the discretion of the Section 151 Officer.

11. If appropriate, shorter repayment periods (i.e. less than the asset life) may be used for some or all new borrowing.

**Housing Revenue Account MRP Policy**

12. The statutory MRP Guidance states that the duty to make MRP does not extend to cover borrowing or credit arrangements used to finance capital

expenditure on HRA assets. This is because of the different financial structure of the HRA, in which depreciation charges have a similar effect to MRP. The Council's policy is that net HRA debt will reduce over the medium term, in order to deliver a debt to revenues ratio of below 2:1 by 2039/40. This reflects reductions in property numbers through Right to Buy and demolitions and will support the maintenance of a balanced and sustainable HRA Business Plan with the capacity to meet investment needs in later years. The Council will also seek to deliver a reduction in HRA debt per dwelling.

13. The annual HRA Loan Redemption to achieve the above policy is projected as follows in the HRA Business Plan:

| **Year** | **Loan redemption £m** |
|---|---|
| 2022/23 | - |
| 2023/24 | - |
| 2024/25 | - |
| 2025/26 | 10.0 |
| 2026/27 | 10.3 |
| 2027/28 | 14.2 |
| 2028/29 | 12.5 |
| 2029/30 | 11.7 |
| 2030/31 | 21.0 |
| 2031/32 | 24.9 |

Additional voluntary HRA debt repayment provision may be made from revenue or capital resources.

**Concession Agreements and Finance Leases**

14. MRP in relation to concession agreements (e.g. PFI contracts) and finance leases will continue to be calculated on an asset life method for assets under contracts in place before 1 April 2018, using an annuity repayment profile, consistent with the method for prudential borrowing in paragraph 8 above. For assets under contracts entered into from 1 April 2018, the annual MRP charge will match the element of the rent/charge that goes to write down the balance sheet liability, to reflect accounting changes under IFRS16. The Section 151 Officer will determine the appropriate treatment, having regard to the MRP Guidance, in complex cases.

### Transferred Debt

15. Transferred Debt is debt held by another local authority whose costs are recharged to the Council (usually as a result of earlier reorganisations, such as the abolition of the former County Council). MRP in relation to Transferred Debt will be charged in line with the MRP policy for borrowings pre 31 March 2008, as described in paragraph 6, as the transferred debt relates to that period.

## SPECIFIC SITUATIONS

### Statutory capitalisations

16. Expenditure which does not create a fixed asset, but is statutorily capitalised, will follow the MRP treatment in the Government guidance, apart from any exceptions provided for below.

### Cashflows

17. Where a significant difference exists between capital expenditure accrued and the actual cashflows, MRP may be charged based on the cash expended at the previous year end, as agreed by the Section 151 Officer.

18. The reason for this is that, if expenditure has been accrued but cash payments have not yet been made, this may result in MRP being charged in the accounts to repay borrowing which has not yet been incurred.

### Equal Pay settlements

19. The Council has plans in place to fund Equal Pay settlement liabilities, primarily from capital receipts. However, there are risks to the timing and quantum of future capital receipts. As a risk management mechanism, and as a last resort, MRP may be reduced if there are insufficient capital receipts to fund Equal Pay settlement costs in that year. The revenue saving will then be used to meet the settlement costs.

20. Any such reduction will be made good by setting aside equivalent future capital receipts to provide for debt repayment, when there is a surplus of capital receipts available after funding Equal Pay settlements. Any such reduction in MRP will be repaid over no more than 20 years on an annuity profile, including a charge to the revenue account to the extent that capital receipts are not available.

### Capitalised loans to others

21. MRP on capitalised loan advances to other organisations or individuals will not be required. Instead, the capital receipts arising from the loan principal repayments will be used as provision to repay debt. Where principal repayments are not broadly spread over the life of the loan, the Section 151 Officer may determine that annual Revenue MRP must be made for reasons

of prudence. Revenue MRP contributions would still be required equal to the amount of any default on the repayment of the loan advanced.

**Enterprise Zone (EZ)**

22. Borrowing by the Council related to the Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), and which is supported by additional Business Rates from the EZ or from other GBSLEP income, will be repaid within the lifetime of the EZ or other associated income stream (or the estimated life of the assets being funded, if shorter). This was originally 2038, but has been extended to 2046. This means that the repayment period for EZ-supported borrowing will reduce each year so that all EZ debt can be repaid by 2046.

**Voluntary repayment of debt**

23. The Council may make additional voluntary debt repayment provision from revenue or capital resources. In this case, the Section 151 Officer may make an appropriate reduction in later years' levels of MRP.

24. Where it is proposed to make a voluntary debt repayment provision in relation to prudential borrowing from 2008/09 under the asset life method, it may be necessary to decide which assets the debt repayment relates to, in order to determine the reduction in subsequent MRP. The following principles will be applied by the Section 151 Officer in reaching a prudent decision:

- where the rationale for debt repayment is based on specific assets or programmes, any debt associated with those assets or programmes will be repaid
- where the rationale for debt repayment is not based on specific assets, debt representative of the service will be repaid, with a maturity reflecting the range of associated debt outstanding

Subject to the above two bullet points, debt with the shortest period before repayment will not be favoured above longer MRP maturities, in the interests of prudence, to ensure that capital resources are not applied for purely short term benefits.

Based on this policy, the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) will be fully repaid by no longer than 50 years after any prudential borrowing is incurred (including PFI). Existing PFI contracts will be fully repaid 40 years after the final capital expenditure under the Council's PFI contracts. On new PFI / finance lease contracts it will be repaid in line with the contractual payments as set out in paragraph 14.

# APPENDIX Q: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

## Appendix Q1

| | WHOLE COUNCIL | 2022/23 Indicators £m | 2023/24 Indicators £m | 2024/25 Indicators £m | 2025/26 Indicators £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | |
| 1 | Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme | 531.700 | 331.400 | 171.500 | 160.900 |
| 2 | Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities | 33.000 | 33.200 | 34.100 | 35.600 |
| 3 | **Capital Expenditure** | **564.700** | **364.600** | **205.600** | **196.500** |
| | | | | | |
| 4 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 4,639.100 | 4,594.900 | 4,547.800 | 4,424.000 |
| | **Planned Debt** | | | | |
| 5 | Peak loan debt in year | 3,556.100 | 3,502.200 | 3,384.200 | 3,339.000 |
| 6 | + Other long term liabilities (peak in year) | 374.000 | 348.500 | 322.100 | 295.500 |
| 7 | **= peak debt in year** | **3,930.100** | **3,850.700** | **3,706.300** | **3,634.500** |
| | | | | | |
| 8 | does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR? | no | no | no | no |
| | | | | | |
| | **Prudential limit for debt** | | | | |
| 9 | Gross loan debt | 4,126.000 | 4,251.500 | 4,377.900 | 4,404.500 |
| 10 | + other long term liabilities | 374.000 | 348.500 | 322.100 | 295.500 |
| 11 | **= Total debt** | **4,500.000** | **4,600.000** | **4,700.000** | **4,700.000** |

**Notes**

Figures in lines 1-3 are annual
Figures in lines 4-11 are cumulative

| | |
|---|---|
| 4 | The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt. |
| 5-7 | These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary. |
| 8 | It would be a cause for concern if the Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances. |
| 11 | The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs. |

## Appendix Q2

| | HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT | 2022/23 Indicators £m | 2023/24 Indicators £m | 2024/25 Indicators £m | 2025/26 Indicators £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | |
| 1 | Capital expenditure | 143.700 | 157.900 | 137.300 | 137.600 |
| | | | | | |
| | **HRA Debt** | | | | |
| 2 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 1,129.600 | 1,163.200 | 1,180.600 | 1,170.600 |
| | | | | | |
| | **Affordability** | | | | |
| 3 | HRA financing costs | 103.800 | 105.100 | 106.700 | 107.100 |
| 4 | HRA revenues | 287.700 | 294.700 | 302.700 | 310.300 |
| 5 | HRA financing costs as % of revenues | 36.1% | 35.7% | 35.2% | 34.5% |
| | | | | | |
| 6 | HRA debt : revenues | 3.900 | 3.900 | 3.900 | 3.800 |
| 7 | Forecast Housing debt per dwelling | £19,272 | £19,934 | £20,321 | £20,311 |

**Notes**
Figures in line 1 and lines 3-5 are annual
Figures in line 2 and lines 6-7 are cumulative

3 Financing costs include interest and depreciation rather than Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) in the HRA.

6 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability.

7 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time.

## Appendix Q3

| | GENERAL FUND | 2022/23 Indicators £m | 2023/24 Indicators £m | 2024/25 Indicators £m | 2025/26 Indicators £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | |
| 1 | Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities) | 421.000 | 206.600 | 68.300 | 58.800 |
| | | | | | |
| 2 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 3,509.400 | 3,431.700 | 3,367.200 | 3,253.400 |
| | | | | | |
| | **General Fund debt** | | | | |
| 3 | Peak loan debt in year | 2,426.500 | 2,339.000 | 2,203.600 | 2,168.400 |
| 4 | + Other long term liabilities (peak in year) | 374.000 | 348.500 | 322.100 | 295.500 |
| 5 | **= peak General Fund debt in year** | 2,800.500 | 2,687.500 | 2,525.700 | 2,463.900 |
| | | | | | |
| | **General Fund Affordability** | | | | |
| 6 | Total General Fund financing costs | 223.000 | 242.100 | 241.100 | 246.800 |
| 7 | General Fund net revenues | 759.200 | 879.700 | 919.400 | 940.400 |
| 8 | General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues) | 29.4% | 27.5% | 26.2% | 26.2% |

**Notes**

Figures in line 1 and lines 6-8 are annual
Figures in Lines 2-5 are cumulative

4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities.

6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases.

8 This indicator includes the revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.

## Appendix Q4

| | TREASURY MANAGEMENT | 2022/23 Indicators £m | 2023/24 Indicators £m | 2024/25 Indicators £m | 2025/26 Indicators £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates | 3.100 | 1.900 | 1.900 | 2.000 |
| 2 | Variable rate exposures vs upper limit 30% | 18% | 17% | 17% | 18% |
| | | | | | |
| | **Maturity structure of borrowing** | **Forecast** | **Forecast** | **Forecast** | **Forecast** |
| | (lower limit and upper limit) | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** |
| 3 | under 12 months | 16.0% | 15.0% | 16.0% | 17.0% |
| 4 | 12 months to within 24 months | 2.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 4.0% |
| 5 | 24 months to within 5 years | 7.0% | 8.0% | 10.0% | 12.0% |
| 6 | 5 years to within 10 years | 15.0% | 16.0% | 15.0% | 11.0% |
| 7 | 10 years to within 20 years | 22.0% | 21.0% | 22.0% | 21.0% |
| 8 | 20 years to within 40 years | 35.0% | 36.0% | 35.0% | 34.0% |
| 9 | 40 years and above | 2.0% | 2.0% | 1.0% | 2.0% |
| | **Investments longer than 364 days** | | | | |
| | upper limit on amounts maturing in: | **Forecast** | **Forecast** | **Forecast** | **Forecast** |
| 10 | 1-2 years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 2-3 years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 3-5 years | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | later | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Notes**

All figures are shown annually

1 Based on year end debt borrowing less investments, with less than one year to maturity.

2-9 These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility, and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.

2 The limit on variable rate exposures is a local indicator.

# Pay Policy Statement 2022/23

**Contents**


**1.0 Introduction and Purpose**

**2.0 Legislative Framework**

**3.0 Senior Management Remuneration policy**

**3.1 Senior Management Positions**

**3.2 Recruitment to Senior Management Positions**

**3.3 Additions to Salary of Chief/Deputy Chief Officers**

**3.4 Payments on Termination**

**3.5 Comparators Influencing Pay Levels**

**4.0 Non-Chief/Deputy Chief Officer Employees**

**4.1 Recruitment**

**4.2 Lowest Paid Employees**

**4.3 Accountability and Decision Making**

**5.0 Publication**

**Annex 1 - Birmingham City Council – Senior Pay Spine (Chief/Deputy Chief Officer)**

**Annex 2 - Birmingham City Council – NJC Pay Spine**

**Annex 3 – Birmingham City Council - JNC Deputy Chief Officers**

## 1.0 Introduction and Purpose

This Pay Policy Statement sets out the Council's approach to pay policy in accordance with the requirements of Section 38 to 43 of the Localism Act 2011 and takes account of the final guidance for 'Openness and Accountability in Local Pay' as issued by the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities. The purpose of the statement is to provide transparency with regard to the Council's approach to setting the pay of its employees (excluding those working in local authority schools) by identifying;

- The methods by which, salaries of all employees are determined.
- The detail and level of base remuneration of its most senior employee's i.e. 'chief officers', as defined by the relevant legislation.
- The detail and level of base remuneration of the lowest paid employees
- The relationship between the remuneration for highest and lowest paid employees
- The Committee(s)/Panel responsible for ensuring the provisions set out in this statement are applied consistently throughout the Council and recommending any amendments to the full Council.

Once approved by the Full Council Meeting, this policy statement will come into immediate effect for the 2022/23 financial year and will be subject to review again for 2023/24 in accordance with the relevant legislation prevailing at that time. If the pay policy needs to be amended during the current financial year, any amendments will be subject to approval.

## 2.0 Legislative Framework

In determining the pay and base remuneration of all its employees, the Council will comply with all relevant employment legislation. This includes; the Equality Act 2010, Part Time Employment (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000, Fixed Term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002, The Agency Workers Regulations 2010 and where relevant, the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Earnings) Regulations.

The Council pays due regard to the Equal Pay requirements contained within the Equality Act, the Council ensures there is no pay discrimination within its pay structures and that all pay differentials can be objectively justified through the use of an equality proofed job evaluation scheme that directly relates an employee's salary to the requirements, demands and responsibilities of the role.

## 3.0 Senior Management Remuneration Policy

For the purposes of this statement, senior officer means 'chief officers' as defined within S43 of the Localism Act 2011. The Chief Executive is employed under the terms and conditions of the Joint National Council for Chief Executives and all other senior officers are under the terms and conditions for Joint National Council for Chief Officers.

The Council currently determines pay levels through a job evaluation process and grading structure that has been specifically designed for senior positions that determines the pay range for senior officers as defined by the Localism Act 2011. See Annex 1 for the senior officer pay structure effective as at 1st April 2020 – please note that at time of going to press, national pay bargaining has not been agreed for 2021. Should an agreement be reached, this document will be amended to reflect such.

Those employees working in senior positions do not receive overtime payments and all other pay related allowances are the subject of either nationally or locally negotiated rates, having been determined from time to time in accordance with collective bargaining machinery and/or as determined by Council Policy.

In determining it's grading structure and setting remuneration levels for all posts, the Council takes account of the need to ensure value for money in respect of the use of public expenditure, balanced against the need to recruit and retain employees who are able to meet the requirements of providing high quality services to the community, delivered effectively and efficiently and at times at which those services are required.

In particular, it is the Council's policy that no Chief Officer or Deputy Chief Officer (subject to JNC conditions of service for Chief Officers) is paid a supplement for Returning Officer duties, whether in respect of local elections or national elections (e.g. General Elections, elections for European Parliament, national referenda etc.). Fees paid in respect of these elections by Government are used to supplement the pay of non-senior officer employees who have worked on the relevant election.

## 3.1 Senior Management Positions

**JNC Chief/ JNC Deputy Officers**

The senior officer positions will continue to be reviewed on a regular basis as part of the overall savings that have to be made by the Council due to the savings targets faced by local authorities in general over the next few years. See Annex 1 for full details.

## 3.2 Recruitment to Senior Management Positions

When recruiting to all posts the Council will take full and proper account of its own equal opportunities, recruitment and redeployment policies. Appointments made to chief officer (CO) and JNC deputy chief officer (DCO) positions are all made by the Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments Dismissals and Service Conditions Sub-Committee. Other appointments are made by the Chief Executive or relevant delegated officer.

The determination of the remuneration to be offered to any newly appointed Chief Officer or Deputy Chief Officer will be in accordance with the local JNC (Senior) pay spine (further details can be found in Annex 1) and relevant policies in place at the time of recruitment. Where the Council is unable to recruit or retain at the designated grade, it will consider the use of temporary market forces and retention supplements in accordance with its relevant policies.

Where the Council remains unable to recruit under an employment contract, or there is a need for interim support to provide cover for a vacant substantive senior management position, the Council will, where necessary, consider and utilise engaging individuals under 'contracts for service'. These will be sourced through the relevant procurement process ensuring the Council is able to demonstrate the maximum value for money benefits from competition in securing the relevant service.

## 3.3 Additions to Salary of Chief Officers/Deputy Chief Officers

The Council does not apply any bonus to the salary of Chief Officers/Deputy Chief Officers, however progression within the salary scales is performance related as mentioned under 3.0. There is no element of earn back for senior manager's salaries and any pay progression is currently consolidated into basic pay.

In addition to basic salary, set out below are details of other elements of 'additional pay' which are chargeable to UK Income Tax and do not solely constitute reimbursement of expenses incurred in the fulfilment of duties;

The following are applicable to all senior manager positions

- A mileage allowance is paid to all employees using their own vehicle for work purposes and the payments are in linked to the approved HMRC rates (For current HMRC mileage rates please see http://www.hmrc.gov.uk/paye/exb/a-z/m/mileage-expenses.htm)
- There are currently no salary supplements or additional payments for undertaking additional responsibilities such as shared service provision with another local authority or in respect of joint bodies.
- Market forces supplements/recruitment allowances are paid where it is justified in order to recruit and fulfill a role or to retain an officer within a role.

## 3.4 Payments on Termination

The Council's approach to statutory and discretionary payments on termination of employment of senior managers, prior to reaching normal retirement age, is set out in accordance with Regulations 5 and 6 of the Local Government (Early Termination of Employment) (Discretionary Compensation) Regulations 2006, Regulations 12 and 13 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (as amended).

Any other payments falling outside the provisions or the relevant periods of contractual notice shall be subject to a formal decision made by the full Council or the relevant elected members, committee or panel of elected members or officer with delegated authority to approve such payments, dependent on the post.

## 3.5 Comparators Influencing Pay Levels

For the purpose of context in the local government sector, Birmingham City Council is not only the largest local authority in the UK, but also the largest unitary authority in Europe serving over one million citizens and has a revenue budget of c £3.1bn. The Council needs to maintain competitive pay levels in order to attract suitable candidates for more senior positions that can demonstrate sufficient skills, experience and capacity required at this level as would be evidenced for example by fulfilling a comparable role in a large complex local authority. There is a very small pool from which to recruit with other authorities offering very competitive salaries considering their size.

It may be necessary then, from time to time, to review senior pay scales by benchmarking Chief Executive remuneration with the Core Cities group of Councils that represents those of the largest eight economies outside London, to ensure alignment with external pay markets, both within and outside the sector, which may result in the review of JNC salaries and/or temporary additions of market supplements (as per 3.3), as appropriate.

# 4.0 Non Chief/Deputy Chief Officer Employees

Based on the application of an analytical job evaluation process, the Council uses the nationally negotiated pay spine as the basis for its local grading structure with additional spine points. This determines the salary of the large majority of the non school based workforce, together with the use of other nationally defined rates such as Soulbury and JNC/Y&C. The Council presently adheres to national pay bargaining in respect of the national pay spine with the most recent increase effective 1st April 2020.

Progression within the grading structure for 2022/23 is currently performance related and subject to having achieved objectives within the appraisal year, however, this is currently under review and any changes will be amended hereafter.

## 4.1 Recruitment

New appointments will normally be made at the minimum of the relevant grade, although this can be varied where necessary to secure the best candidate. From time to time it may be necessary to take account of the external pay market in order to attract and retain employees with particular experience, skills and capacity. Where necessary, the Council will ensure the requirement for such is objectively justified by reference to clear and transparent evidence of relevant market comparators, using appropriate data sources available from within and outside the local government sector.

## 4.2 Lowest Paid Employees

The lowest paid employees under a contract of employment with the Council are employed on full time equivalent (FTE) salary in accordance with the minimum spinal column point (SCP) currently in use within the Council's grading structure. The minimum SCP for 2020 (based on April 2020 pay rates) is £17,842 (SCP1). See Annex 2 for the BCC NJC Pay Structure, effective 1st April 2020 – please note that at the time of going to press, national pay bargaining has not been agreed. Should an offer be agreed in-year, this document will be amended to reflect such.

.

The Council has chosen to pay the 'Real Living Wage' equivalent of £9.50 per hour. Following the recent review by the Living Wage Foundation, itis recommended that this increases to £9.90 per hour and the implementation of which will be subject to Cabinet approval with effect from 01 April 2022. For the purpose of this pay policy statement the lowest paid employee's will be defined as those on a FTE salary of £18,080 based on the Real Living Wage hourly rate of £9.50 per hour. This supplement paid for the 'Real Living Wage' should not be confused with the 'National Living Wage'.

The statutory guidance under the Localism Act recommends the use of pay multiples as a means of measuring the relationship between pay rates across the workforce and that of senior managers, as included within the Hutton 'Review of Fair Pay in the Public Sector' (2010). The Hutton report was asked by Government to explore the case for a fixed limit on dispersion of pay through a requirement that no public sector manager can earn more than 20 times the lowest paid person in the organisation. The report concluded that the relationship to median earnings was a more relevant measure and the Government's Code of Recommended Practice on Data Transparency recommends the publication of the ratio between highest paid salary and the median average salary of the whole of the authority's workforce. Whilst the ratio between the highest and lowest paid employees within the Council does not exceed 20 times, the Council does not set a ratio ceiling within its pay policy for senior officers.

The following tables illustrate various pay differentials between the salary of the Chief Executive and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee, median employee pay and average employee pay based on base pay, and does not include any pension benefits, or any other variable elements of pay (e.g. non contractual overtime, allowances etc.).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between Chief Executive and lowest paid full time equivalent employees** | CEX salary | £227,852 |
| | Lowest FTE salary | £18,080 |
| | Pay Multiple | **12.6:1** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between Chief Executive and the median pay for full time equivalent employees** | CEX salary | £227,852 |
| | Median salary | £24,982 |
| | Pay Multiple | **9.12:1** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between Chief Executive and the average pay for full time equivalent employees** | CEX salary | £227,852 |
| | Average salary | £28,148 |
| | Pay Multiple | **8.09:1** |

The following tables illustrate the various pay differentials between Chief/Deputy Chief Officers and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee, median employee pay and average employee pay based on base pay, and does not include any pension benefits, or any other variable elements of pay (e.g. non contractual overtime, allowances etc.).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between the average of Chief Officers pay and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee** | Average Chief Officer salary | £109,241 |
| | Lowest FTE salary | £18,080 |
| | Pay Multiple | **6.04:1** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between the average of Chief Officers pay and the average pay for a full time equivalent employee** | Average Chief Officer salary | £109,241 |
| | Average salary | £28,148 |
| | Pay Multiple | **3.88:1** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Pay Differential between the median of Chief Officers pay and the median pay for a full time equivalent employee** | Median Chief Officer salary | £95,229 |
| | Median salary | £24,982 |
| | Pay Multiple | **3.81:1** |

### 4.3 Accountability and Decision Making

In accordance with the Constitution of the Council, the Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments Dismissals and Service Conditions Sub-Committee are responsible for decision making in relation to the recruitment, pay, terms and conditions and severance arrangements in relation to employees of the Council on JNC terms and conditions.

## 5 Publication

The Pay Policy 2022/23 will be submitted as a document within the Financial Planning Papers, and upon approval by the full Council, this statement will be published as part of those papers, and separately in its own right, on the Council's Website www.birmingham.gov.uk/cosd. Other formats will also be made available on request.

In addition, for employees where the full-time equivalent salary is £50,000 or more, excluding employer superannuation contributions, the Councils Annual Statement of Accounts will include the number of employees in bands of £5,000.

## Annex 1 Birmingham City Council - Senior Pay Spine (Chief/Deputy Chief Officers)

Pay structure effective as at 1st April 2020

| Job Level | Grade | Minimum £ | Maximum £ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chief Executive | B04 | £ 186,003 | £ 227,852 |
| Corporate Director | B03 | £ 139,068 | £ 170,358 |
| Service Director | B02 | £ 103,975 | £ 127,371 |
| Assistant Director | B01 | £ 77, 046 | £ 95,230 |

The posts falling within the statutory definition for Chief Officers of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989, which covers the statutory officers and those others that report to the Chief Executive, are set out below:

a) Chief Executive - The head of paid service defined under section 4(1) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range from £186,003 rising to a maximum of £227,852. There is no additional supplement paid for returning officer duties incorporated into this role.

b) Director Council Management (Section 151 Officer) - A statutory chief officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

c) City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer Legal and Governance – A statutory chief officer defined under section 5(1) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.

d) Programme Director Commonwealth Games – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2 (7) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.

e) Director Adult Social Care – A statutory officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

f) Director Education & Skills - A statutory officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

g) Director City Operations - A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

h) Managing Director Housing - A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

i) Director Places, Prosperity & Sustainability - A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068 rising to a maximum of £170,358.

j) Director Strategy, Equality & Partnerships – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.

k) Director of Public Health – A statutory post under section 73A (7) of the NHS Act 2006.
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371. There are also two statutory payments made in relation to this role.

# Annex 2 Birmingham City Council – NJC Pay Spine

Pay structure effective as at 1st April 2020.

| Grade | Spinal Column Point | Salary FTE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| 1 | 1 | £17,842* |
| | 2 | £18,198 |
| | 3 | £18,562 |
| | | |
| 2 | 3 | £18,562 |
| | 4 | £18,933 |
| | 5 | £19,312 |
| | 6 | £19,698 |
| | 7 | £20,092 |
| | 8 | £20,493 |
| | | |
| 3 | 9 | £20,903 |
| | 10 | £21,322 |
| | 11 | £21,748 |
| | 12 | £22,183 |
| | 13 | £22,627 |
| | 14 | £23,080 |
| | 15 | £23,541 |
| | 16 | £24,012 |
| | 17 | £24,491 |
| | 18 | £24,982 |
| | 19 | £25,481 |
| | 20 | £25,991 |
| | 21 | £26,511 |
| | 22 | £27,041 |
| | | |
| 4 | 23 | £27,741 |
| | 24 | £28,672 |
| | 25 | £29,577 |
| | 26 | £30,451 |
| | 27 | £31,346 |
| | 28 | £32,234 |
| | 29 | £32,910 |
| | 30 | £33,782 |
| | 31 | £34,728 |
| | | |

| Grade | Spinal Column Point | Salary FTE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| 5 | 32 | £35,745 |
| | 33 | £36,922 |
| | 34 | £37,890 |
| | 35 | £38,890 |
| | 36 | £39,880 |
| | 37 | £40,876 |
| | 38 | £41,881 |
| | 39 | £42,821 |
| | 40 | £43,857 |
| | | |
| 6 | 41 | £44,863 |
| | 42 | £45,859 |
| | 43 | £46,845 |
| | 44 | £48,356 |
| | 45 | £49,878 |
| | 46 | £51,397 |
| | 47 | £52,930 |
| | 48 | £54,444 |
| | 49 | £56,075 |
| | | |
| 7 | 50 | £57,698 |
| | 51 | £59,344 |
| | 52 | £61,265 |
| | 53 | £63,262 |
| | 54 | £65,328 |
| | 55 | £67,465 |
| | 56 | £69,684 |
| | 57 | £71,975 |
| | 58 | £74,887 |
| | | |

* Real Living Wage supplement paid to colleagues on SCP1

## Annex 3 JNC Deputy Chief Officers

The positions in the table below are core establishment, JNC deputy chief officers as mentioned in section 2(8) of the Localism Act, i.e. JNC officers that report directly to any of the JNC chief officers listed in Annex 1:

| Designation | Directorate | Grade | Range |
|---|---|---|---|
| Director Service Finance (& Deputy S151 Officer) | Council Management | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Director Development & Commercial (& Deputy S151 Officer) | Council Management | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Assistant Director Governance & Deputy MO | Council Management | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Legal Services | Council Management | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Director Human Resources | Council Management | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Director Digital & Customer Services | Council Management | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Assistant Director Community Safety & Resilience | Strategy, Equality & Partnerships | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Communications & Marketing | Partnerships, Insight & Prevention | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Public Health | Partnerships, Insight & Prevention | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Public Health | Partnerships, Insight & Prevention | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Housing | City Housing | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Housing Services & Support | City Housing | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Street Scene | City Operations | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Assistant Director Highways & Infrastructure | City Operations | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Neighbourhoods | City Operations | B01 | £74,984 - £92, 681 |
| Assistant Director Regulation & Enforcement | City Operations | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Assistant Director Development | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Transport Connectivity | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Route to Zero | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Property Services | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Planning | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Housing Development | Inclusive Growth | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Education & Early Years | Education & Skills | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Inclusion & SENDS | Education & Skills | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Skills | Education & Skills | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Community & Operational x 2 | Adult Social Care | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Assistant Director Commissioning | Adult Social Care | B02 | £103,975 - £127,371 |
| Assistant Director Quality & Improvement | Adult Social Care | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |

The positions in the table below are non-core establishment, JNC deputy chief officers as mentioned in section 2(8) of the Localism Act, i.e. JNC officers that report directly to any of the JNC chief officers listed in Annex 1:

| **Designation** | **Directorate** | **Grade** | **Range** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Assistant Director Audit | Finance and Governance | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230<br><br>£77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Public Health Consultant Park & Neighbourhoods | Partnerships, Insight & Prevention | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |
| Assistant Director Public Health Consultant Healthcare/Medicine | Partnerships, Insight & Prevention | B01 | £77,046 - £95,230 |

## APPENDIX S: FEES AND CHARGES

The Council has been working to improve its commercial performance and drive innovation by increasing income and generating efficiencies across all services in order to improve its financial position.

A commercial approach has been employed across appropriate service areas, including the continued use of trading accounts to ensure that local fees and charges are market driven and move towards covering the cost of provision.

The Council's Corporate Charging Policy states that net income maximisation should be the ultimate aim of "charged for services" and recognises that price setting should seek to optimise both financial and policy objectives. The policy also states that unless there is an explicit policy objective to subsidise delivery of a specific service, fees and charges should achieve a minimum of full cost recovery in the delivery of discretionary services. Where full cost recovery is not achievable, consideration will be given to withdrawing from or reducing the delivery of discretionary services.

Revised charges will come into effect from 1 April 2022. Public consultation will be undertaken where required through BeHeard

**2022/23 Process**

Trading account analysis continues to be used to better inform the relationship between cost and income and understand the level of cost recovery being achieved. This supports services to review their fees and charges and enhance the decision-making process to add insight on the commercial and social value.

In 2020/21, COVID-19 had an unprecedented impact on the delivery of services and the ability of citizens to access services – which was reflected in the level of income generated. In 2021/22, the economy has started to recover, and it is envisaged that this recovery will continue in 2022/23.

The standard increase for fees and charges for we have discretion to determine is CPI as at September, therefore, 3.1% rounded to an appropriate pricing level. This excludes charges for statutory services which are set nationally. Exceptions to this are set out below. The full schedule of proposals is available in Annex 1.

**Bereavement Services** - a 1% increase is proposed as any additional increase may adversely affect demand, particularly where there is strong competition from neighbouring authorities. Grave Reservation fees have been increased by £100 due to the reduction in availability of plots. This is still comparable with other local authorities. The non-citizen fee remains 15% higher than the citizen fee. The cost of a concrete liner for a standard grave has also increased by £200 to reflect the increased costs to the Council from contractors for the supply of these.

**Residential Care for Adults** – Charges for short stays are based on guidance from the Department of Works and Pensions and the Department of Health. Short Term Care will be increased in line with the 2022/23 pension less statutory personal allowance (expected from DHSC in February/March 2022).

**Home Care** – Charges are to increase by 5.14% in line with the cost of external provision.

**Planning** – A review of the Council's pre application fees, direct advice to developers in order to ensure compliant planning applications, has identified additional services which are in demand and within the Council's discretion to charge for e.g. changes of use, amendments and visits. New charges introduced as a result.

**Sports & Leisure Facilities** – Commercial charges including swim instruction/lessons will be increased by 8%. Charges were frozen in 2021/22. This supports external leisure operators return to pre-Covid income levels as quickly as possible. Proposals follow review of demand levels and liaison with external providers.

**Parks (including sporting activity and commercial hire)** The proposal is to freeze charges as demand has decreased significantly. The only exception is to increase charges at Cannon Hill Car Park by 8.3%. This is in support of the clean air policy and encouraging fitness and wellbeing. Equates to 20p increase for up to 4 hours

**Car Parks** – The majority of car parking fees have increased by 3.1% (rounded to a minimum of an extra 10p per hour) but fees and charges for local car parking are remaining unchanged. This is because our car parks are still significantly underutilised and increasing may act as a deterrent. Covid testing and vaccination are using some of our car parks free of charge. There are 2 new parking bay suspension charges, £70 for setting up/dismantling and a £15 admin fee, introduced in order to ensure all the costs to action the suspension are recovered

**Changes to the Highway/New Developments (s278 and s38 Charges)** – charges have been reviewed to ensure they reflect the true cost of providing the service. Increases between £25 and £429 (25% - 40%).

**Education Safeguarding Service** - Provides bespoke, intensive support for complex safeguarding concerns, working with designated safeguarding leads to support schools with the applied practice of Right Help, Right Time, understanding of thresholds for individual cases and advice on case tracking and management. Due to the impact of COVID training was offered virtually at a reduced cost. In 2022/23 the service will be providing visits to schools and delivering physical conferences therefore the charges will return to pre-Covid levels, reflecting increases of 40%+.

**Corporate Procurement Services** – a 2% increase to cover inflation is proposed.

**Occupational Health and Safety Services** – a 6% increase in the fee for Taxi medicals reflects increased doctor's costs. Taxi medical fees had previously been unchanged since April 2019. Service efficiencies enable the fees for Taxi DBS checks to remain unchanged.

**Legal Powers**

The legal powers that the Council has in respect of fees and charges are contained in a number of statutes, including the following pieces of legislation which are pa Localism Act 2011: General power of competence available to local authorities to do "anything that individuals generally do"

Local Government Act 1972, s111:A local authority shall have the power to do anything (whether or not involving the expenditure, borrowing or lending of money or the acquisition or disposal of any property or rights) which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of an of their functions

Local Government Act 2003, s.93: Power to charge for discretionary services. “A relevant authority may charge a person for providing a service to him if (a) the authority is authorised, but not required, by an enactment to provide services to him, and (b) he has agreed to its provision”

Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 re. supply of goods and services by local authorities and ability of parties to enter into an agreement to include terms as to payments

**Approvals**

The majority of charges need to be approved by Cabinet. However, it should be noted that there are a number of fees and charges that are subject to legislative provisions and are set by Government. Further, other fees and charges are subject to stringent criteria about how they can be increased or the level and type of fees and charges that can apply.

The statutory services within Regulation and Enforcement Division fall under the scrutiny and jurisdiction of the Licensing and Public Protection Committee. Proposed fees and charges are due at the Licensing and Public Protection Committee on Wednesday 9th March 2022 for their decision.

This includes the following services:

- Environmental Health
- Pest Control
- Register Office
- Trading Standards
- Coroners
- Licensing for Hackney Carriage and Private Hire
- Licensing for Entertainment and General
- Licensing for Street Trading

**Commercially Confidential**

For some services that operate in competitive traded environments, it is inappropriate to publish prices as part of a report, as they require flexibility to negotiate with customers, provide bespoke packages and respond to market conditions (e.g. Trade Waste, Schools Financial Services)

**Value Added Tax**

Value Added Tax (“VAT”) is a transaction-based tax. Every transaction entered by the Council is subject to VAT. Transactions are either “business” or “non-business”. Non-business transactions include services that the Council provides under statute, i.e. under legislation governing service provision and/or charging, e.g. planning. Business transactions are those that the Council undertakes “actually or potentially” in competition

with the private sector, e.g. crematoria services, land transactions, supplies of staff, and catering, etc.

Non-business transactions are outside of the scope of VAT (also described as non-business) whilst business transactions are standard rated, reduced rated, zero rated or exempt. Reduced rated, zero rated and exempt transactions are defined in VAT law. Anything that is not defined in VAT law as reduced rated, zero rated or exempt, is standard rated. The current rates of VAT are:

- Standard rate – 20%;
- Temporary reduced rate – 12.5%;
- Reduced rate – 5%;
- Zero rate – 0%;
- Exempt – E;
- Non-business – NB.

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Social Care** | | | | |
| **Weekly Residential Care for Adults - short stay - including External, all client groups** | | | | |
| Residents – all age groups – Short Stay (capital savings over £23,250) | Full cost | Full Cost | | |
| Residents Age 18 to 59 – Short Stay (capital savings under £23,250) | £112.70 | £116.95 | £4.25 | 3.77% |
| Residents Age over 60 – Short Stay (capital savings under £23,250) | £152.20 | £157.70 | £5.50 | 3.61% |
| Personal Allowance | £24.90 | £24.90 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| *These rates are based on guidance from DOH and DWP. In order to determine the contribution, we use the age-related minimum level of income guarantee that DWP would pay less personal allowance to set the rate.* | | | | |
| Standard Charge – Older People - Weekly | £857.00 | £884.00 | £27.00 | 3.15% |
| *Note this rate is used for in house care centres in exceptional circumstances.* | | | | |
| **Care Act - New Charges in accordance with Act - charges per care package** | | | | |
| Brokerage Fee (one off admin fee if BCC arranges care for self funders) | £316.00 | £326.00 | £10.00 | 3.16% |
| Deferred Payment Fee (one off admin fee if BCC agrees to secure charges against property) | £692.00 | £714.00 | £22.00 | 3.18% |
| Deferred charge interest rate | 0.45% | 0.95% | | |
| **Residential Charge to Other Local Authorities** | | | | |
| **Older People** | | | | |
| **Day Care for Adults – Charges for Refreshments** | | | | |
| Cup of Tea/Coffee/Cold Drink | £0.95 | £0.98 | £0.03 | 3.16% |
| Toast per slice | £0.75 | £0.77 | £0.02 | 2.67% |
| Cereal and Milk | £1.20 | £1.24 | £0.04 | 3.33% |
| Lunch | £4.45 | £4.59 | £0.14 | 3.15% |
| Sweet | £1.55 | £1.60 | £0.05 | 3.23% |
| Packed Lunch | £5.10 | £5.26 | £0.16 | 3.14% |
| Baguettes (Various Fillings) | £3.10 | £3.20 | £0.10 | 3.23% |
| Jacket Potato with Filling | £3.10 | £3.20 | £0.10 | 3.23% |
| Sandwiches | £2.05 | £2.11 | £0.06 | 2.93% |
| Portion of Chips | £1.95 | £2.01 | £0.06 | 3.08% |
| Evening Meal | £3.15 | £3.25 | £0.10 | 3.17% |
| Slice of Cake or Similar | £1.10 | £1.13 | £0.03 | 2.73% |
| Fruit | £0.60 | £0.62 | £0.02 | 3.33% |
| Specials / Bundles - price based on cost of production | | | | |
| **Adult Social Care** | | | | |
| **Internal Day Care for Adults – Standard Daily Charge (Exclusive of Meals)** | | | | |
| No changes are proposed to existing internal day care charges | | | | |
| **Home Care - Hourly Rate** | | | | |
| Average Hourly Blended Rate for all clients | N/A | N/A | | |
| Hourly rate all clients (external provision only) | £15.57 | £16.37 | £0.80 | 5.14% |
| **Travel** | | | | |
| Travel Passes – Full Validity | £70.00 | £70.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Blue badges – (New & Renewal) - maximum allowable (Must keep at £10) | £10.00 | £10.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Room Hire – for 4 hours or part thereof** | | | | |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "A" – large hall | £65.00 | £67.00 | £2.00 | 3.08% |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "A" – large room | £58.00 | £60.00 | £2.00 | 3.45% |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "A" – small room | £39.00 | £40.00 | £1.00 | 2.56% |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "C" – large hall | £109.00 | £112.00 | £3.00 | 2.75% |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "C" – large room | £83.00 | £86.00 | £3.00 | 3.61% |
| Hire of Rooms – Org "C" – small room | £58.00 | £60.00 | £2.00 | 3.45% |
| Other Establishments | £108.00 | £111.00 | £3.00 | 2.78% |
| A Type "A" organisation is one providing facilities for people with disabilities or older people. Type "B" organisations, who are not charged are "Friends of Establishments". All other organisations are Type "C". | | | | |
| Prices subject to negotiation for long term/major bookings | | | | |
| **Funerals and Protection of Property - Per Funeral** | | | | |
| Funerals – Lower Band | £995.00 | £1,026.00 | £31.00 | 3.12% |
| Funerals – Middle Band | £1,617.00 | £1,667.00 | £50.00 | 3.09% |
| Funerals – Higher Band | £1,933.00 | £1,993.00 | £60.00 | 3.10% |
| Banking of Monies | £54.00 | £56.00 | £2.00 | 3.70% |
| Storage of Property | £84.00 | £87.00 | £3.00 | 3.57% |
| Protection of property after 1 month - monthly charge or part thereof | £316.00 | £326.00 | £10.00 | 3.16% |
| Asset Tracing and Recovery- based on cost | £316.00 | £326.00 | £10.00 | 3.16% |
| *Note: Vat may apply on administrative costs* | | | | |
| **Meals Taken by Staff & Public - Normal Vat rules apply** | | | | |
| Breakfast – Full | £5.00 | £5.16 | £0.16 | 3.20% |
| Breakfast – Continental | £2.20 | £2.27 | £0.07 | 3.18% |
| Cup of Tea / Coffee / Cold Drink | £1.05 | £1.08 | £0.03 | 2.86% |
| Toast per slice | £0.80 | £0.82 | £0.02 | 2.50% |
| Cereal and Milk | £1.65 | £1.70 | £0.05 | 3.03% |
| Main Meal | £6.45 | £6.65 | £0.20 | 3.10% |
| Sweet | £2.10 | £2.17 | £0.07 | 3.33% |
| Baguettes (Various fillings) | £3.75 | £3.87 | £0.12 | 3.20% |
| Jacket Potato with filling | £3.75 | £3.87 | £0.12 | 3.20% |
| Sandwiches | £2.90 | £2.99 | £0.09 | 3.10% |
| Portion of Chips | £2.60 | £2.68 | £0.08 | 3.08% |
| Slice of Cake or Similar | £1.55 | £1.60 | £0.05 | 3.23% |
| Fruit | £0.60 | £0.62 | £0.02 | 3.33% |
| Specials / Bundles - price based on cost of production | | | | |
| **Adult Social Care** | | | | |
| **People with Disabilities** | | | | |
| Telephones under CSDP Act – Income Support | Free | | | |
| Telephones under CSDP Act – Capital £3k or under | Free | | | |
| Telephones under CSDP Act – Capital over £3k | Free | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *The above applies to existing users under this service. New clients supported by Telecare - will be phased out over time.* | | | | |
| **Shared Lives - Management Fees to other Local authorities** | | | | |
| Shared Lives - Service User charges for Food and utilities to be paid direct to carer | £50.00 | £51.55 | £1.55 | 3.10% |
| *Shared Lives - Service User contribution for rent* | £98.96 | £102.03 | £3.07 | 3.10% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - long term support Low Band* | £306.00 | £313.00 | £7.00 | 2.29% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - long term support Medium Band* | £340.00 | £347.00 | £7.00 | 2.06% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - long term support High Band* | £408.00 | £417.00 | £9.00 | 2.21% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - Respite Low Band* | £404.69 | £415.03 | £10.34 | 2.56% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - Respite Medium Band* | £438.96 | £449.03 | £10.07 | 2.29% |
| *Shared Lives - Care costs - Respite High Band* | £506.96 | £519.03 | £12.07 | 2.38% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| Road Safety Publicity Material - Provided to other Local Authorities / Organisations | Various charges | Various charges | | |
| Highway Stopping Up Orders s.116 | £5,795.00 | £5,975.00 | £180.00 | 3.10% |
| Footpath Stopping Up / Diversion Order | £5,795.00 | £5,975.00 | £180.00 | 3.10% |
| Public Spaces Protection Orders | £7,395.00 | £7,625.00 | £230.00 | 3.10% |
| Post Stopping Up Management and Site Inspection | £3,223.00 | £3,323.00 | £100.00 | 3.10% |
| **Land Charges and Street Naming** | | | | |
| Street Naming - New streets | £285.00 | £294.00 | £9.00 | 3.20% |
| Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 1 to 5 Properties | £194.00 | £200.00 | £6.00 | 3.10% |
| Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 6 to 25 Properties | £464.00 | £479.00 | £15.00 | 3.20% |
| Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 26 to 75 Properties | £745.00 | £768.00 | £23.00 | 3.10% |
| Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 76+ Properties | £1,122.00 | £1,157.00 | £35.00 | 3.10% |
| Renaming of a Street - Magistrate Court Costs | £4,000 - £5,000 | £4,124 - £5,155 | £124.00 | 3.10% |
| Renaming of a Street - Staff Costs | £1,530.00 | £1,578.00 | £48.00 | 3.10% |
| Searches and Enquiries CON29 Property Search | £76.80 | £80.40 | £3.60 | 4.70% |
| Searches and Enquiries CON29 Additional Question | £15.00 | £15.60 | £0.60 | 4.00% |
| Searches and Enquiries LLC1 Property Search | £31.00 | £31.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Search Follow-Up - Full Enquiry Land Charges and Highway Searches per Property | £9.00 or £15.00 by post | £9.28 or £15.47 by post | £0.28 | 3.10% |
| General Enquiry Highways Information and Land Charges per Property | £9.00 or £15.00 by post | £9.28 or £15.47 by post | £0.28 | 3.10% |
| Searches and Enquiries Private Companies per Property | £9.00 or £15.00 by post | £9.28 or £15.47 by post | £0.28 | 3.10% |
| Searches and Enquiries Mapping Information for Private Companies | £227.00 | £227.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Definitive Map - Legal Event as a result of change to public rights of way | £1,140.00 | £1,175.00 | £35.00 | 3.10% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| **School Travel Plans** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Production of School Travel Plan as condition of Planning application | £3,150.00 | £3,250.00 | £100.00 | 3.20% |
| Annual monitoring of School Travel Plan as condition of Planning application | £788.00 | £813.00 | £25.00 | 3.20% |
| Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS system to produce a School Travel Plan. | £1,575.00 | £1,624.00 | £49.00 | 3.10% |
| **Transportation and Connectivity Miscellaneous** | | | | |
| S31(6) Deposits only (up to 5 hectares) | £579.00 | £597.00 | £18.00 | 3.10% |
| S31(6) Deposits only (each hectare above 5 hectares) | £40.00 | £41.00 | £1.00 | 2.50% |
| Village Green Deposits only (up to 5 hectares) | £525.00 | £542.00 | £17.00 | 3.20% |
| Village Green Deposits only (each hectare above 5 hectares) | £40.00 | £41.00 | £1.00 | 2.50% |
| Combined S31(6) and Village Green Deposits (up to 5 hectares) | £788.00 | £813.00 | £25.00 | 3.20% |
| Combined S31(6) and Village Green (each hectare above 5 hectares) | £40.00 | £41.00 | £1.00 | 2.50% |
| Miscellaneous Charges - Traffic Modelling Data and Model Runs - Staff Costs | At Cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| Traffic Modelling Data Access and Processing – testing transport proposals and impact of developments and potential mitigations – private sector developers (Exclusive of VAT) | £10,000 per project | £10,000 per project | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Transport Modelling Data Access and Processing – testing transport proposals and impact of developments and potential mitigations – public sector partners and third sector (50% discounted as potential data sharing) (Exclusive of VAT) | £5,000 per project | £5,000 per project | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Road Safety Talks/Workshops (for pupils) | £394.00 | £394.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Scootability Training (for pupils) | £788.00 | £788.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CPD teacher training courses on Road Safety and Clean Air | £1,575.00 | £1,575.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Ongoing support with use of Modeshift STARS system past any initial free of charge consultation | £66.00 per hour | £66.00 per hour | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Production of Workplace Travel Plan as condition of Planning application | £3,150.00 | £3,150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Annual monitoring of Workplace Travel Plan as condition of Planning application | £1,575.00 | £1,575.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to develop and produce an action plan | £66.00 | £66.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Delivery of workplace activities or initiatives as part of agreed action plan | £66.00 | £66.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to conduct a workplace site audit | £66.00 | £66.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to undertake bespoke workplace travel survey. | £66.00 | £66.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Ongoing support with use of Modeshift STARS for system past any initial free of charge consultation | £66.00 | £66.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| **FPNs - Offence under the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991** | | | | |
| FPNs - An offence under section 54(5). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| FPNs - An offence under section 55(5). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| FPNs - An offence under section 55(9)(1). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| FPNs - An offence under section 57(4). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| FPNs - An offence under section 70(6) consisting of a failure to comply with subsection (3) or (4A)(2). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| FPNs - An offence created by regulations made under section 74(7B). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FPNs - An offence created by regulations made under section 74A(11). | £120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate | | N/A | N/A |
| **Property Strategy and Information** | | | | |
| Production of City Street Maps<br>each instance (i.e. cost per copy plan requested) At cost due to variable complexity of Orders and licencing | | | N/A | N/A |
| Production of transactional plans | ***Minimum fee of initial cost £140 for the first hour (or part hour) then £88.90 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour*** | Minimum fee of initial cost £144.34 for the first hour (or part hour) then £91.66 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour. | | 3.10% |
| At cost due to variable complexity of Orders | Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost<br><br>Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18<br><br>Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20<br><br>Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 | Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost<br><br>Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18<br><br>Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20<br><br>Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20<br><br>Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25<br><br>Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25<br><br>Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30<br><br>Normal Paper 54" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 54" £35<br><br>Normal Paper 60" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 60" £35 | Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20<br><br>Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25<br><br>Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25<br><br>Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30<br><br>Normal Paper 54" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 54" £35<br><br>Normal Paper 60" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 60" £35 | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Production of bespoke mapping, plans at cost due to variable complexity of Orders | ***Minimum fee of initial cost £140 for the first hour (or part hour) then £88.90 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour*** | Minimum fee of initial cost £144.34 | | 3.10% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | for the first hour (or part hour) then £91.66 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour. | | |
| | Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost | | | |
| | Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18 | Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost | | |
| | Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20 | Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18 | | |
| | Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 | Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20 | | |
| | Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20 | Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 | | |
| | Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25 | Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20 | | |
| | Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25 | Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25 | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30<br><br>Normal Paper 54" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 54" £35<br><br>Normal Paper 60" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 60" £35 | Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25<br><br>Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30<br><br>Normal Paper 54" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 54" £35<br><br>Normal Paper 60" £30<br><br>Photo Paper 60" £35 | | |
| **Birmingham Property Services** | | | | |
| **Disposals (freehold or long leasehold sales) with consideration of:** | | | | |
| £0 - £5,000 | £600.00 | £600.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| £5,001 - £25,000 | £1,200.00 | £1,200.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| £25,001 - £50,000 | £2,100.00 | £2,100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| £50,001 - £100,000 | £2,350.00 | £2,350.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| £100,001 plus (1% of disposal price min £2,000) | £2,400.00 | £2,400.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Administration fee:** | | | | |
| Auction sale £0 - £199,999 | £1,250.00 | £1,250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Auction sale £200,000 plus | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Leasehold Reform Act Sales | £450.00 | £450.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Minor disposals (e.g. access land strips) | £150.00 | £150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Garden land | £600.00 | £600.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Investment Portfolio Business Area:** | | | | |
| Ground Leases re-gearing | 1.Initial fee of £1,500.00 for carrying out valuation (payable prior to carrying out valuation) | 1.Initial fee of £1,515.00 for carrying out valuation (payable prior to carrying out valuation) | £15.00 | 1.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2. If the matter proceeds to legal completion, additional fee of £1,500.00 payable on completion | 2. If the matter proceeds to legal completion, additional fee of £1,515.00 payable on completion | | |
| Tenancies | £400.00 | £405.00 | £5.00 | 1.30% |
| Leases | 2% of annual rent subject to a minimum of £375. In addition, a non-refundable deposit of £375 to be collected up front as initial contribution to the Council's legal costs | 2% of annual rent subject to a minimum of £380. In addition, a non-refundable deposit of £380 to be collected up front as initial contribution to the Council's legal costs | £5.00 | 1.30% |
| Copies | £140.00 | £142.00 | £2.00 | 1.40% |
| Rent Review document | £145.00 | £150.00 | £5.00 | 3.40% |
| Licences | £400.00 | £405.00 | £5.00 | 1.30% |
| Administration fees for processing registration of leases, Assignments, Legal Charges and Tenancy Transfers | £200.00 | £205.00 | £10.00 | 5.30% |
| Landlords consent for any purposes (excluding assignments) | Simple consent for minor alterations such as replacing shop signs etc - £125 | Simple consent for minor alterations such as replacing shop signs etc - £130 | £5 | 4% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | For more complex matters, a standard fee of £500 to be applied (£1,000 if such is requested as an urgent turnaround).<br><br>Any matter requiring engagement of specialist practitioners to be subject to a negotiated fee.<br><br>Retrospective applications for any purpose will be subject to the payment of 2 x the applicable fee for such consent. | For more complex matters, a standard fee of £510 to be applied (£1,000 if such is requested as an urgent turnaround).<br><br>Any matter requiring engagement of specialist practitioners to be subject to a negotiated fee.<br><br>Retrospective applications for any purpose will be subject to the payment of 2 x the applicable fee for such consent. | £10 | 2% |
| **Birmingham Property Services** | | | | |
| Service Charges | Commercial property portfolio– variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.5% of expenditure or better. | Commercial property portfolio– variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.5% of expenditure or better. | N/A | N/A |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Birmingham Business Centres – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.75% of expenditure or better. | Birmingham Business Centres – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.75% of expenditure or better. | | |
| **Central Administration Buildings (CAB)** | | | | |
| CAB Accommodation - Room Hire | | | | |
| **Council House Room Booking:** | | | | |
| Facility/Resource | | | | |
| **Council Chamber** | | | | |
| Monday - Friday 09:00 - 17:30 | £353.00 | £360.00 | £7.00 | 2.00% |
| Monday - Friday Up to 4 hours (am or pm) | £243.00 | £245.00 | £2.00 | 0.80% |
| Monday - Friday after 17:30 hours - | £333.00 | £340.00 | £7.00 | 2.10% |
| Weekends - At any time - | £425.00 | £430.00 | £5.00 | 1.20% |
| **Committee Rooms** | | | | |
| 1,2,3,4,6 & HMS Daring Room | £47.00 | £48.00 | £1.00 | 2.10% |
| Rooms 3 & 4 jointly | £63.00 | £65.00 | £2.00 | 3.20% |
| Saturday - up to 2 rooms | £63.00 | £65.00 | £2.00 | 3.20% |
| Saturday - 3 rooms & over | £152.00 | £155.00 | £3.00 | 2.00% |
| Sunday - up to 2 rooms per hour | £73.00 | £75.00 | £2.00 | 2.70% |
| Sunday - 3 rooms & over | £219.00 | £225.00 | £6.00 | 2.70% |
| **Equipment** | | | | |
| Laptop/projector | | | | |
| Up to 4 hours | £37.00 | £38.00 | £1.00 | 2.70% |
| Full Day | £56.00 | £58.00 | £2.00 | 3.60% |
| **Laptop & Projector** | | | | |
| Up to 4 hours | £56.00 | £58.00 | £2.00 | 3.60% |
| Full Day | £83.00 | £85.00 | £2.00 | 2.40% |
| **Microphones- Council Chamber** | | | | |
| | £73.00 | £75.00 | £2.00 | 2.70% |
| NB: Additional charges are levied for the provision of security (Customer Support and Porter Security Officers) | | | | |
| **Planning** | | | | |
| **Planning** | | | | |
| Category A: Pre-application discussion for 250+ residential units or 25,000 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 2 meetings. | £15,300.00 | £15,835.00 | £535.00 | 3.50% |
| Category A: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT) | £500 | £517 | £17.00 | 3.40% |
| Category B: Pre-application discussion for 100 - 249 residential units or 10,000 - 24,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting. | £6,000.00 | £6,210.00 | £210.00 | 3.50% |
| Category B: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT) | £500 | £517 | £17.00 | 3.40% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Category C: Pre-application discussion for 50-99 residential units or 5,000 - 9,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting. | £3,060.00 | £3,167.00 | £107.00 | 3.50% |
| Category C: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT) | £300 | £310 | £10.00 | 3.30% |
| Category D: Pre-application discussion for 25-49 residential units or 2,500-4,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT) | £2,040.00 | £2,111.00 | £71.00 | 3.50% |
| Category D: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT) | £300 | £310 | £10.00 | 3.30% |
| Category E: Pre-application discussion for 10-24 residential units or 1,000 - 2,499 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting. | £1,020.00 | £1,056.00 | £36.00 | 3.50% |
| Category E: follow up meetings (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT) | £200.00 | £207.00 | £7.00 | 3.50% |
| Category F: - Pre-application advice for 5- 10 residential units or 500- 1,000 sqm (including change of use) (excluding VAT) - Written advice only. | £500.00 | £518.00 | £18.00 | 3.60% |
| Category F: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT) | £300.00 | £310.00 | £10.00 | 3.30% |
| Category G: - Minor Operations: Pre-application advice for up to 5 residential units or up any other development up to 500 sqm (including change of use) (excluding VAT) - Written advice only. | £200.00 | £207.00 | £7.00 | 3.50% |
| Category G: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT) | £300.00 | £310.00 | £10.00 | 3.30% |
| Category H: - Householder: Pre-application advice to extend or alter a single domestic property, which is not a listed building and will apply to extensions / outbuildings to houses (single-family unit only or 1 flat if part of a conversion). (excluding VAT) - Written advice only. | £100.00 | £104.00 | £4.00 | 4.00% |
| Category H: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT) | £200.00 | £209.00 | £9.00 | 4.50% |
| Category I: Pre-application discussion with registered charities, educational and community organisations (excluding VAT) | As above, depending upon category of proposal | As above, depending upon category of proposal | N/A | N/A |
| **Planning** | | | | |
| Category J: - Changes of use and other development that does not include the erection of a building or extension such as laying out car parking, playing fields etc (excluding VAT) | 0 | £207.00 | £207.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Category J: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT) | 0 | £310.00 | £310.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| *Category K: - Amendments to a previously approved scheme – (if the amendments only affect a part of the development then the fee relates only to that part) (excluding VAT)* | 0 | *as above, depending upon category of proposal (or part proposal)* | | NEW CHARGE |
| *Category K: -charge if a meeting is requested – if the amendments only affect a part of the development then the fee relates only to that part) (excluding VAT)* | 0 | *as above, depending upon category of proposal (or part proposal)* | | NEW CHARGE |
| Do I Need Planning Permission Enquiries (householder) | Free | £40 | | NEW CHARGE |
| Do I Need Planning Permission Enquiries (nonhouseholder) (excluding VAT) | £100.00 | £104.00 | £4.00 | 4.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Invalid Applications - Small Scale (excluding VAT) | £30.00 | £31.00 | £1.00 | 3.30% |
| Invalid Applications - Medium Scale (excluding VAT) | £50.00 | £52.00 | £2.00 | 4.00% |
| Invalid Applications - Large Scale (excluding VAT) | £150.00 | £155.00 | £5.00 | 3.30% |
| Enquiry – have (some or all) planning conditions been discharged for a particular development? Written response only (excluding VAT) | £200.00 | £207.00 | £7.00 | 3.50% |
| Where a site visit is required an additional charge is payable: (excluding VAT) | £0.00 | £310.00 | £310.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Enquiry – has the Enforcement Notice/BCN been complied with? (excluding VAT) | £200.00 | £207.00 | £7.00 | 3.50% |
| Where a site visit is required an additional charge is payable: (excluding VAT) | £0.00 | £310.00 | £310.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Request agreed to remove of Enforcement Notice from the Register - (excluding VAT) | £200.00 | £400.00 | £200.00 | 100.00% |
| Admin fee where request not agreed | £0.00 | £104.00 | £104.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Request for documents that are available online. | £0.00 | £104.00 | £104.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| General enquiries: - Conservation Area /Listed Building checks, HMO enquiries, what is the Permitted Use, opening hours, etc. Written response only (excluding VAT) | £0.00 | £104.00 | £104.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| **Clean Air Zone** | | | | |
| **Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging** | **Transport Act 2000 (Charging Order)** | | | |
| **Charges for Clean Air Zone (24 Hours, 365 Days Per Year)** | | | | |
| Private Cars (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £8.00 | £8.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Taxis (Hackney Carriage, Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £8.00 | £8.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Taxis (Private Hire, Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £8.00 | £8.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Light Goods Vehicles (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £8.00 | £8.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Heavy Goods Vehicles (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Coaches (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Buses (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Bereavement Services** | | | | |
| **Exclusive Right of Burial - Earthen graves and walled graves/vaults have an Exclusive Right of Burial for a period of 75 years, with the option to renew such Rights on the terms then prevailing for a similar Grant. This fee also includes the right to place and maintain a memorial on the grave. Such rights to expire co-terminus with the Exclusive Right of Burial.** | | | | |
| **1. Graves** | | | | |
| **Adult - (aged 19 and over)** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £2,247.00 | £2,270.00 | £23.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £2,584.00 | £2,610.50 | £26.50 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Standard grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header | £2,445.00 | £2,470.00 | £25.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Standard grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header | £2,812.00 | £2,840.50 | £28.50 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata | £2,809.00 | £2,837.00 | £28.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata | £3,230.00 | £3,262.55 | £32.55 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - As above with concrete header – (Lawn type graves only) | £3,059.00 | £3,090.00 | £31.00 | 1.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Non-Resident Fee -As above with concrete header – (Lawn type graves only) | £3,518.00 | £3,553.50 | £35.50 | 1.00% |
| **Child (aged 18 years or below)** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - An ERB where the only burial required is for a child aged 18 years or younger. | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - An ERB where the only burial required is for a child aged 18 years or younger. | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Cremated Remains** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes (for two caskets) | £661.00 | £668.00 | £7.00 | 1.10% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes (for two caskets) | £760.00 | £768.20 | £8.20 | 1.10% |
| Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes (four caskets) with Concrete Header | £1,089.00 | £1,100.00 | £11.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes (four caskets) with Concrete Header | £1,252.00 | £1,265.00 | £13.00 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Earthern grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header to accept two caskets of remains | £874.00 | £883.00 | £9.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Earthern grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header to accept two caskets of remains | £1,005.00 | £1,015.45 | £10.45 | 1.00% |
| **2. Vaults** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Mini cremated remains vault | £1,600.00 | Price on Application | | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Mini cremated remains vault | £1,840.00 | Price on Application | | 0.00% |
| Resident Fee - Other vaulted graves | Price on Application | | | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Other vaulted graves | Price on Application | | | 0.00% |
| **3. Woodland Burials** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £1,950.00 | £1,970.00 | £20.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £2,243.00 | £2,265.50 | £22.50 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Standard grave WITH TREE (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £2,295.00 | £2,318.00 | £23.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Standard grave WITH TREE (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) | £2,639.00 | £2,665.70 | £26.70 | 1.00% |
| **4. Reservation** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Grave Reservation Fee to be paid in addition to the Exclusive Right of Burial Fee relevant at the time of reservation. Applies to all full-sized graves purchased in reserve. | £150.00 | £250.00 | £100.00 | 66.70% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Grave Reservation Fee to be paid in addition to the Exclusive Right of Burial Fee relevant at the time of reservation. Applies to all full-sized graves purchased in reserve. | £150.00 | £287.50 | £137.50 | 91.70% |
| **INTERMENTS** (Maximum 1 hour appointment allocation per booking - ½ hr for items 7a - 7c). N.B. Maximum coffin width in a standard grave is 30" in width including a re-opened or pre-purchased grave. | - | - | - | - |
| **5. Graves (including public graves)** | | | | |
| Resident fee - Interment of a person aged 19 years or over | £1,054.00 | £1,065.00 | £11.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident fee - Interment of a person aged 19 years or over | £1,054.00 | £1,065.00 | £11.00 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 18 years or below | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 18 years or below | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Resident Fee - Organs, other body parts and tissue of a deceased person where deceased was aged 19 or above | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Organs, other body parts and tissue of a deceased person where deceased was aged 19 or above | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **6. Walled graves or vaults** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 18 years or younger | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 18 years or younger | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Resident Fee - Interment of a person aged 19 years or over | £1,054.00 | £1,065.00 | £11.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Interment of a person aged 19 years or over (exception applies, see below) | £1,054.00 | £1,065.00 | £11.00 | 1.00% |
| Other interment fees will apply for non-standard graves | Price on Application | | | 0.00% |
| **7. Cremated Remains** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Interment of Cremated Remains in a grave or vault | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Interment of Cremated Remains in a grave or vault | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee - Interment of cremated remains of a child aged 18 years or below | £156.00 | £158.00 | £2.00 | 1.30% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Interment of cremated remains of a child aged 18 years or below | £156.00 | £158.00 | £2.00 | 1.30% |
| Resident Fee - Where two interments take place at the same time an additional registration fee will be charged in place of the second interment fee. This applies to fees 5a - 7a | £175.00 | £177.00 | £2.00 | 1.10% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Where two interments take place at the same time an additional registration fee will be charged in place of the second interment fee. This applies to fees 5a - 7a | £175.00 | £177.00 | £2.00 | 1.10% |
| **8. Other** | | | | |
| Interment of the Qu'ran pages by appointment at Handsworth Cemetery only | Price on Application | | | 0.00% |
| **9. Scattering of cremated remains** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation did not take place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium. The fee to witness scattering of cremated remains included | £104.00 | £105.00 | £1.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation did not take place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium. The fee to witness scattering of cremated remains included | £104.00 | £105.00 | £1.00 | 1.00% |
| Resident Fee -Witness scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation took place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium. Where multiple scatterings take place on the same grave at the same time, this fee will only be applied once. | £47.00 | £48.00 | £1.00 | 2.10% |
| Resident Fee -Witness scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation took place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium. Where multiple scatterings take place on the same grave at the same time, this fee will only be applied once. | £47.00 | £48.00 | £1.00 | 2.10% |
| **10. Walled graves** | | | | |
| Resident fee - Cost of construction of walled grave, where available. | Price on application | | | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident fee - Cost of construction of walled grave, where available. | Price on application | | | 0.00% |
| **11. Concrete liners (Supply in additional to ERB and interment fee.)** | | | | |
| Cost of a concrete liner for a standard sized grave | £1,100.00 | £1,300.00 | £200.00 | 18.20% |
| Cost of a concrete liner for a child's sized grave | £620.00 | £626.00 | £6.00 | 1.00% |
| **Memorials and Inscriptions (As defined within the Rules and Regulations in Respect of the Municipal Cemeteries).** | - | - | - | - |
| **12. Inscription** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Application for an additional inscription on grave memorial (N.B. The first name on memorial is FOC). Up to two names may be included on one application for this fee. | £67.00 | £68.00 | £1.00 | 1.50% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Application for an additional inscription on grave memorial (N.B. The first name on memorial is FOC). Up to two names may be included on one application for this fee. | £67.00 | £68.00 | £1.00 | 1.50% |
| Resident Fee - Additional inscriptions on various other memorials | Prices on application | | | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Non-Resident Fee - Additional inscriptions on various other memorials | Prices on application | | | 0.00% |
| **13. Transfer Fee** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Transfer of ownership and subsequent registering of an existing Exclusive Right of Burial where the owner of the Exclusive Right of Burial is deceased and a burial is to take place, also transfer of ownership and subsequent registering of an Exclusive Right of Burial where transfer to a resident of Birmingham. | £70.00 | £71.00 | £1.00 | 1.40% |
| Non-Resident - WHERE THE TRANSFER OF A RESERVED GRAVE IS TO A NON-RESIDENT THEN AN ADDITIONAL 15% OF THE ORGINAL EXCLUSIVE RIGHT OF BURIAL FEE WILL BE APPLIED TO THE TRANSFER FEE | £70.00 | Price on application | | 0.00% |
| **14. Declaration (loss of deed) or Repurchase of burial rights** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Preparation of indemnity upon notification of loss of an Exclusive Right of Burial. | £70.00 | £71.00 | £1.00 | 1.40% |
| Preparation of Repurchase of Exclusive Right of Burial Agreement. | | | | |
| **ADDITIONAL CHARGES** | - | - | - | - |
| **15. Service** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Where a burial service takes longer than 1.15 hours from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied – Charge will be applied for each half hour over and above the 1.15 hours. | £260.00 | £263.00 | £3.00 | 1.20% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Where a burial service takes longer than 1.15 hours from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied – Charge will be applied for each half hour over and above the 1.15 hours. | £260.00 | £263.00 | £3.00 | 1.20% |
| Resident Fee - Where the service for an interment of cremated remains or an interment of a child aged 16 or below takes longer than 30 minutes from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied. | £75.00 | £76.00 | £1.00 | 1.30% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Where the service for an interment of cremated remains or an interment of a child aged 16 or below takes longer than 30 minutes from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied. | £75.00 | £76.00 | £1.00 | 1.30% |
| **16. Cancellation** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Late cancellation of funeral booking (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral) | £255.00 | £258.00 | £3.00 | 1.20% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Late cancellation of funeral booking (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral) | £255.00 | £258.00 | £3.00 | 1.20% |
| Resident Fee - Late cancellation / Non-attendance for booking of cremated remains interment (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral) | £52.00 | £53.00 | £1.00 | 1.90% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Late cancellation / Nonattendance for booking of cremated remains interment (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral) | £52.00 | £53.00 | £1.00 | 1.90% |
| Resident Fee - Late cancellation / Nonattendance for booking of scattering of cremated remains. | £20.00 | £21.00 | £1.00 | 5.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Late cancellation / Nonattendance for booking of scattering of cremated remains. | £20.00 | £21.00 | £1.00 | 5.00% |
| **17. Chapel** | | | | |
| Resident Fee - Use of Handsworth cemetery chapel including use of organ and, if required, provision of recorded music. | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Use of Handsworth cemetery chapel including use of organ and, if required, provision of recorded music. | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| **18. Other** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Resident Fee - Additional work required on a grave where incorrect information was supplied on the notice of interment. | £120.00 | £121.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Additional work required on a grave where incorrect information was supplied on the notice of interment. | £120.00 | £121.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Resident Fee - Reprint of Deed due to incorrect information being supplied on the notice of interment and amendment of Statutory Registers. | £70.00 | £71.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Reprint of Deed due to incorrect information being supplied on the notice of interment and amendment of Statutory Registers. | £70.00 | £71.00 | £1.00 | 1.40% |
| Resident Fee - Postage of Deed by Recorded Delivery | £10.00 | £11.00 | £1.00 | 10.00% |
| Non-Resident Fee - Postage of Deed by Recorded Delivery | £10.00 | £11.00 | £1.00 | 10.00% |
| **CREMATION FEES - The fees detailed below include the use of the chapel, scattering of cremated remains in the Garden of Remembrance, Medical Referee's and (if required) use of organ and/or provision of recorded/Wesley music.<br>Webcasting, personal tributes and recordings of services available at additional cost – POA** | | | | |
| **1. Cremation** | | | | |
| Person aged 19 years or above. The cremation fee includes an environmental charge of £56.00 | £825.00 | £833.00 | £8.00 | 1.00% |
| Direct Cremation (08:30 appointment) Person aged 19 years or above. The cremation fee includes an environmental charge. | £575.00 | £580.00 | £5.00 | 0.90% |
| Where a cremation service takes place for two adults. The cremation fee includes an environmental charge of £56.00 | £1,250.00 | £1,263.00 | £13.00 | 1.00% |
| Stillborn child, including non-viable foetal remains, or a child aged 18 years or below. | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Organs, other body parts and tissue of a deceased person where the deceased was aged 19 or above. | £143.00 | £145.00 | £2.00 | 1.40% |
| Duplicate of Certificate of Cremation | | £15.00 | | 0.00% |
| **2. Chapel** | | | | |
| Additional use of the crematorium chapel by appointment – Annexed to a cremation appointment only. | £300.00 | £303.00 | £3.00 | 1.00% |
| Use of crematorium chapel for memorial service | £400.00 | £404.00 | £4.00 | 1.00% |
| **3. Late** | | | | |
| Where the funeral exceeds the allotted service time slot, the additional fee will be applied. | £420.00 | £424.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| For funerals that arrive/commence more than 1 hour late, in addition to previous fees. | £500.00 | £505.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Late cancellation of a funeral booking (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral). | £298.00 | £300.00 | £2.00 | 0.70% |
| **4. Cremated remains** | | | | |
| Temporary deposit of cremated remains pending arrangements for disposal, per month. (Charge applied after the first month) | £71.00 | £72.00 | £1.00 | 1.40% |
| Witness scattering of cremated remains in the garden of remembrance where cremation takes place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium | £53.00 | £54.00 | £1.00 | 1.90% |
| Scattering of cremated remains in the Garden of Remembrance when cremation took place at any other crematorium | £107.00 | £108.00 | £1.00 | 0.90% |
| **Parks** | | | | |
| **Individual Use of Facilities** | | | | |
| **Bowls** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adult | £7.00 | £7.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Juniors/Concessions | £4.00 | £4.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Season Ticket (Standard). | £95.00 | £95.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Team Match | £75.00 | £75.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Fishing** | | | | |
| Day Ticket - Adult | £14.00 | £14.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Juniors/Concessions | £6.50 | £6.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Fishing Season Ticket: -** | | | | |
| All park sites | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Redgra Pitches (Inclusive of lights) | | | | |
| **Without changing facilities:** | | | | |
| Adult | £70.00 | £70.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £35.00 | £35.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| ***With changing facilities:*** | | | | |
| Adult | £110.00 | £110.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £65.00 | £65.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Birmingham Wildlife Conservation Park Admission Charges** | | | | |
| Adults | £7.25 | £7.50 | £0.25 | 3.40% |
| Adults accompanying a child under 3 years | £7.25 | £7.50 | £0.25 | 3.40% |
| Senior Citizens, Students | £5.55 | £5.70 | £0.15 | 2.70% |
| Child aged 3 to 15 years inclusive | £3.65 | £3.75 | £0.10 | 2.70% |
| Children under 3 | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Family Day Ticket: | £23.75 | £24.50 | £0.75 | 3.20% |
| (2 adults plus maximum of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Family Day Ticket: | £17.00 | £17.50 | £0.50 | 2.90% |
| (1 adult + 3 child aged 3 - 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Family Season Ticket: | £86.00 | £88.50 | £2.50 | 2.90% |
| (2 adults plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Single Adult Season Ticket: | £61.00 | £63.00 | £2.00 | 3.30% |
| (1 adult plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3- 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Concessionary Season Ticket: | £52.50 | £54.00 | £1.50 | 2.90% |
| (Senior Citizens) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Family Season Ticket Incl. Car Parking | £125.50 | £129.00 | £3.50 | 2.80% |
| (2 adults plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Single Adult Season Ticket Incl. Car Parking | £88.50 | £91.00 | £2.50 | 2.80% |
| (1 adult plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3- 15 years) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Concessionary Season Ticket Incl. Car Parking | £76.75 | £79.00 | £2.25 | 2.90% |
| (Senior Citizens) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Parks - Events** | | | | |
| **Use of Parks (Events)** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Community use including friends' groups and volunteers = subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| **Cannon Hill & Sutton Park** | | | | |
| **Small Events (attendance up to 499)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Non-commercial (inc charities) - set-up/dismantling days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| **Major Events (attendance 500 or more)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| Non-commercial (inc charities) - set-up/dismantling days | Subject to negotiation | Subject to negotiation | | |
| **Eastside Park, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills (including Cofton and Perry Parks for major concerts & events with attendances above 20,000)** | | | | |
| **Small Events (attendance up to 499)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | £2,160.00 | £2,160.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | £1,080.00 | £1,080.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | £595.00 | £595.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days | £297.50 | £297.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Major Events (attendance 500 or more)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | £4,310.00 | £4,310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | £2,155.00 | £2,155.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | £1,185.00 | £1,185.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days | £592.50 | £592.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **All Other Sites (all sites)** | | | | |
| **Small Events (attendance up to 499)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | £570.00 | £570.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | £285.00 | £285.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | £178.50 | £178.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days | £89.25 | £89.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Major Events (attendance 500 or more)** | | | | |
| Commercial - operational days | £1,135.00 | £1,135.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial - set-up/dismantling days | £567.50 | £567.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - operational days | £355.00 | £355.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non-commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days | £177.50 | £177.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Wedding photographs and recordings** | | | | |
| Commercial | £395.00 | £395.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Non commercial | £90.00 | £90.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Organised Group Activities E.g. Boot Camp, Forest Schools etc. = a minimum of 12% of gross income | £35.00 | £35.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Filming in Parks** | | | | |
| **Cannon Hill, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills & Sutton Park** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour & Students | £120.00 | £120.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (hand held) | £305.00 | £305.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (hand held) | £490.00 | £490.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew | £490.00 | £490.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew | £980.00 | £980.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **All Other Sites** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour & Students | £89.00 | £89.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (hand held) | £178.50 | £178.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (hand held) | £360.00 | £360.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew | £360.00 | £360.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew | £860.00 | £860.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Season Ticket | £3,930.00 | £3,930.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Season Ticket | £7,855.00 | £7,855.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |
| Cannon Hill Park, up to 4 hours | £2.60 | £2.80 | £0.20 | 7.70% |
| Cannon Hill Park, 4 - 16 $^{1}/_{2}$ hours | £3.90 | £4.20 | £0.30 | 7.70% |
| Cannon Hill Park | £19.50 | £21.00 | £1.50 | 7.70% |
| Sutton Park - subject to further consultation regarding the rollout of the Parks Car Parking Scheme | £2.00 | £2.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Parks room hire facilities** | | | | |
| Community Room (30 people) | £35.00 | £35.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Annual charge - minimum fee subject to hire agreement | £2,940.00 | £2,940.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Charge per teaching area per games session | £72.00 | £72.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| (Senior Citizens) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Parks ranger service - educational sessions (including schools)** | | | | |
| Group - max 30 | £190.00 | £190.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Group - max 30 | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Community Group talks or guided walks | £78.75 | £78.75 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Equipment hire | £36.75 | £36.75 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Funfairs in Parks** | | | | |
| **Cannon Hill, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills & Sutton Park** | | | | |
| Up to 5 Adult Rides | £735.00 | £735.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 6 Adult Rides | £810.00 | £810.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 7 Adult Rides | £920.00 | £920.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 8 Adult Rides | £1,060.00 | £1,060.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 9 Adult Rides | £1,185.00 | £1,185.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **All Other Sites** | | | | |
| Up to 5 Adult Rides | £450.00 | £450.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 Adult Rides | £480.00 | £480.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 7 Adult Rides | £565.00 | £565.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 8 Adult Rides | £650.00 | £650.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 9 Adult Rides | £725.00 | £725.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Football** | | | | |
| **FOOTBALL - Saturday** | | | | |
| **Charge per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities | £92.00 | £92.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £40.00 | £40.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & changing facilities | £22.00 | £22.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities | £46.00 | £46.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £29.25 | £29.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & no changing facilities | £16.25 | £16.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* with facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £2,050.00 | £2,050.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £890.00 | £890.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & changing facilities | £505.00 | £505.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* without facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £875.00 | £875.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £425.50 | £425.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & no changing facilities | £208.50 | £208.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **FOOTBALL - Sunday (AM = game finishes up to & including 11.59am; PM = game starts from 12 noon onwards)** | | | | |
| **Charge per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities - PM | £115.00 | £115.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match and changing Faculties - AM | £133.50 | £133.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £52.00 | £52.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & changing facilities | £27.50 | £27.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities - PM | £58.00 | £58.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities - AM | £72.75 | £72.75 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £28.75 | £28.75 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & no changing facilities | £16.50 | £16.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licences*** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities - PM | £2,284.00 | £2,284.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match and changing Faculties - AM | £2,725.00 | £2,725.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £1,320.00 | £1,320.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & changing facilities | £645.00 | £645.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities - PM | £1,330.00 | £1,330.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities - AM | £1,595.00 | £1,595.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £805.00 | £805.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Small Sided Match & no changing facilities | £400.00 | £400.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rugby** | | | | |
| **RUGBY - Saturday - charge per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities | £85.00 | £85.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £41.50 | £41.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities | £35.25 | £35.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £29.50 | £29.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* with facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £1,985.00 | £1,985.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £990.00 | £990.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* without facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £920.00 | £920.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £460.00 | £460.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **TRAINING SESSIONS WITH FLOODLIGHTS - charge per session** | | | | |
| Midweek with facilities per session | £92.50 | £92.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Midweek without facilities per session | £60.00 | £60.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **RUGBY - Sunday - charge per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities | £101.00 | £101.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £50.25 | £50.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities | £49.25 | £49.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £29.50 | £29.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* with facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £2,577.00 | £2,577.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £1,281.50 | £1,281.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* without facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £1,457.00 | £1,457.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £707.50 | £707.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Cricket** | | | | |
| **CRICKET - Evening & Sat** | | | | |
| **charging per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match & changing facilities | £65.50 | £65.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £35.50 | £35.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities | £39.00 | £39.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £24.00 | £24.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Practice Nets - Per session (Half Day) | £25.00 | £25.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Seasonal License Grade 1 Facilities (Handsworth Park only) | £1,276.00 | £1,276.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* with facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £808.50 | £808.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £438.50 | £438.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* without facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £488.50 | £488.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £258.50 | £258.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CRICKET - Sunday** | | | | |
| **Charging per match** | | | | |
| Senior Match changing facilities | £84.00 | £84.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match & changing facilities | £47.00 | £47.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Senior Match no changing facilities | £52.50 | £52.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior Match no changing facilities | £28.50 | £28.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Practice Nets - Per session (Half Day) | £26.50 | £26.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Seasonal License Grade 1 Facilities (Handsworth Park only) | £1,691.00 | £1,691.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* with facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £1,067.00 | £1,067.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £567.00 | £567.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Seasonal Licence* without facilities** | | | | |
| Senior | £693.00 | £693.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Junior | £360.00 | £360.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Artificial Wicket Hire (no changing facilities) - Seasonal Licence | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Artificial Wicket Hire (no changing facilities) - per match | £39.00 | £39.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Garden and Bulky Waste** | | | | |
| Garden Waste (Annual) | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Garden Online Payment Discount (Annual) | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Bulky Waste (Per collection) | £35.00 | £35.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Bulky Online Payment Discount | £33.00 | £33.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Online payment discount for Garden Waste online payment discount for Garden Waste | £2.00 | £2.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Promotional discounts (e.g. Early Bird) | £45.00 | £45.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Trade Waste Collection** | | | | |
| Sacks (Annual Contract) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Sacks (Quarterly Contract) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Sacks Prepaid | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Sacks City Centre | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Wheeled Bins (240 litres) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Wheeled Bins (360 litres) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Wheeled Bins (660 litres – 50kg net) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Wheeled Bins (660 litres – 80kg net) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Continental Containers (1100 litres – 150kg net) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Continental Containers (1100 litres – 180kg net) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Continental Containers (1280 litres) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Paladins (0.96m³ containers) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Powell Duffryn | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| **Skips/Mechanical Sweeper** | | | | |
| Skips by Individual Load (6.12 m³) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Skips by Individual Load (10.70 m³) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Front Loading (9.18 m³) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Skips using Rear End Loading Vehicle (6.12 m³) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Skips using Rear End Loading Vehicle (10.70 m³) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Rolonof (Price will be dependent on type of material collected/disposed) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Minimum charge for one hour | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Minimum charge for half hour | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Issue of Duty of Care Certificate (Annual Season Ticket) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Reconnection charge[1] | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Reconnection charge[1] | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| [1] The reconnection fee is to cover costs relating to non-payment of invoices which result in cancellation and subsequent reconnection of services. | - | - | - | - |
| **Hire of Mechanical Sweeping Vehicle and Driver** | | | | |
| Minimum charge for one hour | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Emptying of cesspools (per visit) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Commercial clinical waste collection: Sacks | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Commercial Clinical waste box (4 litres) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Commercial Clinical waste box (30 litres) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Clinical Waste Three Part Consignment Note | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| **Trade Recycling Collections** | | | | |
| Trade recycling services fulfil a demand from businesses to recycle more of their waste. The provision of such services also assists BCC to further reduce landfill and responds to the national Waste Strategy 2007 and associated national and local carbon reduction agenda. | | | | |
| **Trade Waste Collection** | | | | |
| **The following table shows the charges previously agreed for 2017/18 and the charges proposed for 2018/19.** | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Prepaid Cardboard Recycling Tape - 50m Roll | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 240 litre Recycling Container Paper & Cardboard | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 240 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 360 litre Recycling Container Paper & Cardboard | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 360 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 660 litre Recycling Container Paper and Cardboard | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 660 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Consideration will be given to free paper & card recycling services to use as a competitive edge for significant contracts i.e. worth more than £7,000 per annum. | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| 1100 Glass Recycling | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| [2] This new service is underutilised and as part of a marketing strategy it is proposed to keep it at its current rate. | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| **Trade Waste Street Cleaning Events Rates** | | | | |
| Beat Sweepers/Litter Pickers (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Driver (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Class 2 Driver (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Small Mechanical Sweeper (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Large Mechanical Sweeper (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Sideloader - 3 Crew (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| Alley Cat - 3 Crew (per hour) | Price on Request | Price on Request | | 0.00% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Prices in Sport and Leisure are for reference by Cabinet and Full Council only. The prices below were agreed via a Cabinet Member Decision and implemented from 1 January | | | | |
| **Birmingham Alexander Stadium** | | | | |
| **ATHLETICS** | | | | |
| Senior Athletics Events - 1 day | £1,318.00 | £1,423.40 | £105.40 | 8.00% |
| Junior Athletics Events - 1 day | £891.50 | £962.80 | £71.30 | 8.00% |
| **OTHER FACILITIES** | | | | |
| Additional Staff (e.g. Stewards) | £26.00 | £28.05 | £2.05 | 7.90% |
| Additional outside throwing cage | £179.50 | £193.85 | £14.35 | 8.00% |
| Additional pole vault runway | £179.50 | £193.85 | £14.35 | 8.00% |
| Additional high jump bed (max = 3) | £179.50 | £193.85 | £14.35 | 8.00% |
| Additional Stand | £252.00 | £272.15 | £20.15 | 8.00% |
| Floodlighting | £78.50 | £84.75 | £6.25 | 8.00% |
| Prices are for Commercial use and may be reduced at the Managers discretion for Community use, to include the use of:<br><br>Accommodation<br>Commentary Box and Public Address System<br>One Throwing Cage | £2,097.00 | £2,264.75 | £167.75 | 8.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| One Pole Vault Runway/Bed<br>One High Jump Bed<br>Physio Block<br>Two Members of Staff on Trackside<br>Track and Field Equipment | | | | |
| All the above is subject to availability | | | | |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **OTHER FACILITIES/ACTIVITIES** | | | | |
| Holding Deposit | £656.00 | £708.45 | £52.45 | 8.00% |
| **Indoor Hall** | | | | |
| Indoor Hall Exclusive use max 10 per area | £35.50 | £38.30 | £2.80 | 7.90% |
| Indoor Hall Exclusive use per area 13.00-15.30hrs | £77.00 | £83.15 | £6.15 | 8.00% |
| Indoor Hall Exclusive use all areas | £280.50 | £302.90 | £22.40 | 8.00% |
| Indoor Hall per session Adult | £6.00 | £6.45 | £0.45 | 7.50% |
| Indoor Hall per session Junior | £3.10 | £3.30 | £0.20 | 6.50% |
| Indoor Hall per session PTL | £4.80 | £5.15 | £0.35 | 7.30% |
| **GMAC** | | | | |
| Kitchen | £33.50 | £36.15 | £2.65 | 7.90% |
| Viewing Gallery | £33.50 | £36.15 | £2.65 | 7.90% |
| Meeting Room | £33.50 | £36.15 | £2.65 | 7.90% |
| Martial Arts Room 1 | £83.00 | £89.60 | £6.60 | 8.00% |
| Martial Arts Room 2 | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| Martial Arts Room 3 | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| **GMAC activities** | | | | |
| Aikido Adult | £7.00 | £7.55 | £0.55 | 7.90% |
| Aikido Junior | £5.30 | £5.70 | £0.40 | 7.50% |
| Judo Adult | £7.20 | £7.75 | £0.55 | 7.60% |
| Judo Junior | £3.80 | £4.10 | £0.30 | 7.90% |
| Karate Adult | £7.00 | £7.55 | £0.55 | 7.90% |
| Karate Junior | £5.30 | £5.70 | £0.40 | 7.50% |
| Karate Family | £15.00 | £16.20 | £1.20 | 8.00% |
| The above room hire prices are guide prices for non-profit making organisations. Commercial rates are an additional 60% extra. Consumables and set-up and de-rig times are not included in prices listed. | | | | |
| For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over | | | | |
| **Community Leisure Centres** | | | | |
| Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable | | | | |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **FACILITIES** | | | | |
| **Sports Hall** | | | | |
| Sports Hall - whole - Shard End Adult | £50.00 | £54.00 | £4.00 | 8.00% |
| Sports Hall - whole - Bartley Green Adult | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sports Hall - whole - Shard End Junior | £32.00 | £34.55 | £2.55 | 8.00% |
| Tarmac/Hard Surface | £20.50 | £22.10 | £1.60 | 7.80% |
| Social Events | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial Room Hire | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **ACTIVITIES** | | | | |
| **Badminton** | | | | |
| Kingstanding | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Bartley Green | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Saltley | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| **Netball** | | | | |
| Netball Court - indoor - Saltley | £52.50 | £54.05 | £1.55 | 3.00% |
| Netball Court - indoor - Kingstanding | £36.00 | £37.05 | £1.05 | 2.90% |
| **Cricket** | | | | |
| Cricket Nets - Saltley | £34.00 | £35.00 | £1.00 | 2.90% |
| **Fitness session - Adult** | | | | |
| Bartley Green | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Fitness session - Junior** | | | | |
| Shard End | £4.20 | £4.30 | £0.10 | 2.40% |
| Bartley Green | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Group Fitness (Exercise classes)** | | | | |
| Shard End | £5.60 | £5.75 | £0.15 | 2.70% |
| **MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES** | | | | |
| Equipment Hire | £2.50 | £2.55 | £0.05 | 2.00% |
| **PASSPORT TO LEISURE** | | | | |
| **Registration Fee** | | | | |
| Birmingham Residents | £6.00 | £6.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Birmingham Residents Over 70 | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| PTL discounts up to 20% on a range of activities | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sports Development** | | | | |
| **Tennis / Gymnastics / Swimming** | | | | |
| *Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable* | | | | |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **TENNIS DEVELOPMENT 12 Weeks unless Stated** | | | | |
| **JUNIOR** | | | | |
| Mini Tots | £64.00 | £69.10 | £5.10 | 8.00% |
| Mini Tots - PTL | £51.20 | £55.25 | £4.05 | 7.90% |
| Mini Tennis - Red 45 min | £85.50 | £92.30 | £6.80 | 8.00% |
| Mini Tennis - Red 45 min - PTL | £68.50 | £73.95 | £5.45 | 8.00% |
| Mini Tennis - Orange 45 min | £85.50 | £92.30 | £6.80 | 8.00% |
| Mini Tennis - Orange 45 min - PTL | £68.50 | £73.95 | £5.45 | 8.00% |
| Mini Tennis - Green - 1 hour | £112.50 | £121.50 | £9.00 | 8.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mini Tennis - Green - 1 hour - PTL | £90.00 | £97.20 | £7.20 | 8.00% |
| Junior Tennis 1 & 2 | £132.50 | £143.10 | £10.60 | 8.00% |
| Junior Tennis 1 & 2 - PTL | £106.00 | £114.45 | £8.45 | 8.00% |
| Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 | £132.50 | £143.10 | £10.60 | 8.00% |
| Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - PTL | £106.00 | £114.45 | £8.45 | 8.00% |
| Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - Outdoors | £98.00 | £105.80 | £7.80 | 8.00% |
| Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - Outdoors - PTL | £78.50 | £84.75 | £6.25 | 8.00% |
| **ADULT** | | | | |
| Adult - 60 mins - beginner | £132.50 | £143.10 | £10.60 | 8.00% |
| Adult - 60 mins - beginner - PTL | £106.00 | £114.45 | £8.45 | 8.00% |
| Adult - 90 mins | £152.00 | £164.15 | £12.15 | 8.00% |
| Adult - 90 mins - PTL | £121.50 | £131.20 | £9.70 | 8.00% |
| Adult - drill & tactics | £111.50 | £120.40 | £8.90 | 8.00% |
| Adult - drill & tactics - PTL | £89.00 | £96.10 | £7.10 | 8.00% |
| Adult - rusty rackets (6 weeks) | £54.00 | £58.30 | £4.30 | 8.00% |
| Adult - rusty rackets (6 weeks) - PTL | £43.50 | £46.95 | £3.45 | 7.90% |
| Course less than 12 weeks will be pro-rata. | | | | |
| **GYMNASTICS DEVELOPMENT** | | | | |
| **JUNIOR GYMNASTS** | | | | |
| Elite Gymnastics - 4+ Sessions per week | £76.50 | £82.60 | £6.10 | 8.00% |
| 2nd Child - 4 Sessions | £58.00 | £62.60 | £4.60 | 7.90% |
| 3rd Child - 4 Sessions | £50.00 | £54.00 | £4.00 | 8.00% |
| Elite Gymnastics - 4+ Sessions PTL | £61.00 | £65.85 | £4.85 | 8.00% |
| Elite Gymnastics - 3 Sessions per week | £60.50 | £65.30 | £4.80 | 7.90% |
| 2nd Child - 3 Sessions | £45.00 | £48.60 | £3.60 | 8.00% |
| 3rd Child - 3 Sessions | £39.50 | £42.65 | £3.15 | 8.00% |
| Elite Gymnastics - 3 Sessions PTL | £48.50 | £52.35 | £3.85 | 7.90% |
| Elite Gymnastics - 1- 2 Sessions per week | £44.00 | £47.50 | £3.50 | 8.00% |
| 2nd Child - 1 - 2 Sessions | £33.00 | £35.60 | £2.60 | 7.90% |
| 3rd Child - 1 -2 Sessions | £29.50 | £31.85 | £2.35 | 8.00% |
| Elite Gymnastics - 1- 2 Sessions PTL | £35.00 | £37.80 | £2.80 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes | £71.00 | £76.65 | £5.65 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes - 2nd Child | £52.50 | £56.70 | £4.20 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes - 3rd Child | £45.00 | £48.60 | £3.60 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes PTL | £57.00 | £61.55 | £4.55 | 8.00% |
| Advanced Recreational Class | £104.50 | £112.85 | £8.35 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes - 2nd Child | £79.00 | £85.30 | £6.30 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes - 3rd Child | £69.00 | £74.50 | £5.50 | 8.00% |
| Recreational Classes PTL | £83.50 | £90.15 | £6.65 | 8.00% |
| 4th Child FREE for all groups | | | | |
| **ADULT** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Floor Gymnastics | £7.00 | £7.55 | £0.55 | 7.90% |
| PTL | £5.50 | £5.90 | £0.40 | 7.30% |
| **SWIMMING DEVELOPMENT** | | | | |
| Open National Group - City Resident | £94.00 | £101.50 | £7.50 | 8.00% |
| Open National Group - City Non-resident | £105.00 | £113.40 | £8.40 | 8.00% |
| Open National Group - Passport-to-Leisure | £75.00 | £81.00 | £6.00 | 8.00% |
| Open National Group - 2nd Child in Same Group | £70.00 | £75.60 | £5.60 | 8.00% |
| National Development Group - City Resident | £88.00 | £95.00 | £7.00 | 8.00% |
| National Development Group - City Non-resident | £99.00 | £106.90 | £7.90 | 8.00% |
| National Development Group - Passport-to-Leisure | £70.50 | £76.10 | £5.60 | 7.90% |
| National Development Group - 2nd Child in Same Group | £62.00 | £66.95 | £4.95 | 8.00% |
| National Synchronised Group - City Resident | £75.00 | £81.00 | £6.00 | 8.00% |
| National Synchronised Group - City Non-resident | £88.00 | £95.00 | £7.00 | 8.00% |
| National Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure | £60.00 | £64.80 | £4.80 | 8.00% |
| National Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group | £56.00 | £60.45 | £4.45 | 7.90% |
| Youth Synchronised Group - City Resident | £66.00 | £71.25 | £5.25 | 8.00% |
| Youth Synchronised Group - City Non-resident | £76.00 | £82.05 | £6.05 | 8.00% |
| Youth Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure | £53.00 | £57.20 | £4.20 | 7.90% |
| Youth Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group | £50.00 | £54.00 | £4.00 | 8.00% |
| Junior Synchronised Group - City Resident | £58.00 | £62.60 | £4.60 | 7.90% |
| Junior Synchronised Group - City Non-resident | £70.50 | £76.10 | £5.60 | 7.90% |
| Junior Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure | £46.50 | £50.20 | £3.70 | 8.00% |
| Junior Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group | £43.00 | £46.40 | £3.40 | 7.90% |
| Learn to Synchro Swim - City Resident | £26.00 | £28.05 | £2.05 | 7.90% |
| Learn to Synchro Swim -City Non-resident | £30.50 | £32.90 | £2.40 | 7.90% |
| Learn to Synchro Swim - Passport-to-Leisure | £21.00 | £22.65 | £1.65 | 7.90% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Learn to Synchro Swim - 2nd Child in Same Group | £18.00 | £19.40 | £1.40 | 7.80% |
| For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16 years and over | | | | |
| **Leisure Centres - Facility Hire & Miscellaneous** | | | | |
| **Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable** | | | | |
| **INDOOR SPORTS** | | | | |
| **8-day Advance Booking Leisure Card membership** | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| (+ £1.00 per court for 8-day advance booking) | | | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sports Hall** | | | | |
| Nechells (8 badminton court hall) | £117.00 | £126.35 | £9.35 | 8.00% |
| Cocks Moors Woods (8 courts) | £121.00 | £130.65 | £9.65 | 8.00% |
| Wyndley (5 courts) | £73.00 | £78.80 | £5.80 | 7.90% |
| Fox Hollies (4 court) | £73.00 | £78.80 | £5.80 | 7.90% |
| Handsworth (4 court) | £66.00 | £71.25 | £5.25 | 8.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Small Heath (4 court) | £55.00 | £59.40 | £4.40 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford (4 court) | £73.50 | £79.35 | £5.85 | 8.00% |
| **Badminton** | | | | |
| Fox Hollies | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Wyndley | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Cocks Moors Woods | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Handsworth | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Small Heath | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Great Barr | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Nechells | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| New Stechford | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| **Squash** | | | | |
| Fox Hollies | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Small Heath | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| Wyndley | £9.50 | £9.75 | £0.25 | 2.60% |
| **OUTDOOR SPORTS** | | | | |
| **Wyndley Artificial Pitch** | | | | |
| Adult | £153.00 | £165.20 | £12.20 | 8.00% |
| Junior | £77.00 | £83.15 | £6.15 | 8.00% |
| 1/3 rd Pitch | £52.50 | £56.70 | £4.20 | 8.00% |
| 1/3 rd Pitch Junior | £28.00 | £30.20 | £2.20 | 7.90% |
| Wyndley Practice Area | £61.00 | £65.85 | £4.85 | 8.00% |
| Wyndley Practice Area Junior | £30.50 | £32.90 | £2.40 | 7.90% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **Small Heath - Artificial Pitch** | | | | |
| Adult | £110.00 | £118.80 | £8.80 | 8.00% |
| 1/3 rd Pitch | £37.00 | £39.95 | £2.95 | 8.00% |
| **Fox Hollies - Artificial Pitch** | | | | |
| Adult | £145.00 | £156.60 | £11.60 | 8.00% |
| Junior | £73.50 | £79.35 | £5.85 | 8.00% |
| 1/3 rd Pitch | £48.00 | £51.80 | £3.80 | 7.90% |
| **Artificial Pitch - Saltley** | | | | |
| Adult | £133.00 | £143.60 | £10.60 | 8.00% |
| Adult 1/3 Pitch | £53.50 | £57.75 | £4.25 | 7.90% |
| **Artificial Pitch - Colmers** | | | | |
| Adult 1/3 Pitch | £46.00 | £49.65 | £3.65 | 7.90% |
| Adult Full Pitch | £136.50 | £147.40 | £10.90 | 8.00% |
| Junior 1/3 Pitch | £35.00 | £37.80 | £2.80 | 8.00% |
| Junior Full Pitch | £103.50 | £111.75 | £8.25 | 8.00% |
| **Wyndley Sports Meetings** | | | | |
| Adult - Midweek | £274.50 | £296.45 | £21.95 | 8.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adult - Weekend | £335.00 | £361.80 | £26.80 | 8.00% |
| Junior - Midweek | £189.00 | £204.10 | £15.10 | 8.00% |
| Junior - Weekend | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| Netball | £24.00 | £24.70 | £0.70 | 2.90% |
| Nechells - Multi Use Area | £22.00 | £22.65 | £0.65 | 3.00% |
| Cricket: Outdoor Practice Nets | £24.00 | £24.70 | £0.70 | 2.90% |
| **BILLESLEY INDOOR TENNIS CENTRE** | | | | |
| **Indoor Court Hire** | | | | |
| Peak Times - Adult | £26.00 | £26.75 | £0.75 | 2.90% |
| Peak Times - Junior | £12.50 | £12.85 | £0.35 | 2.80% |
| Off Peak | £11.00 | £11.30 | £0.30 | 2.70% |
| Weekends | £21.00 | £21.60 | £0.60 | 2.90% |
| School Use | £12.00 | £12.35 | £0.35 | 2.90% |
| **Outdoor Court Hire** | | | | |
| Peak times - Adult | £12.50 | £12.85 | £0.35 | 2.80% |
| Peak times - Junior | £6.90 | £7.10 | £0.20 | 2.90% |
| Off peak - Adult | £10.00 | £10.30 | £0.30 | 3.00% |
| Off Peak - Junior | £5.30 | £5.45 | £0.15 | 2.80% |
| **TABLE TENNIS** | | | | |
| Cocks Moors Woods | £8.20 | £8.40 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| Fox Hollies | £8.20 | £8.40 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Nechells | £8.20 | £8.40 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| Wyndley | £8.20 | £8.40 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| **NON-COMMERCIAL ROOM HIRE** | | | | |
| **Room Hire** | | | | |
| Calthorpe Play Centre | £29.00 | £29.85 | £0.85 | 2.90% |
| Stanhope Wellbeing Hub | £29.00 | £29.85 | £0.85 | 2.90% |
| **Firs & Bromford Wellbeing Hub** | | | | |
| Aston Pavilion | £42.50 | £43.75 | £1.25 | 2.90% |
| **Conference Suite** | | | | |
| Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite | £68.00 | £70.00 | £2.00 | 2.90% |
| Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite | £206.50 | £212.65 | £6.15 | 3.00% |
| Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite | £344.00 | £354.30 | £10.30 | 3.00% |
| **Dance Studio** | | | | |
| Cocks Moors Woods LC - Dance Studio 2 | £34.50 | £35.50 | £1.00 | 2.90% |
| Cocks Moors Woods LC - Dance Studio 1 | £113.50 | £116.90 | £3.40 | 3.00% |
| Wyndley LC | £34.50 | £35.50 | £1.00 | 2.90% |
| Fox Hollies LC | £33.50 | £34.50 | £1.00 | 3.00% |
| Handsworth | £33.50 | £34.50 | £1.00 | 3.00% |
| Handsworth VAT | £41.00 | £42.20 | £1.20 | 2.90% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Harborne | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| New Erdington | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| New Northfield | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| New Stechford | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| Ladywood | £58.50 | £60.25 | £1.75 | 3.00% |
| **Indoor/Outdoor Sports** | | | | |
| Short Mat Bowls | £4.20 | £4.30 | £0.10 | 2.40% |
| Running Track | £4.20 | £4.30 | £0.10 | 2.40% |
| For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16 years and over | | | | |
| **Fitness Gym** | | | | |
| Billesley Tennis Centre | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Cocks Moors Woods | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Fox Hollies | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Alexander Stadium | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Nechells | £7.00 | £7.20 | £0.20 | 2.90% |
| Saltley | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Wyndley | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Kingstanding | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Shard End | £7.30 | £7.50 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Small Heath LC and Nechells | £7.30 | £7.50 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Beeches Pool | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Harborne | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| New Erdington | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| New Northfield | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| New Stechford | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| New Sparkhill | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Ladywood | £7.60 | £7.80 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Individual PTL - discount 20% off-peak & 10% peak | | | | |
| Reduced price for juniors | | | | |
| **Programmes** | | | | |
| Induction - Starter Programme | £16.50 | £16.95 | £0.45 | 2.70% |
| Induction - Starter Programme (PTL) | £13.20 | £13.55 | £0.35 | 2.70% |
| Induction - Starter Programme Junior | £7.70 | £7.90 | £0.20 | 2.60% |
| Induction - Personal Programme | £30.50 | £31.40 | £0.90 | 3.00% |
| Induction - Personal Programme (PTL) | £24.40 | £25.10 | £0.70 | 2.90% |
| Programme Review | £3.20 | £3.25 | £0.05 | 1.60% |
| Personal Fitness Trainer 1 to 1 | £47.50 | £48.90 | £1.40 | 2.90% |
| **Fitness Gym + Sauna combined ticket** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beeches | £12.00 | £12.35 | £0.35 | 2.90% |
| Gym & Sauna combined ticket PTL price reductions<br>30% off-peak and 10% peak | | | | |
| Pulse Point users must be aged over 16,<br>unless under instruction from a suitably qualified coach / instructor | | | | |
| Handsworth Wellbeing Centre | £9.90 | £10.15 | £0.25 | 2.50% |
| New Erdington | £9.90 | £10.15 | £0.25 | 2.50% |
| New Sparkhill | £9.90 | £10.15 | £0.25 | 2.50% |
| Ladywood | £9.90 | £10.15 | £0.25 | 2.50% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **Free Weight Gym Small Heath only** | | | | |
| Individual Session Small Heath LC | £7.30 | £7.50 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Induction Small Heath | £8.70 | £8.95 | £0.25 | 2.90% |
| Induction (PTL) | £7.00 | £7.20 | £0.20 | 2.90% |
| PowerPoint users must be aged over 16, unless under instruction from a suitably qualified coach / instructor. | | | | |
| **EXERCISE TO MUSIC GROUP CLASSES** | | | | |
| **Instructed Classes** | | | | |
| Aerobics (all group fitness classes) | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| AquaTone | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Aquafit | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Yoga | £8.30 | £8.50 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| Body training systems | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Studio Cycling | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| **TONING TABLES @ Kingstanding LC** | | | | |
| Toning Tables | £7.40 | £7.60 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Toning Tables (PTL) | £5.90 | £6.05 | £0.15 | 2.50% |
| Toning Tables (Course) | £66.00 | £67.95 | £1.95 | 3.00% |
| **HEALTH SUITES** | | | | |
| **Sauna, Steam, Turkish** | | | | |
| Steam Room/Sauna | £11.00 | £11.30 | £0.30 | 2.70% |
| Steam/Sauna Cabinet | £4.90 | £5.00 | £0.10 | 2.00% |
| Turkish | £11.50 | £11.80 | £0.30 | 2.60% |
| Turkish PTL | £9.20 | £9.45 | £0.25 | 2.70% |
| **Showers** | | | | |
| Adult/Junior | £3.10 | £3.15 | £0.05 | 1.60% |
| **MONTHLY MEMBERSHIPS SCHEMES** | | | | |
| **Your Choice Memberships paid by Direct Debit** | | | | |
| Premier Choice (Cross service) | £35.50 | £35.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Fitness Choice (Gym Only Multi site Wellbeing) | £31.00 | £31.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Fitness Choice (Classes Only Multi Site Wellbeing) | £23.00 | £23.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Aqua Choice (Swimming Only Multi site Wellbeing) | £25.00 | £25.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Premier Choice Student Tiverton | £34.50 | £34.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **Site specific health & fitness monthly memberships not paid by Direct Debit** | | | | |
| Gym & swim combined | £49.00 | £49.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Swim only | £37.00 | £37.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Leisure Centre Booking Card | £17.00 | £17.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16 years and over | | | | |
| **SWIMMING POOL REGULAR HIRE** | | | | |
| **Main Pool - Peak** | | | | |
| Wyndley | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| Kingstanding | £160.00 | £172.80 | £12.80 | 8.00% |
| Fox Hollies | £116.00 | £125.25 | £9.25 | 8.00% |
| Beeches | £102.00 | £110.15 | £8.15 | 8.00% |
| Small Heath | £101.00 | £109.05 | £8.05 | 8.00% |
| Handsworth | £89.00 | £96.10 | £7.10 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £89.00 | £96.10 | £7.10 | 8.00% |
| Moseley Road | £87.00 | £93.95 | £6.95 | 8.00% |
| Harborne | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| New Erdington | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| New Northfield | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £158.00 | £170.60 | £12.60 | 8.00% |
| Ladywood | £211.00 | £227.85 | £16.85 | 8.00% |
| **Main Pool - Off Peak** | | | | |
| Kingstanding | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| Wyndley | £104.00 | £112.30 | £8.30 | 8.00% |
| Fox Hollies | £87.00 | £93.95 | £6.95 | 8.00% |
| Beeches | £74.00 | £79.90 | £5.90 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £74.00 | £79.90 | £5.90 | 8.00% |
| Small Heath | £72.00 | £77.75 | £5.75 | 8.00% |
| Handsworth | £67.00 | £72.35 | £5.35 | 8.00% |
| Moseley Road | £74.00 | £79.90 | £5.90 | 8.00% |
| Harborne | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| New Erdington | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| New Northfield | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £115.00 | £124.20 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Ladywood | £153.00 | £165.20 | £12.20 | 8.00% |
| **Teaching Pool - Peak** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wyndley | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| Handsworth | £89.00 | £96.10 | £7.10 | 8.00% |
| Linden Road | £82.00 | £88.55 | £6.55 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| Moseley Road | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| Harborne | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| New Erdington | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| New Northfield | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| Ladywood | £93.00 | £100.40 | £7.40 | 8.00% |
| **Teaching Pool - Off Peak** | | | | |
| Wyndley | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| Handsworth | £59.00 | £63.70 | £4.70 | 8.00% |
| Linden Road | £59.00 | £63.70 | £4.70 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £50.00 | £54.00 | £4.00 | 8.00% |
| Moseley Road | £50.00 | £54.00 | £4.00 | 8.00% |
| Harborne | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| New Erdington | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| New Northfield | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| New Stechford | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| New Sparkhill | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| Ladywood | £63.00 | £68.00 | £5.00 | 7.90% |
| **OCCASIONAL POOL HIRE - GALA ETC** | | | | |
| Main Pools | | | | |
| Cocks Moors Woods (Leisure pool) | £352.00 | £380.15 | £28.15 | 8.00% |
| Wyndley | £352.00 | £380.15 | £28.15 | 8.00% |
| Kingstanding (Leisure Pool) | £352.00 | £380.15 | £28.15 | 8.00% |
| Fox Hollies | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Handsworth | £149.00 | £160.90 | £11.90 | 8.00% |
| Beeches | £149.00 | £160.90 | £11.90 | 8.00% |
| Small Heath | £149.00 | £160.90 | £11.90 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £149.00 | £160.90 | £11.90 | 8.00% |
| Harborne | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| New Erdington | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| New Northfield | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £203.00 | £219.20 | £16.20 | 8.00% |
| Ladywood | £469.00 | £506.50 | £37.50 | 8.00% |
| School galas/events in normal schools' hours | £90.00 | £97.20 | £7.20 | 8.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Timing Equipment | £76.00 | £82.05 | £6.05 | 8.00% |
| **Teaching Pools** | | | | |
| Wyndley | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| Linden Road | £100.00 | £108.00 | £8.00 | 8.00% |
| Handsworth | £91.00 | £98.25 | £7.25 | 8.00% |
| Newtown | £79.00 | £85.30 | £6.30 | 8.00% |
| Stechford | £78.00 | £84.20 | £6.20 | 7.90% |
| Moseley Road | £59.00 | £63.70 | £4.70 | 8.00% |
| Harborne | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| New Erdington | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| New Northfield | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| New Stechford | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| New Sparkhill | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| Ladywood | £124.00 | £133.90 | £9.90 | 8.00% |
| Charge for first 100 people. Add £1.00 per head over 100 people. The occasional hire rates take into account the need for staff safety cover. | | | | |
| Galas and special events scheduled to extend into daytime public use shall be subject to a special application and a negotiated rate. | | | | |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Bookings by organisations based outside the city should be subject to a negotiated hire charge, Based on a minimum of the occasional hire charge. | | | | |
| **OTHER CHARGES** | | | | |
| **Hire charge for staff lifeguard** | | | | |
| One Leisure Assistant | £31.00 | £33.45 | £2.45 | 7.90% |
| **Schools Instruction Programme** | | | | |
| Schools Swimming (including instructor) | £47.00 | £50.75 | £3.75 | 8.00% |
| Schools Swimming (including instructor) | £70.00 | £75.60 | £5.60 | 8.00% |
| Additional Swimming Instructor | £26.50 | £28.60 | £2.10 | 7.90% |
| Swimming Badges | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Distance | £3.30 | £3.55 | £0.25 | 7.60% |
| Skills | £3.30 | £3.55 | £0.25 | 7.60% |
| Badge Sessions award | £3.50 | £3.75 | £0.25 | 7.10% |
| Old Strokes Badges | £2.30 | £2.45 | £0.15 | 6.50% |
| NOTES | | | | |
| 1) If a club whose headquarters are at one of the City Council's Swimming Pools or Leisure Centres has at least eight of its members participating in the junior group of the Advanced Coaching Scheme, then that club is entitled to pay the off-peak hire charge for one club session per week, up to a maximum of 3 hours, at the pool serving as its headquarters. | | | | |
| 2) 25% reduction on hire fee is given to designated lifesaving clubs/groups who (a) are affiliated to the RLSS Warwickshire Branch and b) offer courses and examinations leading to the RLSS UK/ISRM National Pool Lifeguard Qualification, or the RLSS UK rescue Test for Teachers and Coaches of swimming. | | | | |
| 3) School Use- | | | | |
| Birmingham LEA schools - not applicable / internal charge | | | | |
| Non-LEA Birmingham schools - Exempt if for educational purposes | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over | | | | |
| **Swimming, Strokes Instruction and Strikes Instruction** | | | | |
| *Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable* | | | | |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **GENERAL SWIMMING** | | | | |
| **Cocks Moors Woods / Fox Hollies / Kingstanding /** | | | | |
| **Stechford / Wyndley / Erdington / Sparkhill /** | | | | |
| **Harborne / Northfield** | | | | |
| Adult | £5.60 | £5.75 | £0.15 | 2.70% |
| Adult (PTL) | £4.50 | £4.60 | £0.10 | 2.20% |
| Junior under 16 | £3.60 | £3.70 | £0.10 | 2.80% |
| Spectator | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Group swim | £3.30 | £3.35 | £0.05 | 1.50% |
| Family Swim** | £15.00 | £15.45 | £0.45 | 3.00% |
| Family Swim (PTL) | £12.00 | £12.35 | £0.35 | 2.90% |
| **All other swimming pools** | | | | |
| Adult | £5.40 | £5.55 | £0.15 | 2.80% |
| Adult (PTL) | £4.30 | £4.40 | £0.10 | 2.30% |
| Junior | £3.50 | £3.60 | £0.10 | 2.90% |
| Junior (PTL) | £2.80 | £2.85 | £0.05 | 1.80% |
| Spectator | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Group swim | £3.30 | £3.35 | £0.05 | 1.50% |
| Family Swim ** | £14.30 | £14.70 | £0.40 | 2.80% |
| Family Swim (PTL) | £11.40 | £11.70 | £0.30 | 2.60% |
| Under 8's - only 2 under 8s allowed in with one adult at all times, both in and out of the water. | | | | |
| **STROKES - SWIMMING INSTRUCTION** | | | | |
| **Strokes for Life Course** | | | | |
| Junior | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| Junior PTL | £52.00 | £56.15 | £4.15 | 8.00% |
| Junior Coaching | £72.00 | £77.75 | £5.75 | 8.00% |
| Adult | £76.00 | £82.05 | £6.05 | 8.00% |
| Adult PTL | £61.00 | £65.85 | £4.85 | 8.00% |
| Adult - Sixty Plus | £47.50 | £51.30 | £3.80 | 8.00% |
| Adult - Individual lesson | £9.20 | £9.90 | £0.70 | 7.60% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| **Strokes for Life Adult & Child** | | | | |
| Course Registration Fee | £24.30 | £26.20 | £1.90 | 7.80% |
| Course Individual Lesson Fee (each week) | £3.90 | £4.20 | £0.30 | 7.70% |
| Individual Lesson | £6.60 | £7.10 | £0.50 | 7.60% |
| Mini Splash Session for Parent & Child | £5.50 | £5.90 | £0.40 | 7.30% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Strokes for Life Junior Ducklings** | | | | |
| First Strokes course 12 weeks max of 8 children | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| First Strokes course 12 weeks max of 4 children | £124.50 | £134.45 | £9.95 | 8.00% |
| **Strokes for Life Stage 10** | | | | |
| Canoeing | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| Water polo | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| Synchronised swimming | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| Rookie lifeguard | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| Swim Fit | £71.60 | £77.30 | £5.70 | 8.00% |
| **Strokes for Life - Challenge awards - 12-week course** | | | | |
| Bronze / Silver / Gold | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| **Holiday Crash Courses** | | | | |
| Junior (5-Day) | £31.50 | £34.00 | £2.50 | 7.90% |
| Junior (4-Day) | £28.40 | £30.65 | £2.25 | 7.90% |
| Junior (5-Day) | £43.00 | £46.40 | £3.40 | 7.90% |
| Junior (4-Day) | £37.00 | £39.95 | £2.95 | 8.00% |
| Adult (5-Day) | £42.00 | £45.35 | £3.35 | 8.00% |
| Adult (4-Day) | £31.50 | £34.00 | £2.50 | 7.90% |
| **Strokes for Life Premier Strokes Junior** | | | | |
| Junior - individual lesson - one-to-one | £28.40 | £30.65 | £2.25 | 7.90% |
| Junior - Individual less two juniors / one instructor | £24.70 | £26.65 | £1.95 | 7.90% |
| Junior course group of 4 | £123.40 | £133.25 | £9.85 | 8.00% |
| Junior - course - group of six | £115.50 | £124.70 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| **Strokes for Life Premier Strokes Adult** | | | | |
| Adult - individual lesson 1 - 1 | £27.30 | £29.45 | £2.15 | 7.90% |
| **Sport & Leisure** | | | | |
| Adult - 12 week | £243.60 | £263.05 | £19.45 | 8.00% |
| Adult - individual lesson 2 - 1 | £24.70 | £26.65 | £1.95 | 7.90% |
| Adult - 12 week 1 - 6 | £115.50 | £124.70 | £9.20 | 8.00% |
| Adult - 12 week 1 - 4 | £135.50 | £146.30 | £10.80 | 8.00% |
| Revised pricing incorrect corporate prices stated | | | | |
| No PTL price reduction on Premier Strokes individual lessons | | | | |
| 20% PTL price reduction on all other Strokes courses | | | | |
| **STRIKES - GROUP FOOTBALL INSTRUCTION** | | | | |
| **12-week courses** | | | | |
| Junior | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| Junior PTL | £52.00 | £56.15 | £4.15 | 8.00% |
| First Kicks 12 week | £47.50 | £51.30 | £3.80 | 8.00% |
| *PTL discount is 20% off the standard price* | | | | |
| **DRY INSTRUCTION** | | | | |
| **12-week courses** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gymfants - 12 week | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| Gymbounce - 12 week | £65.00 | £70.20 | £5.20 | 8.00% |
| Gymfants P&P | £7.30 | £7.85 | £0.55 | 7.50% |
| **Cultural Development - Film Birmingham** | | | | |
| **Street Filming (non-refundable)** | | | | |
| Small crew – up to 10 people | £58.14 | £60.00 | £1.86 | 3.20% |
| Medium crew – 11-24 people | £136.63 | £141.00 | £4.37 | 3.20% |
| Large crew -25 + people | £262.11 | £270.50 | £8.39 | 3.20% |
| Very large crew – 75 + people | £421.52 | £435.00 | £13.49 | 3.20% |
| Charity / Students / Travelogues | £0.00 | £0.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Drone Permits | £167.64 | £173.00 | £5.36 | 3.20% |
| **Parking** | | | | |
| Parking Suspensions (per bay) | £38.76 | £40.00 | £1.24 | 3.20% |
| Parking dispensation (per vehicle) | £17.44 | £18.00 | £0.56 | 3.20% |
| Location Fees per hour | £50.00-£200.00 | £50.00-£200.00 | | 3.20% |
| **Cultural Development - Film Birmingham** | | | | |
| Facilitation/Staffing per hour | £50.00-£75.00 | £50.00-£75.00 | | 3.20% |
| **Temporary Traffic Restrictions** | | | | |
| Road Traffic Notice | £560.00-£2700.00 | £560.00-£2700.00 | | 3.20% |
| Cherry Picker/Scaffold Permits | £43.61 | £45.00 | £1.40 | 3.20% |
| Library of Birmingham (per hour) | £145.35 | £150.00 | £4.65 | 3.20% |
| Library of Birmingham (Student/Charity per hour) | £24.23 | £25.00 | £0.77 | 3.20% |
| **GMAC** | | | | |
| 1 quarter of Hire of Gymnastics Hall per hour | £127.91 | £132.00 | £4.09 | 3.20% |
| Half Gymnastics Hall per hour | £255.82 | £264.00 | £8.18 | 3.20% |
| Whole Gymnastics Hall per hour | £511.63 | £528.00 | £16.37 | 3.20% |
| **Parks Fees** | | | | |
| **Premiere Parks Cannon Hill, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills & Sutton Park** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour & Students | £116.28 | £120.00 | £3.72 | 3.20% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (handheld) max 4 hours | £295.55 | £305.00 | £9.45 | 3.20% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (handheld) per day | £474.81 | £490.00 | £15.19 | 3.20% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew max 4 hours | £474.81 | £490.00 | £15.19 | 3.20% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew per day | £949.62 | £980.00 | £30.38 | 3.20% |
| **All other Parks** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour & Students | £86.24 | £89.00 | £2.76 | 3.20% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (handheld) max 4 hours | £172.97 | £178.50 | £5.53 | 3.20% |
| Filming with minimal equipment (handheld) per day | £349.42 | £360.60 | £11.18 | 3.20% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew max 4 hours | £349.42 | £360.60 | £11.18 | 3.20% |
| Filming with vehicles and crew per day | £833.34 | £860.00 | £26.66 | 3.20% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Specific Legislation Impacting on Service Area** | • Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984<br>• Local Authorities Traffic Orders (Procedure) (England and Wales) Regulations 1996 | | | |
| **Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy** | • To ensure free movement and flow of Traffic within Birmingham<br>• To support the delivery of the policy objectives within 'Birmingham Connected' | | | |
| **Link to Budget 2019+** | **EC106c 19+** | | | |
| **ON-STREET PARKING CHARGES** | | | | |
| **Outer Zone, Jewellery Quarter Zone and Gun Quarter Zone** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday 8am - 6pm** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour | £1.50 | £1.60 | £0.10 | 6.70% |
| Up to 2 hours | £2.20 | £2.30 | £0.10 | 4.50% |
| Up to 3 hours | £3.50 | £3.70 | £0.20 | 5.70% |
| Up to 4 hours | £4.50 | £4.70 | £0.20 | 4.40% |
| **Overnight 5pm - 9am and all-day Sunday** | | | | |
| Annual | £100.00 | £105.00 | £5.00 | 5.00% |
| **Overnight 5pm - 9am and all-day Saturday & Sunday** | | | | |
| Annual | £200.00 | £210.00 | £10.00 | 5.00% |
| **Jewellery Quarter and Gun Zone Season Tickets** | | | | |
| Annual (residents) | £263.00 | £273.00 | £10.00 | 3.80% |
| Annual (local employees) | £336.00 | £346.00 | £10.00 | 3.00% |
| **Eastside Zone (Cashless Payment Only)** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday 8am - 7.30pm** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour | £1.50 | £1.60 | £0.10 | 6.70% |
| Up to 2 hours | £2.20 | £2.30 | £0.10 | 4.50% |
| Up to 3 hours | £3.50 | £3.70 | £0.20 | 5.70% |
| Up to 4 hours | £4.50 | £4.70 | £0.20 | 4.40% |
| **Dale Road (Cashless Payments Only)** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday 8am - 7pm** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour | £0.70 | £0.80 | £0.10 | 14.30% |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.30 | £1.40 | £0.10 | 7.70% |
| Up to 3 hours | £1.80 | £1.90 | £0.10 | 5.60% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Up to 4 hours | £2.00 | £2.10 | £0.10 | 5.00% |
| **RESIDENT PARKING SCHEMES** | | | | |
| **Resident Permit** | | | | |
| First Permit | £19.00 | £19.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Second and Subsequent Permits | £38.00 | £38.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Resident Visitor Permit** | | | | |
| **The permits are available in pads of five permits** | | | | |
| Change per permit | £0.75 | £0.75 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Business Permit** | | | | |
| Suburban areas | £142.00 | £142.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **OFF - STREET PARKING CHARGES** | | | | |
| **Great Charles Street and Ludgate Hill Car Parks** | | | | |
| **Monday - Friday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £3.00 | £3.10 | £0.10 | 3.30% |
| Up to 4 hours | £5.00 | £5.20 | £0.20 | 4.00% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |
| Up to 6 hours | £6.50 | £6.70 | £0.20 | 3.10% |
| Up to 12 hours | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Up to 24 hours | £8.50 | £8.70 | £0.20 | 2.40% |
| **Saturday and Sunday** | | | | |
| All day until midnight | £4.00 | £4.20 | £0.20 | 5.00% |
| **PARADISE CIRCUS MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £3.00 | £3.10 | £0.10 | 3.30% |
| Up to 4 hours | £5.00 | £5.20 | £0.20 | 4.00% |
| Up to 6 hours | £7.00 | £7.20 | £0.20 | 2.90% |
| Up to 12 hours | £10.50 | £10.80 | £0.30 | 2.90% |
| Up to 24 hours | £13.00 | £13.50 | £0.50 | 3.80% |
| **Season Tickets** | | | | |
| **Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £575.00 | £600.00 | £25.00 | 4.30% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,050.00 | £1,075.00 | £25.00 | 2.40% |
| Annually | £1,900.00 | £1,950.00 | £50.00 | 2.60% |
| **Everyday 7:00 to Midnight** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £650.00 | £670.00 | £20.00 | 3.10% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,150.00 | £1,180.00 | £30.00 | 2.60% |
| Annually | £2,100.00 | £2,200.00 | £100.00 | 4.80% |
| **All day every day** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £675.00 | £695.00 | £20.00 | 3.00% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,250.00 | £1,270.00 | £20.00 | 1.60% |
| Annually | £2,250.00 | £2,300.00 | £50.00 | 2.20% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SNOW HILL MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £4.00 | £4.10 | £0.10 | 2.50% |
| Up to 4 hours | £6.00 | £6.20 | £0.20 | 3.30% |
| Up to 6 hours | £9.20 | £9.50 | £0.30 | 3.30% |
| Up to 12 hours | £12.80 | £13.20 | £0.40 | 3.10% |
| Up to 24 hours | £15.80 | £16.30 | £0.50 | 3.20% |
| It is proposed to retain the all - day flat rate charge of £1.00 for the parking of motorcycles in the motorcycle bays at this car park | | | | |
| **Season Tickets** | | | | |
| **Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £650.00 | £670.00 | £20.00 | 3.10% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,275.00 | £1,300.00 | £25.00 | 2.00% |
| Annually | £2,500.00 | £2,550.00 | £50.00 | 2.00% |
| **Everyday 7:00 to Midnight** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £775.00 | £800.00 | £25.00 | 3.20% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,500.00 | £1,550.00 | £50.00 | 3.30% |
| Annually | £2,750.00 | £2,850.00 | £100.00 | 3.60% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |
| **All day every day** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £920.00 | £940.00 | £20.00 | 2.20% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,800.00 | £1,850.00 | £50.00 | 2.80% |
| Annually | £3,400.00 | £3,500.00 | £100.00 | 2.90% |
| **TOWN HALL MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £4.00 | £4.10 | £0.10 | 2.50% |
| Up to 4 hours | £6.00 | £6.20 | £0.20 | 3.30% |
| Up to 6 hours | £9.20 | £9.50 | £0.30 | 3.30% |
| Up to 12 hours | £12.80 | £13.20 | £0.40 | 3.10% |
| Up to 24 hours | £15.80 | £16.30 | £0.50 | 3.20% |
| **Season Tickets** | | | | |
| **Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £650.00 | £670.00 | £20.00 | 3.10% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,275.00 | £1,300.00 | £25.00 | 2.00% |
| Annually | £2,500.00 | £2,550.00 | £50.00 | 2.00% |
| **Monday - Friday 7:00pm to Midnight** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £700.00 | £720.00 | £20.00 | 2.90% |
| Six Calendar Months | £1,380.00 | £1,420.00 | £40.00 | 2.90% |
| Annually | £2,700.00 | £2,800.00 | £100.00 | 3.70% |
| **All day every day** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £900.00 | £930.00 | £30.00 | 3.30% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Six Calendar Months | £1,650.00 | £1,700.00 | £50.00 | 3.00% |
| Annually | £2,900.00 | £3,000.00 | £100.00 | 3.40% |
| **DUDLEY STREET & NAVIGATION STREET CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| All day (motorcycles only) | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 2 hours | £3.50 | £3.60 | £0.10 | 2.90% |
| Up to 4 hours | £6.00 | £6.20 | £0.20 | 3.30% |
| Up to 6 hours | £9.00 | £9.30 | £0.30 | 3.30% |
| Up to 12 hours | £12.00 | £12.40 | £0.40 | 3.30% |
| Up to 24 hours | £14.00 | £14.50 | £0.50 | 3.60% |
| It is proposed to retain the all-day flat rate charge of £1.00 for the parking of motorcycles in the motorcycle bays at Dudley Street car park | | | | |
| **MILLENIUM POINT MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £3.00 | £3.10 | £0.10 | 3.30% |
| Up to 4 hours | £5.00 | £5.10 | £0.10 | 2.00% |
| Up to 6 hours | £5.70 | £5.90 | £0.20 | 3.50% |
| Up to 12 hours | £6.70 | £6.90 | £0.20 | 3.00% |
| Up to 24 hours | £9.50 | £9.80 | £0.30 | 3.20% |
| **Season Tickets** | | | | |
| **Monday - Friday 7:00am - 7:00pm** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £295.00 | £305.00 | £10.00 | 3.40% |
| Six Calendar Months | £500.00 | £515.00 | £15.00 | 3.00% |
| Annually | £940.00 | £970.00 | £30.00 | 3.20% |
| **All Day Every Day** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £400.00 | £420.00 | £20.00 | 5.00% |
| Six Calendar Months | £735.00 | £760.00 | £25.00 | 3.40% |
| Annually | £1,245.00 | £1,295.00 | £50.00 | 4.00% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |
| **JEWELLERY QUARTER MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| **Everyday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £2.00 | £2.10 | £0.10 | 5.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £3.00 | £3.10 | £0.10 | 3.30% |
| Up to 6 hours | £4.70 | £4.90 | £0.20 | 4.30% |
| Up to 10 hours | £6.70 | £6.90 | £0.20 | 3.00% |
| **Season Tickets** | | | | |
| **All day Every Day** | | | | |
| Three Calendar Months | £245.00 | £255.00 | £10.00 | 4.10% |
| Six Calendar Months | £460.00 | £475.00 | £15.00 | 3.30% |
| Annually | £845.00 | £895.00 | £50.00 | 5.90% |
| **Levels 4, 5 and 6 Local employees only)** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Annually | £400.00 | £415.00 | £15.00 | 3.80% |
| **BREWERY STREET MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK** | | | | |
| Up to 6 hours | £10.00 | £10.30 | £0.30 | 3.00% |
| Up to 24 hours | £20.00 | £20.80 | £0.80 | 4.00% |
| **VICTORIA ROAD CAR PARK** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £0.90 | £0.90 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £1.80 | £1.80 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| All Day | £3.00 | £3.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Season Tickets all day every day: | | | | |
| 3 Calendar Months | £180.00 | £180.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 6 Calendar Months | £330.00 | £330.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Annual | £600.00 | £600.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **DUCHESS ROAD CAR PARK** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.00 | £1.10 | £0.10 | 10.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £2.00 | £2.20 | £0.20 | 10.00% |
| Up to 24 hours | £3.20 | £3.40 | £0.20 | 6.20% |
| **Season Tickets all day every day:** | | | | |
| 3 Calendar Months | £185.00 | £190.00 | £5.00 | 2.70% |
| 6 Calendar Months | £360.00 | £370.00 | £10.00 | 2.80% |
| Annual | £660.00 | £680.00 | £20.00 | 3.00% |
| **ALL LOCAL CAR PARKS** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.10 | £1.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £2.30 | £2.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 24 hours | £4.50 | £4.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sunday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 10 hours | £2.00 | £2.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **NORTHFIELD TOWN CENTRE** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.10 | £1.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £2.30 | £2.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 24 hours | £4.00 | £4.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sunday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.30 | £1.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 10 hours | £2.30 | £2.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Car Parking** | | | | |
| **SUTTON COLDFIELD TOWN CENTRE** | | | | |
| **Monday to Saturday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.40 | £1.40 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 4 hours | £2.40 | £2.40 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Up to 24 hours | £4.50 | £4.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sunday** | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | £1.30 | £1.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Up to 10 hours | £2.30 | £2.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **ON-STREET PARKING CHARGES** | | | | |
| **Inner Zone** | | | | |
| **Monday to Sunday 8am to 7.30pm** | | | | |
| Up to 1 hour | £3.50 | £3.60 | £0.10 | 2.90% |
| Up to 90 minutes (after 6pm) | £3.70 | £3.80 | £0.10 | 2.70% |
| Up to 2 hours | £6.00 | £6.20 | £0.20 | 3.30% |
| Up to 3 hours | £7.50 | £7.70 | £0.20 | 2.70% |
| Up to 4 hours | £9.50 | £9.70 | £0.20 | 2.10% |
| **Season Tickets and Residents Permits** | | | | |
| **Replacements** | | | | |
| Vehicle Change | £12.00 | £12.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Lost/Stolen/Damaged Season Ticket or Permit | £22.00 | £22.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Refunds** | | | | |
| Charge per Season Ticket or Permit | £16.00 | £16.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Parking Dispensations and Suspensions** | | | | |
| Dispensation to park on double yellow lines or contravene parking restrictions in exceptional and essential circumstances | £18.00 | £19.00 | £1.00 | 5.60% |
| Daily Charge Per Bay (Bays 1-3) | £40.00 | £15.00 | -£25.00 | -62.50% |
| Daily Charge for Additional Bays (multiples of 3, or part thereof) | £40.00 | £15.00 | -£25.00 | -62.50% |
| Charge for set up/take down | £0.00 | £70.00 | £70.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Admin Charge | £0.00 | £15.00 | £15.00 | NEW CHARGE |
| Any additional costs associated with temporary suspension | | | N/A | N/A |
| **Permanent Loss of on-street parking bays due to development or change of use** | | | | |
| Charge to developers for loss of on street bay, where displaced bay cannot be located in near vicinity | | | N/A | N/A |
| Any additional costs associated with loss of bay (i.e. amending Traffic Regulation Order, relocating ticket machines) | Full Cost | Full Cost | N/A | N/A |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| **Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy** | **• To account for inflationary increases in the cost of service delivery<br>• To move towards full cost recovery in service delivery<br>• To comply with legislation** | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | governing the setting of prices | | | |
| **Changes to the Highway** | | | | |
| Section 278 Pre-Application advice (covers 1 pre-application review and 1 number 1 hour meeting) | £500.00 | £520.00 | £20.00 | 4.00% |
| Section 278 Pre-Application advice (covers 1 pre-application review and 1 number 1 hour meeting) | £300.00 | £310.00 | £10.00 | 3.30% |
| Section 278 Additional Pre-Application advice meetings if required (1 hour meeting) Charge Per Hour | £100.00 | £125.00 | £25.00 | 25.00% |
| Section 278 Application Pack Check Fee (covers 1 pre-application pack check for completeness and a second review only – subsequent submissions attract an additional repeat charge. Technical Reviews are not included at this stage) | Quoted on individual basis | Quoted on individual basis | N/A | N/A |
| Section 278 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee For Schemes up to £15,000 construction cost. Note: Will include for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year, thereafter a new submission is required. | £12,510 | £12,900 | £390.00 | 3.10% |
| Section 278 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes over £15,000. Note: Includes for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year, thereafter a new submission is required. | 3.75% | 3.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Section 278 Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded. Note Includes for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year thereafter a new submission is required. | 6.75% | 6.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Section 278 Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded. Allows for 3 months on site thereafter charged at cost (£65/hour) | £1,071.00 | £1,500.00 | £429.00 | 40.10% |
| Drainage (beyond standard highway minor drainage) Technical Approval Fees | Quoted on individual basis where required | Quoted on individual basis where required | N/A | N/A |
| Section 278 Abortive Costs | Charged at £65/hour time booked to project code. Minimum Charge £1,020 | Charged at £67/hour time booked to project code. Minimum Charge £1,052 | £2.00 | 3.10% |
| Section 278 Legal Fee | £1,020.00 | £1,055.00 | £35.00 | 3.40% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| Section 278 Wayleave (Deed of Grant) | £525.00 | £530.00 | £5.00 | 1.00% |
| Section 278/Section 38 - Stage 4 Road Safety Audit | £1,423.00 | £1,437.00 | £14.00 | 1.00% |
| **New Developments** | | | | |
| Section 38 Application Pack Check Fee (covers 1 pre-application pack check for completeness and a second review only – subsequent submissions attract an additional repeat charge. Technical Reviews are not included at this stage) | £100.00 | £125.00 | £25.00 | 25.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Section 38 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes up to £15,000 construction cost. Note: Will include for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year, thereafter a new submission is required. Construction costs to be calculated by BCC - typically based on £1,291/linear m of 5.5m wide carriageway and £180/linear m of 2m wide footway/path. Other widths calculated pro-rata. | Quoted on individual basis | Quoted on individual basis | N/A | N/A |
| Section 38 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes over £15,000. Note: Includes for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year, thereafter a new submission is required. Construction costs to be calculated by BCC - typically based on £1,291/linear m of 5.5m wide carriageway and £180/linear m of 2m wide footway/path. Other widths calculated pro-rata. | £12,633 | £13,050 | £417.00 | 3.30% |
| Section 38 Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded. Note: Includes for 3 iterations of technical review. Thereafter further checks are charged at cost (£65/hour). Technical approval valid for 1 year, thereafter a new submission is required. Construction costs to be calculated by BCC - typically based on £1,291/linear m of 5.5m wide carriageway and £180/linear m of 2m wide footway/path. Other widths calculated pro-rata. | 3.75% | 3.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Section 38 Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded. Allows for 12 months on site, thereafter, charged at cost (£65/hour). Construction costs to be calculated by BCC - typically based on £1,291/linear m of 5.5m wide carriageway and £180/linear m of 2m wide footway/path. Other widths calculated pro-rata. | 6.75% | 6.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Lighting Technical Approval Fees | £1,071.00 | £1,500.00 | £429.00 | 40.10% |
| Drainage (beyond standard highway minor drainage) Technical Approval Fees | Quoted on individual basis where required | Quoted on individual basis where required | N/A | N/A |
| Section 38 Legal Agreement Administration | £1,250.00 | £1,300.00 | £50.00 | 4.00% |
| Section 38 Agreement Deed of Variation | £502.00 | £525.00 | £23.00 | 4.60% |
| Section 220 Non-Adopted Developments Combined Design Check / Supervision Fee (min) | £12,510.00 | £12,635.00 | £125.00 | 1.00% |
| Section 220 Non-Adopted Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded | 3.75% | 3.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| Section 220 Non-Adopted Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded | 6.75% | 6.75% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Highways - Dropped Kerbs** | | | | |
| Dropped Kerb Site Inspection Fee | £95.00 | 97.95 | £2.94 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Administration Fee | £273.00 | 281.46 | £8.46 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Construction Cost | At Cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth < 3m (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway, verge, and kerb reconstruction) inclusive of administration | £220.00 | 226.82 | £6.82 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance Footway depth < 3m (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration | £471.00 | 485.6 | £14.60 | 3.10% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across hard verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway, verge, and kerb reconstruction) inclusive of administration | £300.00 | 309.3 | £9.30 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across hard verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration | £605.00 | 623.76 | £18.76 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across grass verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway resurfacing) inclusive of administration | £926.00 | 954.71 | £28.71 | 3.10% |
| Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance (Individually charged) - Footway depth > 6m (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration | At cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| Dropped Kerb Construction Subsidy | 50% | | | 0.00% |
| Inspection of Illegally Constructed Dropped Kerb | £375.00 | 386.63 | £11.62 | 3.10% |
| Inspection of Dropped Kerb / Site as requested by potential property buyer | £120.00 | 123.72 | £3.72 | 3.10% |
| Confirmation of status of Dropped Kerb constructed > 6 years ago | £120.00 | 123.72 | £3.72 | 3.10% |
| **Highways - Local Engineers** | | | | |
| Dropped Kerb Protection Marking (H marking) | £142.00 | £142.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Dropped Kerb Protection Marking to Figure 1026.1 Single Access up to 5m | £138.00 | £138.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Per additional metre over 5m | £26.00 | £26.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Authorisation for the installation of temporary Traffic Signals at multiple junctions | £252.00 | £252.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Traffic Regulation Order (permanent) Administration Fee | £2,100.00 | £2,100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Temporary Traffic Regulation Order Notice - Admin fee by Districts | £1,113.00 | £1,113.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Bellmouth Agreement/Heavy duty crossover | £1,103.00 | £1,103.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Temporary Direction Signs | £229.00 | £229.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Traffic Regulation Order Processing Charges - Document prep, re-design, consultation, legal costs, audit, advertisement & data management (for more than 5 days) | At Cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| Traffic Regulation Notice Processing Charges - Document prep, re-design, consultation, advertisement & data management | At Cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| Temporary Traffic Regulation Order Processing Charges - approvals and data management (up to 5 days) | £1,169.00 | £1,170.00 | £1.00 | 0.10% |
| **Temporary Road Closures (for Events)** | | | | |
| Temporary Road Closures (for Events) under the Towns Police Clauses Act 1847 - Officer time to process applications, carry out site investigations, produce plans, design signs, attend meetings, liaise with various stakeholders as necessary, carry out consultation, produce closure Notices, undertake any other actions as deemed appropriate and implement closure on site. | At Cost | At cost | N/A | N/A |
| **Review of Proposals affecting Structural and Electrical Assets** | | | | |
| **Structures - Approval in Principle Process** | | | | |
| Review and Approval of proposals on Electrical Assets | Price Quoted Individually | | | |
| Review and Approval of proposals affecting Structural Assets | Price Quoted Individually | | | |
| **Direction Signs** | | | | |
| Tourist Direction Signs - Application | £168.00 | £174.00 | £6.00 | 3.60% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist Direction Signs - Sign determination, design, implementation, and maintenance | At Cost | At Cost | N/A | N/A |
| Temporary Direction Signs - Application and initial period of licence up to 6 months | £336.00 | £347.00 | £11.00 | 3.30% |
| Temporary Direction Signs - Further 6-month extension of the licence period | £168.00 | £173.00 | £5.00 | 3.00% |
| **Drainage Related Charges** | | | | |
| River Modelling - %cost of existing model | 5.00% | 5.00% | | 0.00% |
| River Modelling - Minimum Charge | £174.00 | 183 | £9.00 | 5.20% |
| River Modelling - Maximum Charge | £2,404.00 | 2,524.00 | £120.00 | 5.00% |
| Other Drainage Services (Records, Assessments, etc.) | At cost | At cost | N/A | N/A |
| Ordinary Water Course Consents | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Pre-Application Advice for Developers | At cost | At cost | N/A | N/A |
| **Streetworks Charges** | | | | |
| Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Sample Inspections | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Defective Reinstatement Inspection Fee | £47.50 | £47.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Third Party Inspection Fee | £68.00 | £68.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street not in road category 2, 3 or 4 beyond notified period. (Each day for first 3 days) | £5,000.00 | £5,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Another street not in road category 2, 3 or 4 beyond notified period. (Each day for first 3 days) | £2,500.00 | £2,500.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive Traffic-sensitive street or protected<br>street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each day for first 3 days) | £3,000.00 | £3,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each day for first 3 days) | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 3 or 4 beyond notified period (Each day after 3 days) | £750.00 | £750.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street in road category 3 or 4 beyond notified period (Each day after 3 days) | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected<br>street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. (Each day for first 3 days) | £10,000.00 | £10,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. (Each day for first 3 days) | £2,500.00 | £2,500.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected<br>street in road category 2. (Each day after 3 days) | £8,000.00 | £8,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street in road category 2. (Each day after 3 days) | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 3 or 4 (Each day after 3 days) | £750.00 | £750.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street in road category 3 or 4 (Each day after 3 days) | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. Beyond notified period. (Each Day) | £2,500.00 | £2,500.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each Day) | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street in road category 3 or 4. beyond notified period. (Each Day) | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of any Street beyond notified period (Each Street) | £100.00 | £100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging** | **• Highways Act 1980<br>• New Roads and Streetworks Act (1991)** | | | |
| **Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy** | **• To account for inflationary increases in the cost of service delivery<br>• To comply with legislation governing the setting of prices** | | | |
| **Link to Budget 2019+** | **CC104 19+** | | | |
| **Highway Licences** | | | | |
| New licence for private services in highway | £906.00 | £935.00 | £29.00 | 3.20% |
| Additional inspection fee for over 200 metres | £215.00 | £220.00 | £5.00 | 2.30% |
| New licence for overhanging canopies etc. on public highway | £877.00 | £904.00 | £27.00 | 3.10% |
| Amendment to existing canopy etc. licence | £483.00 | £498.00 | £15.00 | 3.10% |
| **Street Café Specified Licences** | | | | |
| Up to 5 tables | £899.00 | £927.00 | £28.00 | 3.10% |
| 5 tables or more | £1,318.00 | £1,359.00 | £41.00 | 3.10% |
| **Transportation, Connectivity & Highways** | | | | |
| **Specified Licence to plant trees, shrubs, etc., in a highway.** | | | | |
| New licence to plant and maintain vegetation in highway. | At Cost | At Cost | | |
| **Individual Specified Licence Fee** | | | | |
| Application Fee (non-refundable) | £100.00 | £105.00 | £5.00 | 5.00% |
| **Specified Licences for Developments with a Value up to £1million:** | | | | |
| Scaffolding (up to 28 days) | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| Hoarding (up to 28 days) | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| Carting Over (Temporary Access) (up to 28 days) | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| Deposit of Materials (up to 28 days) | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| Crane - for one day only | £90.00 | £95.00 | £5.00 | 5.60% |
| Crane up to 2-28 days | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| Excavation (up to 28 days) | £180.00 | £185.00 | £5.00 | 2.80% |
| **Licences for Developments with a Value up to £1million:** | | | | |
| Scaffolding (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hoarding (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |
| Carting Over (Temporary Access) (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |
| Crane (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |
| Excavation (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |
| Deposit of Materials (from 29 days over) | £430.00 | £440.00 | £10.00 | 2.30% |
| **Additional Street Frontages** | | | | |
| Administration Fee per additional street frontage | £100.00 | £105.00 | £5.00 | 5.00% |
| **Extension or Amendment to Specified Licence** | | | | |
| Administration Fee - up to & including a 4-week extension from date of original start | £100.00 | £105.00 | £5.00 | 5.00% |
| **Large Development Highways Specified Licence** | | | | |
| Project Value ≥£1million and over 4 weeks | 0.15% | 0.15% | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Administrative Fee for processing Development Bond | £55.00 | £55.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Retrospective Specified Highway Licence issued** | | | | |
| Retrospective Highway Licence | 2 x equivalent preapproved total permit value | 2 x equivalent preapproved total permit value | | |
| **Skip Placements on the Highway** | | | | |
| Registration Fee | No charge | No charge | N/A | n/A |
| Permit Fee | £22.00 | £23.00 | £1.00 | 4.50% |
| Retrospective Permit Fee | £205.00 | £210.00 | £5.00 | 2.40% |
| Removal of non-permitted skips | £236.00 | £243.00 | £7.00 | 3.00% |
| **Community Centres Room Hire** | | | | |
| **Kings Heath** | | | | |
| Offices 1, 2, and 3 (each) | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Small Lounge | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| Function Room | £25.00 | £26.00 | £1.00 | 4.00% |
| Kitchen | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| Main Hall | £30.00 | £31.00 | £1.00 | 3.30% |
| **Friends Institute** | | | | |
| Offices 1 - 6 (each) | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Café Hall | £17.50 | £18.00 | £0.50 | 2.90% |
| Small Hall | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Music Room | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Main Hall | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| **Community Centres Room Hire** | | | | |
| **Sheldon** | | | | |
| Offices 1 and 2 (each) | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Main Hall | £23.00 | £23.50 | £0.50 | 2.20% |
| Training Room/Meeting Room | £17.50 | £18.00 | £0.50 | 2.90% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ladywood** | | | | |
| Sports Hall | £19.10 | £19.50 | £0.40 | 2.10% |
| Lounge | £13.40 | £13.80 | £0.40 | 3.00% |
| Kitchen (Ground Floor) | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| Canteen | £23.30 | £24.00 | £0.70 | 3.00% |
| Boughton Hall | £27.30 | £28.00 | £0.70 | 2.60% |
| Digital Den | £15.60 | £16.00 | £0.40 | 2.60% |
| Workshop | £15.70 | £16.00 | £0.30 | 1.90% |
| Sitting Room | £17.90 | £18.20 | £0.30 | 1.70% |
| Meeting Rooms 1 - 4 (each) | £17.90 | £18.50 | £0.60 | 3.40% |
| Meeting Room 5 | £23.30 | £24.00 | £0.70 | 3.00% |
| Computer Room (1st Floor) | £13.40 | £13.80 | £0.40 | 3.00% |
| Kitchen (First Floor) | £23.30 | £24.00 | £0.70 | 3.00% |
| **Mere Green** | | | | |
| Room 1 | £18.00 | £18.50 | £0.50 | 2.80% |
| Room 2 and 4 (each) | £14.50 | £15.00 | £0.50 | 3.40% |
| Room 3 | £23.00 | £23.50 | £0.50 | 2.20% |
| Room 5 | £19.00 | £19.50 | £0.50 | 2.60% |
| Bowls Room | £23.00 | £23.50 | £0.50 | 2.20% |
| Main Hall (depending on event) | £28.00 | £29.00 | £1.00 | 3.60% |
| Main Hall (depending on event) | £33.00 | £34.00 | £1.00 | 3.00% |
| Main Hall (depending on event) | £50.00 | £51.00 | £1.00 | 2.00% |
| Hub | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| **Wyndley** | | | | |
| Hall | £16.00 | £16.50 | £0.50 | 3.10% |
| **Sparkbrook** | | | | |
| Rooms A, B and C (each) | £31.50 | £32.50 | £1.00 | 3.20% |
| Training Room | £26.50 | £27.00 | £0.50 | 1.90% |
| Meeting Room | £12.50 | £13.00 | £0.50 | 4.00% |
| **Oddingley** | | | | |
| Kitchen & Seating Area | £20.00 | £20.50 | £0.50 | 2.50% |
| Office | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Meeting Room | £15.00 | £15.50 | £0.50 | 3.30% |
| Main Hall | £25.00 | £26.00 | £1.00 | 4.00% |
| Garden | £12.50 | £13.00 | £0.50 | 4.00% |
| **Summerfield** | | | | |
| Martial Arts | £10.50 | £11.00 | £0.50 | 4.80% |
| Dance Studio | £10.50 | £11.00 | £0.50 | 4.80% |
| Office | £17.10 | £17.60 | £0.50 | 2.90% |
| Main Hall | £34.00 | £35.00 | £1.00 | 2.90% |
| Sports Hall | £18.00 | £18.50 | £0.50 | 2.80% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Classrooms 1 - 3 (each) | £17.10 | £17.50 | £0.40 | 2.30% |
| **Summerfield, Ladywood, Kings Heath, Sheldon Heath** | | | | |
| Summerfield MUGA | £10.00 | £10.30 | £0.30 | 3.00% |
| Badminton | £6.90 | £7.10 | £0.20 | 2.90% |
| **Community Centres Room Hire** | | | | |
| Volleyball | £10.00 | £10.30 | £0.30 | 3.00% |
| Football | £10.00 | £10.30 | £0.30 | 3.00% |
| The above room hire rates may be discounted for charitable and not-for-profit organisations offering services to the community. Premiums may be chargeable for out of hours bookings | | | | |
| **Corporate Procurement Services** | | | | |
| ***Discounted option available for schools who purchase subscription as per below:*** | | | | |
| ***1 Year Package -*** | | | | |
| Primary School or Special School - 1 or 2 form entry | £840.00 | £857.00 | £17.00 | 2% |
| **Occupational Health and Safety Services** | | | | |
| Taxi Medicals | £72.00 | £76.00 | £4.00 | 6% |
| Taxi DBS Check | £78.00 | £78.00 | £0.00 | 0% |
| **Education and Skills** | | | | |
| **Educational Psychology Service** | | | | |
| **SUBSCRIPTIONS** | | | | |
| Subscriptions (36 Hours) | £5,009.00 | £5,009.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscriptions (27 Hours) | £3,846.00 | £3,846.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscriptions (18 hours) | £2,630.00 | £2,630.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Promotional discounts (e.g. Early Bird)** | | | | |
| Subscriptions (36 Hours) - Promotional Discount | £4,897.00 | £4,897.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscriptions (27 Hours) - Promotional Discount | £3,734.00 | £3,734.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscriptions (18 hours) - Promotional Discount | £2,517.00 | £2,517.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **BESPOKE PACKAGES** | | | | |
| Bespoke Packages - Hourly Charge Rate | £153.00 | £153.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **TRAINING** | | | | |
| Training in 1 school *(Full Day)* | £850.00 | £850.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training in a group of schools (Full Day) per delegate | £110.00 | £110.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Centrally held training *(Full Day)* | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training in 1 school *(Half Day)* | £450.00 | £450.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training in a group of schools (Half Day) per delegate | £60.00 | £60.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Centrally held training (Half Day) per delegate | £140.00 | £140.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training in 1 school *(Twilight)* | £320.00 | £320.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training in a group of schools (Twilight) per delegate | £45.00 | £45.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Education Safeguarding** | | | | |
| **New Charging arrangements for safeguarding support package** | | | | |
| Safeguarding Support packages - 0-40 pupils | £140.00 | £200.00 | £60.00 | 42.86% |
| Safeguarding Support packages - 41-70 pupils | £200.00 | £300.00 | £100.00 | 50.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Safeguarding Support packages - 71- 250 pupils | £340.00 | £500.00 | £160.00 | 47.06% |
| Safeguarding Support packages - 251-999 pupils | £460.00 | £700.00 | £240.00 | 52.17% |
| Safeguarding Support packages - 1000+ pupils | £600.00 | £900.00 | £300.00 | 50.00% |
| **School & Governors** | | | | |
| Annual SERVICE Offer Subscription (25% discount for federated maintained schools and 5% for schools committing to subscribe for 3 years) (provisional) | £2,100.00 | £2,100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Annual TRAINING offer subscription (£150 discount for service offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools) | £550.00 | £550.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Governor Training Course Delegate Fee - most courses (£25 discount for service offer subscribers and free for training offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools) | £85.00 | £85.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Governor Induction Training Course Delegate Fee (£30 discount for service offer subscribers and free for training offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools) | £150.00 | £150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Bespoke on demand consultancy - per session (pro-rata for shorter sessions & 20% discount to subscribing schools) (provisional charge to schools) | £705.00 | £705.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Access to Education** | | | | |
| **Rates for Training for Birmingham Schools** | | | | |
| Training for Birmingham Schools - Full Day | £804.00 | £804.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training for Birmingham Schools - Half Day | £395.00 | £395.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training for Birmingham Schools - Twilight | £295.00 | £295.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Rates for Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority** | | | | |
| Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Full Day | £825.00 | £825.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Half Day | £455.00 | £455.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Twilight | £335.00 | £335.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Centre based Courses** | | | | |
| Centre based Courses - Full Day | £215.00 | £215.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Centre based Courses - Half Day | £120.00 | £120.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Centre based Seminars by session | £42.00 | £42.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Centre based Seminars - Hourly Rate | £145.00 | £145.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| PSS Consultancy | £650.00 | £650.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| SEN Review - one day review | £1,103.00 | £1,103.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| SEN Review - 2 full days (all through schools and schools over number of sites) | £2,100.00 | £2,100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| SEN Peer review - | £378.00 | £378.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training shared across settings | £378.00 | £378.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Training at individual settings | £788.00 | £788.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Identification of Dyslexia (for pupil on the B'ham Pathway) including detailed report and appropriate recommendations to support provision | £147.00 | £147.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Access to Education** | | | | |
| **Dyslexia Specialist Teaching programme for schools** | | | | |
| 6 week | £1,100.00 | £1,100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 12 week | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Specialist teaching as identified on EHCP funded by SENAR** | | | | |
| Per hour | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Provision of SENCo support (one day a week in the absence of school SENCo) | £300.00 | £300.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Toolkits purchased outside of Birmingham (available to B'ham schools as DSG funded service)** | | | | |
| Language & Literacy Toolkit or Maths Toolkit | £500.00 | £500.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Language & Literacy Toolkit or Maths Toolkit | £900.00 | £900.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) for schools in and out of area – Language & Literacy** | | | | |
| **Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&L and Maths** | | | | |
| Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&L and Maths - With training | £470.00 | £470.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&L and Maths - Without training | £350.00 | £350.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **L&L and maths Toolkit criteria hosted on third party providers e.g. Classroom Monitor, FROG, OTrack, Educater** | | | | |
| L&L and maths Toolkit criteria hosted on third party providers e.g. Classroom Monitor, FROG, OTrack, Educater - Without training | £125.00 | £125.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| EAL Toolkit - per activation | £200.00 | £200.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Toolkit Renewals:** | | | | |
| Toolkit Renewals - EAL | £80.00 | £80.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Renewals - L&L or maths | £100.00 | £100.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Renewals - L&L maths combined | £150.00 | £150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Renewals - TPT (L&L only) | £185.00 | £185.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Renewals - L&L and maths | £230.00 | £230.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Toolkit Renewals - Train the Trainer | £1,050.00 | £1,050.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Intervention Show Cases (Costs to marketplace and not participants)** | | | | |
| Intervention Show Cases - Market stand | £125.00 | £125.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Intervention Show Cases - Market stand + presentation | £175.00 | £175.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Intervention Show Cases - ALSA accredited course with Newman University - per participant | £560.00 | £560.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Intervention Show Cases - National SENCo Award - 40% of course cost per participant; | £972.00 | £972.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **On-Line courses via Moodle: sold in multiples of 10** | | | | |
| **In Birmingham** | | | | |
| Per licence | £27.00 | £27.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Setup fee | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **OOA** | | | | |
| Per licence | £37.00 | £37.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Setup fee | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Access to Education** | | | | |
| **PCR training (two-day course)** | | | | |
| In Birmingham | £415.00 | £415.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Refresher | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| OOA - 2days | £450.00 | £450.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Maximising Impact of Teaching Assistants (MITA accredited)** | | | | |
| Under 15 participants | £1,150.00 | £1,150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 15 – 30 participant s | £2,000.00 | £2,000.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Over 30 per participant | £53.00 | £53.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Educational Audiology** | | | | |
| Annual | £1,050.00 | £1,050.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Hourly | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **RA provision – equipment hires** | | | | |
| Annually - includes technician support & maintenance | £473.00 | £473.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **The SLAs with RBs – Small Heath and Plantsbrook.** | | | | |
| Full cost of staff plus management fee | £137.00 | £137.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Specialist teaching for CHOOS | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Sign language tuition - 6 sessions | £263.00 | £263.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| University teaching - per hour | £132.00 | £132.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Specialist support for work-based learning providers (FE work)** | | | | |
| Mild / Moderate Hearing Loss - Assessment, report, recommendations, follow-up visit | £420.00 | £420.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Severe/Profound Hearing loss - Assessment, report, recommendations, email, and telephone<br>Help desk support, staff training session, 3 annual visits. | £998.00 | £998.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Additional visits (each) e.g. Monitoring, support, review with student, staff training | £210.00 | £210.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Radio aid - Radio aid set up, fitting, loan, call out and servicing | £473.00 | £473.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Additional report e.g. Report to support request for special arrangement for exams | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Reviews (each) Liaison with and feedback from student, tutors, support workers | £368.00 | £368.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Specific Charges for Communication & Autism Team (CAT) - (prices set in line with AET recommendations – Max 25 on course)** | | | | |
| CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Independent nursery | £110.00 | £110.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Community & Voluntary nursery | £45.00 | £45.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT AET (Autism Education Trust) - Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - School Age | £215.00 | £215.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Post 16 | £215.00 | £215.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Access to Education** | | | | |
| CAT AET Training – Setting Based - Autism awareness for out of authority schools | £250.00 | £250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT AET Training – Setting Based - Tier 2 & 3 for training + £5.50 delegate pack | £1,500.00 | £1,500.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **CAT TOP UP** | | | | |
| CAT TOP UP (2019- 2020 costings) - 5hrs | £735.00 | £735.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT TOP UP (2019- 2020 costings) - 10hrs | £1,470.00 | £1,470.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT TOP UP (2019- 2020 costings) - 15hrs | £2,205.00 | £2,205.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| CAT SLA's - per half day - Bought back in half day blocks | £284.00 | £284.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| All about me Toolkit | £21.00 | £21.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Education Asset Management** | | | | |
| **Academy conversion** | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Academy conversion process - lease / Commercial Transfer Agreement (CTA) - Community School | £7,875.00 | £7,875.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Academy conversion process - lease / CTA - Community School - PFI | £15,750.00 | £15,750.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Academy conversion process - lease of playing field - Voluntary Aided / Foundation | £5,250.00 | £5,250.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Academy conversion process - CTA - Voluntary Controlled | £4,725.00 | £4,725.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Academy conversion process - lease of playing field - Voluntary Controlled | £7,875.00 | £7,875.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Non-Subscription Charge** | | | | |
| Property Audit Visit | £167.00 | £167.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Property Planning Visit | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Subscription Charge - Community & Voluntary Controlled, Academies, Foundation, Voluntary Aided** | | | | |
| Subscription Option 1 | £730.00 | £730.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Property Planning Visit (per visit) | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Landlord Approval Process (per application) | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Duty Holder Training (per delegate) | £167.00 | £167.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Asbestos Management Training (per delegate) | £167.00 | £167.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Dual / Match Funding (per application) | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Advice and guidance on lease and tenancy agreements (minimum charge) | £310.00 | £310.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Subscription Option 2 | £995.00 | £995.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Birmingham Translation & Interpreting Services** | | | | |
| Translations (French, German, Italian & Spanish) - per hour | Commercial prices negotiated with customer | | | |
| Translations most other languages (rarer languages may incur a surcharge) - per hour | | | | |
| Translation certificate | | | | |
| Statement of Truth certificate for translations | | | | |
| Notarisation | | | | |
| Transcription - priced per project | | | | |
| Urgent translations - additional fee | | | | |
| Admin fee for processing translations | | | | |
| Copies of translations requested at time of booking | | | | |
| Copies of translations previously provided | | | | |
| Proofreading (per Hour) | | | | |
| Formatting translations (priced per project) | | | | |
| Interpreting - 1 hour including travel expenses (office hours within Birmingham) | | | | |
| Interpreting (office hours within Birmingham) per Hour | | | | |
| Interpreting (office hours within Birmingham) - Travel charge (per visit~) | | | | |
| Same day interpreter bookings | | | | |
| Amendments to interpreter bookings (per amendment) | | | | |
| Cancellations - 50% - 100% of booking fee | | | | |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephone interpreting (per minute) | | | | |
| British Sign Language (BSL) interpreting (per Hour) | | | | |
| British Sign Language (BSL) interpreting - Travel (per visit) | | | | |
| BSL interpreting cancellations - 50% to 100% of Booking Fee | | | | |
| BSL interpreting cancellations - Admin Fee (per cancellation) | | | | |
| **Birmingham Translation & Interpreting Services** | | | | |
| Same day BSL interpreter bookings | Commercial prices negotiated with customer | | | |
| Amendments to BSL interpreter bookings - per amendment | | | | |
| Braille - per side of braille paper | | | | |
| Audio recording - per hour | | | | |
| Admin fee for processing large print & audio | | | | |
| Admin fee for processing BSL interpreter requests | | | | |
| Admin fee for urgent interpreter bookings | | | | |
| Minimum travel expense fee (within Birmingham) | | | | |
| Interpreter CPD sessions - per session | | | | |
| **Education and Skills** | | | | |
| **Overdue Charges** | | | | |
| Overdue Charges - Books and Sound Recordings - Per Day | £0.25 | £0.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue Charges - Maximum Charge | £6.15 | £6.15 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue Charges - Books and Sound Recordings - Concessionary Per Day | £0.13 | £0.13 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue Charges - Concessionary Maximum Charge | £3.10 | £3.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue Charges - DVDs Per Day | £0.80 | £0.80 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue Charges - DVDs Maximum Charge | £7.15 | £7.15 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Book/periodical article/music score sourced outside of the City Council | £11.00 | £11.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Renewal of externally sourced ILL | £6.00 | £6.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Loss of British Library book | £147.00 | £147.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Libraries** | | | | |
| **Talking Books Hire** | | | | |
| Talking Books Hire - Standard | £1.35 | £1.35 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Talking Books Hire - Concessionary | £0.80 | £0.80 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Music Library Services** | | | | |
| Compact discs (and LPs) hire - per 2-week loan | £1.55 | £1.55 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Concessions and Under 18's - per 2-week loan | £0.80 | £0.80 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Music Practice Room Hire** | | | | |
| Music Practice Room - 30 min | £3.10 | £3.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Music Practice Room - 1 hr | £5.10 | £5.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Loan of orchestral and choral sets from the Library of Birmingham** | | | | |
| **Standard charge (Concession for Birmingham Societies)** | | | | |
| Orchestral Set - Premium | £41.00 | £41.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Orchestral Set - Premium (Concessionary rate) | £31.00 | £31.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Orchestral Set - Long | £31.00 | £31.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Orchestral Set - Long (Concessionary rate) | £21.00 | £21.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Orchestral Set - Short | £21.00 | £21.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Orchestral Set - Short (Concessionary rate) | £10.50 | £10.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Band Set - Per set | £10.50 | £10.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Band Set - Per set (Concessionary rate) | £7.50 | £7.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Long - per bloc of up to 30 copies | £1.10 | £1.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Long - per bloc of up to 30 copies - (Concessionary rate) | £0.70 | £0.70 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Compilation | £0.65 | £0.65 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Compilation (Concessionary rate) | £0.40 | £0.40 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Short - per bloc of up to 30 copies | £0.45 | £0.45 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Vocal Set - Short - per bloc of up to 30 copies - (Concessionary rate) | £0.25 | £0.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Overdue charge - for late or incomplete return of music sets (including sets of choral sets) | £6.25 | £6.25 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Libraries** | | | | |
| Maximum overdue charge per music set | £24.50 | £24.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Multimedia** | | | | |
| Top 50 Videos and DVDs - 2-night hire | £2.55 | £2.55 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| All other videos and DVDs - 7-night hire | £1.55 | £1.55 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Charges for lost or damaged material** | | | | |
| Out of print or non-commercially available items | £21.00 | £21.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Children under 5 and children or adults in exempt borrower categories are exempt from such charges in relation to damaged or lost material. Looked After Children are also exempt from charges relating to both loss and damage to material. | | | | |
| Lost Library Cards | £2.55 | £2.55 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Lost Library Cards - Under 18 years old | £1.30 | £1.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Photocopies, Printouts and Photographs** | | | | |
| Photocopies (staff supplied) A3 | £0.30 | £0.40 | £0.10 | 33.33% |
| Photocopies (staff supplied) A4 | £0.30 | £0.80 | £0.50 | 166.67% |
| Photocopies (coin operated) A4 B&W | £0.20 | £0.20 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A4 Colour | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 B&W | £0.40 | £0.40 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 Colour | £1.60 | £1.60 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Printout from public access terminal (per side) A4 B&W | £0.20 | £0.20 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A4 Colour | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 B&W | £0.40 | £0.40 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 Colour | £1.60 | £1.60 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Camera permit - Wolfson Centre | £3.50 | £3.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Personal Scanning** | | | | |
| A4 | £0.20 | £0.20 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A4 Colour | £0.70 | £0.70 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 | £0.30 | £0.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 Colour | £1.50 | £1.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Digital copying service** | | | | |
| **Personal use** | | | | |
| CD/DVD/email with one scanned file/image (Standard rated) | £10.00 | £10.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| per additional image on CD/DVD/email (Standard rated) | £8.00 | £8.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A5 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated) | £12.00 | £12.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A4 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated) | £14.00 | £14.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated) | £18.00 | £18.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Libraries** | | | | |
| A2 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated) | £40.00 | £40.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A1 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated) | £50.00 | £50.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| P&P for discs and prints (only up to A3 size, UK only) (Standard rated) | £3.00 | £3.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Commercial and media usage** | | | | |
| Research (where appropriate) per hour | £37.00 | £37.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Fast track service (minimum charge £35.00) per hour | £74.00 | £74.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Business Support Charges** | | | | |
| All other databases (Standard rated) per page | £0.20 | £0.20 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Mailing Lists (Standard rated) per company | £0.30 | £0.30 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Company Financial Reports (Standard rated) per report | £20.50 | £20.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Market Information & Desk Research (Standard rated) per hour | £76.50 | £76.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Market research (Standard rated) per report | £25.50 | £25.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Fax UK per page | £1.60 | £1.60 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Fax International per page | £2.70 | £2.70 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Genealogy & Research services - Genealogy Research service withdrawn 2011** | | | | |
| Diocesan Records copy certificates service - standard rated | £13.70 | £13.70 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Rental of space for records storage - per year per standard shelf | £31.50 | £31.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Retrieval of stored items- per box | £3.70 | £3.70 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Archives Card Replacement | £1.50 | £1.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Research fees (closed records) | £33.60 | £33.60 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Skills Workshops - delivered by archives staff | £367.50 | £367.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Facilitated workshops/events - per hour- delivered by third parties | £23.10 | £23.10 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Conservation repair - Per 15 Minutes | £22.00 | £22.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Archive Census Vouchers | £5.00 | £5.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Sales** | | | | |
| Memory sticks - per memory stick (standard rated) | £6.50 | £6.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Disposable headphones - per set (standard rated) | £1.55 | £1.55 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Sale of Goods in Retail Outlet | Priced Per Item | Priced Per Item | N/A | N/A |
| Used Book Sales | Price Per Item | Price Per Item | N/A | N/A |
| **Children's Library (LoB) lunch area** | | | | |
| 45 minutes per group | £20.00 | £20.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 1 hour 45 minutes per group | £35.00 | £35.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

| Service/ Charge | Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Charge 2022/23 | £ change (22/23-21/22) | % change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Other** | | | | |
| Research Services (FOI) | £17.00 | £17.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Research Services | £102.00 | £102.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| 1 to 1 IT training* (30 minutes) | £10.00 | £10.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Libraries** | | | | |
| **Laminating** | | | | |
| A4 | £1.00 | £1.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| A3 | £1.50 | £1.50 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Filming/Photography** | | | | |
| Per hour/part hour | £105.00 | £105.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| **Reproduction of material held in Birmingham Archives & Collections — for commercial use** | | | | |
| Non-academic/independent printed books/magazines | £140.00 | £140.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| eBook, electronic report | £140.00 | £140.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Exhibition | £150.00 | £150.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Educational/not for profit fil or transmission | £60.00 | £60.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Commercial film or transmission exhibition | £220.00 | £220.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |
| Material used in talk or presentation only | £300.00 | £300.00 | £0.00 | 0.00% |

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8 February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | Museums Services Contract and Lease 2022-26 |
| **Report of:** | Rob James, Managing Director of City Operations |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture<br>Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | Councillor Mariam Khan - Commonwealth Games, Culture and Physical Activity O&S Committee |
| **Report author:** | Symon Easton, Head of Cultural Development<br>Telephone No: 07703 373286<br>Email: symon.easton@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009673/2021 | ☒Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒No |
| If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The purpose of this report is to agree the fee for the management contract with Birmingham Museums Trust (BMT) for museums and heritage services including nine council owned museum sites and the Council's museum collection for the period 1 April 2022 - 31 March 2026, at an initial investment of £2.930m per annum, then subject to review.

1.2 To develop the Trusts' long-term planning in relation to the management of the Council's museum collection, the programming of activities in city museums and supporting capital development proposals for certain heritage sites

1.3 To update Cabinet on the work of BMT over the previous contract period 2018-22 and associated matters and to outline plans for the period 2022-2026.

## 2 Recommendations

That Cabinet;

2.1 Approves the annual contract fee for museums and heritage services including managing nine museums sites and the Council's museum collection for the period 1 April 2022 - 31 March 2026 at £2.930m for 2022/23 and each subsequent year plus annual inflation increase (if it is awarded).

2.2 Notes the Equality Duty (Appendix 2) and Equality Impact Assessment Screening (Appendix 3) relating to the proposals.

2.3 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, complete and seal all necessary documents to give effect to the above recommendations.

2.4 Notes the achievements of BMT in the contract period to date, the proposed programme of activities and the management issues summarised in Appendix 1.

## 3 Background

3.1 BMT was established, as a company limited by guarantee with charitable status by Birmingham City Council in March 2012. The Council is the only Member of the charity which merged the in-house service with the independent Thinktank Trust (which had previously been responsible for the city's science museum at Millennium Point). BMT has a wholly owned trading company from which it undertakes non-charitable trading activity, such as the operation of the Edwardian Tea Room within BMAG.

3.2 On 31st July 2018 Cabinet approved the renewal of the services contract with BMT for the period 1 September – 31st August 2043 and, new 25 year lease arrangements for the council owned museum sites.

3.3 The arrangement to extend the service contract for 25 years in effect meant that BMT no longer operated as an agent of the Council and instead became a 'principal' service provider. Consequently, BMT manage all taxation and VAT implications as part of their business plan. This relates primarily to irrecoverable VAT. All income generated through fees and charges continue to be retained by BMT.

3.4 The 25-year leases to BMT of the museum sites were granted at peppercorn rents and subject to finalising the Thinktank Lease transfer to the council, there are no additional lease obligations. The City Council retain existing repairing obligations - predominantly the buildings' exteriors.

3.5 BMT service delivery during the contract period 2018-22 is outlined in Appendix 1. Like most cultural organisations across the UK, the last 18 months have been particularly challenging due to the pandemic. BMT has managed to contend with the financial impact of the Pandemic, mainly through a combination of continued revenue support from the Council and other key stakeholders particularly the Arts Council England's Cultural Recovery Fund.

The Trust also benefitted from Governments Supplier Relief and staff furlough scheme, business rates reduction and charitable relief. But the Trust had to make significant staff reductions and other economies to weather the storm.

3.6 Whilst BMT sites have since reopened for business, the ongoing impact of the pandemic on the recovery and continued viability of cultural organisations remains. Therefore, the continued financial support from Birmingham City Council outlined in this report will be vital in helping ensure our museums offer can recover and continue to attract funding from their partner organisations and other sources. Our museums offering in the city is of significant national and international standing. The emerging thinking to ensure the service offer is bold, modern and relevant to our city and its grand challenges will feature heavily in this four-year funding cycle.

3.7 Contract Monitoring - there are several management processes in place. In addition to council officers reviewing Board papers and attending Trust meetings as an observer, there are formal Quarterly Contract Monitoring Meetings attended by representatives from BMT's senior management team and council officers. The council also has regular officer meetings with BMT throughout the year including with the Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture when required. Finally, BMT report to the city councils Group Company Governance Committee on a regular basis.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 Failure to agree a contract fee may result in the termination of the contract. The impact would be that the council would have to take back responsibility for all buildings, collections and staffing.

4.2 For BMT to live within the agreed financial parameters by implementing further cuts in service including reduction in opening hours / closure of sites, staff and overhead savings - BMT have previously demonstrated that front of house provision is already at the minimum for security of collection and evacuation requirements. Whilst further savings could be generated in operational costs through closure of sites, the council would need to take back responsibility for them whilst contending with resulting risks to BMT such as loss of Accreditation status from ACE and/or loss of funding from other stakeholders.

4.3 Bring the service back in house - BMT is wholly owned by the Council and was established for the purpose of managing the museums service. BMT has been operating the Council's museums service since 2012 (with all staff having

transferred at the time of appointment) and has since secured 25-year leases on the council owned sites. Whilst the Council would re-inherit most employees if the contract is not renewed, there is not the current high-level expertise or capacity within the Council at strategic and operational level. The Council would also not be able to apply for the funding required to meet the shortfall from the Council which is available to charitable organisations.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Officers have attended regular contract monitoring meetings with senior BMT officers to discuss funding and Councillors nominated by the City Council to the Museums Trust Board have been sent a copy of this report for information.

The Head of Cultural Development and Tourism has met with Culture Central (the cultural sectors membership organisation).

Arts Council England has been consulted over several meetings during the past year.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Appendix 5 sets out the potential risks and mitigations associated with the award of this contract. Whilst there is potential for high impact, there are no anticipated high-risk implications.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 **The recommended decisions are consistent with the following priorities in the City Council's plan;**

7.1.1 Outcome 1 - Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in.

- Priority 1: We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth
- Priority 2: We will strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens

7.1.2 Outcome 2 - Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in.

- Priority 3: We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.

7.1.3 Outcome 3 - Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in.

- Priority 1: We will work with our citizens to prevent social isolation, loneliness and develop active citizenship.

7.1.4 Outcome 4 - Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in.

- Priority 6: We will foster local influence and involvement to ensure that local people have a voice in how their area is run.
- Priority 7: We will work with partners to build a fair and inclusive city for all.

- Priority 8: We will enhance our status as a city of culture, sports and events.

7.1.5 The BMT programme also contributes towards the priorities set out in the Council's 'Be Bold Be Birmingham' Strategy. The Trust provides opportunities to work with communities and volunteers to develop engagement and support the delivery of services through partnership, including at Heritage Sites and in the delivery of community collecting. Through the contract proposals, local people as well as visitors will be engaged in cultural activities which contribute to their quality of life, with a range of learning outcomes, enhancing the city's offer as a place to live, work and visit. (See Appendix 1. Museums Service Delivery)

7.1.6 BMT is a signatory of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. Its Action Plan will be reviewed and updated as part of the process of agreeing the terms of the new contract.

7.1.7 Birmingham Museums Trust was engaged in the refresh of Birmingham's Heritage Strategy which is in draft form awaiting public consultation prior to formal adoption by the Council in 2022.

## 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements as set out in this report which are within the remit and limits of the general power of competence under Sections 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

7.2.2 The Council has a duty to efficiently manage its assets and has power to hold, appropriate and dispose of land under Sections 120-123 of the Local Government Act 1972.

7.2.3 The Public Libraries and Museums Act 1964 gives the power to make contributions towards expense incurred by any person in providing or maintaining a museum.

7.2.4 All leases between the council and BMT are excluded from the security of tenure provisions of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 Part II and in addition will contain provisions terminating the leases co-terminus with the end or sooner determination of the applicable service agreement.

7.2.5 The requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of data involved in these proposals. The city council has processes to protect any release of sensitive information and the funded organisations contract stipulates compliance with such legislation.

## 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 At the meeting on 31July 2018 Cabinet approved for a Service Agreement to be negotiated with BMT for 25 years from 2018 on a rolling four-year funding cycle basis aligned to Arts Council England's (ACE) funding cycle and the Council's

funding commitments. The agreement stipulated funding for future four-year cycles (from 2022) would be agreed one year in advance of that funding period and entirely within the Council's discretion. The contract would also contain break options if the funding for a cycle is not viable for BMT

7.3.2 For various reasons (including Covid interruption) the above timescale to agree the next four-year funding cycle from 2022 was not met by the Council. However, the council (as per its obligation in the Service Contract) did give BMT advance notice of the proposed contract fee from 2022+ (below) which was formally accepted by the Trust in October this year.

7.3.3 BMT have been advised that, subject to Cabinet approval, the proposed arrangements for the Museums Service Contract Fee from 2022/23 for another rolling four-year period will be to remain at standstill plus annual inflation increase (if it is awarded). The current fee in 2021-22 is £2.930m. The proposal is to set a contract fee for 2022/23 of £2.930m. This is funded from existing service budget.

7.3.4 In addition to the contract fee a supplementary annual fee of £0.352m was agreed with BMT to take account of their ongoing responsibility for the Thinktank obligations – in place until such time as the Thinktank lease transferred to the city council.

7.3.5 Birmingham Museums Trust is also funded by Arts Council England as a National Portfolio Organisation (NPO). ACE also award and audit the National Museums Accreditation Scheme. The city councils funding is a key consideration for ACE in regard to their continued investment in Birmingham's cultural infrastructure. In England, Local Authority spending on museums declined by 34% in real terms. Any further reduction in financial support (Service Fee) could also jeopardise the Trusts Museums Accreditation standard which is the benchmark used to ensure the safe keeping of collections.

7.4 **Procurement Implications**

7.4.1 The Cabinet meeting of 31 July 2018 approved the commencement of Single Contractor Negotiation under Standing Order 5.2 with Birmingham Museums Trust to renew and vary the contract for museums and heritage services including managing nine museums sites and the Council's museum collection for the period 1 September 2018 - 31 August 2043 - subject to the satisfactory outcome of the market sounding exercise.

7.4.2 The approval to award the service contract with Birmingham Museums Trust 2018 - 2043 was given in August 2018.

7.5 **Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 There are no implications for the council.

7.6 **Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 A copy of the Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement is appended together with the initial equality assessment screening (Ref EA002902) and is attached to this report at Appendix 3. There is no adverse impact at this time. BMT has a comprehensive Equality Policy and the development of programmes and projects for each year of the contract are reviewed as part of the process of agreeing the Service Agreement which will enable officers to update the equality assessment, monitor and mitigate any potential impact appropriately.

## 8 Background Documents

8.1 Cabinet Report – Birmingham Museums Contract, Leases and Financial Arrangements 2018+ (31 July 2018)

8.2 BMT Service Contract 2018-22

8.3 BMT Annual Reports, Business Plan, Performance Reports

8.4 Birmingham Heritage Strategy 2015-19

## 9 Appendices

Appendix 1 BMT Operation and Service Delivery 2018-22 Review and 2022-2026 forward plans

Appendix 2 Equality Duty Statement

Appendix 3 Equality Assessment Screening (EIA)

Appendix 4 Risk Assessment

Appendix 5 ESA Assessment

Appendix 1

**Museums Services Contract and Lease 2022-26**

**Birmingham Museums Trust Operation / Service Delivery Review 2018-2022 and Forward Plans 2022-2026**

## 2018-2020

2018/19 was an extremely successful year for Birmingham Museums Trust with significant increases in visitors, substantial improvements in collections management and documentation, the delivery of high profile critically acclaimed exhibitions including the launch of a major international touring exhibition, and the securing of a national award for BMT's innovative approach to collecting.

In 2018-19 BMT attracted 1,190,893 visitors across all its sites. 56% of these were first-time visitors, 17% of visitors were from Black Asian and Minority Ethnic backgrounds, 25% from lower socio-economic groups C2DE and 6% with a disability. 2018/19 was a very successful year for BMT seeing a 28% increase in visitors overall including increases in first time and C2DE visitors, as well as a continued trend for increasingly younger visitors (60% of adult visitors to BMT were aged 44 and under).

In 2019-20, there were 923,145 visitors of which 47% were first time visitors - 192,198 of which participated in informal learning sessions.

106,420 school children from 2,053 schools took part in education programmes (the highest number of school visits of any cultural organisation in the city) and 50 children took part in the Arts Awards accreditation programme

Over 1,100 volunteers gave their time and expertise to support the charity (over 24,000 hours).

There were over 1.2m visits to the BMT website and the number of Birmingham Museums Trust social media followers increased by 10.5% to 229,629 across Facebook, Twitter and Instagram.

Programming

- BMT had its most successful year ever for exhibitions in 2018-19 including a high-profile programme underpinned by national partnerships with the Natural History Museum, the Arts Council Collection and the Royal Collection, using these collaborations to give further profile to Birmingham's own collection. For example, 'Dippy on Tour: A Natural History Adventure' had over a quarter of a million people visiting the exhibition at BMAG (spending an estimated £4.2million in the city during its 107-day run).
- Regarding presenting Contemporary Art programmes of national significance, 2018/19 saw the final year of the three-year Arts Council Collection 'National Partners Programme' (which attracted an impressive 625,000 visitors to its eight exhibitions shown across four Birmingham museums over three years). Leading British (film) artist Rachel McLean was commissioned to curate the

final exhibition of the programme entitled *'Too Cute! Sweet is about to get Sinister'.*

- BMT also hosted the South Asian Diaspora Arts Archive - developing associated South Asian arts events and collecting programmes.
- Two new exhibitions opened at BMAG in 2019 - '*Birmingham Revolutions: Power to the People'* and' *Dressed to the Nines'* showcased 'star' objects from Birmingham's collection and were part of a series of new storyline displays to encourage feedback from visitors to help shape the future plans of the museum
- Working with Home of Metal, BMT recruited 27 volunteers who gave 1,000 hours of their time to support '*Home of Metal presents Black Sabbath 50 years'.*
- A gallery installation of three films by Yugesh Walia explored cultural moments and experiences for Birmingham's Black and Asian communities in the 1980s.
- International touring exhibitions to raise the profile for BMT and the city and generate new income streams – BMT planned to develop a rolling programme of at least four touring exhibitions involving new collection research. Those delivered included; '*Victorian Radicals'* an 8-venue US touring exhibition with scholarly catalogue from Oct 2018 to Apr 2021 in partnership with the American Federation of Arts (AFA); Contribution to '*Parabola of Pre-Raphaelitism'* 3 venue Japanese touring exhibition from Feb to Dec 2019 in partnership with Artis.

In June 2019, Birmingham Museums Trust was delighted to accept the Overall award for excellence at the Charity Awards 2019, the longest running and most prestigious awards scheme in the charity sector. As well as winning the top prize in the arts, culture and heritage category, BMT were chosen as the overall winner for their Collecting Birmingham project; a project that addressed the need to truly reflect the city's multi-cultural and socio-economic diversity in the museum's collection

<u>Learning and Engagement</u>
In 2019/20, BMT's community engagement programme reached around 3000 people across the city through 100 events and projects.

- BMT worked in partnership with Beatfreeks (an organisation that provides a community for young creatives) delivering a two-year engagement project including new displays curated by young people at Soho House in 2019 and, a project at Aston Hall titled '*Don't Settle'* where young people of colour tell stories about the Hall that are relevant to the experiences of local diverse audiences
- A Youth Advisory Board (YAB) was established at Soho House in 2019 and will continue to shape the future programme at the House.
- BMT's Mini Pioneers' delivers a new outreach and in-reach programme of STEM learning challenges that captivate primary school children and their families with engineering at home and in education. The project planned to engage 600 children across 10 schools in areas of Birmingham with high levels of multiple deprivation with a challenge and award competition.

- BMT's '*Museum in a Box'* scheme engaged 17,083 children and adults who learned about art, history or science from enjoying these collection loan boxes in their schools or community organisations
- BMT delivered two accredited training courses and regular in-house training opportunities for the volunteer team

Collections

Birmingham City Council's museum collection of over 1 million objects is one of the great civic museum collections of the United Kingdom and of national significance. The Museum Collections Centre (in Dollman Street) is one of only a few accredited museums in the UK because it provides a regular level of public access for general public, researchers, students and teachers etc.

Birmingham Museums is one of the biggest lenders of any non-national museums service in the UK and the reach of BMT's collection continues to extend far beyond Birmingham. In addition to the Trust's own museum visitors, over 525,000 people attended exhibitions at other UK and international venues featuring loaned objects from Birmingham's collection. A further 8.5 million people visited museums across the UK featuring objects on long term loan from Birmingham's collection.

- BMT embarked upon digitising and documenting 36,000 artworks from the Designated works on paper collection (target March 2022). This included; Recruitment of a Digitisation Assistant and 4 community volunteers to support collections research and documentation enhancement programme; Investing in a new user-friendly web interface to increase public access to online collection and Digitisation of 10,000 topographical views at MCC
- This open access policy has been very successful - following the launch the public version of the digital asset management system (DAMS) in May 2019. Over the year it quickly outstripped targets, achieving 1,712,539 image views and 18,933 downloads.
- Researching and cataloguing 25,000 items from the Science & Industry and Natural Science collections (target March 2022) with the help of special interest groups and volunteers.
- Undertaking a science and industry collection rationalisation programme from 2019-2022
- BMT secured a collaborative doctoral award for a postgraduate student to work on the significant Italian Renaissance and Baroque decorative art collection, comprising ceramics, glass, textiles, furniture and metalwork collection. For the first time, the project examines the history and significance of this collection, raising its profile and making an important contribution to understanding of this collection.
- BMT continued to acquire significant collections on behalf of the city through purchase, gift and bequest (1,353 acquisitions alone in 2018/19). Funding comes from various sources including The Museums Acquisitions Fund, Heritage Lottery Fund, Friends of Birmingham Museums Trust plus, a range of Trusts, Foundations and donations.
- The Staffordshire Hoard monograph was published by the Society of Antiquaries in London in November 2019 and is the result of a ten-year conservation and research project.

Developing the Historic Properties

BMT delivered several (visitor) improvement projects across museum sites. These included;

- MJQ Reception Redevelopment – a new viewing window into the historic factory and an overhaul of the shop / reception area (opened 2020)
- Sarehole Mill - electrical works and a new modern-day Kitchen/ bakery and shop refit. Also, BMT secured funding for investigative works to diagnose the issue and repair of the historic waterwheel to able to produce flour on site once again.
- Aston Hall developments - including café and retail improvements to support increased visitor numbers

In tandem with the above, BMT introduced new visitor group packages, pricing strategy, itineraries and catering options for most of the sites to attract visitors and maximise income. In addition, Aston Hall, Blakesley Hall, Soho House, Sarehole Mill and the Museum of the Jewellery Quarter were all confirmed as Birmingham Partners for the National Trust in 2020. These sites are now promoted to over 4 million National Trust members, including 1 million members in the Midlands, via the National Trust Handbook

Thinktank Museum

BMT implemented a 10-year programme of capital investment, sector-leading STEM engagement programmes and commercial developments to enable Thinktank to grow income and audiences. This included;

- Capital investment of £2.1m into a new MiniBrum gallery – a brand new under 8's STEM gallery which opened in May 2019, designed to enable children to explore what it means to live in a big city.
- Developing new STEM engagement programmes and STEM innovation displays with HEI partners, ASDC and industry partners.
- Restoration of James Watt's Smethwick Engine and new displays about Watt, his workforce and legacy for the Watt Bicentenary in 2019.
- Digital 4k planetarium upgrade and development of flexible exhibition space providing improved corporate and public hire spaces.
- Developing new Nature Explorers displays by March 2021.

The Duchess of Cambridge visited MiniBrum at Thinktank on 21 January 2020 to launch the landmark UK-wide survey 5 Big Questions, aimed to spark the biggest ever conversation on early childhood. The popularity of the new gallery would have meant the best year ever for Thinktank since the museum opened, had lockdown not intervened.

Staffing and Governance

In February 2020 Professor Ian Grosvenor, BMT's Chair since 2016, stood down. Niels de Vos was appointed as his successor

At the end of the year Dr Ellen McAdam retired as Director after nearly seven years, Sara Wajid and Zak Mensah were subsequently appointed joint CEOs and joined BMT in early 2021.

Councillors Robert Alden and Philip Davis were nominated as BMT Trustees by the city council.

**2020 – 2022 - Managing through the Pandemic**

On 23rd March 2020, the Government announced the UK was under Lockdown in response to COVID-19. This included the closure of Museum and Heritage facilities to stop the spread of infection.

At the beginning of April 2020 all BMT's public sites (except Sarehole Mill community shop) were closed due to COVID-19 restrictions. The Government roadmap prevented museums from reopening until 17 May. Where possible BMT's workforce was put on furlough and up to 80% of their salary covered by the Government job retention scheme. BMT continued to maintain the care of collections and security and maintenance of sites. The trust also worked with partner organisations to deliver community information online.

Through the Association for Large Visitor Attractions (ALVA) BMT planned on the basis that public sentiment was cautious about returning to indoor venues. The Trust planned for an average throughout the year of 30% of its operating capacity for the key sites and decided to keep small venues (Museum of Jewellery Quarter and Soho House) closed to the general public. The Government roadmap step 3 remained on track and museums were permitted to reopen in May.

Visitor capacity was limited to 50% of normal capacity, group sizes were restricted, and one-way systems and social distancing safeguards were implemented. It was noted that audience figures from London venues which reopened first were worryingly low.

BMT had to also contend with associated operational matters such as loss of staff, staff needing to self-isolate, the transition to remote working, and the additional challenge of having to decant all collections from BMAG into storage (for the Council House complex rewiring works).

BMT reopened Thinktank on 29th May in time for half term. The visitor figure for half-term exceeded 2019 and June saw Thinktank achieve well above their original 30% forecast. A focused effort to boost visitation during term-time weekdays was implemented. BMAG, as part of the wider Council House complex rewiring project, remained closed for the rest of 2021 with partial reopening expected between 2022 to 2024. Aston Hall reopened 7 July and Blakesley Hall on 21 July in time for summer holidays.

Despite the global pandemic forcing most museums to close, last year 583,943 people saw 3,528 objects on short- or long-term loan from Birmingham's collection in other UK and international museums.

The Google satisfaction reviews for all BMT sites have been very positive with scores between 4.3 to 4.5 out of 5. BMT intend to start mapping visitors by postcode which will give them a deeper understanding of visitor demographics.

BMT has been successful in a consortium funding bid for a regional and international youth engagement programme to align with the Commonwealth Games The programme is part of the 'Midlands Makes It' regional consortium bid to ACE. BMT will deliver:

- **'Inspire'**, an arts competition to encourage a better understanding of the Commonwealth and share a spirit of ambition through the entries of over 400 children aged 5-16 years.
- **Go global – the big school debate,** a live feed event connecting Commonwealth and Birmingham school pupils to discuss their perceptions and hopes for the Commonwealth.
- **My museum of the Commonwealth** will encourage child-led enquiry with their parents, grandparents and social group leaders. It will give children and young people the tools to explore family and community stories and create their own pop-up museums. BMT will work with teachers and partner museums to co-produce a toolkit which will be available for use by the 1,000+ schools in the West Midlands.

In October 2020, BMT and the council submitted a joint bid for £5m from the Governments MENF Fund scheme towards major repairs and maintenance to BMAG. If successful, this will be a significant step towards improvements to the museum on top of the Council House complex rewiring works.

Financial situation

In 2020 Government announced a range of measures to support businesses and organisations through the Pandemic. Following a comprehensive process of applications, BMT was awarded the following emergency support for 2020 and 2021;

- £1.7m from the Cultural Recovery Fund (CRF Round 1) administered by ACE
- £0.8m the Cultural Recovery Fund (CRF Round 2),
- £1.1m from the Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme
- £0.250m Emergency Funding from the National Lottery Heritage Fund.

A further CRF 2 funding grant was successful in late March 2021 which covered operating losses April to June 2021 and provided some extra funds to increase the reserve position which had been depleted.

BMT also applied to the city council for Supplier Relief. This was in line with Council guidance to maintain payments to suppliers it identified as being at risk, as required under the Policy Procurement Note (PPN) – Supplier relief due to COVID-19, Action Note PPN 02/20, issued by MHCLG in March 2020. BMT was awarded a total of £0.204m to cover losses calculated up to 31 March 2020 then for the period April 1 to 4 July 2020.

Given that BMT lost 95% of its earned income from admissions and trading during 2020/21, the Trust has done well to secure funding from various sources in order to build a healthy cushion of reserves.

In 2021/22 The Trust is on track for an estimated £0.150m operating surplus at year end - if sites can remain open. Whilst Unrestricted Reserves are currently in a healthy position at £3.687m, the Trust is obliged to cover a minimum of 3 months operating costs if the Trust was to wind down and, the biggest challenge facing the business next year is reduced visitor numbers. In 2021-22 the organisation has been underpinned by £829k from Cultural Relief Fund (Round 2) but in 2022/23, BMT will have to be self-reliant. Whilst BMAG remains closed, the Trust will particularly need visitor numbers (and visitor spend) at Thinktank to get back to pre-pandemic levels in order to breakeven.

Funding / Fundraising

In 2019/20 Birmingham Museums Trust generated fundraising income of £1.235m from its supporters, donors and grant makers. Fundraising represents between 10-15% of Birmingham Museum Trust's £10-12m annual income. Fundraising (sometimes called Contributed Income) includes a number of income sources as listed below.

| Fundraising Source | Percent of fundraising income since 2012 |
|---|---|
| Public grants (money originates from LA, Arts Council England, government or national lottery) | 45% |
| Trusts foundations (charities founded for public benefit usually with specific areas of interest e.g. Arts, Medicine etc) | 44% |
| Donations (from individuals or organisations) | 4% |
| Patrons (a membership scheme of high net worth individuals) | 1% |
| Legacies (cash gifts in wills) | 5% |
| Corporate (sponsorship for contracted benefits) | 1% |

Separate to the council contract management fee, BMT receives its largest partner grant £1m p/a from Arts Council England (ACE) as a National Portfolio Organisation (NPO). This funding is typically reviewed every four years through an application process. ACE expect Museums to deliver activity that aligns to their investment principles. The next round of submissions for 2023+ will be in 2022. There is always a risk that the funding is not renewed or is renewed at a lower level than previously, it is unlikely to increase but may depend on the settlement received through the Governments spending review. Part of this process will include BMT's submission of detailed information to meet the Museums Accreditation Scheme criteria.

Grants from public funds and trusts/foundations form the majority of BMT's fundraising income averaging 89% since 2012. All support project work aligned to BMT's business plan. Grant funding applications are made to pre-set deadlines, through varied application processes and wide-ranging criteria. Grant management and reporting processes are similarly varied.

BMT grant funders who have made significant contributions since 2012:

- Millennium Point Trust – an annual grant to support projects at Thinktank, since 2012 this grant has reduced from £500k p/a to £100k in 2021/22.
- Arts Council England – BMT received two major cultural recovery fund grants (total £2.7m) during 2020/21 to support the Covid-safe reopening of the museums, enabled their workforce and IT systems to adapt to new ways of working, new exhibitions and displays, digital and/or distanced outreach and learning programmes, and investments to increase income generation in the short and medium-term. Without this funding BMT would have ceased trading.
- National Lottery Heritage Fund – BMT has received 7 grant awards from NLHF since 2012 ranging from £10k-389k. Heritage project grants from £3k-£5m are currently available, BMT are likely to apply to them for funds to support the re-display of BMAG for when it reopens in 2024, without extra funding from NLHF or others BMT do not currently have a budget to redisplay BMAG.
- Garfield Weston Foundation – has made three significant project grants to BMT since 2012 (£250k-£600k). BMT cannot reapply to them for funds until the current project is completed in July 2022.

Recent sub £100K grants awarded include:

- A digital project to engage young people with heritage at Aston Hall to last up to 18 months (£42k)
- A science exhibition and redisplay project at Thinktank (£50k)
- A grant towards the conservation of a painting (£22k) – the whole project costs £50k
- Operation Earth, a science engagement project at Thinktank (£4k)

**Future plans and direction of the charity 2022-2026**

BMT's Outline Business Plan 2022-23 states that Co-CEO's Sara Wajid and Zak Mensah's brief is to make BMT more useful to more people and 2021/22 marked the first year of a 5 year transformation programme. BMT will:

- Secure Major Arts Council Grant funding for 2022-2026 with a value of approx. £6m+
- Engage existing relationship partners and seek new voices to reimagine our vision for BMT. The outcome will be a service direction that uses socially engaged practice. At its core will be a work programme that focuses on the needs of users.
- Experiment with reaching new audiences through local, national and international partnerships.
- Re-imagine who the buildings and collection are for, and collaborate with the people and communities who are critical to the future of Birmingham Museums for the next 50 years and beyond.
- Contribute to the goals of the Future City Plan.

- A public programme of exhibitions, and other onsite and online activity
- Collaborative research into the history and society of Birmingham
- Testing and deploying innovative approaches to museum and governance
- Brokering and advocating for the benefits of culture in the city
- Seek major funding support from trusts and foundations
- Grow our commercial income to allow us to reinvest in our assets

BMT will demonstrate a commitment to increase educational/outreach work through:

- A new public programme developed a programme to engage audiences online and offsite. Includes taking artworks and items from the collection into schools and communities, inviting Birmingham citizens to co-produce new displays for when BMAG opens in 2022, sharing content through our digital platforms, and delivering outdoor exhibitions.
- New online services and activity taking the outcomes of a new Digital Strategy forward
- New public participation in shaping the direction of the organisation under the leadership of its Co-CEOs
- The change in approach envisions a shift with decreasing education and participation numbers onsite, and increasing offsite and online attendance and participation.

BMT will continue to work closely with the Council to take all reasonable steps to protect the properties and collections. We have worked together to develop a set of condition surveys to aid prioritising essential maintenance, mechanical and electrical work across our properties. This work will support future applications to improve building infrastructure.

In October 2020, BMT and the Council submitted a joint bid for £5m from the Governments MEND grant Fund scheme towards major repairs and maintenance to BMAG. If successful, this will be a significant step towards improvements to the museum on top of the Council House complex rewiring works. The outcome is expected Feb 2022.

In addition to financial stabilisation and continuing to respond to the ever-changing landscape created by the pandemic, there are a number of major projects that will continue including:

- The rewiring of BMAG, which will see the building partially open to the public in 2022 with phased re-opening of the rest of the galleries by 2024.
- Commonwealth Games 2022, BMT will work in collaboration with local and international artists, organisations and communities to create a through a series of programs, events and exhibitions as part of the Commonwealth Games cultural programme.
- Taking forward the feasibility study for a new Museum for Science & Industry, The Birmingham Project.
- The next phase of the Museum Store project.
- Protecting the collection at the Museum Collection Centre which is impacted by HS2 works nearby.

**APPENDIX 2**

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:<br><br>(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;<br><br>(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;<br><br>(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it. |
| 2 | Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:<br><br>(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;<br><br>(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;<br><br>(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low. |
| 3 | The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities. |
| 4 | Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:<br><br>(a) tackle prejudice, and<br><br>(b) promote understanding. |
| 5 | The relevant protected characteristics are:<br>(a) Marriage & civil partnership<br>(b) Age<br>(c) Disability<br>(d) Gender reassignment<br>(e) Pregnancy and maternity<br>(f) Race<br>(g) Religion or belief<br>(h) Sex<br>(i) Sexual orientation |

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Musuems Services Contract and Lease 2022-26 |
| Reference No | EQUA793 |
| EA is in support of | Amended Function |
| Review Frequency | Annually |
| Date of first review | 01/12/2022 |
| Directorate | City Operations |
| Division | Neighbourhoods |
| Service Area | Cultural Development & Tourism |
| Responsible Officer(s) | ☐ Symon Easton |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | ☐ Leroy Pearce |
| Accountable Officer(s) | ☐ Chris Jordan |
| Purpose of proposal | Proposed award of contract and fee to Birmingham Museums Trust |
| Data sources | Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research |
| Please include any other sources of data | Birmingham Museum Trust Board papers, Business and Service Plan proposals |
| ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS | N |
| Protected characteristic: Age | Not Applicable |
| Age details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all age groups. The Trust delivers a positive impact through bespoke activities and projects for certain groups such as school children and older age groups. |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Not Applicable |
| Disability details: | Birmingham Museums Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups including access to sites and providing accessible activities. The Trust also delivers a positive impact for this protected characteristic through bespoke activities and projects. |
| Protected characteristic: Sex | Not Applicable |
| Gender details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Protected Characteristic groups. |
| Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment | Not Applicable |
| Gender reassignment details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Not Applicable |
| Marriage and civil partnership details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Not Applicable |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. |
| Protected characteristics: Race | Not Applicable |
| Race details: | Birmingham Museums Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. The Trust also delivers a positive impact for this protected characteristic through bespoke activities and projects. The Trust has a strong focus on its Equality and Diversity provision. |
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Not Applicable |
| Religion or beliefs details: | Birmingham Musuems Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. The Trust has developed its offer in recent years including devlopment of a new Faith Gallery at BMAG. |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Not Applicable |
| Sexual orientation details: | Birmingham Museums Trust are expected to cater for and serve all Protected Characteristic groups. |
| Socio-economic impacts | |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | None |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | KPI's and reporting data provided by BMT under the service contract |

| | |
|---|---|
| Consultation analysis | Birmingham Musuems Trust Trustees and senior officers. Culture Central (cultural sector members organisation). Arts Council England. Councillors including Cabinet Member for Education Skills and Culture. |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | There is no anticipated adverse impact for any people with protected characteristics |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | n/a |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | |
| What data is required in the future? | |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | |
| Consulted People or Groups | |
| Informed People or Groups | |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | Birmingham Museums Trust has been succesfully managing the museums service on behalf of the City Council since 2012. Despite reductions in the original contract fee, the Trust has managed to sustain a comprehensive musuems and heritage service for all communites across the nine museum sites including bespoke projects and activities for protected characteristic groups.<br>The Trusts work has a positive impact on local communites and visitors alike and is formally monitored through quarterly contract meetings and regular officer engagement including attendance at Board Meetings. |
| QUALITY CONTORL SECTION | |
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | This EIA has been reviewed and has now been passed to the Accountable Officer for final approval. |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | Yes |
| Decision by Accountable Officer | |

Decision by Accountable Officer

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records Yes

Content Type: Item
Version: 16.0
Created at 02/12/2021 03:52 PM by Symon Easton
Last modified at 15/12/2021 10:29 AM by Workflow on behalf of Leroy Pearce

Close

**Appendix 4 – Museums Services Contract and Lease 2022-26 Risk Assessment**

| Risk No | Risk description | Risk mitigation | Residual / current risk | | | Additional steps to be taken |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Likelihood | Impact | Prioritisation | |
| 1 | BMT becomes financially unsustainable – due the ongoing impact of COVID19 or otherwise. | Early negotiation with BMT to identify issues and discuss options including additional support with contract Supplier Relief if available | Med | High | Med | Work with other partners including Arts Council England regarding CRF and NHLF to find solutions. |
| 2 | Reduced contract fee threatens BMT's viability as a going concern and risks ACE Museums Accreditation Standard. Plus, a reputational risk to the Council | Negotiation with BMT around Service reduction /closure of sites.<br>Early dialogue with ACE<br>Clear Comms messaging | Med | High | Med | Work with the Trust to identify additional (external) resources / support for museums and heritage service delivery. |
| 3 | BMT can't or doesn't comply with contract (service delivery) conditions. | Identify reason and agree remedy / revised arrangements OR take matter forward through contract default process | Low | Med | Low | Formal contract monitoring meetings plus Officer attendance as Observers at Board meetings scheduled in calendar. |
| 4 | BCC can't fulfil R&M obligations to heritage sites / buildings resulting in Health & Safety and / or BMT service delivery issues | Maintain R&M resource with a prioritised schedule of works.<br>Agree R&M programme with BMT including their liability for internal works. | Med | High | Med | Continue to secure external funding where possible e.g. MEND Fund, NHLF funding |
| 5 | BMT doesn't succeed in securing NPO / Museums Accreditation Standard OR receives reduced funding settlement from ACE | Support BMT to ensure compliance with Accreditation Standard.<br>Early dialogue with ACE around NPO status / funding | Low | High | Low | Negotiation with BMT about reduced / alternative service delivery |
| 6 | Council House Complex rewiring works overrun preventing reopening of BMAG as planned | Early dialogue with BMT about alternative delivery<br>Clear Comms messaging | Med | High | Med | CH complex works Contract mitigations |

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

| Description | Likelihood Description | Impact Description |
|---|---|---|
| High | Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance. | Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period. |
| Significant | Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance. | Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from. |
| Medium | Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance. | Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from. |
| Low | Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance. | Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect. |

**Environment and Sustainability Assessment**

Birmingham City Council is required to assess any positive or negative impacts that any policy/strategy/ decision/development proposal is likely to have on the environment. To complete the assessment, you should consider whether that policy/development/proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on each of the key themes by placing a (√) for positive, (x) for negative and (?) for unclear impact, and (N/A) for non-applicable impact. The assessment must be completed for all Cabinet reports. It is the responsibility of the Service Director signing off the report to ensure that the assessment is complete. The officers from the sustainability team can help to fill the assessment especially during the early days of implementation.

| Theme | Example |
|---|---|
| Natural Resources - Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air. | Does the decision increase water use?<br>Does the decision have an impact on air quality?<br>Does the decision discourage the use of the most polluting vehicles (private and public) and promote sustainable modes of transport or working from home to reduce air pollution?<br>Does the decision impact on soil?<br>For example, development will typically use water for carrying out various operations and, once complete, water will be needed to service the development. Providing water to development and treating affluent water requires energy and contributes to climate change. Some of the activities including construction or disposal of waste may lead to soil pollution. The decisions may lead to more journeys thereby deteriorating air quality and thus contribution to climate change and greenhouse gases. |
| Energy use and $CO_2$ emissions. | Will the decision have an impact on energy use?<br>Will the decision impact on carbon emissions?<br>Most day-to-day activities use energy. The main environmental impact of producing and using energy such as electricity, gas, and fuel (unless it is from a renewable source) is the emission of carbon dioxide. |
| Quality of environment. | Does the decision impact on the overall quality of the built environment?<br>Decisions may have an impact on the overall setting, character and distinctiveness in the area. For example, if development involves ground digging and excavations etc. it may have an impact on the local archaeology. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity | The proposal may lead to localised impacts on the local green and open spaces which may have an impact on local biodiversity, trees and other vegetation in the area.<br>Will the proposal lead to loss (or creation) of green and blue infrastructure?<br>For example, selling an open space may reduce access to open space within an area and lead to a loss of biodiversity. However, creating a new open space would have positive effects. |
| Use of environmentally sustainable products, equipment and packaging' | Will the decision present opportunities to incorporate the use of environmentally sustainable products (such as compostable bags, paper straws etc.), recycled materials (i.e. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Timber/wood), non-polluting vehicles, avoid the use of single use plastics and packaging. |
| Minimising waste | Will the decision minimise waste creation and the maximise recycling during the construction and operation of the development/programme/project?<br>Will the decision provide opportunities to improve recycling?<br>For example, if the proposal involves the demolition of a building or a structure, could some of the construction materials be reused in the new development or recycled back into the construction industry for use on another project? |
| Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero. | How does the proposal or decision contribute to tackling and showing leadership in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero aspirations? |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Project Title:** | Museums Service Contract and Lease 2022-26 | | |
| **Department:**<br>Neighbourhoods | **Team:**<br>Cultural Development and Tourism | **Person Responsible for assessment:**<br>Symon Easton, Head of Cultural Development and Tourism | |
| **Date of assessment:**<br>13.12.2021 | **Is it a new or existing proposal?**<br>Existing | | |
| **Brief description of the proposal:**<br><br>To approve the contract fee for Birmingham Museums Trust 2022-26 | | | |

| **Potential impacts of the policy/development decision/procedure/ on:** | **Positive Impact** | **Negative Impact** | **No Specific Impact** | **What will the impact be? If the impact is negative, how can it be mitigated, what action will be taken?** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air | (√) | | | BMT actively uses water saving technology and devices across the city's museums. |
| Energy use and $CO_2$ emissions | (√) | | | BMT are taking practical steps to reduce carbon dioxide emissions from the running of the city's museums. They will continue to improve energy efficiency and reduce environmental impact through energy reduction, and better water and waste management. |
| Quality of environment | | | X | |
| Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity | (√) | | | BMT will develop and test a plan for protecting, preserving and enhancing biodiversity in the gardens at the city's historic properties. The test location will be Blakesley Hall. |
| Use of sustainable products and equipment | (√) | | | Museum displays will be ethically sustainable and have minimal impact on the environment.<br>BMT is:<br>• a member of the Food For Life promoting healthy and sustainable sources of food in its cafes and food outlets. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Partnered with Too Good to Go to reduce food waste. |
| Minimising waste | (√) | | | BMT have a target to reduce the level of waste going to landfill by 20% by 2023. |
| Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change | (√) | | | BMT is part of a national programme, delivered by Julie's Bicycle, which puts a spotlight on reducing the environmental impact of Arts Council England National Portfolio arts organisations.<br><br>BMT's public programmes inspire and support visitors to make choices to increase their positive impact on the environment. It aims to:<br>• Inspire people in Birmingham to become environmental citizen scientists through annual BioBlitz events – recording wildlife, plants and insects across the city.<br>• Deliver the Urban Nature project, enabling schools and communities to operate biodiversity activities in their own spaces by 2023. |
| Overall conclusion on the environmental and sustainability impacts of the proposal | Birmingham Museums Trust - Climate Pledge and Environment & Sustainability Plan - BMT's Climate Pledge recognises that climate change and the threat to the planet is real and makes a commitment to reducing the environmental impact of their activities and operating as sustainably as they can as a priority. Their plan to be carbon neutral is guided by three principles:<br><br>1. "We will use less<br>2. We will have a positive impact<br>3. We will inspire others to take collective action<br><br>BMT's Environmental & Sustainability Plan details how their Climate Pledge will be delivered and includes plans for protecting, preserving and enhancing biodiversity in the gardens at the city's historic properties, public programmes to inspire and support visitors to make choices to increase their positive impact on the environment, and engaging with local children, communities and young climate campaigners to inform their programming at Thinktank Science Museum. | | | |

If you require assistance in completing this assessment, then please contact: ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8 February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2022-23 |
| **Report of:** | Rob James, Managing Director of City Operations |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture<br>Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | Councillor Mariam Khan - Commonwealth Games, Culture and Physical Activity O&S Committee |
| **Report author:** | Symon Easton, Head of Cultural Development<br>Telephone No: 07703 373286<br>Email: symon.easton@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009674/2021 | ☒Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒No |
| If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the recommended allocation of budgets to support arts and cultural activities in 2022-23 at a total cost of £2,976,151.

## 2 Recommendations

That Cabinet;

2.1 Notes the background to recommendations for allocating funding and grants from the Support to the Arts budget for 2022-23

2.2 Notes the background to recommendations for reviewing the arts funding portfolio delivery and contribution to council priorities in 2022-23, with a view to recommending funding allocations from 2023, in alignment with Arts Council England's next National Portfolio Organisation funding period 2023-2026.

2.3 Notes the Equality Duty (Appendix 1) and Equality Impact Assessment Screening (Appendix 2) relating to the proposals.

2.4 Approves the allocations for revenue funding grants in 2022-23 totalling £2,429,710 set out in Appendix 3 - subject to the receipt of requisite information in accordance with the council's grant processes and organisations adherence to the General Conditions of Grant Aid (set out in Appendix 4)

2.5 Approves the allocation for Local Arts Development and arts activity commissioning in 2022-23 totalling £546,441 also set out in Appendix 3. This includes; a commissioning fund of £100,000 to support cultural programming for the 2022 Commonwealth Games (particularly those with and for local communities) and, an annual revenue precept of £58,560 from the sale of The Drum building towards culturally diverse activity across the city.

2.6 Notes the contribution that this cultural investment has into helping deliver Council Priorities including the 'Be Bold Be Birmingham' Legacy plan for Commonwealth Games year 2022.

## 3 Background

3.1 In June 2019, Cabinet agreed that the Support to the Arts budget (approved at Full Council in February 2019) would be ring-fenced until 2022-23. Council took this decision to ensure a stable Support to the Arts budget for a period of four years to 2022/23 to include Commonwealth Games 2022. This decision to confirm our support to the sector for a set period subsequently proved to be crucial considering the unforeseen and devasting impact that COVID19 was to have on the cultural sector in Birmingham and elsewhere.

3.2 The council's revenue funded organisations have so far managed to contend with the impact of the Pandemic, mainly through a combination of continued revenue support from the Council and wider Public Sector. This includes; the Arts Council England's Cultural Recovery Fund, the Governments staff furlough scheme, business rates and charitable relief. But many have had to draw on their operational reserves which has no doubt weakened their financial security.

3.3 Whilst most arts and cultural organisations have since reopened for business, the ongoing impact of the pandemic on the recovery and continued viability of cultural organisations remains. Therefore, the continued financial investment

into the cultural sector from Birmingham City Council outlined in this report will be vital in helping ensure these funded portfolio organisations can recover and continue to attract funding from their partner organisations and other sources.

3.4 Major arts and cultural organisations; City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra, Ex Cathedra, B:Music (previously known as Performances Birmingham Ltd), Birmingham Royal Ballet, Birmingham Opera Company, Birmingham Repertory Theatre, Ikon Gallery, DanceXchange and Sampad are named as grant recipients within the financial plan 2019-23. This report allocates grant funding to these organisations in principle subject to the receipt of requisite information in accordance with the council's grant processes. The MAC (in Cannon Hill Park) elected to come out of the Regularly Funded Organisation Portfolio from 2020-21 in lieu of an Endowment mechanism set up by the city council plus, receipt of annual income already in place from the charges generated by Cannon Hill car park set up in 2018-19.

3.5 The nine Birmingham arts organisations in the council's revenue funding portfolio are also funded by Arts Council England as National Portfolio Organisations (NPO's). ACE currently support a wide range of cultural organisations in Birmingham investing approximately £33m annually. The city councils funding is an important consideration for ACE in their continued investment in Birmingham's cultural infrastructure.

3.6 In early 2022, all NPO's will be required to submit their applications to ACE for funding from 2023 – 2026 (and retain their NPO status). The organisations preparation of this comprehensive information will assist the council in reviewing its revenue funded arts organisations portfolio contribution to council priorities and, help inform recommendations for future council funding from 2023. The council will seek to ensure that from 2023 onwards the contributions that funded organisations can make to the wider outcomes of the council are updated, appropriately considered and reflected in grant agreements.

3.7 Over and above the annual revenue funded portfolio of arts organisations, smaller Birmingham based arts organisations are commissioned to deliver projects linked to outcomes relating to the Council's priorities. These schemes are targeted at; adults in neighbourhoods '*Culture on Our Doorstep*'; young people '*Next Generation*' and; residents from a culturally diverse background '*Cultural Regeneration.*' These initiatives are important as they enable the Council to target activities at people with less opportunity to engage with culture, and they help lever investment from other sources.

3.8 The budget also has a project commissioning fund of £100,000 to help meet the Council's priority supporting Birmingham's residents to gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games. Project commissions will be awarded to local arts organisations to help build capacity and cultural programming for the 2022 Games in local communities across the city (particularly our diverse communities) to ensure that we deliver a Games for Birmingham that connects communities and fosters civic pride. This funding

supports communities applying to CWG's Organising Committees Curatorial Guidelines for the Cultural Programme.

3.9 The Local Cultural Development funding recommended in this report enables support for local groups and community activators to work as part of local arts forums (established in 2012-13) helping coordinate and develop cultural activities in local constituencies - particularly in areas of low cultural engagement. In addition, the funding supports the delivery of *Birmingham Heritage Week*, delivery of the annual '*Black History Month'* and other planned cultural events during the year including staff costs for administering. It will also support the development of Birmingham's Cultural Compact initiative including the planned refresh of the city's Cultural Strategy to 2025. The updated cultural strategy will reflect the priorities of the city and will be used in future to direct the work commissioned under the Local Cultural Development budget.

3.10 The Local Arts Development budget includes an annual revenue precept from the sale of the Drum building in 2017 which is a condition to support culturally diverse cultural engagement activity across the city. The service is currently in year two of a three-year funding agreement with an Aston based consortium (headed by The Legacy Centre) to deliver work for communities in Aston, Newtown and North Birmingham.

3.11 This investment in funding the cultural sector will help in the delivery of several of the aspirations / outcomes set out in the Councils 'Be Bold Be Birmingham' Strategy for the Commonwealth Games (see section 7.1.6). All of the regularly funded organisations with be contributing towards the 'Birmingham Festival 2022' cultural programme and many of the city's smaller independent companies will be delivering engagement activity in communities all across the city.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 To commission different companies or activities – the regularly funded organisations portfolio of today was established in 2010-11 based on a 'balanced scorecard' framework where contributions of the organisations and programmes to the Council's priorities were assessed (whilst also taking into account the risks and liabilities associated with each organisation). Whilst there are many excellent arts organisations in the city, the reduced arts budget has meant that it has been difficult enough to sustain the existing portfolio.

4.2 To allocate funding differently - Other proposed arts commissioning programmes complement the work of the revenue funded organisations and offer opportunities for smaller, locally based and specialist providers to be commissioned. Project funding schemes provide important resources to lever investment from other bodies and sustain a large number of smaller cultural companies, as well as providing valuable activities out of the city centre including our culturally diverse communities across the city.

4.3 To review the council's revenue funded portfolio's delivery and contribution to council priorities in 2022-23 and consider future funding arrangements in alignment with the next Arts Council England National Portfolio Organisation's funding period 2023-2026. It is also pertinent that the council's grant funding is dependent, in all cases, on the retention of funding from Arts Council England.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Councillors nominated by the City Council to the Boards of the funded organisations have been sent a copy of this report for information and Officers have attended arts organisations Board meetings where relevant to discuss funding.

The Head of Cultural Development and Tourism has met with Culture Central (the cultural sectors membership organisation) and various Chairs and/or Chief Officers of the funded arts organisations to discuss the funding situation and the need for joint/collaborative working going forward. The commitment has been made to the nine regularly funded major arts and cultural organisations through the 2019+ budget consultation.

Arts Council England, has been consulted over several meetings during the year, including discussions around the developing Cultural Compact for Birmingham.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Appendix 5 sets out the potential risks and mitigations associated with Commissioning of Arts Activities 2022-23. Whilst there is potential for high impact, there are no anticipated high-risk implications.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 **The recommended decisions are consistent with the following priorities in the City Council's plan;**

7.1.1 Outcome 1 - Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in.

- Priority 1: We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth
- Priority 2: We will strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens

7.1.2 Outcome 2 - Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in.

- Priority 3: We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.

7.1.3 Outcome 3 - Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in.

- Priority 1: We will work with our citizens to prevent social isolation, loneliness and develop active citizenship.

7.1.4 Outcome 4 - Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in.

- Priority 5: We will work with partners to ensure everyone feels safe in their daily lives.
- Priority 6: We will foster local influence and involvement to ensure that local people have a voice in how their area is run.
- Priority 7: We will work with partners to build a fair and inclusive city for all.
- Priority 8: We will enhance our status as a city of culture, sports and events.

7.1.5 Outcome 5 - Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games.

- Priority 5: We will work with our diverse communities to ensure that we deliver a Games for Birmingham that connects our citizens and fosters civic pride.

7.1.6 Addressing the challenges outlined in the Council's 'Be Bold Be Birmingham' Legacy Strategy for the Commonwealth Games 2022 including;

- Employment, Skills and the Local Economy
- Opportunities for Children and Young People
- Health and Wellbeing
- Community Resilience and Cohesion

7.1.7 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility - all funded organisations must comply with the requirements of the Birmingham Living Wage Policy and the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility where applicable. Subject to them being above the Charter thresholds, all grant recipients will need to produce action plans proportionate to the grant value.

7.1.8 All funded organisations were involved in the development of Birmingham's Cultural Strategy *'Imagination, Creativity and Enterprise'* which is proposed to be refreshed in 2021 under the Birmingham Cultural Compact initiative. In addition, all funded organisations have historically signed up to the *'Creative Futures Strategy'* aimed at promoting and delivering cultural development for young people.

7.2 **Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Under Section 145 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council may do, or arrange for the doing of, anything necessary or expedient for the provision of entertainment of any nature, the provision of a theatre, development and improvement of the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts and the crafts which serve the arts and any purpose incidental to the matters aforesaid.

7.2.2 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this

report which also are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

7.2.3 The requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of data involved in these proposals. The city council has processes to protect any release of sensitive information - the funded organisations' Conditions of Grant Aid stipulate compliance with such legislation which must be signed and returned by named trustees before funding is released. They would also be directed to the office of the Data Protection Officer in the first instance.

7.3 **Financial Implications**

7.3.1 The report sets out proposed allocations for 2022-23 from the Support to the Arts Budget (see appendix 3). Allocations total £2.976m and are fully funded within the service revenue budget. Allocations remain consistent with those agreed for 2021-22.

7.3.2 The overall Support to the Arts budget has been ring-fenced until 2022-23 and in order to support organisational stability and security of programming, it is proposed that the allocations for the regularly funded portfolio are maintained in 2022-23. This is particularly important as our cultural organisations continue to recover from the ongoing impact of COVID19.

7.3.3 Conditions for funding in 2022-23 will require organisations to provide annual audience and participation returns plus the necessary financial information during the year for future grant settlement assessments to be made. This is consistent with existing requirements in previous years.

7.4 **Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 There are no procurement implications in this report.

7.5 **Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 There are no implications for the council.

7.6 **Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 A copy of the Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement is appended (Appendix 1) together with the existing equality assessment screening (Appendix 2) – the organisations grant situation hasn't changed since undertaken in 2020-21. Organisations in receipt of funding will be required as a condition of funding to consult their own stakeholders and customers in relation to equality obligations, as they update their business plans following confirmation of the level of awards.

## 8 Background Documents

8.1 Arts Organisations Business Plan submissions, data and financial summary returns

8.2 Cabinet Report - Commissioning of Arts Activities 2019-20 (approved 25 June 2019)

8.3 Imagination, Creativity & Enterprise – Birmingham Cultural Strategy

8.4 A Creative Future (Birmingham's strategy for children, young people and culture)

## 9 Appendices

Appendix 1 Equality Duty Statement

Appendix 2 Equality Assessment Screening (EIA)

Appendix 3 Allocations for 'Support to the Arts' budget

Appendix 4 General Conditions of Grant Aid

Appendix 5 Risk Assessment

Appendix 6 ESA Assessment

**APPENDIX 1**

## Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:<br><br>(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;<br><br>(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;<br><br>(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it. |
| 2 | Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:<br><br>(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;<br><br>(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;<br><br>(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low. |
| 3 | The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities. |
| 4 | Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:<br><br>(a) tackle prejudice, and<br><br>(b) promote understanding. |
| 5 | The relevant protected characteristics are:<br>(a) Marriage & civil partnership<br>(b) Age<br>(c) Disability<br>(d) Gender reassignment<br>(e) Pregnancy and maternity<br>(f) Race<br>(g) Religion or belief<br>(h) Sex<br>(i) Sexual orientation |

Item 7

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2022-23 |
| Reference No | EQUA445 |
| EA is in support of | Amended Function |
| Review Frequency | Annually |
| Date of first review | 01/12/2022 |
| Directorate | City Operations |
| Division | Neighbourhoods |
| Service Area | Cultural Development & Tourism |
| Responsible Officer(s) | ☐ Symon Easton |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | ☐ Leroy Pearce |
| Accountable Officer(s) | ☐ Chris Jordan |
| Purpose of proposal | Proposed allocations for Arts and Culture funding 2022-23 |
| Data sources | Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research |
| Please include any other sources of data | Historic financial information - council funding for arts organisations |

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Age | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Age details: | The Culture on our Doorstep theme is designed to target adults living in areas of high deprivation across the city and particularly those who are least engaged including older people.<br><br>The Next Generation funding scheme is designed to target young people across the city (up to 25yrs) including disadvantaged children such as NEETs, Young Carers, Children in Care / Leaving Care. There is also a training scheme for young people planned to develop young people on Cultural Boards. |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Not Applicable |
| Disability details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Sex | Not Applicable |
| Gender details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |
| Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment | Not Applicable |
| Gender reassignment details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Not Applicable |
| Marriage and civil partnership details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Not Applicable |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |
| Protected characteristics: Race | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Race details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.<br>The Cultural Diversity project funding theme is targeted at residents from a culturally diverse background across the city especially those from underrepresented including Black, Asian or Ethnic Minority communities. Funding is also provided to deliver the annual Black History Month in October and Birmingham Heritage Week. Whilst the original commissioning budget for this theme has been reduced from previous years, it equates with the other two Project Commissioning theme amounts. Other arts funding streams are also providing access to funding opportunities for this protected characteristic. |
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Not Applicable |
| Religion or beliefs details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Not Applicable |
| Sexual orientation details: | We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / |

| | |
|---|---|
| | access / provision for all people. |
| Socio-economic impacts | |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | West Midlands Audience and Cultural Impact Research (published 2021) evidences the areas of low cultural engagement and underrepresented groups. |
| Consultation analysis | Revenue funded organisations have previously been consulted on the likely settlements / funding awards from 2020 i.e. standstill until 2022-23. Other project funded arts organisations have funding surgeries and 'evaluation' meetings. |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | No adverse impact anticipated |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | Not applicable |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | Each funded arts organisation must provide the council with an Equalities & Diversity Policy and officers monitor their Equality delivery against the funded organisations service schedules provided or arts organisation project funding applications. |
| What data is required in the future? | |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | The 'Support to the Arts' budget provides grants to the likes of Town Hall / Symphony Hall, Birmingham Royal Ballet, Birmingham REP Theatre, Ikon Gallery and City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra. This will be the fifth year of 'standstill' funding for the regularly funded organisations following an average 23% cut to their grants in 2019-20 so there is no adverse impact anticipated for protected characteristics.<br><br>Along with commissioning other independent arts organisations to |

| | |
|---|---|
| | deliver arts projects in communities across the city, the Support to the Arts budget also provides opportunities for local arts development initiatives including the Local Arts Fora network. It also provides support for other cultural initiatives such as Birmingham Heritage Week, Black History Month and Young people on arts boards training.<br><br>The funding stream specifically targeted at communities to develop their cultural programme ideas for the Commonwealth Games in 2022 will have additional positive impact on the protected characteristics as it will provide independent arts orgs with the resource to provide more cultural activities with and for residents across the city. |
| Consulted People or Groups | Art Council England. Arts organisations. Culture Central (the cultural sector member organisation). Council members including Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture |
| Informed People or Groups | Revenue funded and other arts organisations. Culture Central. Arts Council England |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | No protected characteristics will be adversely affected by the proposed 2022-23 funding allocations.<br>The project funding stream for CWG's will positively impact on the arts organisations and wider community delivery for the Commonwealth Games 2022.<br><br>Any reduction in the proposed standstill budget would require a reassessment of this EINA. |
| QUALITY CONTORL SECTION | |
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | This EIA has been reviewed and has been passed to the Accountable Officer for final approval. |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | Yes |

| | |
|---|---|
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | |
| Reasons for approval or rejection | |
| Please print and save a PDF copy for your records | Yes |

Content Type: Item
Version: 76.0
Created at 03/01/2020 03:44 PM by Symon Easton
Last modified at 15/12/2021 10:37 AM by Workflow on behalf of Symon Easton

Close

**Support to the Arts Budget 2022-23**
**Recommended Allocation**

**APPENDIX 3**

| 2021-22 Approved £ | Organisation / Project Theme | Notes | 2022-23 Recommended £ |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1,058,825 | Performances Birmingham Ltd | 1 | 1,058,825 |
| 329,127 | Performances Birmingham Ltd | | 329,127 |
| 619,920 | CBSO | 2 | 619,920 |
| 157,850 | Birmingham Royal Ballet | | 157,850 |
| 157,850 | Birmingham Repertory Theatre | | 157,850 |
| 31,570 | Birmingham Opera Company | | 31,570 |
| 19,731 | Ikon Gallery | | 19,731 |
| 19,731 | DanceXchange | | 19,731 |
| 15,375 | Ex Cathedra | 2 | 15,375 |
| 19,731 | Sampad | | 19,731 |
| **2,429,710** | **Total major core grants and contracts** | | **2,429,710** |
| | | | |
| | Project Commissions; | | |
| 66,625 | *Culture on Our Doorstep* | | 66,625 |
| 66,625 | *Next Generation* | | 66,625 |
| 66,625 | *Cultural Regeneration* | | 66,625 |
| 188,006 | Local Cultural Development | 3 | 188,006 |
| 100,000 | CWG's 2022 Cultural Programme Support | 4 | 100,000 |
| | Culturally Diverse Activity Project Funding - Legacy Centre Consortium | 5 | 58,560 |
| **487,881** | **Total Initiatives and Projects** | | **546,441** |
| | | | |
| **2,917,591** | **Total** | | **2,976,151** |

**Notes**

1) Over £1.033m of Performances Birmingham Ltd's annual expenditure relates to unavoidable service charges for Symphony Hall.

2) A proportion of the award to support CBSO and Ex Cathedra will be retained by the City Council and used to fund hall hire from Performances Birmingham Ltd at Symphony Hall and Town Hall, which will then be made available free of charge to CBSO and Ex Cathedra.

3) The £188,006 includes provision for the coordination of the; Local Arts Fora, annual 'Birmingham Heritage Week' project, Black History Month commission, Cultural Compact (incl. refresh of Birmingham Cultural Strategy), Young People on Cultural Boards training and 'one-off' cultural events occuring in 2022-23 and staff cotsts for administering.

4) Funding to support cultural programming in local communities for Birmingham Festival 2022

**COMMISSIONING OF CULTURAL ACTIVITES 2022-23 APPENDIX 4**

**GENERAL CONDITIONS**
**All regularly funded organisations specified in this report must comply with the conditions below and any specific conditions of their particular award.**

**1.** Each organisation must accept the City Council's standard Conditions of Grant Aid for the period of funding. These cover basic financial propriety, including the requirement to submit annual audited accounts. Organisations are expected to comply with these fully. The conditions must be signed by two Board Members of the organisation and counter-signed by a City Council Officer before the release of any grant.

**2.** Organisations working with children, young people and vulnerable adults must ensure that a safe and secure environment is provided at all times and must have a Safeguarding Policy which meets the minimum City Council standard and follow the relevant child protection procedures of the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board. (Advice and guidance is available on the Birmingham City Council website at www.birmingham.gov.uk/arts). It is a requirement of City Council funding that a named member of the organisation's Board or Management Committee takes responsibility for monitoring of safeguarding within the organisation's programme.

**3.** Organisations are required to record and report monitoring and evaluation information requested by the City Council, and provide information under the headings specified in funding agreements.

**4.** As part of the Grant Schedule, each organisation must negotiate a Service Schedule annually with the City Council which must be signed in order to release funding in any year. The Service Schedule must be based on organisations approved Business Plans with clear programme proposals for the coming year, including repertoire, artists, venues and dates of activities.

**5.** Each organisation will be required to report on targets in the Service Schedule through the Board papers and/or direct to officers.

**6.** Grant funded organisations must provide a financial plan and cashflow forecast for the year of funding, prior to the release of any grant and, must engage with BCC where requested in regard to an annual financial review to assess financial performance achieved for the previous year and business plan in place to support financial sustainability for future years.

**7.** Funded organisations must comply with the Birmingham Living Wage and where applicable, the Business Charter for Social Responsibility.

**8. Mid-Year Review.** During the autumn each year a review meeting should be held with each organisation to discuss mid-year performance data and revised projections to the year end. All organisations contribute to the mid-year review, providing up to date performance data and revised projections to the year end.

**9. Creative Future – Birmingham's Strategy for Children, Young People and the Arts** All cultural organisations funded by Birmingham City Council are required to deliver

opportunities for young people to experience culture as creators, participants, audiences and leaders, linked to signposting of progression routes.

**10. Arts Awards** The Creative Future strategy includes a commitment to adopt and promote the Arts Award (for young people). Funded cultural organisations are required to deliver the Arts Award (or support the delivery of Arts Award, subject to agreement of Birmingham City Council) as part of their young people's programme and to provide information and targets relating to this work.

**11. Local Arts Development** All arts organisations are expected to contribute to work in local neighbourhoods as part of the developing model for Local Arts Development - providing co-designed activities for residents including liaison with the Local Arts Fora network.

**12. Promoting the City of Birmingham** All funded organisations are required to promote Birmingham effectively through their activities in the City and beyond through use of any relevant branding, strapline or marketing collateral provided by Birmingham City Council. In addition, please note requirements for use of the Council's logo – the Council's support must be credited with the words "Funded by" and the Council logo in a prominent position on all publicity. Failure to follow this requirement may lead to withdrawal of funding.

**13. Consultation with Users** All funded organisations are required to consult with people directly affected by their services and to provide clear plans to mitigate against adverse impact on groups with protected characteristics from any proposed changes to planned activities arising from changes in levels of funding from Birmingham City Council.

**14. Culture Data** All funded organisations are expected to submit data in a timely and accurate manner when requested. All funded organisations must be compliant with the new General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) Legislation.

**15. Governance Audit** All funded companies are required to provide up to date copies of the following policies and related documents prior to the release of any funding. Financial Regulations and Procedures Manual; Internal Audit Process; Code of Corporate Governance; Counter-fraud and Corruption Policy; Risk Register; Gifts & Hospitality Recording Policy; Register of Directors' and Officers' Personal & Prejudicial Interests; Whistle-Blowing Policy; Safeguarding Policy; Equal Opportunities Policy and Quality Assurance Policy.

**16. Communication** Each organisation must send an appropriate senior representative to City Council meetings when requested.

**17. Grant payment release** Grant payments will be withheld until conditions are met to the commissioning officers' satisfaction.

**18. Funding for 2022-23** Funding for 2022-23 is dependent, in all cases, on the retention of funding from Arts Council England.

**Appendix 5 – Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2022-23 Risk Assessment**

| Risk No | Risk description | Risk mitigation | Residual / current risk | | | Additional steps to be taken |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Likelihood | Impact | Prioritisation | |
| 1 | One or more of the funded arts organisations portfolio becomes financially unsustainable – due the impact of COVID19 or otherwise. | Early notification through Board papers and attendance at Board Meetings. Identify issues and work with other partners including WM Cultural Response Unit and Arts Council England to find solutions. | Med | High | Med | Continue work on Birmingham Cultural Investment Enquiry initiatives to identify additional resources / support for culture sector. |
| 2 | One or more of the funded arts organisations portfolio can't or doesn't comply with funding conditions. | Identify reason and agree remedy / revised conditions OR take forward through grant funding default process | Low | Med | Low | Officer attendance as Observers at Board meetings plus Service Schedule monitoring meetings scheduled in calendar. |
| 4 | Commissioning arts projects delayed due to unforeseen events impacting on officer capacity e.g. recruitment freeze, COVID, staff sickness | Commissioning Prospectus documents and promotion material prepared in advance to be ready for circulation early in new financial year. | Med | High | Med | Keep independent arts sector informed of situation. |
| 5 | One or more of the Project Commissioned arts organisations can't or doesn't comply with funding conditions or isn't delivering outcomes. | Identify reason and agree remedy / revised conditions OR take forward through grant funding default process including claw back of funds where required. | Low | Med | Low | Set up regular control and review feedback sessions for Cultural Development Team officers |
| 6 | Reputational risk to the Council of reduced or changes in arts funding settlements creating problems for the sector. | Regular dialogue and consultation with sector to identify challenges before they arise. | Med | High | Med | Work together on joint initiatives such as establishing Cultural Compact including revisiting Birmingham Cultural Investment Enquiry. |

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

| Description | Likelihood Description | Impact Description |
|---|---|---|
| High | Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance. | Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period. |
| Significant | Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance. | Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from. |
| Medium | Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance. | Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from. |
| Low | Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance. | Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect. |

**Environment and Sustainability Assessment**

Birmingham City Council is required to assess any positive or negative impacts that any policy/strategy/ decision/development proposal is likely to have on the environment. To complete the assessment, you should consider whether that policy/development/proposal will have a positive or a negative impact on each of the key themes by placing a (√) for positive, (x) for negative and (?) for unclear impact, and (N/A) for non-applicable impact. The assessment must be completed for all Cabinet reports. It is the responsibility of the Service Director signing off the report to ensure that the assessment is complete. The officers from the sustainability team can help to fill the assessment especially during the early days of implementation.

| Theme | Example |
|---|---|
| Natural Resources - Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air. | Does the decision increase water use?<br>Does the decision have an impact on air quality?<br>Does the decision discourage the use of the most polluting vehicles (private and public) and promote sustainable modes of transport or working from home to reduce air pollution?<br>Does the decision impact on soil?<br>For example, development will typically use water for carrying out various operations and, once complete, water will be needed to service the development. Providing water to development and treating affluent water requires energy and contributes to climate change. Some of the activities including construction or disposal of waste may lead to soil pollution. The decisions may lead to more journeys thereby deteriorating air quality and thus contribution to climate change and greenhouse gases. |
| Energy use and $CO_2$ emissions. | Will the decision have an impact on energy use?<br>Will the decision impact on carbon emissions?<br>Most day-to-day activities use energy. The main environmental impact of producing and using energy such as electricity, gas, and fuel (unless it is from a renewable source) is the emission of carbon dioxide. |
| Quality of environment. | Does the decision impact on the overall quality of the built environment?<br>Decisions may have an impact on the overall setting, character and distinctiveness in the area. For example, if development involves ground digging and excavations etc. it may have an impact on the local archaeology. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity | The proposal may lead to localised impacts on the local green and open spaces which may have an impact on local biodiversity, trees and other vegetation in the area.<br>Will the proposal lead to loss (or creation) of green and blue infrastructure?<br>For example, selling an open space may reduce access to open space within an area and lead to a loss of biodiversity. However, creating a new open space would have positive effects. |
| Use of environmentally sustainable products, equipment and packaging' | Will the decision present opportunities to incorporate the use of environmentally sustainable products (such as compostable bags, paper straws etc.), recycled materials (i.e. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Timber/wood), non-polluting vehicles, avoid the use of single use plastics and packaging. |
| Minimising waste | Will the decision minimise waste creation and the maximise recycling during the construction and operation of the development/programme/project?<br>Will the decision provide opportunities to improve recycling?<br>For example, if the proposal involves the demolition of a building or a structure, could some of the construction materials be reused in the new development or recycled back into the construction industry for use on another project? |
| Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero. | How does the proposal or decision contribute to tackling and showing leadership in tackling climate change and deliver Route to Zero aspirations? |

| **Project Title:** | **Commissioning Cultural Activities 2022-23** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Department:** Neighbourhoods, City Operations Directorate | **Team:** Cultural Development | | **Person Responsible for assessment:** Symon Easton, Head of Cultural Development & Tourism | |
| **Date of assessment:** 13.12.2021 | **Is it a new or existing proposal?** Existing | | | |
| **Brief description of the proposal:** Financial Report - Recommended allocation of budgets to support arts and cultural activities in 2022-23 | | | | |
| **Potential impacts of the policy/development decision/procedure/ on:** | **Positive Impact** | **Negative Impact** | **No Specific Impact** | **What will the impact be? If the impact is negative, how can it be mitigated, what action will be taken?** |
| Natural Resources- Impact on natural resources including water, soil, air | | | N/A | |
| Energy use and $CO_2$ emissions | | | (√) | Will be dependent on each organisations consumption according to the Pandemic affecting their business. Also, the rising price of energy will affect their level of usage |
| Quality of environment | | | N/A | |
| Impact on local green and open spaces and biodiversity | | | N/A | |
| Use of sustainable products and equipment | | | (√) | |
| Minimising waste | | | (√) | |
| Council plan priority: a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change | (√) | | | Regularly funded organisations are striving to introduce or update sustainable practices / suppliers across their business. |
| Overall conclusion on the environmental and | The decision is to approve grant funding awards for cultural (arts) organisations and cultural projects in 2022-23. | | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| sustainability impacts of the proposal | |

If you require assistance in completing this assessment, then please contact: ESAGuidance@birmingham.gov.uk

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8th February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS AND PUBLISHED ADMISSION NUMBERS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS AND THE LOCAL AUTHORITY CO-ORDINATED SCHEME 2023/2024** |
| **Report of:** | **Sue Harrison, Director for Children's Services/Executive Director of Education and Skills** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member(s):** | **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture**<br>**Cllr Sharon Thompson - Vulnerable Children and Families** |
| **Relevant O&S Chair(s):** | **Cllr Narinder Kaur Kooner – Education and Children's Social Care** |
| **Report author:** | **Alan Michell**<br>**Head of Service for School Admissions, Attendance, Exclusions and Pupil Tracking**<br>**Tel: 0121 303 1888 / TEAMS**<br>**Email: alan.michell@birmingham.gov.uk** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009699/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |
| If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 All admission authorities, of which Birmingham City Council is one, are required to set ('determine') admission arrangements annually by 28 February. The arrangements so determined will apply to the next-but-one academic year (i.e. arrangements determined on 28 February 2022 will apply to the academic year 2023/24). Where changes are proposed to admission arrangements, the admission authority must first publicly consult on those arrangements by 31 January each year. If no changes are made to admission arrangements, they must be consulted on at least every seven years. The Local Authority is also required to determine, on an annual basis, a Co-ordinated Admissions Scheme which is to apply to the next-but-one academic year, and to inform the Secretary of State that such a scheme has been adopted by no later than 28 February each year. Where substantial changes are proposed to the Co-ordinated Scheme from that adopted from the previous academic year, the Local Authority must consult the other admission authorities in the area.

1.2 Substantial changes are not proposed to the Co-ordinated Scheme for 2023/2024.

1.3 The decision to consult on the local authority's admission arrangements was due to the proposed changes to the Published Admission Numbers of eight schools (other related changes are minor).

1.4 The purpose of this document is to report the outcome of the consultation on the proposed admission arrangements, including Published Admission Numbers, for community and voluntary controlled schools for the academic year 2023/2024; agree the admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools, including Published Admission Numbers, as detailed in **Appendix 1A** and **Appendix 1B** respectively; and agree the proposed Co-ordinated Scheme for admissions to schools (**Appendix 2**) for the academic year 2023/2024.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 That Cabinet approves the:

2.1.1 Proposed admission arrangements, including Published Admission Numbers, for community and voluntary controlled schools for the academic year 2023/2024, as set out in **Appendices 1A** and **1B**.

2.1.2 Proposed scheme for co-ordinated admissions to schools for the academic year 2023/2024, as set out in **Appendix 2**.

## 3 Background

3.1 Admission authorities must set (determine) admission arrangements annually. Where changes are proposed to admission arrangements, it is a statutory requirement that the admission authority must first publicly consult on those arrangements. The proposed admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools include the criteria by which school places are allocated when a school receives more applications than places.

3.2 The Local Authority is also required to determine, on an annual basis, a Co-ordinated Admissions Scheme which is to apply to the next-but-one academic year, and to inform the Secretary of State that such a scheme has been adopted by no later than 28 February each year. Where substantial changes are proposed to the Co-ordinated Scheme from that adopted from the previous academic year, the local authority must consult the other admission authorities in the area.

3.3 The Co-ordinated Admissions Scheme includes key dates for co-ordinating admissions with other admission authorities for the normal secondary transfers, entry to reception class, year 2-3 and year 14-19 rounds, as well as appeals and waiting list arrangements.

3.4 All admission authorities, aside from those for 14-19 schools/University Technical Colleges, who are able to opt out, must participate in co-ordination and provide the local authority with the information it needs to co-ordinate admissions by the dates agreed within the scheme.

3.5 The number of pupils admitted to resource bases is not included in a school's overall Published Admission Number (PAN). Resource bases are units at mainstream schools with specially resourced provision (staff and facilities) to support children with an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP).

3.6 After a significant period of growth, the primary sector is experiencing a reduction in pupil numbers due to both falling birth rates and change to migration patterns. The Council published a Surplus Places position paper and accompanying presentation in May 2021 which reflects the projected reduction in school places and the need to adjust supply accordingly. We are working with individual schools in relevant geographical areas to control supply and provide sustainable solutions. Work is now being undertaken to formalise a Surplus Places Strategy alongside an update to the School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25. Primary and Secondary forums have been updated accordingly.

3.7 The consultation process was focused on the proposal to reduce the PAN of seven community and voluntary controlled schools and to increase the PAN of one community school for September 2023. Following consultation results, it is now recommended that the PANs for Anderton Park Primary School, Ladypool Primary School and Paganel Primary School should all remain at 60 for September 2023, (and not be reduced by 30 for Anderton Park and Ladypool, or 15 for Paganel, as originally proposed). Responses to the consultation and continued detailed discussions with the schools have led us to recommend that the above schools retain their existing PANs for the 2023-24 admission arrangements. The work with schools is ongoing and due process will be followed if changes to PAN are required following the determination. We will continue to keep under review the position of surplus places in the two related Primary Pupil Planning Areas, Sparkbrook (Anderton Park and Ladypool) and Bartley Green (Paganel). The Surplus Places Paper May 2021 (see Appendix 5) provides further detail on our approach to managing surplus places across the city and related risks. We continue to review projections which will inform the proposed PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools for entry in September 2024. The table below confirms the proposed reduction in PAN for four schools and the increase in PAN by five places at Bordesley Green Girls' School and Sixth Form.

| DfE | School Name | Phase | Type | Intake | PAN 2022 | PAN 2023 | Change | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010 | Adderley Primary School | Primary | Community School | Reception | 90 | 60 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2296 | Glenmead Primary School | Primary | Community School | Reception | 60 | 30 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2087 | Grendon Primary School | Primary | Community School | Reception | 60 | 30 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2149 | Paget Primary School | Primary | Community School | Reception | 60 | 45 | -15 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 4115 | Bordesley Green Girls' School & Sixth Form | Secondary | Community School | Yr 7 | 120 | 125 | 5 | Additional places to support local demand |

## 4 Timeline for consultation and determining admission arrangements and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme

### 4.1 6th December 2021 – 24th January 2022

Consultation on proposed admission arrangements, including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools, was published on the Council's website, www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions, and comments made at www.birminghambeheard.org.uk

### 4.2 28th February 2022

Admission arrangements, including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme, must be formally agreed (determined) by this date.

### 4.3 15th March 2022

Admission arrangements, including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools, as well as all own authority schools in Birmingham and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme, will be published on the Council's website: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions.

## 5 Options considered and recommended proposal

5.1 It is not a viable option for the Council to not determine the relevant school admission arrangements or a co-ordinated scheme. To comply with the Local Authority's duties to determine primary and secondary admission numbers and admission arrangements, and to have a single scheme for co-ordinating admissions to schools for 2023/24, it is proposed that Cabinet approves the admission arrangements including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools for the academic year 2023/2024 (September 2023 entry) as set out in **Appendices 1A and 1B**, and approves the Scheme for Co-ordinated Admissions to schools for the academic year 2023/2024, as set out in **Appendix 2**.

5.2 The admission arrangements are proposed after due consideration of all related consultation feedback. The approval of these arrangements and the Co-ordinated Scheme will support the Corporate Plan, particularly outcome 2, 'Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in', and its related priorities:

- 'We will improve protection of vulnerable children and young people.'
- 'We will work with Early Years and schools to improve educational attainment and standards.'
- 'We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.'

## 6 Consultation

6.1 Consultation should include those who have an interest in the decisions recommended. To this end, consultation on the proposed admission arrangements (including admission numbers) and proposed Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme for the September 2023 intake took place from 6th December 2021 to 24th January 2022 with the following stakeholders:

6.1.1 External

- Governing bodies of community and voluntary controlled primary and secondary schools in Birmingham.
- Governing bodies of academies, voluntary aided and foundation primary and secondary schools (admission authorities) in Birmingham.
- Neighbouring local authorities (admission authorities that share a boundary with Birmingham).
- An email was sent to all Birmingham schools asking them to include in their newsletters details of where parents could view the proposed admission arrangements.
- An email was sent to all Birmingham nurseries.
- Information regarding the consultation was included on the School Noticeboard on 2nd December 2021.
- The consultation was published on the Birmingham City Council website to ensure all Birmingham residents and parents of all children aged between 2 and 18 had the opportunity to contribute to it.
- Consultation with the religious bodies representing schools of a religious denomination took place via email.
- The consultation was published on the Be-Heard website. Consultation was based on the proposed admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools (**Appendix 1A**), including

the proposed Published Admission Numbers set out in **Appendix 1B**.

- The five schools whose PANs are proposed to change have been consulted on the proposed reductions or increases in their respective Published Admission Numbers.

6.1.2 Internal

- An email was sent to all Councillors on 6 December 2021 inviting comments on the proposed admission arrangements and the proposed Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme.

- Senior Council Officers from Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review (SENAR), School Organisation, Early Years, Alternative Provision, SENDIASS, Access 2 Education and Birmingham Children's Trust were consulted.

6.2 The consultation outcome on Birmingham Local Authority's Proposed Admission Arrangements, including proposed Published Admission Numbers for community and voluntary controlled schools and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme for 2023/24 (see **Appendix 3**), is identified below:

6.2.1 Eight consultation responses were received. Respondents can potentially respond to one or more areas of the consultation.

6.2.2 One respondent identified that they were submitting a consultation response in respect of the proposed admission arrangements but made no subsequent comments. The response was considered and did not result in any changes to the proposed admission arrangements or Co-ordinated Scheme.

6.2.3 One respondent accidentally replied to the wrong consultation, as they intended to respond to a consultation from St Thomas More Catholic Primary School in respect of a proposed reduction in PAN.

6.2.4 Five consultation responses were received in respect to wanting to maintain the PAN at Anderton Park Primary School. In response to the consultation feedback and conversations with the school directly as indicated above in section 3.7, we are not progressing the reduction in PAN for this school.

6.2.5 It was initially proposed to alter the PAN for eight community and voluntary controlled schools, but as detailed above in section 3.7, it is proposed to alter the PAN for only five schools.

6.2.6 The consultation also included proposed changes to the voluntary controlled schools with regards to adding a supplementary information form. Following one response from the Birmingham Diocesan Board of Education, it is now proposed to use a supplementary information as consulted, but with amended wording.

6.2.7 The results of the consultation are in **Appendix 3** and can be viewed online at Local authority consultation responses.

## 7 Risk Management

7.1 The Council is legally required to determine the admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools, to determine a co-ordinated scheme which explains the co-ordination of arrangements for all publicly funded schools in the Birmingham area, and to consult as appropriate.

7.2 The approach outlined in this report is designed to ensure that the Council meets its related statutory requirements.

7.3 The proposed decrease in the Published Admission Numbers of the listed schools (see **Appendix 1B**) supports the Council in meeting its statutory requirements to provide sufficient school places.

## 8 Compliance Issues:

### 8.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

8.1.1 The determining of the admission arrangements and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme for 2023/2024 will support the Council Plan 2019 – 2023, particularly outcome 2, 'Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in', and its related priorities: -

- 'We will improve protection of vulnerable children and young people.'
- 'We will work with Early Years and schools to improve educational attainment and standards.'
- 'We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.'

### 8.2 Legal Implications

8.2.1 The Council has duties under Part III of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, in particular sections 88C and 88M, the School Admissions (Admission Arrangements and Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012, the statutory School Admissions Code, September 2021, and statutory School Admissions Appeals Code, February 2012, to determine the admission arrangements for maintained schools for which the authority is the admission authority, and to formulate a qualifying scheme for co-ordinating the arrangements for the admission of pupils to maintained schools and academies in the authority's area.

## 9 Financial Implications

9.1 The direct costs associated with managing these admission arrangements are funded from the School Admissions, Attendance, Exclusions and Pupil Tracking Service budget, Directorate for Education and Skills. Revenue costs associated with pupil places in schools are funded directly from the Dedicated Schools Grant.

## 10 Procurement Implications (if required)

10.1 There are no direct procurement issues.

## 11 Human Resources Implications (if required)

11.1 There are sufficient officers in place in Schools Admissions and Fair Access Team to ensure that the proposals set out in this Cabinet report can be successfully delivered. There are no other human resources implications resulting from this report.

## 12 Public Sector Equality Duty

12.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to co-ordinate centrally the admission arrangements of all schools in its area. The admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools aim to provide for equality of access by parents and their children. The authority's admission criteria do not disadvantage particular social groups or those with special educational needs. The initial Equality Impact Assessment (**Appendix 4**) has been reviewed and updated (December 2021) and the need for a full assessment was not indicated. There is no anticipated adverse impact on those individuals with protected characteristics. The admission arrangements and Co-ordinated Scheme are designed to ensure a fair and transparent system for school admissions and consider the needs of vulnerable groups including children with Education, Health and Care Plans and Looked After and Previously Looked After Children.

12.2 The Equality Impact Assessment will ensure the service monitors actions including: managers monitoring the use of the comments, compliments and complaints process taking particular account of equality and diversity; managers to monitor the number of preferences not received and the number of unrealistic preferences submitted.

## 13 Appendices

**1A** Proposed Admission Arrangements for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools September 2023-24.

**1B** Proposed Published Admission Numbers for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools September 2023-24.

**2** Proposed Scheme for Co-ordinated Admissions to Schools September 2023-24.

**3** Consultation Responses.

**4** Equality Impact Assessment (EQUA462) – 3rd December 2021.

**5** Surplus Places Paper – May 2021.

## 14 Background Documents

- School Standards and Framework Act 1998.

- School Admissions (Admission Arrangements and Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012.

- School Admissions Code statutory guidance issued by DfE – September 2021.

- School Admission Appeals Code statutory guidance issued by the DfE – February 2012.

- Birmingham's School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25.

- Proposed Admission Arrangements and Published Admission Numbers for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools consultation responses

**APPENDIX 1A**

Birmingham City Council

# PROPOSED ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS FOR 2023 / 2024 ACADEMIC YEAR FOR THE YEAR OF ENTRY AND IN-YEAR ADMISSIONS

## 1. Birmingham Local Authority (community and voluntary controlled infant, primary and secondary schools)

1.1. Any child with an Education, Health and Care Plan is required to be admitted to the school that is named in the plan. This gives such children overall priority for admission to the named school. **This is not an oversubscription criterion and applies to all rounds of admission**.

1.2. Oversubscription criteria
The local authority is the admission authority for community and voluntary controlled schools. Children are admitted to schools in accordance with parental preference as far as possible. However, where there are more applications than there are places available, places at community and voluntary controlled schools will be offered based on the following order of priority (except those schools set out in paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 below):

1.3. Looked after children or children who were previously looked after (including previously looked after children from outside England).

1.4. Children with a brother or sister already at the school who will still be in attendance at the time the child enters the school, excluding those children attending nursery or a sixth form (and excludes those in year 6 at the time of the application).

1.5. In the case of voluntary controlled Church of England primary schools, children whose parents have made applications on denominational grounds. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer by filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the Priest/Minister of the relevant church. Details of schools that use denominational criteria can be viewed in section 6.

1.6. Children who live nearest to the school.

1.7. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school, measured in a straight line from the child's home address to a designated point on the school premises (see 11).

1.8. Admission to a nursery school or nursery class does not give the child any priority or additional right to transfer to the Reception year of the primary or infant school

to which the nursery is linked or attached. A separate application must be made.

## 2. Oversubscription criteria for Year 2 to Year 3 Transfers

2.1. Looked after or previously looked after children (including previously looked after children from outside England).

2.2. Linked Schools: Children who will be attending the linked Infant School at the time of application and will still be in attendance at the end of Year 2. (A list of linked infant and junior schools is available in the primary prospectus and on the School Admissions webpage.

2.3. Children with a sibling already at the Infant or Junior School who will still be in attendance at the time the child enters the school.

2.4. Children who live nearest to the school.

2.5. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school, measured in a straight line from the child's home address to a designated point on the school premises.

## 3. Chilcote Primary, Hall Green Infant and Hall Green Junior schools

3.1. Chilcote Primary, Hall Green Infant and Hall Green Junior schools each have catchment areas. At these schools, the order of priority for admission is as follows:

3.1.1. Looked after or previously looked after children (including previously looked after children from outside England).

3.1.2. Children living within the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the school at the time the child enters the school.

3.1.3. Children living within the catchment area of the school who live nearest to the school.

3.1.4. Children living outside the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the school at the time the child enters the school.

3.1.5. Children living outside the catchment area who live nearest to the school.

3.1.6. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school.

## 4. Over-subscription criteria for Year 2 to Year 3 Transfer - Hall Green Junior

4.1. Looked after or previously looked after children (including previously looked after children from outside England).

4.2. Children attending Hall Green Infant School.

4.3. Children who are attending the school at the time of the application and will still be in attendance at the end of Year 2.

4.4. Children living within the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the Infant or Junior school at the time the child enters the school.

4.5. Children living within the catchment area of the school who live nearest to the school.

4.6. Children living outside the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the Infant or Junior school at the time the child enters the school.

4.7. Children living outside the catchment area who live nearest to the school.

4.8. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school.

## 5. Sixth Form entry requirements for Community Schools

5.1. Mainstream sixth form places for year 12 and above are not coordinated by the Local Authority, and applications should be made directly to the school(s) concerned. Children with an Education, Health and Care Plan will have a SENAR Post 16 preference form sent to their current school for them to complete.

5.2. Each school that admits pupils into Year 12 is required to publish in the school prospectus the minimum academic criteria for entry into the sixth form. This is the same for both external and internal places. Details of the academic requirements for each course can be obtained by contacting the school.

5.3. Children and their parents applying for sixth form places may use the Local Authority Preference Form, although if they are already on roll at the school they are not required to do so in order to transfer into year 12. Internal applicants who meet the minimum academic entrance requirements will be offered a place automatically.

5.4. The following oversubscription criteria will be used for external applicants who meet the minimum academic entry criteria when there are more applications than places available:

a) Looked after or previously looked after child (including previously looked after children from outside England).
b) Proximity of the child's home to the school, with those living nearer accorded the higher priority.

5.5. Applicants refused a place in Year 12 are entitled to appeal to an independent appeal panel.

5.6. The secondary community schools listed below will admit the following number of children externally into Year 12:

Bordesley Green Girls' School: 10
Holte Visual and Performing Arts College: 20
Swanshurst School: 20

## 6. Voluntary controlled Church of England denominational criteria

### 6.1. Christ Church CE Primary School

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends the local Church of England Parish Church (Christ Church, Farm Road, B11). Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve-month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship

**A Supplementary Information Form is used at Christ Church CE Primary School. Please see section 6.5 below.**

### 6.2. St James CE Primary School

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends St James' Church, Handsworth. Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve- month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the Parish Priest.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship.

**A Supplementary Information Form is used at St James CE Primary School. Please see section 6.5 below.**

### 6.3. St Matthew's CE Primary School

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any Church of England church. Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve-month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Christian denomination church (defined as a Church that is a member of Churches Together in England or the Evangelical Alliance). Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve-month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises, the

requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship.

**A Supplementary Information Form is used at St Matthew's CE Primary School. Please see section 6.5 below.**

### 6.4. St Saviour's CE Primary School

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends the local Church of England Parish Church (St Saviour's, St Saviour's Road). Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve- month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Church of England church. Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelvemonth period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Christian denomination church (defined as a church that is a member of Churches Together in England or the Evangelical Alliance). Regular is defined as meaning once a month for the twelve-month period prior to the date of the application. This will be confirmed by the parent/carer filling in the supplementary information form and getting section B completed by the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship.

**A Supplementary Information Form is used at St Saviours' CE Primary School. Please see section 6.5 below.**

### 6.5. Supplementary Information Form for Birmingham City Council's Voluntary Controlled Schools

**This form is only to be completed if applying under denominational grounds criteria for Christ Church CE Primary School, St James CE Primary School, St Matthew's CE Primary School and St Saviour's CE Primary School**

**Section A:** Must be completed by the parent/carer.

**Section B:** Must be completed by the Priest/Minister from the relevant Church/Faith centre.

Notes for Parents:

1. Please make sure **both** section A and B are **completed and return the completed form directly to the school.** One form needs to be completed for each school.

   For Reception entry applications for September 2023, this form must be returned directly to the relevant school by 15 January 2023.

2. Please make sure both section A and B are completed and return the completed form directly to the school. One form needs to be completed for each school.

   For September 2023 admissions, you must also complete your home Local Authority's Common Application form by 15 January 2023. For Birmingham residents, details of how to make your online application can be found at: www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions.

   For in-year admissions, you must also submit an application directly to the schools. You can ask the school for a form, or you can use the Birmingham in-year application form, available at: In-Year Application

**Section A**

Name of School: _____

Child's Surname: _____

Child's First name(s): _____

Date of Birth: _____

Parent/carer's name(s): _____

Home Address: _____

Postcode: _____

**Section B (To be completed by the Priest/Minister/Faith leader)**

I confirm that the parent named above has attended:

_____ **Church/Faith centre**

for public worship, at least once a month for the twelve month period prior to the date of application*****

*****In the event that during the period specified for attendance the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship.

**Signature of Priest/Minister/Faith leader: _____**

**Date: _____**

**Name of Priest/Minister/Faith leader: _____**

**Please return this completed form directly to the relevant school(s) by email or post on the details below.**

**Christ Church CE Primary School**
Email address: enquiry@christch.com
School address: Claremont Road, Sparkbrook, Birmingham B11 1LF

**St James CE Primary School**
Email address: enquiry@stjamesce.bham.sch.uk
School address: Sandwell Road, Handsworth, Birmingham B21 8NH

**St Matthew's CE Primary School**
Email address: enquiry@st-matthews.bham.sch.uk
School address: Duddeston Manor Road, Nechells, Birmingham B7 4JR

**St Saviour's CE Primary School**
Email address: enquiry@stsav.bham.sch.uk
School address: Alum Rock Road, Saltley, Birmingham B8 1JB

Please note that as well as completing this Supplementary Application Form and returning it directly to the school, you must also complete your home Local Authority's Common Application Form for entry into Reception, or an In-Year Application Form if applying for an in-year place. If you fail to do this, your application will be deemed incomplete and therefore invalid.

## 7. Waiting lists

7.1. Parents whose children have not been offered a place at one or more of their higher preference schools will be informed of their right of appeal and will be added to their preferred schools' waiting lists. Parents will be advised that inclusion on a school's waiting list does not mean a place will eventually become available there.

7.2. Waiting lists will be created following the refusal of places and are subject to change. Any new applicants to whom it is not possible to offer a place will be added to each school's waiting list in accordance with the relevant oversubscription criteria. This means that a child's waiting list position during the year could go up or down. Places will not normally be allocated from waiting lists until after the time for refusal of offers has expired and the number of places offered and accepted has been confirmed. This process will normally take approximately 3weeks.

7.3. The School Admissions and Fair Access Service, on behalf of the Local Authority, will maintain waiting lists for community and voluntary controlled schools for the summer term of the academic year.

7.4. At the start of the autumn term each year, the School Admissions and Fair Access Service will give Community and Voluntary Controlled schools their waiting lists to maintain following the end of the normal round of admissions. Waiting lists following transfer to secondary school must be maintained by schools up to 31 December of that year and waiting lists following the Reception class intake and Year 2-3 transfers must be maintained until 31 January of the following year. Schools should write out to parents/carers to establish if they wish for their child to remain on their waiting list following the dates above or at the end of the academic year. Schools must make it clear t h a t those parent/carers who do not respond will be removed from the waiting list.

7.5. Waiting lists for voluntary aided and foundation schools, academies and free schools in Birmingham will be maintained by the schools and Academies on behalf of their Governing Bodies. The Local Authority may require sight of the waiting lists at these schools, in order to determine that the co-ordinated scheme is operating effectively.

## 8. Appeals

8.1. Where parents are refused a place at a school that they have expressed a preference for/applied for, arrangements exist for appeals to be heard by an appeals panel that is independent of the admission authority for the school.

8.2. Parents can only appeal for schools for which they have expressed a preference for/applied for and where their application has been refused.

8.3. In the case of appeals for Reception, Year 1 and Year 2, because infant classes have a legal limit of 30, appeal panels are limited regarding the circumstances they can take into account. In this type of appeal, a panel can only uphold an appeal if it is satisfied that:

- the admission of additional children would not breach the infant class size

limit; or

- the child would have been offered a place if the arrangements had been correctly and impartially applied; or

- the child would have been offered a place if the arrangements had not been contrary to the School Admissions Code and legislation; or the decision to refuse admission was not one which a reasonable admission authority would have made in the circumstances of the case.

8.4. Appeals in respect of community, voluntary controlled schools and those academies who have delegated responsibility for the administration of appeals to Birmingham Local Authority should be sent to Birmingham's School Admissions and Fair Access Service. Appeals in respect of voluntary aided and foundation schools, the King Edward VI schools, Ninestiles and Holyhead School should be sent to the Governing Body of the school(s) concerned. A comprehensive list of which schools administer their own appeals is available on the School Admissions webpages.

## 9. Definitions

9.1. Looked After and previously looked after children

Children who are looked after or immediately after being looked after became subject to an adoption, child arrangement order or special guardianship order. This includes any child / young person who is subject to a Full Care Order, an interim Care Order, accommodated under Section 22(1) of the Children Act 1989, is remanded or detained into Local Authority accommodation under Criminal Law, or who has been placed for adoption. Birmingham Local Authority's School Admissions and Fair Access Service will obtain names of all children who are looked after, or will verify details for those applicants who indicate that their child was previously looked after, within the appropriate age range. Places for these children will be considered in accordance with each school's admission criteria. **However, evidence may be requested from carers whose children are looked after or were previously looked after by another Local Authority.**

**Children adopted from state care outside England**

Children who appear (to the admission authority) to have been in state care outside England and ceased to be in state care as a result of being adopted will be given equal first priority in admission arrangements, alongside looked after children (LAC) and children who were previously looked after by English local authorities (PLAC). These children are referred to as internationally adopted previously looked after children, "IAPLAC".

Evidence will be required from the carer confirming that their child meets the above criteria in accordance with the DfE's non-statutory guidance on the admission of IAPLAC. The School Admissions and Fair Access Service may be required to check with colleagues from the

Birmingham Virtual School the acceptability of any evidence provided by the carer of an IAPLAC before considering their child's application under this criterion.

9.2. Siblings

Siblings (brothers or sisters) are considered to be those children who live at the same address and either:

i have one or both natural parents in common;
or ii are related by a parent's marriage;
or iii are adopted or fostered by a common parent.

Unrelated children living at the same address, whose parents are living as partners, are also considered to be siblings.

Children not adopted or fostered or related by a parents' marriage, or with one natural parent in common, who are brought together as a family by a same sex civil partnership and who are living at the same address, are also considered to be siblings.

Children who attend either a linked infant or junior school and will still be in attendance at the time of admission are considered as sibling claims.

Separate boys' and girls' schools are not considered to be linked for the purposes of sibling claims. All siblings must still be attending the preferred school at the time the child enters the school. For example, for the September 2023 intake the sibling must still be attending in September 2023. Therefore, for entry into Reception Class siblings currently attending nursery class or attending Year 6 are not classed as meeting the sibling criteria. For secondary transfers siblings in Year 11 or the Sixth Form are not classed as meeting the sibling criteria.

9.3. Distance measurements to schools

Distances are calculated on the basis of a straight-line measurement between the applicant's home address and a point decided by the school (usually the front gates). The Local Authority uses a computerised system, which measures all distances in metres. Ordnance Survey supplies the co-ordinates that are used to plot an applicant's home address and the address of the school. The measuring point for each school is specified below in section 11.

9.4. Tie-Breaker

In a very small number of cases where a school is oversubscribed, it may not be possible to decide between the applications of those pupils who are the final qualifiers for a place when applying the published admission criteria.

For example, this may occur when children in the same year group live at the same address, or if the distance between the home and school is exactly the same, for example, blocks of flats. If there is no other way of separating the application according to the admissions criteria and to admit both or all of the children would cause the Published Admission Number for the child's year group to be exceeded, the Local Authority will use a computerised system to randomly

select the child to be offered the final place.

9.5. Home Address

A pupil's home address is considered to be a residential property that is the child's only or main residence and is either;

- Owned by the child's parent(s), or the person with parental responsibility for the child;

- Leased to or rented by the child's parent(s), or the person with parental responsibility under lease or written rental agreement of not less than twelve months duration.

Evidence of ownership or rental agreement may be required, plus proof of permanent residence at the property concerned.

Parents who are unable to provide proof of permanent residence should contact a member of School Admissions and Fair Access Service to discuss providing other acceptable proof of address.

Where parents have shared responsibility for a child, and the child lives with both parents for part of the week, then the main residence will be determined as the address where the child lives the majority of the week. Parents may be requested to supply documentary evidence to satisfy the authority that the child lives at the address put forward. If a school is offered on the basis of an address that is subsequently found to be different from a child's normal and permanent home address, then that place may bewithdrawn.

## 10. Deferred Entry

By law, parents must ensure that their children are receiving suitable full-time education at the beginning of the term after their 5th birthday. However, in Birmingham, children are admitted to Reception Class in the September at the start of the academic year in which they reach five years of age.

Parents may, however, defer their child's admission to primary or infant school until later in the school year, but not beyond the beginning of the first academic term after the child's fifth birthday (the time when the child reaches compulsory school age) and not beyond the beginning of the final term of the school year of which the offer was made. Alternatively, a parent has the right for their child to be admitted on a part-time basis during Reception year but not beyond the point when they reach compulsory school age. In both cases above a school place is held for the child until they take it up.

A child who reaches the age of five during the 2023/2024 summer term would reach compulsory school age in September 2024. However, it is not possible to accept a place in Reception for September 2023 but defer the child's admission until the beginning of the 2024/2025 academic year, and if a child did not take up their place in a Reception class in 2023/2024, a separate in-year application would need to be made for the child to enter the school in Year 1.

Parents of children who reach the age of five during the summer term of the 2023/2024 academic year who are considering deferring their child's admission to primary or infant school until the beginning of the 2024/2025 academic year should note that, as the overwhelming majority of children in Birmingham start school at the start of the academic year in which they reach the age of five, it is likely that some or all of the parents' preferred schools will not have vacancies in their child's year group if they apply for a place in Year 1 (these places having been allocated to children who started school the previous year).

For children born in the summer, parents/carers may believe it to be in their child's best interests to be admitted to Reception in September 2024, rather than year 1, outside their child's normal age group. These requests will be considered by the admission authority of the school(s) and a decision made on the basis of the circumstances of each case and also in the best interests of the child concerned. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group, including Reception.

Where a parent wishes to request admission out of the normal age group for their child, they should still make an application for their child's normal age group at the usual time. At the same time, the parent should submit their request for their child to be admitted out of their normal age group to the relevant admission authority, (for all community and voluntary controlled schools this is Birmingham City Council), together with supporting evidence.

Admission authorities must make decisions on the basis of the circumstances of each case and in the best interests of the child concerned. This will include taking into account the parent's views; information about the child's academic, social and emotional development; where relevant, their medical history and the views of a medical professional; whether they have previously been educated out of their normal age group; and whether they may naturally have fallen into a lower age group if they had not been born prematurely. They must also take into account the views of the head teacher of the school concerned. When informing a parent of their decision on the year group the child should be admitted to, the admission authority must set out clearly the reasons for their decision. The admission authority must ensure that the parent receives the response to their request before primary national offer day.

If the request is agreed, the application for the normal age group may be withdrawn and the parent must make a new application for a place in Reception as part of the main admissions round the following year. If the request is refused, the parent must decide whether to accept the offer of a place for the normal age group, or to refuse it and make an in year application for admission to Year 1 for the September following the child's fifth birthday.

One admission authority cannot be required to honour a decision made by another admission authority on admission out of the normal age group. Parents, therefore, should consider whether to request admission out of the normal year group at all their preferred schools, rather than just their first preference schools.

Parents have the right to appeal against the refusal of a place at a school for which they have applied but cannot appeal if they are offered a place but not in their preferred age group.

**Deferred entry to Year 7**

**The below process only applies to children who had deferred entry agreed at the point they were due to start Reception in September 2016 and started Reception in September 2017 instead.**

Parent/carers whose children are due to transfer to Secondary School in September 2023 as they were born between 01/09/2011-31/08/2012, but who wish to defer transfer until September 2024, **are required to make an application for their child's transfer to secondary school in September 2023 by 31 October 2022.**

Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non- Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including Year 7.

If the admission authority refuses to agree to deferment until September 2024, then the parent/carer will need to make an in-year application for a place in Year 8 in September 2024, and then request via the school for their child to be taught outside their normal chronological year group.

**Implications of deferred entry to school**

Placement outside a child's chronological year group must be considered to be in the best interests of the child. The decision could potentially have long-term effects and it is therefore important to establish the reasons for the request to delay starting school. It is also important to anticipate what will happen when your child is old enough to transfer to secondary school, to leave statutory education, and the timing of any consequent examinations. Some points to consider:

- Your preferred school may not have space in the following year to accommodate your child.
- As your child matures they may realise that the rest of their class are of a different age, causing adverse emotional impact.
- Admission authorities (e.g. academies) will be the decision makers and, as they are independent of the local authority, may choose to decline a deferral request.
- As the law currently stands, a child who starts Reception a year behind cohort will need to request a formal deferral to progress through each phase of education with their adopted cohort (for example to apply for a deferral to secondary phase when a child is in year 5.)
- A child applying for a selective school (e.g. grammar school) may be subject to a weighting in their selective test due to being older than other children in

their cohort.

- If your child reaches school-leaving age before they have completed their Key Stage 4 curriculum, they may decide to leave school without completing formal examinations.

## 11. Measuring Points

| Establishment Name | Measuring point |
|---|---|
| Adderley Primary School | Main entrance on Arden Road |
| Allens Croft Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Anderton Park Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Anglesey Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Arden Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Barford Primary School | Centre point of the school building |
| Beeches Infant School | Main gate of the Perry Beeches site |
| Beeches Junior School | Main gate of the Perry Beeches site |
| Bellfield Infant School (NC) | Main entrance to the school building |
| Bellfield Junior School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Bells Farm Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Benson Community School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Birches Green Infant School | Main entrance to the infant school building |
| Birches Green Junior School | School gate off Birches Green Road |
| Blakesley Hall Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Boldmere Infant School and Nursery | School gate on Cofield Road |
| Boldmere Junior School | School gate on Cofield Road |
| Bordesley Green Girls' School & Sixth Form | School gate on Bordesley Green Road |
| Bordesley Green Primary School | School gate on Drummond Road |
| Broadmeadow Infant School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Broadmeadow Junior School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Calshot Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Chad Vale Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Cherry Orchard Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Chilcote Primary School | Centre point of the school site |
| Christ Church CofE Controlled Primary School and Nursery | School gate on Claremont Road |
| Clifton Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Colebourne Primary School | School gate on Stechford Road |
| Colmore Infant and Nursery School | Entrance to the school building |
| Colmore Junior School | Entrance to the main school building |
| Cotteridge Primary School | School gate on Breedon Road |
| Court Farm Primary School | Entrance to the school building |
| Deykin Avenue Junior and Infant School | Entrance to the school building |
| Elms Farm Community Primary School | Entrance to the school building |
| Featherstone Primary School | School gate on Glenville Drive |
| Forestdale Primary School | Entrance to the school building |

| Establishment Name | Measuring point |
|---|---|
| George Dixon Primary School | Entrance to the school building |
| Gilbertstone Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Glenmead Primary School | Entrance to the school building |
| Grendon Junior and Infant School (NC) | Entrance to the school building |
| Grove School | Centre of the school building |
| Gunter Primary School | School gate |
| Hall Green Infant School | Centre of the building |
| Hall Green Junior School | Main school gate |
| Harborne Primary School | Main entrance to the school building on Station Road |
| Hawthorn Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Heath Mount Primary School | Centre point of the school building |
| Highters Heath Community School | Centre point of the school building |
| Hodge Hill College | A point within the main school building |
| Hodge Hill Girls' School | Entrance to the school building |
| Holland House Infant School and Nursery | Main entrance to the school building |
| Hollywood Primary School | Main school gate |
| Holte School | Centre of the school grounds |
| James Watt Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Kings Heath Boys | School building |
| Kings Heath Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Kings Norton Junior and Infant School | Main school gate |
| Kingsland Primary School (NC) | Centre of the school building |
| Kingsthorne Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Kitwell Primary School and Nursery Class | Centre of the school building |
| Ladypool Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Lakey Lane Junior and Infant School | Main gate of the school |
| Lozells Junior and Infant School and Nursery | Main entrance of the school |
| Lyndon Green Infant School | Main entrance of the school building |
| Lyndon Green Junior School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Maney Hill Primary School | Main school gate |
| Mapledene Primary School | Main gate of the school |
| Marsh Hill Primary School | Main gate to the school |
| Minworth Junior and Infant School | Main entrance to the school |
| Nelson Junior and Infant School | Main entrance to the school |
| Nelson Mandela School | Main entrance to the school |
| New Hall Primary School | Centre of the school building |
| New Oscott Primary School | School gate |
| Osborne Primary School | School gate |
| Paganel Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Paget Primary School | Centre of the school building |
| Park Hill Primary School | Main school gate |
| Penns Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Raddlebarn Primary School | Main school gate |

| Establishment Name | Measuring point |
|---|---|
| Redhill Junior and Infant School | Main entrance of the school |
| Rednal Hill Infant School | Main entrance of the school |
| Rednal Hill Junior School | Main entrance to the school |
| Regents Park Community Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Selly Park Girls' School | Centre of the main school building |
| Severne Junior Infant and Nursery School | Main entrance to the school building |
| Shaw Hill Primary School | Main school gate |
| Sladefield Infant School | Main entrance of the school |
| Somerville Primary (NC) School | Centre point of the school |
| St Benedict's Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| St James Church of England Primary School, Handsworth | Main entrance of the school |
| St Matthew's CofE Primary School | Centre point of the school |
| St Saviour's C of E Primary School | Main gate of the school |
| Stanville Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Stechford Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Story Wood School | Centre point of the school |
| Summerfield Junior and Infant School | Centre of the school |
| Sundridge Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Swanshurst School | School gate on Brook Lane |
| The Meadows Primary School | Main entrance to the school building |
| The Oaks Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Thornton Primary School | Centre of the school |
| Ward End Primary School | School gate |
| Water Mill Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Wattville Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Welford Primary School | Main school gate |
| Welsh House Farm Community School | Main school gate |
| West Heath Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Wheelers Lane Primary School | Centre of the school site |
| Wheelers Lane Technology College | Centre of the school |
| William Murdoch Primary School | Centre point of the school |
| Woodcock Hill Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Woodgate Primary School | Main entrance of the school |
| Woodthorpe Junior and Infant School | Main entrance of the school |
| World's End Infant and Nursery School | Main school gate |
| World's End Junior School | Main entrance of the school |
| Wylde Green Primary School | Main school gate |
| Yardley Primary School | Main entrance to the school |
| Yardley Wood Community Primary School | Centre point of the school |
| Yorkmead Junior and Infant School | Main school gate |

**Note**: Distances are calculated on the basis of a straight-line measurement (as the crow flies) between the applicant's home address (coordinates provided by

ordinance survey data) and to the measuring point stated above.

## APPENDIX 1B – PUBLISHED ADMISSION NUMBERS

| DfE | Establishment Name | Phase | Type | Entry | PAN 2022 | PAN 2023 | Change | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010 | Adderley Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 60 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2153 | Allens Croft Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2062 | Anderton Park Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2479 | Anglesey Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2300 | Arden Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2014 | Barford Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2017 | Beeches Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2239 | Bellfield Infant School (NC) | Infants | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2456 | Bells Farm Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2435 | Benson Community School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2025 | Birches Green Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2254 | Blakesley Hall Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2402 | Boldmere Infant School and Nursery | Infants | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2030 | Bordesley Green Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2238 | Broadmeadow Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2465 | Calshot Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2312 | Chad Vale Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2040 | Cherry Orchard Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2251 | Chilcote Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 3002 | Christ Church CofE Controlled Primary School and Nursery | Primary | Voluntary Controlled School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 3432 | Clifton Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2185 | Colebourne Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2054 | Colmore Infant and Nursery School | Infants | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2055 | Cotteridge Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2191 | Court Farm Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2284 | Deykin Avenue Junior and Infant School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2454 | Elms Farm Community Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2294 | Featherstone Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2486 | Forestdale Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2079 | George Dixon Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2081 | Gilbertstone Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2296 | Glenmead Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 30 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2087 | Grendon Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 30 | -30 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2466 | Grove School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2091 | Gunter Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2093 | Hall Green Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2477 | Harborne Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2099 | Hawthorn Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2313 | Heath Mount Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2438 | Highters Heath Community School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2429 | Holland House Infant School and Nursery | Infants | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2288 | Hollywood Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2015 | James Watt Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2005 | Kings Heath Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2118 | Kings Norton Primary | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |

| DfE | Establishment Name | Phase | Type | Entry | PAN 2022 | PAN 2023 | Change | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2115 | Kingsland Primary School (NC) | Primary | Community School | R | 45 | 45 | 0 | |
| 2441 | Kingsthorne Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2321 | Kitwell Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2189 | Ladypool Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2119 | Lakey Lane Junior and Infant School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2127 | Lozells Junior and Infant School and Nursery | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2129 | Lyndon Green Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2420 | Maney Hill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2004 | Mapledene Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 45 | 45 | 0 | |
| 2133 | Marsh Hill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2406 | Minworth Junior and Infant School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2457 | Nelson Mandela School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2142 | Nelson Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2469 | New Hall Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 45 | 45 | 0 | |
| 3431 | New Oscott Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2021 | Paganel Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2149 | Paget Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 45 | -15 | Proposed reduction as a result of surplus places |
| 2150 | Park Hill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2425 | Penns Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2157 | Raddlebarn Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2159 | Redhill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2161 | Rednal Hill Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2063 | Regents Park Community Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2169 | Severne Junior Infant and Nursery School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2008 | Shaw Hill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2174 | Sladefield Infant School | Infants | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2176 | Somerville Primary (NC) School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2183 | St Benedict's Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 3010 | St James Church of England Primary School, Handswort | Primary | Voluntary Controlled School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 3016 | St Matthew's CofE Primary School | Primary | Voluntary Controlled School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 3019 | St Saviour's C of E Primary School | Primary | Voluntary Controlled School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2178 | Stanville Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2184 | Stechford Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2097 | Story Wood School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2067 | Summerfield School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2190 | Sundridge Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2246 | The Meadows Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2018 | The Oaks Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2108 | Ward End Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2306 | Water Mill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2482 | Wattville Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2308 | Welford Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2245 | Welsh House Farm Community School and Special Need | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2019 | West Heath Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2011 | Wheelers Lane Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2293 | William Murdoch Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2445 | Woodcock Hill Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |

| DfE | Establishment Name | Phase | Type | Entry | PAN 2022 | PAN 2023 | Change | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2278 | Woodgate Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2314 | Woodthorpe Junior and Infant School | Primary | Community School | R | 30 | 30 | 0 | |
| 2317 | World's End Infant and Nursery School | Infants | Community School | R | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2412 | Wylde Green Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 3421 | Yardley Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2227 | Yardley Wood Community Primary School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2231 | Yorkmead Junior and Infant School | Primary | Community School | R | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2016 | Beeches Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2241 | Bellfield Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2024 | Birches Green Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2401 | Boldmere Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2236 | Broadmeadow Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 60 | 60 | 0 | |
| 2053 | Colmore Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2092 | Hall Green Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2128 | Lyndon Green Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2160 | Rednal Hill Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 2192 | Thornton Primary School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 2225 | World's End Junior School | Juniors | Community School | 3 | 90 | 90 | 0 | |
| 4115 | Bordesley Green Girls' School & Sixth Form | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 120 | 125 | 5 | Additional places to support local demand |
| 4201 | Hodge Hill College | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 240 | 240 | 0 | |
| 4015 | Hodge Hill Girls' School | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 150 | 150 | 0 | |
| 4223 | Holte School | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 192 | 192 | 0 | |
| 4063 | Kings Heath Boys | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 120 | 120 | 0 | |
| 4177 | Selly Park Girls' School | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 160 | 160 | 0 | |
| 4237 | Swanshurst School | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 300 | 300 | 0 | |
| 4193 | Wheelers Lane Technology College | Secondary | Community School | 7 | 134 | 134 | 0 | |

Birmingham City Council

**APPENDIX 2**

# DETERMINED SCHEME FOR THE CO-ORDINATED ADMISSIONS TO SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES – SEPTEMBER 2023/2024

**Contents**


1. Relevant area
2. Background
3. Admission authority for each type of school
4. Parents right to apply for a school
5. The application process for primary and secondary normal admission rounds
6. Determining the offer of school places
7. Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2023/2024
8. Late applications
9. Foundation, trust and voluntary aided schools
10. Academies and free schools
11. Selective schools
12. The application process for in-year admission
13. Fair Access Protocol

## 1. Relevant area

1.1 In accordance with The Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999, Birmingham Local Authority has determined its relevant area as that contained within the administrative area of the City of Birmingham. It is proposed that this arrangement will continue for 2023/2024 academic year.

## 2. Background

2.1 This scheme applies to all primary and secondary maintained schools, academies, free schools, university technical colleges, foundation, voluntary aided (excluding special schools) in Birmingham for the academic year 2023/2024 and is made under the provisions of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, as amended by the Education Act 2002, and The School Admissions (Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012.

2.2 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service, on behalf of the Local Authority and other admission authorities in Birmingham, will co-ordinate applications made during the normal admissions round (i.e. applications for Reception Year, Year 3 at a Junior School, Year 7 and, in the case of selected 14-19 Academies, Year 10). Parents/carers resident in Birmingham who are applying for a place for their child in September 2023 will make a single application to the Local Authority (School Admissions and Fair Access Service) for any Birmingham maintained school, academy or free school or any such school or academy in a neighbouring authority.

2.3 For the academic year 2023/2024 and subsequent years, subject to any review, applications made outside the normal admissions round (i.e. in-year applications) will be made directly to individual schools.

2.4 Birmingham City Council is the relevant admission authority for all community and voluntary controlled schools within the City.

2.5 For academies and free schools (including Trust schools), their Trust or board of directors is the admissions authority. For voluntary aided and foundation schools, governing bodies of such schools are the admissions authority.

2.6 Co-ordination schemes do not affect the rights and duties of the governing bodies of academies, free schools, university technical colleges, foundation, voluntary aided schools to set and apply their own admission arrangements and oversubscription criteria, but they must ensure that their own arrangements are compatible with the Local Authority's admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme.

## 3. Admission Authority for each type of school in Birmingham

3.1 There are a number of different school types in Birmingham:

| Type of School | Who is the admission authority? |
|---|---|
| Academies (inc. Free Schools) | Academy Trust |
| Community Schools | Local Authority |
| Foundation Schools | Governing Body |
| Voluntary Aided Schools | Governing Body |
| Voluntary Controlled Schools | Local Authority |

## 4. Parents' right to apply for a school

4.1 Birmingham City Council, as a Local Authority, must enable parents and carers to say where they would prefer their child to go to school. The law does not give parents a right to "choose" which school their child will attend.

4.2 Subject to certain exceptions an admission authority must comply with any preference expressed by a parent/carer as to the school at which their child should be educated.

Exceptions

4.3 The law recognises that it may not always be possible to carry out parents' wishes, for a number of reasons:

- because this would "prejudice the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources", e.g. because a particular school may be full (i.e., it has already admitted pupils up to the Published Admission Number for the child's year group);
- because it is a selective (grammar) school and the child has not reached the required academic standard for entry to a selective school;
- because the child has been permanently excluded from two or more schools and the most recent of the exclusions took place within the last two years;
- because the school's statutory infant class size limit of 30 has been reached.

## 5. The application process for primary and secondary normal admission rounds

All rounds

5.1 Applications made on behalf of children with an Education Health and Care Plan will be considered by the Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR), in accordance with parental preference and each child's individual needs, taking account of Birmingham City Council's inclusion policy and any consultation required with school governing bodies.

5.2 Birmingham Local Authority's School Admissions and Fair Access Service will obtain names of children who are looked after by Birmingham and will verify details for those applicants who indicate that their child was previously looked

after but has not subsequently been adopted(or became subject to a child arrangements or special guardianship order) within the appropriate age range. Places for these children will be considered in accordance with each school's admission criteria. Evidence will be required from carer's whose children were previously adopted. We may require evidence from carers whose child was looked after or was previously looked after by another Local Authority.

**Children adopted from state care outside of England**

Children who appear (to the admission authority) to have been in state care outside of England and ceased to be in state care as a result of being adopted will be given equal first priority in admission arrangements, alongside looked after children (LAC) and children who were previously looked after by English local authorities (PLAC). These children are referred to as internationally adopted previously looked after children (IAPLAC).

Evidence will be required from the carer confirming that their child meets the above criteria in accordance with the DfE's non-statutory guidance on the admission of IAPLAC. The School Admissions and Fair Access Service may be required to check with colleagues from the Birmingham Virtual School about the acceptability of any evidence provided by the carer of an IAPLAC before considering their child's application under this criterion.

Starting Reception Class

5.3 If a child attends a nursery class, this does not mean that he or she will automatically get a place in the primary or infant school to which the nursery is linked or attached. Parents with children in a nursery class must apply for a Reception Class place at the school in the same way as other parents.

5.4 By law, parents must ensure that their children are receiving suitable full-time education at the beginning of the term after their 5th birthday. However, in Birmingham, children are admitted to Reception Class in the September at the start of the academic year in which they reach five years of age.

5.5 Parents may, however, defer their child's admission to primary or infant school until later in the school year, but not beyond the beginning of the first academic term after the child's fifth birthday (the time when the child reaches compulsory school age) and not beyond the beginning of the final term of the school year of which the offer was made. Alternatively, a parent has the right for their child to be admitted on a part-time basis during the Reception Class year but not beyond the point that they reach compulsory school age. In both cases above a school place is held for the child until they take it up.

5.6 A child who reaches the age of five during the 2023/2024 summer term would reach compulsory school age in September 2024. However, it is not possible to accept a place in the Reception Class for September 2023 but defer the child's admission until the beginning of the 2024/2025 academic year, and if a child did not take up their place in a Reception Class in 2023/2024 a separate in-year application would need to be made for the child to enter the school in Year 1.

5.7 Parents of children who reach the age of five during the summer term of the 2023/2024 academic year, who are considering deferring their child's admission to primary or infant school until the beginning of the 2024/2025 academic year,

should note that as the overwhelming majority of children in Birmingham start school at the start of the academic year in which they reach the age of five, it is likely that some or all of the parents' preferred schools will not have vacancies in their child's year group if they apply for a place in Year 1 (these places having been allocated to children who started school the previous year).

5.8 For children born in the summer, parents/carers may believe it to be in their child's best interests to be admitted to Reception Class rather than Year 1, outside their child's normal age group. These requests will be considered by the admission authority of the school(s) and a decision made on the basis of the circumstances of each case and also in the best interests of the child concerned. Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non-Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including Reception.

5.9 Deferred entry Year 7

**The process outlined below only applies to children that had deferred entry agreed at the point their child was due to start Reception Class in September 2016 and was agreed for them to start Reception Class in September 2017 instead.**

Parent/carers whose children are due to transfer to Secondary School in September 2023 (children born between 01/09/2011-31/08/2012) but wish to defer entry until September 2024 are required to make an application for their child's transfer to Secondary School in September 2023 by 31 October 2022.

5.10 Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non-Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including Year 7.

5.11 If the admission authority refuses to agree for deferment until September 2024, then the parent/carer will need to make an in-year application for a place in Year 8 in September 2024 and then make a request to the school for their child to be taught outside their normal chronological year group.

5.12 **Implications of deferred entry to school**

Placement outside a child's chronological year group must be considered to be in the best interests of the child. The decision could potentially have long-term effects and it is therefore important to establish the reasons for the request to delay starting school. It is also important to anticipate what will happen when your child would be old enough to transfer to secondary school, to leave statutory education and the timing of any consequent examinations. Some points to consider:

- Your preferred school may not have space in the following year to accommodate your child.
- As your child matures they may realise that the rest of their class are of a different age, causing adverse emotional impact.
- Admission authorities (e.g. academies) will be the decision makers and as they are independent of the local authority may choose to decline a deferral request.
- As the law currently stands, a child who starts Reception a year behind cohort will need to request a formal deferral to progress through each phase of education with their adopted cohort (for example to apply for a deferral to secondary phase when a child is in year 5.)
- A child applying for a selective school (e.g. grammar school) may be subject to a weighting in their selective test due to being older than other children in their cohort.
- If your child reaches school-leaving age before they have completed their Key Stage 4 curriculum, they may decide to leave school without completing formal examinations.

5.13 Where a parent wishes to request admission out of the normal age group for their child, they should still make an application for their child's normal age group at the usual time. At the same time, the parent should submit their request for their child to be admitted out of their normal age group to the relevant admission authority, (this is BCC for all community and voluntary controlled schools), together with supporting evidence.

5.14 Admission authorities (the school in question, not the Local Authority) must make decisions on the basis of the circumstances of each case and in the best interests of the child concerned. This will include taking into account the parent's views; information about the child's academic, social and emotional development; where relevant, their medical history and the views of a medical professional; whether they have previously been educated out of their normal age group; and whether they may naturally have fallen into a lower age group if were not for being born prematurely. They must also take into account the views of the head teacher of the school concerned. When informing a parent of their decision on the year group the child should be admitted to, the admission authority must set out clearly the reasons for their decision. The admission authority must ensure that the parent receives the response to their request before primary national offer day.

5.15 If the request is agreed, the application for the normal age group may be withdrawn and the parent must make a new application for a place in Reception Class as part of the main admissions round the following year. If the request is refused, the parent must decide whether to accept the offer of a place for the normal age group, or to refuse it and make an in-year application for admission to Year 1 for the September following the child's fifth birthday.

5.16 One admission authority cannot be required to honour a decision made by another admission authority on admission out of the normal age group. Parents should therefore consider whether to request admission out of the normal year group at all their preferred schools, rather than just their first preference schools.

5.17 Parents have the right to appeal against the refusal of a place at a school for which they have applied but cannot appeal if they are offered a place but not in their preferred age group.

5.18 In October 2022, the local authority will write or make arrangements to inform parents/carers of children who are on roll at a community or private nursery via the nursery advising them of how to apply for a Reception Class place online and of where to view the primary prospectus.

5.19 The statutory closing date is 15 January 2023. Applications received after this date will be treated in accordance with the procedure for late applications. Proof of address may be required to be provided to the School Admissions and Fair Access Service.

5.20 Parents will be allowed to express up to three preferences for their child to be admitted to any maintained primary or infant school or academy or free school inside or outside the Birmingham Local Authority area.

5.21 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address is provided.

5.22 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.

5.23 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will send details of any siblings included in a parent's application to schools and academies for verification.

5.24 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each school. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against schools' admission criteria. If the child ranks sufficiently highly within the admission criteria for two or more schools and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either school, the school the parent ranked highest as a preference will be offered.

5.25 Children who live in Birmingham that have not been offered one of their parents' three preferences, following consultation with another admission authority if appropriate, will be offered a place at one of their closest Birmingham all state funded primary or infant schools with a vacancy.

5.26 Primary/infant schools will verify the child's date of birth at either the time of acceptance of the offer or at the school's induction day. Offers will be conditional on providing valid proof of date of birth.

<u>Transfer from Infant School to Junior School (Year 2 to Year 3)</u>

5.27 If a child attends an infant school, it is necessary for the child to transfer to a different school for his/her junior education.

5.28 In October 2022, parents/carers with a child in Year 2 at an infant school will be sent a letter via the school advising them how to apply online for a Year 3 place at a junior school or any other junior school. The same timetable and process as Reception Class admissions above will be used. Parent/carers can express

up to three preferences in total, however they must consider that applying for a junior school other than the school that is linked to their child's current infant school, means that their child is less likely to be offered a place at that school, as children that already attend the linked infant school get higher priority for a place at that junior school.

5.29 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address is provided.

5.30 If a child attends a primary school (rather than an infant school) it is not necessary to apply for him / her to transfer at the end of Year 2.

Transfer from Year 6 to Secondary School

5.31 At the end of the Summer Term 2022, Birmingham Local Authority will invite parents of children who will transfer to secondary education in September 2023 to complete an online application form. The online system will be available from September 2022.

5.32 All parents will be required to make an application to the Local Authority in which they live. By the second week in July 2022, all maintained primary and junior schools, academies and free schools and, where possible, the majority of independent primary schools in Birmingham, will be forwarded a letter for them to distribute to their Year 5 children living in Birmingham, inviting their parents/carers to make their application for a secondary school place online. Birmingham Local Authority's prospectus will be available to view on the Birmingham City Council's website.

5.33 Parents of children who live in Birmingham but whose children attend a primary school outside Birmingham will be advised to make their application online by 31 October 2022.

5.34 Online applications will be accepted up until 31 October 2022, which is the statutory deadline for the submission of applications. Applications received after this date will be treated in accordance with the procedures for late applications as detailed in Section 8.

5.35 Applications to sit any selective or assessment tests are to be made via separate forms, to be returned by dates specified by the admission authority for the school concerned (i.e., the governing body of a foundation or voluntary aided school or Academy Trust for academies and free schools). No other separate application form will be required by admission authorities in Birmingham; however, some voluntary controlled schools (particularly those with a religious character) have a Supplementary Information Form, which needs to be completed to determine which category a child should be placed in. These schools will be listed in Birmingham Local Authority's prospectus on the School Admissions website.

5.36 Parents may express up to six preferences for their child to be admitted to any maintained school, Academy or Free School inside or outside Birmingham Local Authority.

5.37 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the

application is submitted as long as an email address provided.

5.38 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.

5.39 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each school. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against schools' admission criteria. If the child meets the admission criteria for two or more schools and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either school, the school the parent ranked highest as a preference will be offered.

5.40 Children who live in Birmingham who have not been offered one of their parents' six preferences, following consultation with another admission authority if appropriate, will be offered a place at one of their closest Birmingham Local Authority maintained secondary schools or academies or free schools with a vacancy.

Year 10 (in the case of 14-19 academies)

5.41 At the start of the Autumn Term 2022, parents who wish to make an application for their child to transfer to Year 10 at selected 14 -19 Academies in September 2023 will be able to make their application online. The online system will be available from September 2022.

5.42 Some 14-19 Academies in Birmingham will not be part of the co-ordinated scheme, details of which academies this affects will be published in Birmingham's composite prospectus. For these academies parent/carers will need to apply directly to them.

5.43 Applications to sit any selective or aptitude tests are to be made via separate forms, to be returned by dates specified by the Academy concerned.

5.44 Parents may express up to three preferences for their child to be admitted to any 14 - 19 Academy inside or outside of the Birmingham Local Authority area.

5.45 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address provided.

5.46 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.

5.47 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each Academy. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against Academies' admission criteria. If the child meets the admission criteria for two or more 14 - 19 Academies and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either Academy, the Academy the parent ranked highest will be offered.

5.48 Children who live in Birmingham who have not been offered one of their parents' three preferences will continue to have a place at their current school and they will be added to the Academies' waiting lists and their parents/carers informed of their right of appeal.

## 6. Determining the offer of school places

6.1 In determining applications for school places admission authorities must usually comply with parental preference.

6.2 In accordance with Section 86 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, with the exception of designated grammar schools, all maintained schools and Academies that have enough places available must offer a place to every child that has applied for one, without condition or the use of any criteria.

Children with challenging behaviour and those who have been excluded twice

6.3 Admission authorities must not refuse to admit children in the normal admissions round on the basis of their poor behaviour elsewhere. Where a child has been permanently excluded from two or more schools there is no need for an admission authority to comply with parental preference for a period of two years from the last exclusion. The twice excluded rule does not apply to children who were below compulsory school age at the time of the exclusion, children who have been re-instated following a permanent exclusion (or would have been had it been practicable to do so), and EHC plans.

## 7. Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2023/2024

| Admissions Round | Reception | Junior (Yr 2 – 3) | Secondary (Yr 6 – 7) | Year 10 (14-19 academies) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Birth range** | 01/09/18 – 31/08/19 | 01/09/15 – 31/08/16 | 01/09/11 – 31/08/12 | 01/09/08 – 31/08/09 |
| **Rounds open** | 1 October 2022 | 1 October 2022 | 1 September 2022 | 1 September 2022 |
| **Final closing date for receipt of applications** | 15 January 2023 | 15 January 2023 | 31 October 2022 | 31 October 2022 |
| **Rounds close (Applications will need to be made via the in-year process after this date)** | 31 July 2023 | 31 July 2023 | 31 July 2023 | 31 July 2023 |
| **Data exchange with other Local Authorities** | 27 January 2023 | 27 January 2023 | 11 November 2022 | 11 November 2022 |
| **Unranked preferences forwarded to Birmingham Admission Authorities** | 10 February 2023 | 10 February 2023 | 25 November 2022 | 25 November 2022 |
| **Sibling reports sent to schools and academies** | 10 February 2023 | 10 February 2023 | 25 November 2022 | 25 November 2022 |
| **Ranked preferences from Birmingham Admission Authorities and sibling reports from community schools / academies to be returned to Birmingham LA** | 28 February 2023 | 28 February 2023 | 16 December 2022 | 16 December 2022 |
| **Offer exchange with other Local Authorities** | 10 March 2023<br>24 March 2023<br>31 March 2023 | 10 March 2023<br>24 March 2023<br>31 March 2023 | 13 January 2023<br>27 January 2023<br>6 February 2023<br>17 February 2023 | 17 February 2023 |
| **Offer day – Notifications sent** | 17 April 2023 | 17 April 2023 | 1 March 2023 | 1 March 2023 |
| **Refusal of any offer should be made by this date** | 2 May 2023 | 2 May 2023 | 15 March 2023 | 15 March 2023 |

| Admissions Round | Reception | Junior (Yr 2 – 3) | Secondary (Yr 6 – 7) | Year 10 (14-19 academies) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Any appeal should be received by this date *(20 school days following notification that application was unsuccessful).*** | 16 May 2023 | 16 May 2023 | 29 March 2023 | 29 March 2023 |
| **Appeals received on-time should be considered by this date (40 school days).** | 18 July 2023 | 18 July 2023 | 15 June 2023 | 15 June 2023 |

## 8. Late applications

8.1 Applications received after the statutory closing dates (31 October 2022 for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers and 15 January 2023 for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers will only be considered after applications received on time.

8.2 Birmingham City Council is unable to consider any late applications with exceptional circumstances as on time after the 9 November 2022 for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers and after 23 January 2023 for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers, as the council will be exchanging data with other admission authorities, including neighbouring councils, as part of the coordinated admissions scheme. Birmingham City Council will only consider applications received after the closing date as on time if there were exceptional reasons which prevented the parent/carer from applying by the closing date:

- A child and the person with parental responsibility have moved home.
- Where the local authority has contacted that parent/carer regarding the information contained within their application, for example, an incomplete application or potentially misleading information requiring further investigation.

8.3 If you feel you meet the exceptional circumstances as above, you must submit your late application together with evidence/documentation supporting your exceptional circumstances to Birmingham Local Authority for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers between 1 November 2022 and 9 November 2022 and for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers between 16January 2023 and 23 January 2023.

8.4 Important your evidence must be marked Exceptional Circumstances along with your online application reference number e.g. 330-2023-09-E-001875 and you must explain your exceptional reasons and attach any relevant documents/evidence, if applicable. We can only consider applications submitted as late but with exceptional circumstances if the above process is fully adhered to. Evidence/documentation will not be requested by Birmingham Local Authority to support late applications (further to the above). Evidence/documentation must be sent in with the email as stated above by the parent/carer.

8.5 Parent/carers that fully adhere to 8.3 and 8.4 above will have their late applications considered by Birmingham Local Authority on a case by case basis. Those that we do consider as having exceptional circumstances preventing them applying on time will be processed as on time applications, those that are not considered exceptional will be treated as late applications. Parent/carers will be informed by email of our decision and that decision is final.

8.6 If parents/carers submit subsequent application(s) after their original application and after the final closing dates (see 8.3 above), they will be restricted to a maximum of six live preferences for secondary and a maximum of three live preferences for reception at any one time. This does not impact parents/carers' right to express changes in preference for other schools, however if they do wish to do so, they must carefully consider which preferences they wish to keep and which they wish to remove. Parent/carers must be aware that if they remove a preference for a school where their child has been offered a place they will not

have their offer at this school withdrawn. Parents/carers must also consider the impact on waiting lists and appeals for any schools that they remove as preferences, as they will also be removed from those schools' waiting lists and the appeals will be withdrawn. The maximum of six preferences for secondary schools also includes grammar schools. When places are offered in March (secondary) and April (reception), Birmingham City Council will make one offer of a school place for each child. If parents/carers then make changes to their live preferences and these changes overwrite the school place offered, this offer will be withdrawn and no further offer will be made at an alternative school unless a place can subsequently be offered at one of their preferred schools due to waiting list movement. However, inclusion on a school's waiting list is not a guarantee of a place becoming available. Any changes made to live preferences that overwrite the schools a child is currently on the waiting list for will cause the child to be removed from that waiting list. Changes to live preferences that overwrite schools that parents/carers have previously submitted an appeal for will cause the appeal to be withdrawn.

8.7 Following the offer of places if parent/carers submit a change of order for preferences for the same schools that they have already applied for, that these changes in order will be disregarded. All preferences are treated as equal first preferences and their order is only important prior to the offer of places in March (Secondary) April (Reception). If a child does not get offered one of the preferences a parent/carer has ranked higher in their order of preferences following the offer of places, they will be added to those waiting lists when waiting lists are created (The only exception is grammar schools that have a final qualifying score that a child must achieve to be included on those waiting lists).

8.8 All applications made on or after 31 July 2023 will need to be submitted to their preferred school as in-year applications.

## 9. Foundation, trust and voluntary aided schools

9.1 For each voluntary aided and foundation school (including Trust schools), the Governing Body is the admission authority and decides its own published oversubscription admission criteria.

## 10. Academies and Free Schools

10.1 Admission arrangements for academies and free schools are approved by the Secretary of State for the Department for Education as part of an Academy's Funding Agreement, which requires compliance with admissions legislation and relevant Codes.

## 11. Selective schools

11.1 The selection of children for admission to grammar schools in Birmingham is by reference to ability and for this purpose there are tests held in the Autumn Term of the 2022/2023 academic year for admission to these selective secondary schools in September 2023.

11.2 Arrangements relating to selective testing for admission to Bishop Vesey's Grammar School and Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls are made

jointly with The Schools of King Edward the Sixth in Birmingham. This will be known as “The Grammar Schools in Birmingham”

11.3 The Grammar Schools in Birmingham shall consist of the following schools:

Bishop Vesey’s Grammar School
King Edward VI Aston School
King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys
King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Girls
King Edward VI Five Ways School
King Edward VI Handsworth Boy’s School
King Edward VI Handsworth Girl’s School
Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls

11.4 Parents will be required to complete a test registration form to sit the selective test for a school that forms part of The Grammar Schools in Birmingham.

11.5 Pupils will only be required to sit one test to be considered for a place at a school that forms part of The Grammar Schools in Birmingham. Parents must also name any school(s) in The Grammar Schools in Birmingham on their Local Authority Preference Form to be considered for a place there.

11.6 Details and application dates will usually be publicised widely within the City from May each year. The closing date for applications to sit the test is 30 June 2022 at 16:00. No late applications to sit the test will be accepted. The test will take place in early September 2022.

11.7 Admission authorities for grammar schools must inform parents of the outcome of selection tests prior to the final closing date for applications each year, so that parents can make an informed decision as to whether they should name a selective school as one of their preferences.

## 12. The application process for in-year admissions

12.1 In-Year applications may arise for a number of reasons, for example, where a family has moved to Birmingham or if a parent/carer wishes to move their child from one school to another at a time outside the normal admissions round.

12.2 The local authority and all schools will work together to manage the process of in-year applications.

12.3 The local authority will enable parents to complete an application for a school place and will provide details of schools with places available.

12.4 In the first instance, parents will be requested to make applications directly to the school(s) concerned. Outside the normal admissions round, parents/carers can apply for a place for their child at any time and to any school.

12.5 The law relevant to admissions to state schools and academies provides that on receipt of an in-year application, they must notify the local authority of every application and its outcome as soon as reasonably practicable, but should aim to be within 2 school days. This will also allow the local authority to keep up to date with figures on the availability of school places in Birmingham.

12.6 The admission authority should aim to notify the parents of the outcome of their application in writing within 10 school days, but they must be notified within 15 school days.

12.7 Parent/carers who live in Birmingham who have not been offered their preferred school will be advised of their right of appeal and be added to the schools waiting list. In-Year waiting lists for community, voluntary controlled, voluntary aided, foundation schools, academies and free schools in Birmingham will be maintained by the schools. The Local Authority may require sight of the waiting lists at these schools, in order to determine that the process is operating effectively.

12.8 Children who are not offered a place at any of their preferred schools, will be offered a place at a Birmingham Local Authority maintained school, academy or free school near to the child's home address, that has a vacancy.

12.9 The Local Authority will be informed by schools and academies of any child who has not taken up a school place so that appropriate action can be taken.

12.10 Children who live in Birmingham whose parents have refused the school place offered may be issued with a formal notice advising of their legal requirement to ensure that their child is in receipt of a suitable education whether in school or otherwise.

12.11 Where a child is not receiving suitable education, further action may be taken against a parent under Birmingham Local Authority's School Attendance process.

## 13. Fair Access Protocol

13.1 The operation of the Fair Access Protocol is outside the arrangements for the coordination of the normal admissions rounds and is only triggered when an eligible child has not secured a school place under in-year admission procedures.

13.2 Fair Access Protocols exist to ensure that unplaced children outside the normal admissions round, especially the most vulnerable, are offered a suitable school as quickly as possible and to ensure that all schools in an area admit their fair share of children with challenging behaviour.

13.3 In the event of a governing body refusing to admit a pupil with challenging behaviour outside the normal admissions round, even though places are available, a referral will be made to the Local Authority for action under the Fair Access Protocol.

13.4 This provision will not apply to a looked after child or child with an Education Health and Care Plan naming the school in question, as these children must be admitted. Previously Looked after Children (including previously looked after children from outside of England) must be admitted promptly. If for any reason they are not admitted promptly they would be considered under the Fair Access Protocol.

13.5 All admission authorities must participate in the Fair Access Protocol in order to ensure that unplaced children are allocated a school place quickly. There is no duty for local authorities or admission authorities to comply with parental preference when allocating places through the Fair Access Protocol.

## 14. Applications for a School Place from those living outside of England

14.1 Applications for a place in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and those 14-19 Academies that are part of Birmingham's coordinated Admission Scheme for Entry in September 2023 can all be made by parent/carers from their current address if it is outside of England in accordance to the relevant timescales and sections as outlined above.

14.2 If your child is unsuccessful in meeting the criteria for a place at one of your preferred schools in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and 14-19 Academies for entry in September 2023 you will have the right of appeal against that decision to refuse to admit your child.

14.3 If your child is offered a place at one of your preferred schools in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and 14-19 Academies for entry in September 2023, they will be expected to take up the place at the start of term in September 2023. If your child does not attend on the first day of term you risk triggering the school's attendance processes which may result in the place eventually being withdrawn.

14.4 Applications for a place In-Year can be made by parent/carers from their current address outside of England. Please refer to the In-year section above for details on how to apply.

14.5 If your child is unsuccessful in meeting the criteria for an In-Year place at one of your preferred schools, you will have the right of appeal against that decision to refuse to admit your child.

14.6 Birmingham School Admissions and Fair Access Service will not place your child at an alternative school if your child was unsuccessful in meeting the criteria at one of your preferred schools until you have moved into Birmingham and can provided acceptable proof of address of this.

14.7 If your child is successful in gaining an In-Year place at one of your preferred schools, they will be expected to start at the school within a reasonable time frame to be agreed with the school, otherwise you risk triggering the school's attendance processes which may result in the place eventually being withdrawn.

## 15. Applications from UK Crown Servants and UK Military Families

15.1 Birmingham School Admissions will process applications from UK crown servants or UK military families with evidence from their employers or commanding officers that they are returning to the area ahead of any move. We will accept any posting or quartering address as a 'home' address in the absence of any actual home address.

## APPENDIX 3 – CONSULTATION RESPONSES

**These can also be viewed here:** Local authority consultation responses

| What is your name? - Name | What is your email address? - Email | What is your organisation? - Organisation | If you reside in Birmingham, which ward do you live in? - Which ward do you live in | Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - Scheme for admissions to schools and academies | Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - Proposed admission number | Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - An individual school's admission arrangements | Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - Other | Do you wish to make comments on: - Please give details |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | Shard End | Scheme for admissions to schools and academies | Proposed admission number | An individual school's admission arrangements | | |
| | | | | | | An individual school's admission arrangements | | I can confirm that I have no comments to make in relation to this proposed policy and support the schools' reduction in PAN to 45. |
| | | | Edgbaston | | Proposed admission number | | | It is proposed that Anderton Park should be 30 from 2023 down from 60.<br>It is a large, well maintained school spread over several buildings, has a very experienced and passionate staff with an excellent ethos. Nursery is booming this year and we have had to employ and extra member of staff to accommodate a fifth group. We have 65 children in Nursery and a waiting list. In a recent survey 100% of parents were very happy with all aspects of EYs.<br>Our provision throughout the |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | school is excellent. 83% of Children in Y2 recently passed their phonics. Our trajectory is without doubt on the up for our youngest children. A parent who is a local health visitor tells us there are 45 births a week in our area and the demand in 3 years will be enormous.<br>I would hope that the authority would see this more than just pure numbers. The protesters, nearly 3 years ago, would love nothing more than to think Anderton Park was shrinking. The parents, governors and community deserve better . |
| | Moseley and Kings Heath | | Proposed admission number | | | I think it's unacceptable that Anderton Park is being pushed into reducing numbers of reception children to 30 instead of 60 for September 2023.<br>This decision does not reflect the needs of the children or parents. Also other local schools are being given admission numbers such as 120. How is this fair? I have a child at Anderton, friends who have children who are due to attend in that year.<br>I urge the council to change this proposal as it's not supporting the parents and local community. It's |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | also detrimental for pupils who live close to the school. |
| | Moseley and Kings Heath | | | An individual school's admission arrangements | | As a Governor I am very concerned about proposed reduction in PAN at Anderton Park Primary School from next September. Numbers in Nursery this year have increased considerably to the point where there are now more than 2 classes (65) and a waiting list. Extra staff have already been deployed to meet this demand. All evidence shows that this is likely to continue next academic year.<br>Other local schools have had numbers increased which seems highly unfair to the school and local community.<br>Standards at the school are good, EYFS is a strength of the school and OFSTED inspections have supported this view, judging the school to be good with outstanding features. |
| | Hall Green | | Proposed admission number | | | As a parent of a child at Anderton Park, I strongly disagree with the proposal to reduce admission numbers to 30.<br>I am a parent of an SEN child who is in Y1 and the care, support and expertise he has had whilst he has been here is commendable. More children should be able to benefit |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | from this not fewer. Reducing classes would mean reducing staff which would reduce valuable experienced teachers and resources.<br>Over the COVID period the school ensured safety, achieved by having a well spread out school, children in different buildings, 5 different playgrounds and space to segregate when needed. The school worked like clockwork through the pandemic and my SEN child has been COVID free which is so important for his condition.<br>Fewer classes would mean school would have to condense the areas where we group our children which would raise the probability of catching COVID. At present, Reception and Nursery have their own areas which is perfect for Early Years. I fear this would change as school budgets would tighten and there would be less resources for our children. I fear buildings would be closed to save money on heating, cleaning and staffing and we would lose the areas in school that are so beneficial.<br>I came to this school and the heritage of this school forms part of the community. It's a fixture that |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | many people would be upset by if the face of it changed. The main buildings is 125 years old, has history and purpose. We cannot risk this.<br>The Nursery buildings have been around for decades too and provided my whole family with an excellent start in the education system.<br>In 2007 we had a Children's Centre. We now use this building for adult education, ESOL, driving theory and many more. It's not just a building, it fulfils a purpose and we are giving back to the community.<br>We rely on this school to educate our children well; funding cuts would impact on this negatively.<br>School is currently expanding its nursery from 26 children to 65. And we still have a waiting list. This goes against the proposed reduction in number. I am a well established parent at APS, and I talk to a lot of parents who are extremely happy with everything and the way the school is. We do not want it to reduce in number. |
| | Shard End | | Proposed admission number | | | As a governor and a school community member. I strongly disagree with the proposal to reduce admission numbers to 30. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | Reducing classes would mean reducing staff which would reduce valuable experienced teachers and resources. The main buildings are over 125 years old and have a long history and purpose within the local area. If we allow our numbers to reduce it will signal to our past protestors that they have achieved in what they set out to do an that is to reduce our school and destroy the student experience.<br>Our school is currently expanding its nursery from 26 children to 65 and there is a waiting list; so where will these future children go? I have been part of the school community for over eight years now and I have witnessed how these teachers and staff go above and beyond for each other and the students and community beyond enduring the adversity of abuse at their door for many months including legal battles and then Covid. Please do not reduce these numbers which will have a detriment affect on all the good which occurs here. Should you need me to discuss this any further in consultations meetings, please contact me. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | An individual school's admission arrangements | | For St Matthew's and St Saviours which both have attendance at 'another Christian Church/denomination' as part of their oversubsription criteria; on the advice of the Central CofE Education Team, we suggest that the wording that you have consulted on should be amended so the definition for other churches makes it more inclusive and comprehensive than just membership of the Churches Together in England and the Evangelical Alliance. The CEEO recommended definition, which accounts for some recognised Christian churches is:<br>'For the purposes of these admission arrangements 'other Christian church' means a church which is Designated under the Ecumenical Relations Measure 2018, nationally by the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, or locally by the diocesan bishop, or which is a member of Churches Together in England, or affiliated to the Evangelical Alliance or a Partner Church of Affinity. The list of nationally Designated churches can be found at: https://www.churchofengland.org/ |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | sites/default/files/2019-04/list_of_designated_churches_3_oct_18.pdf ‘ |

# APPENDIX 4 – EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Admission arrangements for council schools |
| Reference No | EQUA462 of 27/01/2020 Reviewed and updated 08/06/2021 and 03/12/2021 |
| EA is in support of | Amended Policy |
| Review Frequency | Annually |
| Date of first review | 02/01/2023 |
| Directorate | Education and Skills |
| Division | Education and Early Years |
| Service Area | School Admissions, Attendance, Exclusions and Pupil Tracking |
| Responsible Officer(s) | Alan Michell |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | Alan Michell |
| Accountable Officer(s) | Lisa Fraser |

| | |
|---|---|
| Purpose of proposal | 1.1 All admission authorities, of which Birmingham City Council is one, are required to set ('determine') admission arrangements annually by 28 February. The arrangements so determined will apply to the next-but-one academic year |
| Data sources | Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify) |
| Please include any other sources of data | Impulse and annual returns to Department for Education, previous consultation feedback, OSA judgments/advice and school places sufficiency plan |

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Age | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Age details: | The policy is designed to manage admission arrangements (that apply to council schools and the co-ordinated scheme) for pupils of reception and statutory school age.<br><br>Children will move school/into school based on age. This includes into reception, infant to junior and secondary school as per the published arrangements.<br><br>At reception age there is the opportunity for deferred and part-time entry and to start school outside of the normal age range if requested by parents.<br><br>Age is considered across the different phases and processes as per national policy including the School Admission Code (2021).<br><br>There is no adverse impact expected in applying the arrangements based on a child's age. |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Disability details: | Children are admitted to schoolsvia the admission arrangements irrespective of disability aside from children who require an Education, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Health and Care Plan (EHCP).<br><br>Children subject to an EHCP will normally have a named school that they are required to be admitted to as reflected in the admission arrangements which support the School Admissions Code (2021).<br><br>This decision (of a named school) is subject to consultation with parents and carers and schools. The Code makes it clear that discrimination against children with a disability or any special educational need is contrary to the law and specifically the Equality Act (2010).<br><br>There are no changes to the arrangements/scheme that have any impact including any adverse impact on children with disabilities.<br><br>Children with an EHCP and named mainstream school will be offered that school as part of the normal transfer round. |
| Protected characteristic: Sex<br><br>Gender details: | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community<br><br>There are single sex schools within the school estate. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | The admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme apply the required processes to allocate school places in-year and via the transfer round to allocate places as per the School Admission Code (2021) and related legislation to all schools including single sex schools.<br><br>There is no adverse impact expected of the proposed changes to the scheme and arrangements (which do not impact directly on gender). |
| Protected characteristics:Gender Reassignment | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Gender reassignment details: | There are single sex schools within the school estate.<br><br>The admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme simply apply the required processes to allocate school places in-year and via the transfer round to allocate places as per the School Admission Code (2021) and related legislation to all schools.<br><br>There is no adverse impact expected of the proposed changes to the scheme and arrangements (which do not impact directly on gender reassignment) and no adverse impact reported in this area previously. |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Service Users/ Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Marriage and civilpartnership details: | There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on marriage or civil partnership.<br><br>There is no adverse impact as confirmed previously. |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on pregnancy and |

| | |
|---|---|
| | maternity.<br><br>There is no adverse impact as reported previously |
| Protected characteristics: Race | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Race details: | There are no changes to thepolicy (arrangements or scheme) that impact directly or indirectly on race.<br><br>Race is not part of any school's admission arrangements and the council arrangements and the scheme have not been amended to have any related impact.<br><br>As with all of the related protected characteristics, the School Admissions Code (2021) and related policy makes it clear that such discrimination is illegal.<br><br>There is no adverse impact in respect of race. |
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Religion or beliefs details: | The school estate includes faith-based schools with a range of faith-based admission criteria and some with a faith based ethos, all expected and understood to be compliant with the law and the School Admissions Code (2021).<br><br>Faith is reflected legally and appropriately in the council's voluntary controlled school's admission arrangements (for four schools) only.<br><br>There is a change to the related admission arrangements focused on the supplementary information form which is the format for parents and carers to provide information. This change relates to how information is presented and has no adverse impact.<br><br>There are no changes in the scheme as regards how places are allocated |

| | |
|---|---|
| | across the city.<br><br>No impact or adverse impact is expected as regards religion or beliefs. |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Sexual orientation details: | There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on sexual orientation.<br><br>There is no adverse impact as reported previously. |
| Socio-economic impacts | None |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | None. |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | Impulse and annual returns to Department for Education and previous consultation feedback. |
| Consultation analysis | |
| | The current consultation process concludes on 24th January 2022.<br>Last year we received three responses, none of which related to equality issues.<br><br>This EIA will be reviewed and amended if required dependant on the consultation responses. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | None |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | N/A |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | Regular review and monitoring of admission arrangements, round and offer day activity and data and feedback from consultation, complaints and compliments. |
| What data is required in the future? | We will continue to use data sources as already identified including that related to the demand and availability of school places working closely with colleagues in the Education Infrastructure Team. |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | N/A |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | N/A |
| Consulted People or Groups | N/A |
| Informed People or Groups | N/A |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | The current consultation process concludes on 24th January 2022.<br>Last year we received three responses, none of which related to equality issues.<br>This EIA will be reviewed and amended if required dependant on the consultation responses. |

QUALITY CONTROL SECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | The council's admission arrangements have been subject to only very minor amendments outside of a change of eight schools' published admission numbers (PAN).<br>The PAN changes have no adverse impact in respect of the above protective characteristics.<br>The co-ordinated scheme changes relate to the annual updating of dates only; |

| | |
|---|---|
| | All of the changes are consistent with the School Admissions Code (2021) and none have any impact or adverse impact on the protected characteristics as outlined above in the EIA. |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | Yes |

| | |
|---|---|
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | 12/12/2021 |
| Reasons for approvalor rejection | The council's admission arrangements have been subject to only very minor amendments outside of a change of eight schools' published admission numbers (PAN). The PAN changes have no adverse impact in respect of the above protective characteristics .<br>The consultation feedback last year (three responses) did not raise any equalities concerns and we have not received any such responses to date and do not expect to.<br>The co-ordinated scheme changes relate to the updating of dates within the required schedule.<br>None of the above have any impact or adverse impact on the listed protective characteristics. |
| Please print and save a PDF copy for your records | Yes |

Created at 27/01/2020 10:05 AM by Alan Michell
Last modified at 15/12/2021 02:55 PM by Workflow on behalf of Lisa Fraser
Content Type: Item Version: 104.

Close

Birmingham City Council

**APPENDIX 5**

**Surplus Places Paper – May 2021**

## What are Surplus Places?

We need vacancies or 'surplus places' at our schools to allow the admissions system to operate effectively. Having a level of surplus across our schools provides flexibility; allows for movement into, out of and around the city and helps meet parental preference.

We are predicting that there will be an increase in the number of surplus places due to a drop in demand. The data that follows describes the levels of surplus across the city and in specific areas, and the challenges of excess surplus places in our schools.

## Why Will There Be Surplus Places?

Recently, Birmingham has worked on planning for a minimum of 2.5% surplus across the city[1] (approximately 400 places per year group). We currently have the following levels of surplus:

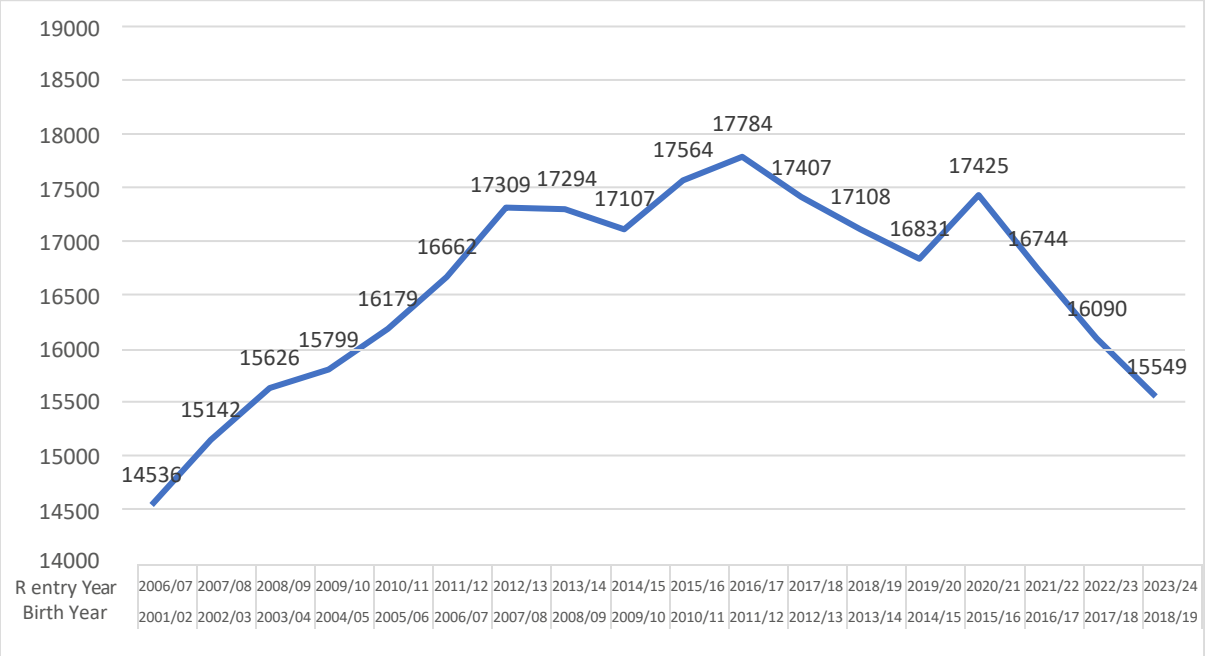
| R | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9.58% | 8.44% | 6.27% | 4.65% | 3.61% | 3.38% | 3.79% |

The number of births in Birmingham has been reducing year on year for a few years. In addition, the ratio of births to the number of Reception children arriving 5 years later has now begun to drop and last year it fell significantly. Similarly, in-year changes have gone from a pattern of significant growth to a recent situation where in-year numbers are now actually falling. There is early evidence that this is primarily due to reduced net migration to the city. These factors are explored in a bit more detail below.

## Falling Births Numbers

The chart below shows the number of births in the city since 2001/02. Birth numbers are back to levels last seen in 2003/04 when primary school capacity was much lower than it is now.

[1] The DfE recommends that local authorities maintain 5% surplus places. This would equate to 800 places per year group in Birmingham.




### Birth to Reception Ratio

The table below shows that a smaller proportion of children born in Birmingham are going on to attend a Birmingham primary school 5 years later. This ratio has declined in the last 3 years in particular; the largest being in the most recent dataset. If we compare school years of 2017/18 with 2020/21, nearly 1000 fewer children started at school for a comparative number of births.

| Born | 2010/11 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 | 2014/15 | 2015/16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Start School | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 |
| Births | 17564 | 17784 | 17407 | 17108 | 16832 | 17425 |
| Rec Oct Census | 15989 | 16117 | 15666 | 15160 | 14727 | 14704 |
| % Uptake | 91.0% | 90.6% | 90.0% | 88.6% | 87.5% | 84.4% |

Source: ONS Live Births. October school census'.

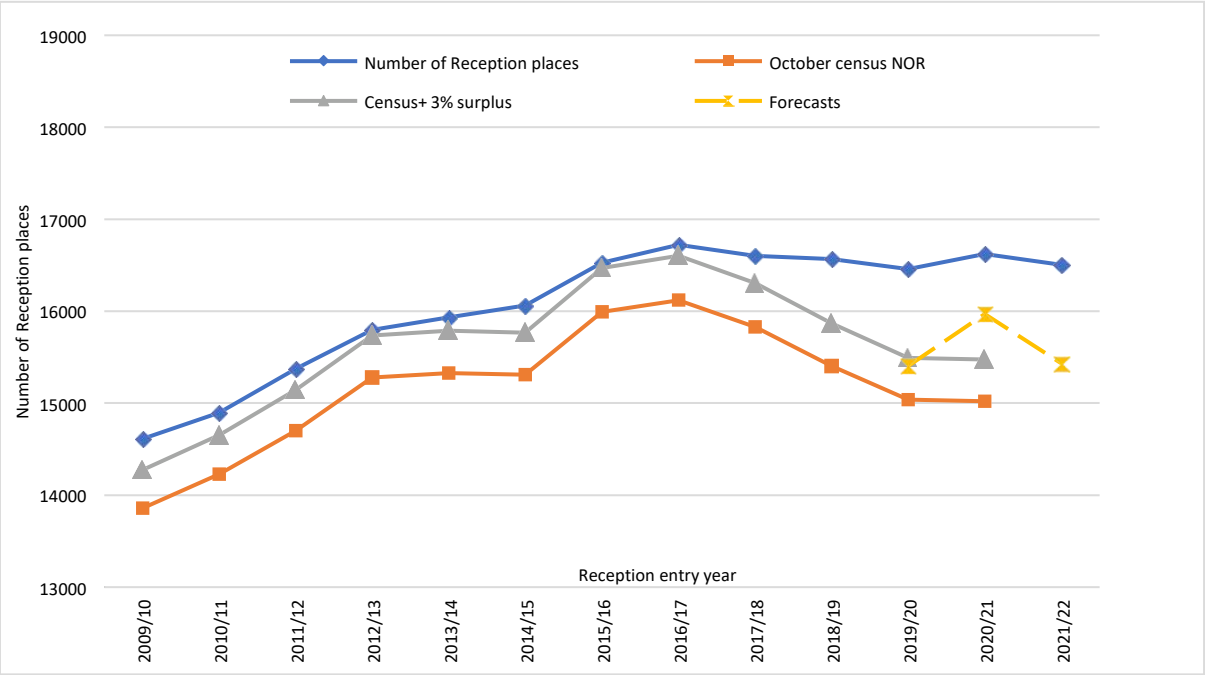
### In-Year Numbers Falling

Up until fairly recently, primary numbers used to grow significantly during the academic year but that pattern has now reversed and numbers are declining. Brexit is likely to have a part in this as families return to EU countries or choose not to return as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic. The table below shows the numbers involved. These numbers are the net change and do not reflect the numbers of pupils leaving and arriving at our schools daily.

| ademic Year | R | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 | Total R-Y6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2014/15 | 294 | 153 | 138 | 105 | 142 | 143 | 41 | +1016 |
| 2015/16 | 417 | 240 | 166 | 247 | 115 | 153 | 79 | +1417 |
| 2016/17 | 225 | 91 | 6 | 93 | 6 | 23 | 62 | +506 |
| 2017/18 | 201 | 72 | -19 | 11 | -20 | 34 | -8 | +271 |
| 2018/19 | 189 | 22 | -99 | -46 | -55 | -10 | -12 | -11 |
| 2019/20 | 55 | -38 | -123 | -102 | -91 | -67 | -8 | -374 |

Source: October school census'. Net change between Oct 2019 – Oct 2020 census' (with the exception of Year 6 which is measured to May census before they leave primary).

Previously the reduction in birth rates could be 'offset' by the expected growth into the city[2]. However pupil numbers are now not meeting expected trends as demonstrated by the following chart.




In summary, there are fewer births, fewer children are starting Reception and fewer pupils staying in the city after they have started school.

**Why are Surplus Places a Problem?**

The consequences of having too many surplus places can be severe. The main impact of surplus places on schools is the resulting reduction in school finances. Since finances are driven by numbers on roll, a reduction in pupils will lead directly to a drop in income for affected schools. This will reduce the amount of money available to pay staff, purchase resources and meet pupil needs. The results are wide and far-reaching and have a direct impact on the ability of school to provide education in an effective and efficient way. They can lead to serious questions being asked about a school's viability and cause particular challenges for schools on an improvement journey.

Falling rolls also make planning and staffing decisions difficult with schools potentially having to make year on year redundancies.

There is a particular problem for schools affected by infant class size legislation: they may have limited ability to make savings by changing staffing structures or changing the use of physical space. For example, a school with a 60 intake that only admits 32 pupils must still employ two teachers and heat, light and equip two classrooms even though the budget for that year group may have nearly halved.

It is also important to understand that not all schools are affected equally by falling pupil numbers. For example, when there is a 10% drop in numbers, not all schools will see a 10%

[2] The cohort which entered Reception in 2013/14 was 764 pupils bigger (25FE) by the time the pupils left Year 6 in July 2020.

reduction. In reality, popular schools remain full or close to full and this may mean that a large drop in numbers could significantly affect a small number of less popular schools.

When schools are disproportionately affected by falling rolls, those schools are at risk of spiralling decline. This means that we need to consider removing places.

We have 8 primary schools (out of 302 primary schools) operating at 25% surplus or above. However, 45 schools are operating with 25% surplus in their current Reception cohort indicating that the problem will continue to grow. 10 wards (out of 69) are operating at a surplus of 10% or above.

| Ward | R-6 Capacity | Numbers on Roll | % Surplus |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nechells | 2070 | 1740 | 16% |
| Handsworth Wood | 1260 | 1080 | 14% |
| Bordesley & Highgate | 1260 | 1096 | 13% |
| Frankley Great Park | 630 | 550 | 13% |
| Birchfield | 1470 | 1299 | 12% |
| Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East | 2940 | 2609 | 11% |
| Pype Hayes | 1050 | 942 | 10% |
| Bournville & Cotteridge | 1374 | 1233 | 10% |
| North Edgbaston | 1890 | 1697 | 10% |
| Druids Heath & Monyhull | 1470 | 1320 | 10% |

Source: October 2020 school census.

**What Can We Do?**

When demand for places drops, the only way to remove surplus is to reduce the supply of places. This could be done in a variety of ways.

- **'Capping' admissions in-year (Capped Pupil Numbers)**

  Published Admission Numbers are set for the normal point of entry and there is an expectation that this number will follow the cohort admitted as they move through the school. However, in exceptional circumstances and following the closure of the normal admissions round (when admissions become in-year), a 'cap' can be implemented.

  For example where a 3 form entry school is only operating 2 classes in a particular year group it is possible to cap the admission number for that year group at 60. There is a process that BCC operates to facilitate this called the CPN process.

- **Reduction in Published Admission Number (PAN)**

  One option is to reduce the PAN at the point of entry: this needs to be done in advance of applications for places being made. PANs are set around 18 months in advance, so a level of forward planning is required.

  A change in PAN will not address excess physical capacity and so this will need to be addressed if the change in PAN is for the long term (this involves a change to net capacity calculation or funding agreement). It may be opportune to remove 45 PANs which can be difficult to manage.

- **Review of building capacity or use**

  To address the issue of a school having too much physical capacity it may be possible to look at whether some of its accommodation could be used for other purposes or even removed altogether. Doing this at the same time as reducing the PAN can lead to the school being run more efficiently. It could be opportune to remove poorer assets where possible or reconfigure space to provide specialist provisions.

- **School organisational changes**

  Where there are high numbers of surplus places, combined with standards, financial or building issues and no sign of increasing demand, it may be necessary to look at school organisation changes. This could mean 2 or more schools amalgamating or ultimately the closure of a school. The possibility of amalgamating infant and junior or co-located schools may provide efficiencies.

**How Many Places Can We Take Out?**

The Pupil Place Planning team is currently finalising and reviewing the latest set of forecasts: this has been necessary because of the recent demographic changes outlined above. However, early analysis indicates that by 2023 it may be necessary to take out up to 1000 Reception places across the city just to keep to an overall level at 10% surplus. This is the equivalent of one in 10 of our primary schools removing 1FE.

Further demographic changes (in lieu of any substantial housing growth) could lead to a need to remove even more places.

Taking decisive action on removing surplus places can have a number of benefits such as:

- Keeping schools financially viable
- Reducing waste (keeping spend per pupil up)
- Increasing the proportion of pupils in good or outstanding provision
- Better targeting of capital resources
- Improving the overall condition of the building stock and our school estate

**Options for removing excess surplus places**

The first step in deciding what action to take is to determine whether it needs to be temporary or permanent: that will inform thinking around which of the options available might be appropriate. Determining the longevity of the proposal is complex because birth rates are only known a few years in advance. We have also been informed that a higher housing target is due to be imposed on Birmingham which will impact future forecasts.

To determine which course of action is most appropriate a number of factors need to be considered, in particular:

- Location of school in relation to demand for places and future forecasts *(will children need to travel further if we remove places?)*
- Size of school *(both in terms of physical and resourced capacity)*
- Opportunities around buildings *(including condition, compliance and limitations around PFI obligations)*
- Popularity *(what impact would removing places have on parental preference?)*
- Standards *(decommissioning, closure or reorganisation of schools that are operating at less than 'good')*
- Current financial status *(have viable is the school now and in the future?)*

**Next Steps**

As well as continuing to refresh our forecast with latest data, we will:

- engage with schools, Multi Academy Trusts and Church Dioceses as well as other stakeholders to find the most appropriate solutions to deal with surplus places within a school or an area.
- encourage and support schools to review their financial and staffing position, considering restructure or reorganisation if needed.
- support schools to apply for additional Falling Pupils Funding if eligible and available.
- Where a longer-term solution is required, propose a permanent structural solution such as amalgamation or closure.

There are actions that need to be taken immediately as well as in the next few years, as set out below:

| Timescale | ademic Year | Action Description |
|---|---|---|
| Immediate/Ongoing | 2020/21 | Support schools to adjust in-year admission limits (CPNs) |
| Apr 21 to June 21 | | Finalise forecasts following validation with January 2021 census. Release area forecasts following school webinars in May 2021, on request.<br>Conversations with individual schools and responsible bodies. |
| Apr 21 to Sep 21 | 2021/22 | Monitor Reception offers for September 2021 and propose schools to adjust admission limits in-year (CPNs).<br>Conversations with individual schools and responsible bodies. |
| Apr 21 to Nov 21 | 2022/23 | Refer any proposed changes in PAN to Schools Adjudicator or RSC. Variations will require approval by Nov 21.<br>Any school organisation changes deemed necessary to reduce PANs by BCC or other responsible bodies e.g. amalgamation, will be delivered to timescales agreed on a case by case basis. |
| Sept 21 to Dec 21 | | Review planning areas to support improved local planning and communication on school place demand, for approval in Spring 2022.<br>Application round opens for Falling Pupil Funding 2021/22.<br>Publish Surplus Place Strategy |
| Dec 21 to Jan 22 | 2023/24 | Consult on PANs for September 2023. |

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8th February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **THE ADOPTION OF THE BIRMINGHAM AGREED SYLLABUS FOR RELIGIOUS EDUCATION 2022** |
| **Report of:** | **Sue Harrison, Director Education and Skills/Director for Children's Services** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Members:** | **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture**<br>**Cllr John Cotton - Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Cllr Narinder Kaur Kooner - Education and Children's Social Care** |
| **Report author:** | **Laura Hendry,**<br>**Programme Manager Education and Skills**<br>**Email: Laura.Hendry@birmingham.gov.uk** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009744/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential : | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 To seek Cabinet approval for adoption of the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022 in substitution for the existing Agreed Syllabus 2007. The Agreed Syllabus must be followed in maintained schools without a designated denomination. Academies and free schools in Birmingham must teach Religious

Education and have the power to use the Agreed Syllabus, which many choose to do.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 That Cabinet adopts the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022 contained in **Appendix 1** as recommended and agreed by the Agreed Syllabus Conference and set out at paragraph 3.9.

## 3 Background

3.1 There is a statutory requirement for local authorities with responsibility for education to adopt an Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education and review it at least every five years.

3.2 Under its statutory functions, the Birmingham Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education voted to require a review of the Agreed Syllabus. That decision was informed by the length of time that the current agreed syllabus had been in use, during which time the legal requirements for such a Syllabus had been considered and clarified by the Courts, and in view of the fact that the Agreed Syllabus Conference convened in 2012 agreed not to make any changes to the 2007 syllabus.

3.3 An Agreed Syllabus Conference was convened and first met on 6 July 2017, under the chairmanship of Mr Guy Hordern.

3.4 Throughout the period of this Conference working parties, group meetings, meetings of a Chairs' group were held and there was consultation with Birmingham City Council officers from Education and Skills and Legal Services.

3.5 Throughout the time of the Conference, a number of in person full Conference meetings have taken place to discuss and develop the wording of the Syllabus.

3.6 During the Covid pandemic of 2020-21 the Conference did not have the legal power to meet remotely, which delayed the vote on the draft syllabus. In person meetings took place in October and November 2021.

3.7 The 2022 Agreed Syllabus continues in the same direction as the 2007 syllabus with learning taking place through 24 dispositions. The development of character is driven through the acquisition of knowledge of Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews in order to understand what it is to live well and to understand others around you.

3.8 The 2017-22 Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference has added two learning dimensions, so that pupils move from their own experience (Learning from Experience) to Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, to Learning from Faith. Finally, pupils are given the opportunity to reflect and evaluate through the Learning to Discern aspect of the syllabus.

3.9 The Syllabus was unanimously agreed on 10 November 2021, when the Agreed Syllabus Conference voted that:

(a) The draft syllabus reflects the requirements of The Education Act 1996.

(b) Bearing this in mind, the draft syllabus accords equal respect to Non-Christian Religions and Non-Religious World Views.

(c) The draft syllabus is approved and this Conference recommend that the Local Authority adopt it in substitution for the existing syllabus; and

(d) The Drafting Secretary has been delegated the power to make further presentational amendments to the draft syllabus and guidance documents as required to amend any typographical errors and to ensure consistency across the four documents.

3.10 The final version of the Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education and guidance documents are attached at '**Appendix 1**'.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 It is the duty of the Agreed Syllabus Conference to devise and recommend the Agreed Syllabus to the Local Authority. The Agreed Syllabus Conference has agreed to recommend the adoption of a new syllabus.

4.2 The Local Authority in turn is responsible for deciding whether or not to adopt the agreed syllabus. The options are therefore to either:

4.2.1 Give effect to the recommendation by adopting the Agreed Syllabus (the recommended proposal); or

4.2.2 Decline to give effect to the recommendation, in which case the matter would pass automatically to the Secretary of State for Education who has the power to appoint a body of persons to prepare a syllabus of religious education for maintained schools without a designated denomination. There is no provision in law for referring the Syllabus back to the Agreed Syllabus Conference for further consideration.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 An Agreed Syllabus Conference must be constituted of four representative committees as of a Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education (Section 390, Education Act 1996).

5.2 The 2017-22 Conference comprised four groups as required by law, each of which has an interest in Religious Education. The four groups included members from a range of faith communities in Birmingham, members of the Church of England, teachers and Local Authority representatives including a member of the Birmingham Humanist Association, a non-religious organisation.

5.3 The Chairs of the Conference committees met regularly with officers from the Council's Education and Skills Directorate and Legal Services departments to seek advice as the syllabus was developed.

5.4 Officers from the Council's Education and Skills Directorate attended meetings of the Agreed Syllabus Conference as observers.

5.5 The Agreed Syllabus Conference Membership list is attached to this report at '**Appendix 2**'.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 There is a statutory requirement that all schools provide a Basic Curriculum. This consists of the National Curriculum and Religious Education which, in the case of maintained schools without a religious denomination, should follow the Agreed Syllabus.

6.2 The Cabinet's decision to adopt the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022 would give effect to the unanimous recommendation of the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference made on 10th November 2021. The Syllabus agreed at this conference was subject to further changes delegated to the drafting secretary, which presents a risk as the final version of the syllabus had not been prepared at the time of the vote. However, the conference believed that there was a risk that if the syllabus was not agreed at this meeting, it would not be ready for implementation by September 2022 and there was an ongoing legal risk associated with continuing to teach the current out of date syllabus.

6.3 To manage this risk, the final version of the Syllabus appended to this report was circulated to conference members on 9 December 2021 inviting comments and questions on the amendments by 14 December 2021. Four responses were received, three of which stated that they were happy with the changes made since the date of the meeting and one which requested very limited amendments to a short paragraph in the syllabus to correct typographical errors.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 Birmingham's Community Cohesion Statement sets out the Council's aim to build a fair and inclusive city for everyone who lives in, works in, and visits Birmingham and to create an open and ongoing dialogue across the city in which we all continuously consider how our decisions, our resources, and our relationships across communities can be used to promote community cohesion.

7.1.2 The 2022 syllabus has been strengthened to ensure that pupils will build a complete picture of the religious traditions and non-religious worldviews they are studying. Children's learning in the syllabus is guided by encouraging 24 dispositions, which are seen as particularly important for those who hold both religious and non-religious worldviews.

## 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Section 80(1) of the Education Act 2002 states that the curriculum for every maintained school in England shall comprise a basic curriculum, which includes provision for religious education for all registered pupils at the school.

7.2.2 Section 69(1) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 states that (subject to any exceptions or special arrangements) in relation to any community, foundation or voluntary school in England the local authority and the governing body shall exercise their functions with a view to securing, and the head teacher shall secure, that religious education is given in accordance with the provision for such education included in the school's basic curriculum by virtue of section 80(1)(a) of the Education Act 2002. Section 69(2) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 states that Schedule 19 has effect for determining the provision for religious education which is required by section 80(1) of the Education Act 2002 to be included in the basic curriculum.

7.2.3 Schedule 19 of the School Standards and Framework Act sets out that the required provision for religious education in the case of pupils at the school is provision for religious education in accordance with an agreed syllabus adopted for the school or for those pupils. The Schedule adopts the definition of 'agreed syllabus' that is set out in section 375(2) of the Education Act 1996, as follows:

*"…"agreed syllabus", in relation to England, means a syllabus of religious education—*

*(a) prepared…after commencement in accordance with Schedule 31, and*

*(b) adopted by a local authority in England under that Schedule,*

*whether it is for use in all the schools maintained by them or for use in particular such schools or in relation to any particular class or description of pupils in such schools."*

7.2.4 Section 375(3) of the Education Act states that every agreed syllabus for use in England shall reflect the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian, whilst taking account of the teaching and practices of the other principal religions represented in Great Britain.

7.2.5 Schedule 31 of the Education Act 1996 state that if the Agreed Syllabus Conference unanimously recommend a new syllabus to be adopted in substitution for the existing syllabus, and it appears to the local authority that the syllabus or, as the case may be, the new syllabus, reflects the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian while taking account of the teaching and practices of the other principal religions represented in Great Britain, then the authority may give effect to the recommendation.

7.2.6 The case of R (on the application of Fox) v the Secretary of State for Education [2015] EWHC 3404 (Admin) set out the principle (amongst others) that the state must accord equal respect to different religious convictions, and to non-religious beliefs. This principle applies to the Agreed Syllabus.

### 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 £100k funding to support the administration of SACRE and the Agreed Syllabus Conference is in place from the Dedicated Schools Grant, as approved by Schools Forum for 2021/22 and due to be approved for 2022/23.

7.3.2 This budget will be used to ensure the syllabus documents are available online for schools to use ahead of the syllabus being launched in schools in September 2022.

7.3.3 For schools the implementation of, and training for the syllabus will be funded from individual schools' budget shares.

### 7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 No procurement implications.

### 7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 Teachers employed by the Local Authority will need to familiarise themselves with the requirements of the new Syllabus.

7.5.2 Training will be offered to enable teachers to have a complete picture of the religious traditions and non-religious world views that need to be covered and lesson plans will be available along with the syllabus to support successful implementation of the syllabus.

### 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 An Initial Equality Assessment has been undertaken, which indicated that a full Equality Assessment was not required (see **Appendix 4**). It is not thought that adoption of the Agreed Syllabus would have an adverse impact on individuals with a protected characteristic, and the recommended teaching is designed to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic (religion or belief) and persons who do not share it.

## 8 Appendices

8.1 **Appendix 1** - The Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022 and guidance documents.

8.2 **Appendix 2** - Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference Membership list.

8.3 **Appendix 3** - Minutes from Agreed Syllabus Conference meeting 10 November 2021.

8.4 **Appendix 4 -** Initial Equality Assessment

## 9 Background Documents

Community Cohesion Strategy for Birmingham – Forward together to build a fair and inclusive city for everyone, (2018).

Schools Standards and Framework Act, (1998). Available at: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1998/31/contents

Education Act (1996). Available at: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1996/56/contents.

Department for Children, Schools and Families, (2010) *Religious Education in English Schools: Non-statutory Guidance 2010,* Available at: www.teachernet.gov.uk/publications.

Minutes of Agreed Syllabus Conference meetings https://www.faithmakesadifference.co.uk/asc_documents

Birmingham SACRE
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education

Birmingham City Council

# The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education

## ADOPTION VERSION 14th December 2021

# Foreword

*On 8th February, 2022, the Cabinet of Birmingham City Council adopted a new, locally agreed syllabus for Religious Education for the city. The syllabus had previously been unanimously agreed by the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference following an extensive consultation and drafting process. That process ensured that the major Faith Communities and a representative nominated by Birmingham Humanists in the city reached agreement with the teachers of Religious Education and the City Council on the content of Religious Education. The 2022 syllabus continues in the same direction as the 2007 syllabus with the learning driven through 24 dispositions. These dispositions represent pluralistic British values and ensure that Birmingham's children have their hearts and minds expanded so that their lives can be led in a city united through interconnected communities.*

*Significantly, this new syllabus benefits from the support of two Council Cabinet Members and in turn their directorates. Councillor John Cotton, Cabinet member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities (and Chair of Birmingham SACRE) is joined in commending this Syllabus to schools by Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture. This highlights the significant difference encapsulated in the Birmingham approach to Religious Education, an approach which is inclusive across our super-diverse city enabling children of all religions, of recognised non-religious world views, and those who do not ascribe a religious identity to themselves, to be understood and respected.*

*We are most grateful to Dr Simone Whitehouse and Dr Marius Felderhof who together were responsible for the drafting of the Syllabus, to the members of the Conference who generously gave their time and expertise and to the leadership and officers of Birmingham City Council's Directorate for Education and Skills for their support and advice.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ***Cllr John Cotton*** | ***Cllr Jayne Francis*** | ***Guy Hordern MBE*** |
| *Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities.* | *Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture.* | *Chair, Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference* |

# Contents

Introducing The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 6
Navigating the Agreed Syllabus: An overview 9
Special Needs Education 9
Elective Home Education 10

SECTION ONE: Understanding The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus 11
The 24 Dispositions 11
Dimensions of Learning 20
Learning about the Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews 25

SECTION TWO: Planning For Teaching And Learning Using The Agreed Syllabus 31
Support for Primary Schools 31
Support for Secondary Schools 32
How To Plan 33

SECTION THREE: Managing Teaching and Learning in Religious Education Using The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus 41
Advice for Headteachers on whether to apply the Agreed Syllabus 41
Time Allocation 43
Quality of Education 44
Assessment 46

## Tables

**Table 1: The 24 Dispositions** 13
**Table 2: Teacher Planning Tools: The Key Questions Planning Tool (samples)** 36
**Table 3: Teacher Planning Tools: Content Overview (sample)** 39
**Table 4: Guidance on the application of The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus** 42
**Table 5: How do I measure progress in RE?** 51

## Teacher Planning Tools

## These documents are presented as separate files to ease cross-referencing.

1. **Content Overviews.**
2. **Key Stage 1 and 2 Key Questions**
3. **Key Stage 3 and 4 Key Questions**

# Appendices

Appendix 1: Members of the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference. Credits.
Appendix 2: Biographies: The Drafting Secretaries
Appendix 3: Distribution of religious and non-religious teaching across the 24 dispositions
Appendix 4: Influences on the formation of The Dispositions

# Introducing The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education

Every five years, a group of some sixty people from the locality of Birmingham are appointed by Birmingham City Council to an Agreed Syllabus Conference. Meeting for tens of hours over an extended period, this conference undertakes the sensitive task of reviewing the Religious Education Syllabus for the children and young people of our City. Working towards unanimous agreement, debate ensues between the diverse representatives, the composition of conference being determined by Law.[1]

The Agreed Syllabus has to 'reflect the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are, in the main, Christian whilst taking account of the teaching and practices of the other principal religions represented in Great Britain.'[2] The Birmingham approach is designed to be inclusive for all children across our super-diverse city enabling each one to be respected and understood.

The intent of Birmingham's character-driven approach is to encourage the development of twenty-four dispositions, or values. The dispositions were created by conference members and have been agreed unanimously. The dispositions derive from a number of sources including the Cardinal Virtues from the Classical tradition, Theological Virtues and Religious Practice. They are equally applicable to, and inclusive of, the religious, those who have an established non-religious world view and those classing themselves as 'nones'.[3] Importantly the dispositions were created by conference members representing all these groups and are therefore 'religious and non-religious'.

The dispositions both define and promote a flourishing personal, spiritual and moral character. Examples of the dispositions include, 'Living By Rules' and 'Creating Unity And Harmony'. Such dispositions are the starting point for all study in Religious Education, the order and complexity in which they are presented being influenced by child development. A universal perspective is adopted as the starting point for understanding each disposition, gradually exposing pupils to a growing number of Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews as pupils engage with the dispositions. The dispositions encourage pupils to think about, and act upon, a growing understanding of their own faith or viewpoint,

1 Appendix 1 states the composition of the four groups and lists the members of the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference
2 The Education Reform Act, 1996, (Section 375)
3 Pupils from beyond the listed religious traditions and non-religious worldviews may well belong to a further category, one where life is lived independently of the religious traditions and organised non-religious worldviews. 'Nones' form an additional and distinctive group. See page 22 for a fuller explanation.

whilst acknowledging their neighbour's perspective. Lessons focus on discussion and guidance to assist the formation of character-based judgements through the acquisition of knowledge.

During pupils' first few years in school, they are progressively introduced to the dispositions. Subsequently, they re-visit all twenty-four with increasing depth, enabling a growing sophistication of spiritual and moral character, disposition by disposition, and a growing knowledge of religious traditions and non-religious worldviews. Each time a disposition is encountered, the traditions of one faith or a number of faiths and non-religious worldviews are used to resource the learning. A sacred scripture, religious practice, rite of passage, an institution, piece of literature, art or music can equally trigger learning.

Rather than starting studies from the perspective of a religion or worldview, in Birmingham the dispositions are the starting point, enabling a universal viewpoint to be shared and understood before extending study to points of agreement, and distinctiveness, through four dimensions of learning. These dimensions are; Learning from Experience, Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews and Learning to Discern. The dimensions will assist pupils in developing skills to consider issues, not only from their own perspective but also from an analytical viewpoint.

The syllabus includes the nine religious traditions recorded to have significant representation within Birmingham: Bahá'i, Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, Islam, Jainism, Judaism, Rastafari and Sikhism, and established non-religious world views such as Atheism, Humanism and Secularism. It responds to the experience of the growing number of pupils whose families identify as 'nones'. The syllabus acknowledges this complete spectrum of beliefs and views and all are accorded equal respect. The use of the syllabus will ensure a Religious Education that complies with the legal requirements. The Teacher Planning Tools comprising content overviews and key questions identify appropriate content from religious traditions and non-religious worldviews.

The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus is particularly appropriate for a twenty-first century education where quality is defined in terms of an education which is cohesive rather than fragmented, developing children holistically to become happy, confident and ambitious. Understanding and living out the dispositions has positive effects on children's wellbeing and mental health. Indeed, there are examples of schools in Birmingham that use the dispositions at their core to ensure positive relationships and define their whole school ethos. The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus is specifically designed to deliver The Birmingham Curriculum Statement[4], where it is congruent with all eight of

[4] A Statement for our Children in Birmingham, A Guarantee for Their Future. Birmingham City Council, 2018.

the curriculum's aims. It promotes every aspect of OfSTED's development of 'Quality of Education'. It integrates with Birmingham City Council's materials to teach Relationships and Health Education and is used as a case study in Birmingham's Community Cohesion Strategy. In contemporary debate about Religious Education, there are recurrent calls for citizens to be religiously literate, that is, to be able to understand and engage effectively with religious and non-religious issues on a local, national and global level. This syllabus recognises that pupils are also part of a community and encourages their contributions to wider society.

A digital version of this syllabus, teacher planning tools and optional week- by-week lesson plans are provided through a dedicated web site, URL to be confirmed. Digital delivery enables tailored routes through the syllabus with differentiated starting points, acknowledging that heritage and home experiences support children and young people's learning.

The members of the Agreed Syllabus Conference trust that the following syllabus will ensure that Religious Education offers the opportunity for the deepest values of human life to be identified, shared and explored. As a diverse, plural and importantly local group, they have worked diligently to represent their religious or non-religious affiliation or viewpoint, always with the best interests of the children and young people of Birmingham at heart.

## Navigating the Agreed Syllabus: An Overview

The Agreed Syllabus is in three sections, headlined briefly here and unpacked fully from page 11 onwards.

- **SECTION ONE: Understanding The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus.**
  This expands on the elements of the Birmingham approach: the dispositions, the dimensions of learning and the acquisition of religious knowledge and knowledge of non-religious worldviews.

- **SECTION TWO: Planning for Teaching and Learning using The Agreed Syllabus**
  The **Teacher Planning Tools** add principles for selecting content. The Teacher Planning Tools comprise:

  - **Key Questions** . There are four key questions corresponding to each of the four dimensions of learning for each Key Stage.
  - **Content Overviews**. These outline the expected content and how this content develops across the Key Stages. There is one for each of the dispositions.

  Data gathered since the launch of the dispositions in 2007 evidences that the great majority of Key Stage One and Key Stage Two teachers prefer to use Birmingham's optional lesson plans, offered in addition to the Key Questions and Content Overviews. These are written by a group of teacher experts and are readily available on-line. They enable instant delivery, with complete fidelity, through differentiated routes for the heritage make-up of individual schools. Specialist teachers at Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four are more likely to want to plan their own lessons, though there are also lessons available on-line, URL to be confirmed

### Special Needs Education

Birmingham SACRE is committed to supporting all SEND pupils and their teachers in both mainstream and special school settings. The National Curriculum Inclusion statement requires lessons to be planned to address potential areas of difficulty and remove barriers to pupil achievement.

Monitoring visits to a sample of Birmingham's special schools during 2016 and 2017 revealed that teachers and carers in special education find it particularly difficult to deliver the statutory requirements for Religious Education. The monitoring also revealed concerns that some SEND pupils are more vulnerable to the pressures that can lead to radicalisation. In answer to these concerns, a growing resource is being authored and presented on-line URL TBA to assist special school teachers.

The first materials prioritise KS3 and KS4 where teachers indicate that there is a greater need for specialist materials for their pupils with moderate learning difficulties (MLD), severe learning difficulties (SLD) and profound and multiple learning difficulties (PMLD). The principles of differentiation demonstrated in these lesson plans can, however, be applied across the Key Stages. For pupils with MLD, minor revisions are suggested which simplify key questions and lesson activities. For pupils with SLD and PMLD, differentiation enables the awe and wonder in the world around all pupils to shine through simple, multimedia experiences. The shared sense of community and connections with each other and the materials enable all to participate and experience the dispositions' value and flourish within their own capabilities.

Additionally, the syllabus recognises the particular needs of gifted and talented pupils. Teachers might, for example, extend study around the dimension 'Learning to Discern' or extend their approach to compare and contrast more dispositions around a particular area of study.

**Elective Home Education**

Those home educating their children will find a parents' guide to teaching The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus at the URL TBA. The home educating section features accessible lesson plans that enable broad and balanced Religious Education to be delivered and assessed at home with very little extra preparation

- **SECTION THREE: Managing Religious Education Using The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus**
  For those managing schools, this section provides further advice on aspects of managing Religious Education. Legal requirements vary school by school. Headteachers will also want to consider the advice offered on time allocation for Religious Education for the Key Stages relevant to the pupils in their care. There is guidance on how to assess pupils' progress in Religious Education.

# SECTION ONE: Understanding The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus

This section expands on the three building blocks of the syllabus from the overview: the dispositions, the dimensions of learning and the acquisition of religious knowledge and knowledge of non-religious worldviews.

## The 24 Dispositions

Pupils' learning in this syllabus is guided by encouraging 24 dispositions, values or facets of character. Taken together, the dispositions constitute a person's spiritual and moral character.

**The origins of the 24 Dispositions include:**

- **The Cardinal Virtues** from the Classical tradition of wisdom, justice, courage and temperance.
- **The so-called Theological virtues of faith, hope and charity.**
- **Religious practice**, **theological considerations and philosophical practice**. For example, 'Appreciating Beauty' is inspired by the beauty of Holiness in addition to Plato's concept of the One that embraces Truth, Beauty and The Good. 'Living by Rules' is inspired by The Noahide Laws, viewed by scholars throughout the ages as a link between Judaism and Christianity, but agreed by the non-religious to espouse universal norms for ethical conduct- these are the basis of both British and International law. Equally, 'Sharing and Being Generous', particularly within Islam as one of the five pillars, can be found in many other religious and non-religious traditions as a response on a spiritual and human level to supporting others in need, encapsulating fundamental human rights for all.
  Appendix four gives background information on the origins of many of the dispositions.

  The study of the dispositions is centred on continuing reference to our represented religions and non-religious world views. Such study evolves over time, respecting a pupil's own stage of development.

**Table 1 lists the 24 dispositions and:**

- **defines them in *universal terms*.** For example, the disposition 'Living By Rules' recognises the need for authority and the needs of shared life as communities within a moral code.
- **explores them in *religious and non-religious* terms.** For example, in the same disposition, religious traditions and non-religious worldviews have codes about how people should live in accordance with laws. Ignoring laws impairs the relationship with the divine or, for those with a non-religious worldview, with other human beings. The exploration is therefore an interpretation of a disposition that those who follow a particular religious tradition or non-religious worldview would recognise, to a greater or lesser degree. The way that the disposition is understood or lived out within a particular religious tradition or non-religious worldview is explored in the Teacher Planning Tools: Content Overviews.
- **encourages *considerations*.** Testing the boundaries of the dispositions takes us in a new direction and helps to define possible areas of critique and discernment.

# TABLE 1: THE DISPOSITIONS

| **Universal** (How the disposition is understood by the general population, including the non-religious and those who don't identify with the religious or non-religious.) | **Religious**<br><br>(How the disposition is understood by people who practice a faith) | **Considerations**<br><br>(How the disposition may be evaluated) |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Being imaginative and exploratory** | | |
| Developing the ability to look at things differently, together with the capacity to see the promise and potential of the individual and the world about us. | Seeking out where holiness and signs of God may be found. Or considering how to put your faith into practice. | Are there times when it is not right to be imaginative and exploratory? Do people ever think in an unrealistic wishful way? |
| 2. **Appreciating beauty** | | |
| Developing a deep sense of awe and wonder for the world about us, and an awareness of how people respond to it. | Showing awareness that the world is created and responding with respect and reverence. Humans respond to this sense through their own works of creative expression. | To what extent is beauty determined by cultural contexts? What about when the beauty is superficial? Can beauty be determined by individuals themselves? |
| 3. **Expressing joy** | | |
| Being aware of a range of human emotions, particularly happiness, and being able to express joy and share it with others, for example, in music, in language, or via body language. | Finding joy through being aware of blessings and gifts, and knowing how precious each person is to God. Responding to God individually, and in community, through festivals, music, dance etc. | Are there times when it's appropriate to express sadness? Do people ever find pleasure in the misfortune of others? |
| 4. **Being thankful** | | |
| Being conscious that individuals are not self-sufficient but are dependent upon others and the resources of the natural world. | Being aware of God's gifts in creation and expressing gratitude, growing an appreciative heart. | When is mere thankfulness insufficient? E.g. if we are just glad for the good things we have and don't give any thought to those without. |

| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 5. **Caring for others, animals and the environment** | | |
| Being aware of that which is around us, recognising that others, animals and the environment matter, and having the will to do something about them. | Sensing that concern for other people, animals and the planet, beyond oneself is not a matter of self-interest, but a divine duty laid upon people. | When is compassion for others ever inappropriate?<br>Do people ever ignore their primary responsibilities? E.g. neglecting one's own children while supporting an orphan abroad, or saving an animal at the expense of a human being? |
| 6. **Sharing and being generous** | | |
| Considering the needs of others in relation to our own. Desiring for others to benefit from our resources even when these are limited. | It is because God gives freely that people feel inspired to do likewise. (Because God is generous, people follow this loving example). | Is there ever a point when we should stop giving?<br>Eg giving to a drug addict or an alcoholic in a way that worsens the addiction. |
| 7. **Responding to suffering** | | |
| Recognising the pain of self and others, nurturing the will to help, and maintaining one's solidarity with and empathy for others. | As the reality of suffering is part of the human condition many followers recognise God being alongside them as they face it. Many followers feel that God can transform pain and suffering, giving the strength that helps them, and gets them through, so that they learn from the process. | Are there any circumstances when we can take the suffering of others too much to heart? Do people ever respond to the suffering of others in a way that has negative consequences for their own friends and family? Is it possible to embrace suffering for a perceived greater good, but one which is not accepted by wider society? |
| 8. **Being merciful and forgiving** | | |
| Acknowledging that our making mistakes is a part of human life, and allowing for the restoration of relationships, even though it may be costly. | The desire for reconciliation is often accompanied by an awareness of powerlessness to bring it about. Reconciliation needs divine initiative and mercy, and a human response of mercy and forgiveness of others. | Is there any offence that we should not forgive? Who has the right to forgive? Are there occasions when being merciful could lead to injustice not being challenged? Does the promise of eternal forgiveness ever encourage bad behaviour? |

| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 9. **Being fair and just** | | |
| Recognising that human beings deserve to be treated equally, and being prepared to take action where this is not the case. | Getting on with each other is based on divine notions of fairness and justice. | What do we do if we see that being 'fair and just' comes into conflict with what our tradition says? Do we ever demand what is owed to us, in a strict interpretation of equality and justice, while ignoring all negative consequences for others? Does fairness and justice ever require that some, who have been historically disadvantaged, are subject to positive discrimination? Should we recognise that, as society changes, what we think of as fairness and justice needs to be constantly reviewed? |
| 10. **Living by rules** | | |
| Recognising authority and the needs of shared life. | Human beings were created to live in accordance with divine rules as received by particular faith communities. Religious traditions have codes about how people should live in obedience to these divine laws. Ignoring these laws is seen as disobedience and seen to impair the relationship with the divine. | Should we follow the rules of a community even if they can be shown to be wrong? What about times when the claims of justice are stronger than the rules of the tradition? When do laws challenge religious people? Do people ever apply laws regardless of the consequences? Is it possible for people to follow letter the of the law while ignoring the spirit of the law? How can our conscience be informed by teachings in sacred texts? |
| 11. **Being accountable and living with integrity** | | |
| Being willing to be answerable to oneself and others for one's actions. Having integrity requires that one would always act in such a responsible way even if one would not be held publicly to account. | To God, everything is transparent and no motives are hidden. Some followers anticipate a future judgment for their actions, which influences their behaviour in the present. | Can there be times when concern for our own integrity is greater than our compassion? Do people ever prioritise their own integrity at the expense of that of others? Can integrity be affected by fear of punishment, rather than pleasing God? |

| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 12. **Being temperate, self-disciplined and seeking contentment** | | |
| Avoiding excess, exercising self-control, and caring for self and others can enable one to be content with what one has, rather than striving for more. Learning to be responsible for ourselves – and the importance of holding ourselves in check even in difficult situations. | Embracing one's circumstances in the light of confidence and trust in God, and recognising the need for personal change. This can be a willingness to see that one's situation is not simply 'a cup half full', but 'a cup that runs over'. | Are there times when we are too trusting in our own sufficiency and reject the generosity of others, thus giving up on an opportunity for cultivating inclusion and belonging? Is there a danger that acceptance of circumstances leads to injustices being perpetuated? Without striving against difficult circumstances, would we have social progress? Are there times when passion and action are called for? |
| 13. **Being modest and listening to others** | | |
| Recognising our own dignity, and valuing the worth and dignity of others, to judge how much of a contribution to make, while avoiding false humility on the one hand, and boastfulness on the other. | By developing attentiveness, putting aside one's own wishes, and by seeking to live in a way that pleases God, it is possible to gain a sense of one's true worth, and to have proper relationships with others. It is also recognising that God may speak through anyone who listens, whoever they may be. | When is it not right to be modest and listen to others? E.g. in seeking to be modest, it is possible to become overly submissive to people who are arguing aggressively, or asserting a point of view that is intolerant of your beliefs or is extremist, racist, sexist or homophobic etc. Is everyone to be modest, or just some groups, e.g. women, or children? Who should be encouraged not to be modest? Can the interpretation of some religious teachings and scriptures encourage the domination of a few over many. |
| 14. **Creating inclusion, identity and belonging** | | |
| Learning to appreciate others as individuals, then exploring similarities and differences, enables true respect and understanding between different groups. Deliberately excluding others prevents each from developing relationships through which they can thrive. | The worship of God is both a personal and a communal activity. Many religious people believe that the whole of creation, human beings and the natural world are interconnected, interrelated and interdependent and has its origins in God's plan. | Are there times when we give priority to those inside our group, at the expense of those outside? Are we ever guilty of treating as 'outsiders' those who do not belong in our group? Do we ever favour people within our own religion, nation or area at the expense of others? |

| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 15. **Creating unity and harmony** | | |
| Desiring good relationships and being able to restore broken relationships, as well as bridge-building and peace-making in order to achieve more by being together. | The importance of good relationships with God and others flows from the belief that all people are created by God. They can be achieved by becoming aware of the divine presence in oneself, or even aligning oneself with the divine attributes within, as well as recognising God in others. | Are some relationships beyond repair? Is recognising this sometimes an appropriate option? Do we seek peace at the expense of addressing genuine concerns and grievances of individuals? At what cost? Who suffers? Can we develop unity while still valuing difference? Can we make unity more important than individuality? |
| 16. **Participating and being willing to lead** | | |
| Awareness of what one can contribute to shared life, together with a willingness to be proactive in it. | Standing before God, as equally-created beings, implies a relationship and responsibility for the well-being of all. | Can some people be too willing to lead and participate at the expense of those who are more modest and humble? Does the value of leadership and participation depend upon the context? Are there some contexts where it is not honourable, e.g. within extremist and fundamentalist groups and gangs? |
| 17. **Remembering roots** | | |
| Recognising how the past can shape the present and the future, it is a reminder of human duties, obligations and opportunities. | People of religious tradition are shaped by the stories and practices of their community, drawing from a past that helps shape life in the present and the future. | When should living in the present take priority over remembering the past? Are our memories ever unhelpfully selective when thinking about the past and making choices about the future? |
| 18. **Being loyal and steadfast** | | |
| Always being willing to offer people support in good times and bad, showing responsibility, integrity and care. | Choosing to follow God is trusting that God's ways are right. This faith should be held onto despite any distractions, problems or difficulties one may face, including opposition from others. This is a response to God's enduring loyalty to us. | What happens when loyalty doesn't appear to be rewarded? When does loyalty to another, or to a tradition, have to take a back seat to justice? When you do something that is wrong, is it acceptable to give the excuse that you were following orders? |

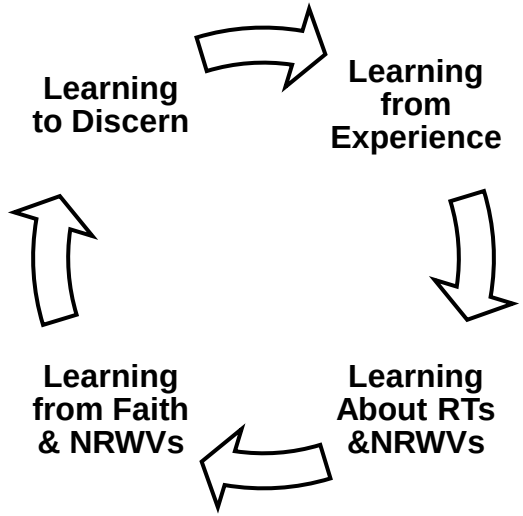
| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 19. **Being hopeful and visionary** | | |
| Being hopeful, and having a vision of the future should be based on some realistic expectation, rather than upon luck or chance. | Hope is based on the promise offered by God and God's power to transform the world. It contrasts sharply with the mood of despair. | When is hope misplaced? Do people ever embrace hope to escape from reality? |
| 20. **Being courageous and confident** | | |
| Acting selflessly with a commitment to the good, and the well-being of others. Acting in this way is not the same as foolishness, or cowardice. | It is a courage based upon confidence in God, believing that doing the right thing sometimes matters more than our reputation and personal welfare but trusting in the safety of being in God's hands, no matter what may happen. | Are there ever times when being self–reflective and critical is wiser than being courageous and confident? |
| 21. **Being curious and valuing knowledge** | | |
| Valuing knowledge for its own sake. Humans foster enquiry into new insights. | Believing in a good creation, the pursuit of knowledge and the fostering of curiosity together have the opportunity to draw us deeper into the life of God. | Can one be so focused on studying, working, on one's own career that one does not have time or attention for the needs of others? |
| 22. **Being open, honest and truthful** | | |
| Recognising the inherent value of others as separate individuals who should not be manipulated or exploited. Acknowledging that desiring truth and the well-being of others requires openness and integrity. | Being responsible to God, religious people are called to an ethic of truthfulness and honesty as a model for how human beings are intended to relate to each other, and to God. | Are there ever times when concern for truthfulness is in conflict with compassion? Do people ever 'tell the truth' to another in a way that is deliberately hurtful? |

| Universal | Religious | Considerations |
|---|---|---|
| 23. **Being reflective and self-critical** | | |
| Being clear-sighted about our own strengths and weaknesses, right and wrong actions. | To live before God is to be aware of our strengths and weaknesses, and to desire to change for the better. | Are there times when being self-critical stops us from participating and being willing to lead? Can self-criticism undermine people's self-confidence resulting in inactivity? |
| 24. **Being attentive to the sacred, as well as the precious** | | |
| In the midst of everyday life, having the ability to observe and focus on things that really matter, which one would consider sacred or precious. This is helped by making time for reflection and by learning to be mindful, i.e. clearly aware of the present moment without being clouded by a distracted or preoccupied mind. | Being attentive to the spiritual part of one's being, and living in a way that constantly recognises God's presence in the world. This awareness can be nurtured day by day, through prayer and silent meditation, through reading, singing or listening to sacred teachings, as well as through the experience of serving others selflessly and engaging in creative activity. | Can this lead to a misunderstanding? When should silence be ended and speaking begin again? Do people ever concentrate too much on the sacred and not enough on taking responsibility for the care of others? |

## The Dimensions of Learning

This syllabus uses a learning model which breaks the dispositions into four tangible, interconnected aspects. They are:

- **Learning from Experience**
- **Learning about RTs and NRWVs***
- **Learning from Faith and NRWVs***
- **Learning to Discern.**




Key:
***RTs- Religious Traditions**
***NRWVs- Non-Religious Worldviews.**

In secondary school, Learning about Religious Traditions and Non- Religious Worldviews and Learning to Discern will take greater priority. This enables there to be greater emphasis on the knowledge and skills needed in preparation for those studying an examination specification. Each dimension will be explored at an appropriate level for every phase of a pupil's education.

### 1. Learning from Experience

Effective Religious Education takes into account pupils' experiences and backgrounds. Pupils come to Religious Education with a variety of divergent experiences including: those from religious backgrounds, those with a background in organised non-religious worldviews, and those not identifying with either the religious or non-religious, the 'nones'. Each disposition is initially encountered by discovering what pupils know about the concept from their experiences. This way of exploring the disposition is particularly inclusive as the full range of perspectives represented in the classroom can be harnessed. This dimension addresses the concern that pupils from a background not identifying with the religious or non-religious, a 'none', may find it difficult to access religious content or established non-religious worldview content since they may not perceive the relevance of it to their own lives. Some may have a personal ideology to which they adhere and on which they will want to reflect, but all will have relevant experiences against which to examine their thinking. Learning from Experience is therefore a powerful and universal foundation from which to move on to explore the other dimensions of the disposition.

This dimension also enables teachers to make effective links between the disposition and the framework of Birmingham City Council's Curriculum Statement. It enables teachers to link Religious Education to other congruent curriculum areas such as Relationships and Health Education; Personal, Social, Health and Economic Education, and widespread curriculum interventions in Birmingham, such as UNICEF's Rights Respecting Schools' Award.

### 2. Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews

In Birmingham, Religious Education is open, inclusive and represents diverse convictions in a fair and honest manner that is accessible to all. As pupils approach successive Key Stages, they will have the opportunity to learn about a growing range of different religious traditions and non-religious worldviews, the balance and selection recognising that Christianity is the predominant faith in the country.

Pupils will acquire knowledge of religious traditions and non-religious worldviews enabling an understanding of their own faith or established view and those of others. Additionally, this knowledge will enable pupils to understand others around them as they encounter diverse

communities, festivals and places of worship that are part of the everyday life of this multifaith city. Such understanding feeds positively into Birmingham's Community Cohesion Strategy. Crucially, 'such knowledge enables pupils to identify, challenge and resist radical views.'[5]

Pupils' appreciation of the dispositions is enriched through explicit reference to religious and non-religious traditions. In this way, pupils will encounter a variety of narratives, rituals, events and sacred texts, while gaining an understanding of why people act according to their beliefs and views in order to live well.

Legally, 'Every agreed syllabus shall reflect the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian whilst taking account of the teaching and practices of the other principal religions represented in Great Britain'[6] and that Religious Education must accord equal respect to religious traditions and non-religious world views.[7] The syllabus takes into consideration pupils who are members of families have no religion. Only some of these families belong to organised non-religious world views, for example Humanists, but many do not hold an established religious or non-religious view, perhaps holding spiritual but not religious views. Termed 'Nones' by some sociologists of religion, they may turn to faith at critical times or acknowledge awe and wonder of an aspect of life. In the same vein, people of faith may question, and indeed may abandon their faith when faced with adversity. The syllabus and its resources acknowledge the complete spectrum of pupils in the classroom.

Learning about the Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews is more fully described in a later section, starting on page 25.

### 3. Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews

The life-enhancing expression of the disposition, is then explored in age-appropriate ways. In doing so, pupils will be supported as they reflect on their own practice in the light of their experiences so that they can to learn to live well. In Religious Education character is developed through a growing acquisition of religious knowledge and knowledge of non-religious worldviews. To develop as a whole person means to grow intellectually, emotionally and behaviourally; sometimes referred to as developing cognitively, affectively and conatively.

[5] Birmingham Curriculum Statement https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/download/452/birmingham_curriculum_statement (Accessed October 2021)
[6] Education Act 1996, (Section 375).
[7] R (Fox) v Secretary of State for Education (2015)

Following the Birmingham approach to Religious Education, pupils will develop:

**Intellectually (or cognitively):**

- Through developing knowledge and understanding of religious traditions and non-religious world views;
- by evaluating and reflecting on these in the light of their own experiences;
- by developing informed judgment.

**Emotionally (or affectively):**

- through having their feelings deepened;
- by acknowledging, and responding to, shared human experiences, such as joy, grief, thankfulness, care;
- by expressing any personal reflection, which could include the spiritual or religious in words, or through other media.

**Behaviourally (or conatively):**

- through being encouraged to act responsibly;
- by cultivating widely recognised values and virtues such as honesty and integrity;
- by being motivated to act upon their new-found understanding.

## 4. Learning to Discern

In learning to critically interpret and evaluate the content that is presented, pupils will grow in their ability to discern. Pupils will be encouraged and challenged to reflect and evaluate, to think critically about what they have learned. This will involve reflective and interpretative skills, as well as the ability for pupils to examine themselves in the light of the information encountered. This embeds the notion of dimension three, *learning from faith and Non-Religious Worldviews*. Pupils will have the opportunity to analyse a variety of narratives, rituals, events and sources of authority. In doing so, pupils will begin to understand that the interpretation of these sources can be used both legitimately, or inaccurately, to support a particular point of view. They will learn how individual aspects may conflict with each other. Pupils will also acknowledge that plurality exists in religious traditions and non-religious worldviews, which leads to divergence in practice.

Pupils will grow in their ability to discern how and why religious views, non-religious views and the views of the 'nones' vary and why there is variance within traditions. Pupils will also explore how religious interpretations, non-religious interpretations and the outlook of 'nones' have been challenged to adapt and change over time in order to respond to contemporary concerns. Pupils will be given the opportunity to reflect on the negative and positive portrayal of religious traditions and non-religious worldviews in the media and the impact of each of these. Through these opportunities to critically evaluate, pupils' religious literacy will be developed in making sense of, and being able to reflect on, differing forms of religious and non-religious practice within the city in which they live and beyond.

## Learning about the Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews

In this section, the second dimension of learning is explored through learning about:

**Religious Traditions**

The nine religious traditions identified as being those with the greatest number of adherents in Birmingham at the last census available at the time of writing are represented in the syllabus. They are in alphabetical order:

- Bahá'í
- Buddhism
- Christianity
- Hinduism
- Islam
- Jainism
- Judaism
- Rastafari
- Sikhism.

**Non-Religious Worldviews**

The syllabus also exemplifies the dispositions through reference to a range of established non-religious worldviews. Regularly used examples, alphabetically listed, include:

- Agnosticism
- Atheism
- Humanism
- Secularism.

**'Nones'**

Pupils from beyond religious traditions and non-religious worldviews may well belong to a further category, one where life is lived independently of the religious traditions and organised non-religious worldviews. Termed 'Nones' by some sociologists of religion, they form an additional and distinctive group.

For those unfamiliar with the identified religious traditions, non-religious worldviews and 'Nones' they are very briefly, and by no means exhaustively, defined as follows.

**Bahá'í**
The Bahá'í (pronounced ba-high) Faith was founded by Bahá'u'lláh in the 19th century in Iran. Bahá'u'lláh teaches that God has been revealed and will continue to reveal His message through a succession of Messengers and Prophets. The principles of the Bahá'í faith are unity, peace and advancement. Bahá'í's pray daily and gather regularly, generally in homes rather than a place of worship, without a leadership figure. Bahá'u'lláh's teachings call upon Bahá'í's to work together in service to better their communities and society. Only through education, Bahá'ís believe, can each individual achieve their potential. This education, however, must be both intellectual and spiritual.

**Buddhism**
Siddhartha Gautama lived nearly 2,500 years ago in India. He became Buddha, which means 'enlightened one'. Buddhists follow the Buddha's teachings with the aim of avoiding the recurrence of suffering in order to gain enlightenment. There are many branches of Buddhism, however meditation is important to all in order to replace negative thoughts of anger or hatred with positive ones of loving kindness and peace. Ritual devotion takes place at home or in a temple; a vihara. Buddhists call the teachings of the Buddha 'dharma', which means 'truth'.

**Christianity**
Christianity is focussed on the life and teachings of Jesus Christ. Jesus was born in Bethlehem in the Middle East over 2,000 years ago. The essence of Jesus' teachings is to love God and love your neighbour. In the New Testament part of the Bible Jesus' life and teachings are recounted. Christians believe Jesus to be the Son of God. Christians refer to God as three in one: Father, Son and Spirit. Christians believe that through the death and resurrection of Jesus their sins are forgiven and the relationship between God and humanity is restored. Many Christians worship in churches led by priests or ministers. Christians model themselves on the life and teachings of Jesus Christ.

**Hinduism**

Hinduism is over 4,000 years old. It is not dependent on a single founder but originated in India. It is made up of a variety of beliefs and practices with four basic agreed principles: belief in one God (Brahman or supreme soul) which can manifest in many divine forms; the presence if an eternal self or Atman (loosely translated as soul); a belief in the law of Karma (being ultimately responsible for one's own actions) and, Dharma (right or selfless actions) which should initiate action and behaviour. Hindu worship (puja) takes place at home or at a mandir. Daily life is guided by holy scriptures including the Bhagavad Gita.

**Islam**

Muslim belief is centred on one God, Allah, in accordance with His 99 names (attributes) as revealed in the Qur'an, the Muslim holy book. Allah is the Arabic for God, Who has no child, parents or partner of any kind. His will is communicated through prophets and messengers beginning with Adam continuing through Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, before reaching its completion and perfection through Muhammad in seventh century Arabia. Muslims look to the character of Prophet Muhammad, may peace and blessings be upon him, when thinking about virtues and dispositions. It is essential for Muslims to believe in Allah, His angels, books, messengers, life after death, the day of judgement and divine decree. The Five Pillars summarise how Muslims should live well through declaring faith in the Oneness of Allah and Prophet Muhammad being His messenger (Shahadah); offering five daily prayers (Salah) alone or in groups, often at a mosque; fasting during the month of Ramadan (Sawm), also a time to reflect and strengthen one's relationship with Allah and the community; giving of charity (Zakah) to encourage justice and care for the community; and going for pilgrimage to Makkah (Hajj), a once in a life time duty for able bodied Muslims if they can afford it, to celebrate that human dignity, respect and equity amongst human beings, is the essence of Islam. Muslims use their scripture, the Qur'an, and the sayings of the Prophet Muhammad (Hadiths) to guide their daily lives.

**Jainism**

Jainism is an ancient religion from India with followers called Jains. Jains believe there is a path to spiritual purity and enlightenment through 'ahimsa', non-violence and reverence to all living creatures. This path is set out by previous human beings called Jinas or the Tirthankars, people who have conquered their inner enemies such as pride or anger. Mahavira is regarded as the founder, his teachings written in the Agamas. There are no religious leaders, though monks and nuns are revered for their superior abstention including celibacy. There are three guiding principles (the jewels): right belief, right knowledge and right conduct. Some Jains meet and pray in temples where there are likenesses of the Jinas.

## Judaism

Judaism began around 4,000 years ago when The Prophet Abraham received a revelation from God. Jews believe in one God with whom they have a special relationship called a covenant. The holy book, the Tanakh, is a collection of texts of which the first five, The Torah, are most important. Additionally, the Talmud gives extra detail on the original written law. A system of commandments, also known as the seven Noahide Laws, was given to all humanity. Compliance with these codes fulfils the Divine Will and affords humanity the opportunity to bond with God through the law. Jews worship in synagogues with a Rabbi (Hebrew for teacher) as the spiritual leader.

## 'Nones'

'Nones' do not actively identify with, nor live their lives dependent on, any particular religious tradition or non-religious worldview. They may, or may not, have a personal ideology to which they adhere. 'Nones' are identifiable by making up their own minds, issue by issue, without regard of a framework either offered by a religion or non-religion. They often have no constructed opposition to institutional religion, nor of established non-religious worldviews, they more simply do not attach importance to such matters. Pupils in this category may well have a defined ethical stance and may also class themselves as 'spiritual'. Whilst not belonging to a faith community, 'Nones' may turn to faith at critical times. In the same vein, people of faith may question, and indeed may abandon their faith when faced with adversity. The syllabus and its resources acknowledge this spectrum of belief and non-belief over time. The 'Nones' therefore form an additional and distinctive group.

'Learning from Experience' will be a powerful dimension for 'Nones' to examine their thinking using the knowledge base of the other dimensions to gauge their thinking.

## Non-Religious World Views

Those who follow a non-religious worldview reject the idea of, or belief in, a supernatural being such as God. They rely on humanity's discoveries to answer big questions such as the origins of life. Moral and ethical decision-making is actively based on reason, empathy and compassion for others, which offer responses to existential questions. Non-religious celebrants may lead followers at gatherings to celebrate a new life at a naming ceremony, or by providing focus at a funeral. With no belief in an afterlife, there is a focus on seeking fulfilment in this life. Such happiness is sought ethically, with a respect for the environment and every person's rights. Many who live by the most popular non-religious world views feel awe and wonder from the natural and man-made, secular and sacred, although would not see this as an opportunity

to venerate a creator. Although Humanism is a well-established non-religious worldview, Humanists do not have an agreed, shared definition of what Humanism is, as each humanist tries to 'think for [them]selves, act for everyone'. [8]

However, roughly speaking, the word humanist has come to mean someone who:

- trusts to the scientific method when it comes to understanding how the universe works and rejects the idea of the supernatural (and is therefore an atheist or agnostic)
- makes their ethical decisions based on reason, empathy, and a concern for human beings and other sentient animals
- believes that, in the absence of an afterlife and any discernible purpose to the universe, human beings can act to give their own lives meaning by seeking happiness in this life and helping others to do the same.

Humanists International add: 'Humanism is a democratic and ethical life stance that affirms that human beings have the right and responsibility to give meaning and shape to their own lives. Humanism stands for the building of a more humane society through an ethics based on human and other natural values in a spirit of reason and free inquiry through human capabilities. Humanism is not theistic, and it does not accept supernatural views of reality.' (The Minimum Statement on Humanism, Humanists International).[9]

**Rastafari**

Rastafari, also known as Rastafarianism, has followers known as Rastafarians or Rastas. It is a recent religious movement that accepts Haile Selassie I, Ethiopian King (1930-74), as having truly embodied the divine. Rastafari believe Haile Selassie will deliver believers to the promised land, Ethiopia. Rastas adhere to many of the Jewish and Christian beliefs. Although there are no clearly set doctrines or centralised authority as this is seen as being in resistance to exploitation, slavery and poverty of an oppressive culture. Features of Rastafari life include: reggae music, dreadlocks (spiritual commitment of not cutting one's hair), distinctive language to express a relationship with God ('I and I') and the use of colours (red, black, gold and green). Rastafari worship includes chanting, drumming and meditating to reach a state of heightened spirituality.

[8] Humanists UK (2021) Defining Humanism. Available at: https://humanists.uk/humanism/
[9] Humanists UK (2021) Defining Humanism. Available at: https://humanists.uk/humanism/

## Sikhism

Sikhism was founded in India by Guru Nanak, born 1469. Sikhs believe in one God, Waheguru (wonderful teacher) who gives life to everything. Beginning with Guru Nanak, ten human gurus demonstrated the Sikh teachings and lessons of the importance of listening, practice, commitment and selfless service (sewa). The word 'Sikh' means disciple or one who learns from the Guru or divine teacher. Sikh disciples take Amrit, or the initiation, which commits them as practitioners to their faith. In doing so they pledge to wear the five articles of their faith as a constant reminder of the relationship between Sikh, Guru and God. The Sikh scripture is the Guru Granth Sahib containing songs, prayers and hymns from Gurus. The Guru Granth Sahib is considered the eleventh Guru and is treated as a living person. Worship takes place in a Gurudwara, such places offering food, shelter and company to all people.

# SECTION TWO: Planning For Teaching and Learning Using the Agreed Syllabus: Primary and Secondary

This section explains the set of teacher planning tools that bring together the Dispositions, Dimensions of Learning and Religious and Non-Religious Worldview content. As you plan, you will need to become fully conversant with the guidance set out in the **Teacher Planning Tools files. They are:**

| | |
|---|---|
| For All Schools: | Content Overviews |
| Primary: | Key Questions for Key Stage One and Key Stage Two |
| Secondary: | Key Questions for Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four |

## Support for Primary Schools

Data gathered since the launch of the dispositions in 2007 evidences that the great majority of Key Stage One and Key Stage Two teachers prefer to use Birmingham's readily available week by week lesson plans. These are available on-line. URL to be confirmed. Films and photography vibrantly visualise the dispositions in action in Birmingham. The lesson plans enable instant delivery, with complete fidelity. Differentiated routes are available to suit different schools.

For those who wish to plan their own lessons, the Teacher Planning Tools will ensure that schools comply with UK legislation. The planning selection overall must give due attention to Christian traditions and principal religions, whilst giving equal respect to Non-Religious Worldviews (as explored in R. Fox, 2015).[10]

In the readily available primary lessons, the dispositions are introduced in a spiral curriculum approach, with each disposition featuring once at Key Stage 1, a second time at Key Stage 2a (Years 3 and 4) and a third time at Key Stage 2b (Years 5 and 6). Each disposition has a series of mostly three lessons, the first of which is usually 'universal' in its focus. This addresses the learning dimension *Learning from Experience* where teachers enable pupils to draw from their

[10] R. Fox vs Secretary of State for Education, 2015

own experience and their family background (whether religious, non-religious or none) to understand what the disposition means to them in a 'universal', wider sense.

At Key Stage 1 pupils are intentionally introduced gradually to a small number of Religious Traditions and a more generic appreciation of Non-Religious Worldviews. Almost always, lessons with a 'universal' focus will acknowledge, or even centre upon, a non-religious perspective of the subject matter, although not necessarily one that can be attributed to one specific worldview or philosophy. Primary lessons introduce different Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, through the learning dimension *Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews* . Whilst *Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews* is also an important at Key Stage One and Two, *Learning to Discern* is only introduced in an age-appropriate manner, at each phase.

For those in Key Stage One and Key Stage Two using the readily available lesson plans, the lessons are available in three routes:

- Route 1 used where most pupils in the school would be most familiar with Christian traditions*.
- Route 2 used where most of the pupils in school would be most familiar with Muslim traditions.
- Route 3 used where there are significant numbers of pupils in school from two or more religious traditions. No one religious tradition is predominant.

*To comply with current UK Law, in schools where a large number of pupils are from families with non-religious worldviews or are 'nones', schools are advised to choose Route 1 as this route draws on the heritage of the UK and Birmingham.

## Support for Secondary Schools

### Religious Education at Key Stage Three

In Key Stages One and Two the dimensions *Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews* and *Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews* predominate as they support a foundation understanding of the dispositions. Each disposition will have been encountered three times during primary education. For secondary pupils, their deepening understanding of the dispositions should be nurtured. The emerging dimension *Learning to Discern* will assist pupils to frame their own opinions and develop critical, or critically aware, and reflective responses to religious and non-religious material that they may come across from sources beyond school.

**Religious Studies at Key Stage Four and Key Stage Five**

At Key Stage 4 or 5 students opting for a nationally accredited course in **Religious Studies** do not also have to be taught **Religious Education** in accordance with an Agreed Syllabus. However, the Agreed Syllabus' on-line lessons planned for use with Key Stage 3 or 4 can be adapted when following a direct GCSE specification (many schools do this in Year 9 – Key Stage 3).

Conversely, the remaining students at Key Stage 4 or 5 who do not opt for further study in **Religious Studies** at GCSE or at A level should be taught **Religious Education, potentially following The Agreed Syllabus,** in accordance with their school type (see Table 5).

## How To Plan: All Schools

**Users will need to become conversant with the Teacher Planning Tools:**

- Key question documents. These outline four key questions corresponding to each of the four Dimensions of Learning for each Key Stage.
- Content Overviews. These outline the expected content and how this content develops across the Key Stages.

**In addition, teachers should also take account of:**

- the family background of all pupils in the classroom[11]
- the opportunity to build community cohesion and stability
- a range of different religious traditions and non-religious worldviews

[11] The curriculum selection overall should give due attention to Christian traditions and meet the statutory duty to reflect 'the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian whilst taking account of the teaching and practices of other principal religions represented in Great Britain' (Education Act, 1996, Section 375)

- the need to challenge and engage pupils, meeting their learning requirements relative to their ages, aptitudes, experience and special needs, including the gifted and talented
- pupil interest and choice
- providing opportunities for pupils' perspectives to be aired and valued.

Though the syllabus must reflect 'the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian whilst taking account of the teaching and practices of other principal religions represented in Great Britain' (Education Act, 1996, Section 375), planning may subtly respond to the heritage of the predominant background of the pupils in a school. For example, in a setting where pupils are predominantly from Muslim families, a teacher might decide to use familiar examples from the Qur'an as the starting point from which to comprehend the principle of any given disposition, while in a setting where pupils would be most familiar with the Christian tradition a teacher would use the Bible in the same way. Both sets of pupils would be exposed to the other's viewpoint as a teaching sequence develops, and each may be exposed to one or more further viewpoints depending on the age of the pupil. (Detailed in the Teacher Planning Tools).

**Planning Layers**

**The first layer of planning starts with the dispositions**

After choosing an appropriate disposition as a starting point, planning will move to the following layers.

**The second layer of planning uses the four Dimensions of Learning and Key Questions.**

The Dimensions of Learning frame a pupil's encounter with the dispositions. They are: Learning from Experience, Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews and Learning to Discern.

To support this second layer of planning, key questions (Teacher Planning Tools) have been designed to ensure that the learning dimensions are explored in every disposition at each phase of education. The spiral nature of the planned curriculum ensures that pupils encounter each disposition, at increasing depth, in each key stage. Pupils develop their appreciation and understanding of the disposition, in age-appropriate ways, each time they meet it. Thus, progression is assured. The Key Questions should form a reference point during planning. Sample pages are reproduced in Table 2A, primary and 2B secondary. The colour code references the four dimensions of learning.

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 4. Being Thankful | When do we say 'thank you'? | Can people be self-sufficient? |
| | What 'thank you' prayers and reflections are used in T*? | 2a When and why do followers say 'thank you'?<br>2b What different ways do followers have of saying 'thank you'? |
| | When and why do I say 'thank you'? | When and why and for what do I say 'thank you'? |
| | Is just saying 'thank you' always enough? | When is mere 'thankfulness' insufficient? |
| 5. Caring for Others, Animals and the Environment | Who or what do we care for? | Why is it important to show concern for all that is around us? |
| | How do followers show that they care? | 2a How does God want followers to care for others? How do those with Non-Religious Worldviews care for others?<br>2b How does God want followers to care for the world? How do those with Non-Religious Worldviews care for the world? |
| | What would it be like if no one cared for me or my world? | What would it be like if no-one cared for me or my world? |
| | Is there a time when I feel I should not show concern? | 2a Is there a time when I feel I should not show concern?<br>2b Do I think that the family unit is an important part of society? |
| 6. Sharing and Being Generous | Have we ever given or received presents? | Is it ever right to wish for others what one wishes for oneself? |
| | Why do followers give presents on special occasions? | 2a What do followers of T* teach about sharing with others?<br>2b How do followers of T* share/show generosity? |
| | Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share? | 2a Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share?<br>2b Am I hospitable? Do I ever volunteer? |
| | Is there ever a point when I should stop giving? | 2a Is planned and directed giving a good thing? Or not?<br>2b Do our motives for giving or serving make any difference to the giving or service? |
| | Have we ever been hurt or in pain? | Can we recognise when others are hurt or in pain? |

**TABLE 2A**

**Learning from Experience**: a question stimulating the general understanding of the disposition from pupils' experiences.
**Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews**: a question to prompt the acquiring of knowledge and understanding of the faiths and non-religious perspectives, where appropriate to the disposition.
**Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews**: a question opening-up the opportunity to respond to the religious and non-religious ideas explored in their widest sense.
**Learning to Discern**: a question enabling a critical (or critically aware) and reflective response to religious and non-religious traditions presented.

***T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews.**

**TABLE 2B:**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| 11. Being Accountable and Living with Integrity | What does it mean to live with integrity? | Can we think of any examples where people are held to account for their actions? |
| | Why do T* think integrity is important? How do they show this? | Who do the followers of T* believe they are accountable to? Why? |
| | Why is integrity a characteristic that I should develop? | Who should I be accountable to? How do I show that I take this seriously? |
| | Who judges my integrity? Do these people matter? | Should we be accountable because it is a positive thing rather than just because we fear the consequences of not being so? |
| 12. Being temperate, self-disciplined and seeking contentment | When do we need to show self-discipline? Is it always easy? | Where are we temperate (avoiding excess) in our own lives? |
| | How do the followers of T* develop self-discipline and contentment? | How do the followers of T* show temperance? |
| | What strategies can I learn from T* that will help me to be more self-disciplined and content? | When do I need to show temperance in my own life? |
| | Should I always be content in my situation – are there times when I have to fight for change? | Should I always be temperate – are there times when I should not show self-restraint? |
| 13. Being Modest and Listening to Others | Is it important that we listen to the views of other people? | Can we think of any examples of people who are modest? |
| | What is the value of dialogue between T*? | What do T* teach about the need for modesty? |
| | What can I learn from the views of T*? | How can modesty help to improve my relationships with others? |
| | When do I need to speak out and challenge views I consider to be wrong? | Are there times when it is inappropriate to be modest? Should I feel empowered to talk about my achievements? |
| | How do people show that they belong to different groups or organisations? | How does society show that inclusion is important? |

**Learning from Experience**: a question stimulating the general understanding of the disposition from pupils' experiences.
**Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews**: a question to prompt the acquiring of knowledge and understanding of the faiths and non-religious perspectives, where appropriate to the disposition.
**Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews**: a question opening-up the opportunity to respond to the religious and non-religious ideas explored in their widest sense.
**Learning to Discern**: a question enabling a critical (or critically aware) and reflective response to religious and non-religious traditions presented.

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews**

**The third layer of planning uses the Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, identified in the Content Overviews.**

When planning, you should refer to religious traditions and non-religious worldviews supported by this syllabus and create lesson content which, though led by the disposition and dimensions of learning, builds a body of knowledge.

As an example, **Table 3** contains a 'content overview' for the disposition 'Living by Rules', mapping the overall educational intent and the four dimensions of learning for each of the four disposition cycles (KS1, KS2a, KS2b, KS3/4). The table also shows how 'Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews' builds into an expanding body of knowledge.

Using the readily available lessons that support the syllabus, or planning in a similar vein using the Teacher Planning Tools, will ensure that Religious Education in your school fulfils the legislative requirements to be, in the main, Christian, accord equal respect to religious traditions and non-religious world-views and to be inclusive, broad and balanced.

| Disposition | Living by Rules TABLE 3 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | Rules express and facilitate relationship both with the rule-giver and with society | All rules do not always apply to everyone | Some rules originating in religious traditions underpin the rules of law whilst others contradict and conflict with it | Rules, whether statutory or religious affect every aspect of our lives. The extent to which we keep the rules depends largely on our own religious or non-religious viewpoint |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to explore pupils' understanding of the importance of rules to the functioning of society. | Activities and discussion to show the complex hierarchy/structure of rules (eg in respect of - education) and how they govern a range of situations/relationships | Rule-making activity designed to stretch the pupils' understanding of the purpose and nature of rules for social government | What rules do we need to follow in our lives? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Islam – Pillar 2 – Prayer – ritual cleansing<br>• Sikhism – 5 Ks - tying the turban<br>• Judaism – the Torah<br>• Judaism – story – the giving of the law<br>• Judaism – the purpose of the commands (Mitzvah)<br>• Christianity – the story of Moses<br>• Christianity – intro to the 10 commandments<br>• Christianity – Jesus' key teaching about the law<br>• Humanism- The Golden Rule<br>• Islam – 5 Pillars | • Christianity - The Ten Commandments given by God; interpreted/explained by Jesus<br>• Christianity – Jesus summarised the 10 Commandments into two<br>• Christianity – Jesus taught a fresh understanding of law<br>• Christianity – the purpose of the law<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – Salah | • Christianity – exploring links between 10 Commandments and UK law- the human construct of rules<br>• Traditions and The Golden Rule (treat others as you would like to be treated)<br>• Humanism- importance of empathy, compassion, reason and respect | Morality<br>• Non-religious and religious - concepts of absolute and relative morality<br>• Humanism- Utilitarianism- morality as a human construct- Peter Singer<br>• Religious and non-religious views - of the conscience or inner voice<br>• Baha'i - reflection and consultation<br>• Religious and non-religious views - for and against abortion including religious views<br>• Christianity - views on euthanasia |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | • Islam Pillar 1 – Shahadah<br>• Islam – Pillar 2 - Salah | | | Wealth and Poverty<br>• Religious and non-religious responses - to having/not having wealth<br>• Christian teaching on wealth – 1 Timothy 6; Matthew 6; Luke 12; Matthew 25.<br>• Sikh teaching on giving<br>• Islam - 3rd Pillar – teaching on wealth and giving Zakat - Sadaqah and Qurbani<br>• Buddhism - teachings on wealth – the Eightfold Path, right livelihood<br>• Hinduism – teachings on wealth in relation to the four purposes of life, the four Varnas, the four stages of life |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Could I live without rules? | Could I live without rules? | Could I live without rules? | How does following rules benefit society and me? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is life improved by rules? | How should I decide which rules I should follow? | Should I follow religious rules when they contradict with the law? | What do I do when I am asked to follow rules that I think are unfair and unjust? |

# SECTION THREE
# Managing Teaching and Learning in Religious Education Using The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus

**This section will be found to be particularly useful by School Governors and Headteachers in managing high-quality delivery of Religious Education and the assessment of pupils' progress.**

## Advice for Headteachers on when the Agreed Syllabus applies

There is a statutory requirement for schools to provide a basic curriculum. For most schools, this consists of the national curriculum and the locally agreed syllabus for Religious Education. Parents have the right to withdraw their children from all or part of the Religious Education curriculum.

TABLE 4 outlines the categories of maintained schools and the framework for how Religious Education should be provided:

**Any of the listed schools not *obliged* to use the locally agreed syllabus may nevertheless *choose* to use it.**

**TABLE 4**

| Type of School | Framework for Religious Education |
|---|---|
| **Community, Foundation, Voluntary-Aided or Voluntary Controlled School without a religious character** | Religious Education is taught according to the agreed syllabus, save that if the school is a secondary school and arrangements cannot conveniently be made for the withdrawal of pupils to receive RE elsewhere and the local authority is satisfied that (a) the parents wish the pupil(s) to receive RE in the school in accordance with the tenets of a particular religion or religious denomination, and (b) satisfactory arrangements have been made for the provision of such education to the pupil(s) in the school, and for securing that the cost of providing such education to those pupils in the school will not fall to be met by the school or the authority, the authority shall provide facilities for the carrying out of those arrangements, unless satisfied that special circumstances mean that it would be unreasonable to do so. |
| **Above schools with Sixth Forms** | Religious Education should be provided for all pupils in the Sixth form according to the requirements of the locally Agreed Syllabus. |
| **Special Schools** | Religious Education is taught to all pupils as far as practicable. (Differentiated lesson materials for SLD, MLD and PMLD are available on line URL TBA .) |
| **Foundation Schools and Voluntary Controlled Schools with a religious character** | Religious Education is taught according to the locally Agreed Syllabus.<br><br>*However where the parent of any pupil at school requests Religious Education is provided in accordance with provisions of the trust deed relating to the school (or, where there is no provision in the trust deed, in accordance as having a religious character) then the governors must make arrangements for securing that Religious Education is provided to the pupil in accordance with the relevant religion for up to two periods a week unless they are satisfied that there are special circumstances which would make it unreasonable to do so.* |
| **Voluntary Aided Schools with a religious character** | Religious Education is taught in accordance with the school's Trust Deed.<br><br>*However, where parents prefer their children to receive RE in accordance with the locally agreed syllabus, and they cannot reasonably or conveniently send their children to a school where the syllabus is in use, then the governing body must make arrangements for RE to be provided to the children within the school in accordance with the locally agreed syllabus unless they are satisfied that there are special circumstances which would make it unreasonable to do so.* |
| **Academies** | Religious Education should be provided as part of a broad and balanced curriculum and in line with requirements for Agreed Syllabuses.<br>The requirements [for] the type of RE that an academy provides, will be set out in their funding agreement. For schools without a faith designation, this will usually mirror the requirements for local authority-maintained schools without a religious character.<br><br>Academies which were formerly Voluntary Aided schools should follow the guidance for Voluntary Aided schools. |

## Time Allocation

While the law does not stipulate statutory times for Religious Education, in order to maximise pupil outcomes, Birmingham SACRE strongly recommends the following hours in order to be compliant with the syllabus:

| | |
|---|---|
| Reception and Key Stage 1: | 36 hours per year |
| Key Stage 2: | 45 hours per year |
| Key Stage 3: | 45 hours per year |
| Key Stage 4: | 40 hours per year (non-exam) |
| Post 16: | 20 hours per year (non-exam) |

It is a statutory requirement for Religious Education to be offered to all pupils registered on the school roll from compulsory school age to 18 years. This requirement does not extend to nursery classes in maintained schools. However, Birmingham SACRE endorses the view that Religious Education will form a valuable part of the educational experience of children from the age of three to the beginning of compulsory school age.

Planning is available to support the Early Years Foundation Stage on-line. URL TBC

The time allocation recommended for KS4 and Post 16 is for students who are **not** following an examination specification in Religious Education.

At Key Stage 4 or 5 students opting for a nationally accredited course in **Religious Studies** do not also have to be taught **Religious Education** in accordance with an Agreed Syllabus. However, the Agreed Syllabus' readily available lessons planned for use with Key Stage 3 or 4 can be adapted when following a direct GCSE specification (many schools do this in Year 9 – Key Stage 3).

Conversely, the remaining students at Key Stage 4 or 5 who do not opt for further study in **Religious Studies** at GCSE or at A level should be taught **Religious Education, potentially following The Agreed Syllabus,** in accordance with their school type (see Table 4).

## Quality of Education

The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus is designed to deliver the Birmingham Curriculum Statement, released jointly by The Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture and The Cabinet Member for Social Inclusion, Community Safety and Equalities in 2019. This syllabus supports all aspects of 'A statement for our children in Birmingham, a guarantee for their future', having specific relevance to all eight sections of the guarantee, quoted selectively below to emphasise this relevance:

'The curriculum will

- promote children's engagement in learning through enquiry-led approaches that develop skills, dispositions and attitudes to learning
- equip children for their futures in a rapidly changing world recognising the importance of… dialogue and understanding between different groups
- value, celebrate and build on children's religious and cultural heritage…
- promote…mutual respect and tolerance of those with different faiths and beliefs
- help children develop an understanding of all faiths and none, and participate in the celebration of different religious events in understanding and accepting differences
- develop children holistically; their intellectual, practical, aesthetic, spiritual, social and emotional capacities
- ensure an understanding of protected characteristics of the Equality Act and how, through diversity, they can be celebrated
- develop…compassion for others.'[12]

This syllabus responds to the requirements of the OfSTED education inspection framework, 2019, which requires a curriculum which is cohesively planned (Quality of education, Intent), which 'provides for learners' broader development… supporting learners to develop their character- including their resilience'. The disposition-based approach paired with the Dimensions of Learning delivers these aspects. Further, the disposition-based approach ensures that the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus 'prepares learners for life in modern Britain by equipping them

[12] Birmingham Curriculum Statement https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/download/452/birmingham_curriculum_statement Accessed October 2021.

to be responsible, respectful, active citizens…developing their understanding of fundamental British values…[and] their appreciation of diversity…' [13]

In regard to Fundamental British Values, teachers will find opportunities to deliver the majority of the British Values as they map their lesson plans.

The Spiritual, Moral, Social and Cultural development of pupils (SMSC) is apparent through the teaching of the dispositions and the dimensions of learning. For example; for spiritual development, the dimension Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews facilitates 'knowledge of, and respect for, different people's faiths, feelings and values', whilst Learning to Discern empowers pupils to be 'reflective about their own beliefs (religious or otherwise) and perspective on life'.[14]

Birmingham City Council's planning documents to support Relationships, Sex and Health Education/Relationships and Health Education map the continuities between the dispositions and effective delivery of this recently introduced curriculum area.

The approach taken in this Agreed Syllabus offers abundant opportunities for teachers to connect with other areas of the curriculum. Teaching through the dispositions encourages links to be made with different subjects and areas of interest. This can further enhance pupil engagement in, and enjoyment of Religious Education. Connections with many curriculum areas can be made whether that be literature, music, art, history, geography, science or aspects of mathematics. We encourage teachers to take opportunities to explore these natural connections when planning. These opportunities can also be made on a local and global level, for example, from the exploration of stained-glass windows during a visit to a local church, to the examination of Jesus Christ portrayed in African art. To list such opportunities would be limiting the possibilities of the connections that could be developed.

13 OfSTED Education Inspection Framework for September 2019
14 OfSTED Education Inspection Framework for September 2019

# Assessment

**Purpose**

The primary purpose of assessment is to improve pupils' learning and teachers' teaching. In the case of Religious Education, a **holistic** approach is taken to the assessment of pupils' learning and development through not only assessing pupils' knowledge, understanding and skills but also their personal development and growth in response to what is learned. DfE's document *'Religious education in English Schools: Non-statutory guidance',* issued in 2010 but still current at the time of writing, makes it clear that:

- 'learning in Religious Education must have both continuity and progression'
  and include
- 'clear statements about expected standards and assessment arrangements'.

**Methodology**

Assessment in Religious Education generates information which must be used by both teachers and pupils in order to be most effective in developing through the dispositions and dimensions of learning. Assessment is best achieved through a well-planned, formative approach to an assessment process, which is ongoing, meaningful, manageable and focused on improving pupils' learning and development. Through this formative approach, teachers provide assessment tasks to elicit knowledge, skills and/or understanding from pupils. This approach also needs to take into account assessing the application of understanding, personal response and evaluation through:

- **The Dispositions**
  In this syllabus the dispositions are crucial. These are the first consideration when assessing a pupil's progress. The required dispositions are introduced gradually in a pupil's first few years in school and re-visited through a spiral curriculum within and across phases.

- **Dimensions of Learning**

  In both primary education and secondary education, the four dimensions of learning are encountered for every disposition. At each phase, the key questions for each dimension of learning form the framework through which pupils' understanding, knowledge and responses can be assessed:

  - **Learning From Experience**

  Assessment, in the case of this syllabus, begins with finding out about what pupils already know by activating prior knowledge/learning perhaps through discussion or mind-mapping knowledge as a starting point.

  - **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews**

  Within this dimension a pupils' knowledge and understanding of religious and non-religious content is assessed. Pupils will encounter a variety of religious and non-religious worldviews through narratives, rituals, events and sources of authority. Their understanding of this material can be assessed in line with the key questions for Learning About Religious Traditions at an appropriate level.

  - **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews**

  When assessing pupils against the Key Questions there needs to be some consideration to, and assessment of, how pupils think, feel, and respond in the light of what is being taught. Assessment will vary according to pupils' ages and abilities but should make use of a range of strategies including, observation, oral and written evidence. This guidance is flexible enough to enable schools to identify strategies to meet their own needs.

  - **Learning to Discern**

  Within this dimension a pupils' ability to reflect, evaluate and to critically interpret will be explored. This area will be assessed through pupils' responses to various religious and non-religious material.

## Primary

In the primary phase, the twenty-four dispositions are introduced gradually. Pupils' understanding is best assessed through the Dimensions of Learning and appropriate progress is broken down by the Key Questions which illustrate the required progression.

The approach to assessment recommended in the readily available lesson plans is centred on group discussion, team-based research, and sharing of experiences promoting a more active and creative style of learning. Such activities will generate evidence to support each dimension of learning. In primary education, whilst 'Learning to Discern' is important it is a higher-level skill that will be explored selectively.

The impact of such exposure and learning stimulus may not be easily articulated or recorded by the youngest pupils but may be clearly heard in discussion and/or seen in behaviour change and noted as evidence that the teaching has been effective and clearly understood.

For example, with the disposition 'Living By Rules', a Key Stage Two pupil might be able to express their knowledge of and be able to use vocabulary in relation to society's rules and religious rules explored using the Key Questions from 'Learning from Experience' and 'Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews'. They are, 'Are rules helpful in everyday life?' and 'What impact do rules of traditions have on society?'. Additionally, pupils will need to personally reflect in relation to their own participation enabling an assessment of 'Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews' and 'Learning to Discern'. They are 'Could I live without rules? and 'How should I decide which rules I should follow?' Some will be capable of considering the higher order question 'Should I follow religious rules when they contradict with the law?'

An Early Years approach such as building a class portfolio or individual 'learning journey' may be a useful way to capture evidence of learning e.g. through collecting and collating examples of pupils' work, annotated photographs, observations, and verbatim notes, as illustrated here, of pupils' responses.

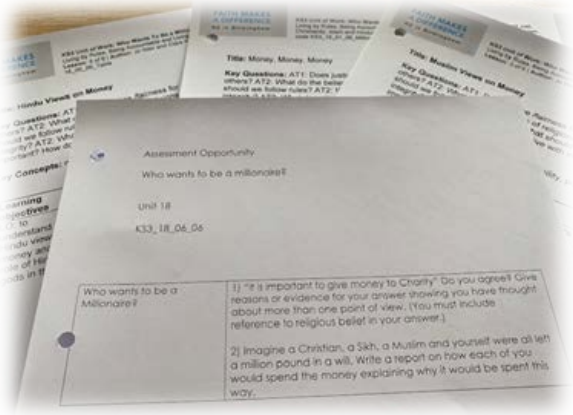
Teachers should collect and collate evidence over time ensuring this includes contributions illustrating the expected target, working towards the expected target and working above the expected target. These should be recorded using the school's standard procedures.

Alternatively, you may wish to consider the use of a more 'personal' classroom-based or individual reflective journal allowing pupils' reflections and responses to be recorded on a regular basis. Ideally each entry would make reference to the disposition and to the religious and non-religious-source material used as well as demonstrating the impact of the teaching and learning against each module in the form of personal response (e.g. "As a Sikh, I was surprised to find out that Christians also believe…") or comments on changed attitude or behaviour (e.g. "I have learnt that part of being a good friend is listening and accepting/respecting someone else's point of view – even when it's different from my own") or even ("following this lesson, three pupils 'owned up' to…").

## Secondary

In the secondary phase, whilst continuing to assess formatively against the twenty-four dispositions and the four dimensions of learning, 'Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews' and 'Learning to Discern' will take greater priority. This enables there to be greater emphasis on the knowledge and skills needed in preparation for those studying an examination specification.

Similar to primary, assessed responses can be recorded in a variety of ways and may take a more formal approach including: presentations, personal response or examination-style questions and answers. Pupil responses can be recorded and should show progression in personal response, knowledge gained, evaluative stance and personal response. You may wish to adapt the readily available lesson plans to align with the system that your school has devised.




## Progress

Table 5 outlines key points of progress for the end of each Key Stage using the example of the disposition *Remembering Roots*. The Learning About Religious Traditions examples are taken from *Islam*.

# TABLE 5. How do I measure progress in Religious Education?

The following table outlines key points of progress for the end of each Key Stage. Examples are taken from the Key Questions Planning Tool for the disposition *Remembering Roots* and the religion of *Islam.*

| Learning Dimension/Key Stage | By the end of Key Stage One pupils will be able to: | By the end of Key Stage Two pupils will be able to: | By the end of Key Stage Three pupils will be able to: |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning from Experience:** The general understanding of the disposition from the pupils' experiences | Develop an understanding of the disposition encountered in the context of their lives and family backgrounds. There is an awareness that this may be different to other pupils in their class. *For example: Why do we celebrate some people or events every year?* | Understand the disposition as encountered in the context of their everyday experience and develop an understanding that this may be different to the experience of others. Begin to explore these similarities and differences. *For example: Why do we commemorate some people and events with others in our family/faith/group/nation?* | Understand the dispositions in the context of their everyday experiences and previous knowledge of the disposition. *For example: What events in history have shaped how the world is today?* |
| **Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews:** The acquiring of knowledge and understanding of faiths and secular perspectives | Recall and recognise features of belief and practice, in relation to how the dispositions are lived out in people's lives. *For example: Which times do the followers of RT remember?* *For example: To understand why and how Muslims fast during Ramadan. To know what the festival of Eid ul Fitr celebrates and how it is celebrated.* | Describe and recognise key beliefs and practices. Explore similarities and differences in what people believe and how people live (religiously and non-religiously). *For example: 2a- What does (festival/observance of RT) commemorate?* *For example: To learn about the fourth pillar of Islam (Zakah) and what this practice means to Muslims.* *2b – Which stories do the followers of RT think are very important to retell?* *For example: To understand the story of the Black Stone and how it demonstrates resolving disputes with fairness.* | Demonstrate an understanding of key teachings/aspects of belief and practice in order to explain how the dispositions (religious and secular) have an impact on how people live their lives. *For example: What can followers of RT learn from events in the history of their religion?* *For example: To understand the story of Ibrahim and Ishmael and the impact that sacrifice has in the lives of Muslims today.* |
| **Learning from Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews:** The opportunity to respond to the religious and secular ideas explored in their widest sense | Begin to recognise connections between their experiences and those of others. Begin to respond in the light of their own experiences. *For example: Why should I celebrate events again next year?* | Recognise connections between their experiences and those of others, being able to reflect on similarities and differences. *For example: How do I remember special people, places and events?* | Ask questions about the beliefs and practices being explored. Consider the implications of their views, beliefs and actions in response to those being studied. *For example: What can I learn from historical events?* |
| **Learning to Discern:** Enabling a deepening, reflective response to the religious traditions and secular perspectives presented | Ask questions and begin to form their own feelings and views in response to what has been explored. *For example: Which events should I try not to remember?* | Raise questions in response and begin to evaluate points of view. Begin to develop a critical awareness and reflect on what is being presented. *For example: Do I ever ignore things happening in the present when celebrating things from the past?* | Express a viewpoint in response to what is being examined. Evaluate different points of view. Respond critically to beliefs presented by raising questions. *For example: Should I always be proud of my past? How should I respond to difficult events in the past?* |

ADOPTION VERSION RELEASED 14_12_21

Birmingham SACRE
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education

# The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2017-2021
# Appendix 1

## Agreed Syllabus Conference 2017-2021
## Details of the Members of the Conference

| Name | Representing | Group |
|---|---|---|
| Waqar Ahmad **Ahmedi** | Ahmadiyya Muslim Association | A |
| **Shamin Akhtar** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Ayisha **Ali** | National Education Union | C |
| Jill **Appleton** | Church of England | B |
| Rabbi Shmuel **Arkush** (Chair) | Jewish Representative Council | A |
| Elaine Ashraf | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Councillor Gurdial **Singh Atwal** | Local Authority | D |
| Adrian **Bailey** | Local Authority | D |
| Bishop Melvin **Brooks** | Council of Black Led Churches | A |
| Councillor Debbie **Clancy** | Local Authority | D |
| Revd Sior **Coleman** | Baptist Churches | A |
| Fr Peter **Conley** | Roman Catholic Church Board of Education | A |
| David **Cook** | Local Authority | D |
| Councillor John **Cotton** | Local Authority | D |
| Gulamraza **Datoo** | Muslim Liaison Committee | D |
| Councillor Phillip **Davis** | Local Authority | D |
| Samantha **Dawson-Smith** | National Education Union | C |
| Keith **Dennis** | Methodist Church | A |
| Councillor Diane **Donaldson** | Local Authority | D |
| Sue **Fearon** | Fellowship of Independent Evangelical Churches | A |
| Dr Richard **Fern** | Local Authority | D |
| Lisa **Goddard** | Local Authority | D |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Amanda **Grant** | Local Authority | A |
| Councillor Barry **Henley** | Local Authority | D |
| Jane **Hetherington** | Voice | C |
| Sarah **Hewitt-Clarkson** | National Association of Head Teachers | C |
| Andrew **Hopton** | Association of Teachers and Lecturers | C |
| Janet **Hopton** | Duke Street Chapel Independent Church | A |
| Zahida **Hussain** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Guy **Hordern** (Chair) | Local Authority | D |
| Arvinder **Jain** | Local Authority | D |
| Dr Rachel **Jephson** | Church of England | B |
| Jay **Jina** | Hindu Council of Birmingham | A |
| Alan **Jones** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Clare **Kelly** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Blair **Kessler** | Local Authority | D |
| Sheikh Nuru **Mohammed** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Jennifer **Moses** | Local Authority | D |
| Evelyn **Murphy** | Church of England | B |
| Bill **Ozanne** | Roman Catholic Church Board of Education | A |
| Councillor Chaudry **Rashid** | Local Authority | D |
| Gopinder Kaur **Sagoo** | Sikh Community | A |
| Tarang **Shelat** | Hindu Council of Birmingham | A |
| Dh. **Sinhavacin** | Buddhist Community | A |
| Ron **Skelton** (Chair) | Association of School and College Leaders | C |
| Jill **Stolberg** (Chair) | Church of England | B |
| Revd Dr Richard **Sudworth** | Church of England | B |
| Kuldip Singh **Ubhi** | | A |
| Sara **Visram** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Jo **Weir** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Councillor Fiona **Williams** | Local Authority | D |
| Patricia **Williams** | Church of England | B |

**Credits and Acknowledgements**

Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference wishes to thank:

David Bishop: Birmingham City Council
Nick Crossman: Vyka Ltd
Paul Davies: Vyka Ltd
Rev. Dr. Marius Felderhof: Drafting Secretary (2017-2018)
Laura Hendry: Birmingham City Council
Natasha Lawson-Hollingsworth: Services for Education
Sarah Marshall: Services for Education
Alan Michell: Birmingham City Council
Dr. Simone Whitehouse: Drafting Secretary (2018-2021)

# The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022 Appendix Two.

## CVs of Drafting Secretaries

**Current: Dr Simone Whitehouse**

**Dr Whitehouse is the current drafting secretary of the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus 2022. Her recent PhD is based on the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus. Simone examined whether the dispositions facilitate the engagement of pupils in Religious Education, concluding that they do.**

Simone qualified with a PGCE in Religious Education following an Honours degree and Masters degree in Theology. She went onto lead Religious Education in two demographically different schools in Birmingham before working for the City's advisory service. She has extensive classroom experience on both academic and pastoral fronts.

As an adviser she worked in school improvement and led on implementing national projects. Simone currently works for Services for Education, and independent provider of services supporting schools in Birmingham and beyond. In addition to her advisory services for Religious Education, Dr Whitehouse works on behalf of the City Council as the Appropriate Body for Early Career Teachers (ECTs). This involves working with ECTs in the classroom, whilst supporting and challenging induction tutors and headteachers.

Throughout her career Religious Education has been a constant, whether that be teaching or training teachers. As an adviser this has involved working on both local and national levels. Locally, Simone advises, trains and delivers consultancy with Birmingham schools. Simone has recently carried out work at the University of Birmingham as a visiting lecturer on their Post Graduate Diploma course in Teaching Religious Education; lecturing and carrying out school visits. She has been the adviser to Birmingham Standing Advisory Council for Religious Education (SACRE) for a number of years; liaising with faith groups, teachers, headteachers and Governing Bodies. She has worked with others to design lesson plans and films for a website to support schools to implement the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus.

**Former: Rev Dr Marius Felderhof (Resigned 2018)**

**Rev Dr Felderhof is Executive Director of the Museum of World Religions, UK, and Honorary Senior Research Fellow and former Senior Lecturer in Systematic and Philosophical Theology in the Department of Theology and Religion at The University of Birmingham.**

He has published many articles concerning various aspects of Religious Education and was the drafting secretary of the Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education, adopted unanimously by Birmingham City Council in 2007. This was the first syllabus to adopt 24 dispositions as the vehicle for learning and teaching in Birmingham's schools. Marius also participated in authoring and evidence collection for 'The Monitoring and Evaluation of Religious Education and Collective Worship' in Birmingham in 2016 in response to 'Trojan Horse'. The survey evidenced how well received the 2007 syllabus had been.

Marius is a well-known national and international figure in the RE world, he presented evidence to the All-Party Parliamentary Group on Religious Education in 2018. He is the author of several highly regarded books including Religious Education in a Pluralistic Society (1985) and Inspiring Faith in Schools (2007).

**The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022**

**Appendix 4: Distribution of religious and non-religious teaching across the 24 dispositions**

This appendix examines the relative quantities and the distribution of religious and non-religious teaching across the 24 dispositions of the exemplar lesson material. Since the teaching of non-religious worldviews is a new requirement for the 2022 Syllabus, this appendix will provide schools with the evidence that they may require to demonstrate that their teaching and learning within Religious Education conforms to the relevant English laws, current at the time of release.

The following charts show the same data represented in two different ways, firstly across the whole syllabus and then broken down by Key Stage. For each category, an initial graph shows how frequently each religious tradition and non-religious worldview appear as the focus for a lesson across the whole of the lesson exemplar material. Each initial graph is followed by a pie chart which represents this same data as a percentage of the lesson foci for that specific Key Stage or group of Key Stages.

This same representation is then adopted to break down the data Key Stage by Key Stage.

**The data draws on the lessons available to all schools in January 2021.**

There is a fuller explanation of the origin of the data at the end after the graphs and charts.

**Figure 1: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview focus in lessons - all Key Stages**

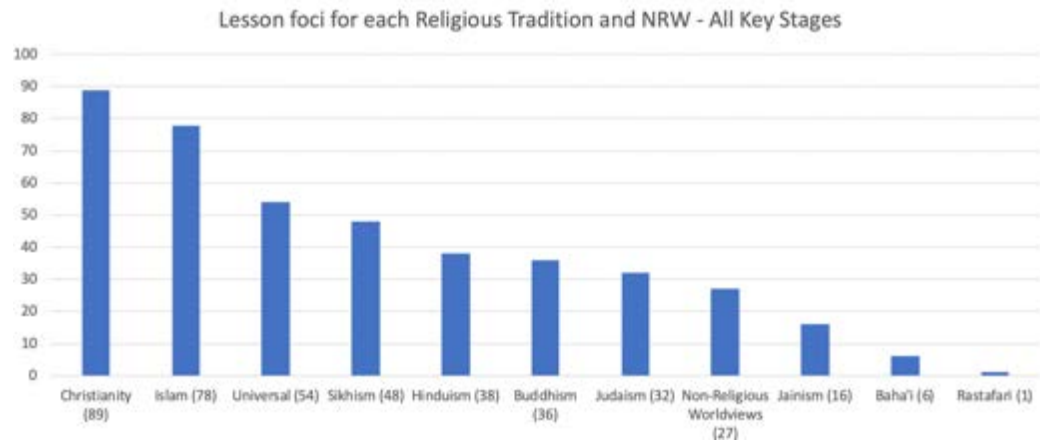



Fig 1 shows how often each religious tradition or a non-religious worldview appears as the focus for a lesson across all key stages. It can be seen that the religious tradition most often featured is Christianity. Non-religious world views appear a similar number of times to some other religious traditions, and more often than others.

**Figure 2: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview lesson foci as a percentage - all Key Stages**

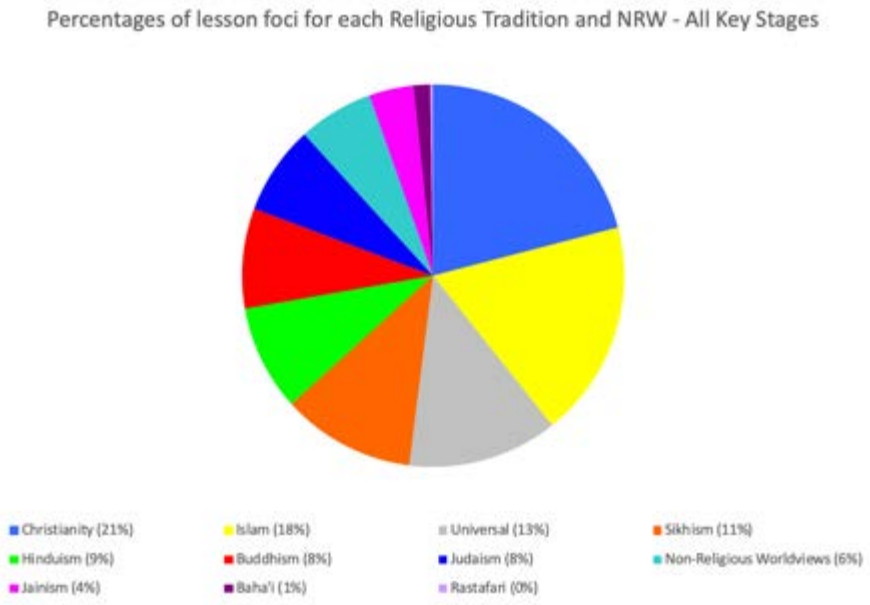



Figure 2 shows the number of lesson foci as a percentage. The highest percentage of lesson foci is attributed to Christianity (21%). Of the 'major world religions' Islam and Sikhism have 18% and 11% correspondingly. Buddhism has 8% of foci and Jainism 4%. Non-Religious Worldviews account for 6% in all Key Stages of the foci and the 'universal' level used more so in the primary planning total 13%.

**Figure 3: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview focus in lessons - Key Stage One**

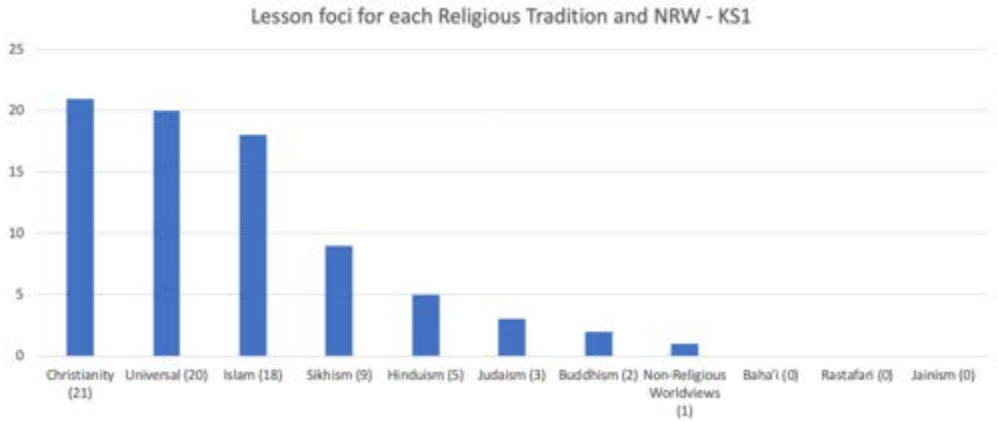



Figure 3 shows the number of lesson foci for each Religious Tradition including Non-Religious Worldviews in Key Stage 1. Overall the largest number of lesson foci is attributed to Christianity (21 foci) with Baha'i, Rastafari and Jainism being the lowest (no foci). Islam has 18 foci and Sikhism 9.

Non-Religious Worldviews has 1 lesson focus in Key Stage 1. Since *Learning from Experience* is one of the learning dimensions in earlier Key Stages, it is of interest to note that the 'Universal' aspect receives 20 foci. This will be different within Key Stage 3 and 4, where this dimension is not the direction of the learning at this stage in a pupil's education. As stated above, at Key Stage 1 pupils were intentionally introduced gradually to a small number of Religious Traditions and a more generic appreciation of Non-Religious Worldviews in order to minimise confusion and enable pupils to consolidate their own tradition as they develop an understanding and appreciation of faith traditions of others.

**Figure 4: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview lesson foci as a percentage - Key Stage One**

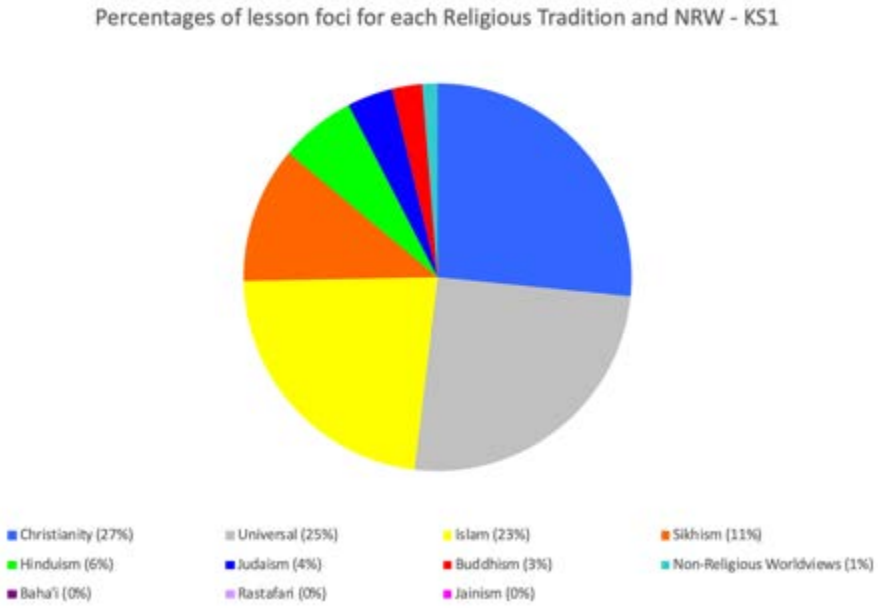



Figure 4 shows the number of lesson foci as a percentage. The largest percentage of lesson foci is ascribed to Christianity (27%). Of the 'major world religions' Islam and Hinduism have 23% and 6% correspondingly. Specific Non-Religious Worldviews account for 1% of the foci and the broader 'universal' foci used in the primary planning total 25%.

**Figure 5: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview focus in lessons - Key Stage Two**

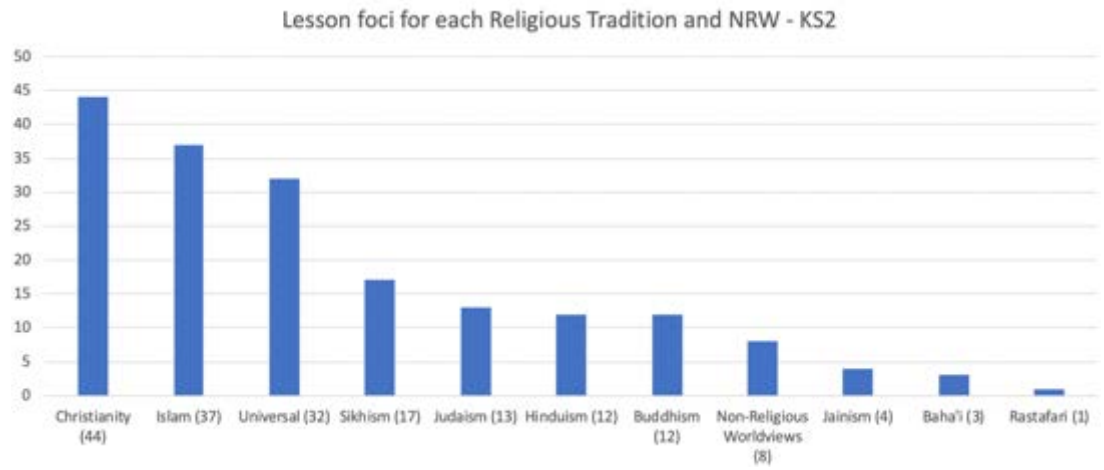



Figure 5 shows the number of lesson foci for each Religious Tradition including specific Non-Religious Worldviews in Key Stage 2. Overall the largest number of lesson foci is attributed to Christianity (44 foci), with Islam being the second largest with 37 foci, closely followed by the universal foci count of 32. Rastafari being the lowest (1 number of foci), whilst Judaism (13 foci), Hinduism (12 foci) and Buddhism (12 foci) have a similar number of foci.

**Figure 6: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview lesson foci as a percentage - Key Stage Two**

Figure 6 shows the number of lesson foci as a percentage. The highest percentage of lesson foci is planned for Christianity (24%). Of the 'major world religions' Islam and Sikhism are 20% and 9% correspondingly. Non-Religious Worldviews account for 4% of the foci and the 'universal' foci total 17%. These figures represent the teaching of a variety of different religious traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews at Key Stage 2, whilst retaining the emphasis on the universal understanding of the dispositions.

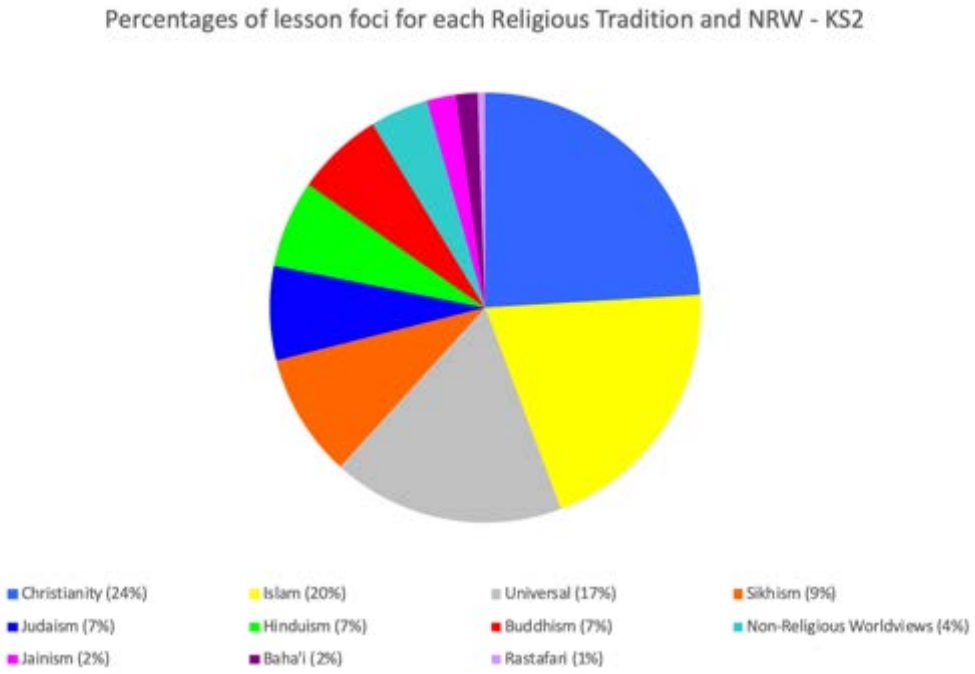



**Figure 7: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview focus in lessons - Key Stage 3 and 4**

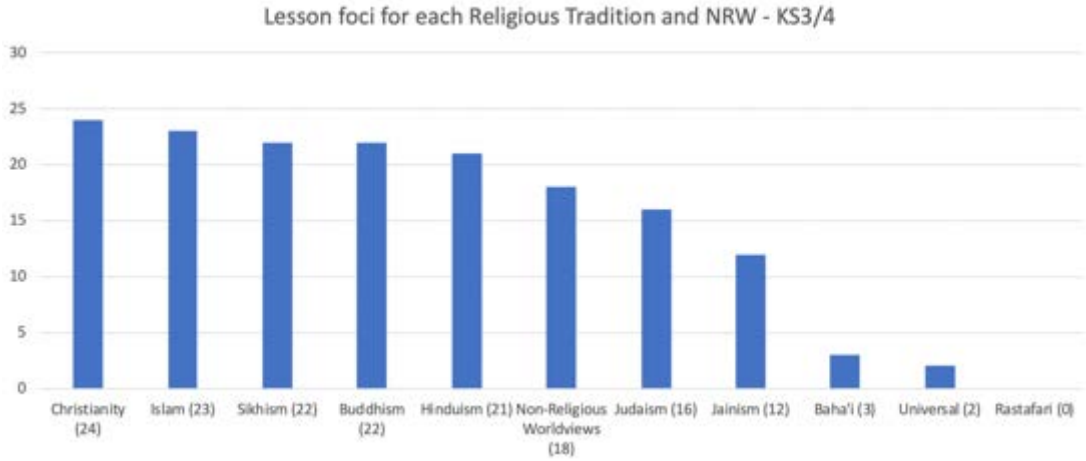



Figure 7 shows the number of lesson foci for each Religious Tradition including Non-Religious Worldviews in Key Stages 3 and 4. Overall the largest number of lesson foci is attributed to Christianity (24 foci). Islam (23 foci), Sikhism (22 foci), Buddhism (22 foci) and Hinduism (21 foci) have similar distributions. Judaism has 16 lesson foci. These figures come as no surprise with the lessons being planned to also accommodate the teaching of a number of major religious traditions at GCSE.

**Figure 8: Chart showing Religious Tradition and Non-Religious Worldview lesson foci as a percentage - Key Stage 3 and 4**

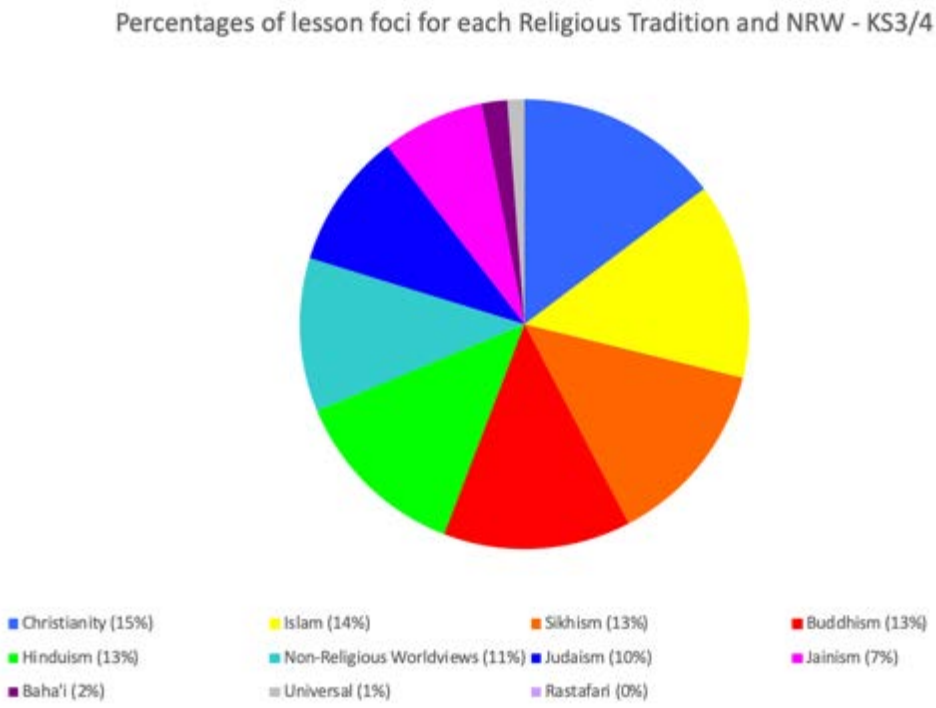



Figure 8 shows the number of lesson foci as a percentage. The religious tradition receiving highest percentage of lesson foci is Christianity (15%). Of the 'major world religions' Islam is planned for 14%, Sikhism: 13%; Buddhism: 13%; Hinduism: 13%; and Judaism: 10% correspondingly. Non-Religious Worldviews account for 11% of the foci and 'universal' totalling 1%. At Key Stage 3 and 4 there is the change in emphasis from that of earlier Key Stages, in line with the Learning Dimensions. At these Key Stages less attention given to the universal aspects of the dispositions (these have been covered 3 times in a pupils' education at Key Stage 1 and 2) to more direction on specific Non-Religious Worldviews both within their own right and as representing the *Learning to Discern* dimension within the syllabus.

**Background to the data.**

As we have recognised throughout the Birmingham Agreed Syllabus, the dispositional approach is different to other systematic and thematic approaches to Religious Education in other locally agreed syllabuses. At the heart of the Birmingham approach is the opportunity for pupils to learn about themselves through the cultivation of dispositions through learning about beliefs; perhaps their own, perhaps other than their own, whether religious or not.

The dispositions, encapsulating shared human values, enable engagement with human concerns by encountering religious and non-religious standpoints. Such engagement is not compartmentalised into religious topics perhaps as more traditional syllabuses do by blocks of teaching about a specific religion; "In Year 3 we look at Islam", or by topics such as worship or buildings. Instead, in starting from where each particular pupil is, whether religious or not, the syllabus promotes inclusion and learning by first discovering what pupils understands about the disposition from their personal experiences. We refer to this as a dimension of learning, in this case 'Learning from Experience'. This way of exploring the disposition is particularly inclusive as the full range of perspectives represented in the classroom can be harnessed. 'Learning from Experience' addresses the concern that pupils from a 'Nones' background may find it difficult to access religious content or established non-religious worldview content since they may not perceive the relevance of it to their own lives. Some may have a personal ideology to which they adhere and on which they will want to reflect, but all will have relevant experiences against which to examine their thinking. Learning from Experience is therefore a powerful and universal foundation from which to move on to explore the content led aspects of the disposition. In this manner, the syllabus can be seen as implementing the advice in the DFE Non-Statutory Guidance (2010, p. 23) that 'subject matter should facilitate integration and promotion of shared values'.

However, it is essential to have a strong bridge between 'Learning from Experience' and the teaching and learning about particular religious traditions and non-religious worldviews. To this end, each disposition has a 'content overview', referencing the religious traditions and non-religious worldviews throughout each key stage. The 'Content Overviews' anchor the acquisition of knowledge, which gets broader and deeper through studying more faiths and non-religious worldviews as pupils get older. This also corresponds with advice to Agreed Syllabus Conferences in the Non-Statutory Guidance (2010, p. 23) '[n]ot all religions need to be studied at the same depth or in each key stage, but that all that are studied should be studied in a way that is coherent and promotes progression'.

It is vital for schools to be able to demonstrate their coverage of both the religious traditions and non-religious worldviews. By following the content overviews, we are confident that teachers will be guiding learning to be within the law and that they will be able to evidence that they have made adequate provision for religious traditions and non-religious worldview teaching within Religious Education within the Agreed Syllabus. To assist in providing such evidence, the following data has been taken from the content overviews for each disposition.

In primary lessons, the dispositions are introduced in a spiral curriculum approach with each disposition featuring once at each Phase: Key Stage 1, Key Stage 2a (Years 3 and 4) and Key Stage 2b (Years 5 and 6). A module of (typically) three lessons has been planned for each age phase for each disposition. As described above, the first lesson in a module draws upon the pupils' experiences, it is not overtly tied to any single religious tradition. This pertains to the learning dimension *Learning from Experience* where pupils and teachers draw from their own experience and their family background (whether religious or not) to understand what the disposition means to them in a 'universal', wider sense. Almost always, lessons with a 'universal' focus will acknowledge, or even centre upon, a secular perspective of the subject matter, although not necessarily one that can be attributed to one specific worldview or philosophy. This counts as one lesson focus for the universal category. The count of lesson foci continues through the lesson series planned for different Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews. Occasionally at Key Stage 2, a number of traditions are used over a series of two or three lessons. In this case each of the Religious Traditions are counted as a 'focus' within this lesson series.

At a secondary level (Key Stage 3 and 4) the lessons are planned in units of six lessons. Many of the lessons centre around one or two Religious Traditions (these are therefore counted as one or two foci). Religious Traditions are counted by the number of times that they appear in a unit of work. Lessons are planned for use with Key Stage 3 or 4 to accommodate a school's or academies introduction of GCSE specifications (some schools do this in Year 9 – Key Stage 3). The lessons have been designed to support the teaching of the Agreed Syllabus *and* to be adapted when following a direct GCSE specification.

## References

Department for Children, Schools and Families, (2010) *Religious Education in English Schools:*

*Non-statutory Guidance 2010,* www.teachernet.gov.uk/publications, (Accessed: 3.2.17).

Dr. Simone Whitehouse
Drafting Secretary
November 2021

Birmingham SACRE
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education

# The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022
# Appendix 4
# Influences on the formation of The Dispositions

**Notes from Rev Dr Marius Felderhof, Drafting Secretary, 2007 Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference.**

**I The Cardinal virtues from the Classical tradition**

1/ Wisdom
2/ Justice
3/ Courage
4/ Temperance

**II The so-called Theological virtues originally from St Paul emphasised by St Thomas Aquinas**

5/ Faith (trust and loyalty)
6/ Hope (confidence for the future)
7/ Charity/Love

**III Religious practice (e.g. in the liturgy) Christian, but also what is particularly striking about other religious traditions plus other Theological considerations**

8/ Joy (singing, even reference to dancing in Scripture)
9/ Thanksgiving (prayers of thanksgiving)
10/ Forgiveness (prayers, practice of making confession)
11/ Commitment (prayers of dedication, Sikhism)
12/ Religious language and its openness to interpretation (imagination)
13/ Rules/commandments (Islam, Judaism)
14/ Community (people of God, church)
15/ Remembrance (Passover/Eucharist/tradition)
16/ Valuing Creation (Genesis)
17/ Contemplation (Buddhism)
18/ Beauty (The Beauty of Holiness) (Plato's concept of the One that embraces Truth, Beauty, and the Good)
19/ Creativity (God as Creator and Human beings made in the image of God)
20/ Confession (prayers and practice of confession leading to honesty with self before God)
21/ Awareness of suffering (Buddhism, Christ)
22/ Being answerable (e.g. last judgement)
23/ Being Attentive (e.g. as emphasised by Simone Weil), Listening for the Word of God

24/ Silence (as an aspect of Quaker practice and worship)

**IV Children's Development**
e.g. early years emphasis on imagination, later the importance of rules this particularly influenced the order of the dispositions and sometimes the way I expressed them or the way they may be perceived e.g. being open as an aspect of truthfulness.

October 2021

Birmingham SACRE
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education

THE BIRMINGHAM AGREED SYLLABUS
FOR RELIGIOUS EDUCATION 2022

# TEACHER PLANNING TOOLS
# CONTENT OVERVIEWS

A SUMMARY OF CONTENT AVAILABLE TO TEACHERS
ARRANGED BY DISPOSITION

| Disposition | Being Imaginative and Exploratory | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | God is perceived in both similar and distinct ways by different religious traditions. | The scientific world view of a god-less universe that came into existence by chance is explored along with creation stories from several religious traditions. | Artistic freedom and the freedom of thought are highly valued in modern day Britain. This unit raises questions about limitations imposed by religious traditions. | Traditions provide teachings, guidance and expressions for being imaginative. The extent to which these are realistic and pragmatic depends on their use by adherents |
| Learning From Experience | Activities to encourage the use of the imagination. | Pupils discuss the basis of a scientific world view - empirical evidence. They consider what is needed, when confronted by opposing views, to be confident of what is true. | Activities and discussion about the source of (artistic) thoughts and ideas. Pupils explore the uniqueness of imagination / creative thought. | Discussion about how students imagine a perfect world to be |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Sikhism – the oneness of God, God as 'do-er'<br>• Hinduism – one God in many forms<br>• Humanism- "Here We Are" by Oliver Jeffers- Learning About The Planet/ "Older Than The Stars K.C. Fox<br>• Islam – belief in one God (Allah) with 99 names of Allah<br>• Christianity – imagery to describe God | • Sikhism/Islam/Christianity/Buddhism/ Judaism views about beauty.<br>• Scientific worldview: diversity and uniqueness in the natural world.<br>• Non-religious view of the origins of life. The big bang theory.<br>• Christian/Islam/Judaism – intelligent design theory.<br>• Explore several creation stories drawn from a number of different religious and non-religious traditions including those represented by the pupils in the class. | • Christianity – the use of art in worship<br>• Places of worship in Birmingham – to explore different approaches to the use of art in religious buildings.<br>• Islam – tessellating patterns<br>• Hinduism – sacred dance<br>• Christianity- the physical portrayal of Jesus - in art.<br>• Humanism- Creative Freedom found in non-religious art forms | Religious use of art<br>• Christianity – representation of Jesus in art<br>• Christianity – Christian teaching through art<br>• Islam – Muslim belief about art and Islamic art<br>• Hinduism – Features of Hindu art<br>• Christianity and Islam – the use of angels in art<br>Honest Living<br>• Christianity - use of talents and the importance of using them<br>• Humanism- the importance of living honestly |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Buddhism – teachings on the importance of calmness and the negativity of anger<br>• Sikhism – Guru Nanak's teaching on equality and honest living<br>• Islam – teaching of the Prophet Muhammad in regard to women<br>• Judaism – Tu Bi Shevat - the festival of trees<br>• Hinduism – teachings on living a good life |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How do I make sense of the world around me? | Can I see purpose in the world around me? (creation) | Do I consider creativity to be linked to spirituality? | What can the answers Traditions give to life's problems help me with? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Should I insist on one way of looking at the world? | Is it ok to impose a worldview (religious or otherwise): to insist that the one way of seeing things (imagining, appreciating, explaining) is right and all other views are wrong? | Is it ok that some forms of artistic expression are not permitted in some traditions? | Is it helpful to be imaginative or should I be pragmatic about situations I find myself in? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Appreciating Beauty | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | Appreciating beauty can take many forms | The scientific world view of a god-less universe that came into existence by chance is explored along with creation stories from several religious traditions. | The Lord's prayer – an introduction. | Religious codes of dress and conformity impact on what we consider to be normal and accepted in a visually driven society |
| Learning From Experience | Appreciating beauty through the five senses | Pupils discuss the basis of a scientific world view - empirical evidence. They consider what is needed, when confronted by opposing views, to be confident of what is true. | Activities and discussion to explore the beauty found in words – their meaning and their patterns/rhythms. | Explore the importance of dress and conformity in light of 'What does society consider to be beautiful?' |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Multi – people from a range of religious traditions talking about where they see beauty - film<br>• Christianity – beauty leads to praising God (Psalm 8)<br>• Islam – the story of Bilal and the call to prayer (the Adhan)<br>• Islam – the Adhan – Call to prayer recorded from Birmingham Central mosque - film | • Sikhism/Islam/Christianity/Buddhism/ Judaism – views on beauty.<br>• Scientific worldview: diversity and uniqueness in the natural world.<br>• Non-religious view of the origins of life. The big bang theory.<br>• Christian/Islam/Judaism – intelligent design theory.<br>• An opportunity to explore several creation stories drawn from a number of different religious and non-religious traditions including those represented by the pupils in the class. | • Christianity – the Lord's prayer. The story of how it was given; it's intrinsic beauty; the relationship it describes; and the phrase by phrase meaning. | Belief and Dress<br>• The importance of non-religious belief and dress<br>• Islam – dress codes and inclusion<br>• Islam – dress codes and modesty<br>• Christianity – liturgical dress<br>• Christianity – Salvation Army and uniform<br>• Sikhism – the significance of the 5 Ks<br>• Jainism – dress for the importance of Ahimsa |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How does this make you feel? (eg the beauty of prayer) | Can I see purpose in the world around me? (origins of the universe) | How does *this* make you feel? (eg the beauty of prayer) | Is beauty 'skin deep' or beyond appearances? |
| **Learning to Discern** | How do you know when something is beautiful? | Is it ok to impose a worldview (religious or otherwise): to insist that the one way of seeing things (imagining, appreciating, explaining) is right and all other views are wrong? | What is the downside to saying *some* things are beautiful? | Is it good that different people have different views on what is beautiful? |

| Disposition | Expressing Joy | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Joy can be found in the anticipation of and preparation for future events. | Expressions of joy are often in response to (or anticipation of) blessings. Joy can be expressed by individuals and by whole communities. | Religious joy is often, but not always about partying. In many Traditions joy can also be found in self-denial and obedience. | Joy and sadness can be found in many aspects of life and expression; whether that be festivals, pilgrimage, aspects of teaching or just being part of one common humanity |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion reflecting on what makes us happy and; how do we look forward to and prepare for something special. | From discussion pupils explore 'joy': a happiness not always reliant upon prosperity now. | Consider the wide spectrum of religious, non-religious and cultural expressions of joy in Birmingham. | What things in life make us joyful? What things in life make us sad? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity - The story of the angels bringing news of Jesus' birth (Luke 1: 26-28)<br>• Christianity - The story of the shepherds at Jesus' birth (Luke 2: 1-20)<br>• Christianity – A play of the Christmas story through the eyes of Angel Gabriel - film<br>• Islam – The birth of Prophet Isa (Jesus) (Qur'an 13-14)<br>• Humanism- Exploring the Happy Human symbol. | • Hinduism - The story of Diwali;<br>• Hinduism - Good triumphing over evil - message of Diwali;<br>• Hinduism - celebrating Diwali -<br>• Hinduism – new year, fresh start, renewal.<br>• Hinduism - art relating to Diwali – diva lamps – rangoli patterns | • Christianity, Islam & Judaism – expressions of joy in worship;<br>• Islam – 5 pillars – Sawm – why fasting during Ramadan is considered a joy.<br>• Islam - Eid-ul-Fitr - celebration marking the end of Ramadan<br>• Islam - Eid-ul-Adha- celebration marking the end of Hajj | What happens when we die?<br>• Christianity – events of Jesus' trial<br>• Christianity – crucifixion and resurrection and importance for Christians today<br>• Christianity – different gospel accounts of resurrection of Jesus<br>• Humanism- value of human life, no evidence for life after death, a humanist funeral<br>• Buddhism – events in the life of the Buddha<br>• Buddhism – teachings of the Buddha - Four Noble Truth, Eight Fold Path, 5 precepts<br>• Buddhism – the impact of the life of the Buddha on the lives of Buddhists |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | What makes us human?<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to being human and making decisions<br>• Humanism- Humans have rights and responsibilities to give meaning to their lives<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – promoting being human<br>• Jainism – the blind men and the elephant story and the concept of non-absolutism<br>• Buddhism – enlightenment and teachings<br>• Sikhism – Khalsa Aid<br>• Christianity – religious identity<br><br>Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>• Judaism – Pesach<br>• Christianity – Pentecost<br><br>Pilgrimage<br>• Islam - The 5 Pillars – Hajj<br>• Christianity – Lourdes<br>• Hinduism – Varanasi<br>• Sikhism - Amritsar<br>• Buddhism – Lumbini and Bodh Gaya and stupas |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | What makes you happy and how do you show it? | When (times/occasions) do I express joy/ sadness? | When is it important for me to express joy/sadness? | Why is it a good idea to express joy/sadness? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning to Discern** | Is it ok to join in with someone else's celebration? | Are some celebrations more cultural than religious? | To what extent is it ok to join in with celebrations from traditions not my own? | Are there times when I choose to be joyful even if I don't feel happy? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Thankful | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Giving thanks to God and to others is important. | Religious Traditions teach that God is the ultimate supplier of all our needs, and as such deserves thanks. | Heartfelt gratitude is more than mere 'manners'. It can lead to radical changes in behaviour. | Understanding how adherents respond with thankfulness toward the events in the lives of significant people |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to explore when and why we say thank you. | Explore whether people can be self-sufficient by considering where our food comes from. | Discuss what being thankful looks like. Compare polite words said by habit and heartfelt gratitude. | Discuss for whom or what are we thankful |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – Harvest festival<br>• Christianity – Thank you prayers<br>• Islam - Daily life and prayers reflecting thankfulness<br>• Humanism- What makes us special? | • Christianity - Harvest Festival - consider why Christians thank God at Harvest time;<br>• Christianity – How today's harvest festivals meet modern day needs;<br>• Humanism- naming ceremony, giving thanks for a new life;<br>• Islam – Explore the concept that parents are gifts from Allah (God);<br>• Islam – Introduce the six pillars of Imaan (belief) | • Christianity - Giving thanks by actions is one indication of a living faith– James 2;<br>• Christianity - Giving thanks by words – Hannah's prayer 1 Samuel 2;<br>• Christianity - Giving thanks by worship - linking Psalms and modern worship songs;<br>• Christianity - Giving thanks by money – story of the generous widow – Mark 12;<br>• Islam - Giving thanks by actions;<br>• Islam - Giving thanks by words;<br>• Islam - Giving thanks by worship;<br>• Islam - Giving thanks by money. | What happens when we die?<br>• Christianity – events of Jesus' trial<br>• Christianity – crucifixion and resurrection and importance for Christians today<br>• Christianity – different gospel accounts of resurrection of Jesus<br>• Humanism- What happens when we die? Value of human life, no evidence for life after death, humanist funeral<br>• Buddhism – events in the life of the Buddha<br>• Buddhism – teachings of the Buddha - Four Noble |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Truth, Eight-Fold Path, 5 precepts<br>• Buddhism – the impact of the life of the Buddha on the lives of Buddhists |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | When and why do I say thank you? | Am I a thankful person? | How and to whom do I show gratitude? | Why is it a positive thing to respond to thankfulness with action? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is just saying 'thank you' always enough? | Is thanking others simply polite, or more important than that? | What is the wider implication of an individual being thankful and showing gratitude? | Why is it a positive thing to be thankful? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Caring for Others, Animals and the Environment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | The natural world is both beautiful and vulnerable. Everyone has a role in caring for it. | Caring for others, animals and the environment is a recognition of responsibility. Practises designed to meet these responsibilities exist in many traditions. | The family unit is the primary caring structure in society. Traditions acknowledge this in wedding services and marriage practises. | Caring for others can start by understanding shared common humanity and understanding reasons why we should care |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to enable an appreciation of the world around us<br>• Multi - appreciation of and care for animals and the environment - film<br>• Activities to promote an understanding the vulnerability of the natural world | Activities and discussion planned to create the link from caring to accountability. If we care we should also 'do something'. | Activities and discussion sharing a wide range of experiences of 'weddings'. Pupils to explore the difference between 'wedding' and 'marriage'. These terms not limited pupils also discuss other forms of family unit. | Discuss ways in which we show others that we care about them |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Sikhism – appreciation of the natural world through the morning prayer – The Japji Sahib<br>• Humanism- caring for the natural world- starfish on the beach story | • Christian – Genesis 1:28 – humanity is appointed to be 'stewards' over the animal kingdom<br>• Buddhism – 5 Precepts- teaching on not harming living things<br>• Jainism – teaching on caring for the environment – Ahimsa: the principle of non-violence | • UK practise of civil and religious 'marriage' ceremonies<br>• Islam – Nikkah (Islamic marriage ceremony)<br>• Islam – marital arrangements – Mahr<br>• Islam – difference in cultural practise across Islam world<br>• Humanism- importance of love and support, wedding ceremonies, | What makes us human?<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to being human and making decisions<br>• Humanism- humans have rights and responsibilities to give meaning to their lives, what makes us human?<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – promoting being human<br>• Jainism – the blind men and the elephant story |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | celebration of two people<br>• Christian – the biblical basis of Christian marriage<br>• Christian vows – the marriage covenant | and the concept of non-absolutism<br>• Buddhism – enlightenment and teachings<br>• Sikhism – Khalsa Aid<br>• Christianity – religious identity<br>Creation stories and the environment<br>• Reflect on how traditions believe the world began – various reaction stories could include – Rainbow Snake, Pan Ku<br>• Native American teachings about how the world began and how this reflects relationship with nature. The teaching of Chief Seattle<br>• Christianity – teaching on stewardship – Genesis 2.4-3.24<br>• Hinduism and Jainism – teaching son non-violence<br>• Responding to creation stories and non-religious narratives calling for caring for the environment |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Evolution- Charles Darwin and Richard Dawkins |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | What would it be like it no one cared for me or my world? | What would it be like if no one cared for me or my world? | The fundamental basis for a caring society is often found within family units. The family unit is highly valued in most traditions | What do I need to do to truly care for others? |
| **Learning to Discern** | What would it be like it no one cared for me or my world? | Is there a time when I feel I should not show concern? | Do I think that the family unit is an important part of society? | Are there times when I need to prioritise my own needs ahead of those of other people? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Sharing and being Generous | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Both giving and receiving are important. | Giving and sharing is an important part of living in society. Giving is a high priority in most traditions | Giving can take the form of hospitality or volunteering | Worship and religious observance can be used to demonstrate the generosity of religious adherents. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Discussion about what it is like to give and receive presents. | Discussion and activities that demonstrate everyone can share (not everything costs money). Story – non-religious Rainbow Fish – relating to sharing to happiness | Activities and discussion about what has 'value' (eg. sentimental attachment rather than monetary value). | Discussion about how we show generosity in many forms |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity - the tradition of present giving<br>• Christianity - the meaning of the gifts (gold, frankincense and myrrh) given to Jesus<br>• Christianity - the reason Christians give gifts at Christmas<br>• Christianity – pilgrimage through Birmingham looking for Christmas | • Christian story of the Rich Fool<br>• Ancient Egyptian practice of burial with all worldly goods<br>• Sikhism – story of Duni Chand and the needle<br>• Islam – Pillars 3 – Zakah. Muslim practise of giving Zakah and charity Christian practise of harvest festival | • Christian – story of Mary and Martha<br>• Christian – early Church practise of sharing (Romans 12)<br>• Sikhism - langar – the practise of hospitality<br>• Sikhism – Sewa – the practise of free service<br>• Non-religious volunteer work | What is worship?<br>• The importance of worship and the impact that it has on a believer<br>• Sikhism – how Sikhs worship by serving others<br>• Buddhism – worship through meditation<br>• Hinduism – examination of worship at home and worship at the Mandir |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | symbols – film and photograph resources<br>• Islam – Prophet Isa | | | • Islam – Pillar 2 – obedience demonstrated through worship<br>• Judaism – Seder and worship<br>Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>• Judaism – Pesach<br>• Christianity – Pentecost<br>Human Rights and Responsibilities<br>• Christianity – Birmingham Christians supporting refugees<br>• Christianity Birmingham Christians supporting the homeless – St Basil's<br>• Islam – Birmingham Muslims supporting people in need – soup kitchen and Islamic Relief<br>• Islam – response to human rights<br>• Humanism- Non-religious giving<br>• Sikhism – Guru Nanak and human rights<br>• Sikhism – the role of Sangat |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share? | Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share? | Am I hospitable? Do I ever volunteer? | How can I show generosity to others? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is there ever a point when I should stop giving? | Is planned and directed giving a good thing? or not? | Do our motives for giving or serving make any difference to the giving or service? | What are appropriate ways of sharing and being generous? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Responding to Suffering | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | The pain and suffering of others can instigate positive responses from people. | An exploration of the strong motivations within traditions for the relief of prima facie suffering eg poverty | Deeper exploration of motivations to relieve suffering | Narratives about how the world began and teachings about peace and conflict can be the catalyst for action against injustice, suffering and extremism. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Discussion and activities to enable reflection on physical and emotional pain. | A series of discussions in order to lead pupils from pain/suffering to empathy for the suffering of others | A series of discussion stimuli in order to widen pupils' understanding of suffering | Discuss examples of suffering that has been seen in recent history |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – the story of Jairus' daughter (Mark 5)<br>• Christianity – the work of Birmingham City Mission - film<br>• Islam – Prophets' use of miracles<br>• Islam – the work of Islamic Relief – film | • Islam – Pillar 3 Zakah and Pillar 4 Sawm<br>• Islam – Muslim teaching (Hadith) about practise of empathy<br>• Islam – Islamic Relief faith in action<br>• Humanism- 'The Golden Rule' and responding to others altruism, practical action<br>• Christianity – Easter story (Mark 14-16)<br>• Christianity -various reactions to the events of the Easter story | • Christianity – Easter story (Mark 15) with emphasis on the separation of Jesus from God | Peace and Conflict<br>• Exploration of different types of war<br>• Islam – understanding the meaning of Islam and teachings about war and violence<br>• Christianity – teachings about peace and conflict.<br>• Concepts of Just War and pacifism<br>• Christianity – teaching and practice of Desmond Tutu<br>• Humanism- just war- Richard Norman and Bertrand Russell<br>• Sikhism – principles of a Just war |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | • Christianity – explanation of the Christian beliefs that underpin the Easter story | | The role of forgiveness in resolving conflict<br><br>Religious extremism<br>• To understand reasons for extremism<br>• Islam – submission and peace<br>• Islam teachings on peace in the light of 7/7<br>• Christianity – the teaching of the Good Samaritan in the light of the Rwandan civil war<br>• Christianity – Desmond Tutu and apartheid<br>• Christianity – justice through examining the life of Maria Gomez<br><br>Creation stories and the environment<br>• Reflect on how traditions believe the world began – various reaction stories could include – Rainbow Snake, Pan Ku<br>• Native American teachings about how the world began and how this reflects relationship with nature. The teaching of Chief Seattle<br>• Christianity – teaching on stewardship – Genesis 2.4-3.24 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Hinduism and Jainism – teaching son non-violence<br>• Responding to creation stories and narratives calling for caring for the environment.<br>The Problem of Evil and Suffering<br>• Non-religious – concepts of natural and moral suffering<br>• Judaism – response to the problem of evil. The story of Job<br>• Christianity – teachings and responses to the problem of evil – The Fall/ the crucifixion<br>• Islam –teachings and response to suffering<br>• Buddhism – teaching and responses to suffering – the story of Kisa and the mustard seed<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to suffering including Oxfam, Islamic Relief, Christian Aid, Tzedek, The Karuna Trust |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How do I respond when I, or others are in hurt or in pain? | How do I respond when I or others are hurt or are in pain? | How do I respond to suffering of others? | How should I respond to the needs of those who are suffering? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning to Discern** | Is it important to help people in pain? | Is it important to help people in pain? | Is it possible to take the suffering of others too much to heart? | How do I cause/contribute to suffering? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Merciful and Forgiving | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Being merciful towards and forgiving of others is important. | Forgiveness is the restoration of relationship despite hurt caused. | Mercy is the removal of the threat of punishment despite the offence given. | Forgiveness affects our relationships with others. Traditions' teaching and practices shows the importance of forgiveness even in the extremes of war and conflict. Pilgrimage can sometimes be undertaken as part of an act of atoning for forgiveness. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities to begin to understand concepts of mercy and forgiveness. | Activities and discussion to explore the relative difficulty of seeking and/or giving forgiveness | Discussion to explore the relationship between crime and punishment | Reflecting on instances of forgiveness in our lives |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – the parable of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15)<br>• Christianity – the parable of the unmerciful servant (Matthew 18) – film | • Christianity – story – unforgiving servant<br>• Christianity – true life stories of forgiveness<br>• Christianity – Bible story – Joseph forgiving his brothers (Genesis Ch 30-50)<br>• Christianity – Easter story – forgiveness of thief on the cross (Luke 23) | • Christianity – C.S. Lewis 'Narnia' allegory of Jesus' sacrificial death<br>• Christianity – Gospel account of crucifixion (Mark 16)<br>• Christianity – Bible story of unforgiving servant (Matthew 18)<br>• Christianity/Islam/Jainism the importance of forgiveness in each religious tradition | Pilgrimage<br>• Islam - The 5 Pillars – Hajj<br>• Christianity – Lourdes<br>• Hinduism – Varanasi<br>• Sikhism – Amritsar<br>• Buddhism – Lumbini and Bodh Gaya and stupas<br><br>Forgiveness<br>• The importance of forgiveness (religious and non-religious) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity – Christian teaching on forgiveness<br>• Christianity – examples of Christian forgiveness<br>• Jainism – teachings and importance<br>• Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Sikhism – teachings on forgiveness and practice<br>Peace and Conflict<br>• Exploration of different types of war<br>• Islam – understanding the meaning of Islam and teachings about war and violence<br>• Christianity – teachings about peace and conflict.<br>• Concepts of Just War and pacifism<br>• Christianity – teaching and practice of Desmond Tutu<br>• Humanism- just war- Richard Norman and Bertrand Russell<br>• Sikhism – principles of a Just war |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • The role of forgiveness in resolving conflict |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How do I show love through forgiving others? | How can I show love through forgiving others? | How can I show love through forgiving others? | Why can it be a good thing if I forgive others? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Should I forgive others' mistakes? | Is there any offence that is unforgiveable? | Has your view of mercy and forgiveness changed? | Is forgiveness always possible? Can I forgive on behalf of others? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Fair and Just | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | People can choose to act in a fair or unfair manner | Life is unfair | Life is unfair…no matter what your background | Traditions' teachings contain guidance on how to live fair and just lives. Is this goal still attainable in consumerist society where a sense of community is lacking? |
| Learning From Experience | Whether life is fair or not can sometimes depend on the actions of others | Activities and discussion to spark the pupils' understanding of fairness and justice | Recap activities to focus on discrimination. Discuss a wide range of discriminatory behaviour | Can you think of a situation in the world where people are facing injustice? |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Christianity – The story of the wisdom of King Solomon and the two babies (1 Kings 3:16-28)<br>• Christianity – the real life story of two refugee children - film<br>• Islam - The story of Quaswa the camel | • Islam – Pillar 5 – Hajj - The story of the Black Stone<br>• Islam – Muslim views of fairness and justice<br>• Sikhism – Story - Bandi Chhor Divas | • Christianity/Islam - unfairness and injustice<br>• Tradition of choice – an example of persecution<br>• Christianity – story – woman at the well (John 4)<br>• Christianity – explore Jesus' teaching and example of treating others fairly | Wealth and Poverty<br>• Religious and non-religious responses - to having/not having wealth<br>• Christian teaching on wealth – 1 Timothy 6; Matthew 6; Luke 12; Matthew 25.<br>• Sikh teaching on giving<br>• Islam - 3rd Pillar – teaching on wealth and giving Zakat - Sadaqah and Qurbani<br>• Buddhism - teachings on wealth – the Eightfold Path, right livelihood<br>• Hinduism – teachings on wealth in relation to the four |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | purposes of life, the four Varnas, the four stages of life<br><br>Religion and the Media<br>• Discussion of what constitutes the media<br>• Advantages and disadvantages of social media<br>• Christianity - Whether religious people should use social media<br>• The media and treatment of religious people and founders - Charlie Hebdo event – Christianity Pope Francis – Islam – Muslim Council of Britain – freedom of speech<br>• Evaluation of whether the media should treat religious people, ideas, religion in a humorous manner – examples from The Simpsons, The Vicar of Dibley, Citizen Khan, Father Ted<br>• Islam – evaluate media representations of Islam and Muslims<br>• Moral and ethical issues as presented in soap operas |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Passing Judgement<br>• Christianity, Islam and Sikhism – teachings about not judging<br>• Christianity, Islam and Sikhism on sex and how these can be applied to today<br>• Religious and Non-religious attitudes towards marriage<br>• Christian and Muslim views on divorce and remarriage<br>• Christian, Sikh and Muslim teachings and views on same sex relationships<br>• Christian, Muslim and Sikh teachings and views on the role of men and women<br><br>Peace and Conflict<br>• Exploration of different types of war<br>• Islam – understanding the meaning of Islam and teachings about war and violence<br>• Christianity – teachings about peace and conflict.<br>• Concepts of Just War and pacifism<br>• Christianity – teaching and practice of Desmond Tutu |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Humanism- just war- Richard Norman and Bertrand Russell<br>• Sikhism – principles of a Just war. The role of forgiveness in resolving conflict |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Does it matter whether or not people behave fairly? | What can I do about unfair situations? | What can I do about unfair situations? | Is it sometimes helpful to know that justice may come at a later point? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is it ever difficult (even impossible) to be fair? | Is it always right to attempt to change unfair situations? | What difference does it make whether my life is based on fairness and justice? | Is it right to think that eternal justice allows injustice to go unpunished in this lifetime? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Living by Rules | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Rules express and facilitate relationship both with the rule-giver and with society | All rules do not always apply to everyone | Some rules originating in religious traditions underpin the rules of law whilst others contradict and conflict with it | Rules, whether statutory or religious affect every aspect of our lives. The extent to which we keep the rules depends largely on our own religious or non-religious viewpoint |
| • **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to explore pupils' understanding of the importance of rules to the functioning of society. | Activities and discussion to show the complex hierarchy/structure of rules (eg in respect of - education) and how they govern a range of situations/relationships | Rule-making activity designed to stretch the pupils' understanding of the purpose and nature of rules for social government | What rules do we need to follow in our lives? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Islam – Pillar 2 – Prayer – ritual cleansing<br>• Sikhism – 5 Ks - tying the turban<br>• Judaism – the Torah<br>• Judaism – story – the giving of the law<br>• Judaism – the purpose of the commands (Mitzvah)<br>• Christianity – the story of Moses<br>• Christianity – intro to the 10 commandments<br>• Christianity – Jesus' key teaching about the law | • Christianity - The Ten Commandments given by God; interpreted/explained by Jesus<br>• Christianity – Jesus summarised the 10 Commandments into two<br>• Christianity – Jesus taught a fresh understanding of law<br>• Christianity – the purpose of the law<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – Salah | • Christianity – exploring links between 10 Commandments and UK law- the human construct of rules<br>• Traditions and The Golden Rule (treat others as you would like to be treated)<br>• Humanism- importance of empathy, compassion, reason and respect | Morality<br>• Non-religious and religious - concepts of absolute and relative morality<br>• Humanism- Utilitarianism- morality as a human construct- Peter Singer<br>• Religious and non-religious views - of the conscience or inner voice<br>• Baha'i - reflection and consultation<br>• Religious and non-religious views - for and against |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | • Humanism- The Golden Rule<br>• Islam – 5 Pillars<br>• Islam Pillar 1 – Shahadah<br>• Islam – Pillar 2 - Salah | | | abortion including religious views<br>• Christianity - views on euthanasia<br>Wealth and Poverty<br>• Religious and non-religious responses - to having/not having wealth<br>• Christian teaching on wealth – 1 Timothy 6; Matthew 6; Luke 12; Matthew 25.<br>• Sikh teaching on giving<br>• Islam - 3rd Pillar – teaching on wealth and giving Zakat - Sadaqah and Qurbani<br>• Buddhism - teachings on wealth – the Eightfold Path, right livelihood<br>• Hinduism – teachings on wealth in relation to the four purposes of life, the four Varnas, the four stages of life |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Could I live without rules? | Could I live without rules? | Could I live without rules? | How does following rules benefit society and me? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is life improved by rules? | How should I decide which rules I should follow? | Should I follow religious rules when they contradict with the law? | What do I do when I am asked to follow rules that I think are unfair and unjust? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Accountable and Living with Integrity | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Reflecting on the integrity of past actions is important for the future | Most traditions adopt a moral code | Some individuals adopt one consistent moral code. Others address questions of morality individually on each occasion | Being accountable and living a good life can be informed by religious teachings about death and the afterlife. Non-Religious Worldviews are informed by making the most of this life |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities to understand the repercussions of not acting responsibly, for example, cheating | Activities and discussion to facilitate self-knowledge and promote discussion of personal integrity | Activities and discussion highlighting inconsistency in stated moral position and behaviour. Pupils begin to explore whether morality is 'absolute' or 'relative' | What does it mean to live with integrity? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – The story of Jonah<br>• Christianity – The story of Zacchaeus<br>• Islam – The story of Yunus | • Islam – story of the temptation of Iblis<br>• Christianity – story of Adam and Eve<br>• Non-religious – a moral tale (The pudding like a night on the sea)<br>• Islam – story of personal accountability | • Christianity – story of Jesus and the woman (Luke 7)<br>• Humanism- one way to be happy is to make others so- Robert Ingersoll<br>• Hinduism – the Hindu practise of treating cows as sacred | Moral decisions<br>• Non-religious and religious - concepts of absolute and relative morality<br>• Humanism- Morality as a human construct- Peter Singer- Utilitarianism- the greatest happiness for the greatest number<br>• Religious and non-religious views - of the conscience or inner voice<br>• Baha'i - reflection and consultation<br>• Religious and non-religious views - for and against |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | abortion including religious views<br>• Christianity - views on euthanasia<br><br>Wealth and Poverty<br>• Religious and non-religious responses - to having/not having wealth<br><br>• Christian teaching on wealth – 1 Timothy 6; Matthew 6; Luke 12; Matthew 25.<br>• Sikh teaching on giving<br>• Islam - 3rd Pillar – teaching on wealth and giving Zakat - Sadaqah and Qurbani<br>• Buddhism - teachings on wealth – the Eightfold Path, right livelihood<br>• Hinduism – teachings on wealth in relation to the four purposes of life, the four Varnas, the four stages of life<br><br>Human Rights and Responsibilities<br>• Christianity – Birmingham Christians supporting refugees<br>• Christianity Birmingham Christians supporting the homeless – St Basils |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Islam – Birmingham Muslims supporting people in need – soup kitchen and Islamic Relief<br>• Islam – response to human rights<br>• Humanism- the purpose of life<br>• Sikhism – Guru Nanak and human rights<br>• Sikhism – the role of Sangat<br><br>Belief and Afterlife<br>• Religious and non-religious ideas about death and the afterlife<br>• Humanism- Death as the last phase of life. No evidence for life after death<br>• Christianity – Christian belief in death and resurrection of Jesus<br>• Christian belief in the afterlife<br>• Hinduism and Jainism – teachings and belief about life after death – life, death and rebirth<br>• Islam – Akhirah (life after death) Barzakh (time between death and judgement) |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning From Faith and Non- Religious Worldviews** | How can people trust me? | Is a personal or religious moral code a good thing? Or not? | How do I deal with difficult (moral) decisions? | Why is integrity a characteristic that I should develop? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Can consequences sometimes put me off from doing the right thing? | Could you imagine a situation where having a moral code (religious or not) would be a problem? | Would there be instances when our standard of integrity could or should move? | Who judges my integrity? Do these people matter? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Temperate, Self-Disciplined and Seeking Contentment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Responses to emotions and feelings can control and modify our behaviour | The impact of any and every 'audience' upon behaviour | Taking personal responsibility for our own behaviour by choosing those who will influence us | Understanding what it means to be human means coming to terms with how we discipline ourselves and how this impacts on trying to achieve contentment |
| **Learning From Experience** | Discussion about what influences our behaviour | Activities, role play and discussion to raise pupil awareness of peer pressure and the impact of 'audience' | Activities, role play and discussion about people's responses when in a group under stress | Discussion on when to show self-discipline and whether it is easy to do so |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – the story of Cain and Abel (Genesis 4)<br>• Christianity – fasting during Lent<br>• Islam – fasting during Ramadan | • Christianity/ Hinduism/Jainism/Islam – look at the life of a historical person in relation to their religious views<br>• Christianity – look at the life of a contemporary Christian in relation to their religious views<br>Or<br>• Islam – The life of Yusuf Islam<br>Or<br>• Sikhism – The Guru Granth Sahib | • Christianity – Turning the other cheek (Matthew 5)<br>• Christianity – Jesus' reaction to injustice (Matthew 27)<br>• Buddhism – Recap Four Noble Truths<br>• Buddhism – explore the Buddhist practise of meditation | What makes us human?<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to being human and making decisions<br>• Humanism- Humans have the right and responsibility to give meaning to their lives<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – promoting being human<br>• Jainism – the blind men and the elephant story and the concept of non-absolutism |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | • Humanism- Accepting personal responsibility for our actions- link to Plato's Ring of Gyges and Harry Potter's invisibility cloak | • Buddhism – enlightenment and teachings<br>• Sikhism – Khalsa Aid<br>• Christianity – religious identity |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Is there a right way to act? | Who influences my behaviour? | Who do I choose/allow to have influence over my behaviour? | What strategies can I learn from traditions what will help me to be more self-disciplined and content? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Is it possible to manage my behaviour by managing my thinking and feeling? Would that be wise? | Is it ever right to question 'expected behaviour'? | Can I envisage situations when following a tradition could lead to behaviour considered by some to be anti-social? | Should I always be content with my situation? Are there times when I have to fight for change? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Modest and Listening to Others | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Listening to others younger and smaller than ourselves can be valuable | We have two ears and one mouth indicating that listening is more important than expressing our own opinions | Explore the Christian view of Easter and key elements of Islam teaching about those events | At the heart of understanding what it means to be human and forming our identity is our ability to interact with and respond to others. How does this impact on the teachings of traditions when they are confronted with aspects of modern life? |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to introduce the importance of listening as well as being heard in the context of society as opposed to self | Activities to simulate 'listening to others'. Discussion on the benefits of listening | Activities and discussion to explore the meaning of the words 'pride' and 'humility' | Is it important to listen to the views of other people? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – Jesus at the temple (Luke 2:41-52)<br>• Islam – Suleman and the ant (Qur'an 27: 15-19)<br>• Humanism- Our ability to listen, reason and understand makes us special | • Christianity – the story of the wise and foolish builders (Matthew - 7)<br>• Christianity – historic and contemporary faith and behaviour stories<br>• Islam – Second Pillar – Salah – teaching from Qur'an<br>• Islam – explore practise of 'informal' prayers<br>• Humanism- Willingness to adapt or change a point view | • Christianity – story of Jesus washing disciples' feet (John 13)<br>• Christianity – the Last Supper and explanation (from 1 Corinthians 11)<br>• Christianity – contemporary celebration of foot washing<br>• Christianity – Jesus' humility (Philippians 2) – especially at the cross | What makes us human?<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to being human and making decisions<br>• Humanism- Humans have rights and responsibilities to give meaning to their lives<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – promoting being human |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | when faced with new evidence- design experiment to test a claim on evidence | • Christianity – Jesus' reward (Philippians 2)<br>• Islam – explore Muslim stories and beliefs of Prophet Isa's (Jesus) ascension | • Jainism – the blind men and the elephant story and the concept of non-absolutism<br>• Buddhism – enlightenment and teachings<br>• Sikhism – Khalsa Aid<br>Christianity – religious identity<br><br>Identity<br>• Exploration of factors affecting human identity- religious and non-religious<br>• Sikhism- significance of 5 Ks for Sikhs today<br>• Islam – wearing of the Hijab<br>• Judaism – kosher food and identity<br>• Choice of partner and identity<br>• Religious and humanist wedding ceremonies<br><br>Birmingham and RE<br>• National and local religious and non-religious data<br>• Significance of local religious places of worship<br>• Interfaith projects in Birmingham for example, the faith leaders walk, Sound and Silence, The Feast<br>Passing Judgement |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity, Islam and Sikhism – teachings about not judging<br>• Christianity, Islam and Sikhism on sex and how these can be applied to today<br>• Religious and Non-religious attitudes towards marriage<br>• Christian and Muslim views on divorce and remarriage<br>• Christian, Sikh and Muslim teachings and views on same sex relationships<br>• Christian, Muslim and Sikh teachings and views on the role of men and women |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | What can I learn through listening to others? | What can I learn through listening to others? | How can I learn to listen respectfully to those who hold different views from me? | What can I learn from the views of traditions? |
| **Learning to Discern** | How do I choose who to listen to? | How do I choose who to listen to? | Is humility a good thing? | When do I need to speak out and challenge views I consider to be wrong? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Creating Inclusion, Identity and Belonging | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Naming and welcoming ceremonies offer a sense of belonging and inclusion within the wider community | 'External' signs of group identity often signify a deeper sense of belonging | The inner sense of religious identity is hard to display and is sometimes reflected in names | Worship, dress, marking significant events and religious expression are ways in which religious traditions foster a sense of inclusion and identity. This sense of community can extend between different traditions who decide to work together. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities and discussion to explore children's understanding of belonging within their family, school, city, culture and world | Activities to help pupils focus on the ways we identify as belonging | An exercise in self-awareness where pupils attempt to describe themselves at more than a superficial level | Discuss how people show that they belong to different groups and organisations |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – Christian naming and belonging rituals – infant baptism - film<br>• Islam – Welcoming to the faith ritual<br>• Sikhism – Namkaran naming ceremony<br>• Humanism- naming ceremony<br>• Christianity – Roman Catholic confirmation - film<br>• Sikhism – Amrit ceremony<br>• Islam – Understanding the five pillars | • Sikhism – the practise of tying a turban<br>• Sikhism – recap story of Baisakhi and explore the Amrit ceremony<br>• Islam – 5 Pillars – special emphasis on Pillar 5 – Hajj<br>• Islam – story of Ibrahim and Hajj | • Sikhism – practise of naming children according to God's will (Hakam)<br>• Islam – practise of being visionary when naming children<br>• Christianity – the meaning of four key names given to Jesus<br>• Christianity – story – the gifts of the Magi (Matthew 2) | Sacrifice<br>• Remembrance and sacrifice<br>• Sikhism – significance of the Khalsa today<br>• Judaism – sacrifice – teachings from the story of Abraham and Isaac<br>• Islam – The Greater Jihad<br>• Islam – the Lesser Jihad<br>• Christianity – for and against capital punishment<br>Islam – views on the death penalty<br><br>What is worship? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • The importance of worship and the impact that it has on a believer<br>• Sikhism – how Sikhs worship by serving others<br>• Buddhism – worship through meditation<br>• Hinduism – examination of worship at home and worship at the Mandir<br>• Islam – Pillar 2 – obedience demonstrated through worship<br>• Judaism – Seder and worship<br><br>Identity<br>• Exploration of factors affecting human identity- religious and non-religious<br>• Sikhism- significance of 5 Ks for Sikhs today<br>• Islam – wearing of the Hijab<br>• Judaism – kosher food and identity<br>• Choice of partner and identity<br>• Religious wedding ceremonies<br><br>Birmingham and RE<br>• National and local religious and non-religious data |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Significance of local religious places of worship<br>• Interfaith projects in Birmingham for example, the faith leaders walk, Sound and Silence, The Feast<br><br>Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>•<br>• Judaism – Pesach<br>• Christianity – Pentecost<br><br>Faiths in the City<br>• Islam – concept of Ummah and birth ritual<br>• Judaism – diversity in interpreting scripture<br>• Sikhism – the practice of Sewa<br>• Hinduism – the sacred nature of cows<br>• Buddhism – meditation and preparation for death<br>• Christianity – models of servanthood to promote social justice<br>Belief and Dress<br>▪ Islam – dress codes and inclusion |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ▪ Islam – dress codes and modesty<br>Christianity – liturgical dress<br>• Christianity – Salvation Army and uniform<br>• Sikhism – the significance of the 5 Ks<br>• Jainism – dress for the importance of Ahimsa |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Is the feeling of belonging important? | Are there things that define me as belonging to a particular tradition? Are these my choices, or choices imposed upon me? | Does your name help to define you? | Why is it important to show to others what groups I belong to? |
| **Learning to Discern** | In what ways does belonging (to the same or different groups) affect how I relate to others? | How can I use 'belonging' information about myself and others in a positive way? | Can we draw conclusions about someone simply by their name? | How do I make sure that I don't exclude people who are not part of the groups I belong to? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Creating Unity and Harmony | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2a** | **KS 2b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | The equality of humanity is based on what we hold in common and not focusing on differences (stereotypes) | Unity is encouraged by like-minded activity. Disunity occurs from breakdown in communication | Diversity and individuality have their place in unity and harmony | At birth and at puberty rites of passage which provide opportunities for conformity. Pilgrimages provide opportunities to express unity of purpose |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities designed to bring the pupils to a realisation of their (our) instinct to stereotype | Activities to bring the pupils to a realisation of their individuality can disrupt unity by inhibiting good communication | Activities to explore the chemical composition of human beings and discussion of common human needs leading pupils to recognise that all people are fundamentally the same | Pupils share their own experiences and understanding of the birth of babies and journeys. |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christian belief in God as creator of all people.<br>• Christian story of the Good Samaritan and the principle of loving God and others<br>• Sikh practise of Langar to show love to others<br>• Islam 5 Pillars: Hajj – Muslim unity and equality shown in wearing of Ihram<br>• Humanism- Most People- Michael Leannah- exploring commonalities | • Christian story of the tower of Babel<br>• Islam Pillar 2: Salah – Muslim practise of Salah: timings, Wudu, Adhan, Rakah, words and Salam<br>• Baha'i teaching on unity and harmony: American Indian folktale, 19 Day Feast, Community life | • Baha'I teaching on unity and unity in diversity<br>• Baha'I teaching on the value on diversity<br>• Christian teaching on the resolution of disputes – Matthew 18.<br>• Islam – six pillars of faith. The promotion of peace through open discussion and mutual respect<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars: Salah – The special significance of 'Friday Prayers' usually at a mosque | Rites of Passage<br>• Non-religious/humanist naming /thanksgiving ceremonies<br>• Christianity - infant baptism, infant dedication and adult baptism and confirmation<br>• Islam - birth ceremonies<br>• Hinduism – sacred thread ceremony<br>• Sikhism – Amrit Ceremony including Baisakhi<br>• Judaism – Bar/Bat Mitzvah<br>Pilgrimage<br>• Islam - The 5 Pillars – Hajj |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity – Lourdes<br>• Hinduism – Varanasi<br>• Sikhism - Amritsar<br>• Buddhism – Lumbini and Bodh Gaya and stupas |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How do I like to be treated by others? Do I treat other people in the same way? | Unity is promoted by common practise and activities. Disunity comes from communication breakdown | How do I deal with conflict? Must everyone be the same? | Why is it good for me to create harmony? How can I do it? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Are there times when I should not treat others all the same? Do I need to follow a tradition to treat others equally? | Does religious practise put an end to conflict? | Does the practise of a tradition put an end to conflict? | How should I respond when traditions appear to create disunity? Is this sometimes necessary? |

| Disposition | Participating and being willing to Lead | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | The whole community benefits from the participation of individuals | Participation in the activities of Religious Traditions requires involvement and engagement | Motivation for leadership in traditions focuses more on responsibility and service rather than prestige and reward | Leaders whether religious or non-religious have an impact on our lives. It is important to understand the beliefs behind their motivation. |
| Learning From Experience | Exploration to discover the value of being part of a team | Discussion of clubs, groups and societies that pupils belong to in order to explore what is good about joining in? | Activities and discussion to explore leadership attributes (Cross Curricular literacy link) | To discuss the qualities of good leadership |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Christianity – each individual has a role within the church<br>• Christianity – participation in Sunday School/Junior or Children's church - film<br>• Christianity – Christian teaching about working together – possible link to a church visit<br>• Christianity - the role of a church leader – Father Douglas' role – film and photograph resources<br>• Humanism- Starfish on the Beach story; we all play a part | • Christianity – Christian practise of Sunday worship<br>• Christianity – Christmas songs – content comparison with Christmas story | • Religious and non-religious leadership examples<br>• Christianity. Rastafari. Community involvement/social responsibility – Birmingham examples | Inspirational Lives<br>• The lives of other people and their impact in the world – religious or non-religious- e.g Camilla Batmanghelidj- Services to children and young people<br>• Beliefs that motivated Gandhi's actions<br>• Gandhi's work in India<br>• Life and beliefs of Aung Sun Suu Kyi and their impact<br>• William Wilberforce's Christian beliefs and his work on the abolition of slavery<br>• Malala Yousafazi – how her faith motivated her |
| Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews | What is my special contribution? | How does participation in group activity help me? | What is my responsibility to others? How can I help the world to be a better place? | What can I learn from the characteristics of good (bad) leadership? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning to Discern** | When should I not join in? | When might it be right not to participate? | How do I respond when I am called to be a leader? | Are there times and places where it is not right to lead? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Remembering Roots | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | It is not only important to remember people, places and events but also to know why they are remembered | The significance of remembering things that are more than individual personal experience | Memory speaks not only to our present but also to our future | Historical events inform teachings, practice, celebration and reflection. It is important to remember and reflect on past events whether they be a cause to mourn or celebrate. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Understanding the reasons for why we remember special people, events and places and how they we remember them | Using photographs and other stimuli explore what it is to 'remember' | Visit local monuments (in person or virtually) to explore the practise of 'collective remembering' | Discuss whether we can always be proud of the past |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Islam – reasons for Ramadan<br>Islam – reasons for the festival of Eid ul Fitr<br>Islam – how Eid ul Fitr is celebrated | • Judaism – explore the events of Pesach<br>• Judaism – the practise of the weekly Sabbath meal<br>• Judaism – the Seder meal | • Remembrance Day (non-religious)<br>• Christianity – story of Noah (Genesis 6-8)<br>• Christianity – looking back to Noah (Hebrews 11.7) | Sacrifice<br>• Remembrance Day and sacrifice<br>• Sikhism – significance of the Khalsa today<br>• Judaism – sacrifice – teachings from the story of Abraham and Isaac<br>• Islam – The Greater Jihad<br>• Islam – the Lesser Jihad<br>• Christianity – for and against capital punishment<br>Islam – views on the death penalty<br><br>Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>• Judaism – Pesach |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity –<br>• Pentecost<br><br>Pilgrimage<br>• Islam - The 5 Pillars – Hajj<br>• Christianity – Lourdes<br>• Hinduism – Varanasi<br>• Sikhism - Amritsar<br>• Buddhism – Lumbini and Bodh Gaya and stupas<br><br>Religious extremism<br>• To understand reasons for extremism<br>• Islam – submission and peace<br>• Islam teachings on peace in the light of 7/7<br>• Christianity – the teaching of the Good Samaritan in the light of the Rwandan civil war<br>• Christianity – Desmond Tutu and apartheid<br>• Christianity – justice through examining the life of Maria Gomez<br>• Humanism- belief in an open and tolerant society<br>What makes us human? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Religious and non-religious responses to being human and making decisions<br>• Islam – The 5 Pillars – promoting being human<br>• Jainism – the blind men and the elephant story and the concept of non-absolutism<br>• Buddhism – enlightenment and teachings<br>• Sikhism – Khalsa Aid<br>• Christianity – religious identity |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Why should I celebrate events again next year? | How do I remember special people, places and events? | How does remembering the past encourage us to go forward? | What can I learn from these historical events? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Which events should I try not to remember? | Are there any events that I should try not to remember? | How do our roots help us to decide what to pursue in the face of ridicule or criticism? | Should I always be proud of my past? How should I respond to difficult events in the past? |

| Disposition | Being Loyal and Steadfast | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 Year | KS2 a Year | KS2 b Year | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | The quality of loyalty is important in friendship | An opportunity to contrast the commitment of Holy Communion and the betrayal of Jesus by Judas Iscariot. | Exploring internal and external aspects of friendship; both to people and to Jesus. | Being steadfast in our beliefs should impact on our decisions, sacrifices and actions made in everyday life |
| Learning From Experience | Activities & discussion to understand that part of what makes a good friend is living up to promises | What makes a good friend? | What does it mean to be a friend to strangers and enemies? | Discuss who/what are we faithful and committed to |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Christianity – The Last Supper – Peter denying Jesus - film<br>• Christianity – Good Friday and Easter Sunday (Mark 16)<br>• Christianity – Story of Peter in prison (Acts 16)<br>• Christianity – Jesus as a good friend (Mark 8: 27-31) | • Christianity – look at what the Bible says about Jesus' 12 disciples - 11 of whom remained loyal.<br>• Christianity – from gospel accounts, learn about the instigation of Holy Communion.<br>• Christianity – Watch and discuss a variety of acts of communion.<br>• Christianity – the story of Judas' betrayal – John 13 | • Christianity – Story of the Good Samaritan;<br>• Birmingham Faith leaders – commitment to peace across Religious Traditions in Birmingham.<br>• Various religious and non-religious traditions – exploring links between 'faith' and 'charity'.<br>• Christianity – what it means to commit to Jesus. | Inspirational Lives<br>• The lives of other people and their impact in the world – religious or non-religious- Camila Batmanghelidj<br>• Beliefs that motivated Gandhi's actions<br>• Gandhi's work in India<br>• Life and beliefs of Aung Sun Suu Kyi and their impact<br>• William Wilberforce's Christian beliefs and his work on the abolition of slavery<br>• Malala Yousafazi – how her faith motivated her<br>The lives of other people and their impact in the world – religious or non-religious<br><br>Human Rights and Responsibilities |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity – Birmingham Christians supporting refugees<br>• Christianity Birmingham Christians supporting the homeless – St Basils<br>• Islam – Birmingham Muslims supporting people in need – soup kitchen and Islamic Relief<br>• Islam – response to human rights<br>• Sikhism – Guru Nanak and human rights<br>Sikhism – the role of Sangat<br><br>• Sacrifice<br>• Remembrance day- war and sacrifice<br>• Sikhism – significance of the Khalsa today<br>• Judaism – sacrifice – teachings from the story of Abraham and Issac<br>• Islam – The Greater Jihad<br>• Islam – the Lesser Jihad<br>• Christianity – for and against capital punishment<br>• Islam – views on the death penalty |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Can people rely on me? | What is the most effective way to show commitment? | Why is it important to show commitment? | Who or what do I think deserves my loyalty? |
| **Learning to Discern** | When is it ever right not to do what your friend asks? | Can I discern the difference between genuine commitment and a superficial 'fitting in' with religious behaviour? | Where does my loyalty lie? With the wider teachings of my Tradition? Or am I easily swayed by enthusiastic speakers and teachers? | Should I steadfastly support a belief system or religious tradition even if I don't agree with all its teachings or actions? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Hopeful and Visionary | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | The world can be made a better place in the future by current decisions and actions | Hope for the future may be focussed on our lifetime, or that of the next generation. Men and women of conviction have made, and continue to make, 'a difference'. | The way we live may be influenced by our views of this lifetime in terms of the totality of our existence. | In being hopeful for the future, traditions celebrate key events in their history. Practical aspects of teachings enable adherents to promote human rights and community action in working towards their vision for the future. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Explore hopes for the future - future careers, aspirations | What is our world like? What are the good things? What do we think should be changed? | Consider the uncertainty of personal hopes, and how our hopes change depending on our circumstances.. | Discuss what changes that we would like to see in our lives or in the world |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Islam – Prophet Muhammad's vision for the goal of equality and a peaceful world<br>• Islam – Muslim rituals undertaken during Hajj (pilgrimage) | • Christianity – Martin Luther King's "I have a dream"<br>• Humanism- Welfare and happiness of humanity as a goal, the importance of altruism and practical action | • Christianity – the hope of advent – the second coming of Christ - John 14.<br>• Christianity – the hope of heaven – Revelation 21<br>• Islam – Story of Hudaybiyya - Prophet Mohammad's hope for peace. | Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>• Judaism – Pesach<br>• Christianity – Pentecost<br>Human Rights and Responsibilities<br>• Christianity – Birmingham Christians supporting refugees<br>• Christianity Birmingham Christians supporting the homeless – St Basils |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Islam – Birmingham Muslims supporting people in need – soup kitchen and Islamic Relief<br>• Islam – response to human rights<br>• Humanism- purpose of life<br>• Sikhism – Guru Nanak and human rights<br>• Sikhism – the role of Sangat<br><br>Sacrifice<br><br>• Remembrance Day- war and sacrifice<br>• Sikhism – significance of the Khalsa today<br>• Judaism – sacrifice – teachings from the story of Abraham and Issac<br>• Islam – The Greater Jihad<br>• Islam – the Lesser Jihad<br>• Christianity – for and against capital punishment<br>• Islam – views on the death penalty |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | What can I hope for? | What can I see in the teaching and practises of Traditions that if | How is hope different from wishing? | What can I do to improve my own life and society? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | everyone followed would make life better? How can people work to build a better world? | How does having hope change the way I live? | |
| **Learning to Discern** | How is hope different from wishing? | Do we ever carry on hoping so we don't have to do anything? | Do we live in the light of future hope. | Is it sometimes important to be practical rather than dream about future changes? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Courageous and Confident | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | It is not always easy to decide to be courageous | Being courageous means to speak up and stand up for what we believe to be right, in spite of our fear of the consequences. | Being courageous is to live confidently according to our beliefs, among others who may believe and behave differently. | Outward appearance and actions can both demonstrate how people live according to their beliefs |
| **Learning From Experience** | Discussions exploring the meaning of courage and bravery | What is courage? Compare different kinds of courage and consider which situations require more courage than others. | What is courage? What does it look like to have the courage of your convictions in a multi-cultural and multi-faith city? | Who is a confident person that we admire? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – the story of David and Goliath (1 Samuel 17)<br>• Islam – the story of Hamza<br>• Christianity – the story of Louisa with cystic fibrosis - film | • Sikhism – story of Baisakhi – the Panj Pyare<br>• Sikhism – Baisakhi celebrations in Birmingham<br>• Christianity – story of Gideon – Judges 7<br>• Christianity – Birmingham Street pastors | • Judaism – wearing the Kippah<br>• Christianity – street pastors<br>• Sikhism – recap story of Baisakhi.<br>• Sikhism – wearing the 5 K's – the Amrit ceremony<br>• Buddhism – story of Angulimala and the Buddha. | Inspirational Lives<br>• The lives of other people and their impact in the world – religious or non-religious- Camila Batmanghelidj<br>• Beliefs that motivated Gandhi's actions<br>• Gandhi's work in India<br>• Life and beliefs of Aung Sun Suu Kyi and their impact<br>• William Wilberforce's Christian beliefs and his work on the abolition of slavery<br>• Malala Yousafazi – how her faith motivated her |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | The lives of other people and their impact in the world – religious or non-religious<br><br>Belief and Dress<br>• Islam – dress codes and inclusion<br>• Islam – dress codes and modesty<br>• Christianity – liturgical dress<br>• Christianity – Salvation Army and uniform<br>• Sikhism – the significance of the 5 Ks<br>• Jainism – dress for the importance of Ahimsa |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Where does courage come from? | Are courageous people without fear? | Where does courage come from? | What do I need to change to be confident in life? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Are courage and bravery the same? | Is it wise to always act courageously? | Are my personal convictions strong enough that I am prepared to stand up for them? | In what situations is it wiser to be humble? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Curious and Valuing Knowledge | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | God is revealed and life's questions are answered through the reading and study of scripture | Most Religious Traditions base their understanding of God upon the writings in their own Scriptures. This Unit helps raise pupils' awareness of the range of religious writing and viewpoints. | Wisdom, a deep knowledge of existence is highly valued across a range of Traditions. Pupils begin to explore whether facts and knowledge are the same as thinking and understanding. | Knowledge about ourselves and about the Ultimate is a journey that can be taken individually or with others. Being curious and seeking truth is important in life |
| **Learning From Experience** | Explore the value of questioning – why is 'why' important? | Why do we like asking questions? What amazes us about the world we live in? Begin to explore the nature of questions and where they lead. | Activities and discussion about the value of knowledge. What lies beyond human knowledge? Something? Nothing? How can we make sense of what we do not know? | What would we like to find out more about? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | The value of holy books/sacred scripture for answers to life's questions – explore the use of scripture – for example: The Bible for Christians, The Qur'an for Muslims, The Guru Granth Sahib for Sikhs, The Torah for Jews, The Pali Canon for Buddhists, the Bhagavad Gita for Hindus | • Christianity – prophecies concerning Jesus' birth<br>• Christianity, Islam and other Traditions – the names of scriptures/holy books and a little about how they are believed to be authored.<br>• Humanism- why don't humanists believe in God? | • Baha'i – explore the high esteem in which Baha'i followers hold knowledge<br>• Humanism- knowledge of the universe: The Big bang Theory- Phillip Pullman<br>• Islam – 6 pillars of belief – story of Prophet Musa and Khidr<br>• Buddhism – story of Prince Siddhartha – the four sights. | Religion and Mental Health<br>• The importance of keeping our mind healthy –non-religious - the story of the Golden Eagle – Anthony de Mello<br>Teachings about power over our minds<br>• Christianity – Philippians 4:8<br>• Hinduism – The Law of Manu<br>• Avoiding anger to support a healthy mind |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Christianity – Ephesians 4:26 and Buddhism - the angry man and the Buddha<br>• Reducing worries for a healthy mind – Sikhism – GGS10. Christianity Matthew 6 25-34<br>• Buddhism – the practise of silence and meditation for positive mental health Christianity – the practise of silence to improve mental health. The practise of Quakers<br><br>Religion and the Media<br>• Discussion of what constitutes the media<br>• Advantages and disadvantages of social media<br>• Christianity - Whether religious people should use social media<br>• The media and treatment of religious people and founders - Charlie Hebdo event – Christianity Pope Francis – Islam – Muslim Council of Britain – freedom of speech<br>• Evaluation of whether the media should treat |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | religious people, ideas, religion in a humorous manner – examples from The Simpsons, The Vicar of Dibley, Citizen Khan, Father Ted<br>• Islam – evaluate media representations of Islam and Muslims<br>• Moral and ethical issues as presented in soap operas<br>Belief and God<br>• Nature of God and the concept of truth<br>• Christianity – the nature of God – Trinity<br>• Islam – the nature of Allah – 99 Names of Allah<br>• Hinduism – the nature of Brahman, murti and manifestations<br>• Sikhism – God as Creator. Reference to the Mool Mantra<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to the nature of God<br>Belief in God<br>• Arguments for and against the existence of God- for example humanism and the importance of science |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Christianity – Belief in the Trinity<br>• Islam – Shahadah and the 99 Names of Allah<br>• Sikhism – Teachings of the Mool Mantra. Understanding of Waheguru<br>• Hinduism – Monotheism or polytheism? – The nature of the Trimurti<br>• Buddhism – views on God<br>Rites of Passage<br>• Non-religious naming/thanksgiving ceremonies<br>• Christianity - infant baptism, infant dedication and adult baptism and confirmation<br>• Islam - birth ceremonies<br>• Hinduism – sacred thread ceremony<br>• Sikhism – Amrit Ceremony including Baisakhi<br>• Judaism – Bar/Bat Mitzvah |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | What big questions can I ask? For example, about God. Does learning about the world help me | Where does knowledge come from? | Is wisdom the same as knowledge? Where does wisdom come from? | What knowledge from traditions do I think is valuable? |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | think about what God is like? The existence of God? | | | |
| **Learning to Discern** | Are there any questions that it is wise not to ask? | Are the answers offered up by followers of traditions reliable and/or consistent? If there is no agreement between people of faith, does that make me distrust all Traditions' answers? | How can I pursue wisdom? | How do I respond when the views of different knowledgeable people conflict with each other? |

| Disposition | Being Open, Honest and Truthful | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| By the end of Key Stage/Year Group | KS1 | KS2 a | KS2 b | KS3/4 |
| Summary Statement of Intent | Telling the truth is not always easy but it is still important | Honesty is considered very important by most people, whether or not they believe in an all-knowing God. | To promote deeper consideration of honesty. In particular, that our reactions to truth and to dishonesty are often highly charged and inconsistent. | Beliefs and identity can support adherents in how to live a truthful and honest life in the decisions that they make whilst also supporting them in the quest for truth itself. |
| Learning From Experience | Activities and discussion to explore the importance of truth in opposition to untruth | Why does the truth matter?<br>Use of role play and discussion to help pupils experience the key consequences (injustice and hurt) that can result from the telling of lies. | Why does the truth matter?<br>Explore and discuss the wide range of emotional reactions which come from being falsely accused of some offence and of lying to cover it up. | Is it ever right to tell a lie? |
| Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews | • Christianity – The story of Joseph (Genesis 37)<br>• Hinduism – The Story of King Mahendra's successor | • Christianity – story of Naboth's vineyard (1 Kings 21)<br>• Judaism- Exodus 20 & Psalm 139 vv1-12.<br>• Islam – story of the king's three children. | • Non-religious - stories from 'The Fib' by George Layton.<br>• Various Religious Traditions - views on honesty.<br>• Christianity – Exploring the Christian belief that the Bible is Truth.<br>• Christianity – Jesus' teaching about hypocrisy (Matt 23)<br>• Christianity – Jesus' teaching - story of the speck and the plank | Belief and Afterlife<br>• Religious and non-religious ideas about death and the afterlife eg Humanism- what happens when we die. Value of life, no evidence for life after death. Humanist funeral.<br>• Christianity – Christian belief in death and resurrection of Jesus.<br>• Christian belief in the afterlife<br>• Hinduism and Jainism – teachings and belief |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | about life after death – life, death and rebirth Islam – Akhirah (life after death) Barzakh (time between death and judgement)<br><br>Morality<br>• Non-religious and religious - concepts of absolute and relative morality eg Utilitarianism- the greatest happiness for the greatest number. Morality as a human construct- Peter Singer.<br>• Religious and non-religious views - of the conscience or inner voice<br>• Baha'i - reflection and consultation<br>• Religious and non-religious views - for and against abortion including religious views<br>• Christianity - views on euthanasia<br>Religion and the Media<br>• Discussion of what constitutes the media |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Advantages and disadvantages of social media<br>• Christianity - Whether religious people should use social media<br>• The media and treatment of religious people and founders - Charlie Hebdo event – Christianity Pope Francis – Islam – Muslim Council of Britain – freedom of speech<br>• Evaluation of whether the media should treat religious people, ideas, religion in a humorous manner – examples from The Simpsons, The Vicar of Dibley, Citizen Khan, Father Ted<br>• Islam – evaluate media representations of Islam and Muslims<br>• Moral and ethical issues as presented in soap operas<br><br>Identity<br>• Religious and Non-religious |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Exploration of factors affecting human identity<br>• Sikhism- significance of 5 Ks for Sikhs today<br>• Islam – wearing of the Hijab<br>• Judaism – kosher food and identity<br>• Choice of partner and identity<br>• Religious wedding ceremonies<br><br>Belief and God<br>• Nature of God and the concept of truth<br>• Christianity – the nature of God – Trinity<br>• Islam – the nature of Allah – 99 Names of Allah<br>• Hinduism – the nature of Brahman, murti and manifestations<br>• Sikhism – God as Creator. Reference to the Mool Mantra<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to the nature of God<br><br>Peace and Conflict<br>• Exploration of different types of war |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Islam – understanding the meaning of Islam and teachings about war and violence<br>• Christianity – teachings about peace and conflict.<br>• Concepts of Just War and pacifism<br>• Christianity – teaching and practice of Desmond Tutu<br>• Humanism and just war- Richard Norman and Bertrand Russell<br>• Sikhism – principles of a Just war<br>The role of forgiveness in resolving conflict<br><br>Honest Living<br>• Christianity - use of talents and the importance of using them<br>• Humanism- the importance of living honestly<br>• Buddhism – teachings on the importance of calmness and the negativity of anger |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Sikhism – Guru Nanak's teaching on equality and honest living<br>• Islam – teaching of the Prophet Muhammad in regard to women<br>• Judaism – Tu Bi Shevat - the festival of trees<br>Hinduism – teachings on living a good life |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Why does truth matter? | When does honesty matter? | Do I have double standards when it comes to honesty? | How do I show my respect for ideas I believe to be true? |
| **Learning to Discern** | Are honesty and truthfulness the same? | Is telling the truth always the best policy? Do I ever tell the truth in a way that is hurtful? | Do I pursue truth more rigorously in others, or myself? | Is the truth ever too challenging? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Reflective and Self-Critical | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Behaviour can be considered and improved through interacting with others | In some traditions, the journey to perfection is an entirely inward, reflective experience. | In some traditions perfection is a standard that is hard, if not impossible for an ordinary person to achieve without divine intervention. | Traditions provide their adherents with many ways of being reflective in their lives: from worship to celebrating religious events, to pilgrimage and in making moral decisions. Teachings support adherents to be self-critical and to reflect on their practise. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Perfection is dependent on the situation | Is our life perfect? If not, why not? Against what are we measuring? By achievement? By comparison with other people? Some other way? | Suggest to the pupils that an equal measure of all 24 dispositions will produce a person as close to perfection as a mere man or woman could hope to be. | Do we ever stop and evaluate our lives? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • Christianity – the story of Zacchaeus (Luke 19: 1-10)<br>• Christianity – the story of the speck and the plank (Matthew 7: 1-6)<br>• Islam – how the Prophet Muhammed influenced the behaviour of others<br>• Islam – the story of the man in Madinah | • Buddhism – story of Prince Siddhartha and the four signs.<br>• Buddhism – 4 noble truths – the search for enlightenment.<br>• Buddhism – the practise of meditation | • Christian - the belief in Salvation by faith in Jesus<br>• Christian – the belief that Christ alone is a perfect person.<br>• Christian – the belief that believers are 'in Christ' and he in them.<br>• Hinduism – the regular practise of reflection.<br>• Hinduism – teaching about attaining Moksha (breaking the cycle of reincarnation by achieving perfection). | Belief and the Afterlife<br>• Religious and non-religious ideas about death and the afterlife<br>• Humanism- value of life, no evidence for life after death<br>• Christianity – Christian belief in death and resurrection of Jesus<br>• Christian belief in the afterlife<br>• Hinduism and Jainism – teachings and belief |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | about life after death – life, death and rebirth Islam – Akhirah (life after death) Barzakh (time between death and judgement)<br><br>Morality<br>• Non-religious and religious - concepts of absolute and relative morality- Utilitarianism- greatest happiness for the greatest number. Morality as a human construct- Peter Singer.<br>• Religious and non-religious views - of the conscience or inner voice<br>• Baha'i - reflection and consultation<br>• Religious and non-religious views - for and against abortion including religious views<br>• Christianity - views on euthanasia<br><br>Religion and Mental Health<br>• The importance of keeping our mind healthy –non-religious - the story of the Golden |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Eagle – Anthony de Mello<br>Teachings about power over our minds<br>• Christianity – Philippians 4:8<br>• Hinduism – The Law of Manu<br>• Avoiding anger to support a healthy mind Christianity – Ephesians 4:26 and Buddhism - the angry man and the Buddha<br>• Reducing worries for a healthy mind – Sikhism – GGS10. Christianity Matthew 6 25-34<br>• Buddhism – the practise of silence and meditation for positive mental health Christianity – the practise of silence to improve mental health. The practise of Quakers<br><br>What is worship?<br>• The importance of worship and the impact that it has on a believer<br>• Sikhism – how Sikhs worship by serving others |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Buddhism – worship through meditation<br>• Hinduism – examination of worship at home and worship at the Mandir<br>• Islam – Pillar 2 – obedience demonstrated through worship<br>• Judaism – Seder and worship<br><br>Festivals<br>• Hinduism and Diwali<br>• Islam – Eid ul Fitr<br>• Islam Eid ul Adha<br>• Judaism – Pesach<br>Christianity – Pentecost<br><br>Pilgrimage<br>• Islam - The 5 Pillars – Hajj<br>• Christianity – Lourdes<br>• Hinduism – Varanasi<br>• Sikhism – Amritsar<br>• Buddhism – Lumbini and Bodh Gaya and stupas<br><br>Belief and God<br>• Nature of God and the concept of truth<br>• Christianity – the nature of God – Trinity |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | • Islam – the nature of Allah – 99 Names of Allah<br>• Hinduism – the nature of Brahman, murti and manifestations<br>• Sikhism – God as Creator. Reference to the Mool Mantra<br>• Religious and non-religious responses to the nature of God |
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | Does becoming a better person matter? | Is there a downside to continually striving to be perfect? | What aspects of my character (24 dispositions) would I like to improve? | When is it necessary to think critically about my own actions and how should I respond to what I notice? |
| **Learning to Discern** | How do I keep a balance between recognising my goodness as well as noting my weaknesses? | Is comparing ourselves with others a helpful thing to do? | How do I achieve a balance between striving for perfection and trusting God? | When can looking back be a negative thing to do? |

## The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus for RE: Content Overview

| Disposition | Being Attentive to the Sacred as well as the Precious | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **By the end of Key Stage/Year Group** | **KS1** | **KS2 a** | **KS2 b** | **KS3/4** |
| **Summary Statement of Intent** | Silence and stillness can be more important than activity | God may or may not 'be there'. God may or may not 'speak'. Only those who have tried to listen to God can make any claim to know the answer. | Traditions often use language poetically. 'Listening' to God usually refers to attentiveness, not necessarily that God makes a sound. God is often thought to 'speak' through Scripture. | Aspects of religious worship and practise can also have a positive impact on adherents' mental health. |
| **Learning From Experience** | Activities to encourage the practise of listening<br>Audio clip of sounds | Through activities and discussion, explore the difficulty of hearing one small voice in a cacophony of sound. | Activities to encourage 'listening' by helping us realise how specialist (and often underused) our sense of hearing is. | Is there more to life than we experience in the physical world? |
| **Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews** | • The importance of quietness in a place of worship or a special building (Humanists value feats of human creativity eg libraries, schools and parliamentary buildings)<br>• Experience quietness in a place of worship – visit to place of worship for: Christianity, Islam, Sikhism, Judaism, Hinduism or Buddhism | • Christianity – Story of when God spoke to Elijah in a gentle whisper (1 Kings 19)<br>• Christianity – historical life example of a Christian who reflected – eg John Newton.<br>• Buddhism & Hinduism –silent attentiveness. | • Listen to sounds related to 5 of the main Religious Traditions in Birmingham.<br>• Christianity – What Psalm 119 teaches about 'listening' to God through his word (the Bible).<br>• Christianity – exploring what is involved in the practise of personal 'quiet time'.<br>• Humanism- explore examples the human ability to reason, question, empathise and to be creative. | What is worship?<br>• The importance of worship and the impact that it has on a believer<br>• Sikhism – how Sikhs worship by serving others<br>• Buddhism – worship through meditation<br>• Hinduism – examination of worship at home and worship at the Mandir<br>• Islam – Pillar 2 – obedience demonstrated through worship |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | • Buddhism – the importance of meditation in Buddhist practise – Maha Vihara - film | | | • Judaism – Seder and worship<br>Religion and Mental Health<br>• The importance of keeping our mind healthy –non-religious - the story of the Golden Eagle – Anthony de Mello<br>• Teachings about power over our minds Christianity – Philippians 4:8<br>• Hinduism – The Law of Manu<br>• Avoiding anger to support a healthy mind Christianity – Ephesians 4:26 and Buddhism - the angry man and the Buddha<br>• Reducing worries for a healthy mind – Sikhism – GGS10. Christianity Matthew 6 25-34<br>• Buddhism – the practise of silence and meditation for positive mental health<br>• Christianity – the practise of silence to improve mental health. The practise of Quakers. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Learning From Faith and Non-Religious Worldviews** | How does being quiet help me? | Do I make time to be attentive to God, or even to simply withdraw from the bustle of the world? | Does meditation on a phrase of scripture or words of wisdom have an impact on my mood or behaviour? | Why is it of benefit to me to develop my attentive and reflective side? |
| **Learning to Discern** | When is it important to listen and when is it important to act? | If God does not 'speak' to me, is that because 'God isn't there' or because I don't listen? | Do I find quiet attentiveness peaceful or unsettling? | Are there times when it is important to concentrate on the physical world? |

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

### Dimension of Learning - Colour Key

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Being Imaginative and Exploratory | What do we see in our minds? | What do we see in the world? Do others see it differently? |
| | How do followers of T* envisage God to be? What do they think about God? How do followers of T* think about the world? | 2a How do followers of T* explain the creation of the world?<br>2b What do T* teach about human creativity? |
| | How do I make sense of the world around me? | Can I see purpose in the created world? |
| | Should I insist on one way of looking at the world? | Is it OK to impose a view, religious or otherwise? |
| 2. Appreciating Beauty | What do we think is beautiful? | How do we respond when we see something beautiful? |
| | Why is beauty special to the followers of T*? | 2a How does *this* help followers to know God better? (eg text, picture, scripture, religious object). How does *this* help followers to know themselves and the world better (eg text, picture, object)<br>2b How does *this* help followers to worship God? (eg text, picture, scripture, religious object) How does *this* help followers to appreciate the beauty of the world around them? (eg text, picture, object) |
| | How does *this* make you feel? (eg the beauty of prayer) | How does *this* make you feel? (eg the beauty of prayer) |
| | How do you know when something is beautiful? | Are there times when it is not right to focus on beauty? |
| 3. Expressing Joy | What do we know about celebrations? | Are happiness and joy the same thing? |
| | When and where are followers happy in T*? | 2a When and where are followers happy in T*?<br>2b How do T* express their joy in worship? |
| | What makes you happy and how do you show it? | When is it important for me to express joy? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| | Is it ok to join in with someone else's celebration? | Does the significance of a celebration change over time? Are some celebrations purely cultural? How do I join in with celebrations that are from a tradition that isn't my family's T*? |
| 4. Being Thankful | When do we say 'thank you'? | Can people be self-sufficient? |
| | What 'thank you' prayers and reflections are used in T*? | 2a When and why do followers say 'thank you'?<br>2b What different ways do followers have of saying 'thank you'? |
| | When and why do I say 'thank you'? | When and why and for what do I say 'thank you'? |
| | Is just saying 'thank you' always enough? | When is mere 'thankfulness' insufficient? |
| 5. Caring for Others, Animals and the Environment | Who or what do we care for? | Why is it important to show concern for all that is around us? |
| | How do followers show that they care? | 2a How does God want followers to care for others? How do those with Non-Religious Worldviews care for others?<br>2b How does God want followers to care for the world? How do those with Non-Religious Worldviews care for the world? |
| | What would it be like if no one cared for me or my world? | What would it be like if no-one cared for me or my world? |
| | Is there a time when I feel I should not show concern? | 2a Is there a time when I feel I should not show concern?<br>2b Do I think that the family unit is an important part of society? |
| 6. Sharing and Being Generous | Have we ever given or received presents? | Is it ever right to wish for others what one wishes for oneself? |
| | Why do followers give presents on special occasions? | 2a What do followers of T* teach about sharing with others?<br>2b How do followers of T* share/show generosity? |
| | Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share? | 2a Do I like to give or receive presents? Am I rich enough to share?<br>2b Am I hospitable? Do I ever volunteer? |
| | Is there ever a point when I should stop giving? | 2a Is planned and directed giving a good thing? Or not?<br>2b Do our motives for giving or serving make any difference to the giving or service? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 7. Responding to Suffering | Have we ever been hurt or in pain? | Can we recognise when others are hurt or in pain? |
| | How do T* try to make things better? | 2a How do T* respond to the suffering of others?<br>2b How do T* put others first? |
| | How do I respond when I, or others are hurt or in pain? | 2a How do I respond when I, or others are hurt or in pain?<br>2b How do I respond to the suffering of others? |
| | Is it important to help people in pain? | 2a Is it important to help people in pain?<br>2b Is it possible to take the suffering of others too much to heart? |
| 8. Being Merciful and Forgiving | Have we ever made a mistake? | Can all mistakes be forgiven? |
| | What do T* teach about love? | 2a What do T* teach about forgiveness?<br>2b What does T* teach about mercy? |
| | How do I show love through forgiving others? | How do I show love through forgiving others? |
| | Should I forgive others' mistakes? | 2a Is there any offence that is unforgiveable?<br>2b Has your view of mercy and forgiveness changed? |
| 9. Being Fair and Just | How does it feel to be unfairly treated? | Is the world a fair place? Is life fair? |
| | What do T* teach about unfairness and justice? | 2a What do T* teach about fairness and unfairness?<br>2b How have people from T* experienced discrimination? |
| | Does it matter whether or not people behave fairly? | What can I do about unfair situations? |
| | Is it ever difficult (even impossible) to be fair? | 2a Is it always right to attempt to change unfair situations?<br>2b What difference does it make whether my life is based on fairness and justice? |
| | Are rules important? | Are rules helpful in everyday life? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 10. Living by Rules | What rules do followers of T* follow? | 2a What rules do T* say are important?<br>2b What impact do rules of T* have on society? |
| | Could I live without rules? | Could I live without rules? |
| | Is life improved by rules? | 2a How should I decide which rules I should follow?<br>2b Should I follow religious rules when they contradict with the law? |
| 11. Being Accountable and Living with Integrity | Do we always act responsibly? | Are we willing to be answerable to ourselves and others for our actions? |
| | How do the followers of T* say 'sorry'? | 2a What helps followers to own up to their actions?<br>2b What do T* teach about living out your beliefs? |
| | How can people trust me? | 2a Is a personal or religious moral code a good thing? Or not?<br>2b How do I deal with difficult (moral) decisions? |
| | Can consequences sometimes put me off from doing the right thing? | 2a Could you imagine a situation where having a moral code would be a problem?<br>2b Would there be instances when our standards of integrity could or should move? |
| 12. Being temperate, self-disciplined and seeking contentment | How do we behave when we are feeling… (angry, sad, happy)? | Who do we allow to shape our behaviour? |
| | What do T* teach about the consequences of misbehaviour? | 2a How do T* influence the life of followers?<br>2b Who do T* use as a behavioural role model? |
| | Is there a right way to act? | 2a Who influences my behaviour?<br>2b Who will I choose/allow to have influence over my behaviour? |
| | Is it possible to manage my behaviour by managing my thinking and feeling? Would that be wise? | 2a Is it ever right to question 'expected behaviour'?<br>2b Can I envisage situations when following a tradition could lead to behaviour considered by some to be anti-social? |
| 13. Being Modest and Listening to Others | Why should we listen to others? | Why should we listen to others? |
| | What do T* teach about who we should listen to? | 2a What do followers of T* expect to happen when they 'listen' carefully? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| | | 2b What do T* teach about humility? |
| | What can I learn through listening to others? | 2a What can I learn through listening to others?<br>2b How can I learn to listen respectfully to those who hold differ views from me? |
| | How do I choose who to listen to? | 2a How do I choose who to listen to?<br>2b Is humility a good thing? |
| 14. Creating Inclusion, Identity and Belonging | What do we belong to? How do we know we belong? | How do we show we belong? |
| | What do followers of T* do to show people (including babies) belong? | 2a What do followers of T* do, or wear, that shows they belong?<br>2b What do the naming ceremonies of T* tell us about belonging? |
| | Is the feeling of belonging important? | 2a Are there things that define me as belonging to a particular T*? My choices, or choices imposed upon me?<br>2b Does your name help to define you? |
| | In what way does belonging (to the same or different groups) affect how I relate to others? | 2a How can I use 'belonging' information about myself and others in a positive way?<br>2b Can we draw conclusions about someone simply by their name? |
| 15. Creating Unity and Harmony | How are we both different from, and the same as everyone else? | How are we both different from, and the same as everyone else? |
| | What do T* teach followers about 'getting on with' people who are different? | 2a What brings followers of T* together?<br>2b How do followers of T* seek to restore unity and harmony? |
| | How do I like to be treated by others? Do I then treat other people in that same way? | How do I deal with conflict? Must everyone be the same? |
| | Are there times when I should not treat others all the same? Do I need to follow a tradition to treat others equally? | Does religious practise, or following a Non-Religious Worldview put an end to conflict? |
| | What is good about joining in? | What is good about joining in? Why are leaders needed? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 16. Participating and Being Willing to Lead | What do the followers of T* do together? | 2a How do followers of T* worship or meet together? Who leads people within traditions?<br>2b How do followers of T* participate together in activities beyond their community? Who leads followers to do this? |
| | What is my special contribution? | 2a How does participation in group activity help me?<br>2b What is my responsibility to others? How can I help the world to be a better place? |
| | When should we not join in? | 2a When might it be right not to participate?<br>2b How do I respond when I am called to be a leader? |
| 17. Remembering Roots | Why do we celebrate some people or events every year? | Why do we commemorate some people or events together with others in our family/faith/group/nation? |
| | Which times do the followers of T* remember? | 2a What does (festival/observance of T*) commemorate?<br>2b Which stories do the followers of T* think are very important to retell? |
| | Why should I celebrate events again next year? | 2a How do I remember special people, places and events?<br>2b How does remembering the past encourage us to go forward? |
| | Which events should I try not to remember? | 2a Are there any events that I should try not to remember?<br>2b How do our roots help us to decide what to pursue in the face of ridicule or criticism? |
| 18. Being Loyal and Steadfast | What is a friend? | What makes a good friend? |
| | What sort of friend is/ was ___ in T*? Eg Peter, the disciple, in the Easter story? | 2a On what particular occasions do members of T* show their commitment?<br>2b How and why do the members of T* show their commitment? |
| | Can people rely on me? | 2a How can I show loyalty? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| | | 2b How can I show commitment? |
| | When is it ever right not to do what your friend asks? | 2a Is 'loyalty' always right? Or can it be 'dangerous'?<br>2b Is commitment to the wellbeing of others solely the pursuit of those with a tradition? |
| 19. Being Hopeful and Visionary | What do we hope for? | What is our world like? What are the good things? What do we think should be changed? |
| | What do people from T* hope for now? | 2a How has a figure of T* talked about their vision of the future?<br>2b How do the members of T* describe their ideal world? What do they do to help to bring it about? |
| | What can I hope for? | What can I see in the teachings and practices of T* that if everyone followed would make life better? How can people work to build a better world? How does having hope change the way I live? |
| | How is hope different from wishing? | How is hope different from wishing? Do we ever carry on hoping so that we don't have to do anything? |
| 20. Being Courageous and Confident | What is courage/bravery? | What is courage? Where do we see people being confident? |
| | How did a character in a story from T* show courage? | 2a What do we learn about courage/confidence from religious stories?<br>2b Where do the members of T* find courage to behave according to their beliefs, even when it is hard? |
| | Where does courage come from? | Where does courage come from? Can I find that courage within me? |
| | Are courage and bravery the same? | Should I always act courageously even if it might not be the wise way? |
| 21. Being Curious and Valuing Knowledge | What do we like learning? What questions do we like to ask? | Why do we like asking questions? What amazes us about the world we live in? |
| | How can followers of T* learn about themselves, the world and God? | 2a Where do the members of T* look for answers to questions about the world? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| | | 2b Where is wisdom to be found? What do followers do to seek this wisdom? Is there a cost to seeking wisdom? |
| | What big questions can I ask, e.g. about God? Does learning about the world help me think about what God is like? or reflect on the possible existence of God? | Where does wisdom come from? |
| | Are there any questions that it is wise not to ask? | Do followers always have the answers? When do I trust the answers? Can I put my seeking of knowledge above the needs of others? |
| 22. Being Open, Honest and Truthful | What is 'telling the truth'? Why is it sometimes hard? | Why does the truth matter? |
| | How did a character from T* learn about truth? Who was honest and what were the consequences? | 2a What does T* teach about honesty? What are the consequences of honesty and dishonesty?<br>2b How do the members of T* find out what is right? |
| | Why does the truth matter? | When does honesty matter? |
| | Are honesty and truthfulness the same? | Is telling the truth always the best policy? Do I ever tell the truth to people in a way that is hurtful? |
| 23. Being Reflective and Self-Critical | What are we good at? Are we always perfect people? How and why do we compare ourselves to others? | Are we perfect people? What stops us from being perfect? How and why do we compare ourselves with others? What does this show us? |
| | How do T* help people to see what they are good at? How does T* help people to change for the better? | 2a How does T* encourage its members to do better?<br>2b What does T* teach about life's journey? What role does being reflective play? |
| | Does becoming a better person matter? | How and why can I improve myself? |
| | How do I keep a balance between recognising my goodness as well as noting my weaknesses? | Can harsh self-criticism stop me from leading or even joining in? |
| | What can happen when we are really quiet? | What is it like to engage with your own thoughts? |
| | How do followers of T* use silence? | 2a How do followers of T* show attentiveness? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set out in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage One and Key Stage Two KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 1 | Key Stage 2 |
|---|---|---|
| 24. Being Attentive to the sacred, as well as the Precious | | 2b How do followers of T* value time alone with God or time for reflection? |
| | How does being quiet help me? | Does meditating on a phrase of scripture or words of wisdom have an impact on my mood or behaviour? |
| | When is it important to listen and when is it important to act? | Does quiet reflection always bring peace? |

*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as set in The Agreed Syllabus.**

# Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Being Imaginative and Exploratory | When do we have to think hard to solve problems? | How do we imagine a perfect world to be? |
| | How have the followers of T* explored their texts in order to find what they believe to be the answers to life's problems? | What do the followers of T* imagine the perfect world would be like? Where do these ideas come from? |
| | What can the answers T* give to life's problems help me with? | How can T's* answers about the quest for perfection help me? |
| | Is it sometimes better to be realistic rather than constantly thinking of new or better things? | Is it helpful to be imaginative or should I be pragmatic about the situations I find myself in? |
| 2. Appreciating Beauty | What does society consider to be beautiful? | What standards does society use to measure beauty? |
| | What do T* consider beautiful? How have they shown this? | What do the followers of T* consider beautiful? How do they measure it? |
| | Is beauty 'skin deep' or beyond appearances? | Should I change my view on what should be considered beautiful? |
| | Is it good if different people have different views on what is beautiful? | Is it important to be realistic about the standards of beauty in an image-obsessed world? |
| 3. Expressing Joy | What things in life make us joyful? | What things in life make us happy or joyful? |
| | How do the followers of T* express joy? | What do T* teach about the difference between happiness and joy? |
| | Why is it a good idea to express joy? | Why is it a good idea to express happiness and joy? |
| | Is joy a feeling or a choice? | Are there times when I choose to be joyful even if I don't feel happy? |
| 4. Being Thankful | For whom/what are we thankful? | How do we show others that we are thankful? |
| | How do the followers of T* demonstrate thankfulness? | How do followers of T* put their thankfulness into action? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| | How should I respond with actions because of my thankfulness? | Why is it a positive thing to respond to thankfulness with action? |
| | Why is it a positive thing to be thankful? | Are there times when I need to do things that make others thankful to me? |
| 5. Caring for Others, Animals and the Environment | How do we show others that we care about them? | How do we care for animals and the environment? |
| | What do T* teach about the need to care for others? | What do RT teach about the need to care for animals and/or the environment? |
| | What do I need to do to truly care for others? | What do I need to do to truly care for animals and/or the environment? |
| | Are there times when I need to prioritise my own needs ahead of those of other people? | Are there times when I need to prioritise care for people over and above animals and/or the environment? |
| 6. Sharing and Being Generous | What examples of generosity can we think of? | What examples of sharing or being generous can we think of? |
| | How do the followers of T* share and show generosity? | How do the followers of T* share and show generosity? |
| | Why should I share with others? | How can I show generosity to others? |
| | When is it wise not to be generous to others? | What are appropriate ways of sharing and being generous? |
| 7. Responding to Suffering | What examples of suffering have we seen recently? | What examples of suffering have we seen or experienced recently? |
| | How have T* responded to suffering? | What do T* teach are the causes of suffering? |
| | How should I respond to the needs of those who are suffering? | How should I help those who are suffering? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| | How do I cause/contribute to suffering? | Do people sometimes cause their own suffering? How can I help in that situation? |
| 8. Being Merciful and Forgiving | Have we ever been forgiven for something we did wrong? | Have we ever been impressed by an example of forgiveness? |
| | How do the followers of T* seek and offer forgiveness? | How do the followers of T* seek and offer forgiveness? |
| | How can forgiving others benefit us? | Why can it be a good thing if I forgive others? |
| | Should I forgive everything? | Is forgiveness always possible? Can I forgive on behalf of others? |
| 9. Being Fair and Just | Have we ever been annoyed when we thought a situation was unfair? | Can we think of a situation in the world where people are facing injustice? |
| | What do the followers of T* mean by justice and fairness? | What do T* teach about justice and fairness in the world and eternally? |
| | When do I need to show fairness/justice to others? | Is it sometimes helpful to know that justice may come at a later point? |
| | Does justice/fairness for me hinder justice/fairness for others? | Is it right to think that eternal justice allows injustice to go unpunished in this lifetime? |
| 10. Living by Rules | What rules do we need to follow in our lives? | What rules do we have and follow in different places/situations? |
| | What rules for life do T* teach? | What rules for life do T* teach? Where do these rules come from? |
| | Why can it be a good thing to have rules to follow? | How does following rules benefit society and me? |
| | What do I do when I am asked to follow rules that I think are unfair or unjust? | Is it possible that it is better to follow the 'spirit' instead of the 'letter' of the law? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| 11. Being Accountable and Living with Integrity | What does it mean to live with integrity? | Can we think of any examples where people are held to account for their actions? |
| | Why do T* think integrity is important? How do they show this? | Who do the followers of T* believe they are accountable to? Why? |
| | Why is integrity a characteristic that I should develop? | Who should I be accountable to? How do I show that I take this seriously? |
| | Who judges my integrity? Do these people matter? | Should we be accountable because it is a positive thing rather than just because we fear the consequences of not being so? |
| 12. Being temperate, self-disciplined and seeking contentment | When do we need to show self-discipline? Is it always easy? | Where are we temperate (avoiding excess) in our own lives? |
| | How do the followers of T* develop self-discipline and contentment? | How do the followers of T* show temperance? |
| | What strategies can I learn from T* that will help me to be more self-disciplined and content? | When do I need to show temperance in my own life? |
| | Should I always be content in my situation – are there times when I have to fight for change? | Should I always be temperate – are there times when I should not show self-restraint? |
| 13. Being Modest and Listening to Others | Is it important that we listen to the views of other people? | Can we think of any examples of people who are modest? |
| | What is the value of dialogue between T*? | What do T* teach about the need for modesty? |
| | What can I learn from the views of T*? | How can modesty help to improve my relationships with others? |
| | When do I need to speak out and challenge views I consider to be wrong? | Are there times when it is inappropriate to be modest? Should I feel empowered to talk about my achievements? |
| | How do people show that they belong to different groups or organisations? | How does society show that inclusion is important? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| Disposition | Key Stage 3 | Key Stage 4 |
|---|---|---|
| 14. Creating Inclusion, Identity and Belonging | How do followers of T* show that they belong to their tradition? | What do T* teach about the necessity of including others? |
| | Why is it important to show to others what groups I belong to? | How can I ensure that everyone experiences a sense of inclusion? |
| | How do I make sure that I don't exclude people who are not part of the groups I belong to? | How should I respond when T* appear to exclude others? |
| 15. Creating Unity and Harmony | Why is it good when people work together well? | Why is it good when people have similar beliefs? |
| | How do followers of T* create a sense of unity? | How do followers of T* create a sense of harmony? |
| | Why is it good for me to create unity? | Why is it good for me to create harmony? How can I do it? |
| | How should I respond when T* appear to create disunity? Is this sometimes necessary? | How should I respond when T* appear to create discord? |
| 16. Participating and Being Willing to Lead | What are the qualities of a good leader? | What difference does it make when people actively participate in society? |
| | What examples do leaders or founders of T* set? | What do T* teach about participation? |
| | What can I learn from T* about the characteristics of good (and bad) leaders? | What can I learn from T* about the need to participate? |
| | Are there times or places where it is not right to lead? | Are there times or situations where it is not right to participate? |
| 17. Remembering Roots | What events in history have shaped how the world is today? | Can we always be proud of the past? |
| | What can followers of T* learn from events in the history of their tradition? | What events associated with the history T* need to be avoided in the future? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | What can I learn from these historical events? | What can I learn from these mistakes? |
| | Should I always be proud of my past? How should I respond to difficult events in the past? | Can or should I apologise for things that happened in the past? |
| 18. Being Loyal and Steadfast | What are the benefits of being loyal to our friends? | Who/what are we faithful and committed to? |
| | How do the followers of T* show their loyalty and willingness to make sacrifices? | How do the followers of T* show their steadfastness (loyalty and commitment)? |
| | Who or what do I think deserves my loyalty? | When do I need to be steadfast? |
| | How should I respond when loyalty does not appear to be rewarded? | Should I steadfastly support a belief system or T* even if I don't agree with all its teachings or actions? |
| 19. Being Hopeful and Visionary | What are our hopes for the future? | What changes would we like to see in our lives or in the world? |
| | How do the followers of T* express their hopefulness? | How have the followers of T* changed the world by being visionary? |
| | What can I do to improve my own life and society? | What big plans do I need to make to make a better future? |
| | Is it sometimes important to be practical rather than dream about future changes? | Would it be wiser to focus on day-to-day life rather than big changes? |
| 20. Being Courageous and Confident | When did we need to be brave? | Who is a confident person that we admire? |
| | How have the followers of T* shown courage? | How have the followers of T* shown confidence? |
| | What can I learn about the need to show courage? | What do I need to change to be more confident in life? |
| | When in life do I need to be fearful? | In what situations is it wiser to be humble? |
| 21. Being Curious and Valuing Knowledge | What would we like to find out more about? | Why is it good to be knowledgeable? |
| | How do followers of T* show curiosity? | How do the followers of T* show they value knowledge? |
| | How would my life improve if I were more curious? | What knowledge from T* do I think is valuable? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

## Key Stage Three and Key Stage Four KEY QUESTIONS

**Dimension of Learning - Colour Key**

Learning from Experience

Learning about Religious Traditions and Non-Religious World Views

Learning from Faith and Non-Religious World Views

Learning to Discern

**Each of the four Dimensions of Learning need to be addressed and are crucial to planning for the syllabus.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Is curiosity a good thing? | How do I respond when the views of different knowledgeable people conflict with each other? |
| 22. Being Open, Honest and Truthful | Is it ever right to tell a lie? | Can we think of any examples of "Fake News"? |
| | How do the followers of T* identify and understand the concept of truth? | What do T* teach about the need to be honest? |
| | How do I show my respect for ideas I believe to be true? | When is it better to be honest with yourself and others? |
| | Is truth ever too challenging? | Is it ever a good idea to not be honest with others? |
| 23. Being Reflective and Self-Critical | Do we ever stop and evaluate our lives? | Do we ever reflect on the things that have gone badly in our lives? |
| | When and why do the followers of T* take time out to be reflective? | In what ways are followers of T* critical of their lives or T*? |
| | What are the benefits of reflecting on my life? | When is it necessary to think critically about my own actions and how should I respond to what I notice? |
| | When can looking back be a negative thing to do? | When is self-criticism a damaging thing to do? |
| 24. Being Attentive to the Sacred, as well as the Precious | Is there more to life than we experience in the physical world? | **Is** there a God worth listening to? |
| | How do the followers of T* listen to and respond to God, to people or to things that are precious? | How do the followers of T* listen to and respond to God, to people or to things that are precious? |
| | Why is it of benefit to me to develop my spiritual or attentive nature? | How can following teaching and guidance of T* improve society? |
| | Are there times when it is important to concentrate on the physical world? | How do I respond when following the will of God or views held precious by my tradition conflict with society's views? |



*** T DEFINITION: In the Key Questions where the abbreviation T is used, this refers to The Religious Traditions, Non-Religious Worldviews and No Religion as defined in The Agreed Syllabus.**

**APPENDIX 2**

# Agreed Syllabus Conference 2017-2021
# Details of the Members of the Conference

| Name | Representing | Group |
|---|---|---|
| Waqar Ahmad **Ahmedi** | Ahmadiyya Muslim Association | A |
| **Shamin Akhtar** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Ayisha **Ali** | National Education Union | C |
| Jill **Appleton** | Church of England | B |
| Rabbi Shmuel **Arkush** (Chair) | Jewish Representative Council | A |
| Elaine Ashraf | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Councillor Gurdial **Singh Atwal** | Local Authority | D |
| Adrian **Bailey** | Local Authority | D |
| Bishop Melvin **Brooks** | Council of Black Led Churches | A |
| Councillor Debbie **Clancy** | Local Authority | D |
| Revd Sior **Coleman** | Baptist Churches | A |
| Fr Peter **Conley** | Roman Catholic Church Board of Education | A |
| David **Cook** | Local Authority | D |
| Councillor John **Cotton** | Local Authority | D |
| Gulamraza **Datoo** | Muslim Liaison Committee | D |
| Councillor Phillip **Davis** | Local Authority | D |
| Samantha **Dawson-Smith** | National Education Union | C |
| Keith **Dennis** | Methodist Church | A |
| Councillor Diane **Donaldson** | Local Authority | D |
| Sue **Fearon** | Fellowship of Independent Evangelical Churches | A |
| Dr Richard **Fern** | Local Authority | D |
| Lisa **Goddard** | Local Authority | D |
| Amanda **Grant** | Local Authority | A |
| Councillor Barry **Henley** | Local Authority | D |
| Jane **Hetherington** | Voice | C |
| Sarah **Hewitt-Clarkson** | National Association of Head Teachers | C |
| Andrew **Hopton** | Association of Teachers and Lecturers | C |
| Janet **Hopton** | Duke Street Chapel Independent Church | A |
| Zahida **Hussain** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Guy **Hordern** (Chair) | Local Authority | D |
| Arvinder **Jain** | Local Authority | D |
| Dr Rachel **Jephson** | Church of England | B |
| Jay **Jina** | Hindu Council of Birmingham | A |
| Alan **Jones** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Clare **Kelly** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Blair **Kessler** | Local Authority | D |
| Sheikh Nuru **Mohammed** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Jennifer **Moses** | Local Authority | D |
| Evelyn **Murphy** | Church of England | B |
| Bill **Ozanne** | Roman Catholic Church Board of Education | A |
| Councillor Chaudry **Rashid** | Local Authority | D |
| Gopinder Kaur **Sagoo** | Sikh Community | A |
| Tarang **Shelat** | Hindu Council of Birmingham | A |
| Dh. **Sinhavacin** | Buddhist Community | A |
| Ron **Skelton** (Chair) | Association of School and College Leaders | C |
| Jill **Stolberg** (Chair) | Church of England | B |
| Revd Dr Richard **Sudworth** | Church of England | B |
| Kuldip Singh **Ubhi** | | A |
| Sara **Visram** | Muslim Liaison Committee | A |
| Jo **Weir** | National Association of Schoolmasters Union of Women Teachers | C |
| Councillor Fiona **Williams** | Local Authority | D |
| Patricia **Williams** | Church of England | B |

**APPENDIX 3**

**Minutes of a meeting of Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference on Wednesday 10th November, 2021 at Broadway Academy, Birmingham, at 1800 hours.**

Initial codes of speakers are referenced on the attached register of attendance.

**Welcome and apologies**

1810 GH welcomed all, extending a first welcome to Sue Harrison, Executive Director of Education and Skills, BCC, from November 2021. SH spoke to thank all for inviting her, and of her gratitude to the volunteers of both SACRE and ASC. SH is excited by new syllabus for Birmingham.

**Outline**

1820 GH outlined the procedure for the meeting, namely that an initial vote to be held. This vote is to decide whether a formal vote to go ahead to agree the syllabus will take place tonight or at a later date. GH reminds all that the meeting needs to work within the legal advice written by HJ to ASC by BCC on Tuesday 9th November and instructs all to review that advice now with the greatest care.

**Legal Framework**

1825 PD reviews minutes from meeting of 07.10.21 and thanks RF for his correction, the word legal being added to his quotations 'can of worms' and 'elephant trap' minuted at 1930. No other amends tabled.

1830 PD reads out verbatim legal advice from HJ, Senior Solicitor, Education Team, BCC, to cement GH's instruction that this advice must be followed in total. In response to the motion at the end of the legal advice, RF asks if minor changes can be made to HJ's draft motions. PD agrees that minor changes can be made.

**Amendments since 7.10. 21**

1840 SW brings all up to date on changes made to syllabus as a result of the conference on 7th October, 2021, and three subsequent rounds of legal advice from HJ and Mr Peter Oldham, QC (PO). SW talks the dispositions, dimensions of learning and revised key questions. All have stayed the same. She talks about the status of the content overviews and key questions which are to be guidance.

1850 PD explains that PO's current advice when meeting papers were distributed to members on 04.11.21 was that the main syllabus, the content overviews and key questions were all to be considered statutory. However, as a result of a subsequent zoom conference where SW, GH, PD and LH offered further explanation to The QC, PO confirmed that his principal conclusions contained in advice offered on 28th October, 2021, where in (1) he refers to all but the main document as 'Guidance' stands, and that just the main document being statutory is compliant with the law, as long as that statutory document undergoes some further revision. Some examples of such revisions, to ensure consistency and clarity, were authored as exemplars by PO and relayed by HJ to ASC core group on Monday 8th November, 2021. These were emailed to the chair of each ASC conference groups on Tuesday 9th November to inform today's discussions. PD assured conference that PO required mechanistic and word level changes, not changes on matters of religion or non- religion.

ZH asked for clarification about the revised statutory status of the Content Overviews and Key Questions since 04.11.21 as these define the content. SN remarked that they are 'Tools' or guidance. AJ said these documents 'are what they should be' helping a profession that doesn't need a script and that can be trusted'. AJ was frustrated, the legal status of these documents, which are used in schools, being less material to teachers than it is to lawyers.

SW continued her presentation using notes from page 4. SW clarified that the lesson plans, offered optionally with the 2007 syllabus will be updated for those who want a weekly detailed plan rather than just overview guidance. S HC asked for clarification that only the main document is statutory, SW answered that was the case with the most recent advice from PO, but that Content Overviews and Key Questions, the Teacher Planning Tools, will be differentiated as guidance. LG remarked that the table on page 48 guiding the teaching of RE in various types of schools and revised by PO is now 'really helpful'. Further LG asked if we had moved away from NRWV towards only Humanism. S HC asked if the NRWVs listed on p27 was exhaustive. RF remarked that such a list could never be exhaustive. SW clarified that the list of NRWVs states it is 'regularly used examples'. RS remarked that the inclusion of compulsory teaching hours was imperative.

ZH expressed concern that the Content Overviews have reverted to Guidance. SW clarified this is PO's final advice. ZH feels it is strange that there is no statutory content (and as a result asked through Group A if the MLG could revise the information on Islam in the main document as this would affect her decision on how to vote. Such opportunity to change was agreed). PW wanted clarification on whether teachers are given enough help to meet the 'mainly Christian' requirement for their teaching. PW noted that Christianity did not appear in all the fields of the table on the content overview displayed in Powerpoint. SW referred PW to her paper analysing the content of the whole syllabus where data proves content guidance is in the main Christian. LG referred to teacher training and standards where all teachers are trained to know that RE must be in the main Christian to comply with current laws.

ZH rephrased her concerns on statutory content mindful that the content overviews provide medium term plans and the lessons short term, but both are to be optional. Is there room for a long-term overview of knowledge to be gained? LG felt that keeping the content as Guidance means it can have additions, JH said content could never be exhaustive, RF that it would allow NRWV to evolve.

1910 PD explained PO's advice of 28.10.21 around planning, SEND, Key Questions and removing over complex material and ensuring guidance materials never refer solely to 'God' as NRWVs need equal respect. LG reminded all that SEND includes those of high ability and asks they be catered for in any revision.

1915 SW explained the nature of the rewrites that will be required by PO, giving some specific exemplars (1) in defining with absolute clarity statutory and guidance and (2) consistently differentiating NRWVs and no religion. SW sums up balance of risk of further drafting to ensure PO compliance <u>following</u> a vote to agree and <u>postponing</u> vote to agree in the knowledge that writing needs to be done. PD amplified on SW's remarks in the light of the three levels of legal revision since last conference and that the core group was assured by PO's final advice where he handed some of the responsibility for delivery back to the teaching profession. SC reminded conference that previous syllabuses had been agreed and even adopted when not complete, stating that the freedom of the guidance is that it allows evolution. S HC felt that the final revision needs time and headspace from SW and PD reflecting that Birmingham might have a 'world beater' given the complexity of the situation with the teaching of RE nationally.

**Group Discussion, Feedback**

1920 Conference broke into four groups for discussion on all above. GH reminded groups that they needed to decide whether they want to move to a formal vote to agree today. PD, SW circulated groups giving further information on the legal advice.

1950 GH took feeling of room which was to move towards a formal vote to agree the new syllabus. However, the precise words of the motion were brought into question. RF felt there was an unfortunate use of the word 'fact' in motion 1, and tension between the intent of motion points one and two. RS felt the current wording necessary to ensure legal compliance and that the motion points were drawn from statute. JH wondered if therefore we were allowed to alter them at all? S HC warned all that the law can be contradictory and advised specialist advice. AJ felt, mindful risk of not having a new syllabus, that it is important to move towards a vote. SA tabled an amend from Group A to p26 inserting 'may' between indeed and abandon.

SH left conference, expressing her thanks yet again.

Conference was paused to take legal advice from HJ by telephone. LH appraised HJ of discussion to this point. Several re-drafts of the motion were considered, RF and LG offering potential solutions to LH, SW and HJ. A solution was authored and dictated by HJ which satisfied all.

**Formal Vote**

The motion, identifying with precision the agreement of the new syllabus, was read out by SW for all and was fixed as:

In respect of the draft syllabus dated 4th November 2021, this conference has voted and is unanimously satisfied that:

1) The draft syllabus reflects the requirements of The Education Act, 1996.
2) Bearing this in mind, the draft syllabus accords equal respect to Non-Christian Religions and Non-Religious World Views.
3) The draft syllabus is approved and this Conference recommend that the Local Authority adopt it in substitution for the existing syllabus ; and
4) The Drafting Secretary has been delegated the power to make further presentational amendments to the draft syllabus and guidance documents as required to amend any typographical errors and to ensure consistency across the four documents."

GH asked each group to confirm their position on going to a vote to agree the new syllabus, such agreement further defined by the revised motion. Group A said yes, with the proviso that some faith groups had asked to revise the information about their own faith that will appear in the main document. Group B said, JS expressed confidence in GH, SW and PD to 'adjust, amend and resolve' the document in line with 'the mood of conference'. Group C asked that the greater clarity in some earlier versions regarding statutory and non-statutory be reinstated in the finalisation, otherwise echoing Group A and B. For D, Cllr DC thanked the presenters for their openness and stated 'D' was unanimous that they could vote successfully now that the motion had been amended as read out by SW. Group D expressed trust in SW and team to make the necessary amends.

**Formal Vote Result**

2010 GH reflected on the above plenary and moved conference to a formal vote. With regard to the above motion, Group A vote to agree the new syllabus (expressed by SA) Group B vote agree the new syllabus (expressed by JS) Group C vote agree the new syllabus (expressed by RS) and Group D vote to agree the new syllabus (expressed by Cllr DC).

There was applause from all.

**Conclusions and thanks**

GH thanks all, including the three councillors who chaired SACRE during the life of the conference, Cllr Dr Barry Henley, Cllr Tristan Chatfield, and present Cllr John Cotton; officers from BCC including David Bishop, Alan Michell and present Laura Hendry, legal experts Ian Burgess and present (by phone) Helen Jones, and assistant to the ASC Paul Davies. He thanked each and every conference member both past and present, especially the group chairs. Most of all he offered thanks of all to current drafting secretary, Dr Simone Whitehouse. GH was undecided if this would be his final ASC.

There was further applause.

JC expressed his most sincere thanks to all calling the decision to agree the new syllabus 'a momentous moment for Birmingham' He voted thanks to GH and those supporting GH directly SW, PD and LH. JC thanked all conference members for their service to The City of Birmingham.

There was no other business. The meeting ended without a formal disbanding of conference to enable further review and consultation as necessary during and after the revisions discussed during the conference this evening.

The meeting ended at 2030.

Title of proposed EIA *
Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022
Please provide the title of your policy or service area.

Reference No
EQUA796
Please do not amend. A reference number will automatically be applied once the form is saved.

EA is in support of *
Amended Policy

Review Frequency *
No preference
Please select how regularly you plan to review the assessment.

Date of first review *
02/12/2021
Based on the review frequency, please enter the date when your first review will take place.

Directorate *
Education and Skills

Division
Education and Early Years

Service Area
Please add if applicable

Responsible Officer(s) *
Laura Hendry x
This is the person responsible for completing, submitting and reviewing the assessment. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter the full email address.

Quality Control Officer(s) *
Laura Hendry x
This is the person responsible for checking the quality of the assessment. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter their full email address.

Accountable Officer(s) *
Lisa Fraser x
This is the person responsible for making the final decision on the EIA and the policy, plan, procedure etc. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter their full email address.

Purpose of proposal *
To approve the Agreed Syllabus for Religious Education 2022.

Data sources
- [ ] Survey(s)
- [ ] Consultation Results
- [ ] Interviews
- [x] relevant reports/strategies
- [ ] Statistical Database (please specify)
- [ ] relevant research
- [ ] Other (please specify)

What sources of data have been used to produce the screening of this policy/proposal? (Please tick all that apply)

Please include any other sources of data

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS
Include how any potential negative impact be removed or mitigated.

Protected characteristic: Age *
- [x] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [ ] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Age details:
The syllabus will be taught to children in all Birmingham maintained schools. Academies and free schools must teach Religous Education and have the choice about whether to teach Birmingham's Agreed Syllabus.

The syllabus teaches children in an age-appropriate way with resources being available to teachers at all key stages.

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristic: Disability *

- [x] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [ ] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Disability details:

All documents will be posted online in an accessible format.

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristic: Sex *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Gender details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Gender reassignment details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership *

- [ ] Service Users/ Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Marriage and civil partnership details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Pregnancy and maternity details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Race *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Race details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs *

- [x] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [ ] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Religion or beliefs details:

The 2022 Agreed Syllabus continues in the same direction as the 2007 syllabus with learning taking place through 24 dispositions.

The development of character is driven through the acquisition of knowledge of Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews in order to understand what it is to live well and to understand others around you.

The Birmingham Agreed Syllabus Conference has added two learning dimensions, so that pupils move from their own experience (Learning from Experience) to Learning About Religious Traditions and Non-Religious Worldviews, to Learning from Faith.

QC advice has been taken to ensure the draft syllabus takes account of the the principle (amongst others) that the state must accord equal respect to different religious convictions, and to non-religious beliefs set out in the case of R (on the application of Fox) v the Secretary of State for Education [2015] EWHC 3404 (Admin).

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Sexual orientation details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Socio-economic impacts

None.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

None.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

If yes, please continue to complete the remaining questions. If no, please go to the quality control section below.

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Draft syllabus.

Legal advice provided to the Agreed Syllabus Conference.

What are the main findings from the analysis of the data?

Consultation analysis

Who was consulted, what are the results of the consultation exercise?

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

No adverse impact.

Based on the analysis of the data does the policy/proposal have any adverse impact?

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

Can the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? on any particular group(s)?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

What data is required in the future?

Please describe the data needed to ensure effective monitoring of this policy/proposal?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Please give details on any initial assessment carried out. For a full assessment please complete the rest of the form. AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX.

Consulted People or Groups

AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX

Informed People or Groups

AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA *

The new agreed syllabus ensures that Birmingham maintained schools are teaching Religious Education in accordance with the relevant legislation and case law. It reflects the fact that the religious traditions in Great Britain are in the main Christian while taking account of the teaching and practices of the other principal religions represented in Great Britain.

Please add any documents including any consultation or engagement findings. Attach any source data using the attachment button above. Please

include how you will mitigate against any negative impacts.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

☐

Please tick this box and 'Save' the document once you have finished. Your nominated Quality Control Officer will by notified to review the assessment and decide whether it can proceed for approval or reject it.

Quality Control Officer comments

Please untick 'Submit to quality control officer box' before saving.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

IMPORTANT: Quality Control Officer - Please untick the above box 'Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?' before provide your decision.

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

☑

Quality Control Officers only - Please tick the box when you are happy for the assessment to be submitted for approval.

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

IMPORTANT: Accountable Officer - Please untick the above box 'Submit draft to Accountable Officer' before providing your final decision.

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

07/12/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

☑

Version: 58.0
Created at 03/12/2021 03:10 PM by Laura Hendry
Last modified at 15/12/2021 02:53 PM by Workflow on behalf of Lisa Fraser

Save Cancel

# Birmingham City Council
# Report to Cabinet
# 8th February 2022

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | Housing Revenue Account Business Plan 2022/23 |
| **Report of:** | Managing Director – City Housing |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Cllr Shabrana Hussain – Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods<br>Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Cabinet Member Finance and Resources |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq – Resources<br>Cllr Kate Booth – Housing and Neighbourhoods Overview and Scrutiny Committee |
| **Report author:** | Naomi Morris, Senior Modernisation and Strategy Manager Naomi.Morris@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:009665/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1. Executive Summary

1.1 This plan sets out how Birmingham City Council seeks to manage its Housing Revenue Accounts to deliver high quality services. The plan provides an updated position on the Council's housing portfolio and the Council's priorities for investing in homes and services to meet the needs of our customers across the city.

1.2 Birmingham City Council seeks to be the 'best in class' across all services especially how it works with its tenants as citizens of the city to deliver these services. As a Council we are mirroring government and are refining our focus towards 'levelling up' our services.

1.3 Part of that work involves delivering a robust business plan in relation to how we strategically invest in our stock through the Housing Revenue Account (HRA). As the largest Landlord in Europe, Birmingham City Council faces significant challenge navigating and an ever-changing landscape and implementing the recommendations of the Social Housing White Paper, Domestic Abuse Bill, Fire Safety Act and the pending Building Safety Bill.

1.4 The Social Housing White Paper and Building Safer Futures agenda have confirmed the intention to adopt a more rigorous and regulatory approach to housing management, particularly in relation to high-risk properties and high-rise blocks. Future business planning will need to consider how we respond to both the anticipated and confirmed changes; this is likely to impact the way we invest the funds from the HRA going forward.

1.5 As a Council, we are also responding to large scale changes such as Covid-19 recovery, Brexit and our response to government strategies such as the Rough Sleeping Strategy.

1.6 This plan presents an expansion on our current processes in relation to the HRA and how it is used. The Business Plan is a response to the broader challenges facing the social housing sector which demonstrates a need for planned investment and a clear understanding of what lies ahead for the organisation.

1.7 The purpose of this report is to set out our priorities and seek endorsement, with the view to develop a future comprehensive, strategically focused HRA Business Plan for 2023/24. This plan will be a much more comprehensive version and will focus on a detailed breakdown of our priorities, performance and investment, providing transparency around how the HRA will be managed in the longer-term.

1.8 This plan seeks to ensure Birmingham City Council is a forward thinking, proactive organisation who utilises the HRA in the most shrewd, efficient, and appropriate way. As a Landlord, we will play our part in strengthening Birmingham's position as a thriving, young and diverse global city, looking to be the 'best in class.' Our ambitious approach is based heavily on the priorities set out in our Corporate Plan, moving towards a Bolder, Brighter Birmingham:

- A Bold Prosperous Birmingham

- A Bold Green Birmingham
- A Bold Inclusive Birmingham
- A Bold Healthy Birmingham
- A Bold Safe Birmingham

1.9 This plan is developed in conjunction with several other key documents:

- Birmingham's Levelling Up Strategy
- Birmingham City Corporate Plan 2022-2026
- The Budget 2022/2023
- Housing Transformation Programme
- Housing Strategy (to be reviewed)

## 2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

2.1 Endorses the priorities set out in this HRA Business Plan 2022/23 to support the delivery of fundamental initiatives within the City Housing Directorate.

2.2 Approves proposed changes to the rent and service charges, enabling the Council to support this HRA Business Plan 2022/2023 (see section 8).

2.3 Approves the rent charges for temporary dispersed accommodation, enabling the Council to support this HRA Business Plan 2022/2023 (see section 9).

2.4 Endorses the proposed Capital Investment programme set out in Appendix 1, supporting the continued investment, and improving our stock for our customers.

## 3 Background

3.1 Birmingham City Council is the largest Landlord in Europe, holding 60,000 units of stock, acting as a pillar to those on low incomes across the city. The Council's operation and management of its housing stock has an important role to play in delivering the Council's six priority outcomes, reaching far beyond its pure statutory housing responsibilities.

3.2 Most of the Council's portfolio is managed 'in house' with a small percentage managed by registered providers. The stock is ageing, and numbers have continued to reduce because of the Right to Buy initiative and rate of sales. Our 60,000 units are made up of traditional properties, non-traditional properties, sheltered schemes and 213 high rise tower blocks which have been the focus of significant development following the Grenfell disaster in 2017.

3.3 It is important to understand, acknowledge and address some major challenges facing the City. More than 1 in 8 of our working age people have no qualifications.

Health inequalities remain stark and unemployment rates in the City are higher than the national average.

3.4 Many of the challenges stem from historic and structural inequalities within our society and economy, and the Covid-19 pandemic has exposed and compounded the difficulties our most vulnerable citizens face in their daily lives.

## 4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 As part of the annual Budget setting process, the Council is required to consider the appropriate level of increase to be implemented for rents and service charges to ensure that expenditure plans are affordable.

4.2 The proposed rent increase for 2022/23 is consistent with national rent setting policy. Average HRA rents will continue to be below 70% of market rents in Birmingham and compare favourably with those charged by Registered Providers.

4.3 Following the lifting of the previous government rent freeze, from 2020/21 Birmingham City Council have implemented a rent increase of a maximum of CPI plus 1%. For 2022/23 it is recommended that the increase remains at just CPI. Implementing a higher rent increase than proposed, would have an adverse impact on the ability of HRA tenants to pay their rent and have a consequential adverse impact on levels of arrears. Taken together with the impact on tenants' financial wellbeing, this option is not considered appropriate.

4.4 Implementing a lower rent increase than proposed would create additional financial pressures on the HRA and result in a reduction in levels of service provided to tenants. This represents a substantial risk to the effective management of council housing and is not recommended.

4.5 The annual changes to the rent and service charges are a key decision and require the approval of Cabinet. The changes are consistent with the proposed HRA Business Plan and General Fund Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) proposals informing the 2022/23 budget.

4.6 The rent and service charge income is a key component of the ring-fenced HRA Budget that is scheduled for consideration as part of the overall Budget for 2022/23. The additional income that will be generated in the HRA in 2022/23 and future years from the proposed changes, when taken alongside other budget proposals, will ensure that the HRA Self-Financing Settlement continues to be affordable in 2022/23.

## 5 Priorities

5.1 **Continue to deliver our building safety programme**

The Grenfell disaster and subsequent Building Safer Futures report accelerated obligations on Birmingham City Council to ensure our 213 high rise buildings met the new standards of building safety derived from the review.

The ongoing fire safety programme is essential but comes at significant cost. A combination of the current legislation (actual and proposed) and the Grenfell Inquiry's findings will undoubtedly involve substantial additional costs, both capital and revenue. There has been no grant support to date from Central Government and any recovery from tenants / leaseholders will be limited.

It is our commitment to continue to invest in building safety measures for all our high-risk buildings to achieve compliance with both current and future legislative requirements.

5.2 **Undertake a full review of our stock to ensure conditions are fit for purpose**

Our commitment to building safety since the Grenfell disaster in 2017 has understandably had a knock-on effect on the ability to cyclically improve the standard of our properties and respond to repairs. City Housing needs to respond to these challenges and create a more responsive and sustainable service in the widest possible sense. We need to ensure our tenant's homes meet their needs and standards for now and the future.

We will commit to delivering a stock conditions survey across the full portfolio to enable the Council to assess future expenditure and to prioritise the maintenance of customer's homes.

5.3 **Recommissioning of repairs and maintenance contracts**

Providing a responsive repairs and maintenance service to our tenants is one of our key priorities as a Landlord. As a Council, we need to ensure that our commissioning arrangements are robust and give our customers value for money.

The procurement of HRA repairs and maintenance contracts in 2024 provides a real opportunity to revisit the way such work is currently delivered, maximising the Council's buying power in the marketplace, and taking a longer-term view of stock investment. We aim to work closely with procurement colleagues to ensure that we have explored all possible opportunities and will involve key stakeholder in our decisions to achieve a high quality and value for money service.

We relentlessly seek the best possible contractors for our tenants and in line with our aspiration to be the 'best in class,' we commit to ensuring we are entering into contractual arrangements with organisations who will support us to achieve our aspiration.

5.4 **Improve the way we engage with our tenants**

Our tenants are at the heart of everything we do. Given the recommendations of the Social Housing White Paper and further consultation around potential Tenant Satisfaction Measures, the Council recognises the need to refresh our approach to tenant engagement, making sure they have a clear voice in the decisions we make.

We have already engaged the services of TPAS, the tenant participation advisory service to begin preliminary discussions on the best way to engage with our tenants, based on the variety and vast amount of customers living within the portfolio.

We will undertake a full analysis of complaints received by the service to understand what lessons can be learned from our tenants in line with the corporate Customer Service Strategy to achieve our aspirations.

We commit to fully explore new and innovative ways which we can engage with our tenants with the view to develop a full Tenant Engagement Strategy and communications plan.

5.5 **Deliver the City Housing retrofit programme, honouring our commitment to Route to Zero**

To ensure City Housing meaningfully contributes to the Council's commitment to make Birmingham Carbon Neutral by 2030, we must invest in a significant retrofit programme within our portfolio to enable this. Whilst we anticipate some grant funding to support this, meeting the 2030 objective will require investment from the HRA, bolstered by other funding options.

Delivering objectives in relation to the route to zero agenda is not just about reducing our net zero emissions but it puts us on a trajectory to achieve our levelling up goals. This priority enables us to deliver a range of benefits for years ahead, bringing warmer, cheaper to run homes that in turn supports healthier outcomes. This is a vital piece of work, particularly in communities with some of the worst health outcomes and high levels of fuel poverty.

We commit to ensuring that City Housing are a key player in the climate change agenda and will deliver a programme of works that accelerates the Council's route to zero. This will be delivered in conjunction with Birmingham City Council's Levelling Up Strategy, where a clear commitment to a full housing retrofit programme has already been defined.

5.6 **Develop innovative ways in which to increase the supply of affordable housing**

We will explore options for the way the current programme is delivered, particularly through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT). It is possible that HRA resources can be released for the stock investment purposes while achieving better value for money through an alternative approach to new build – still under Council control but outside the HRA. This will feed into the wider agenda on accelerating affordable housing delivery overseen by an affordable housing delivery board.

We commit to building new homes for local people, ensuring everyone has a safe and sustainable place to live.

## 6 Financial Implications

6.1 The purpose of the Financial Plan is to detail the level of resource available to deliver the priorities outlined in this Business Plan. The HRA includes all expenditure and income incurred in managing the Council's housing stock and, in accordance with government legislation, operates as a self-financed, ring-fenced account.

6.2 Investing in the Housing Stock remains a priority, ensuring our tenants live in properties that are high quality. The Council remains committed to prioritising resources and to replace homes lost through Right to Buy. The Council aims to maintain a consistent level of capital expenditure with a view to improving the condition of stock. Appendix 1 shows the ongoing planned investment within the HRA.

6.3 The proposals within this report are consistent with the budget position and Medium-Term Financial Plan (MTFP) as presented within the Budget Report 2022/23. Income generated through the HRA proposals are factored into the HRA Business Plan alongside corresponding spend commitments delivering a sustainable and affordable HRA.

## 7 Capital Investment Resource

7.1 Appendix 1 details the draft capital investment resource plan for 2021/2022 and provides a forecast to 2025.

7.2 This document details the budgeted spend on the Council's stock and highlights the significant spend on building safety in line with our priorities. It is predicted that works directed to fire safety will reduce as a considerable proportion of works have already been undertaken.

7.3 One of the key objectives of this HRA Business Plan is to provide a framework within which the Council's capital investment and financing decisions can be aligned with the Council's corporate priorities over the medium term. The investment set out in Appendix 1 demonstrates our commitment to investing in our customers and making sure the homes they live in are looked after.

## 8 Rents and Service Charges

8.1 In October 2017 the government announced its intention to set a long-term rent deal for local authority landlords and housing associations from 2020/21 onwards.

8.2 The long-term rent deal, which was confirmed in the Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019), allows local authority landlords to increase rents on both social rent and affordable rent properties on an annual basis by up to CPI +1% from 2020, for a period of at least 5 years. For the year 2022/23 it is recommended that the increase for rents remains at just CPI which is currently 3.1%, with no additional percentage increase.

8.3 For service charges the principle continues for the recovery of the cost of services provided, including an appropriate proportion of overhead costs. This policy will continue to be applied by the Council.

8.4 It is proposed that social and affordable rents for existing tenants are increased by CPI with effect from 4th April 2022. The increase is calculated by reference to inflation in September 2021. The average weekly rent to be implemented because of this revision will be £93.51 (representing the weekly rent payable over a 48-week

cycle, with 4 weeks rent payment holidays, 2 weeks in each of December 2022 and March 2023).

8.5 The table below shows the key elements of expenditure funded from the weekly rent, including a comparison between the budget for 2021/22 and the proposed budget for 2022/23.

| | **2021/22 £pw** | **2022/23 £pw** | **Change £pw** | **Change %** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Repairs | 20.34 | 23.50 | 3.16 | 15.5% |
| Local Housing Costs* | 22.86 | 23.38 | 0.52 | 2.3% |
| Voids & Arrears | 3.82 | 3.10 | (0.72) | -18.8% |
| Debt Financing Costs | 16.15 | 14.93 | (1.22) | -7.6% |
| Debt Repayment | 1.13 | 0.00 | (1.13) | -100.0% |
| Contributions for Capital Investment | 19.37 | 21.43 | 2.06 | 10.6% |
| **Average Weekly Rent (52 wk basis)** | **83.67** | **86.34** | **2.67** | **3.1%** |

8.6 This weekly rent over 48 weeks is equivalent to an annualised average rent over 52 weeks of £86.34. It is further proposed that social rents for new tenants are set at formula rents as set out in the “Policy statement on rents for social housing” (February 2019).

8.7 It is proposed that rents charged for properties let at affordable rents continue to be calculated by reference to formula rents, as set out in the “Policy statement on rents for social housing” (February 2019), with an uplift on a 52-week basis of £2.82 per week (representing an increase of 3.1% from 2021/22), with the overall rent charged representing approximately 70% of market rents in Birmingham.

8.8 It is proposed that service charges are increased to reflect changes in costs of service delivery because of pay and price inflation. The Low-Rise Cleaning service charge has moved to a Citywide charge to reflect the provision of a standard service across the City.

8.9 The implementation of the change to a standard Citywide charge will be introduced over 2 years. Service Charges will be levied over a 48-week cycle alongside the weekly rent, with the major average charges on a 52-week basis as follows.

| **Service Charge** | **April 2021 Average Charge** | **April 2022 Average Charge** | **Change from 2021/22** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Door Entry / Night-time Security | £10.52 | £10.56 | +0.4% |
| Traditional Concierge / Night-time Security (Bloomsbury EMB only) | £21.66 | £22.18 | +2.4% |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cleaning | £2.81 | £2.89 | +3.2% |
| Multi-Storey Communal Areas | £7.07 | £7.07 | 0% |
| Caretaking | £9.78 | £9.88 | +1.0% |
| Careline | £2.82 | £2.87 | +1.8% |
| CAT 1 / High Rise | £8.03 | £8.18 | +1.9% |
| CAT 2 / Extra Care | £10.62 | £10.79 | +1.6% |

## 9 Charges in Temporary Accommodation

9.1 Most of the TA accommodation provided in discharge of the Council's statutory duty is accommodation leased from private sector landlords, the Council's own dispersed properties and homeless hostels.

9.2 The Current Temporary Accommodation charging policy has been in place for several years and is signed off annually by Benefits Service. Rents are based on a cost recovery basis as set out in 2014/15 charging methodology.

9.3 In 2021 Cabinet approved the general principle to reduce the Council's dispersed properties rents, in 2021/22 and 2022/23, dependent on property size. The proposal for 2022/23 is to freeze the dispersed rents at the current rate for 12 months as detailed in Appendix 4.

9.4 For the Bed and Breakfast and Private sector leased properties these are fixed rates, capped at Local Housing Allowance level 2011 and therefore are not subject to any changes.

9.5 There will be a 3.1% increase on homeless centres, in line with MTFP inflation assumptions, to reflect the change in officer roles within the homeless centres in line with the emerging new operating model within Housing Options.

9.6 It will further assist in mitigating the budget pressure due to the change in use at Barry Jackson Tower and Northbrook from single units to multiple occupancy units.

See below table for figures:

| | | **2021/22 Current Charge £** | **2022/23 Proposed Charge £** | **% Change £** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Flat** | 0 bedroom | 168.82 | 168.82 | 0.00 |
| | 1 bedroom | 176.66 | 176.66 | 0.00 |
| | 2 bedroom | 201.17 | 201.17 | 0.00 |
| | 3 bedroom | 221.47 | 221.47 | 0.00 |
| | 4 bedroom | 230.68 | 230.68 | 0.00 |
| **Bungalow** | 0 bedroom | 158.28 | 158.28 | 0.00 |
| | 1 bedroom | 166.29 | 166.29 | 0.00 |
| | 2 bedroom | 173.11 | 173.11 | 0.00 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **House** | 1 bedroom | 166.72 | 166.72 | 0.00 |
| | 2 bedroom | 181.81 | 181.81 | 0.00 |
| | 3 bedroom | 201.55 | 201.55 | 0.00 |
| | 4 bedroom | 228.22 | 228.22 | 0.00 |
| **Maisonette** | 2 bedroom | 176.88 | 176.88 | 0.00 |
| | 3 bedroom | 193.02 | 193.02 | 0.00 |
| | 4 bedroom | 207.25 | 207.25 | 0.00 |

| | | **2021/22 Current Charge £** | **2022/23 Proposed Charge £** | **3.1% Increase £** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Hostels** | 1 Room | 234.67 | 241.95 | 7.28 |
| | 2 Rooms | 278.53 | 287.17 | 8.64 |
| | 3 Rooms | 322.58 | 332.58 | 10.00 |
| | 4 Rooms | 366.51 | 377.88 | 11.37 |

## 10 Risk Management

10.1 There are several risks which may impact HRA resources; changes in legislation post Grenfell means significant investment is required which has been predominately supported by the HRA.

10.2 Whilst legislative changes cannot always be anticipated, it is vital that Birmingham City Council continues to establish strong relationships with policy makers and actively consults around any proposed changes to prepare for these in advance where possible. We continue to engage with the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) to ensure we remain proactive

10.3 Any change to the current government rent policy could impact on the level of resources available to the HRA and in turn the level of investment we can make in our properties.

10.4 A reduction in the qualifying period after which tenants can apply to purchase a council house through the government's Right to Buy legislation continues to sustain an increase in the number of sales with a subsequent reduction in the amount of rent receivable.

10.5 Birmingham City Council currently delivers affordable housing through an ageing stock. There is a risk that the rate of deterioration within the stock cannot be managed and this impacts on the investment budgeted. This will have a significant impact on the quality of our stock and will impact customer satisfaction.

10.6 The supply of affordable housing far outweighs the demand, the forecasted growth is 89,000 by 2031 with significant pressure coming from larger families with a bedroom need of 4+ which cannot be sustained within existing stock. It is

anticipated that the demand for social housing will continue to outweigh the supply despite best efforts to increase the portfolio.

10.7 Renewed focus on tenant engagement and consultation on pre-defined Tenant Satisfaction Measures, comes at a time where complaints and MP enquiries have increased, and we are facing a considerable backlog. Additional resource will be deployed to address this in line with our commitment to our customers.

10.8 Whilst the commitment to route to zero is unwavering, it is anticipated there will be considerable difficulty phasing out the installation of high-carbon fossil fuel heating systems and reduce emissions from our stock. Fuel poverty will need to be tackled in both the private and social sector and will require considerable investment, some of which may not yet be fully understood.

## 11 Consultation

11.1 City Housing Liaison Board have been consulted on the contents of this report and were supportive of the approach.

## 12 Legal Implications

12.1 The Local Government and Housing Act 1989, Part 6 sets out the obligations for keeping of the HRA and how to manage annual reviews of rent and service charges and to ensure that there is a balanced budget for the ring-fenced HRA. This is supplemented by the national rent restructuring policy and the HRA Self-Financing Determination.

## 13 Compliance Issues

13.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

13.2 The changes to Housing rents, service charges and other charges support the City's priority of having appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens.

13.3 This decision is consistent with the housing priorities set out in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2022+ and the HRA Business Plan 2022+.

## 14 Public Sector Equality Duty

14.1 There are no specific issues identified, as the changes will be implemented for all tenants of the Council and all service users. It is estimated that 77% of council tenants will be insulated from the full impact of the revised charges from 4th April 2022 as they are eligible for support towards their housing costs through housing benefit or universal credit.

14.2 Those tenants who require assistance will continue to be offered additional financial planning advice through the Central Housing Rents Team and Debt Advice Services to reassess and maximise benefit entitlement, and to help tenants to budget effectively.

## 15 Background Documents

15.1 Report to Cabinet Member for Housing (16 January 2012) – HRA Municipal Garage Strategy

15.2 CLG Publication – HRA Self-Financing Determination (February 2012)

15.3 CLG Publication – A Guide to Social Rent Reforms in the Local Authority Sector (February 2002)

15.4 CLG Publication – Guidance on Rents for Social Housing (May 2014)

15.5 Council Business Plan and Budget 2022+ (including HRA Business Plan 2022+)

15.6 Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019)

15.7 Regulating the Standards (March 2019) – Regulator of Social Housing

## 16 Appendices

16.1 Appendix 1, copy of HRA budget and capital investment

16.2 Appendix 2, Equality Assessment

## APPENDIX 1: HRA BUSINESS PLAN

| | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | Year 6 | Year 7 | Year 8 | Year 9 | Year 10 | Year 1 to 10 | Year 30 | Year 1 to 30 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 | 2031/32 | Total | 2051/52 | Total |
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| **HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Income** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental Income | (264.890) | (271.591) | (278.918) | (285.911) | (292.749) | (299.666) | (306.302) | (312.747) | (319.202) | (325.972) | (2,957.948) | (489.524) | (11,107.544) |
| Voids | 4.389 | 4.514 | 4.649 | 4.791 | 4.936 | 5.057 | 5.182 | 5.300 | 5.421 | 5.547 | 49.786 | 8.768 | 192.216 |
| **Net Rental Income** | **(260.501)** | **(267.077)** | **(274.269)** | **(281.120)** | **(287.813)** | **(294.609)** | **(301.120)** | **(307.447)** | **(313.781)** | **(320.425)** | **(2,908.162)** | **(480.756)** | **(10,915.328)** |
| Service Charges / Other Income | (27.187) | (27.559) | (28.351) | (29.133) | (29.736) | (30.274) | (30.804) | (30.857) | (31.377) | (31.864) | (297.142) | (42.362) | (1,030.532) |
| **Total Revenue Income** | **(287.688)** | **(294.636)** | **(302.620)** | **(310.253)** | **(317.549)** | **(324.883)** | **(331.924)** | **(338.304)** | **(345.158)** | **(352.289)** | **(3,205.304)** | **(523.118)** | **(11,945.860)** |
| **Expenditure** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repairs | 75.394 | 74.388 | 75.193 | 76.679 | 78.202 | 79.714 | 80.886 | 82.491 | 84.099 | 85.782 | 792.828 | 127.052 | 2,914.841 |
| Management | 69.618 | 70.750 | 72.317 | 73.918 | 75.556 | 77.231 | 78.942 | 80.694 | 82.482 | 84.312 | 765.820 | 130.925 | 2,907.088 |
| Bad Debt Provision | 5.546 | 5.558 | 5.635 | 5.259 | 3.973 | 4.185 | 4.408 | 4.645 | 4.896 | 5.161 | 49.266 | 0.000 | 225.076 |
| Estate Costs | 20.534 | 21.001 | 21.674 | 22.221 | 22.778 | 23.298 | 23.829 | 24.373 | 24.930 | 25.499 | 230.137 | 40.103 | 882.384 |
| Capital Financing - Loan Redemption | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.992 | 10.290 | 14.182 | 12.501 | 11.733 | 21.013 | 24.907 | 104.618 | 5.723 | 697.886 |
| Capital Financing - Interest and Other Costs | 47.903 | 49.134 | 50.711 | 50.037 | 49.818 | 49.770 | 49.201 | 49.343 | 43.144 | 42.230 | 481.291 | 20.938 | 1,089.416 |
| Contribution to Capital | 68.693 | 73.805 | 77.090 | 72.147 | 76.932 | 76.503 | 82.157 | 85.025 | 84.594 | 84.398 | 781.344 | 198.377 | 3,229.169 |
| **Total Revenue Expenditure** | **287.688** | **294.636** | **302.620** | **310.253** | **317.549** | **324.883** | **331.924** | **338.304** | **345.158** | **352.289** | **3,205.304** | **523.118** | **11,945.860** |
| **Net (Surplus) / Deficit** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **CAPITAL ACCOUNT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Investment** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Improvement Programme | 85.136 | 71.735 | 60.463 | 61.199 | 61.942 | 62.689 | 63.497 | 64.236 | 65.115 | 65.941 | 661.953 | 85.737 | 2,182.231 |
| Redevelopment / Clearance | 54.611 | 82.142 | 70.461 | 69.492 | 55.359 | 40.593 | 29.665 | 20.640 | 28.697 | 34.832 | 486.492 | 51.759 | 1,350.157 |
| Adaptations and Other Investment | 4.000 | 4.000 | 6.350 | 6.927 | 7.005 | 7.085 | 11.154 | 12.695 | 9.079 | 7.672 | 75.967 | 83.830 | 691.557 |
| **Total Investment** | **143.747** | **157.877** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **124.306** | **110.367** | **104.316** | **97.571** | **102.891** | **108.445** | **1,224.412** | **221.326** | **4,223.945** |
| **Financing** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts / Grants / Other | (37.637) | (60.913) | (51.821) | (65.471) | (47.374) | (33.864) | (20.570) | (12.546) | (18.297) | (24.047) | (372.540) | (22.949) | (924.249) |
| New Borrowing | (37.417) | (23.159) | (8.363) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (1.589) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | (70.528) | 0.000 | (70.528) |
| Contribution from Revenue | (68.693) | (73.805) | (77.090) | (72.147) | (76.932) | (76.503) | (82.157) | (85.025) | (84.594) | (84.398) | (781.344) | (198.377) | (3,229.168) |
| **Total Financing** | **(143.747)** | **(157.877)** | **(137.274)** | **(137.618)** | **(124.306)** | **(110.367)** | **(104.316)** | **(97.571)** | **(102.891)** | **(108.445)** | **(1,224.412)** | **(221.326)** | **(4,223.945)** |
| Net (Surplus) / Deficit | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Housing Revenue Account Business Plan 2022/23 |
| Reference No | EQUA816 |
| EA is in support of | Amended Policy |
| Review Frequency | Annually |
| Date of first review | 06/01/2023 |
| Directorate | Neighbourhoods |
| Division | Housing |
| Service Area | Housing |
| Responsible Officer(s) | ☐ Guy Chaundy |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | ☐ Leroy Pearce |
| Accountable Officer(s) | ☐ Julie Griffin |
| Purpose of proposal | Business plan and rent setting for 2022/23 |
| Data sources | relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify) |
| Please include any other sources of data | |
| ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS | |
| Protected characteristic: Age | Not Applicable |
| Age details: | |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Not Applicable |
| Disability details: | |
| Protected characteristic: Sex | Not Applicable |
| Gender details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment | Not Applicable |
| Gender reassignment details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Not Applicable |
| Marriage and civil partnership details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Not Applicable |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Race | Not Applicable |
| Race details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Not Applicable |
| Religion or beliefs details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Not Applicable |
| Sexual orientation details: | |
| Socio-economic impacts | The business plan sets out the strategic priorities for the HRA business plan and sets rents for BCC tenants and TA tenants. The increases have been kept to a minimum to reduce impacts and those tenants impacted |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | none |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | financial and strategic intelligence to inform rent setting and business planning priorities for 2022 + |
| Consultation analysis | |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Tenants have been consulted via the Council's City Housing Liaison Board. |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | NA |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | No |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | Via business as usual - rent collection data and financial inclusion partnership |
| What data is required in the future? | Ongoing existing data on rents/arrears etc |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | |
| Consulted People or Groups | |
| Informed People or Groups | |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | |

1. The business plan sets out how Birmingham City Council seeks to manage its Housing Revenue Accounts to deliver high quality services. The plan provides an updated position on the Council's housing portfolio and the Council's priorities for investing in homes and services to meet the needs of our customers across the city.

2. Birmingham City Council seeks to be the 'best in class' across all services. As a Council we are mirroring government and are refining our focus towards 'levelling up' our services.

   Part of that work involves delivering a robust business plan in relation to how we strategically invest in our stock through the Housing Review Accounts (HRA). As the largest Landlord in Europe, Birmingham City Council face significant challenge navigating and an ever-changing landscape and implementing the recommendations of the Social Housing White Paper, Domestic Abuse Bill, Fire Safety Act and the pending Building Safety Bill.
3. As a Council, we are also responding to large scale political and environmental changes such as Covid-19 recovery, Brexit and our response to government strategies such as the Rough Sleeping Strategy.

   This plan seeks to ensure Birmingham City Council is a forward thinking, proactive organisation who utilises the HRA in the most shrewd, efficient, and appropriate way. As a Landlord, we will play our part in strengthening Birmingham's position as a thriving, young and diverse global city, looking to be the 'best in class.' Our ambitious approach is based heavily on the priorities set out in our Corporate Plan, moving towards a Bolder, Brighter Birmingham:

   - A Bold Prosperous Birmingham
   - A Bold Green Birmingham
   - A Bold Inclusive Birmingham
   - A Bold Healthy Birmingham

- A Bold Safe Birmingham

1.4 This plan is developed in conjunction with several other key documents:

Birmingham's Levelling Up Strategy

Birmingham City Corporate Plan 2022-2026

The Budget 2022/2023

Housing Transformation Programme

Housing Strategy (to be reviewed)

4. The assessment of equality impacts indicates there is no adverse impact on any particular group as the increases in rents for BCC and TA are across the board and not at any particular group

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | This has been passed to the Accountable Officer for final approval. |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | No |
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | 14/01/2022 |
| Reasons for approval or rejection | Agreed |
| Please print and save a PDF copy for your records | Yes |

Content Type: Item
Version: 62.0
Created at 04/01/2022 10:58 AM by Guy Chaundy
Last modified at 17/01/2022 08:59 AM by Workflow on behalf of Leroy Pearce

Close

# Birmingham City Council
# Report to Cabinet
**8TH FEBRUARY 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORT 2021/22 QUARTER 3 (UP TO 31ST DECEMBER 2021) |
| **Report of:** | Director of Council Management – Rebecca Hellard |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance & Resources |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq - Resources |
| **Report author:** | Director of Council Management – Rebecca Hellard |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009035/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The quarterly finance report attached as Appendix A is part of the City Council's robust financial management arrangements.

## 2 Recommendations

That the Cabinet:-

2.1 Notes the City Council's 2021/22 forecast at 31st December 2021 of a net overspend of £4.2m, comprising of £35.9m direct covid related expenditure and

reduction in income, partially offset by revenue budget non-Covid underspends of £31.7m.

2.2 Notes that corrective action will take place to ensure the budget is balanced by March 2022.

2.3 Notes that Directorates are reporting that £31.5m of the £36.7m savings targets are either delivered or on track. This represents 86% of the total target with a further 7% ( £2.7m) anticipated to be delivered. Directorates are continuing to work towards ensuring that these savings are brought on track and are delivered.

2.4 Approves the allocation of an additional £0.4m service funded prudential borrowing for the Atlas Works project as set out in paragraph 4.7

2.5 Approves the reduction in the capital programme by the £108.9m identified from the savings exercise as set out in paragraph 4.9.

2.6 Notes that the forecast capital expenditure in 2021/2022 is £675.7m.

2.7 Notes the allocation of Specific Policy Contingency as set out in paragraph 4.16.

2.8 Approves the use of £6.1m of the Financial Resilience Reserve as set out in paragraph 4.18.

2.9 Approves the use of up to £3.3m of the Financial Resilience Reserve as set out in paragraph 4.19.

2.10 Notes the Treasury Management and Investment Portfolio Reports that are included in Appendix A.

2.11 Approves the writing off of debts over £0.025m as described in paragraph 4.14.

## 3 Background

3.1 At the meeting on 23rd February 2021, the Council agreed a net revenue budget for 2021/2022 of £828.7m to be met by government grants, council tax and business rates. Appendix A sets out the full financial position at Quarter 3.

## 4 Key Issues

4.1 The Council is forecasting a net revenue overspend of **£4.2m** which represents 0.5% of the £828.7m budget. This represents an improvement of £6.0m since Quarter 2.

4.2 This is the third full financial forecast for the year. There is still sufficient time for corrective action to be taken over the course of the year which will bring the budget back into balance by March 2022. This includes looking to maximise the use of ring fenced Covid funding to mitigate the current Covid overspend. Progress will be monitored by the Director of Council Management and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, and reported to Scrutiny via monthly exception reporting.

4.3 The direct covid related expenditure and reduction of income of **£35.9m** is after applying funding; **£17.5m** of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant funding from the government received in 2020/21 carried forward into 2021/22, release of **£1.0m** from specific grant funding, **£6.0m** of Public Health Grant to fund Covid related spending in 2021/22, an estimate of funding for income loss of **£2.8m** and **£12.5m** pressures funded in the 2021/22 budget from the application of Tranche 5 of Government Covid funding. It is also after applying an estimate of **£38.0m** cost from the redeployment of staff on a similar basis to that reported in the 2020-21 outturn. This is partially offset by a net revenue budget non-Covid underspend of **£31.7m**. This is shown in the table below:

| **Table 1 : High level position.** | **Covid Variation** | **Non-Covid Variation** | **Total Variation** |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| Directorate Sub Total | 26.2 | 7.6 | 33.8 |
| Corporate Budgets | 11.5 | 4.8 | 16.3 |
| Application of Tranche 5 Funding Budget 2021/22 | (12.5) | 0.0 | (12.5) |
| Covid Funding | (17.5) | 0.0 | (17.5) |
| Specific Grant Funding | (1.0) | 0.0 | (1.0) |
| Public Health Grant | (6.0) | 0.0 | (6.0) |
| Income Loss Scheme Funding | (2.8) | 0.0 | (2.8) |
| Corporate funding for Home to School Transport | 0.0 | (6.1) | (6.1) |
| **City Council General Fund Sub Total** | **(2.1)** | **6.3** | **4.2** |
| Transfer of Indirect Covid Costs | 38.0 | (38.0) | 0.0 |
| **General Fund after transferring indirect costs** | **35.9** | **(31.7)** | **4.2** |

4.4 There are also several ring-fenced grants for additional reliefs and support schemes which are being spent on the additional measures set out in government guidance.

**Capital Programme**

4.5 Capital expenditure for the year 2021/22 is forecast at £675.7m against a revised capital budget of £770.7m, representing a net variation of £95.0m – of which £45.6m was reported and approved in the Quarter 2 monitoring report.

4.6 This is a net decrease in forecast spend of £49.4m since Quarter 2 against the revised Quarter 3 budget. This is mainly due to net forecast slippage within the Council Management Directorate (£11.7m), slippage within the City Operations Directorate (£6.3m), slippage in the City & Municipal Development Directorate (£27.5m) and slippage within the Education & Skills Directorate (£3.1m). Further details and narrative explaining the reasons for this additional variation are provided in Appendix A paragraphs 2.6 to 2.31.

4.7 Approval is also being sought for an additional £0.4m service funded prudential borrowing for the Atlas Works project for the relocation of Montague Street and Redfern Road Depots due to additional remediation works and delays in

demolition. The Capital Board agreed to the additional funding on 5th January 2022 and an updated project report will be submitted to Cabinet in March 2022.

4.8 The 4-year+ Capital Budget has decreased by a net £75.8m from £3,171m at Quarter 2 to £3,096m at Quarter 3 due to an increase of £33.1m for new budget allocations and a decrease of £108.9m following a review of the capital programme to identify savings and remove budgets that are no longer required.

4.9 This report seeks to approve the reduction in the capital programme by the £108.9m identified from the savings exercise. Further details are provided in Appendix A in Section 2 and Annex

4.10 Details of the Capital Programme are set out in Appendix A in Section 2 and Annex 4.

**Treasury Management and Investment Portfolio**

4.11 The Covid-19 pandemic has had a significant impact on Treasury Management decision making in the quarter. Details are set out in the Appendix A Annex 3.

4.12 During the quarter, the Director of Council Management and the Council's Treasury Management Panel considered the following treasury related issues:

- In November 2021, economic concerns over the impact of the Omicron variant caused gilts yields and long term borrowing rates to fall significantly. During this time, the Council in line with its Treasury Management Strategy, took £30m of loans from the PWLB. This helped to secure fixed rate debt at a low rate and obtain some budget certainty over the long term whilst improving its liquidity position
- The Council's draft Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 was considered by Audit Committee at the end of November 2021. This allowed members to review the adequacy of treasury risk management arrangements before the final reports are approved by Full Council in February 2022.
- In December 2021, CIPFA published its revised Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code with a soft launch for 2022/23 and full implementation by 2023/24. A review of the draft guidance ensured the Council's Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 will comply with the core principles of the revised Prudential Code and has already adopted changes to the Treasury Management Code which it considers to be good practice, such as Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) risk considerations.

4.13 The Investment Portfolio is reported in Appendix A Annex 5.

**Write-Offs**

4.14 The schedule at Appendix A, Annex 2 part D summarises debts recommended for write off of over £0.025m.

### Policy Contingency

4.15 The original policy contingency budget for 2021/22 was £44.6m, excluding savings that will be allocated to directorates in 2021/22. Following use of reserves and allocations approved by Quarter 2, the budget excluding savings was £30.4m.

4.16 Cabinet is asked to note as shown below the allocation of Specific Policy Contingency. Further details are provide in paragraphs 3.72 and 3.73 in Appendix A.

| Use of | Reason | Value (£m) | Reference to Paragraph in Appendix A |
|---|---|---|---|
| Specific Policy Contingency | Short-term Improvement in the Council House | 0.500 | 3.72 |
| Specific Policy Contingency | Highways Maintenance | 0.609 | 3.73 |

4.17 After these uses, the Policy Contingency budget excluding savings will be £29.3m.

### Reserves

4.18 Cabinet is asked to approve the use of £6.1m of the Financial Resilience Reserve to fund one-off pressures on Travel Assist as set out in Appendix A paragraphs 3.5 and 3.6.

4.19 Cabinet is also asked to approve the use of up to a maximum of £3.3m of the Financial Resilience Reserve to fund pressures on Travel Assist related to additional costs of procuring an alternative provider after terminating the contract with North Birmingham Travel, as set out in Appendix A paragraph 3.8. The use of this reserve was detailed in the quarter 2 report financial monitoring report (Appendix A paragraph 3.5) and formal approval is now requested via this report in recommendation 2.9.

## 5 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

5.1 Directors, in striving to manage their budgets, have evaluated all the options available to them to maintain a balance between service delivery and a balanced budget.

## 6 Consultation

6.1 The Leader, Deputy Leader, other Cabinet Members, Directors, the City Solicitor and Human Resources Director have been consulted in the preparation of this report.

6.2 There are no additional issues beyond consultations carried out as part of the budget setting process for 2021/22.

## 7 Risk Management

7.1 The monitoring of the Council's budget and the identification of actions to address issues arising, as set out in this report, are part of the Council's arrangements for the management of financial issues.

## 8 Compliance Issues:

### 8.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

8.1.1 The budget is integrated with the Council Financial Plan, and resource allocation is directed towards policy priorities.

### 8.2 Legal Implications

8.2.1 Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Chief Finance Officer (as the responsible officer) to ensure the proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. Budget control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on Directorates and members of the Corporate Management Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility. This report meets the City Council's requirements on budgetary control for the specified area of the City Council's Directorate activities.

### 8.3 Financial Implications

8.3.1 The Corporate Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring documents attached give details of monitoring of service delivery within available resources.

### 8.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

8.4.1 N/A

### 8.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

8.5.1 N/A

### 8.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

8.6.1 There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed in the year to date. Any specific assessments needed shall be made by Directorates in the management of their services.

## 9 Background Documents

9.1 City Council Financial Plan 2021-2025 approved at Council 23rd February 2021

9.2 Quarter 1 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 27th July 2021

9.3 Quarter 2 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 9th November 2021

**APPENDIX A**

**Quarter 3 Financial Monitoring Report 2021/22**

## 1. High Level Summary Financial Position

1.1. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast net revenue overspend on the Council's General Fund of **£4.2m** (Column E in table 2) which represents 0.5% of the £828.7m budget and a **£6.0m** improvement since Quarter 2. This is made up of a **£31.7m** (Column D in table 2) revenue budget non-Covid underspends and a **£35.9m** (Column C in table 2) overspend related to direct covid expenditure and reduction in income.

1.2. Direct covid related expenditure and reduction in income of **£35.9m** (Column C in table 2) is after applying funding; **£17.5m** of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant funding from the government received in 2020/21 carried forward into 2021/22, release of **£1.0m** from specific grant funding, **£6.0m** of Public Health Grant to fund Covid related spending in 2021/22, an estimate of funding for income losses of **£2.8m** and **£12.5m** pressures funded in the 2021/22 budget from the application of Tranche 5 of Government Covid funding. It is also after applying an estimate of **£38.0m** cost from the redeployment of staff on a similar basis to that reported in the 2020/21 outturn. The covid overspend has worsened by £2.9m since Quarter 2 following the release of £2.0m Housing Support Grant to Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT), this has however reduced the forecast overspend in the trust, which is included in the Education and Skills department figures. We will continue to look to maximise the use of other specific covid funding to reduce this estimated cost.

**Table 1: High level position**

| Table 1 : High level position. | Covid Variation | Non-Covid Variation | Total Variation |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Directorate Sub Total | 26.2 | 7.6 | 33.8 |
| Corporate Budgets | 11.5 | 4.8 | 16.3 |
| Application of Tranche 5 Funding Budget 2021/22 | (12.5) | 0.0 | (12.5) |
| Covid Funding | (17.5) | 0.0 | (17.5) |
| Specific Grant Funding | (1.0) | 0.0 | (1.0) |
| Public Health Grant | (6.0) | 0.0 | (6.0) |
| Income Loss Scheme Funding | (2.8) | 0.0 | (2.8) |
| Corporate funding for Home to School Transport | 0.0 | (6.1) | (6.1) |
| **City Council General Fund Sub Total** | **(2.1)** | **6.3** | **4.2** |
| Transfer of Indirect Covid Costs | 38.0 | (38.0) | 0.0 |
| **General Fund after transferring indirect costs** | **35.9** | **(31.7)** | **4.2** |

1.3. In terms of savings, **£31.5m** of the **£36.7m** savings targets are either delivered or on track which represents 86% of the total savings target with a further 7% £2.7m anticipated to be delivered, as shown in table 14 of this report. This represents an increase of £11.7m in the savings that are delivered or on track since Quarter 2. The improvement is made up by achievement of £7.5m on Adults savings, £3.8m further achievement of Establishment savings, and £0.4m other Directorate savings achieved. The £20.1m establishment saving, currently shows £18.2m achieved and £1.9m is at risk.

1.4. To help manage costs and mitigate the forecast overspend the council has introduced a series of spending controls. The key areas of spend, staffing, properties / facilities

management, and procurement have all implemented spending control panels and gateways to scrutinise and reduce expenditure. These controls were implemented in November and in this Quarter 3 monitoring report it is too early to identify the full impact and saving achieved from these controls. It has however been estimated that the Property Spend Control Board has avoided expenditure of £0.1m so far and actions to reduce use of agency at Christmas should save £0.3m. The Procurement Panel is continuing to review and scrutinise all areas of expenditure to reduce costs. Details of the spend controls will be included in all future monitoring reports.

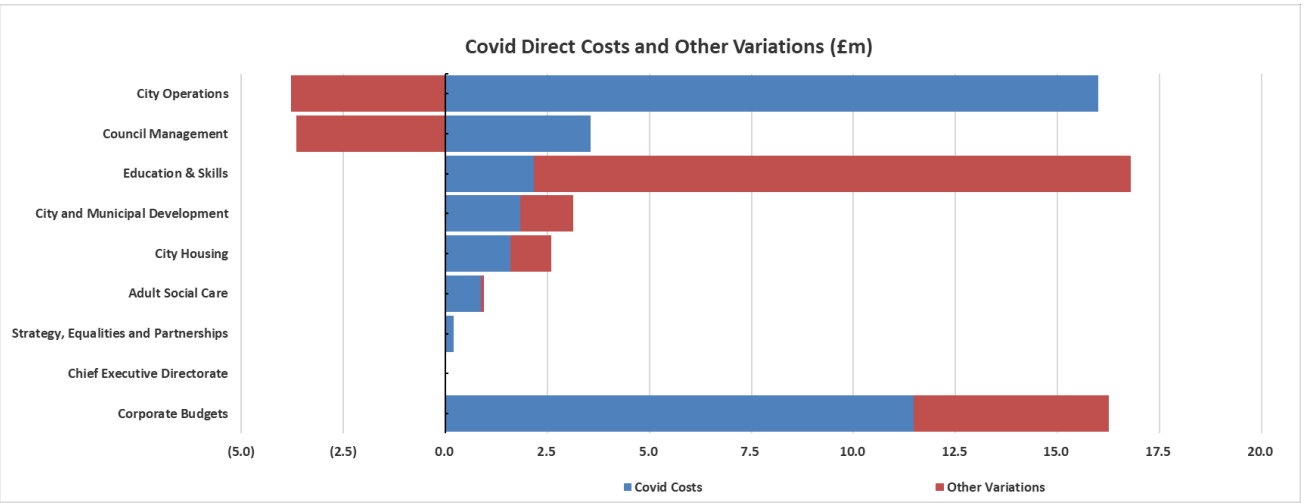
1.5. The revenue budget non-Covid position is a net underspend of **£31.7m** (Column D in table 2). This is an improvement of **£9.0m** on Quarter 2. This includes improvement of £2.3m Adult Social Care, £4.5m City Operations, £0.8m Council Management off set by deteriorations of £1.9m City & Municipal Development and Education & Skills £2.7m. This also includes the proposed use of £6.1m of the Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR) to fund further costs of the Home To School Transport Service. Further details are provided in section 3. This is not expected to be an on-going recurrent pressure following the comprehensive review of journey optimisation that is taking place.

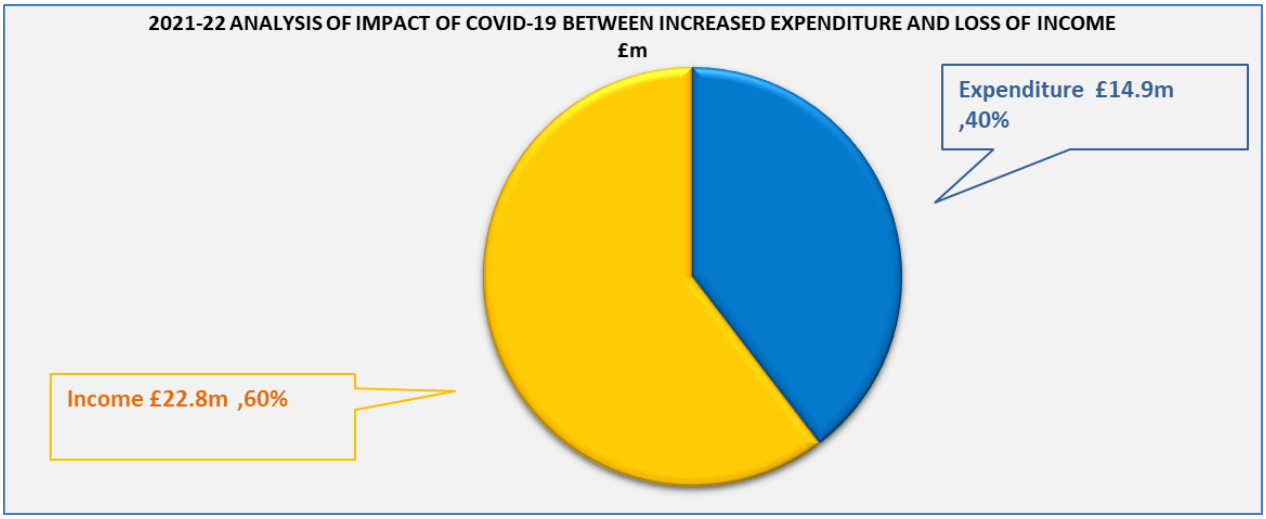
1.6. The direct covid related expenditure and reduction in income is a **£35.9m** overspend, including indirect covid spending of **£38.0m**, and is shown in table 2 (column C in table 2) below. This is a deterioration of **£2.9m** since Quarter 2.

1.7. For individual directorate positions please see table 2 below.

1.8. The corporate position is detailed below in table 2. The headlines are :-

- £5.4m shortfall in local tax support funding expected to be received compared to the forecast when the budget was set.
- The likely under achievement of £0.4m of transport savings.
- Reminder that there is a forecast cost of £8.3m for potential costs of a pay award if this is agreed at 1.75% which has from Quarter 2 been offset by a £9.3m forecast underspend of Policy Contingency.






1.9. The Pie chart shows the direct covid related expenditure and reduction in income overspend split between income and expenditure.

1.10. Income loss forecast due to covid has decreased by £1.4m from Quarter 2. However, there is an increase of £1.9m across in covid expenditure giving a directorates net deterioration of £0.5m. There is also a decrease of £0.4m in forecast funding for income loss and a release of £2.0m Housing Support Grant to BCT, resulting in a net increase of £2.9m overall in the direct covid related expenditure and reduction in income.

## Table 2: High Level Summary

| Table 2 :High Level Summary | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Directorate *** | **Current Budget** | **Forecast Outturn** | **Covid 19 Financial Impact Included** | **Over/(Under) spend Non Covid costs** | **Total Over/(Under) Spend *** | **Movement since Quarter 2** |
| | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| Education & Skills | 298.196 | 312.986 | 2.165 | 12.625 | **14.790** | 2.889 |
| City Operations | 185.382 | 197.603 | 16.000 | (3.779) | **12.221** | (4.337) |
| City and Municipal Development | 61.749 | 64.881 | 1.829 | 1.303 | **3.132** | 2.110 |
| City Housing | 12.731 | 15.319 | 1.592 | 0.996 | **2.588** | 0.142 |
| Adult Social Care | 333.896 | 334.839 | 0.872 | 0.071 | **0.943** | (2.261) |
| Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships | 3.923 | 4.134 | 0.211 | 0.000 | **0.211** | 0.000 |
| Council Management | 52.804 | 52.711 | 3.556 | (3.649) | **(0.093)** | (0.907) |
| Chief Executive Directorate | 0.485 | 0.485 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **0.000** | 0.000 |
| **Directorate Sub Total** | **949.167** | **982.959** | **26.225** | **7.567** | **33.792** | **(2.364)** |
| Corporate Budgets | (120.496) | (104.238) | 11.470 | 4.788 | **16.258** | 0.000 |
| Application of Tranche 5 Funding Budget 2021/22 | 0.000 | (12.515) | (12.515) | 0.000 | **(12.515)** | 0.000 |
| Covid Funding | 0.000 | (17.471) | (17.471) | 0.000 | **(17.471)** | 0.000 |
| Specific Grant Funding | 0.000 | (1.000) | (1.000) | 0.000 | **(1.000)** | 2.000 |
| Public Health Grant | 0.000 | (6.000) | (6.000) | 0.000 | **(6.000)** | 0.000 |
| Income Loss Scheme Funding | 0.000 | (2.838) | (2.838) | 0.000 | **(2.838)** | 0.396 |
| Corporate funding for Home to School Transport | 0.000 | (6.076) | 0.000 | (6.076) | **(6.076)** | (6.076) |
| **Corporate Subtotal** | **(120.496)** | **(150.138)** | **(28.354)** | **(1.288)** | **(29.642)** | **(3.680)** |
| | | | | | | |
| **City Council General Fund** | **828.671** | **832.821** | **(2.129)** | **6.279** | **4.150** | **(6.044)** |
| | | | | | | |
| Indirect Covid Costs | | | 37.998 | (37.998) | **0.000** | 0.000 |
| **General Fund after transferring indirect costs** | **828.671** | **832.821** | **35.869** | **(31.719)** | **4.150** | **(6.044)** |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Financial Position as at Q2 | 828.671 | 838.865 | 32.923 | (22.729) | **10.194** | |
| | | | | | | |
| **Movement from Q2** | 0.000 | (6.044) | 2.946 | (8.990) | **(6.044)** | |
| | | | | | | |
| **Movement from Q2 %** | 0.000% | (0.72)% | 8.95% | 39.55% | **(59.29)%** | |

** The above table has been sorted according to the total over/under spend (largest to smallest)*

**Table 3: Analysis of Non-covid pressure faced by Directorate**

| | Non delivery of savings £m | Expenditure variations £m | Income variations £m | One-off mitigations £m | Non Covid 19 Financial Impact Included £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| City Operation | 1.508 | 2.149 | (0.356) | (7.080) | (3.779) |
| Education & Skills | 0.000 | 11.338 | 1.287 | 0.000 | 12.625 |
| Council Management | 0.200 | (1.626) | (1.134) | (1.089) | (3.649) |
| City Housing | 0.000 | 3.668 | (2.672) | 0.000 | 0.996 |
| City and Municipal Development | 0.000 | (2.013) | 3.316 | 0.000 | 1.303 |
| Adult Social Care | 0.000 | 0.782 | (0.710) | 0.000 | 0.071 |
| Chief Executive | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | | | | | |
| **Directorate Sub Total** | **1.708** | **14.298** | **(0.269)** | **(8.169)** | **7.567** |
| Corporate | 0.400 | 8.300 | 5.369 | (15.357) | (1.288) |
| **Total** | **2.108** | **22.598** | **5.100** | **(23.526)** | **6.279** |

1.11. **One off mitigation:** actions taken by Directorates to deliver a balanced budget for 2021/22, which also includes mitigation for non-delivery of savings target (over £0.5m).

1.12. **City Operations:** The main mitigation is an underspend of £3.6m on borrowing costs due to delays in the procurement of the new fleet. Out of a total of 74 new vehicles that have been ordered 31 vehicles were delivered and in use by the end of March 2021 with the remaining 43 received in June. In addition, further Garden and Bulky Waste income of £0.5m has been achieved. Waste Disposal contract underspend and additional income generated at the Tyseley Plant £1.6m, projected underspend of £0.9m on the Environmental improvements/cleanliness budgets, capitalisation of £0.4m of transformation revenue costs related to the Waste Strategy project.

1.13. **Council Management**: There are one-off mitigating actions that have been identified including the use of Policy Contingency and the use of reserves carried forward from the previous year that will be considered as part of the Outturn. These mitigations contribute to a significant underspend of £3.6m as a contribution towards balancing the Council's budget.

1.14. **Corporate**: £9.3m of the mitigation is the underspend in policy contingency and £6.1m is the proposed use of FRR to cover costs of Home to School Transport.

## 2. Capital Expenditure

## 4-Year Capital Programme 2021/22 - 2024/25

2.1. The 4-year Capital Budget has decreased by a net £75.8m from £3,171m at Quarter 2 to £3,096m at Quarter 3 due to a decrease of £108.9m following a review of the capital programme and an increase of £33.1m for new budget allocations. This review has meant it has been possible to remove budgets that are no longer required, leading to a net decrease in programme costs.

2.2. This report seeks approval for this reduction in the capital programme by £108.9m as summarised in table 4. Further details are provided in paragraph 2.6 and Table 6 below.

2.3. Approval is also being sought for an additional £0.4m service funded prudential borrowing for the Atlas Works project. This relates to the relocation of Montague Street and Redfern Road Depots which require additional funding due to remediation works costs and delays in demolition. The Capital Board supported additional funding on 5th

January 2022 and an updated project report will be submitted to Cabinet in March 2022.

2.4. Table 4 below provides a high-level summary of the overall budget changes with further details provided in paragraph 2.5.

**Table 4: 4 Year+ Capital Programme – Quarter 3 2021/22 to 2024/25+**

| Expenditure | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | Later Years £m | Total Plan £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| Period 6 Budget 2021/22 | 754.770 | 473.563 | 337.241 | 1,605.798 | 3,171.372 |
| | | | | | |
| New Resources Periods 7 - 9 | 31.738 | (15.141) | 13.489 | 3.004 | 33.090 |
| | | | | | |
| Budget reductions re Savings Exercise Periods 7 - 9 | (15.800) | (29.989) | (27.276) | (35.806) | (108.871) |
| | | | | | |
| **Revised Budget Period 9** | **770.708** | **428.433** | **323.454** | **1,572.996** | **3,095.591** |

2.5. **New Resources - £33.1m**
Further details regarding the additional capital budget of £33.1m is provided in Table 5 below:

**Table 5: New Resources – Quarter 3 2021/22 to 2024/25+**

| Directorate | Total Amount (all years) | Capital Project | Funding | Cabinet Approval |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| City Operations | £0.8m | Control Centre CCTV Cameras Upgrade | Prudential Borrowing | December 2021 |
| City & Municipal Development | £15.8m | Perry Barr Residential Scheme | Prudential Borrowing & Capital Receipts | July 2021 |
| Adult Social Care | £12.9m | Independent Living | MHCLG Disabled Facilities Grant | Not Applicable |
| City & Municipal Development: Planning & Development | £1.2m | Bordesley Park Wheels (Site Development) | Prudential Borrowing | October 2021 |
| Other minor additions | £2.4m | Across a number of smaller projects <£1m | Various | Under delegations |
| **Total** | **£33.1m** | | | |

2.6. **Budget Reductions £108.9m**
Approval is sought within this report to make budget reductions of £108.9m as shown in Table 6.

Reductions to the Corporate Capital Contingency and the Capital Modernisation Fund reflects the low historic use of these budgets. Individual requests for capital resources will be assessed on their own merits and resources allocated based on affordability and availability of funding. A benefit of these changes is to reduce borrowing costs of £3.0m per annum. currently factored into the long term Financial Plan.

**Table 6: Budget Reductions – Quarter 3 2021/22 to 2024/25+**

| Directorate | Total Amount | Capital Project | Funding | Cabinet Approval |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Council Management | £59.9m | Corporate Capital Contingency | Corporate Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| Council Management | £38.9m | Modernisation Fund | Corporate Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| City Operations | £6.0m | Grounds Maintenance Vehicles – underspend as all vehicle requirements have been met. | Corporate Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| City Operations | £2.3m | Making an Entrance – no longer required as project is complete. | Service Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| City Operations | £1.1m | Waste Management Vehicles IT Equipment – no longer required as newly purchased vehicles include necessary equipment. | Direct Revenue Funding | Being sought within this report |
| Education & Skills | £0.7m | Adult Education IT Equipment – no longer required as an alternative IT solution was identified. | Revenue Reserves | Being sought within this report |
| **Total** | **£108.9m** | | | |

2.7. **2021-22 Capital Programme**

2.8. Capital expenditure for the year 2021/22 is forecast at £675.7m against a revised capital budget of £770.7m, representing a net variation of £95.0m.

2.9. This is a net decrease in forecast spend of £49.4m since Quarter 2 against the revised Period 9 budget. This is mainly due to net forecast slippage within the Council Management Directorate (£11.7m), within the City Operations Directorate (£6.3m), the City & Municipal Development Directorate (£27.5m) and the Education & Skills Directorate (£3.1m). Further details for the major variations (>£1m) are provided in Section 3 below.

2.10. Expenditure to date recorded on the ledger is £343.2m which is 50% of the year-end total forecast. In comparison spend to date at Quarter 3 in 2019/20 (the year prior to Covid-19) was 55%.

2.11. Capital Receipts are a key element of the programme and at Quarter 3 in 2021/22 they amount to £51.6m, being £20.7m of the £65m Asset Review programme and £30.9m of the £35m Business as Usual programme. Further detail is provided in paragraph 2.42 below.

2.12. The revised 2021/22 budget is a £15.9m net increase from the budget at Quarter 2. The split between General Fund and HRA is shown in Table 7, while the reasons for the budget changes are included in Table 8 below and are also included within Table 5 above:

**Table 7: Summary 2021/22 Capital Programme Financial Position**

| | Spend to date | Quarter 2 Budget | Budget Changes Period 7-9 | Revised Budget Quarter 3 | Forecast net overspend/ (slippage) | Forecast Outturn |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| General Fund | 262.2 | 636.5 | 15.9 | 652.4 | (99.0) | 553.4 |
| HRA | 81.0 | 118.3 | 0.0 | 118.3 | 4.0 | 122.3 |
| **TOTAL** | **343.2** | **754.8** | **15.9** | **770.7** | **(95.0)** | **675.7** |

**Table 8**: **from the Quarter 2 to Quarter 3 Budget 2021/22 (>£1m)**

| Directorate | Amount in 21/22 | Capital Project | Funding | Cabinet Approval |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Council Management | (£9.5m) | Corporate Capital Contingency & Modernisation Fund | Corporate Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| City Operations | (£6.0m) | Grounds Maintenance Vehicles | Corporate Prudential Borrowing | Being sought within this report |
| City & Municipal Development | £25.6m | Perry Barr Residential Scheme | Prudential Borrowing & Capital Receipts | July 2021 |
| Adult Social Care | £3.9m | Independent Living | MHCLG Disabled Facilities Grant | Not Applicable |
| Other minor additions | £1.4m | Across a number of smaller projects <£1m | Various | Under delegations |
| **Total** | **£15.9m** | | | |

## Table 9:Year End forecast by Directorate

| Capital Forecast 2021/22 by Directorate | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Directorate** | **(a) 2021/22 Period 6 Budget** | **(b) 2021/22 Period 7-9 Budget Movements** | **(c) 2021/22 Period 9 Revised Budget (a+b)** | **(d) 2021/22 Spend to Date** | **(e) Previously Reported Variance Period 6** | **(f) Further Forecast Variation Period 9** | **(g) 2021/22 Forecast Outturn** |
| | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| **Commonwealth Games** | **72.5** | **0.0** | **72.5** | **52.8** | **0.0** | **0.4** | **72.9** |
| **Council Management** | | | | | | | |
| Development & Commercial | 1.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 4.7 | **5.8** |
| Corporately Held Funds | 88.4 | (9.5) | 78.9 | 2.9 | (13.6) | (15.4) | **49.9** |
| ICT & Digital | 9.3 | 0.0 | 9.3 | 2.8 | (1.3) | (1.0) | **7.0** |
| **Total Council Management** | **98.8** | **(9.5)** | **89.3** | **7.5** | **(14.8)** | **(11.7)** | **62.7** |
| **City Operations** | | | | | | | |
| Control Centre Upgrade | 0.3 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.0** |
| Street Scene | 39.3 | (6.0) | 33.4 | 16.3 | 0.0 | (3.0) | **30.3** |
| Private Sector Housing | 2.7 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 0.2 | 0.0 | (1.0) | **1.7** |
| Neighbourhoods | 3.2 | (0.3) | 2.9 | 0.1 | (1.2) | 0.0 | **1.7** |
| Regulation & Enforcement | 1.6 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.6** |
| Highways Infrastucture | 4.7 | 0.2 | 4.9 | 1.3 | 0.8 | (2.2) | **3.4** |
| **Total City Operations** | **51.7** | **(5.3)** | **46.4** | **19.0** | **(0.4)** | **(6.3)** | **39.7** |
| **City Housing** | | | | | | | |
| Housing Options Service | 2.1 | 0.0 | 2.1 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 1.0 | **3.1** |
| HRA | 118.3 | 0.0 | 118.3 | 81.0 | 5.5 | (1.5) | **122.3** |
| **Total City Housing** | **120.4** | **0.0** | **120.4** | **81.7** | **5.5** | **(0.5)** | **125.4** |
| **City & Municipal Development** | | | | | | | |
| Planning & Development | 53.3 | 0.6 | 53.9 | 29.3 | 0.0 | (0.7) | **53.2** |
| Transport & Connectivity | 82.6 | 0.6 | 83.2 | 14.7 | (26.8) | (21.9) | **34.6** |
| Housing Development | 1.6 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.6** |
| Perry Barr Residential Scheme | 156.8 | 25.5 | 182.4 | 104.3 | 0.0 | (0.0) | **182.4** |
| Property Services | 60.6 | 0.0 | 60.6 | 6.4 | 0.0 | (5.0) | **55.6** |
| **Total City & Municipal Development** | **354.9** | **26.7** | **381.7** | **154.7** | **(26.8)** | **(27.5)** | **327.4** |
| **Education & Skills** | **46.9** | **0.1** | **46.9** | **18.6** | **(9.0)** | **(3.0)** | **34.9** |
| **Adult Social Care** | **9.6** | **3.9** | **13.5** | **8.9** | **0.0** | **(0.7)** | **12.8** |
| **TOTAL** | **754.8** | **15.9** | **770.7** | **343.2** | **(45.6)** | **(49.4)** | **675.7** |

2.13 **Forecast Variation of £49.4m at Quarter 3 > £1m (additional variations from those reported at Quarter 2).**

2.14 **Council Management – Slippage of £14.8m**

2.15 Revenue Reform Projects – slippage of £15.4m

2.16 Slippage of £5.4m within three ICT programmes. Customer Programme slippage of £3.9m was due to spend being delayed pending Cabinet approval, which was agreed in December 2021. Cyber Security £1.1m slippage due to the forecast being reprofiled in line with current spending plans - this does not have an impact on the service delivery or project costs. Insight Programme has slippage of £0.4m based on the assumption that some infrastructure data storage spend will now be utilised next year.

2.17 Inclusive Growth Delivery Plan – slippage of £10.0m pending the identification of eligible projects within the current financial year. The forecast can be accelerated at a later date if necessary.

2.18 ICT & Digital – Corporate Voice Telephony - slippage of £1.0m. The telephony tender has been withdrawn from the market following review of clarification question responses from suppliers and will be re-issued shortly. This delay will move the project spend on this item into next financial year. This will not affect operational delivery of the existing service and is not anticipated to affect delivery costs of the existing service which is currently being assessed by operations and commercials.

2.19 Gateway / Grand Central Residual Costs – acceleration of £4.7m. The budget has been accelerated from 2022/23 to meet the cost of compensation payments made earlier than anticipated to ex-tenants of the former Pallasades Shopping Centre. In addition, solicitors have been engaged to provide legal advice regarding the ongoing negotiations with Network Rail.

**City Operations** – slippage of £6.3m

2.20 Street Scene - Waste Management Services – Slippage of £3.0m, as detailed below

2.21 Essential Programme for Tyseley ERF – slippage of £2.1m. This is an engineering programme with a series of packages to be completed over a five year period. The programme has assigned specific years for each of the packages to be completed, however it is needed from time to time to move packages between years. The movement of packages between the years of the programme will have no impact on the overall completion of the programme. This year a few of the packages have been found to be better suited to next year's programme due to the time needed to complete and the nature of the works. One package of works has had a design period longer than originally anticipated and as such will now need to be completed next year.

2.22 A further £0.9m has been slipped for the Perry Barr Depot which has encountered planning issues which have caused a minor delay in completing the overall £6.9m project.

2.23 Private Sector Housing – Slippage of £1.0m. Slippage on the Energy Efficiency scheme (LAD2) which was initially due to complete by 31st March 2022, but due to contractor availability, supply chain issues, disappointing resident engagement so far and access issues the scheme has been extended into 2022/23. A revised target date of June 2022 has been agreed by Midlands Energy Hub.

2.24 Highways Infrastructure – slippage of £2.2m. The slippage relates to a few projects that have been delayed until 2022/23 in the Flood Management programme. This is due to the Perry Barr & Witton and Bromford Flood Alleviation Schemes, and to take into account HS2 hydraulic modelling. Further announcements are expected from the Environment Agency as to the partnership funding arrangements and additional funding streams which could help make schemes viable for future outline business cases.

2.25 Other Programmes – slippage £0.1m.

**City Housing** – Net slippage of £0.5m

2.26 Housing Options – forecast overspend £1.0m. Oscott Gardens Temporary Accommodation - This is a forecast overspend due to additional works required to the building including asbestos removal, replacement of stolen boilers, fire doors and includes £0.5m of contingency. This scheme will help deliver large revenue savings in the future. An updated report will be presented to Cabinet in due course.

2.27 HRA – net slippage of £1.5m

2.28 Other Programmes – slippage of £1.2m. A review of garage and unoccupied sites within Housing Management programme has been delayed due to Covid-19 resulting in a delay in redevelopment and/or demolition. Works are now expected to take place in 2022/23.

**City & Municipal Development** – Net Slippage of £27.5m.

2.29 Enterprise Zone – net increase of £1.4m. Changes required to the EZ programme forecast drawdown for the current year in line with the latest Great Birmingham Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) approved Enterprise Zone model assumptions.

2.30 Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm – slippage of £6.0m. Due to proximity of Commonwealth Games, a high-level decision was taken to reduce the scope of works to avoid any clashes during the games. Works this year will include the fountain in Victoria Square being refurbished along with some minor cosmetic repairs in the area. The rest of the planned works will now take place after the Commonwealth Games.

2.31 Brum Breathes & Route to Zero – slippage of £6.6m. As reported at Quarter 2 the slippage in spend against the original profile is primarily due to a later than planned implementation of the Clean Air Zone (i.e. 1 June 2021 v. 1 January 2020) and relates to the utilisation of the Mitigations budget.

2.32 Demand for grants that support Birmingham's taxi community have been positive due to the introduction of the Clean Air Zone and the daily fee has encouraged the owners/drivers of non-compliant vehicles to upgrade or replace these vehicles. By contrast demand for the Heavy Duty Vehicle (HDV) Fund has been lower than forecast due to a higher than modelled level of compliance in the HGV and coach vehicle categories.

2.33 Similarly, demand for the scrappage scheme has been relatively low but this scheme was originally intended to be introduced towards the end of the 12 month exemption from the daily fee, which low income workers in the Clean Air Zone can apply for. It is highly likely that demand will accelerate for the scrappage scheme as exemptions for this group end in May 2022. Despite this, further slippage against the original spend profile before the end of this financial year and into the next is also expected.

2.34 Active Travel – slippage of £6.7m. The slippage relates to the Commonwealth Games Public Realm schemes - there have been delays in getting the full business case approved in 2021-22, this delay has had an impact on key milestones of the project. The works will be delivered in time for the Commonwealth Games, but construction has been pushed back to the end of the financial year.

2.35 The emergency active travel fund phase 2 projects have been delayed and some of the projects will now be completed in 2022/23.

2.36 Property Strategy – slippage of £5.0m. Public Hub Programme – slippage of £5m into future years pending completion of a Cabinet Report setting out the strategic plan – due to go to Cabinet in early 2022/23.

2.37 Other Minor Variations – slippage of £1.8m across numerous schemes

**Education & Skills** – Slippage of £3.0m.

2.38 A combination of delays in Academisations and some of the final balances for Academy Conversions being lower than forecasted, this funding will be slipped into future years to support further conversions.

**Risks and Issues**

2.39 The **impact of Brexit** on the construction industry is still ongoing and together with the continuing impact of Covid-19 and economic recovery casts greater uncertainty particularly about the supply and import of materials and labour. This applies to most projects within the capital programme and the impact of this situation will continue to be monitored.

2.40 **Dudley Road Scheme** – Levelling Up funding approved: Delivery of the revised main scheme has been estimated at £20.7m. Funding has been identified from the Levelling Up Fund for the scheme to progress to full implementation after the Commonwealth Games. A bid to the Levelling Up Fund of £19.9m was submitted in June 2021 and was approved in October 2021. The revised funding structure, taking account of this grant allocation, has now been reflected within the capital programme.

2.41 **Revenue Reform Projects** (Flexible Use of Capital Receipts) – Revenue expenditure which qualifies as being eligible for funding under the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts i.e. Transformational spend that results in revenue savings at Quarter 3 is £3.3m. Currently this is forecast to spend below budget at £28.7m due to slippage of £17.4m - more detailed monitoring of this spend is provided in Table 10 below:

## Table 10: Flexible Use of Capital Receipts

| Flexible Use of Capital Receipts | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Directorate** | **(a) 2021/22 Quarter 2 Budget £m** | **(b) 2021/22 Period 7-9 Budget Movements £m** | **(c) 2021/22 Quarter 3 Revised Budget (a+b) £m** | **(d) 2021/22 Spend to Date £m** | **(e) Forecast Variation Quarter 3 £m** | **(f) 2021/22 Forecast Outturn (c+e) £m** |
| | | | | | | |
| **Council Management Directorate:** | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| **Corporately Held Funds:** | | | | | | |
| Redundancy & Pension Strain | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Travel Assist | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Tyseley ERF & Transfer Station | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
| Business Improvement & Change | 1.8 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 1.8 |
| Finance Transformation Involvement | 1.3 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.3 |
| Service Innovation & SAP | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Cyber Security | 3.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.5 | (1.4) | 1.6 |
| Insight Programme | 1.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.1 | (1.0) | 0.1 |
| Customer Programme | 5.6 | 0.0 | 5.6 | 0.0 | (3.9) | 1.7 |
| Eclipse IT Support | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
| Early Interventions Transformation | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5 |
| Community Equipment | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| Life Courses Project | 1.8 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.8 |
| Flexible Use of Capital Receipts - Other | 10.7 | 0.0 | 10.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 10.7 |
| Inclusive Growth Delivery Plan | 15.0 | 0.0 | 15.0 | 0.0 | (10.0) | 5.0 |
| Birmingham Childrens Partnership | 1.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.1 |
| **Total Corporately Held** | **43.7** | **0.0** | **43.7** | **2.9** | **(16.3)** | **27.4** |
| | | | | | | |
| **ICT & Digital Services:** | | | | | | |
| ITD Transition Programme | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | (0.2) | 0.0 |
| Application Platform Modernisation | 1.7 | 0.0 | 1.7 | 0.4 | (0.5) | 1.1 |
| Networks & Security | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Insight | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Field Work Project | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.0 | (0.4) | 0.0 |
| **Total ICT & Digital Services** | **2.4** | **0.0** | **2.4** | **0.4** | **(1.1)** | **1.3** |
| | | | | | | |
| **TOTAL** | **46.1** | **0.0** | **46.1** | **3.3** | **(17.4)** | **28.7** |

### Capital Receipts & Disposals Programme:

2.42 Review of the Disposals Programme & Expected Capital Receipts – The 2021/22 budgeted target of capital receipts is £100.0m. At present £51.6m of receipts have been achieved (this includes £13.3m for the CHEP site in Bickenhill that was received and accounted for at the end of 2020/21) £20.7m against the £65m Asset Review programme and £30.9m against the Business-as-Usual programme. It should be noted that the disposals programme is back-end loaded meaning that majority of receipts are due to be received towards the end of the 2021/22 financial year and relate to a small number of high value cases.

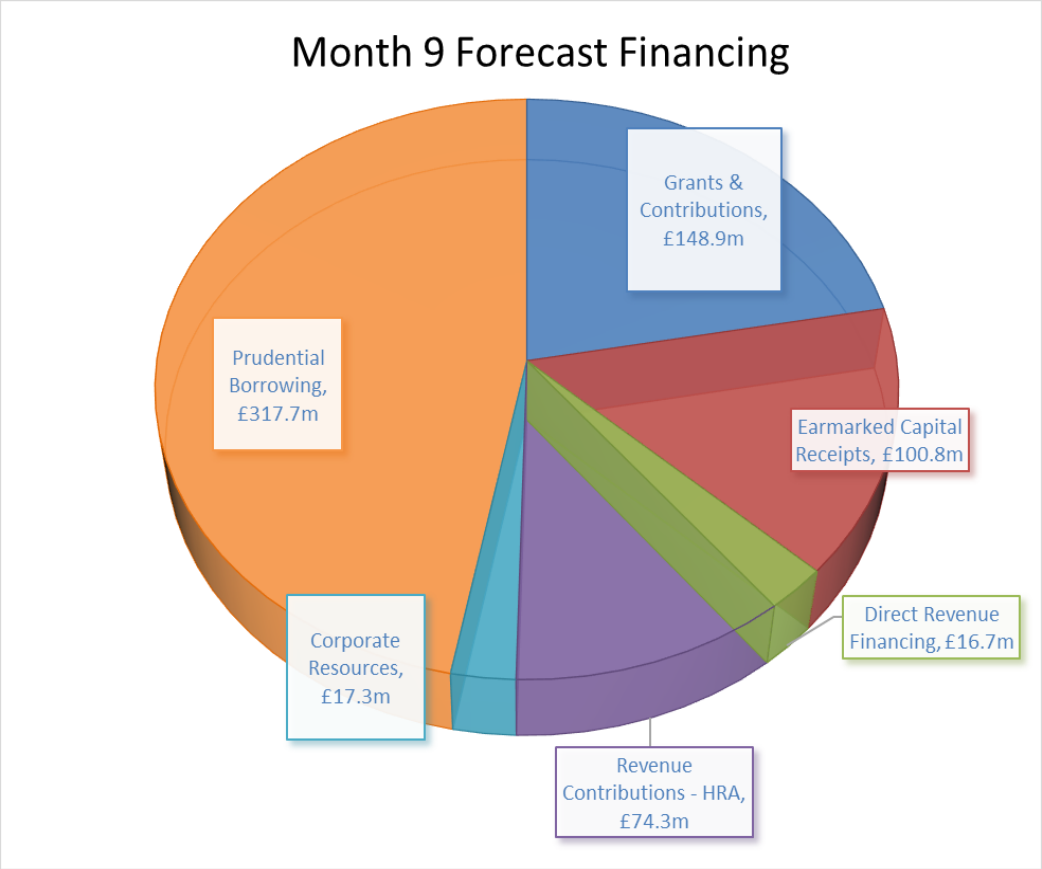
**Table 11**: **Capital Receipts & Disposal at Quarter 3 2021/22:**

| Capital Receipts & Disposals Programme 2021/22 | |
|---|---|
| | **2021/22 £m** |
| Budget | 100.0 |
| Achieved at Month 9 | 51.6 |
| Further Anticipated Receipts | 48.4 |

**Financing the Quarter 3 Forecast Outturn**

2.43 The Quarter 3 forecast outturn will be financed as shown in the pie chart and the Table 12 below.

**Forecast Financing Chart - £675.7m**




2.44 **Table 12: Capital Financing.**

**Summary of Capital Funding Quarter 3 2021-22**

| | General Fund £m | Housing Revenue Account £m | Total £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Forecast Capital Expenditure** | **553.4** | **122.3** | **675.7** |
| **Forecast Funding:** | | | |
| Grants & Contributions | (140.3) | (8.6) | (148.9) |
| Earmarked Receipts | (75.6) | (25.2) | (100.8) |
| Direct Revenue Funding - HRA | | (74.3) | (74.3) |
| Direct Revenue Funding – General Fund | (16.7) | | (16.7) |
| Corporate Resources | (17.3) | | (17.3) |
| Prudential Borrowing | (303.6) | (14.1) | (317.7) |
| Total Funding | **(553.4)** | **(122.3)** | **(675.7)** |

## 3. Period Key Issues

**Non Covid-19 Related Issues -Significant variance above £0.5m**

3.1. **Afghan Refugees;** Under the original ARAP (Afghan Resettlement and Assistance Policy) scheme, BCC committed to, and began, welcoming 80 individuals and families into Birmingham. In September 2021 this was amended to become the ACRS (Afghan Citizens Resettlement Scheme). BCC has now extended their commitment to a total of 220 individuals and families over the next two years, split as 110 in 2021/22 and 110 in 2022/23.

3.2. The resettlement schemes include funding of £20,520 per individual for welcome, integration and support, £4,500 per child for education provision for one year, and £850 per adult for English language provision. Individual will receive support for 3 years and therefore the last year of funding will be in 2024-25 based on when the last individual settles into Birmingham.

3.3. The Housing is funded through the introduction amount, benefits, and additional grant funding to meet any gap between cost and benefits. Based on existing resettlement schemes, which attract the same funding offer, this is considered sufficient for the costs of administering and providing services required. The risk in this scheme is if families cannot fund their housing once the top up is removed, and present as homeless at that stage. The impact on wider BCC services over the longer term cannot be estimated without knowledge of the individuals and families and what skills and needs they bring, but without doubt are minimised by the successful implementation of resettlement.

**Education and Skills**

3.4. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast **overspend of £12.6m** relating to revenue budget non-Covid expenditure for the Directorate**. This is an increase of £2.9m since Quarter 2.**

3.5. There is a forecast overspend for **Inclusion and SEND** of **£11.4m**. The forecast overspend relates to Home To School Transport and is made up of £9.5m transport costs and £1.9m on guides. This updated forecast is following extensive work completed by the project diagnostic group that was established to calculate a more accurate projection during November and December 2021.

3.6. The Home To School Transport overspend is £6.1m more than previously reported. It is proposed that the £6.1m be funded from a one-off use of the Financial Resilience Reserve. This is reflected in the financial monitoring report.

3.7. The forecast on Home To School Transport does not include the costs of transformation activity for which additional one-off funding of £2.7m has been approved by Cabinet on 12 October 2021.

3.8. The council have terminated a contract with North Birmingham Travel, the additional cost of the alternative provider (procured at short notice and including set up costs) will be up to £3.3m (worst case). The additional cost of the contract will be funded from the Financial Resilience Reserve and is not included in the £11.4m projection above.

3.9. In May 2021 Birmingham hosted Ofsted and CQC to conduct their Local Area SEND Revisit in order to establish if the partnership has made sufficient progress against the 13 areas of significant weakness identified in the 2018 inspection. The outcome of this

revisit was published in July 2021, with Birmingham making sufficient progress in 1 of the 13 areas of significant weakness. As a result of the revisit, there is a need for a SEND Improvement Programme for the city which will require significant one-off investment from the general fund, alongside ongoing investment from the High Needs Block and General Fund to address capacity issues within the system. Cabinet has approved in July 2021 extra funds to address the capacity issues. Also, a bid for one-off transformation costs was approved 12th October 2021 by Cabinet.

3.10. The forecast overspend for **Birmingham Children's Trust** is **£1.9m,** this is an improvement of £2.9m since Quarter 2. Details of the overspend are as follows:

3.11. This forecast overspend arises from £6.4m pressures on placement costs and reduced placement related income, broken down as follows:

- *£3.6m supported accommodation*
- *£1.6m disabled children*
- *£1.2m shortfall in contributions from partners*

3.12. Whilst some of this can be attributed to an increase in the care population, the rate of increase in the number of children in care has actually reduced from around 6% to less than 3%. A key reason for the increase in placement costs is that children's needs are increasing in complexity, including mental health and trauma caused by domestic abuse and exploitation. The shortfall in income contributions is also a cause for concern, particularly health given the complexity of need.

3.13. Despite other pressures in the system, the Trust have achieved one-off mitigations, delivered savings and additional income which total £2.5m, and is benefitting from £2.0m from the release of the Housing Support Grant, to reduce the overall forecast pressure to £1.9m.

3.14. The Trust continues to promote better outcomes for children and its Stronger Families initiative is intended to place more children with their families which in turn is expected to reduce costs by **£2.0m** this year. This benefit has already been factored into the forecast for the year.

3.15. The Director of Council Management and former Interim Director of Education and Skills commissioned the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy (CIPFA) to carry out a budget sufficiency review of the Education and Skills budget. The Local Government Association (LGA) also supported with work in this area. The work concluded just before this report was written. Further updates will be provided in later reports.

**City Housing**

3.16. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast **overspend of £1.0m** relating to revenue budget non-Covid Homelessness Service expenditure. **This is a deterioration of £0.1m since Quarter 2.**

**Housing General Fund -projected year end £1.0m overspend:**

3.17. The forecast overspend is due to projected temporary accommodation demand levels over the course of the year reflecting significant increase following the lifting of the eviction ban at the end of May. We saw an increase at the end of August which was earlier and higher than previously anticipated. This level has continued through quarter

3, and current modelling assumes continuation of current demand levels of 20 per week until the end of March. This continues to be monitored. Resulting cost pressure is **£2.8m.** The major pressure is in the additional use of leased properties which are cheaper than bed & breakfast placements but more expensive than the block and framework contracts as they are paid on a nightly rate.

3.18. The service still expects to deliver additional Hostel accommodation now from February rather than December. This will be 95 units rather than the previously reported 200 units from December. This is expected to reduce the overspend by **£0.3m.** There are a number of risks associated with the delivery of this project and any further delay will have a detrimental impact the forecast position.

3.19. Other mitigations have been explored generating a further **£1.5m saving.** This includes savings in procurement of commissioned services and alternative funding sources (£0.4m), the implementation of a new contract for leased properties in February 2022 which will relieve the pressure on using night rate placements (£0.3m) and furniture and other underspends (£0.8m).

**City Operations**

3.20. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast underspend of £3.8m relating to revenue budget non-Covid expenditure for the Directorate. There has improved by £4.5m since Quarter 2, due to:

3.21. **Street Scene service** is reporting a forecast underspend of **£1.6m**, details of major variances are below:

3.22. Improvement of £3.0m since Quarter 2 due to the Trade Waste Service securing new clients to mitigate the previously reported loss of the NHS contract of £0.4m, projected underspend on Waste Disposal contract of £0.8m and a further £0.8m additional income from processing mixed recyclets and electricity income, due to market price increases. There is a projected underspend of £0.9m on the projects to improve the cleanliness of the environment because of logistical delays in initiating the projects. An additional £0.4m of revenue costs will be capitalised on the Transformational Waste Strategy Project. There are additional costs associated with a contractual settlement payment £0.3m to a Grounds Maintenance external contractor.

3.23. The Street Scene service is projecting pressures totalling £5.4m offset by mitigations of £7.0m giving a net underspend of £1.6m. Details of the pressures are shown in paragraphs 3.24 and 3.25.

3.24. The Waste Vehicle Garage service forecasts an income shortfall of £0.8m due to reduced client base. This has been exacerbated by the procurement of new grounds maintenance fleet which will be covered by warranty arrangements in the first year of operation thereby reducing the reliance on the internal garage service. However, after the warranty period lapses, the Vehicle Garage service will be able to repair these vehicles where required. There is also a forecast overspend of £1.2m on maintenance and vehicle hire due to old and mechanically less reliable vehicles being past their natural life and a further £0.4m resulting from operating non-compliant vehicles in the CAZ.

3.25. Employee budget is forecast to be £2.1m overspent due to a higher level of agency whilst operating to Covid risk assessments, the speed of recruiting new staff enabling the service to release agency staff and delays in implementing the Street Scene

Service re-design. There are a number of other non-material pressures which when aggregated together total £0.9m

3.26. The mitigations are as detailed in paragraph 1.12 earlier.

3.27. **Neighbourhoods Service -forecast underspend of £1.1m:**

3.28. The main variance is an underspend of £0.7m relating to net operational reductions mainly within Community and Leisure facilities. The position has improved by not including the £0.4m previously reported pressures for the replacement of boilers in two Community Centres, the way forward for this will now be considered through the appropriate spend control panel approval. There is additional income of £0.2m within Neighbourhood Advice Service, and £0.1m savings on prudential borrowing costs. Month 8 reported further planned savings of £0.2m identified in respect of the Major Events budget and £0.1m relating to ward forums.

3.29. **Highways & Infrastructure projected year end £0.5m underspend**

3.30. Improvement of £0.4m from Quarter 2 due to a reduction in running costs such as car park security.

3.31. The Highways and Infrastructure Service position includes a forecast overspend of £0.5m on electricity costs for street lighting and traffic lines and signals. This is due to increasing electricity costs, but work is ongoing to implement new energy efficient street lighting which will reduce energy consumption. There is also a forecast income shortfall of £0.1m from permits, licences and developers' fees however income from this source can occur on an ad hoc basis as new developments arise requiring permits and licences for works.

3.32. These pressures are offset by forecast surpluses of £0.9m from recharges for work on projects and support to other service areas and £0.2m savings in supplies and services and other miscellaneous items.

**Adult Social Care**

3.33. At the end of Quarter 3, the directorate has a **forecast overspend of £0.1m** relating to revenue budget non-Covid expenditure. This is an improvement of £2.3m since Quarter 2.

3.34. **Packages of Care** at Quarter 3 is a forecast overspend of **£1.7m** for Older Adults (OA) driven by increased activity slightly offset by increased client income and a forecast underspend of £1.0m for Young Adults (YA) driven by reduced activity (predominantly Day Care in Adults with a Learning Disability (LD)) partially offset by a reduction in income. The Better Care Funding (BCF) of £2.0m was added to the budget in month 8 to fund the Sevacare overspend.

3.35. **Community & Social Work Ops – forecast a overspend of £0.3m** – The Service is currently reporting an overspend of £0.3m. Staffing and agency are reporting a nil variation after contributing £5.7m towards workforce board savings. There is a recruitment campaign to fill vacancies, but progress has been slow together with the difficulty in getting agency workers, so posts are currently unfilled. Expenditure related to Liberty Protection Safeguards (**LPS)** and Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards (Dols) together with Safeguarding triage service costs and a reduction in anticipated Pathway 2 income is contributing towards the £0.3m overspend at Quarter 3.

3.36. **Commissioning – £0.7m underspend** – The Service is reporting an underspend against employee budget of £0.8m linked to vacancies across the team and recharge income against base budget funded posts. Recruitment plans are being developed and assumptions are currently that these will be filled early in 2022. There are also underspends of £0.4m against the overall third sector grant budget which are offset by £0.5m of anticipated expenditure to support the third sector between January and March 2022.

3.37. **Director – £0.3m underspend** – due to reduced Access to Work and Professional Fees expenditure, lower than anticipated Pensions Increase Act and annual pension costs for early retirement and minor underspends on employees.

**City & Municipal Development Directorate**

3.38. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast **overspend of £1.3m** relating to revenue budget non-Covid expenditure for the Directorate**.** This is a deterioration of **£1.9m** since Quarter 2

3.39. **Transportation and Connectivity** year end underspend of £0.3m on Integrated Transport Levy Payments (ITA Levy) to the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA). As confirmed by WMCA letter to the City Council on 12 February 2021 as part of their 2021/22 annual budget process.

3.40. A surplus of £0.1m is forecast from the Local Land Charges service reflecting increased activity in the housing market in recent months and a £0.3m surplus in income from project officer recharges to Capital projects

3.41. **Property Services** are forecasting an overspend of £2.3m primarily due to pressure on commercial rent of £2.9m (in addition to this is a further £1.1m rent pressure reported within the Covid position). The position has worsened by £2.6m from Month 6. There is further risk in respect of bad debt provision – a review is underway. There is partial mitigation with £0.8m fall-out of revenue funded prudential borrowing of the historic Working for the Future capital programme.

3.42. Furthermore, extended agency cover for vacant posts to end of December has increased by £0.2m with net income pressures from capitalisation and fees and charges of £0.3m.

**Council Management Directorate**

3.43. At the end of Quarter 3, there is a forecast non covid **underspend of £3.6m,** (an improvement of £0.8m since Quarter 2).

3.44. The overall underspend is largely relating to Housing Benefit Overpayment recovery performing better than last year, the ongoing review of supported exempt accommodation (SEA) is identifying Landlords where this status is not applicable resulting in clawback of overpaid Housing Benefit. Overpayment recoveries from the Department of Work and Pensions are also performing better than last year. Improved collection of overpayments has contributed to a revised expected surplus on our benefit subsidy claim of **£3.5m** for 2021/22

**Clean Air Zone (CAZ)**

3.45. The CAZ I&E forecast is a contribution to the CAZ usable reserve of £19.3m in 2021/22.

3.46. While the numbers of non-compliant vehicles are in-line with that assumed in the business case, the payment rate is lower than assumed in the Full Business Case (FBC), fewer people paying the daily fee results in a greater volume of PCNs being issued. Up to Period 8 the number of PCNs issued was c. 470k, compared with an assumed volume of c. 69k. Of the c.470k PCN's issued, approximately 237k (just over 52%) had been paid, a rate considerably below that for Bus Lane Enforcement. The volume of PCNs being issued continues to reduce month on month. At its peak (July) PCNs issued per working day (average) was 5,126. In October this figure was 3,644, a decline of around 29%.

3.47. Income due from PCNs issued may not be received in 2021/22 and some of this is unlikely to ever be collected, following successful challenges and uneconomic cost of collection. In-line with the existing policy for Bus Lane Enforcement, potential income from outstanding CAZ PCN's will not be accrued for at the end of the financial year.

3.48. Additional staffing and other resources have been allocated to the Parking Services team to help support the increased workload. This is expected to result in additional costs, which have yet to be fully quantified. Other cost pressures arise from the quarterly charge levied by the Joint Air Quality Unit (JAQU) against CAZ revenue from the daily fee.

3.49. **Table 13 Summary & full year forecast for the CAZ**

| CAZ Income & Expenditure Estimate as at P9 | Actual £m | Estimate £m | Total £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| CAZ D Income | (6,908) | (4,200) | **(11,108)** |
| PCN Income | (12,004) | (9,000) | **(21,004)** |
| CAZ Total Income Estimate | (18,912) | (13,200) | **(32,112)** |
| | (280) | | **(280)** |
| | (19,192) | (13,200) | **(32,392)** |
| **Less:** | | | |
| Transfer to Reserve 1 - Sinking Fund (Decommissioning) | | 165 | **165** |
| Administration Costs | 2,296 | 585 | **2,880** |
| Operating Costs | 2,829 | 3,649 | **6,479** |
| CAZ Income After Administration & Operating Costs | 5,125 | 4,399 | **9,524** |
| CAZ Total Income Estimate after Administration & Operating Costs | (14,067) | (8,801) | **(22,868)** |
| **Less:** | | | |
| Electric / Hybrid Taxi Running Costs | | **200** | **200** |
| Hydrogen Buses Gap Funding Repayment | | **3,355** | **3,355** |
| City Centre Pedestrianisation | | **0** | **0** |
| Resident Parking Permit Subsidy (3 Year Impact) | | **12** | **12** |
| CAZ Income After Approved Commitments | (14,067) | (5,234) | **(19,301)** |

3.50. The net revenue transfer to Useable Reserve in the Birmingham Clean Air Zone (CAZ) Update to Cabinet in January 2021 was £2.3m, compared the current estimate for Quarter 3 of £19.3m. The increase is due to the deferral of City Centre

Pedestrianisation from 2021/22 of £5.8m and an increase in revenue received from PCNs.

**Emerging Risks not included in Forecast**

3.51. There are a number of risks that are not included in the forecast outturn.

3.52. The Trade Unions have been offered a pay award of 1.75% by the Employer's side, although this has not been accepted. A potential pay award of 1.75% that could cost £8.3m has been built into the forecast. There is a risk that a higher pay award is agreed. Each extra 0.5% increase would cost £2.3m per annum.

3.53. There is a risk that savings that are rated as amber are not achieved in full

**Other Risks that cannot be quantified**

3.54. There are a number of risks that cannot be quantified. These include the following:

- Recovery from Covid
- Economic impact of Covid
- Brexit
- Housing and homelessness
- Highways Re-procurement
- Clean Air Zone impact on Parking Income

**Savings Programme**

3.55. The savings programme for 2021/22 of £36.7m of which £5.3m of savings are either at risk or undeliverable. £31.5.4m of the savings are either achieved or on target, which is 86% of the target with a further 7% (£2.7m) anticipated to be delivered. This is improvement of £11.7m since Quarter 2.

**Table 14: Summary of Saving programme.**

| | Non-Delivery of Saving | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Directorate** | **Delayed Because of Covid-19** | **High Risk & Undeliverable** | **Saving at Risk** | **Saving Delivered and on Track** | **Total Saving** |
| | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| Adult Social Care | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **8.793** | **8.793** |
| City Operations | **0.000** | **1.508** | **0.000** | **0.673** | **2.181** |
| Council Management | **0.147** | **0.200** | **0.000** | **3.038** | **3.385** |
| Education & Skills | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.050** | **0.050** |
| City & Municipal Development | **0.360** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.685** | **1.045** |
| Corporate | **0.000** | **0.400** | **2.651** | **18.228** | **21.279** |
| **Directorate Sub Total** | **0.507** | **2.108** | **2.651** | **31.467** | **36.733** |

3.56. The £36.7m savings programme for 2021-22 (shown in the following charts) is now showing £31.5m as delivered or on track.

- **Corporate** has the largest saving target of £21.2m, of which 86% has been achieved, £18.2m is from the £20.1m establishment saving. The remainder of the saving, £1.9m is assessed as at risk in the current financial year. None of the establishment savings are now considered unachievable. Within the Corporate

savings, there is a target of £0.7m for Contract savings. The Gateway spend control process is seeking to achieve the target.

- **Adult Social Care** forecast that all savings of £8.8m will be delivered this financial year.

- **City & Municipal Development** has £1.0m savings target of which £0.6m has been achieved and £0.4m has been assessed as at risk or undeliverable (mainly Public Hubs).

- **City Operations** has £2.2m savings target. The current assessment is that £1.5m of those savings are considered unlikely to be delivered. The key highlights of which are:

- **£0.6m** Street Services redesign **£0.2m** Consultation of land sales.

- **£0.2m** implementation of commercialisation programme (car parks)

- **£0.5m** continued extensive hire of vehicles and associated repairs and maintenance costs there is a risk that the revenue savings from the Waste Management Replacement Strategy capital project will not be achieved.

- **Council Management** has £3.4m saving target of which £3.1m has been achieved and there is £0.3m of saving that is unlikely to be delivered.

- Workforce related savings totalling **£0.2m** will not be achieved in 2021/22 due to delayed restructure of the IT&D Service, however the service expects to mitigate this non delivery of savings via efficiency gains on other budget lines

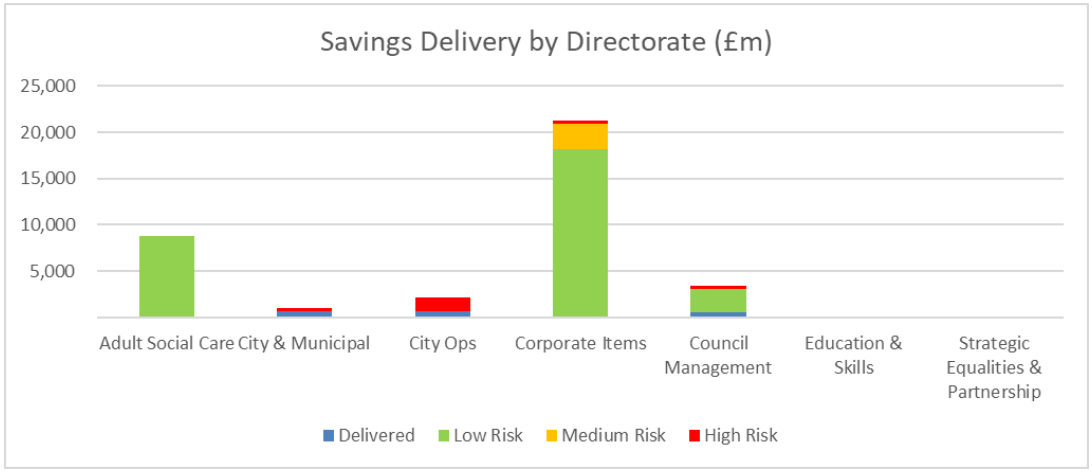
- Covid-19 Related: Savings of **£0.1m** are considered unlikely to be achieved as the planned development of business is on hold due to the impact of Covid on the events market and closure of the Council House.

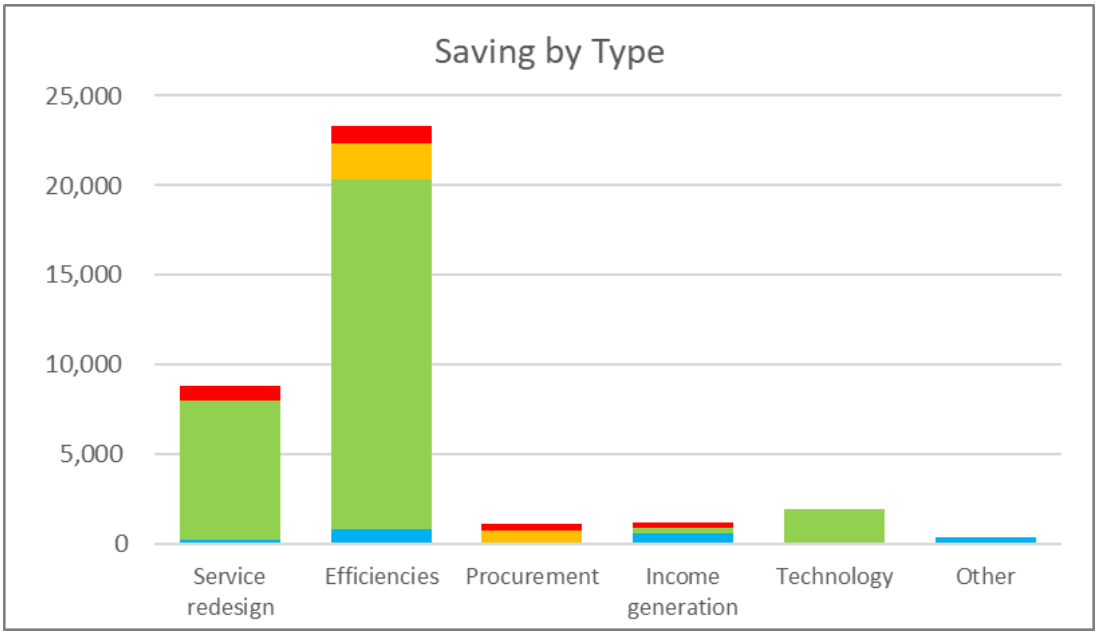
**Table 15: Achievement of Establishment Savings**

| Table 15: Establishment Saving Summary by Directorate | Savings achieved at M6 | Further Savings estimated at M9 | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Adult Social Care | 5.695 | 0.500 | **6.195** |
| Education & Skills | 0.455 | 0.150 | **0.605** |
| City & Municipal Development | 1.152 | 0.000 | **1.152** |
| City Operations | 0.820 | 0.000 | **0.820** |
| City Housing | 1.182 | 0.700 | **1.882** |
| Council Management | 1.651 | 0.692 | **2.343** |
| Strategy, Equalities and Partnerships | 0.503 | 1.728 | **2.231** |
| **Total Directorates** | **11.458** | **3.770** | **15.228** |
| Unallocated Increment Budget remaining | 3.000 | 0.000 | **3.000** |
| **Total** | **14.458** | **3.770** | **18.228** |

- £18.2m of establishment savings have been delivered. The Workforce Panel introduced restrictions on the use of agency workers during the Christmas period. This has not been factored into these numbers, but is expected to save £0.3m.

- It is anticipated that the remaining £1.9m will be delivered.



## Covid-19 Major Incident Financial Impact

3.57. The Council has carried forward £17.5m of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant funding from the government. In addition, there is an estimated £2.8m of income that can be reclaimed from the Governments Income loss scheme up to the scheme end on the 30th June.

3.58. The Council funded £12.5m of covid pressures in the 2021/22 budget through the use of Tranche 5 of Government un-ringfenced grant funding.

3.59. £6.0m of Public Health Grant will be released to fund Covid related spending in 2021/22.

3.60. Ring-fenced grants for additional reliefs and support schemes are being spent on the additional measures set out in government guidance.

3.61. The summary below sets out the forecast Covid-19 financial position at Quarter 3.

**Table 16: Forecast Covid-19 financial position**

| Table 16 : Forecast Covid-19 financial position | Covid cost £m |
|---|---|
| Directorate covid overspend | 26.225 |
| Corporate budgets overspend | 11.470 |
| Indirect Covid costs | 37.998 |
| **Total Covid-19 overspend** | **75.693** |
| | |
| Application of Tranche 5 Funding Budget 2021 | (12.515) |
| Covid grants carried forwards | (17.471) |
| Specific Grant Funding | (1.000) |
| Public Health Grant | (6.000) |
| Income compensation | (2.838) |
| **Total Covid income** | **(39.824)** |
| | |
| **Net deficit** | **35.869** |

3.62. There are further Covid-19 financial risks which have been quantified at £5.0m which are around Adult Social Care. These are not included in the forecast above.

## Delivery Plan

3.63. The Transformation Programme structure and development of the associated architecture to support delivery has been progressing well. Reporting mechanisms and assurance processes are in place and embedding is underway. The expediting and driving forward key areas of activity has been enabled due to specialist programme capacity and support.

3.64. Initial sourcing of appropriate support for the organisation was funded primarily by the Transformation Fund (£5.25m).

3.65. With regards to the Transformation Fund, the total spend to date 2021/22 Quarter 3 is £2.1m with a remaining £0.9m. Of this amount, £0.7m is committed leaving a remainder of £0.2m uncommitted funds.

3.66. in order to support the pump priming of transformation at pace, a further £10m was approved by Cabinet in November 2021. £5m was originally approved in April 2021 and another £5m in July 2021. Therefore, a total of £20m has now been approved by Cabinet for draw down, from the Delivery Plan Reserve.

3.67. Cabinet also agreed in April, that funds from the Delivery Plan Reserve would be released in to a Corporate Budget and allocations from this budget would be delegated to the Chief Executive in consultation with the CFO, City Solicitor, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources. This process is managed by the CPMO and the Invest to Deliver Group was established to ensure due diligence, they review and recommend funding requests for approval.

3.68. The total amount approved by the Invest to Deliver group and the delegated allocation for spend to date is £12.8m although, not of all this will be spent in 2021/22. The request forecast for spend is £0.6m and the request pipeline forecast is £0.3m. This leaves a remainder of £6.3m unallocated funds.

3.69. Further funding requests are expected in the coming months as structured and sustainable change is designed and implemented at pace. It is important to keep up the pace and scale of transformation enabling work which is increasingly focussing on invest to save initiatives that will improve citizen outcomes whilst reducing net service delivery costs.

**Table 17: CEO Transformation Fund**

| **CEO Transformation Fund - £5.25M**<br>**2020-2021 allocation £4.00M**<br>**2021-2022 Allocation £1.25M**<br>**Q3 2021/22** | |
|---|---|
| | **£m** |
| **Total Allocation 20/21** | 4.000 |
| Actual spend 20/21 | (2.190) |
| **Remaining funds carried forward to 21/22** | 1.810 |
| **Remaining funds carried forward from 20/21** | 1.810 |
| Allocation 2021-2022 | 1.250 |
| **Total Allocation for 21/22** | 3.060 |
| **less Spend Q3 21/22** | (2.131) |
| Remaining | 0.929 |
| less Committed funds | (0.758) |
| **Remainder** | **0.172** |

**Table 18: Delivery Plan Reserve**

| Delivery Plan Reserve- Draw Down £20.00M<br>Quarter 3 | |
|---|---|
| | **£m** |
| **Total Spend Approved** | **12.754** |
| Request Forecast | 0.647 |
| Pipeline Forecast | 0.270 |
| **Total** | **13.672** |
| Remaining unallocated funds | 6.328 |

**Policy Contingency**

3.70. The Council Financial Plan and Budget 2021-2025 approved by Council on 23rd February 2021 reflected £44.0m for Specific Policy contingency budget in 2021/22 and £0.6m for General Policy Contingency budget. This is excluding savings that will be allocated to directorates in 2021/22. Until they are allocated, these will be held within the Policy Contingency budget.

3.71. It was approved by Cabinet on 29th June 2021 to carry forward £5.5m into a General Policy Contingency Reserve and use this in 2021/22 to increase the General Policy Contingency budget to £6.1m. This is reflected in the budget set out below.

**Table 19: Policy Contingency**

| Policy Contingency | Budget £m | Committed by Qtr 2 £m | Qtr 3 Committed £m | Not yet committed £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inflation Contingency | 17.324 | (8.685) | | 8.639 |
| Redundancy and Exit Costs | 9.281 | | | 9.281 |
| Modernisation Fund - Social Care | 8.955 | (5.800) | | 3.155 |
| Workforce Equalities & Streetscene | 4.000 | (2.205) | | 1.795 |
| Apprenticeship Levy | 1.259 | | | 1.259 |
| Delivery Plan Programme Management | 1.250 | | | 1.250 |
| Highways Maintenance | 0.750 | | (0.609) | 0.141 |
| Short-term Improvement in the Council House | 0.500 | | (0.500) | 0.000 |
| HR Additional Temporary Resources | 0.300 | (0.300) | | 0.000 |
| Loss of Income from Car Park Closures | 0.252 | | | 0.252 |
| Corporate Funding for Owning & Driving Performance (ODP)Culture Change Programme | 0.129 | | | 0.129 |
| General Contingency | 6.086 | (2.700) | | 3.386 |
| | | | | |
| **Total Policy Contingency excluding savings** | **50.086** | **(19.690)** | **(1.109)** | **29.287** |
| | | | | |
| Capitalisation Transformation Projects to be allocated to services in 2021/22 | (21.349) | | | (21.349) |
| Delivery Plan Workforce saving - to be allocated to services in 2021/22 | (20.132) | 14.458 | 1.235 | (4.439) |
| | | | | |
| DRF Revenue Switching to be allocated to services in 2021/22 | (9.304) | | | (9.304) |
| Contract Savings | (0.747) | | | (0.747) |
| Transport Work Stream | (0.400) | | | (0.400) |
| | | | | |
| **Total Savings to be allocated** | **(51.932)** | **14.458** | **1.235** | **(36.239)** |
| | | | | |
| **Total Policy Contingency** | **(1.846)** | **(5.232)** | **0.126** | **(6.953)** |

**Specific Policy Contingency**

3.72. As shown above the Section 151 Officer has approved the release of the following:

- £0.5m of Specific Policy contingency to fund Short-term Improvement in the Council House.

3.73. The release of £0.6m funding to the Highways and Infrastructure service in the City Operations Directorate for highways inventory change was approved by Cabinet on 14th December 2021.

**Balance Remaining**

3.74. After the releases of budget shown above, the balance on Policy Contingency excluding Savings is £29.2m. Of this balance, it is planned that the £3.2m balance for Modernisation Fund - Social Care will be transferred at year end to Reserves to fund Social Care Modernisation costs in 2022/23, thus leaving a balance of £26.0m.

**Forecast Underspend**

3.75. Following a review of Policy Contingency at Quarter 2, there is a forecast underspend of £9.3m related to savings on redundancy and exit costs due to the number of redundancies being lower than forecasted, and any costs that do materialise will be funded using capital receipts flexibility. These savings will help to mitigate the cost of the pay award pressure.

3.76. The Council will continue to closely monitor expenditure on Policy Contingency and will seek to identify further savings during the remainder of the financial year.

**Collection Fund**

3.77. The monitoring arrangements for the Collection Fund include reporting on the in-year position for Council Tax and Business Rates. The impact of any surplus or deficit is considered as part of the setting of the following years budget.

**Council Tax**

3.78. The overall net budget for Council Tax income including Parish and Town Council Precepts is £384.8m in 2021/22. In addition, the Council collects the precepts on behalf of the Fire and Police Authorities.

3.79. There is a deficit forecast for the year of which the Council's share is **£15.8m**. This is made up of a cumulative deficit brought forward from 2020/21 of £5.9m, and a 2021/22 deficit of £9.9m, largely driven by increased Council Tax Support.

3.80. The Council has received an additional Council Tax Support grant in 2021/22 of £14.5m to fund the increased costs. This will be received into the General Fund in 2021/22 and so will be required to be set aside as a contribution to reserves in the current year to be used to offset the £15.8m forecast deficit in the Collection Fund.

3.81. **Table 20**:**Council Tax Summary**

| Council Tax Summary Table (BCC Share) | Budget | Forecast Outturn | Forecast Surplus/(Deficit) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Gross Debit | 569.373 | 569.538 | 0.165 |
| Non Collection | (13.545) | (13.988) | (0.443) |
| **Net Budget** | **555.828** | **555.550** | **(0.278)** |
| Council Tax Support | (96.390) | (108.806) | (12.417) |
| Other Reliefs and Discount | (72.685) | (69.744) | 2.940 |
| **Total in year Debit** | **386.754** | **377.000** | **(9.754)** |
| Prior Year Adjustment | (1.965) | (2.139) | (0.174) |
| **Total In Year Surplus/(Deficit)** | **384.789** | **374.861** | **(9.928)** |
| Total Deficit Brought Forward | 0.000 | (5.905) | (5.905) |
| **Grand Total Surplus/(Deficit)** | **384.789** | **368.956** | **(15.832)** |

**Business Rates**

3.83. Under the 100% Business Rates Pilot that came into effect on 1st April 2017 the Council continues to retain 99% of all Business Rates collected under the Business Rates Retention Scheme with 1% being paid over to the West Midlands Fire Authority. The overall budgeted level of Business Rates in 2021/22 is £422.4m (excluding the Enterprise Zone), of which the Council's retained share is £418.2m.

3.84. There is a deficit anticipated, in year, of which the Council's share is £141.7m. This is mainly due to reliefs of £131.0m which primarily relate to Retail and Small Business Reliefs that the Council has granted to businesses in the leisure, hospitality, retail and nursery sectors which have been affected by Covid-19. Included within this figure is a forecast of £30.1m for the additional relief mentioned in paragraph 3.85. The forecast gross rate yield is £2.2m lower than the budget due to lower growth in businesses and longer processing times at the Valuation Office impacting on when growth is added to the schedule. To be prudent only a small amount of growth from missing and undervalued assessments has been included in the forecast, and original growth from planning applications which was assumed when the budget was set has not been factored in the forecast due to economic uncertainties. In addition, an increase in the appeals provision of £8.4m is forecast to cover outstanding appeals.

3.85. The Government has announced plans to provide an extra, targeted business rates support package for businesses which have been unable to benefit from the existing £16 billion business rates relief for retail, hospitality and leisure businesses. The £1.5 billion funding pot which is to be distributed amongst all local authorities will provide businesses within Birmingham access to an additional £30.1m in rate relief. The relief legislation has just recently received Royal Assent and the subsequent scheme guidance released to local authorities. At the January 2022 Cabinet meeting, Cabinet delegated authority to the Deputy Leader, and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, from a report by the Director of Digital and Customer Services, to approve the Business Rates COVID-19 Additional Relief Fund Policy, scheme rules, and to authorise the award of the relief. The Revenues Team will model the scheme with a view to providing a draft policy.

3.86. As with Council Tax, the Council budgeted for lower than usual collection rates in 2021/22. There may be further worsening of non-collection due to the continuing effects of Covid-19 on the economy. An allowance has been made for this in the forecast for the bad debt provision.

3.87. The total additional grants, compared to budget, that are anticipated to offset this deficit is £124.4m. However, this will be received into the General Fund in 2021/22 and so will be required to be set aside as a contribution to reserves in the current year to be used to offset the £141.7m forecast deficit in the Collection Fund.

3.88. As a result of the above a total in year deficit of £17.3m is assumed to be carried forward and considered in setting the budget for 2022/23 made up of £141.7m deficit relating to the Council's share offset by £124.4m compensatory grants.

3.89. In addition to the in-year position and as previously reported in the 2020/21 Outturn report, a cumulative deficit was brought forward from 2020/21 of £2.5m. Therefore, an overall forecast Deficit of £19.8m relating to the Council's share of Business Rates (£17.3m in year Deficit plus £2.5m Deficit brought forward) is anticipated.

3.90. **Table 21: Business Rates Summary**

| **Business Rates Summary Table (BCC Share)** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Net Budget** | **Forecast Outturn** | **Forecast Surplus/(Deficit)** |
| | £m | £m | £m |
| Gross Rate Yield | 556.321 | 554.081 | (2.239) |
| Total Reliefs | (100.665) | (231.662) | (130.997) |
| **Gross rate yield after reliefs** | **455.656** | **322.419** | **(133.236)** |
| Increase in Bad Debts Provision | (18.226) | (18.267) | (0.040) |
| Other (including Appeals) | (19.274) | (27.705) | (8.432) |
| **Total Net Rate Yield** | **418.156** | **276.448** | **(141.708)** |
| Compensatory Section 31 Grant (BCC Share) | 54.626 | 179.037 | 124.412 |
| **Grand Total In Year Surplus/(Deficit)** | **472.781** | **455.485** | **(17.296)** |
| BR Deficit Brought Forward | 0.000 | (2.477) | (2.477) |
| **Grand Total Surplus/(Deficit)** | **472.781** | **453.008** | **(19.774)** |

**Overall**

3.91. Taken together, the anticipated position for the Collection Fund and related income streams is a deficit of £35.6m to be carried forward and taken into account in setting the budget for 2022/23 (a £15.8m deficit for Council Tax and a £19.8m deficit for Business Rates).

3.92. The Council is planning to use £8.4m of the Business Rates Volatility Contingency Reserve in 2022/23 to fund the increase in Appeals Provision that is forecast to be required.

3.93. In addition, to the £14.5m mentioned earlier, the Council is planning to use a further £2.5m of the Council Tax Hardship Reserve in 2022/23 to fund the increase in the Council Tax Support costs that is forecast to be required.

3.94. It should be noted that the Government stated that local authorities would be compensated in 2021/22 for 75% of the 2020/21 loss in Collection Fund Income. The Council estimated that it would receive in the region of £39.6m when setting its 2021/22 budget based on the guidance issued by the Government, however it now only expects to receive £23.4m. This shortfall of £16.2m will be spread over the three years from 2021/22 to 2023/24 at £5.4m per year.

**Table 22: Housing Revenue Account (HRA)**

| | Current Budget £m | Year to Date Actual | Forecast | Variation Over / (Under) spend | Change from Quarter 2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rent Income | (254.737) | (183.069) | (254.737) | 0.000 | (0.050) |
| Service Charges | (15.158) | (10.559) | (15.158) | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Other Income | (11.638) | (5.545) | (11.698) | (0.060) | 0.014 |
| **Total Income** | **(281.533)** | **(199.172)** | **(281.593)** | **(0.060)** | **(0.036)** |
| Repairs | 65.767 | 40.106 | 68.047 | 2.280 | 2.055 |
| Estate Services | 20.072 | 11.238 | 18.590 | (1.482) | (0.651) |
| General Management | 69.081 | 32.792 | 62.921 | (6.160) | (2.084) |
| Bad Debt Provision | 8.120 | 3.358 | 3.307 | (4.813) | (2.734) |
| Capital Financing | 55.870 | 0.000 | 51.710 | (4.160) | (1.160) |
| Capital Programme Funding | 62.623 | 0.000 | 73.754 | 11.131 | 3.610 |
| **Total Expenditure** | **281.533** | **87.493** | **278.329** | **(3.204)** | **(0.964)** |
| **Net Surplus** | **0.000** | **(111.679)** | **(3.264)** | **(3.264)** | **(1.000)** |

**Overall Position**

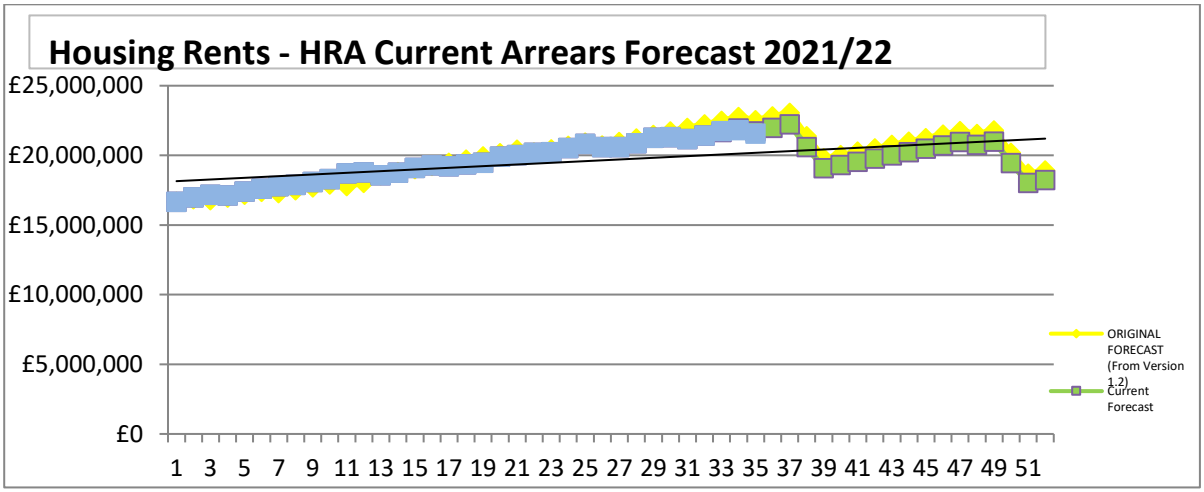
3.95. The current HRA net surplus of (£111.7m) is due to timing differences between income and expenditure. At the end of Quarter 3 the high-level forecast for the HRA is a net surplus of (£3.3m).

3.96. There is a net surplus forecast of (£3.3m). The surplus is available to be added to the current revenue reserve of (£11.2m), which would increase the reserve to (£14.5m).

3.97. There have been a number of changes to the position since the forecast in quarter 2, predominantly decreases due to less funds needed to be held aside for bad debt and decreases and underspends in Asset Management and Rents Team costs, much of which has been spent on additional repairs and maintenance and capital programme funding. The remaining underspend will be used to increase the HRA revenue reserve to increase available expenditure over the 10 year HRA finance plan.

**HRA Current Arrears**

3.98. HRA current arrears at the end of November were £21.8m, an increase of £5.1m since the beginning of April. The latest forecast position at the of March provided by the Rent Team shows an increase in arrears of £1.6m, after taking into account the payment holidays in December and March (see graph below). The arrears are continued to be monitored closely to see the level of impact from the removal of furlough and removal of the additional £20 per week to tenants in receipt of universal credit, as well as other economic factors.




3.99. The HRA Current Arrears Bad Debt Provision would increase by £1.4m based on the forecast increase in arrears, which would result in an underspend of £2.7m against the HRA Current Arrears Bad Debt Provision Budget. Due to the current uncertainties with Covid the proposed forecast on the HRA Current Arrears Bad Debt Provision Budget is an underspend of £1.7m. Work is ongoing to assess if the arrears increase will be in line with the above forecast or closer to last year's outturn of £3.2m. The table below sets out the HRA Bad Debt Provision budget and year-end forecast.

**Table 23: HRA Bad Debt Provision.**

| | Budgeted Provision | P9 Year-End Variation Reported |
|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m |
| **Current Arrears Provision** | | |
| HRA | 4.1 | (1.7) |
| Housing Benefit Overpayment | 0.2 | (1.1) |
| Sundry and Garages | 0.9 | 0.0 |
| Sub Total | 5.2 | (2.8) |
| **Former Tenant Arrears Provision** | | |
| HRA | 1.6 | 0.0 |
| Housing Benefit Overpayment | 1.3 | (1.1) |
| Sub Total | 2.9 | (1.1) |
| **Total** | **8.1** | **(3.8)** |

**Covid-19 pressures**

3.100. Currently, the only Covid-19 specific pressure identified is an additional cost of £0.2m for targeted cleaning of high-rise and low-rise blocks of flats post Covid-19 lockdown, and provision of PPE. This will be funded from savings within the general management budget.

**Risks / Issues**

3.101. £1.0m of repairs expenditure identified this month as part of management of the Repairs Contracts. Any change will affect the level of funding available for the capital programme or the minimum revenue balance

## Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)

### Summary

3.102. The November 2021 notification from the Department for Education (DfE) shows total Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) funding for Birmingham in 2021/22 of £1,324.0m, which comes through four blocks of funding. The Education & Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) currently recoups £652.8m of the DSG allocation to directly passport to academies and free schools.

3.103. The Council is responsible for the remaining budget of £671.2m, in conjunction with the local Schools' Forum. In addition, schools and academies receive direct funding allocations from the Department for Education (DfE) relating to Pupil Premium, Education Funding Agency (EFA) Post 16 Funding and Universal Infant Free School Meals. Birmingham's maintained schools allocation is estimated at £58.4m.

3.104. The budget will move during the course of the year as schools convert to academy status and Department for Education updates funding for updated pupil counts (particularly in early years).

3.105. At the end of month 9 the high-level forecast for the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) is as follows:

**Table 24: Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) Summary**

| | Budget £m | Forecast Outturn £m | Variance £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| Schools Delegated | 381.030 | 381.030 | - |
| Central Schools Services | 18.284 | 18.284 | - |
| High Needs | 180.556 | 180.556 | - |
| Early Years | 91.313 | 91.313 | - |
| **Sub Total – City Council** | **671.182** | **671.182** | - |
| Academies & Other recoupment | 652.839 | 652.839 | - |
| **Total** | **1,324.021** | **1,324.021** | - |

### Key Service Highlights

3.106. DSG is a highly prescribed and ring-fenced grant and is the primary source of funding that is delegated or allocated to schools and other educational providers for their revenue costs as well as funding certain prescribed centrally managed provision. The Directorate have not reported any variations on the DSG at Period 9. This is primarily because the majority of the budget is delegated to schools and early years providers.

3.107. Demand led pressures in the High Needs Block have in the past led to overspends with a £14m High Needs Block deficit reported at the end of 2019/20. As agreed by Schools Forum at their meeting in January 2020, £5m was repaid during 2020/21 with the remaining £9m due to be repaid at a rate of £5m in 2021/22 and the remaining £4m balance in 2022/23.

3.108. In May 2021 Birmingham hosted Ofsted and Care Quality Commission (CQC) to conduct their Local Area SEND Revisit in order to establish if the partnership has made sufficient progress against the 13 areas of significant weakness identified in the 2018 inspection. The outcome of this revisit has now been published, with Birmingham making sufficient progress in 1 of the 13 areas of significant weakness. As a result, the Secretary of State has issued a statutory direction to Birmingham to improve SEND services and has appointed a Commissioner. There is therefore a

need for a SEND Improvement programme for the city which will require significant one-off investment from the general fund, alongside ongoing investment from the HNB and General Fund to address capacity issues within the system.

3.109. The financial risk to the Council arising from any negative variance is low, as it is a condition of the grant from the Department for Education that any overspends are carried forward and plans submitted for bringing the DSG account back into balance. Nonetheless, potential risks and mitigations are detailed below.

**Key Risks** (not reflected in the financial forecast)

3.110. The number of LA maintained schools in deficit has decreased and is now 28 (11.9% of the total number of LA maintained schools). The cumulative value of deficits has decreased by £2.4m to £6.3m; the Local Authority is working with Governing Bodies on deficit recovery plans to reduce this further. For 2021/22 there is a proposal to use £3m of the High Needs Block to support special schools in financial difficulties and so reduce the liability that falls on the Council when special schools convert or close.

3.111. It should be recognised that 2020/21 was a difficult year with the COVID-19 pandemic and whilst were reported cost increases and income losses, there were also some savings associated with premises and utilities costs as a result of buildings being closed and staff working from home as well as additional funding being received to support schools during the pandemic. It is envisaged the true financial position will probably evolve over the next few years.

**Future Years Impact**

3.112. Future years impacts will be influenced most substantively by the Government's review of school funding and, in particular, ongoing guarantees of increased high needs funding. The current High Needs proposals should ensure that the deficit on the High Needs block is paid off by the end of 2022/23.

**Savings Tracker:**

3.113. There is no specific savings tracker for the Dedicated Schools Grant, but as highlighted above, the plan to repay the High Needs block cumulative deficit is on track.

## 4. Balance Sheet

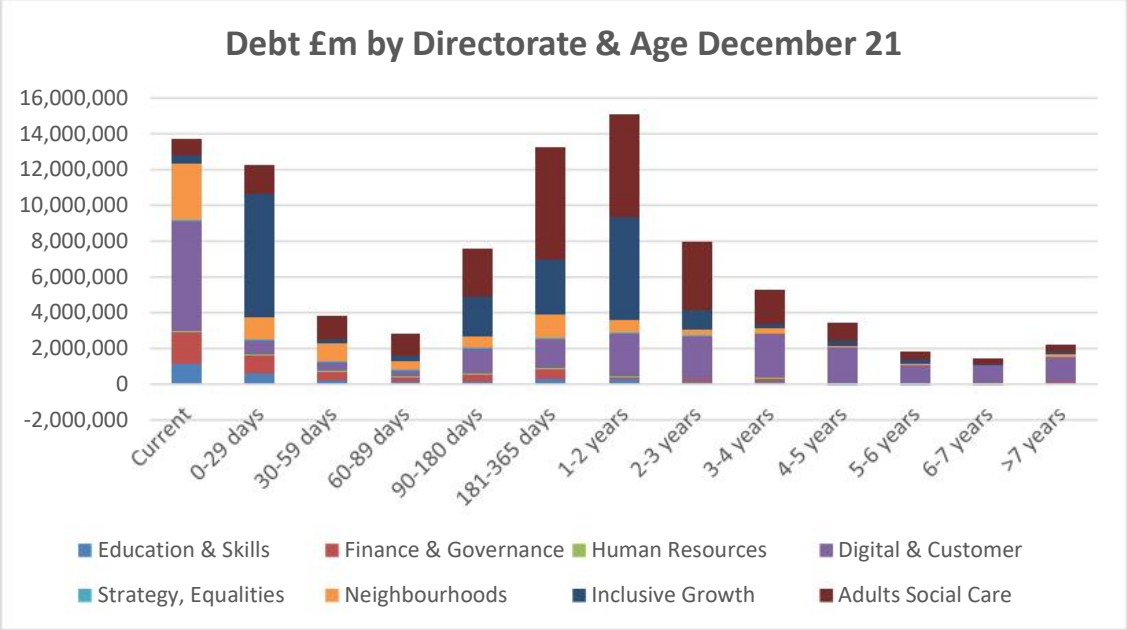
### Borrowing

4.1. Gross loan debt is currently £3,145m, with the year-end projection estimated to be £3,461m, significantly below the planned level of £3,722m. Some government grants have been received early and there has been a reduced borrowing requirement for the capital programme. The annual cost of servicing debt represents approximately 27% of the net revenue budget.

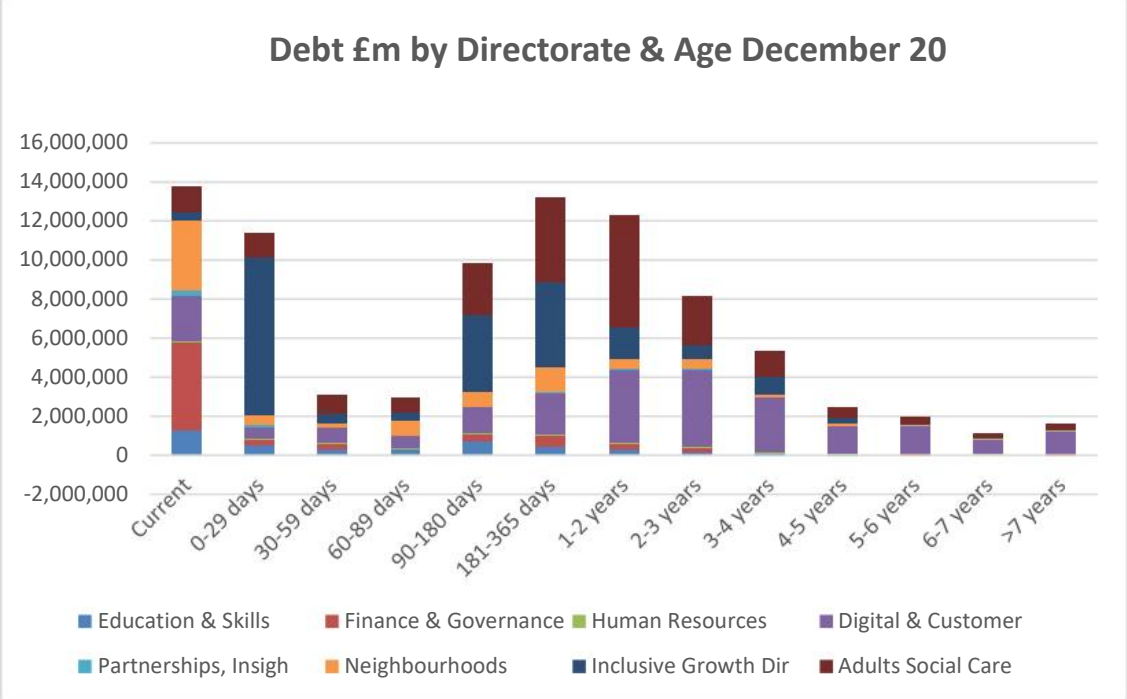
4.2. Positive cashflows within the local government sector mean that the Council's treasury investments remain temporarily higher at £112m, against a planned level of £40m. This has meant the Council has been able to delay some of its short term and long-term borrowing needs and helps to explain the lower gross loan debt above. Uncertainty remains about the continued impact of Covid on the Council's cashflow.

**Level of Debt and Provision**

4.3. The Council's total sundry debt position at end of December 2021 was £88.2m. This was a decrease of £0.6m compared to end of December 2020 when total debt was £88.8m.




4.4. The chart below shows the age bands up to 89 days are relatively static. Debts 90 – 180 days are down by £2.2m which is a positive reflection of recovery activities undertaken. Of the older debts, the age band 1 – 2 years shows a year on year increase of £2.8m. There are factors which have contributed to this increase – e.g. Government legislation / local decisions in place which are to be reviewed again in March 22.




4.5. The targeted approach adopted will continue and this includes understanding the Council's top 50 debtors, analysis of which is given below.

### Top 50 Debtors Profile

4.6. As of December 2021, the value of the top 50 aged debtors (+ 90 days) was £8.67m which is 9.8% of total sundry debt. Analysis of this debt shows that £2.44m is highly likely to be or has been recovered, £5.40m is in the balance and £0.83m is high risk and unlikely to be or will not be recovered. Example being insolvent companies with no assets.

**Table 25: Debt profile and Risk rating**

| RAG Summary | £m | No. debts |
|---|---|---|
| Highly likely to be or has been recovered | 2.44 | 12 |
| In the balance | 5.40 | 31 |
| Unlikely to be or will not be recovered | 0.83 | 7 |
| **TOTALS** | **8.67** | **50** |

4.7. The profile of the £8.7m is spread across directorates as shown below.

**Table 26: Debt profile across the directorates**

| Directorate | Value £m | Nature of debts |
|---|---|---|
| Adult Social Care | 3.91 | Residential care provision & NHS contributions |
| Finance & Governance | 0.73 | Suppliers of meals, schools receiving meals & school payroll re imbursement |
| Inclusive Growth | 3.61 | Commercial property rents & development charges |
| Neighbourhoods | 0.19 | Market rents & supplies to contractors |
| Education | 0.13 | NHS recharges |
| Digital & Customer | 0.10 | Overpaid Housing Benefit |
| **TOTAL** | **8.67** | |

4.8. Action plans have been produced for all these debts which are subject to monthly reviews. Reports for the top 20 debtors for each directorate continue to be produced with associated action plans for each of these.

### Reserves

4.9. The Council operates a policy of not using reserves unless they have been set aside for specific purposes; they will not be used to mitigate the requirement to make savings or meet on-going budget pressures, except in exceptional circumstances. The main use of reserves relates to grant reserves where funding has been received prior to the requirement to spend the resource. The Council also has earmarked reserves where it has made a decision to set money aside to fund specific costs when they occur in later years.

4.10. The Council anticipated the net use of £155.9m of reserves in setting the 2021/22 budget. This is summarised in Table 6 together with the current forecast outturn balance. At Quarter 3, £37.4m of uses of reserves that were approved by Cabinet as part of the Outturn Report on June 29th have been reflected. There is a forecast of further changes that represent a net contribution to reserves of £107.0m.

4.11. It is expected that that corrective action will take place to ensure the budget is balanced by March 2022. If it is not, there will need to be a use of Reserves.

4.12. Given the significant financial pressures that are still facing the Council due to the Covid-19 emergency it may become necessary to utilise reserves in 2021/22 to support the budget, but only as a last resort. In-year requests to use reserves will be considered on an exception basis.

**Table 27: Reserve Summary**

| Table 27: Reserves | Balance as at 31st March 2021 * | Original Budgeted (Use) / Contribution | Change to budget approved at Outturn | Further changes forecast | Forecast Outturn Balance at 31st March 2022 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| Corporate General Fund Balance | 38.382 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 38.382 |
| Delivery Plan Reserve (formerly Invest to Save) | 70.097 | 3.296 | 0.000 | (13.115) | 60.278 |
| *Financial Resilience Reserve Gross* | *101.119* | *42.964* | *0.000* | *(11.426)* | *132.657* |
| *Net Borrowing from Financial Resilience Reserve* | *(11.863)* | *(9.017)* | *0.000* | *(0.600)* | *(21.480)* |
| Financial Resilience Reserve Net | 89.257 | 33.947 | 0.000 | (12.026) | 111.177 |
| **General Reserves and Balances** | **197.735** | **37.243** | **0.000** | **(25.141)** | **209.836** |
| Other Corporate Reserves ** | 407.378 | (205.454) | (21.954) | 129.521 | 309.491 |
| Grant | 318.094 | (7.419) | (15.480) | 0.531 | 295.726 |
| Earmarked | 57.007 | 19.717 | 0.000 | 2.132 | 78.856 |
| Schools | 69.389 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 69.389 |
| Non Schools DSG | 12.660 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 12.660 |
| **Subtotal Other Reserves** | **864.529** | **(193.156)** | **(37.434)** | **132.184** | **766.122** |
| | | | | | |
| **Grand total** | **1,062.264** | **(155.914)** | **(37.434)** | **107.043** | **975.958** |

*The Opening Reserves Balances is subject to confirmation when the Accounts have been finalised. The figures are based on the draft accounts as published.

** Please note that the further changes forecast for Other Corporate Reserves includes the £124.4m as described in paragraph 4.15 below.

4.13. There are forecast further uses of reserves as follows:

- The **£17.5m** of Covid Reserves carried forward from 2020/21 will be required in 2021/22 as referred to in paragraph 1.2.
- **£18.0m** of Covid related Corporate Grant Reserves will be fully utilised in 2021/22.
- In order to facilitate the further improvement to the SEND service Cabinet approved the drawdown of **£5.1m** from the Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR) in July 2021.
- It is also expected that the **£2.0m** SEND Reserve created at the end of 2020/21 will be fully utilised in 2021/22.
- Cabinet also approved in October 2021 the use of **£4.8m** of the Delivery Plan Reserve in 2021/22 to fund improvements in SEND and Home To School Transport.
- A use of £20.0m of the Delivery Plan Reserve to fund the Delivery Plan was approved by Cabinet in April, July, and November. It is now forecast that only **£6.4m** will be spent by the end of the year. The remainder is expected to be required in 2022/23, so a budget will be created in Specific Policy Contingency.
- There will be a use of **£9.1m** of Public Health Grant Reserve to fund eligible spending.

- Cabinet is asked to approve the use of **£6.1m** of the FRR to fund one-off pressures identified relating to Home To School Transport as referred in paragraphs 3.5 and 3.6.
- There will be a further use of **£1.1m** of the Delivery Plan Reserve to fund New Ways of Working (NWOW) as approved by Cabinet in July 2021. Cabinet approved a release of £4.8m, and the remainder will be required in 2022/23, so a budget will be created in the Directorate.
- Cabinet approved the drawdown of **£0.7m** for two years for the Digital Inclusion Strategy and Action Plan from the £10.0m Community Recovery Reserve in September 2021, leaving a balance on that reserve of £9.3m.
- There will be a use of **£1.4m** of Section 31 Grant Reserve to set against the shortfall in Business Rates Income in 2020/21 that will be charged to the General Fund in 2021/22.
- There will be a use of **£0.9m** of the Delivery Plan Reserve to fund the Corporate Programme Management Office and the Chief Executive's Delivery Unit project team. This is within the funding of £1.1m approved by Cabinet in April 2021.
- Cabinet approved the use of **£0.3m** of the FRR to fund costs of the Route to Zero (R20) team in October 2021.
- There is expected to be a reduction of **£0.6m** to a budgeted repayment of borrowing from the FRR as the repayment was made at the end of 2020/21, so is no longer required.
- There is a forecast use of £**1.0m** of Policy Contingency Reserves.

4.14. This is partially offset by a forecast reduction in uses of reserves of the following:

- The Council is using **£5.4m** less of the Tax Income Compensation Reserve than planned as there is less available to use, as referred to in paragraph 1.8.
- The Council is using **£6.2m** less of the Capital Receipts Flexibility Reserve than planned. This is a timing issue and does not affect the bottom line.

4.15. There are also forecast contributions to reserves as follows:

- As set out in paragraph 3.87 in the Collection Fund section, the Council will receive from the Government additional grants of **£124.4m** to offset the Collection Fund deficit caused by the granting of reliefs to businesses. This will be received into the General Fund in 2021/22 and will be required to be set aside as a contribution to reserves in the current year, to be used in to offset the forecast deficit in the Collection Fund related to 2021/22 that will be charged to the General Fund in 2022/23.
- £16.5m of Covid pressures have been identified as on-going in 2022/23. To fund this, **£16.5m** of Covid-related funds have been identified in order to fund the on-going pressure.
- There will be a contribution of **£3.2m** to Policy Contingency Reserves from an underspend in Policy Contingency on Modernisation Fund-Social Care to enable this to be funded in 2022/23.
- A contribution of £**14.5m** from Government Grant will be set aside to fund Council Tax Hardship payments that will affect the Collection Fund in 2021/22 and will be charged to the General Fund in 2022/23.
- There is a forecast net contribution of **£2.1m** to Directorate Earmarked Reserves.
- There is a forecast net contribution of **£9.6m** to Directorate Grant Reserves, excluding the use of Public Health Grant Reserve mentioned above.

4.16. Please note that Cabinet is also asked to approve the use of up to a maximum of £3.3m of the FRR to fund pressures on Home To School Transport related to additional costs of procuring an alternative provider after terminating the contract with North Birmingham Travel, as set out in paragraph 3.8. As the amount required is not certain, this is not included within the figures above.

## List of Annexes

1. **Covid Costs details**
2. **Write off details**
3. **Treasury Management**
4. **Capital Programme tables**
5. **Investment Property Portfolio Monitoring Dashboard**

Annex 1 Covid Cost Details

## Detail of Covid Forecast Costs by Directorate

| Directorate | Service | Description | Sum of Covid Cost (£m) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Adult Social Care | Packages of Care | Loss of day centre income due to closure | 0.212 |
| Adult Social Care | Packages of care | Support to care market not covered by grant or specific ASC provision | 0.070 |
| Adult Social Care | Assessment & Support Planning | Additional Adults staffing costs | 0.503 |
| Adult Social Care | Other Minor | | 0.086 |
| | | | |
| Adult Social Care Total | | | 0.872 |
| Education & Skills | BCC Early Years, BCT | additional Covid expenditure approved by Coordination Response Group | 0.300 |
| Education & Skills | Birmingham Children's Trust - other | Increased costs in BCT Children's Social Care - Other - estimate only at this stage to be refined | 1.280 |
| Education & Skills | EWS | reduction in income from fixed penalty notices for school absences | 0.105 |
| Education & Skills | Libraries | Strategic and Community Libraries. Loss of income from sales, fees and room hire. Also potential loss of rental income at Sutton library. | 0.070 |
| Education & Skills | SENDIASS | SENDIASS - additional expenditure to cover work that would have been undertaken by social work placements | 0.339 |
| Education & Skills | Other Minor | | 0.071 |
| | | | |
| Education & Skills Total | | | 2.165 |
| Council Management | IT&D | IT equipment and support to respond to immediate Business Continuity requets including project work and staff time | 1.992 |
| Council Management | Development & Commercial | City Catering – loss of income from functions | 0.170 |
| Council Management | Development & Commercial | City Catering –saving CC104 19+ Commercialism | 0.116 |
| Council Management | Development & Commercial | Loss of commercial advertising income from outdoor digital advertising, lamp posts, roundabouts etc | 0.148 |
| Council Management | CityServe | Non-payment of 2020-21 invoices to schools under advisory guidance PPN 02/20 | 0.374 |
| Council Management | Commercial Hub - Cityserve | Cityserve –loss of income from the schools | 0.317 |
| Council Management | Procurement | CRG Decision - Pandemic Response and Recovery Procurement Support | 0.150 |
| Council Management | Other Minor | | 0.289 |
| | | | |
| Council Management Total | | | 3.556 |
| City & Municipal | Property Services | Commercial Rent Property Strategy Growth (Inclusive Growth only): non-achievement of savings proposal in Council Financial Plan 2020+ | 1.065 |
| City & Municipal | Property Services | Operational Hub Programme - non achievement of savings targets in Council Financial Plan 2020+ | 0.322 |
| City & Municipal | Other Minor | | 0.442 |
| | | | |
| City & Municipal Total | | | 1.828 |
| City Operations | Street Scene | Additional costs primarily agency as a result of responding to Covid related requirements (Lateral flow tests collection and disposal, cleaning of vehicles,supporting the reopening of hospitality venues, covering for staff who are being vaccinated or taking annual leave owed from2020/21. (updated20/06/20) | 2.190 |
| City Operations | Street Scene | Loss of income due to loss of customers as business have shut and delayed reopening loss of trade waste income | 0.959 |
| City Operations | Street Scene | Additional protective measures in 2021/22 such as PPE - Requirements for Parks, Street Scene Operations (incl Waste Collection) as a result of COVID, increased sanitisation of vehicles | 1.071 |
| City Operations | Neighbourhoods | Loss of income due to closure of Lesiure Centres | 1.443 |
| City Operations | Neighbourhoods | Estimated Claims from External contractors | 2.192 |
| City Operations | Neighbourhoods | Loss of income Community Centres and delay in tranfer of Oddingley (updated 29/05/20) | 0.252 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Additional cost of gate security at cemeteries and cremetoria - costs arranged through Security Services (Inclusive Growth) using Extra Personnel resources | 0.201 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Register Office additional contracted hours for officers continued initially in 2021/22 | 0.162 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Markets - Open Market St Martins 2021/22 Impact of traders continuing to leave and giving up stalls and storage units directly attributed to COVID-19 closure and reduced demand | 0.113 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Markets - Rag Market 2021/22 impact of traders giving up stalls and storage units directly attributed to COVID-19 closure and reduced demand. Vacancies unlikely to be re-filled | 0.267 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Trading Standards - Reduction in court costs expected to continue to affect 2021/22 due to closure of courts over COVID response period and prioritisation of serious criminal hearings only. | 0.150 |
| City Operations | Regulation & Enforcement | Temp Mortuary facilities BCC / West Midlands Regional incl Registration with HTA £200k is expected BCC contribution to decommissioning - parts in Oct21, Dec21 and final decommissioning February 2022 | 0.200 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Car Parking On Street F&C | 1.008 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Car Parking On Street-Bay Suspensions | 0.779 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Car Parking Off Street F&C | 2.731 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Car Parking Off Street Season Tickets | 0.653 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Civil Parking enforcement | 0.642 |
| City Operations | Car Parking | Local Car Parks | 0.488 |
| City Operations | Street Scene - Parks | Parks Loss of income from Bowls/Cricket/Car Parks/Shop Sales/catering income,plus other expenditure items relating to loss of tree assets | 0.116 |
| City Operations | Other Minor | | 0.383 |
| | | | |
| City Operations Total | | | 16.000 |
| City Housing | Housing Options | Continued impact in 2021/22 from the loss of Income Temporary Accommodation Hostels | 0.592 |
| City Housing | Housing Options | Additional NRPF costs incurrd in 2021/22 (third pary and bed&breakfast) | 0.175 |
| City Housing | Other Minor | Reduced Capacity Hostels during 2021/22 resulting in additional bed & breakfast costs | 0.825 |
| | | | |
| City Housing Total | | | 1.592 |
| Strategic, Equalities & Participation | Community Safety | Support re Domestic Abuse | 0.100 |
| Strategic, Equalities & Participation | Community Safety | Improviing standards of Supported Accomodation (Exempt) | 0.105 |
| Strategic, Equalities & Participation | Other Minor | | 0.006 |
| | | | |
| Strategic, Equalities & Participation Total | | | 0.211 |
| | | | |
| Corporate | Council Tax | Council Tax Support | 4.000 |
| Corporate | Corporately Managed Budgets | Dividends | 7.470 |
| | | | |
| Corporate Total | | | 11.470 |
| | | | |
| Covid Grand total | | | 37.694 |

Annex 2 Write-offs

**Write-off of Irrecoverable Housing Benefit, Council Tax and Business Rates**

## a. Irrecoverable Housing Benefit

1. In circumstances where Housing Benefit overpayments are identified as not being recoverable, or where recovery is deemed uneconomic, the City Council's Financial Regulations and delegated powers allow for these overpayments and income to be written off. All possible avenues must be exhausted before such write offs are considered. Amounts already written off will still be pursued should those owing the Council money eventually be located or return to the city.

2. The cost to the council of writing off these irrecoverable sums will be charged to the City Council's provision set up for this purpose, which includes sums set aside in previous years to meet this need. It is, therefore, the appropriate account to be charged. There is no effect on the revenue account.

3. In 2021/22, from 1st October up to 31st December, further items falling under this description in relation to Benefit overpayments have been written off under delegated authority. The Table below details the gross value of amounts written off, which members are asked to note.

| **Age analysis** | Over 6 years | 3 to 6 years | Under 3 years | **Total** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| Benefit Overpayments | 0.046 | 0.111 | 0.110 | 0.268 |
| | | | | |
| **Total** | **0.046** | **0.111** | **0.110** | **0.268** |

Annex 2c to this report gives a more detailed age analysis of overpayments and income written off.

## b. Irrecoverable Council Tax

1. In circumstances where Council Tax is identified as not being recoverable, or where recovery is deemed uneconomic, the City Council's Financial Regulations and delegated powers allow for this to be written off. All possible avenues must be exhausted before such write offs are considered. Amounts already written off will still be pursued should those owing the Council money eventually be located or return to the city.

2. The accounts submitted this quarter are debts that have been part of a debt collection pilot with external debt collection agencies and is deemed irrecoverable.

3. In 2021/22, from 1st October up to 31st December the below debts were submitted for write off, which has already been agreed by the Assistant Director and Director for Digital and Customer Services:

| **Age analysis** | Over 6 years | 3 to 6 years | Under 3 years | **Total** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| Council Tax Debt | 0.01 | 0.634 | 0.00 | 0.635 |
| | | | | |
| **Total** | 0.01 | 0.634 | 0.00 | 0.635 |

**Summary 01.10.21 – 31.12.21**

## c. Age analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division (Housing Benefit)

| Detail | Pre 2011 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 | 20014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | Total | No of Debtors |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Housing Benefit debts written off under delegated authority | £1,873.09 | £558.80 | £680.37 | £23,347.17 | £4,302.45 | £15,597.85 | £17,146.56 | £54,082.53 | £39,923.28 | £31,999.68 | £41,424.08 | £36,686.86 | £267,622.72 | 329 |
| **TOTAL** | £1,873.09 | £558.80 | £680.37 | £23,347.17 | £4,302.45 | £15,597.85 | £17,146.56 | £54,082.53 | £39,923.28 | £31,999.68 | £41,424.08 | £36,686.86 | £267,622.72 | 329 |
| No of debts in Age band | 17 | 5 | 7 | 16 | 6 | 43 | 36 | 58 | 61 | 91 | 134 | 250 | 724 | |

| Debt Size | Small | | Medium | | Large |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cases | >£1,000 | Cases | £1,001-£5,000 | Cases | £5,000-£25,000 |
| 280 | £58,937.70 | 38 | £100,692.72 | 11 | £107,992.30 |

d. **Schedule of Sundry debts recommended for write off.**

Cabinet is requested to approve the writing off of debts greater than £0.025m due to the Council, totalling £1.0m. Table 1 details the nature of the debt.

| Directorate/ Service Area | Invoice Date(s) or Liability period | Amount (£) | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Jul 2015 to Dec 2018 | £25,431.56 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Sep 2009 to Apr 2014 | £89,303.73 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Jun 2014 to Nov 17 | £37,175.17 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Apr 2020 to Jan 2021 | £25,098.71 | **Nature of the debt**: Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Mar 2019 to Mar 2021 | £52,623.20 | **Nature of the debt**: Social care charges for residential care supplied |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Nov 2016 to Oct 2021 | £127,263.23 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services | Oct 2018 to Feb 2021 | £27,370.37 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| **Adult Social Care and Health / Client Financial Services** | Aug 2017 to Apr 2020 | £40,022.66 | **Nature of the debt:** Social care charges for residential care supplied |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Jun 2016 to Jun 2020 | £73,749.68 | **Nature of the debt:** Ground Rent Due in Arrears |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Jun 2018 to Jun 2020 | £54,986.30 | **Nature of the debt:** Ground Rent Due in Arrears |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Jun 2019 to Nov 2019 | £28,457.55 | **Nature of the debt**: Rent Due in Advance & Locksmith Fees |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Sep 2017 to Mar 2019 | £71,890.41 | **Nature of the debt**: Rent Due in Advance, Admin fees, legal costs & dilapidations claim |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Mar 2020 to Sep 2021 | £132,215.36 | **Nature of the debt:** Rent Due in Advance, |
| Inclusive Growth Birmingham Property Services | Jun 2017– Sep 2018 | £25,601.78 | **Nature of the debt: Rent & Service Charges due in advance** |
| Neighbourhoods Parks and Nature | 29 - 30 Aug 2015 | £32,398.24 | **Nature of the debt:** Use of Park |
| Neighbourhoods / Markets | Jan 2015 to Sep 2021 | £92,355.52 | **Nature of the debt:** Market stall rent |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Neighbourhoods / Markets | Jan 2015 to Sep 2021 | £50,103.68 | **Nature of the debt:** Market stall rent |

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT MONITORING DASHBOARD: 31 DECEMBER 2021**

| | | value | comparator | difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **Gross loan debt** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| | at month end | **3,145** | | |
| | year end Forecast (vs Plan) | 3,461 | 3,722 | -261 |
| | year end Forecast (vs Pru Limit for loan debt) | 3,461 | 4,103 | -642 |

*Forecast year end debt is below the year end plan and prudential limit due to the impact of Covid and reduced borrowing required for the capital programme. Some uncertainty remains about the continued impact of Covid on the Council's cashflow.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | **short term borrowing** | | | |
| | at month end (vs Guideline) | 139 | 588 | -449 |
| | interest rate year to date on outstanding deals (vs assumption) | 0.17% | 0.50% | -0.33% |

*Short term borrowing is currently lower than forecast. Covid grants received in advance has allowed the Council to use internal borrowing to meet its borrowing needs. As these grants are utilised, the Council expects to resume short term borrowing in the fourth quarter.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | **Treasury investments** | | | |
| | at month end (vs Guideline) | 112 | 40 | 72 |
| | interest rate year to date on outstanding deals (vs assumption) | 0.12% | 0.20% | -0.08% |

*Treasury investments remain temporarily higher than the guideline, due to the favourable cashflows referred to at Note 1.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | **Long term loans taken** | | | |
| | year to date (vs Plan) | 30 | 130 | -100 |
| | ave. interest rate obtained (vs assumption) | 1.83% | 2.40% | -0.57% |

*£30m loan taken with PWLB in November 2021 to secure fixed rate borrowing at a low rate.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | **Assurance** | |
| | were Credit criteria complied with? | **yes** |
| | were investment defaults avoided? | **yes** |
| | was the TM Code complied with? | **yes** |
| | were prudential limits complied with? | **yes** |

*These are key performance indicators for treasury management which in normal circumstances should all be yes. Investment quality is kept under continual review with support from the Council's treasury advisers.*

**Annex 3.2**

| **Treasury Management: portfolio overview** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *This appendix summarises the Council's loan debt and treasury management investments outstanding* | | | |
| | this quarter | | last quarter |
| | **31/12/2021 £m** | | **30/09/2021 £m** |
| | | | |
| PWLB | **2,514.2** | | **2,484.2** |
| Bonds | **373.0** | | **373.0** |
| LOBOs | **71.1** | | **71.1** |
| Other long term | **47.4** | | **47.4** |
| Salix | **0.4** | | **0.4** |
| Short term | **138.9** | | **214.3** |
| | | | |
| **Gross loan debt** | **3,145.0** | | **3,190.4** |
| | | | |
| less treasury investments | **(112.3)** | | **(198.9)** |
| | | | |
| **Net loan debt** | **3,032.7** | | **2,991.5** |
| | | | |
| Budgeted year end net debt | **3,681.8** | | **3,681.8** |
| Prudential limit (gross loan debt) | **4,102.7** | | **4,102.7** |

*Short term borrowing was lower at the end of the quarter as the use of internal borrowing has allowed the Council to repay maturing loans without refinancing.*

| **Treasury investments by source** | |
|---|---|
| | **£m** |
| | |
| UK Government | **0** |
| Money Market Funds | **82** |
| Banks and Building Societies | **31** |
| | |
| | |
| | **113** |

| **Treasury investments by credit quality** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | **£m** |
| | | | |
| AAA | | | **0** |
| AAAmmf | | | **82** |
| AA | | | **31** |
| A | | | **0** |
| | | | |
| | | | **113** |

*In line with the Strategy, the Council holds its treasury investments in diversified liquid funds of high credit quality. The Covid grants received in advance have been retained in liquid funds until their distribution.*

**Investments as Accountable Body**

*These are investments made as Accountable Body on behalf of on behalf of others, and are not the Council's own money.*

| | Getting Building Fund | Growing Places Fund | AMSCI | Regional Growth Fund | GBSLEP Fund | LGF3 | LGF4 | NMCL | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** | **£m** |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| UK Government | **0.0** | **0.0** | **15.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **15.0** |
| Birmingham City Council[1] | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **2.2** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **0.0** | **2.2** |
| Money Market Funds | **5.2** | **13.6** | **23.1** | **12.7** | **0.0** | **0.2** | **2.5** | **1.8** | **59.1** |
| | **5.2** | **13.6** | **38.1** | **12.7** | **2.2** | **0.2** | **2.5** | **1.8** | **76.3** |

[1] *These funds have been lent to the Council by agreement at a commercial rate*

**Annex 3.3**

**Treasury management: summary of delegated decisions in the quarter**

*This appendix summarises decisions taken under treasury management delegations to the Chief Finance Officer during the quarter.*

| 1. Short term (less than 1 year) | borrowing | | investments |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | | £m |
| | | | |
| **opening balance** | **214** | | **-199** |
| **new loans/investments** | **91** | | **-524** |
| **loans/investments repaid** | **-166** | | **611** |
| **closing balance** | **139** | | **-112** |

*These loans and investments are for short periods from one day up to 365 days. Short term loans have decreased as loans have been repaid upon maturity.*

| 2. Long term borrowing: | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **date** | **lender** | **£m** | **rate** | **maturity** |
| 17/11/2021 | PWLB | 30 | 1.83% | 17/11/2041 |

*£30m loan taken with PWLB in November 2021 to secure fixed rate borrowing at a low rate.*

| 3. Long term loans prematurely repaid: | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **date** | **lender** | **£m** | **rate** | **maturity** |

*No long term loans were prematurely repaid.*
*In line with treasury management practices, the Council will repay long term loans prematurely if this provides a financial saving to the Council.*

| 4. Long term treasury investments made: | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **date** | **borrower** | **£m** | **rate** | **maturity** |

*No long term investments were made. The Council is a substantial net borrower and usually has cash to invest for relatively short periods.*

*This appendix provides monitoring against the Council's approved Prudential Indicators*

**Annex 3.4a**

## DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

| | WHOLE COUNCIL | 21/22 Indicators £m | 21/22 Forecast £m | 22/23 Indicators £m | 22/23 Forecast £m | 23/24 Indicators £m | 23/24 Forecast £m | 24/25 Indicators £m | 24/25 Forecast £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme | 639.7 | 675.7 | 461.6 | 531.7 | 261.1 | 331.4 | 204.2 | 171.5 |
| 2 | Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities | 37.8 | 37.6 | 33.2 | 33.0 | 33.4 | 33.2 | 34.3 | 34.1 |
| 3 | Capital expenditure | 677.5 | 713.3 | 494.8 | 564.7 | 294.5 | 364.5 | 238.5 | 205.6 |
| 4 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 4,797.1 | 4,719.4 | 4,891.5 | 4,696.9 | 4,723.3 | 4,654.1 | 4,663.3 | 4,604.5 |
| | **Planned Debt** | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Peak loan debt in year | 3,740.0 | 3,478.7 | 3,717.7 | 3,633.1 | 3,659.7 | 3,580.0 | 3,493.6 | 3,460.8 |
| 6 | + Other long term liabilities (peak in year) | 397.3 | 397.8 | 373.7 | 374.0 | 348.4 | 348.5 | 322.1 | 322.1 |
| 7 | = Peak debt in year | 4,137.3 | 3,876.5 | 4,091.4 | 4,007.1 | 4,008.1 | 3,928.5 | 3,815.7 | 3,782.9 |
| 8 | does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR? | no | no | no | no | no | no | no | no |
| | **Prudential limit for debt** | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Gross loan debt | 4,102.7 | 3,478.7 | 4,226.3 | 3,633.1 | 4,151.6 | 3,580.0 | 4,077.9 | 3,460.8 |
| 10 | + other long term liabilities | 397.3 | 397.8 | 373.7 | 374.0 | 348.4 | 348.5 | 322.1 | 322.1 |
| 11 | = Total debt | 4,500.0 | 3,876.5 | 4,600.0 | 4,007.1 | 4,500.0 | 3,928.5 | 4,400.0 | 3,782.9 |

**Notes**

1 There is a net increase in forecast capital expenditure due mainly to slippage from previous years.

4 The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges).This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.

5-7 These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary.

8 It would be a cause for concern if the Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances.

11 The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS** **Annex 3.4b**

| | HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT | 21/22 Indicators £m | 21/22 Forecast £m | 22/23 Indicators £m | 22/23 Forecast £m | 23/24 Indicators £m | 23/24 Forecast £m | 24/25 Indicators £m | 24/25 Forecast £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Capital expenditure | 126.0 | 122.3 | 165.0 | 143.7 | 144.4 | 157.9 | 120.1 | 137.3 |
| | **HRA Debt** | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 1,113.4 | 1,082.0 | 1,144.0 | 1,129.6 | 1,156.4 | 1,163.2 | 1,161.7 | 1,180.6 |
| | **Affordability** | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | HRA financing costs | 102.9 | 102.6 | 103.8 | 103.8 | 104.4 | 105.1 | 105.8 | 106.7 |
| 4 | HRA revenues | 281.5 | 279.3 | 288.1 | 287.7 | 296.2 | 294.7 | 304.2 | 302.7 |
| 5 | HRA financing costs as % of revenues | 36.6% | 36.7% | 36.0% | 36.1% | 35.2% | 35.7% | 34.8% | 35.2% |
| 6 | HRA debt : revenues | 4.0 | 3.9 | 4.0 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.8 | 3.9 |
| 7 | Forecast Housing debt per dwelling | £18,782 | £18,327 | £19,271 | £19,272 | £19,513 | £19,934 | £19,764 | £20,321 |

**Notes**

3 Financing costs include interest and depreciation rather than Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) in the HRA.

6 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability.

7 This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time.

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS** **Annex 3.4c**

| | GENERAL FUND | 21/22 Indicators £m | 21/22 Forecast £m | 22/23 Indicators £m | 22/23 Forecast £m | 23/24 Indicators £m | 23/24 Forecast £m | 24/25 Indicators £m | 24/25 Forecast £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Capital Finance** | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities) | 551.6 | 591.0 | 329.8 | 421.0 | 150.1 | 206.6 | 118.4 | 68.3 |
| 2 | Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) | 3,683.7 | 3,637.4 | 3,747.5 | 3,567.3 | 3,566.9 | 3,490.9 | 3,501.6 | 3,424.0 |
| | **General Fund debt** | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Peak loan debt in year | 2,626.6 | 2,396.7 | 2,573.7 | 2,503.5 | 2,503.3 | 2,416.8 | 2,331.9 | 2,280.2 |
| 4 | + Other long term liabilities (peak in year) | 397.3 | 397.8 | 373.7 | 374.0 | 348.4 | 348.5 | 322.1 | 322.1 |
| 5 | = Peak General Fund debt in year | 3,023.9 | 2,794.5 | 2,947.4 | 2,877.5 | 2,851.7 | 2,765.3 | 2,654.0 | 2,602.3 |
| | **General Fund Affordability** | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Total General Fund financing costs | 222.4 | 222.1 | 218.3 | 223.1 | 241.6 | 241.9 | 241.7 | 241.2 |
| 7 | General Fund net revenues | 828.7 | 828.7 | 852.2 | 759.2 | 872.4 | 879.7 | 909.7 | 919.4 |
| 8 | General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues) | 26.8% | 26.8% | 25.6% | 29.4% | 27.7% | 27.5% | 26.6% | 26.2% |

**Notes**

4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities.

6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases.

8 This indicator includes the revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.

**PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS** **Annex 3.4d**

| | TREASURY MANAGEMENT | 21/22 Indicators | 21/22 Forecast | 22/23 Indicators | 22/23 Forecast | 23/24 Indicators | 23/24 Forecast | 24/25 Indicators | 24/25 Forecast |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates | £4.1m | £3.6m | £3.7m | £3.4m | £2.3m | £2.3m | £2.2m | £2.3m |
| 2 | Variable rate exposures vs upper limit 30% | 19% | 17% | 18% | 19% | 18% | 18% | 17% | 18% |
| | **Maturity structure of borrowing** | **Indicators** | **Forecast** | **Indicators** | **Forecast** | **Indicators** | **Forecast** | **Indicators** | **Forecast** |
| | (lower limit and upper limit) | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** | **Year End** |
| 3 | under 12 months | 18% | 17% | 18% | 17% | 16% | 16% | 16% | 17% |
| 4 | 12 months to within 24 months | 1% | 1% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% |
| 5 | 24 months to within 5 years | 5% | 6% | 7% | 7% | 8% | 8% | 9% | 9% |
| 6 | 5 years to within 10 years | 16% | 18% | 14% | 14% | 15% | 16% | 14% | 14% |
| 7 | 10 years to within 20 years | 23% | 20% | 24% | 23% | 22% | 22% | 23% | 22% |
| 8 | 20 years to within 40 years | 35% | 37% | 33% | 34% | 35% | 35% | 34% | 34% |
| 9 | 40 years and above | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 2% | 1% |
| | **Investments longer than 364 days** | | | | | | | | |
| | upper limit on amounts maturing in: | | | | | | | | |
| | | **Limit** | **Forecast** | **Limit** | **Forecast** | **Limit** | **Forecast** | **Limit** | **Forecast** |
| 10 | 1-2 years | 400 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 400 | 0 | 400 | 0 |
| 11 | 2-3 years | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 12 | 3-5 years | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 13 | later | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**Notes**

1 Based on year end debt borrowing less investments, with less than one year to maturity.

2-9 These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility, and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.

2 The limit on variable rate exposures is a local indicator.

# Capital Monitoring Summary - Period 9 2021/22

**Annex 4a**

| Expenditure | 2021/22 £m | 2022/23 £m | 2023/24 £m | Later Years £m | Total Plan £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Period 6 Budget 2021/22 | 754.770 | 473.563 | 337.241 | 1,605.798 | 3,171.372 |
| New Resources Periods 7 - 9 | 31.738 | (15.141) | 13.489 | 3.004 | 33.090 |
| Budget reductions re Savings Exercise Periods 7 - 9 | (15.800) | (29.989) | (27.276) | (35.806) | (108.871) |
| **Revised Budget Period 9** | **770.708** | **428.433** | **323.454** | **1,572.996** | **3,095.591** |
| Forecast Slippage | (107.715) | 63.119 | (0.475) | 45.071 | 0.000 |
| Forecast Overspend / (Underspend) | 12.701 | 20.163 | 8.375 | (0.817) | 40.422 |
| **Forecast Outturn at Period 9** | **675.694** | **511.715** | **331.354** | **1,617.250** | **3,136.013** |

## Resources

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Use of Specific Resources:** | | | | | |
| Grants & Contributions | 148.912 | 141.311 | 98.380 | 65.215 | 453.818 |
| Earmarked Capital Receipts | 100.764 | 58.051 | 49.069 | 179.294 | 387.178 |
| Revenue Contributions - Departmental | 16.678 | 20.047 | 13.794 | 2.022 | 52.541 |
| Revenue Contributions - HRA | 74.313 | 74.093 | 74.305 | 580.554 | 803.265 |
| **Use of Corporate or General Resources:** | | | | | |
| Corporate Resources | 17.333 | 0.368 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 17.701 |
| Prudential Borrowing | 317.694 | 217.845 | 95.806 | 790.165 | 1,421.510 |
| **Forecast Use of Resources at Period 9** | **675.694** | **511.715** | **331.354** | **1,617.250** | **3,136.013** |

## Capital Forecast 2021/22 by Directorate

| Directorate | (a) 2021/22 Period 6 Budget £m | (b) 2021/22 Period 7-9 Budget Movements £m | (c) 2021/22 Period 9 Revised Budget (a+b) £m | (d) 2021/22 Spend to Date £m | (e) Previously Reported Variance Period 6 £m | (f) Further Forecast Variation Period 9 £m | (g) 2021/22 Forecast Outturn £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Commonwealth Games** | **72.5** | **0.0** | **72.5** | **52.8** | **0.0** | **0.4** | **72.9** |
| **Council Management** | | | | | | | |
| Development & Commercial | 1.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 4.7 | **5.8** |
| Corporately Held Funds | 88.4 | (9.5) | 78.9 | 2.9 | (13.6) | (15.4) | **49.9** |
| ICT & Digital | 9.3 | 0.0 | 9.3 | 2.8 | (1.3) | (1.0) | **7.0** |
| **Total Council Management** | **98.8** | **(9.5)** | **89.3** | **7.5** | **(14.8)** | **(11.7)** | **62.7** |
| **City Operations** | | | | | | | |
| Control Centre Upgrade | 0.3 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.0** |
| Street Scene | 39.3 | (6.0) | 33.4 | 16.3 | 0.0 | (3.0) | **30.3** |
| Private Sector Housing | 2.7 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 0.2 | 0.0 | (1.0) | **1.7** |
| Neighbourhoods | 3.2 | (0.3) | 2.9 | 0.1 | (1.2) | 0.0 | **1.7** |
| Regulation & Enforcement | 1.6 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.6** |
| Highways Infrastucture | 4.7 | 0.2 | 4.9 | 1.3 | 0.8 | (2.2) | **3.4** |
| **Total City Operations** | **51.7** | **(5.3)** | **46.4** | **19.0** | **(0.4)** | **(6.3)** | **39.7** |
| **City Housing** | | | | | | | |
| Housing Options Service | 2.1 | 0.0 | 2.1 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 1.0 | **3.1** |
| HRA | 118.3 | 0.0 | 118.3 | 81.0 | 5.5 | (1.5) | **122.3** |
| **Total City Housing** | **120.4** | **0.0** | **120.4** | **81.7** | **5.5** | **(0.5)** | **125.4** |
| **City & Municipal Development** | | | | | | | |
| Planning & Development | 53.3 | 0.6 | 53.9 | 29.3 | 0.0 | (0.7) | **53.2** |
| Transport & Connectivity | 82.6 | 0.6 | 83.2 | 14.7 | (26.8) | (21.9) | **34.6** |
| Housing Development | 1.6 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | **1.6** |
| Perry Barr Residential Scheme | 156.8 | 25.5 | 182.4 | 104.3 | 0.0 | (0.0) | **182.4** |
| Property Services | 60.6 | 0.0 | 60.6 | 6.4 | 0.0 | (5.0) | **55.6** |
| **Total City & Municipal Development** | **354.9** | **26.7** | **381.7** | **154.7** | **(26.8)** | **(27.5)** | **327.4** |
| **Education & Skills** | **46.9** | **0.1** | **46.9** | **18.6** | **(9.0)** | **(3.0)** | **34.9** |
| **Adult Social Care** | **9.6** | **3.9** | **13.5** | **8.9** | **0.0** | **(0.7)** | **12.8** |
| **TOTAL** | **754.8** | **15.9** | **770.7** | **343.2** | **(45.6)** | **(49.4)** | **675.7** |

## Capital Monitoring 2021/22 - Budget Changes
## Period 9

| | Ref. | Budget Movements | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Current Year | | | All Years | | |
| | | Period 6 Budget £m | Period 9 Budget £m | Change £m | Period 6 Budget £m | Period 9 Budget £m | Change £m |
| **COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022** | | | | | | | |
| CWG Alexander Stadium | CW1 | 44.282 | 45.024 | 0.742 | 49.639 | 50.644 | 1.005 |
| CWG Organising Cttee | CW2 | 28.263 | 27.521 | (0.742) | 34.791 | 33.786 | (1.005) |
| **TOTAL COMMONWEALTH GAMES** | | **72.546** | **72.545** | **0.000** | **84.430** | **84.430** | **0.000** |
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | | | | | | | |
| **Development & Commercial** | | | | | | | |
| Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs | | 0.600 | 0.600 | 0.000 | 18.291 | 18.291 | 0.000 |
| Capital Loans & Equity | | 0.500 | 0.500 | 0.000 | 3.032 | 3.032 | 0.000 |
| **Total Development & Commercial** | | **1.100** | **1.100** | **0.000** | **21.323** | **21.323** | **0.000** |
| **Corporately Held Funds** | | | | | | | |
| Revenue Reform Projects | | 43.704 | 43.704 | 0.000 | 43.704 | 43.704 | 0.000 |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | CM1 | 27.600 | 18.100 | (9.500) | 119.360 | 20.600 | (98.760) |
| ERP Implementation | | 17.060 | 17.060 | 0.000 | 20.000 | 20.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Corporately Held Funds** | | **88.364** | **78.864** | **(9.500)** | **183.064** | **84.304** | **(98.760)** |
| **SAP Investments** | | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **3.733** | **3.733** | **0.000** |
| **ICT & Digitial Services** | | | | | | | |
| ICT & Digital | | 9.313 | 9.313 | 0.000 | 13.184 | 13.184 | 0.000 |
| **Total Digital & Customer Services Directorate** | | **9.313** | **9.313** | **0.000** | **13.184** | **13.184** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | | **98.777** | **89.277** | **(9.500)** | **221.304** | **122.544** | **(98.760)** |
| **CITY OPERATIONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Control Centre Upgrade** | | | | | | | |
| Control Centre Upgrade - CCTV Cameras | | 0.250 | 0.995 | 0.745 | 0.250 | 0.995 | 0.745 |
| **Total Control Centre Upgrade** | | **0.250** | **0.995** | **0.745** | **0.250** | **0.995** | **0.745** |
| **Street Scene** | | | | | | | |
| Waste Management Services | | 27.388 | 27.388 | 0.000 | 74.628 | 73.880 | (0.748) |
| Parks & Nature Conservation | CO1 | 11.921 | 5.967 | (5.954) | 15.576 | 10.005 | (5.571) |
| **Total Street Scene** | | **39.310** | **33.355** | **(5.954)** | **90.204** | **83.885** | **(6.319)** |
| **Private Sector Housing** | | **2.710** | **2.710** | **0.000** | **3.778** | **3.778** | **0.000** |
| **Neighbourhoods** | | | | | | | |
| Community, Sport & Events | | 2.225 | 2.225 | 0.000 | 4.830 | 4.830 | 0.000 |
| Neighbourhoods | | 0.013 | 0.013 | 0.000 | 0.013 | 0.013 | 0.000 |
| Cultural Development | CO2 | 0.924 | 0.624 | (0.300) | 3.124 | 0.824 | (2.300) |
| **Total Neighbourhoods** | | **3.162** | **2.862** | **(0.300)** | **7.967** | **5.667** | **(2.300)** |
| **Regulation & Enforcement** | | | | | | | |
| Bereavement | | 0.252 | 0.252 | 0.000 | 0.252 | 0.252 | 0.000 |
| Markets Services | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.759 | 0.759 | 0.000 |
| Environmental Health | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Mortuary/Coroners | | 1.273 | 1.273 | 0.000 | 1.330 | 1.330 | 0.000 |
| Illegal Money Lending | | 0.028 | 0.028 | 0.000 | 0.028 | 0.028 | 0.000 |
| **Total Regulation & Enforcement** | | **1.553** | **1.553** | **0.000** | **2.369** | **2.369** | **0.000** |
| **Highways Infrastructure** | | **4.670** | **4.895** | **0.225** | **17.036** | **17.256** | **0.220** |
| **TOTAL CITY OPERATIONS** | | **51.655** | **46.371** | **(5.284)** | **121.604** | **113.950** | **(7.654)** |
| **CITY HOUSING** | | | | | | | |
| **Housing Options Service** | | **2.057** | **2.057** | **0.000** | **4.377** | **4.377** | **0.000** |
| **Housing Revenue Account** | | | | | | | |
| Housing Improvement Programme | | 74.076 | 74.076 | 0.000 | 687.825 | 687.825 | 0.000 |
| Redevelopment | | 42.363 | 42.363 | 0.000 | 490.119 | 490.119 | 0.000 |
| Other Programmes | | 1.904 | 1.904 | 0.000 | 19.292 | 19.292 | 0.000 |
| **Total Housing Revenue Account** | | **118.343** | **118.343** | **0.000** | **1,197.236** | **1,197.236** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL CITY HOUSING** | | **120.399** | **120.399** | **0.000** | **1,201.613** | **1,201.613** | **0.000** |
| **CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | | | | | | | |
| **Planning & Development** | | | | | | | |
| **Major Projects** | | | | | | | |
| Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus | | 21.885 | 21.885 | 0.000 | 28.776 | 28.776 | 0.000 |
| Enterprise Zone - Other | | 15.511 | 15.511 | 0.000 | 806.027 | 806.027 | 0.000 |
| Other Major Projects | CMD1 | 15.030 | 15.630 | 0.600 | 19.300 | 20.500 | 1.200 |
| **Total Major Projects** | | **52.426** | **53.027** | **0.600** | **854.103** | **855.303** | **1.200** |
| **Public Realm** | | **0.873** | **0.873** | **0.000** | **0.873** | **0.873** | **0.000** |
| **Infrastructure** | | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.234** | **0.234** | **0.000** |
| **Total Planning & Development** | | **53.300** | **53.900** | **0.600** | **855.210** | **856.410** | **1.200** |

**Capital Monitoring 2021/22 - Budget Changes**
**Period 9**

Annex 4c

| | Ref. | Budget Movements: Current Year Period 6 Budget £m | Current Year Period 9 Budget £m | Current Year Change £m | All Years Period 6 Budget £m | All Years Period 9 Budget £m | All Years Change £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Transport Connectivity** | | | | | | | |
| **Major Schemes** | | | | | | | |
| Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3 | | 5.104 | 5.104 | 0.000 | 86.032 | 86.032 | 0.000 |
| A457 Dudley Road | | 4.803 | 4.803 | 0.000 | 23.441 | 23.441 | 0.000 |
| Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm | | 8.676 | 8.676 | 0.000 | 11.236 | 11.236 | 0.000 |
| Snowhill Public Realm | | 4.074 | 4.074 | 0.000 | 5.714 | 5.714 | 0.000 |
| Other (Major Schemes) | | 5.578 | 5.432 | (0.146) | 15.270 | 14.619 | (0.651) |
| **Total Major Schemes** | | **28.235** | **28.089** | **(0.146)** | **141.693** | **141.042** | **(0.651)** |
| Brum Breathes & Route To Zero | | 23.143 | 23.868 | 0.725 | 40.409 | 41.135 | 0.726 |
| Active Travel | | 17.486 | 17.226 | (0.260) | 23.266 | 22.994 | (0.272) |
| Public Transport | | 10.050 | 10.267 | 0.217 | 10.882 | 11.617 | 0.735 |
| Infrastructure Development | | 1.804 | 1.804 | 0.000 | 9.009 | 9.009 | 0.000 |
| Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods) | | 1.900 | 1.960 | 0.060 | 4.502 | 5.403 | 0.901 |
| Section 278/106 | | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.000 | 0.063 | 0.024 | (0.039) |
| Local Measure | | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Transport Connectivity** | | **82.642** | **83.238** | **0.596** | **229.824** | **231.224** | **1.400** |
| **Housing Development** | | | | | | | |
| In Reach | | 1.563 | 1.563 | 0.000 | 7.900 | 7.900 | 0.000 |
| **Total Housing Development** | | **1.563** | **1.563** | **0.000** | **7.900** | **7.900** | **0.000** |
| **Perry Barr Residential Scheme** | **CMD2** | **156.815** | **182.353** | **25.538** | **249.382** | **265.196** | **15.814** |
| **Property Services** | | | | | | | |
| Property Strategy | | 47.000 | 47.000 | 0.000 | 64.458 | 64.458 | 0.000 |
| Other Schemes | | 13.629 | 13.629 | 0.000 | 28.629 | 28.629 | 0.000 |
| **Total Property Services** | | **60.629** | **60.629** | **0.000** | **93.087** | **93.087** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | | **354.948** | **381.682** | **26.734** | **1,435.402** | **1,453.816** | **18.414** |
| **EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | | | | | | | |
| **Education & Early Years** | | | | | | | |
| Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools | | 3.075 | 3.075 | 0.000 | 3.075 | 3.075 | 0.000 |
| School Condition Allocations | | 14.364 | 14.364 | 0.000 | 24.887 | 24.887 | 0.000 |
| Basic Need - Additional School Places | | 24.080 | 24.080 | 0.000 | 59.821 | 59.821 | 0.000 |
| Other Minor Schemes - Schools | | 0.013 | 0.000 | (0.013) | 0.013 | 0.000 | (0.013) |
| IT Investment | | 1.083 | 1.083 | 0.000 | 1.683 | 1.683 | 0.000 |
| Other Major Projects (Children's Trust Accom) | | 1.854 | 1.854 | 0.000 | 1.854 | 1.854 | 0.000 |
| **Total Education & Early Years** | | **44.469** | **44.456** | **(0.013)** | **91.333** | **91.320** | **(0.013)** |
| **Skills & Employability** | | | | | | | |
| Adult Ed & Youth | | 1.270 | 1.270 | 0.000 | 1.983 | 1.270 | (0.713) |
| Birmingham Libraries | | 1.132 | 1.198 | 0.066 | 4.132 | 4.132 | 0.000 |
| **Total Skills & Employability** | | **2.402** | **2.468** | **0.066** | **6.115** | **5.402** | **(0.713)** |
| **TOTAL EDUCATION & SKILLS** | | **46.871** | **46.924** | **0.053** | **97.448** | **96.722** | **(0.726)** |
| **ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | | | | | | | |
| **Adult Care & Health** | | | | | | | |
| Property Schemes | | 0.276 | 0.276 | 0.000 | 0.276 | 0.276 | 0.000 |
| Adults IT | | 0.733 | 0.733 | 0.000 | 0.733 | 0.733 | 0.000 |
| Independent Living | **ASC1** | 8.565 | 12.500 | 3.935 | 8.565 | 21.508 | 12.943 |
| **TOTAL ADULT SOCIAL CARE** | | **9.573** | **13.509** | **3.935** | **9.573** | **22.517** | **12.943** |
| **TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME** | | **754.770** | **770.708** | **15.939** | **3,171.372** | **3,095.591** | **(75.783)** |

## Capital Monitoring Period 9 2021/22 - Budget Changes Commentary

Annex 4d

| COMMONWEALTH GAMES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ref. | Project/Programme | Comments | 2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m | All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m |
| CWG1 | Commonwealth Games - Alexander Stadium | £1m additional expenditure was indentified for the Stadium which has been funded by contigency budget within Organising Committee ( See below) | **0.742** | **1.005** |
| CWG2 | Commonwealth Games -Organising Committee | £1m additional expenditure was indentified for the Alexandra Stadium which has been funded by contigency budget ( See above) | (0.742) | (1.005) |

| COUNCIL MANAGEMENT | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ref. | Project/Programme | Comments | 2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m | All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m |
| CM1 | Corporate Capital Contingency & Modernisation Fund | Corporate Capital Contingency Budget reduced by £59.9m and Modernisation Fund of £38.8m removed following the December 2021/22 capital savings and programme review exercise. Areed by Capital Board on 5th January 2022 and approval being sought within the Month 9 Monitoring Report. Capital resources will still be available within corporate reserves to fund new initiatives and assessed on their own merits against affordability and strategic priorities. | (9.500) | (98.760) |

| CITY OPERATIONS | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ref. | Project/Programme | Comments | 2021/22 Increase (Decrease) £m | All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m |
| CO1 | Parks & Nature Conservation | Corporate Prudential Borrowing Budget of £6m for Grounds Maintenance Vehicles removed against the original budget. After procuring the necessary level of vehicles for the service to be delivered in-house a saving of £6m was identified. This will have no impact on the future delivery of the service. | (5.954) | (5.571) |
| CO2 | Cultural Development - Making an Entrance | Budget removed, as agrred by Capital Board on 5th January 2022 as the scheme is now complete and funding is no longer required. Aprroval to remove is being sought within the Period 9 Monitoring report. | (0.300) | (2.300) |

**Capital Monitoring Period 9 2021/22 - Budget Changes Commentary**

**Annex 4d**

| CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ref.** | **Project/Programme** | **Comments** | **2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m** | **All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m** |
| CMD1 | Planning & Development - Birmingham Wheels | Redevelopment of the Bordesley Park (formerly Wheels) site in accordance with the Bordesley Park Area Action Plan adopted by the Council on 14th January 2020 as approved by Cabinet on 12th October 2021. £1.2m budget funded from service prudential borrowing to commence procurement and treatment of Japanese Knotweed, site investigations, site clearance and ecological mitigation works. | 0.600 | 1.200 |
| CMD1 | Perry Barr Residential Scheme | In July 2021 an Updated Revised Full Business Case was approved by Cabinet (original Cabinet approval March 2020). The revision accelerated the accomodation construction programme adding £42.1m and reducing the site Infrastructure work by £14.7m in 2021/21. For future years a Retrofitting programme has been added to the Accommodation project which required £19.3m and demolitions required a further £4.9m however a reduction in Capitalised Interest and Contingency of £8.9m was also approved. | 25.538 | 15.814 |

| ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ref.** | **Project/Programme** | **Comments** | **2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m** | **All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m** |
| ASC1 | Adult Social Care - Independent Living | Inclusion of the Disabled Facilities Grant allocation from Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government for 2021/22. | 3.935 | 12.943 |

## Capital Forecast 2021/22 - Period 9

| | Ref. | | Forecast Variations | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Current Year | | | | | | All Years | | | | |
| | | | Period 9 Budget £m | Current Actuals £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m | Period 9 Budget £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m |
| **COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CWG Alexander Stadium | | | 45.024 | 33.501 | 45.374 | 0.350 | 0.000 | 0.350 | 50.644 | 50.644 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| CWG Organising Cttee | | | 27.521 | 19.284 | 27.521 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 33.786 | 33.786 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **TOTAL COMMONWEALTH GAMES DIRECTORATE** | | | **72.545** | **52.785** | **72.895** | **0.350** | **0.000** | **0.350** | **84.430** | **84.430** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Development & Commercial** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs | CM1 | | 0.600 | 1.798 | 5.300 | 4.700 | 0.000 | 4.700 | 18.291 | 18.291 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Capital Loans & Equity | | | 0.500 | 0.000 | 0.500 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 3.032 | 3.032 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Development & Commercial** | | | **1.100** | **1.798** | **5.800** | **4.700** | **0.000** | **4.700** | **21.323** | **21.323** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Corporately Held Funds** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue Reform Projects | CM2 | | 43.704 | 2.912 | 27.370 | (16.334) | (0.300) | (16.034) | 43.704 | 43.404 | (0.300) | (0.300) | 0.000 |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | | | 18.100 | 0.000 | 5.600 | (12.500) | (12.500) | 0.000 | 20.600 | 20.600 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| ERP Implementation | | | 17.060 | 0.000 | 16.903 | (0.157) | (0.757) | 0.600 | 20.000 | 20.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Corporately Held Funds** | | | **78.864** | **2.912** | **49.873** | **(28.991)** | **(13.557)** | **(15.434)** | **84.304** | **84.004** | **(0.300)** | **(0.300)** | **0.000** |
| **SAP Investments** | | | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **3.733** | **3.733** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **ICT & Digital Services** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ICT & Digital | CM3 | | 9.313 | 2.775 | 7.031 | (2.282) | (1.274) | (1.008) | 13.184 | 13.184 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Digital & Customer Services** | | | **9.313** | **2.775** | **7.031** | **(2.282)** | **(1.274)** | **(1.008)** | **13.184** | **13.184** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL COUNCIL MANAGEMENT DIRECTORATE** | | | **89.277** | **7.486** | **62.704** | **(26.573)** | **(14.831)** | **(11.742)** | **122.544** | **122.243** | **(0.300)** | **(0.300)** | **0.000** |
| **CITY OPERATIONS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Cotrol Centre Upgrade** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Control Centre Upgrade - CCTV Cameras | | | 0.995 | 0.000 | 0.995 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.995 | 0.995 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Control Centre Upgrade** | | | **0.995** | **0.000** | **0.995** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.995** | **0.995** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Street Scene** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Management Services | CO1 | | 27.388 | 13.348 | 24.366 | (3.022) | 0.000 | (3.022) | 73.880 | 73.880 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Parks & Nature Conservation | | | 5.967 | 2.913 | 5.967 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 10.005 | 10.005 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Street Scene** | | | **33.355** | **16.261** | **30.333** | **(3.022)** | **0.000** | **(3.022)** | **83.885** | **83.885** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Private Sector Housing** | CO2 | | **2.710** | **0.155** | **1.702** | **(1.008)** | **0.000** | **(1.008)** | **3.778** | **3.778** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Neighbourhoods** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community, Sport & Events | | | 2.225 | 0.035 | 1.025 | (1.200) | (1.200) | 0.000 | 4.830 | 4.830 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Neighbourhoods | | | 0.013 | 0.019 | 0.013 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.013 | 0.013 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Cultural Development | | | 0.624 | 0.030 | 0.624 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.824 | 0.824 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Neighbourhoods** | | | **2.862** | **0.084** | **1.662** | **(1.200)** | **(1.200)** | **0.000** | **5.667** | **5.667** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Regulation & Enforcement** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bereavement | | | 0.252 | 0.000 | 0.252 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.252 | 0.252 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Markets Services | | | 0.000 | 0.018 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.759 | 0.759 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Mortuary/Coroners | | | 1.273 | 1.216 | 1.273 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.330 | 1.330 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Illegal Money Lending | | | 0.028 | 0.000 | 0.028 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.028 | 0.028 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Regulation & Enforcement** | | | **1.553** | **1.234** | **1.553** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **2.369** | **2.369** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Highways Infrastructure** | CO3 | | **4.895** | **1.293** | **3.411** | **(1.484)** | **0.751** | **(2.235)** | **17.256** | **17.256** | **0.000** | **3.376** | **(3.376)** |
| **TOTAL CITY OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE** | | | **46.371** | **19.026** | **39.656** | **(6.714)** | **(0.449)** | **(6.265)** | **113.950** | **113.950** | **0.000** | **3.376** | **(3.376)** |

## Capital Forecast 2021/22 - Period 9

| | Ref. | Forecast Variations: Current Year: Period 9 Budget £m | Current Actuals £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m | All Years: Period 9 Budget £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **CITY HOUSING** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Housing Options Service** | **CH4** | **2.057** | **0.683** | **3.100** | **1.043** | **0.000** | **1.043** | **4.377** | **6.820** | **2.443** | **0.000** | **2.443** |
| **Housing Revenue Account** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Improvement Programme | **CH1** | 74.076 | 58.407 | 86.812 | 12.736 | 12.098 | 0.638 | 687.825 | 732.674 | 44.849 | 12.098 | 32.751 |
| Redevelopment | **CH2** | 42.363 | 22.643 | 34.777 | (7.586) | (6.632) | (0.954) | 490.119 | 486.437 | (3.682) | 0.000 | (3.682) |
| Other Programmes | **CH3** | 1.904 | 0.000 | 0.704 | (1.200) | 0.000 | (1.200) | 19.292 | 19.149 | (0.143) | 0.000 | (0.143) |
| **Total Housing Revenue Account** | | **118.343** | **81.049** | **122.293** | **3.950** | **5.466** | **(1.516)** | **1,197.236** | **1,238.260** | **41.024** | **12.098** | **28.926** |
| **TOTAL CITY HOUSING DIRECTORATE** | | **120.399** | **81.732** | **125.393** | **4.994** | **5.466** | **(0.472)** | **1,201.613** | **1,245.079** | **43.467** | **12.098** | **31.369** |
| **CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Planning & Development** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Major Projects** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus | **CMD1** | 21.885 | 18.545 | 24.118 | 2.233 | 0.000 | 2.233 | 28.776 | 28.776 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Enterprise Zone - Other | **CMD2** | 15.511 | 1.670 | 14.633 | (0.878) | 0.000 | (0.878) | 806.027 | 807.416 | 1.389 | 0.000 | 1.389 |
| Other Major Projects | **CMD3** | 15.630 | 8.881 | 13.585 | (2.045) | 0.000 | 0.000 | 20.500 | 18.455 | (2.045) | 0.000 | (2.045) |
| **Total Major Projects** | | **53.027** | **29.096** | **52.336** | **(0.691)** | **0.000** | **1.355** | **855.303** | **854.647** | **(0.656)** | **0.000** | **(0.656)** |
| **Public Realm** | | **0.873** | **0.233** | **0.873** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.873** | **0.873** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Infrastructure/Site Enabling Programme** | | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.234** | **0.234** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Grants/Loans Programme** | | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Total Planning & Development** | | **53.900** | **29.329** | **53.209** | **(0.691)** | **0.000** | **1.355** | **856.410** | **855.754** | **(0.656)** | **0.000** | **(0.656)** |
| **Transport Connectivity** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Major Schemes** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3 | | 5.104 | 0.286 | 1.368 | (3.736) | (3.736) | 0.000 | 86.032 | 86.032 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| A457 Dudley Road | **CMD4** | 4.803 | 3.077 | 4.500 | (0.303) | 0.000 | (0.303) | 23.441 | 24.603 | 1.162 | 0.000 | 1.162 |
| Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm | **CMD5** | 8.676 | 0.855 | 2.700 | (5.976) | 0.000 | (5.976) | 11.236 | 11.236 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Snowhil Public Realm | | 4.074 | 2.645 | 2.800 | (1.274) | (1.274) | 0.000 | 5.714 | 5.714 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Other (Major Schemes) | **CMD6** | 5.432 | 1.127 | 2.633 | (2.799) | (1.474) | (1.325) | 14.619 | 13.362 | (1.257) | (4.056) | 2.799 |
| **Total Major Schemes** | | **28.089** | **7.990** | **14.001** | **(14.088)** | **(6.484)** | **(7.604)** | **141.042** | **140.947** | **(0.095)** | **(4.056)** | **3.961** |
| Brum Breathes & Route To Zero | **CMD7** | 23.868 | 3.374 | 6.684 | (17.184) | (10.600) | (6.584) | 41.135 | 41.861 | 0.726 | 0.000 | 0.726 |
| Active Travel | **CMD8** | 17.226 | 1.369 | 4.667 | (12.559) | (5.863) | (6.696) | 22.994 | 23.090 | 0.096 | 0.000 | 0.096 |
| Public Transport | **CMD9** | 10.267 | 1.102 | 5.590 | (4.677) | (3.823) | (0.854) | 11.617 | 8.799 | (2.818) | 0.000 | (2.818) |
| Infrastructure Development | | 1.804 | 0.429 | 1.804 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 9.009 | 9.009 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods) | | 1.960 | 0.202 | 1.846 | (0.114) | 0.000 | (0.114) | 5.403 | 5.403 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Section 278/106 | | 0.024 | 0.230 | 0.024 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.024 | 0.024 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Local Measure | | 0.000 | 0.009 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Transport Connectivity** | | **83.238** | **14.705** | **34.616** | **(48.622)** | **(26.770)** | **(21.852)** | **231.224** | **229.133** | **(2.091)** | **(4.056)** | **1.965** |
| **Housing Development** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| In Reach | | 1.563 | 0.000 | 1.563 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 7.900 | 7.900 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Housing Development** | | **1.563** | **0.000** | **1.563** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **7.900** | **7.900** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Perry Barr Residential Scheme** | | **182.353** | **104.323** | **182.353** | **(0.000)** | **0.000** | **(0.000)** | **265.196** | **265.196** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Property Services** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property Strategy | **CMD10** | 47.000 | 0.000 | 42.000 | (5.000) | 0.000 | (5.000) | 64.458 | 64.458 | (0.000) | 0.000 | (0.000) |
| Other Schemes | | 13.629 | 6.361 | 13.629 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 28.629 | 28.629 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Property Services** | | **60.629** | **6.361** | **55.629** | **(5.000)** | **0.000** | **(5.000)** | **93.087** | **93.087** | **(0.000)** | **0.000** | **(0.000)** |

## Capital Forecast 2021/22 - Period 9

| | Ref. | Forecast Variations | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Current Year | | | | | | All Years | | | | |
| | | Period 9 Budget £m | Current Actuals £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m | Period 9 Budget £m | Period 9 Forecast £m | Variation £m | Period 6 Variation £m | Change £m |
| **TOTAL CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE** | | **381.682** | **154.718** | **327.370** | **(54.312)** | **(26.770)** | **(25.497)** | **1,453.816** | **1,451.069** | **(2.747)** | **(4.056)** | **1.309** |
| **EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Education & Early Years** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools | | 3.075 | 0.508 | 3.075 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | **3.075** | 3.075 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| School Condition Allocations | **ES1** | 14.364 | 4.728 | 10.364 | (4.000) | (1.000) | (3.000) | 24.887 | 24.887 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Basic Need - Additional School Places | | 24.080 | 11.935 | 17.080 | (7.000) | (7.000) | 0.000 | 59.821 | 59.821 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Other Minor Schemes - Schools | | 0.000 | 0.016 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| IT Investment | | 1.083 | 0.163 | 1.083 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.683 | 1.683 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Other Major Projects (Children's Trust Accom) | | 1.854 | 0.000 | 1.854 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.854 | 1.854 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Education & Early Years** | | **44.456** | **17.350** | **33.456** | **(11.000)** | **(8.000)** | **(3.000)** | **91.320** | **91.320** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **Skills & Employability** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adult Ed & Youth | | 1.270 | 1.225 | 1.270 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.270 | 1.270 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Birmingham Libraries | | 1.198 | 0.000 | 0.149 | (1.049) | (1.000) | (0.049) | 4.132 | 4.132 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| **Total Skills & Employability** | | **2.468** | **1.225** | **1.419** | **(1.049)** | **(1.000)** | **(0.049)** | **5.402** | **5.402** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL EDUCATION & SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | | **46.924** | **18.575** | **34.875** | **(12.049)** | **(9.000)** | **(3.049)** | **96.722** | **96.722** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Adult Care & Health** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property Schemes | | 0.276 | 0.003 | 0.222 | (0.054) | 0.000 | (0.054) | 0.276 | 0.276 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Adults IT | | 0.733 | 0.000 | 0.080 | (0.653) | 0.000 | (0.653) | 0.733 | 0.733 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| Independent Living | | 12.500 | 8.864 | 12.500 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 21.508 | 21.508 | (0.000) | 0.000 | (0.000) |
| **TOTAL ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | | **13.509** | **8.866** | **12.802** | **(0.708)** | **0.000** | **(0.708)** | **22.517** | **22.517** | **(0.001)** | **0.000** | **0.000** |
| **TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME** | | **770.707** | **343.189** | **675.694** | **(95.013)** | **(45.584)** | **(47.384)** | **3,095.591** | **3,136.013** | **40.420** | **11.118** | **29.303** |

| COUNCIL MANAGEMENT DIRECTORATE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ref** | **Project/Programme** | **Comments** | **Current Year (£m)** | **All Years (£m)** |
| CM1 | Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs | The budget has been accelerated from 2022/23 to meet the cost of compensation payments made earlier than anticipated to ex-tenants of the former Pallasade Shopping Centre. In addition a £3m purchase order has been raised to appoint solicitors for ongoing negotiations with Network Rail. | 4.700 | 0.000 |
| CM2 | Revenue Reform Projects | ICT - Slippage of **£5.4m** within 3 projects, Customer Programme slippage of £3.9m - pending approval of a report being approved by Cabinet mid December. Cyber Security £1.1m slippage due to the forecast being reprofiled in line with current spending plans - this does not have an impact on the service delivery or project costs. Insight Programme £0.4m slippage based on assumptions of some infrastructure data storage spend to be utilised next year. In addition **£10m** slippage within the Inclusive Growth Delivery Plan pending the identification of eligible projects within the current financial year. The forecast can be accelerated at a later date if necessary. | (16.034) | 0.000 |
| CM3 | ICT & Digital | ICT & Digital Services current capital budget for 2021/22 is £7.031m of which £2.2m has slipped to next financial year (FY).<br>This is mainly due to APM with was expected to deliver £3.3m this FY, £869k has slipped of which £469k relates to hardware purchases awaiting clarity on capacity and whether additional hardware is required. £400k costs relate to document management solution now being delivered by IT operations, completion expected next FY.<br>Field Work Project (Flexible Use of Capital Receipts) £350k slippage as funding approved by Cabinet to deliver the MVP (Minimal Viable Product), the £350k will move into the next financial year as contingency in the event we want to accelerate the onboarding of additional services. Corporate Voice Telephony slippage £954k the telephony tender has been withdrawn from the market following review of clarification questions from suppliers and will be re-issued shortly. This delay will move the project spend on this item into next financial year. This will not affect operational delivery of the existing service and is not anticipated to affect delivery costs of the existing service which is currently being assessed by operations and commercials. | (1.008) | 0.000 |

| CITY OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ref** | **Project/Programme** | **Comments** | **Current Year (£m)** | **All Years (£m)** |
| C01 | Waste Management Services | £2.1m slipped - The Essential Programme for Tyseley ERF is a five year engineering programme, with a series of packages to be completed over that five year period. The programme has assigned specific years for each of the packages to be completed, however it is needed from time to time to move packages between years. The movement of packages between the years of the programme will have no impact on the overall completion of the programme.<br>This year a few of the packages have been found to be better suited to next year's programme due to the time needed to complete and the nature of the works. One package of works has had a design period longer than originally anticipated and as such will now need to be completed next year.<br>£0.9m has been slipped for the Perry Barr Depot which has encounterd planning issues that has caused a minor delay in completing the overall £6.9m project. | (3.022) | 0.000 |
| C02 | Private Sector Housing | Slippage on the Energy Efficiency scheme (LAD2) which was initially due to complete by 31st March 2022, but due to contractor availability, supply chain issues, disapointing resident engagement so far and access issues the scheme has been extended into 2021/22 with a revised target date of June 2022 agreed by Midlands Energy Hub | (1.008) | 0.000 |
| C03 | Highways Infrastructure | The slippage relates to a few projects that have been delayed until 2022/23 in the Flood Management programme, this is due to the Perry Barr & Witton and Bromford Flood Alleviation Schemes, and to take into account HS2 hydraulic modelling. Further announcements are expected from the Environment Agency as to the partnership funding arrangements and additional funding streams which could help make schemes 'stack up' for future outline business cases. | (2.235) | (3.376) |

| CITY HOUSING DIRECTORATE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ref** | **Project/Programme** | **Comments** | **Current Year (£m)** | **All Years (£m)** |
| CH1 | Housing Improvement | The Programme is forecasting an in year variation of £0.638m, this is made up of an overspend of £2.478m and net slippage of (£1.840m). The principal variations in this financial year are as follows: Overspend is due mainly to additional fire protection works not previously identified following from the removal of exterior panels to high rise blocks. Acceleration £6.357m prompted by an increase in the number of void properties requiring new installations particularly kitchens and bathrooms and rewiring along with Fire Protection works being accelerated to meet Government expectations. Slippage of (£8.197m) mainly on the Structural Investment Programme due to delays in scheme design and on the Energy Efficiency scheme (LAD2) which was initially due to complete by 31st March 2022, but due to contractor availability, supply chain issues, disapointing resident engagement so far and access issues the scheme has been extended into 2021/22 with a revised target date of June 2022 agreed by Midlands Energy Hub. The all years increase of £32.751m is mainly due to structural and ongoing fire safety works to high rise buildings £15.757m along with the new Retrofit scheme of £16.994m subject to Cabinet approval in due course. This is all fully funded within the revised HRA Business Plan. A Housing Investment report will be taken to Cabinet in due course providing more detail. | 0.638 | 32.751 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CH2 | Redevelopment | The in year variation of (£0.954m) is made up of net slippage of (£0.466m) and an underspend of (£0.388m). There is little change from the Q2 forecast for 2020/21 taking account of the variations both up and down and these stem from delays with planning, party wall issues and procurement to a large extent. Re-tendering of Highfield Lane makes up the majority of the net slippage of £0.466m and the underspend £0.388m is mainly to do with changes to Abbeyfields phase 4, resulting in the loss of 2 units because of the cost of relocating undergrounds services while achieving some savings from tenure changes. The greater and more significant impact is on future years stemming from Short Heath Road no longer being taken forward due to viability constraints and Bellefield Park deferred until the wider master planning of the area is concluded. | (0.954) | (3.682) |
| CH3 | Other Programmes | *Narrative awaited* | (1.200) | (0.143) |
| CH4 | Housing Options Service | This is a forecast overspend on Oscott Gardens Temporary Accommodation scheme due to additional works required to the building including Asbestos removal, stolen boilers, replacement fire doors and includes £0.5m of contingency. This scheme will help deliver large revenue savings in the future. An updated report will be presented to Cabinet in due course. | 1.043 | 2.443 |

**CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE**

| Ref | Project/Programme | Comments | Current Year (£m) | All Years (£m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMD1 | Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus | Changes required to the EZ programme forecast drawdown for the current year in line with the latest GBSLEP approved Enterprise Zone model assumptions. | 2.233 | 0.000 |
| CMD2 | Enterprise Zone - Other | Changes required to the EZ programme forecast drawdown for the current year in line with the latest approved GBSLEP Enterprise Zone model assumptions. Predominantly this relates to the Smithfield Project. | (0.878) | 1.389 |
| CMD3 | Planning & Development - Other Major Projects | Changes required to the EZ programme forecast drawdown for the current year in line with the latest approved GBSLEP Enterprise Zone model assumptions. Specifically this relates to the WSM Enabling Works project that is EZ funded. | 0.000 | (2.045) |
| CMD4 | Transport & Connectivity - A457 Dudley Road | The forecast variation relates to additional LEP funding received in 2020/21, which is currently being held in the capital grants unapplied reserve. The budget is to be adjusted once the budget transfer has been approved, there is no impact on City Council resources. | (0.303) | 1.162 |
| CMD5 | Transport & Connectivity - Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm | Due to proximity of Commonwealth Games, a high level decision was taken to reduce the scope of works to avoid any clashes during the games. Works this year will include the fountain in Victoria Square being refurbished along with some minor cosmetic repairs in the area. The rest of the planned works will now take place after the Commonwealth Games. | (5.976) | 0.000 |
| CMD6 | Transport & Connectivity - Major Schemes other | The forecast variation relates to the Iron Lane Scheme, costs have reduced due to statutory undertaker reductions on site and contingency / risk allowance not materialising. Some value engineering also took place on site. There is expected to be an overall saving of approximately £1m on the scheme overall, although this needs to be held for the foreseeable future due to a pending land compensation claims. Some money from this year will need to be slipped to next year. The overall net variation (£2.8m) is due to a technical adjustment following a hierarchy restructure since Q2. | (1.325) | 2.799 |
| CMD7 | Transport & Connectivity - Brum Breathes & Route to Zero | As reported in September the slippage in spend against the original profile is primarily due to a later than planned implementation of the Clean Air Zone (i.e. 1 June 2021 v. 1 January 2020) and relates to the utilisation of the Mitigations budget. Demand for grants that support Birmingham's taxi community has been positive due to the introduction of the Clean Air Zone and the daily fee which has encouraged the owners/drivers of non-compliant vehicles to upgrade or replace these vehicles. By contrast demand for the Heavy Duty Vehicle Fund has been lower than forecast due to a higher than modelled level of compliance in the HGV and coach vehicle categories. Similarly, demand for the scrappage scheme has been relatively low but this scheme was originally intended to be introduced towards the end of the 12 month exemption from the daily fee, which low income works in the Clean Air Zone can apply for. It is highly likely that demand will accelerate for the scrappage scheme as exemptions for this group end at the end of May 2022 and the HDV scheme due to some expected changes to the scheme in the new year. Despite this, further slippage against the original spend profile before the end of this FY and into the next is also expected. | (6.584) | 0.726 |
| CMD8 | Transport & Connectivity - Active Travel | The slippage is for the Common Wealth Games Public Realm schemes there have been delays in getting the full business case approved in 2021-22, this delay has had an impact on key milestones of the project. The works will be delivered in time for the games but construction has been pushed back to end of the financial year rather than starting in February. The emergency active travel fund phase 2 projects have been delayed and some of the projects will now be completed in 2022/23. | (6.696) | 0.096 |
| CMD9 | Transport & Connectivity - Public Transport | The forecast variation relates to the SPRINT schemes which are TfWM led, one of the schemes (Sutton Coldfield to Langley) is currently discontinued, TfWM will decide in the new financial year whether to continue the scheme. All of the other SPRINT schemes forecasts have been refined, the original forecast was based on the maximum estimation set out in the S278 agreement, the forecast is now based on actual costs to deliver the works. The schemes are funded by TfWM. | (0.854) | (2.818) |
| CMD10 | Property Strategy | Public Hub Programme – slippage of £5m into future years pending completion of a Cabinet Report setting out the strategic plan – due to go to Cabinet in early 2022/23. | (5.000) | 0.000 |

**EDUCATION & SKILLS DIRECTORATE**

| Ref | Project/Programme | Comments | Current Year (£m) | All Years (£m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ES1 | Schools Condition Allowance | A combination of delays in Academisations and some of the final balances advised by the Schools team for Academy Conversions being lower than forecasted, this funding will be slipped into future years to support further conversions. | (3.000) | 0.000 |

**Appendix 4**

**Annex 4g**

## Prudential Borrowing - Additions or Reductions Period 9 (October to December) 2021

This Appendix reviews changes in the Council's proposed borrowing to finance capital expenditure to show whether the Council's underlying indebtedness increases or decreases. The Council needs to consider carefully the affordability and sustainability of any increase in debt.

| Description | # | 2021/22 £'000 | 2022/23 £'000 | Later Years £'000 | Total £'000 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Borrowing Needing Budget Support** | | | | | | |
| **Council Management** | | | | | | |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | A | (7,500) | (15,000) | (37,431) | (59,931) | |
| Modernisation Fund | A | (2,000) | (12,276) | (24,553) | (38,829) | |
| Waste Management Services | A | (3,023) | 3,023 | 0 | 0 | |
| **TOTAL BORROWING NEEDING BUDGET SUPPORT** | | (12,523) | (24,253) | (61,984) | (98,760) | |
| **SELF SUPPORTED** | | | | | | |
| **Commonwealth Games** | | | | | | |
| Alexander Stadium | A | 331 | (331) | 0 | 0 | |
| **Council Management** | | | | | | |
| Major Projects - Grand Central / Gateway | A | 4,700 | (4,700) | 0 | 0 | |
| ICT Infrastructure | A | (914) | 914 | 0 | 0 | |
| **City Operations** | | | | | | |
| Control Centre Upgrade | A/N | 745 | 0 | 0 | 745 | |
| Atlas Works - Montague St & Redfern Road Depot Relocation | N | 0 | 350 | 0 | 350 | |
| Street Scene - Parks & Nature | A | (6,000) | 0 | 0 | (6,000) | |
| Cultural Development | A | (300) | (2,000) | 0 | (2,300) | |
| **City Housing** | | | | | | |
| HRA | A | (1) | 9,725 | 6,270 | 15,994 | |
| Housing Options | A/N | 1,043 | 1,400 | 0 | 2,443 | |
| **City Municipal Development** | | | | | | |
| Enterprise Zone Investment Plan Phases 1 & 2 | A | 1,288 | (217) | 320 | 1,390 | fund A07 |
| Planning & Development | A/N | (1,446) | 600 | 0 | (846) | |
| Transportation & Connectivity | A/N | (1,479) | 1,479 | 0 | 0 | |
| Prop Services - Perry Barr Residential Scheme | A/N | 21,640 | (16,203) | 16,478 | 21,915 | |
| **Education & Skills:** | | | | | | |
| Schools Condition Allowances | A | (3,000) | 3,000 | 0 | 0 | |
| Community Libraries | A | 66 | (3,566) | 3,500 | 0 | |
| **TOTAL SELF SUPPORTED BORROWING** | | 16,673 | (9,549) | 26,568 | 33,692 | |
| **TOTAL ADDITIONS / (REDUCTION) IN PRUDENTIAL BORROWING** | | 4,150 | (33,802) | (35,416) | (65,068) | |

Note: This includes some re-phasing between years.

# A - Amendment to existing project spend or resources.

N - New projects or programmes added in the quarter.

## CAPITAL PROGRAMME - PERIOD 9 2021/22 - 10 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN 2021/22 to 2030/31+

**Annex 4h**

This appendix shows capital plans over the ten year Long Term Financial Plan period, for those projects where longer term plans have been developed. Long term plans will be subject to ongoing review to ensure that any expenditure plans are within a prudent forecast of resources. Please note that many projects do not have such long term planning horizons, and the absence of forecasts does not mean that no spend is anticipated, just that it cannot yet be reasonably quantified.

| | 2021/22 Forecast | 2022/23 Forecast | 2023/24 Forecast | 2024/25 Forecast | 2025/26 Forecast | 2026/27 Forecast | 2027/28 Forecast | 2028/29 Forecast | 2029/30 Forecast | 2030/31+ Forecast | Total Forecast |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DIRECTORATE:** | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| **COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022** | **72.896** | **11.535** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **84.431** |
| **COUNCIL MANAGEMENT** | **62.704** | **36.208** | **18.332** | **5.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **122.244** |
| **CITY OPERATIONS** | **39.655** | **36.938** | **19.911** | **11.540** | **4.882** | **1.025** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **113.951** |
| **CITY HOUSING** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Options | 3.100 | 1.400 | 0.298 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.329 | 0.000 | 1.693 | 6.820 |
| HRA | 122.293 | 143.747 | 157.877 | 137.274 | 137.618 | 124.306 | 110.367 | 104.316 | 97.571 | 102.891 | 1,238.260 |
| **TOTAL CITY HOUSING** | **125.393** | **145.147** | **158.175** | **137.274** | **137.618** | **124.306** | **110.367** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **1,245.080** |
| **CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning & Development | 53.209 | 28.598 | 12.349 | 8.482 | 14.021 | 11.727 | 7.168 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 720.202 | 855.756 |
| Transport & Connectivity | 34.616 | 94.898 | 86.284 | 4.645 | 4.370 | 4.320 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 229.133 |
| Housing Development | 1.563 | 3.817 | 2.520 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 7.900 |
| Perry Barr Residential Scheme | 182.353 | 66.364 | 13.475 | 3.003 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 265.195 |
| Property Services | 55.629 | 32.358 | 5.100 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 93.087 |
| **TOTAL CITY & MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT** | **327.370** | **226.035** | **119.728** | **16.130** | **18.391** | **16.047** | **7.168** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **720.202** | **1,451.071** |
| **EDUCATION & SKILLS DIRECTORATE** | **34.875** | **46.138** | **15.208** | **0.500** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **96.721** |
| **ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE** | **12.802** | **9.715** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **22.517** |
| **TOTAL FORECAST CAPITAL PROGRAMME Q2** | **675.694** | **511.715** | **331.354** | **170.444** | **160.891** | **141.378** | **117.535** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **824.786** | **3,136.013** |

**RESOURCES:**

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **USE OF SPECIFIC RESOURCES:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Grants & Contributions | **148.912** | **141.311** | **98.380** | **37.856** | **16.580** | **9.779** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **0.250** | **453.818** |
| Use of earmarked Capital Receipts | **100.764** | **58.051** | **49.069** | **35.008** | **48.233** | **23.299** | **23.591** | **19.820** | **11.796** | **17.547** | **387.178** |
| Revenue Contributions - Departmental | **16.678** | **20.047** | **13.794** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.329** | **0.000** | **1.693** | **52.541** |
| - HRA (incl reserves & S106) | **74.313** | **74.093** | **74.305** | **77.591** | **73.666** | **93.678** | **82.343** | **82.657** | **85.525** | **85.094** | **803.265** |
| **TOTAL SPECIFIC RESOURCES** | **340.667** | **293.502** | **235.548** | **150.455** | **138.479** | **126.756** | **106.184** | **103.056** | **97.571** | **104.584** | **1,696.802** |
| **USE OF CORPORATE OR GENERAL RESOURCES:** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporate Resources | **17.333** | **0.368** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **17.701** |
| Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate | **62.706** | **63.860** | **40.224** | **5.700** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **0.000** | **172.490** |
| Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate | **254.989** | **153.985** | **55.582** | **14.289** | **22.412** | **14.622** | **11.351** | **1.589** | **0.000** | **720.202** | **1,249.021** |
| **TOTAL CORPORATE RESOURCES** | **335.028** | **218.214** | **95.806** | **19.989** | **22.412** | **14.622** | **11.351** | **1.589** | **0.000** | **720.202** | **1,439.212** |
| **TOTAL FORECAST USE OF RESOURCES Q2** | **675.694** | **511.715** | **331.354** | **170.444** | **160.891** | **141.378** | **117.535** | **104.645** | **97.571** | **824.786** | **3,136.013** |

**Annex 5**

**INVESTMENT PROPERTY PORTFOLIO MONITORING DASHBOARD: QUARTER 2 2021/22**

## 1 Portfolio objectives

The Portfolio is comprised of non-operational service properties which were historically held to earn a financial return.

## 2 Portfolio summary

| | budget | forecast | variance |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | |
| Direct property | -23.98 | -22.92 | 1.06 |
| Loans on property | | | |
| less portfolio prudential borrowing | 3.39 | 3.39 | 0.00 |
| less management costs | 2.39 | 2.39 | 0.00 |
| net total | -18.20 | -17.14 | 1.06 |

## 3 Limit on borrowing for Investment property portfolio

| | value | limit | variance |
|---|---|---|---|
| | £m | £m | £m |
| prudential borrowing from 1 April 2019 | 7.91 | 50.00 | 42.09 |
| borrowing repaid from sale proceeds | -18.82 | 0.00 | 18.82 |
| | -10.91 | 50.00 | 60.91 |

## 4 Portfolio completions in the quarter (acquisitions and disposals)

| | | £m |
|---|---|---|
| Sales completed to quarter 3 | Sales | 6.62 |
| | Purchase | 0.00 |

Commentary:

Sales in 2021/22 include Upper Gough Street car park, John Bright Street, the balance for Northside Business Centre, Princip & Lancaster St and deposit for Coleridge & Ruskin Chambers.
Sales in Q3 2021/22 - Unit 4 Small Heath Business Park

## 5 Planned activity in the coming quarter

Receipts from the sale of Brickfield Road and the balance for Chamberlain Buildings are expected in Quarter 4.
The purchase of Parade/Newhall Walk Retail Park in Sutton Coldfield and the Garretts Green Industrial Estate are proposed in Q4 (subject to approval).

## 6 Assurance

| | |
|---|---|
| was the CIPFA Treasury Code complied with? | yes |
| was the Council's Service and Commercial investment Strategy complied with? | yes |
| *(the Strategy implements the requirements of the Government Investment Guidance)* | |
| was the Council's Investment Property Strategy complied with? | yes |

commentary:
All properties fully evaluated and disposed with in the appropriate manner.

# Birmingham City Council
# Report to Cabinet
**08 February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy – adoption of Masterplan |
| **Report of:** | Strategic Director – Place, Prosperity & Sustainability |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Councillor Ian Ward, Leader<br>Councillor Shabrana Hussain, Homes and Neighbourhoods |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | Councillor Saima Suleman, Economy and Skills,<br>Councillor Kate Booth, Housing & Neighbourhoods |
| **Report author:** | Rebecca Farr, Development Planning Manager<br>Telephone No: 07712 436 810<br>Email Address: rebecca.farr@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Perry Barr, Aston, Birchfield | ☒ Yes | ☐ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009281/2021 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The Perry Barr 2040 programme will deliver regeneration over the next two decades. The Perry Barr: Vision for Legacy Masterplan (Appendix 1) will set the direction for the programme, including the scale of ambition and key projects for delivery. This has recently been subject of a period of consultation, which is also reported here, and is now presented to Cabinet for adoption.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 Approves the "Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy" Masterplan.

2.2 Notes that a Full Business Case and supporting delivery plan for the Perry Barr 2040 Programme, to progress the implementation of the masterplan, will be presented at a subsequent Cabinet meeting.

## 3 Background

3.1 The Birmingham Development Plan (2017) identifies Perry Barr as part of a Growth Area (Policy GA3). The plan recognises the huge potential that the relocation of Birmingham City University provides for growth, along with the role One Stop Shopping Centre, the surrounding retail area and the rail station could play in transforming Perry Barr.

3.2 Securing the 2022 Commonwealth Games, and the associated investment this brings, has acted as a catalyst for change in Perry Barr. Projects currently underway as part of more than £700m of public sector investment in the area include:

- new transport links including highways changes, a redeveloped rail station and bus interchange, Sprint bus rapid transit and segregated cycle lanes
- new homes at the Perry Barr Residential Scheme, as well as sites for future housing development
- a new secondary school and sixth form
- redevelopment of the Alexander Stadium

3.3 To ensure that the momentum is maintained, and the benefits of this investment are maximised, a longer-term programme of regeneration is required. The Masterplan has been developed to guide this regeneration over the next two decades.

3.4 In Spring 2021 the City Council commissioned Ove Arup and Partners to work alongside the Development Planning Team to produce the Masterplan and Delivery Plan. This work was funded by the City Council's Transformation budget and grant funding from Homes England. Initially the team created a comprehensive evidence base and worked with partners and local stakeholders to identify key themes and projects.

3.5 The Perry Barr 2040 Board acted as a steering group for the Masterplan production. This group includes a range of City Council departments alongside Transport for the West Midlands, the West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England, Sport England, the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, the Canal and River Trust, and central government representatives.

3.6 The Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy consultation document was produced and subject to consultation over a period of 11 weeks from 15th July – 29th September 2021. The approach to consultation and the representations received are summarised in section 5, and detailed in Appendix 2, of this report.

3.7 The Masterplan provides a clear vision for the future of the area, a strategic case for funding, and the basis for a regeneration programme. The Perry Barr 2040 Programme will be progressed to Full Business Case following the adoption of the Masterplan.

3.8 The Masterplan supports, and is supported by, existing and emerging planning policy; as such it does not repeat existing policy established elsewhere. Importantly, it will provide part of the evidence base for the review of the Local Plan, and will help inform the approach taken in Perry Barr.

Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy

3.9 The Masterplan document is attached as Appendix 1. The area covered by the Masterplan stretches from the Tame Valley Canal to the north, to Birchfield Gateway to the South, Perry Hall Park to the west and employment areas at Witton to the east. It includes Perry Barr town centre, Perry Barr station, Alexander Stadium, two significant parks at Perry Park and Perry Hall Park, the River Tame Corridor, 5 allotment sites, existing and new housing, and various commercial and employment uses. The land acquired by the City Council to deliver new homes and transport infrastructure ahead of the Commonwealth Games sits at the heart of the Masterplan area.

3.10 The Masterplan sets out a vision and objectives as follows:

**Vision**

*Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, Perry Barr will make the most of the opportunity presented by the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games to become a place where people choose to live, work, play and visit in ways which are equitable, healthier, better-connected, climate resilient and low-carbon.*

**Objectives**

- Provide an attractive choice of places to live, work, play and visit by strengthening the town centre, supporting Perry Barr's successful existing uses and introducing new homes and activity.
- Embrace the scale of opportunity at Alexander Stadium and Perry Barr to deliver ambitious change which reflects the area's role at the heart of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and realises benefits for all.
- Prioritise parks, waterways, allotments, and public spaces to enhance biodiversity and create a joined-up green network which supports physical and mental wellbeing, improves access to nature, increases climate change resilience and improves environmental, water and air quality.
- Celebrate Perry Barr's cultural, sporting, and historic identity, enhancing the historic environment and maximising opportunities to get people moving – through participation in physical activity at all levels from beginners through to elite sports.

- Make Perry Barr one of the best-connected suburbs in Birmingham, with active, sustainable and safe travel choices becoming the norm for residents and visitors.
- Contribute to Birmingham being carbon neutral by 2030 or as soon thereafter as a just transition allows**.**

3.11 A series of place principles are established:

- **Supporting living & working** addresses sustainable housing to meet local need (including affordable housing), job creation, provision of local services, transport and connectivity, maximising social value, and placemaking and stewardship.
- **Renew & repurpose** addresses the evolution of Perry Barr over time including reuse of existing buildings, temporary or meanwhile uses, maximising existing assets, and circular economy principles.
- **Make a green, sustainable place** addresses improved, more biodiverse and more accessible green and blue spaces, climate change resilience, sustainable building, and the creation of a 'green loop'.
- **Nurture a healthy community** addresses active and healthy lifestyles and well as community engagement and empowerment**.**
- **Promote a thriving Perry Barr** addresses identity and character, place activation, community safety, and a diverse local economy.

3.12 The Masterplan area is split into five focus areas, with projects identified within each area which will achieve the place principles. These are summarised as follows:

**Perry Park**

- Enhancing the park for the future, to include new and improves access and routes, new café and play facilities, enhanced biodiversity, reuse of a vacant building adjacent to the allotments, and improving boundaries.
- Creating a sustainable Alexander Stadium complex for events, sports and activity, and wider supporting uses.
- Creating a 'green loop' connecting the park with Perry Hall Park and the River Tame.
- Supporting adjacent projects will enhance environment, activity and service provision in the area such as St John's Church Hall, Perry Barr Canal Yard, and improvements to Perry Villas estate.

**Perry Barr Village**

- Create a new neighbourhood of nearly 2000 homes, with diversity of type and tenure, new green space, walking and cycling routes, improved connectivity to key destinations, and a range of local services and facilities.

- Activate the neighbourhood with a diverse mix of uses which support the wider community, including through the reuse of the Bus Garage building and the introduction of meanwhile uses.

**Perry Barr Urban Centre**

- The transformation over time of the One Stop area and surrounds, to include retention of shopping facilities and the introduction of a broad mix of uses such as leisure, health and wellbeing, workspaces, and residential uses; new connections through the site and a gateway to the adjacent Perry Hall Park; increased prominence for the River Tame as an asset and as part of a 'green loop'.
- Redevelopment of sites at Birchfield Gateway for a mix of commercial, community, and residential uses.
- Maximising the area as a connectivity hub by introducing additional facilities and services to complement the already strong sustainable and active travel offer.
- Creating a vibrant urban centre which serves the local community as well as attracting visitors from a wider area, through pop-up, meanwhile and permanent uses and supporting businesses in the local centre.

**Perry Hall Park**

- Enhancing the park for the future by maximising its existing strengths: improving connectivity to and through the park (and especially with the urban centre); improving the natural environment including the River Tame corridor; supporting sport facilities within the park setting; reflecting heritage assets; and providing facilities and play spaces which support the role the park plays for the local community.
- Greening the surrounding neighbourhood as part of the delivery of a 'green loop' around Perry Barr and in line with the 3Bs Neighbourhood Plan.

**Walsall Road and River Tame corridor**

- Improving the character of Walsall Road to accommodate sustainable and active travel including greening, SUDs, improved crossings, and improving access to travel choices in the corridor for local people.
- Opening up the River Tame corridor as a walking and cycling route, as part of the delivery of a 'green loop' around Perry Barr, and setting it at the heart of future development proposals.

3.13 The delivery section addresses the approach to governance and management of the realisation of the Masterplan proposals, as well as delivery mechanisms, funding, and phasing. It also identifies overarching themes which will underpin all implementation including delivery of housing and supporting infrastructure, sustainable transport, land use planning, water management, digital connectivity,

supporting the local economy and capturing social value, and the role of activity, arts and culture.

How consultation has informed the Masterplan

3.14 The consultation included several methods to capture views and feedback on the masterplan. The Consultation Statement (Appendix 2) contains further details on the engagement that was carried out, the main issues raised and how they have been addressed in the final masterplan. Many of the responses were positive about the masterplan and agreed this was the right approach to provide a strategy that supports the transformation of Perry Barr. The projects and initiatives identified in the masterplan were well received with many respondees suggesting additions rather than disagreeing with the priorities. There were several suggestions for alterations and additions to the masterplan and the main points are summarised below:

**Vision and Objectives**

- Additions have been made to the vision to strengthen the wording around sustainability.
- The objectives have been updated to better cover the need to protect and enhance the historic and natural environment, including reference to climate change resilience in response to several representations.
- Following request from Sport England additions have been made to the vision and objectives to better reflect sport and activity
- Additions to the objectives have also been made to cover creating a safe environment to reflect concerns raised.
- There were several suggestions for additions to the timetable in the context section of the document which have been implemented where appropriate

**Place Principles**

- Several additions to the Place Principles have been made in response to requests to cover safety, community cohesion and celebrating the character of Perry Barr.
- Additions have also been made to provide further details on how the masterplan will play a role in achieving route to zero and tackling climate change
- There were also requests for the masterplan boundary to be extended to cover Handsworth and Birchfield along with including more details on wider connections to Sandwell and Walsall. The masterplan boundary has not been amended as there is a need to focus on the area of substantial change and produce a focussed masterplan that will effectively transform Perry Barr.

**Perry Park**

- Following the representations, several additional details have been added including a café, environmental improvements to the reservoir, references to art and culture, enhancements to St John's church hall and support for general improvements to sporting facilities. Reference to the buildings on the

Canal owned by the Canal and River Trust in recognition of the role these could play in activating the community and the canal side location.

- There were some concerns expressed over the level of enhancements proposed to the park and how this will impact on the amount of green and natural space. This has been addressed through strengthening references to improvements to the natural environment throughout the park.

**Perry Barr Village**

- There were several requests for housing to meet the needs of the community and for multigenerational housing which have been addressed through revised text in the masterplan.
- There was support for retaining the Bus Depot including several suggested uses which have been picked up in the further details added around this project.
- Requests were made for some provision of shops and services to meet the community's needs and this has been reflected in wording around providing facilities that meet needs in the village.
- Concerns were raised around the impact of the new housing on the road network, parking and congestion. This will be addressed through increased accessibility via walking and cycling and the improved public transport offer, and will anyway be considered in all planning applications.

**Perry Barr Urban Centre**

- Detailed representations on behalf of One Stop supported the vision overall but requested more details in the document on parking, the role One Stop plays as a shopping destination, and delivery. They also requested that the document makes it clear that the proposals are flexible and the diagrams illustrative so it's clear that the changes may come forward differently and that this is a long-term project. These points have been addressed where appropriate.
- There were some general concerns around safety in the urban centre which have been reflected in the wording around creating safe places.
- There were requests for community facilities, library services and youth provision – all of which have been addressed through the opportunity for diversity of uses and to bring such uses together into a hub. Other areas within the Masterplan could also accommodate such uses.
- The ideas around diversifying the urban centre and making better connections to Perry Hall Park were well supported.
- There were requests for improvements to Regina Drive which have been addressed through further wording in the masterplan.

**Perry Hall Park**

- Some concerns were raised about the overdevelopment of the park and the loss of the country park character. The masterplan is very clear that the character of the park is to be retained and enhanced, and the level of improvements proposed are in keeping with the character of the park.

- There was support for enhancements in facilities such as a café / visitor centre, improved play and gym equipment, historic and natural environment information and a wider variety of formal and informal sport provision. Further details have been added to the masterplan around the proposals and a detailed plan will be developed to deliver these improvements.
- There was also a large amount of support for improvements to the pathways for pedestrians, runners and cyclists. There was also request for improvements to the entrances and to signage. This has been further reflected in the masterplan.
- There was general support for improvements to landscaping along with a request to recognise that the park is already diverse in its habitat, but that maintenance and funding is needed to retain this. This issue has been referenced in the masterplan and will be addressed through the detailed plans for the park's improvements.
- There were concerns raised on safety and littering along with requests for wardens. The masterplan proposed several improvements that will increase activity and create a safer environment for all.
- There was a high level of support for the improvements to the entrance near One Stop.
- There was support but also concerns raised around the proposed new links across the railway line. The aspiration to deliver improved connectivity remains, but it is recognised that the details around this project will need to consider further any concerns of residents and issues around safety.

**Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor**

- Objections were raised around the overall approach to the highway, demolition of the flyover and introduction of Sprint. The masterplan reflects improvements already being implemented and as such no changes have been made in response to these points.
- There were several requests for a safer pedestrian environment and improved linkages. The masterplan includes proposals that will improve the pedestrian experience and the document has been updated to make specific references to safety.
- There was general support for the improvements to the River network and agreement that this will improve the accessibility of Perry Barr and its attractiveness as somewhere to live.
- The Environment Agency and the Lead Local Flood Authority made detailed comments in support of the masterplan but requesting more detail on flood risk and the management of the river. This has been further addressed in the masterplan but also through a commitment to an area-wide approach to water management.
- Transport for West Midlands made detail comments in support of the masterplan but also questioned the level of detail around the wider connections, bus operations and highways. Further details have been added to the masterplan to address these concerns, as well as a commitment to an area-wide approach to sustainable transport.

**Other representations**

- Additional suggestions included more detail on design, an area wide approach to car parking, and more details on how the masterplan will contribute to Route to Zero all of which have been addressed in the masterplan.
- In response to the question about what area wide initiatives people felt would make the most difference the top three answers were a cultural strategy, housing delivery strategy and a project that looks to retrofit homes and businesses.

## 4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 Option 1 – Do Nothing

Should the City Council decide not to adopt the Masterplan there would be no framework for future regeneration in Perry Barr, no clear plan for the Games Legacy in Perry Barr, and the opportunity to capitalise on the initial investment would be lost. This would undermine the existing investment, reduce the commercial benefits to the Council of its development at Perry Barr Residential Scheme and redevelopment of the Alexander Stadium, and fail to deliver housing growth on the scale necessary to support Birmingham's growing population. It would also be a missed opportunity to deliver a more inclusive approach to growth and regeneration in this part of the city, as well as to promote active travel and other interventions which align with Council objectives. Additionally, failure to adopt the Masterplan would undermine the work carried out with partners, investors, and local stakeholders in its development.

4.2 Option 2 – Adopt and endorse the Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Masterplan

This is the preferred option and will ensure that there is a clear direction for inclusive growth which delivers a strong legacy from the Commonwealth Games for Perry Barr, and which is shared by partners, investors, and other local stakeholders.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan has been subject to detailed and continuous engagement. In advance of drafting the masterplan advisory groups were set up with membership drawn from a range of BCC teams (covering education, housing, planning, public health, transport, parks, leisure, Commonwealth Games and other matters), Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), Homes England, Sport England, the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, the Canal and River Trust, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust, Environment Agency and others. Discussions were held with local landowners and businesses, including One Stop Shopping Centre and the Wholesale Markets. Meetings were also arranged with community groups and organisations including Friends of Alexander Stadium,

Perry Park, and Perry Hall Park; allotments representatives; ward forums for Perry Barr and Birchfield, as well as neighbourhood groups; third sector organisations; arts and culture organisations; housing associations and accessibility groups.

5.2 To build on this early engagement a formal stage of public consultation was undertaken between 15th July and 29th September 2021. The purpose of this consultation was to seek views on the draft vision, objectives, place principles and projects in order to inform the final masterplan.

5.3 The consultation document was published online and all those on the Planning Policy Consultation Database were notified, along with specific Perry Barr stakeholders. The City Council social media was used to promote the consultation and digital adverts were used within Perry Barr to raise awareness. A leaflet with details on the consultation was sent to all residents and businesses within the masterplan boundary. Leaflets were also made available through local businesses, religious groups and community organisations. The documents and response questionnaire were available to view in the local libraries.

5.4 The Council's online consultation portal BeHeard was used to capture feedback on the masterplan proposals along with email and written responses. In addition to this method a StoryMaps webpage was created to provide an interactive way for the public to see the proposals spatially and complete a shorter survey.

5.5 Along with the methods to promote the consultation several events were held to provide the public an opportunity to have their say and discuss the proposals with officers. All events were advertised on our website and through social media. The events included:

- Two online public consultation events and a business focussed online event to provide an opportunity for interested parties to hear more about the masterplan proposals and ask any questions.
- Three 'Walk and Talk' officer led discussions around Perry Barr. These provided a Covid-19 secure way for members of the public and partners to hear more about the proposals for specific areas in Perry Barr, ask questions and provide feedback.
- Three consultation stalls at One Stop in Perry Barr where officers answered questions and distributed leaflets encouraging the local community to get involved. Tailored shorter surveys were also provided to capture feedback.

5.6 In order to ensure that the views of young people were reflected in the masterplan, Youth Services were commissioned to undertake tailored engagement with young people in Perry Barr. This work included a survey design by young people and directed to their peers, focus groups, walking tours of the area and photographing Perry Barr from their perspective.

5.7 In addition to the above, engagement continued with the advisory groups, landowners and community groups that were involved in the early stages to ensure their continued involvement in shaping the masterplan proposals.

5.8 Overall 80 formal responses to the consultation were received, with another 74 responses to the tailored youth survey. An estimate of 120 individuals took part in a consultation event or public meeting, with a further estimated 590 members of the public being spoken to during the consultation stall at One Stop. There were also two petitions received which related to the masterplan and have therefore been taken into consideration as part of the consultation process.

5.9 Further details of the engagement methods and how the consultation has informed the final masterplan can be found in the Consultation Statement (Appendix 2).

5.10 Whilst the formal stage of consultation has closed engagement on Perry Barr 2040 will be continuous. It is proposed to provide 'You said, We Did' feedback following the launch of the Masterplan to ensure all those who fed into its production can understand how the consultation informed the final document. Community and Youth Panels are proposed to ensure ongoing engagement is meaningful and that the community can influence the detailed projects being delivered in Perry Barr. There was considerable interest from the community in joining the panel, with several individuals registering their details to find out more.

5.11 Local Councillors and the local MP have been engaged in the Masterplan development.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Given the scale and complexity of the proposals within the masterplan there is a risk that the masterplan is not effective in delivering the desired outcomes. In order to mitigate this risk Full Business Case for the programme is being developed to demonstrate how the projects will be delivered, and to ensure the transformation of Perry Barr has the necessary resources needed to deliver the projects.

6.2 A risk register is attached at Appendix 4.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 The Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy will contribute towards all Council Plan outcomes including in particular "Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in", "Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in", and "Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit of hosting the 2022 Commonwealth Games".

7.1.2 The Masterplan is entirely aligned with the 'Delivering a Bold Legacy for Birmingham' Host City Legacy plan and is central to achieving a number of the outcomes it sets out.

7.1.3 It will contribute towards the City Council's commitment to Route to Zero and achieving carbon neutrality. The masterplan places tackling climate change at the forefront and has included contributing to Birmingham being

carbon neutral by 2030 as one of its objectives. Several proposals will result in better opportunities for young people and older people.

7.1.4 Proposals are also in line with the Birmingham Development Plan and Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan; the Masterplan is supported by and will support existing and emerging policy.

7.1.5 The approach to the Masterplan production, its recommendations, including the proposal to establish a community panel as part of the governance of future delivery, is in line with the Council's approach to localism and 'Working Together in Birmingham's Neighbourhoods'. It will foster local influence and involvement to ensure that local people have a voice.

7.2 **Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the Council's general power of competence to do anything that individuals generally may do, which is circumscribed only to the extent of any pre-commencement, or specific post-commencement limitation to that power, and Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the Council's subsidiary powers to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to the discharge of any of its functions.

7.2.2 Under Section 13 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 the Council, as a principal planning authority, must keep under review the matters which may be expected to affect the development of their area or the planning of its development. Such matters include the principal economic, social and environmental characteristics of their area, the communications, transport system and traffic of the area, the principal purposes for which land is used in the area and any other considerations which may be expected to affect those matters. The matters also include any changes which the Council think may occur in relation to any other matter and the effect which such changes are likely to have on the development of the Council's area or on the planning of such development. The Council may also keep under review and examine such matters in relation to any neighbouring area to the extent that those matters may be expected to affect the area of the Council and in exercising this function the Council must consult with the local planning authority for the area in question

7.2.3 The relevant guidance for preparing and undertaking public consultation, such as was carried out in the preparation of the Masterplan, is set out in the Birmingham Statement of Community Involvement. There is a requirement to publicly consult on the masterplan for a minimum of four weeks.

7.2.4 It is not proposed to adopt the Masterplan as a formal planning document. The proposals contained with the Masterplan are in line with the local plan,

or are to be otherwise tested as part of the local plan review before they are capable of implementation. As such the City Council has not carried out a screening assessment under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.

7.3 **Financial Implications**

7.3.1 There are no direct financial implications of the recommendations of this report. However, the implementation of the Masterplan projects will have financial implications; these will be addressed through a separate Full Business Case to establish a programme of activity, and business cases as necessary for individual projects.

7.4 **Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 There are no procurement implications with the recommendations of this report. The procurement of any services or works to support the delivery of the Masterplan projects will be reported and approved in accordance with the Constitution and Procurement Governance Arrangements in individual business cases.

7.5 **Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 There are no direct Human Resources implications of the recommendations. However, the implementation of the Masterplan projects will have such implications; these will be reported and approved in accordance with the Council's governance arrangements in individual business cases.

7.6 **Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 An Equality Analysis has been undertaken and is attached as Appendix 3. The initial assessment found that the Masterplan will have no specific impacts on protected characteristics. This Equality Analysis builds upon that produced prior to the consultation and will be updated further as part of the FBC for implementation as well as for individual projects where appropriate.

## 8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix 1 – Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Masterplan

8.2 Appendix 2 – Consultation Statement

8.3 Appendix 3 – Equalities Analysis

8.4 Appendix 4 – Risk Assessment

## 9 Background Documents

9.1 Birmingham Development Plan (2017)

9.2 Aston, Newtown & Lozells Area Action Plan (2012)

9.3 Birmingham Urban Centres Framework (2021)

9.4 Perry Barr 2040 – Public Consultation to inform the preparation of a Masterplan and Delivery Plan, Cabinet Member Report, 9th July 2021

009281/2021

# Perry Barr 2040

A vision for legacy

Masterplan

February 2022

## Contents


Foreword p2

1 Introduction p4

2 Vision and Objectives p8

3 Place Principles p10
- Connectivity
- Activity
- Character
- Sustainability

4 Focus Areas and Opportunities p14
- Perry Park
- Perry Barr Village
- Perry Barr Urban Centre
- Perry Hall Park
- Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

5 Delivery p58

# Foreword

As Perry Barr prepares to be at the heart of the 2022 Commonwealth Games, the 'Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' Masterplan reflects a once-in-a-generation opportunity to use the energy, promise and possibility of the Games coming to Birmingham to invest in the future of the city and its people.

This Masterplan sets a bold vision, and an approach that will maximise the benefits of the Commonwealth Games through a major regeneration programme which will transform the lives and life-chances of Perry Barr residents for decades to come.

Crucially, this approach has been formed in partnership with communities, funders and delivery partners. Now, these same people and organisations will be central to delivering the regeneration programme and, of course, reaping its benefits.

We have already invested more than £700m in Perry Barr ahead of the Games, delivering improved public transport, the redeveloped Alexander Stadium, and nearly 1,000 new homes, demonstrating the scale of our commitment to the success of the area. This investment, alongside the area's existing assets, provides a great springboard to unlock the untapped potential which has long been recognised in Perry Barr.

Perry Barr is becoming an exciting place to live, work, and visit, with new homes, easy transport connectivity, an exciting town centre offer, and safe, accessible green spaces. The proposals within the focused Masterplan area will also be a catalyst for wider growth to help our city deliver much needed new homes, enable healthy lifestyles, and meet our challenging carbon reduction targets.

The pace of change in Perry Barr has already been exceptional, and this bold approach will ensure successful and sustainable change over the next two decades. We welcome you all to join us in delivering this vision and celebrating Perry Barr now and in 2040.

**Councillor Ian Ward**
Leader
Birmingham City Council

# 1 Introduction

Perry Barr is a vibrant, busy, and changing place, which is home to a young and diverse community. Work on transforming the area has already commenced, supported by more than £700m of public sector investment in transport, new homes, and facilities ahead of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games, in which Perry Barr - especially Perry Park and Alexander Stadium - will play a central role.

To ensure that this investment - accelerated by Commonwealth Games preparations - results in a positive legacy for local communities, a framework for ongoing regeneration activity is set out in this Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Masterplan.

The Masterplan provides a focus for the Perry Barr 2040 programme; it sets out a clear vision and objectives, and the key opportunities and approach necessary to deliver the vision. Significant sustainable growth in Perry Barr over the next two decades will be guided by the Masterplan, including new homes, a revitalised urban centre, and a greener, healthier environment that will create long-term benefits for people who live, visit, and work here.

These changes at the heart of Perry Barr will also unlock opportunities across a wider area and will support the growth needs of Birmingham in line with the Our Future City Plan and Route to Zero agendas.

**Purpose of the document**

The Masterplan is a strategic framework that sets the delivery parameters for Perry Barr 2040 Programme. It will shape the future of Perry Barr by serving as a framework for future policy and decision-making. It also provides a 'strategic case' to support both public and private sector investment. It is supported by partners and stakeholders, will enable economies of scale across the area and the programme, and will maximise benefits from current and future projects within the Masterplan area and more widely.

Flexibility is built into the Masterplan, allowing activity to respond and adapt to change over the duration of the Programme to 2040.

Perry Barr is a vibrant, busy, and *changing* place

**Background**

The Masterplan area includes the Alexander Stadium to the north, the urban centre including One Stop shopping centre and Birchfield Gateway to the south, Perry Hall Park and Perry Park, multiple allotment sites, sports and leisure uses at Holford Drive and Doug Ellis Sports Centre, and established residential areas. Within the Masterplan area, there are key employment locations in and around the urban centre (including the One Stop shopping centre) as well as the industrial uses to the east of the A34 running north from the Perry Barr Greyhound Stadium and bounded to the east by the River Tame. The Birmingham Wholesale Market is located just outside of the Masterplan area to the east.

The planning context for development in Perry Barr is provided by the Birmingham Development Plan and Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan, as well as the City's Urban Centres Framework. It is intended that this Masterplan inform future policy-making and review.

The Masterplan area is home to almost 17,500 people, and these residents are significantly more diverse - religiously and ethnically - than the city overall. The area has significant Black/ African/Caribbean/Black British and Asian/Asian British populations, and it is one of the 20% most deprived areas in the country according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation.

As part of the Masterplan production, early engagement was carried out with local interest groups, stakeholders, and delivery partners, as well as formal consultation with a wider audience. The Masterplan therefore represents and relates to the existing qualities and characteristics of Perry Barr, as well as the ambition for the future.

## Current projects

The regeneration of Perry Barr is already underway, through more than £700m of public sector investment in major projects.

These will support the delivery of the 2022 Commonwealth Games and Birmingham's status as Proud Host City. Alongside the Masterplan this investment will unlock a positive legacy for Perry Bar.

The regeneration of Perry Barr is already underway

### Perry Barr residential scheme

- Nearly 1,000 homes under construction.
- More than 900 more with planning consent.

### Alexander Stadium

- £72m redevelopment.
- Permanent 40% increase in capacity.

### Perry Barr rail station

- Redevelopment to provide improved access and capacity.
- Opening spring 2022.

### Investment in transport infrastructure

- More than £60m investment.
- Improved pedestrian and cycle facilities.
- Introduction of the Sprint priority bus corridor.
- Expansion cycle hire scheme.

### Maximising social value

- Over 41,500 work placement hours provided.
- More than 900 jobs created including apprenticeships.
- Over 1,630 upskilled.
- Almost £253m spent with local businesses.

### Improved bus interchange

- Reconfigured bus interchange adjacent to rail station.
- Improved public space and pedestrian environment at heart of local centre.

### Prince Albert High School

- New 1,200 place secondary school and sixth form.
- Opened September 2021.

BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM





BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# 2 Vision and Objectives

‘Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, Perry Barr will make the most of the opportunity presented by the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games to become a place where people choose to live, work, play, and visit in ways which are equitable, healthier, better-connected, climate resilient and low carbon.’

To deliver the vision, the Masterplan will:

1. **Provide** an attractive choice of places to live, work, play, and visit by strengthening the town centre, supporting Perry Barr’s successful existing uses, and introducing high-quality new homes and activity.

2. **Embrace** the scale of opportunity at Alexander Stadium and Perry Barr to deliver ambitious change which reflects the area’s role at the heart of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and realises benefits for all.

3. **Prioritise** parks, waterways, allotments, and public spaces to enhance biodiversity and create a joined-up green network which supports physical and mental wellbeing, improves access to nature, increases climate change resilience and improves environmental, water and air quality.

4. **Celebrate** and add to Perry Barr’s cultural, sporting, and historic identity, enhancing the historic environment and maximising opportunities to get people moving - through participation in physical activity at all levels from beginners through to elite sports.

5. **Make** Perry Barr one of the best-connected suburbs in Birmingham, with active and sustainable travel choices becoming the norm for residents and visitors.

6. **Contribute** to Birmingham being carbon neutral by 2030 or as soon thereafter as a just transition allows.

# 3 Place Principles

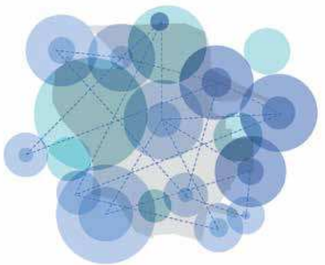
The Masterplan is underpinned by five place principles. These principles set the framework for enabling delivery of the vision and objectives of the plan.

All the opportunities identified in the Masterplan and delivered through the Perry Barr 2040 programme will contribute to the delivery of the place principles.

There is an element of overlap between the five principles, and they should be considered collectively; taken as a whole these align strongly with the principles of a '15 minute neighbourhood', and will guide decision making to realise the ambition for the future of Perry Barr.

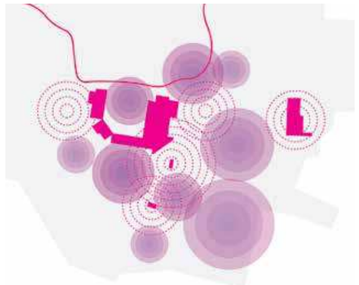
## SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- Develop high quality, sustainable, and diverse housing to suit the needs of existing and new residents.
- Deliver homes and workplaces that meet sustainable building standards such as BREEAM and WELL.
- Support existing employment activity and create and improve access to new sustainable job opportunities.
- Improve access to services the community needs, including education, training, and health facilities.
- Ensure Perry Barr is the best-connected suburb in the city.
- Provide sustainable and reliable transport choices which connect homes, jobs, and leisure opportunities.
- Ensure all homes and businesses have access to high-speed digital connectivity.
- Deliver inclusive growth and wealth creation through future developments' social value programmes.
- Confer value on the areas surrounding Perry Barr, enabling, and catalysing growth beyond the Masterplan area.
- Ensure a considered and strategic approach to effective place activation, and long-term maintenance and stewardship.



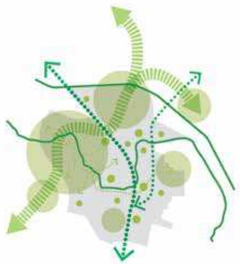
## RENEW AND REURPOSE

- Repurpose existing buildings into new uses applying principles of sustainable retrofit.
- Create opportunities for flexible, temporary, or 'meanwhile' uses.
- Upgrade and improve existing buildings and public spaces.
- Protect places with historical, cultural and heritage value that support the community's sense of place and incorporate them into community life.
- Embed circular economy principles into all facets of future change.
- Support Perry Barr to change and evolve over time, allowing for worthwhile temporary uses and ensuring that renewal complements existing activity.



## MAKE A GREEN, SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- Provide improved environmental quality and excellent open spaces.
- Support a transition to zero carbon and climate change resilience in all areas including sustainable new housing, retrofit of existing homes, transport, waste and energy systems, and employment opportunities.
- Improve access to the natural environment and support engagement with nature.
- Make better connections and relationships between existing and new open spaces, including a circular route or 'green loop'.
- Increase the quality and biodiversity of green places - parks and open spaces - as well as blue places - the River Tame, the Tame Valley Canal and Perry Reservoir.
- Introduce strategies for sustainable spaces and buildings, including sustainable water management and urban drainage, green walls and roofs, and opportunities for low carbon heat and power.
- Achieve biodiversity net gain through measures including the creation of new areas of natural landscape and increasing tree cover.

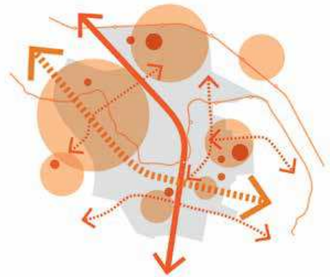


BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM



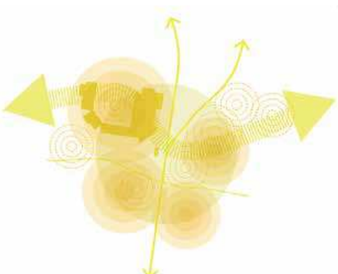
## NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- Implement projects that support the health of the full community, representing people of all ages and backgrounds and celebrating the diversity of Perry Barr.
- Generate genuine community engagement for inclusive change, building community capability and capacity and ensuring participation and co-ownership.
- Encourage more walking and cycling by enhancing these routes, eliminating barriers, and making them safe for all.
- Create opportunities for healthy and active lifestyle choices, including access to green spaces.
- Improve access to health and wellbeing support.
- Maximise access to high-quality sports and recreation facilities for all participants.
- Support access to healthy, fresh food through local allotments, community gardens, roof gardens and businesses.



## PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- Make Perry Barr a place with a strong identity and positive character, enhancing its image through the development of distinctive buildings and spaces at key locations, for example at Birchfield Gateway and elsewhere within the urban centre.
- Support a diverse range of services, shops, work spaces, leisure facilities and flexible spaces which attract visitors to Perry Barr, and activate the area with places and events for arts, culture, food and sports.
- Provide opportunities for businesses, including independents, to develop and thrive.
- Make it easy to move throughout all parts of the urban centre and beyond.
- Promote safety in Perry Barr through the design of buildings and spaces and by bringing people and activities to the area.



BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# 4 Focus Areas and Opportunities

The Masterplan is designed to support the delivery of the vision, objectives, and place principles. The area is divided into five focus areas grouping together opportunities relevant to particular parts of Perry Barr. These are not hard edges and there is overlap between opportunities within the focus areas, as well as some initiatives which work across them all.

### PERRY PARK

- Enhance the park for the future.
- Create a sustainable Alexander Stadium complex.
- Enhance and connect with surrounding assets.

### PERRY BARR VILLAGE

- Create a new, well-loved neighbourhood.
- Reimagine the Bus Garage.

### PERRY BARR URBAN CENTRE

- Transform the One Stop area.
- Redevelop Birchfield Gateway.
- Create a connectivity hub.
- Activate the urban centre.

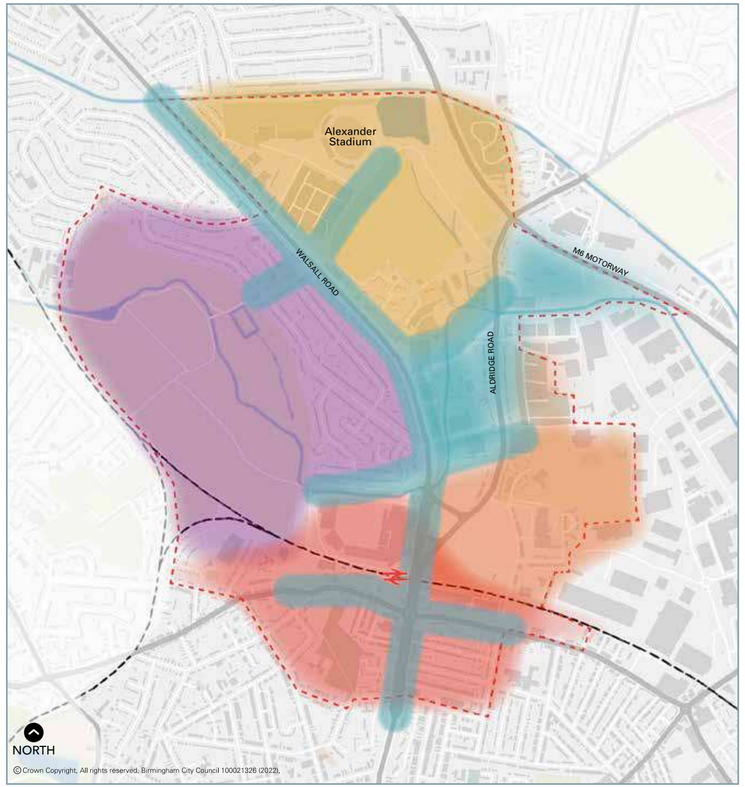
### PERRY HALL PARK

- Enhance the park for the future.
- Enhance and connect with surrounding assets.

### WALSALL ROAD AND RIVER TAME CORRIDOR

- Improve the character of the Walsall Road.
- Create a unified and publicly accessible River Tame corridor.

**PLAN 1 Focus Areas**




**KEY**

- Perry Park
- Perry Barr Village
- Perry Barr Urban Centre
- Perry Hall Park
- Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor
- Perry Barr rail station

Focus Area

# Perry Park

Perry Park provides a varied green space, and is home to a thriving allotment community, cricket club, BMX track and a skateboarding facility.

The High-Performance Centre and Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre provide training venues for sport at all levels. Alexander Stadium - an internationally significant sporting venue - will host the Opening and Closing Ceremonies and the Athletics Competition of the 2022 Commonwealth Games.

The park provides an important local amenity and a distinctive setting for the stadium and associated facilities.

It has significant natural environment features including Perry Brook and Perry Reservoir, as well as areas of woodland. The Tame Valley Canal to the north is a significant heritage and natural environment asset. To the south lies the residential Perry Villas estate, and the park is separated from the River Tame Corridor by a narrow strip of industrial uses and St. John's Church.

**Enhance the park for the future**

Perry Park will be enhanced as a place for all people to relax, reflect, and play, offering broader and more inclusive amenity in a greener, more attractive setting. Access will be simpler and easier, with new and improved entry points at Walsall Road, Church Road, and from the canal, which better connect the park to its surroundings. In the park, there will be improved pathways, including the 'Athletes' Route', which connect key access points and destinations. New lighting and legible wayfinding and signage will make it easier to find one's path and will meet the needs of walkers, runners, cyclists, and wheelchair users.

Where routes converge at the heart of the park a new area of activity including a café and play facilities will attract all ages and become a base for activities in the park. Informal play provision elsewhere in the park including within woodland areas will also be explored. The BMX track and skate park will become the go-to venue for street sports, and opportunities to enhance this facility will be supported.

The natural environment of the park will be improved. New trees will be planted as part of park-wide succession planting initiatives, and management will enhance and prolong the life of existing trees Introduction of a wildflower meadow, alongside the potential for other areas of enhanced natural landscape, particularly related to the brook and Perry Reservoir, will provide for biodiversity as well as opportunities for people to interact with nature.

The reuse of the bungalow to provide community space could enhance the relationship between the allotments and the park. Enhancements to boundaries to the south will improve park amenity as well as the visual relationship with Aston Manor Cricket Club, the Perry Villas estate, and the setting of the listed buildings on Church Road.

A range of other enhancements which serve to improve activity within the park could be supported, including for example cycle hire or repair, uses related to the natural environment, or opportunities for outdoor cultural or group events.

**Delivery**

- A comprehensive improvement plan for the park which unifies existing work will identify distinct projects and improvements.
- Coordination and collaboration with local stakeholders and delivery partners including: Friends of Perry Park, Canal & River Trust, Aston Manor Cricket Club, Walsall Road Allotments, and adjacent residents and businesses.
- Delivery on a phased basis commencing immediately following the Commonwealth Games.

'At the heart of the Perry Barr community, the Alexander Stadium complex will be a regionally significant multi-purpose stadium that builds on the momentum, energy, promise, and possibility of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. Located within the parkland setting of Perry Park, it will enable health and wellbeing through a diverse, accessible and inclusive programme of activity'

**Create a sustainable Alexander Stadium complex**

Adjacent to Perry Reservoir is the redeveloped Alexander Stadium and a range of complementary facilities - comprising the Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre (GMAC) and High Performance Centre (HPC), joined for 2022 by a new outdoor warm-up track and throwing field. Together these will form a sports, recreation, leisure, and education complex of international renown as well as regional and local significance.

The complex should have a range of flexible and complementary uses which ensure its ongoing sustainability, including:

- A programme of local, regional, national, and international events.
- Facilities for elite and participatory sport.
- Inclusive community-based programming which targets people of all ages, including inactive or hard-to-reach groups.
- Education and training related to the sport, health and wellbeing, and events sectors.

There is potential for other complementary uses, especially in the East Stand, including health and wellbeing provision such as training and treatment spaces, flexible workspaces which could meet the needs of organisations or individuals, youth facilities, and visitor attractions such as a museum of athletics.

Activity and programming should reflect the unique parkland setting and maximise opportunities to use the wider site to engage people in activity. When the stadium hosts major events, the North Plaza will play an important operational and staging role, however, at other times it will provide a significant publicly accessible outdoor space with the opportunity to accommodate an ongoing and varied programme of events.

**Delivery**

- Delivered alongside the 'Delivering a Bold Legacy for Birmingham' Plan, ensuring that the workstreams are coordinated and complementary.
- Work with key stakeholders such as Sport England, Birchfield Harriers, City of Birmingham Gymnastics Club, and other existing and future tenants, through appropriate governance and management structures.
- Implementation immediately following the Commonwealth Games.

**Enhance and connect with surrounding assets**

Connections between Perry Park and the River Tame corridor to the south will be enhanced helping to complete an area-wide circular route or 'green loop'. This could involve the creation of new routes including, for example, through the grounds of St. John's Church.

The potential for enhancement of sites adjacent to the river is addressed further in the Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor section of this Masterplan.

St. John's Church is a heritage asset of significance, and, along with the associated church hall, provides important community facilities. Additional and enhanced facilities at the church hall which broaden the community offer whilst complementing the setting of the church will be supported.

The Perry Villas estate is immediately adjacent to the park at its southern edge. The estate and its residential community could benefit from improvements to outdoor space, better connections to the park, and further enhancements.

To the northern side of the park, the Canal and River Trust could transform Perry Barr Yard's canal-side location into a hub for water sports and recreation, and there will be improved access points for people to reach the Tame Valley Canal.

Together these opportunities have the potential to strengthen the physical and social connections with the park and contribute to the wider success of Perry Barr.

**Delivery**

- A tailored approach to the planning and implementation of each opportunity.
- Close coordination with local stakeholders - including the Canal & River Trust, St. John's Church, and residents of Perry Villas - as relevant to each opportunity.
- Early delivery of projects which stand alone, or which complement but are not dependent on more complex opportunities.

## PLAN 2 Perry Park

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Access points to canal
- Access under M6
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Opportunity for enhancement
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Enhanced access point
- Water feature

PLACE PRINCIPLES

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

1. East Stand
2a. Areas of natural landscape - wildflower meadow
2b. Areas of natural landscape - enhanced woodland
3. Cafe
4. Play facilities
5. Northern Plaza
6. Reimagined bungalow
7. Athletes route
8. Street sports zone
9. Perry Villas
10. Community facilities at St. John's Church
11. Enhancements to Perry Barr Yard
12. High Performance Centre (HPC) and Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre (GMAC)

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By bringing new activities into the park, such as a café, making it a destination for all residents of Perry Barr.
- By creating new job opportunities.
- By improving the Perry Villas estate.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By reusing the allotment Bungalow in the park for new community uses.
- By enhancing the heritage and community assets, such as St. John's Church and Perry Barr Yard.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating new areas of natural landscape and enhancing the biodiversity of the park.
- By making connections with the River Tame, the Tame Valley Canal and other parks in the area.
- By improving the walking and cycling facilities in the park.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By creating new places that support active lifestyles.
- By supporting walking, running and cycling through new and better routes.
- By promoting health and well-being uses at the Alexander Stadium campus.
- By bolstering access to activity and fresh food in partnership with the allotments.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By maximising the range of events and activities accommodated.
- By creating new places for communities to gather.

Focus Area

# Perry Barr Village

Perry Barr Village is already experiencing significant change. A new residential neighbourhood of nearly 2,000 homes is under construction on the former Birmingham City University campus. This area is the location of Holford Drive Allotments, sporting and community facilities at the Doug Ellis Sports Centre and Holford Drive Community Sports Hub, the recently opened Prince Albert High School, and a household recycling centre.

The Perry Barr Bus Garage is a large structure in the east of the focus area which presents an opportunity for imaginative reuse. The location sits between employment uses in Witton to the east and the Perry Barr urban centre to the west.

**Create a new, well-loved neighbourhood**

Perry Barr Village will be home to a new neighbourhood of around 2,000 new homes, high quality open space, and facilities that nurture and support a healthy community for new and existing residents of Perry Barr. The residential development is planned across two complementary, discrete 'phases' or sites.

Phase 1 has full planning consent for 1,414 new homes across 11 development plots. As of 2022, 968 homes are under construction across four plots adjacent to the railway and Aldridge Road, providing a mix of open market and affordable 1 and 2-bedroom apartments for sale and rent. The existing planning consent provides for a mix of townhouses and apartments across the remaining plots; this will be reviewed as necessary in line with this Masterplan to optimise the quality, deliverability, and mix of residential development here.

Phase 2 has outline planning consent for up to 500 homes. This will be revised to enable the retention of the Bus Garage to deliver the project described below, as well as the 500 homes across the site.

For both phases the key principles, in line with the existing consent, are demonstrated on the illustrative plan for this focus area.

A mixed community will be created through the variety of housing types and tenures to appeal to and meet the needs of people in all stages of life, income level, and household size, from one-bed apartments, to family spaces including those for multi-generational families, and specialised later living accommodation. A broad mix of tenures and ownership models will provide choice across the development.

The neighbourhood will be supported and enhanced by new open space, green, healthy streets, and pedestrian and cycling facilities. A new 'central park' sits at the heart of Phase 1. This will provide local people and visitors with a pleasant space for relaxation or informal activity, and can also host a programme of events and activities which ensure the space welcomes the whole Perry Barr community; a small community pavilion may be appropriate to support this. A 'linear park', including active travel infrastructure, will create a green environment to the west of the Village. Incidental green spaces - both public and private - across the area could accommodate community gardens and growing spaces. Walking and cycling will be prioritised across the area, with the creation of attractive green streets which are safe and overlooked.

The former Hare of the Dog public house will be repurposed, and could accommodate community or commercial uses including a café or shared workspace. The Doug Ellis Sports Centre, to the north of the area, will continue to provide a local leisure offer, and could be complemented by small, local services or shops in the immediate area. The facilities at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub should be enhanced to ensure the sustainable future of this important local facility; proposals to deliver improvements as part of the Games legacy are being developed and are supported.

Connections within the area will improve access to key destinations such as Prince Albert High School, Eden Boys School, the allotments, and Doug Ellis Sports Centre. The opportunity to open up links to Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and employment areas including the Wholesale Markets to the east should be fully explored. Links from the Village to transport connections, shopping, and other services in the urban centre, will be enhanced both by the linear park and new and improved pedestrian crossings across Walsall Road.

There is the potential for sites awaiting development to provide for 'pop-up' temporary or meanwhile uses, such as sports pitches, cafes, spaces for entrepreneurs, and arts installations; this will contribute to the vitality of the area and support a thriving community. In 2022, a development plot destined for future residential use will become home to a meanwhile use for food, beverage, retail, and entrepreneurs to support the new neighbourhood.

**Delivery**

- Refinement and optimisation of existing planning consents will balance a mix of complementary uses with strategic phasing of new homes to maximise the vibrancy of the new neighbourhood.
- Delivery by the Council either directly, in partnership with other public sector organisations such as Homes England and the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) or, where appropriate, in partnerships with private sector organisations.
- Residential phases and plots can be delivered independently and concurrently, phased to meet market demand. Three development plots delivering 2, 3 and 4 bed townhouses within Phase 1 will commence next, alongside optimising proposals and delivery programme for Phase 2.

**Reimagine the Bus Garage**

Perry Barr Bus Garage is a large and architecturally significant building on the eastern side of Perry Barr Village. Originally opened in 1932, and a working facility for nearly 90 years, the Bus Garage will become a city-wide destination and a venue for year-round activity providing an exciting, multipurpose anchor for the Village and the wider community.

The scale of the building and its column-free garage area will allow a flexible internal layout to accommodate a broad variety and mix of uses. These could include arts and cultural activities including rehearsal, performance, and events space; leisure and entertainment uses; space for community activities; learning; and incubation space for enterprise and innovation.

In conjunction with the nearby Birmingham Wholesale Market, activities associated with food, beverage, and horticultural opportunities could be developed such as fresh food cooking classes, nutrition courses, and a satellite for the Wholesale Market to serve consumers and the local community with small orders. Externally, a new compact plaza space will serve as a focal point and place for people to meet as well as an extension of the compelling mix of internal activities.

**Delivery**

- Building will be vacated once new facility for bus operator is completed.
- Funding partners could include WMCA, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), and Homes England; realisation of the vision requires close work with stakeholders throughout Perry Barr including Birmingham Wholesale Market and arts and cultural organisations.
- Business Case development including detailed feasibility and business planning follows Masterplan adoption.

**PLAN 3 Perry Village**

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Meanwhile use opportunity
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Perry Barr Village Phase 1
- Perry Barr Village Phase 2
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

1. Bus garage
2. Central Park
3. Linear Park
4. Hare of the Dog Public House
5. Bus interchange

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By delivering nearly 2,000 new, high-quality homes that include a wide variety of housing types and tenures to meet a wide range of needs at varying levels of affordability.
- By creating new employment opportunities, especially at the BusGarage.
- By including local facilities and services which support day-to-day life.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By bringing flexible, meanwhile uses to the area.
- By reusing existing buildings for new activities that re-energise the area.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating new green spaces.
- By including green infrastructure in the design of streets and public spaces.
- By ensuring that the new buildings are of high standards of sustainability, contributing to water management and Birmingham's goal to be zero carbon.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By installing good, safe pedestrian and cycling routes which support active travel choices.
- By partnering with the Birmingham Wholesale Market improve access to fresh, healthy foods.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By creating a new, mixed-use community which is made vibrant by a wide variety of activities.
- By supporting businesses and entrepreneurs, especially at the Bus Garage.

Focus Area

# Perry Barr Urban Centre

The urban centre comprises the One Stop shopping centre, Perry Barr railway station, the area around the junction of Birchfield Road/ Wellington Road/Aston Lane, and the shops along Birchfield Road to the south.

The junction and the railway station act as gateways to the area, and along with One Stop, these areas represent some of the most important destinations in Perry Barr.

With the completion of a new bus interchange at the junction of the A34 with One Stop, the area becomes the hub of the connectivity network, helping to cement Perry Barr's reputation as Birmingham's best-connected suburb.

One Stop and the Birchfield Gateway area present significant opportunities for regeneration to provide a varied, vibrant centre where people live, work, shop, play, learn, and relax at the heart of a walkable neighbourhood.

**Transform the One Stop area**

Over time, the transformation of the One Stop site will include the retention of some shopping facilities as well as the introduction of a broad range of new uses which could include leisure and entertainment, health and wellbeing, education and workspaces, and residential, as well as other facilities and services appropriate in a town centre.

A new east-west link through the site, connecting the A34 Walsall Road and Perry Barr Village to a lively new gateway space at the entrance to Perry Hall Park, will provide high-quality public space fronted by active uses - a modern high street at the heart of the urban centre. Along with other routes within the site, this should create a walkable place featuring integrated planting and water management. The gateway to Perry Hall Park should be a new area of activity including uses such as cafés or restaurants, or other uses that maximise and benefit from the views of the park. Movement between the urban centre and the park should be seamless. Along the new route there should be clusters of activity including 'destination' uses which draw people into and through the site.

The relationship between the site, the new bus interchange and railway station, and the A34 Walsall Road, will be important and should include well-defined, active frontages. Active frontages and a strong streetscape should continue northwards, where there are opportunities for the enhancement of neighbouring sites.

The River Tame will feature more prominently in the urban centre. The benefits of overlooking the river should be maximised within the One Stop site. Opening up the route along Regina Drive to create an attractive environment as part of the circular route or 'green loop' opportunity, will enhance the river further and integrate it more strongly into the urban centre.

The scale of the opportunity here means it will be delivered on a phased basis; the area will 'evolve' with opportunities for temporary or long term meanwhile uses which bring diversity and vibrancy.

## Delivery

- Phased delivery with short-term opportunities, such as strengthening the physical connection with Perry Hall Park, and a long-term approach to comprehensive redevelopment which can respond to market conditions.
- Collaboration between the Council, One Stop owners and managers, its occupational tenants, and consumers in relation to the One Stop site, and with the Environment Agency and other landowners for wider enhancements.
- Medium-to-long-term milestone for the full comprehensive redevelopment, with short-term civic opportunities such as the improved connection to Perry Hall Park.

**Redevelop Birchfield Gateway**

Furthering the transformation of the urban centre, the four corners of Birchfield Gateway will be redeveloped into a welcoming place filled with a variety of people-focussed uses. Birchfield Gateway is the focal point of arrival in Perry Barr from the east, west, and south along Birchfield Road. New, high-quality, and distinctive buildings, including some taller buildings on corners and adjacent to the railway, will redefine the character and streetscape at this important place in the urban centre. Surface level crossings and a cycle route through the area will significantly simplify and enhance movement in the area.

These new buildings will feature active ground floor frontages which face on to and enhance the new public realm. Local retail, cafes, community uses, local services and facilities will all bring a buzz of activity to the area at different times of the day, week or year. On upper storeys and away from the most prominent frontages, 400 new homes will introduce residential uses and bring a new mixed community and vibrancy to the area. There is also potential to locate a local services hub at the Gateway, supporting a variety of local organisations and clustering key services.

The site to the northwest of the Gateway, adjacent to Perry Barr railway station, will provide the largest development opportunity, and will deliver approximately 200 new homes - around half of the total number of homes in Birchfield Gateway - as well as a mix of uses and density appropriate to its urban setting. There could be new public space within the site, connected into the wider green network of Perry Barr. There will be strong pedestrian links connecting Birchfield Gateway with the station and One Stop site.

The site to the northeast has the potential for early development, offering better connections from Birchfield Gateway to Perry Barr Village. Community facilities will be a key part of the development, and the work could occur in tandem with improvements to Perry Barr Methodist Church. Along Aston Lane, the enhancement of existing uses or introducing new uses over time will deliver additional residential development. These changes will significantly improve the experience of entering Birchfield Gateway from Wellhead Lane to the east.

The site to the southeast, currently partly occupied by the Job Centre, will also feature development that provides active frontage and uses. This development will bring new retail frontages along Aston Lane, connecting it with the existing retail on Birchfield Road. These commercial uses will be coupled with residential that consider and complement the adjoining sites.

On the southwest site, the opportunity for the reuse and repurposing of the distinctive former tram depot on Leslie Road will be explored further. This would help to define the character of the area and provide a focal point for connecting to the neighbourhoods in Birchfield to the south. This space could accommodate a range of temporary or permanent uses. To maximise the potential of this building and site, the redevelopment of the wider block will need to be considered. This redevelopment could open up direct access and views to Birchfield Road and deliver new buildings including retail and residential uses to frame this structure. There will also be improved links and improvement within the Livingstone Road Allotment Gardens, which sits adjacent to Birchfield Gateway.

**Delivery**

- As landowner the Council will drive delivery of the Birchfield Gateway opportunities alongside partners including other public sector organisations, and work in consultation with adjacent landowners and occupiers.
- Incremental delivery over the course of the Masterplan period, phased to respond to market demand for the range of uses, and activity across the whole Masterplan area; opportunity for early delivery to commence following the Commonwealth Games.

**Create a connectivity hub**

The urban centre will continue to be at the heart of the movement network - the hub of Birmingham's best-connected suburb. The enhanced station and bus interchange, along with the Sprint bus priority corridor, will make it easy to travel to, from, and through the area, and to interchange between modes in Perry Barr. It will include the provision of real-time information for travellers.

The initial Sprint bus priority corridor will run through Perry Barr along the A34, linking Alexander Stadium with the National Exhibition Centre, and Birmingham Airport - all important parts of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. As the Sprint network expands the range of destinations and services will grow.

The station will continue to provide high quality local services, with a more attractive and accessible facility; over time the potential to increase frequency of rail services will be explored.

The improved bus interchange will offer increased efficiency as well as enhancing pedestrian mobility in the area. High-quality pedestrian facilities make it easy to access Sprint and bus routes travelling south, as well as east-west and on local services. Throughout the area safe pedestrian access and movement will be prioritised.

The expansion of the cycle network and improvement of routes through local parks will mean more people choose to access the urban centre by bike. Facilities for micromobility will provide additional choices for bike and scooter hire and storage.

For those who need to use cars to access the urban centre, electric vehicle charging and easy access to active travel for local movement will be supported.

**Delivery**

- A safe, pedestrian-orientated urban centre which offers sustainable and active travel choices, in line with city-wide strategy and backed by an area wide approach.
- Collaboration with key partners including Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), WMCA and accessibility groups.
- Redeveloped rail station, bus interchange, and the Sprint bus priority corridor operational ahead of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. Over the medium-term, rail and Sprint services will connect to HS2, further expanding the range of destinations that are accessible from Perry Barr.

**Activate the urban centre**

The urban centre will be a place where people go to participate in a wide array of activities from shopping to meeting up with friends and family. The introduction of green spaces and integrated green infrastructure will create a pleasant environment that encourages people to spend time in and feel part of the town centre.

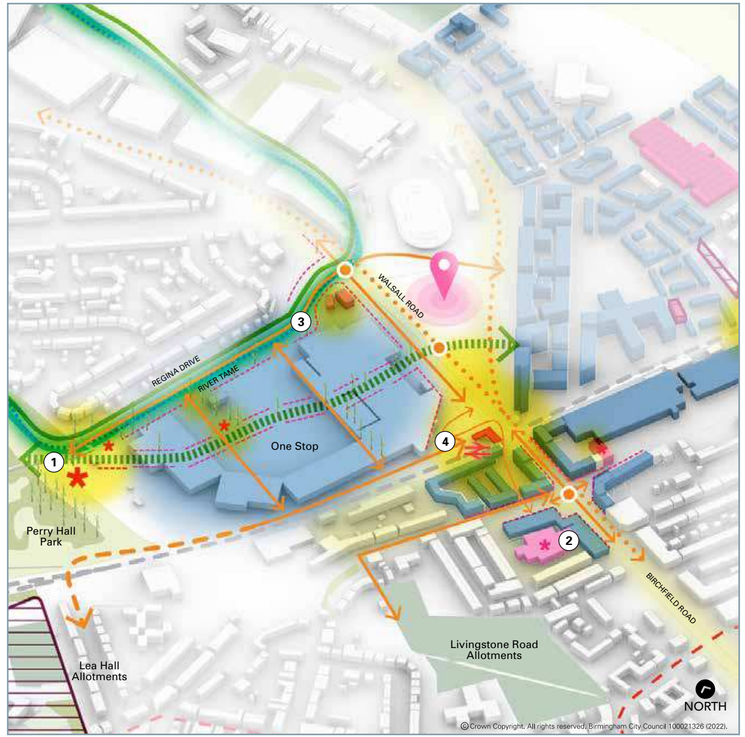
Public spaces will host live music, performances, community activities, exhibitions, and other programmed events. Shops will have refreshed shopfronts to attract shoppers, and non-traditional office spaces will offer flexible places for people of differing needs to work in the heart of Perry Barr. The range of uses will be complemented by a programme of place activation initiatives which aim to generate, support and balance activity throughout the day and evening, throughout the week, and at different times of year.

The delivery of a meanwhile use adjacent to the centre (detailed in the Perry Barr Village section) will initiate new and diverse uses in the centre.

A business association or centre partnership could be established to support this and ensure a sustainable approach as the place continues to evolve.

**Delivery**

- Programme of place activation shaped and implemented as part of an area-wide approach to activity, arts, and culture, and including meanwhile uses; effective marketing for events and to reinforce the experience of the refreshed and renewed urban centre as a place for people.
- Working with landowners, existing and new businesses, and delivery partners including WMCA and GBSLEP.
- Short-term opportunities linked to existing projects and activity; longer term opportunities must align with and support wider development proposals.




## PLAN 4 Perry Barr Urban Centre

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Meanwhile use opportunity
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Opportunity for new destination
- Potential active frontage
- Enhanced crossing
- Rail line
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

1. Perry Park Gateway
2. Reuse the old tram depot
3. Improved access adjacent to the River Tame along Regina Drive
4. Bus interchange

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By constructing homes that meet the needs of families of different sizes, ages, and income-levels.
- By supporting existing businesses and encouraging the creation of more jobs through new economic activity.
- By making it easy to travel between home, work, education, and leisure activities.
- By improving access to local centre services.
- By improving access to a range of transport choices.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By phasing the development plans to manage change carefully over time, supporting the ongoing wellbeing of residents and incorporating meanwhile uses.
- By reusing and repurposing existing buildings such as the tram depot.
- By supporting existing businesses outside redevelopment areas to improve their shop fronts.
- By supporting the Methodist Church to provide an improved community facility.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By making the River Tame a focal point of the urban centre, supporting access to the river, enhancements to biodiversity, and improvement of Regina Drive.
- By creating a strong link and welcoming gateway to Perry Hall Park.
- By greening the town centre through the introduction of multifunction high quality green infrastructure.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By providing better links to recreation spaces.
- By making it easier and safer to walk and cycle.
- By focussing future health and community facilities in the urban centre.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By building a distinctive, welcoming, and high-quality urban centre at the heart of Perry Barr.
- By providing a wide offering of activities, attracting visitors to a mix of services, shops, and leisure facilities.
- By creating new and improving existing public spaces which will act as centres of community life.

Focus Area

# Perry Hall Park

Perry Hall Park provides 158 acres of green space with ornamental gardens, wildflower meadows, and the River Tame running through it.

The remnants of the former Perry Hall create an interesting formal landscape, and this important heritage asset makes a strong contribution to the character of both the park and the area.

The park accommodates well used cricket and football pitches, as well as a cycle speedway track, and is home to a successful, well-attended Park Run event. It also benefits from an established local volunteer support group - Friends of Perry Hall Park.

To the north and east of the park lies the established Perry Hall residential neighbourhood, and to the south east the urban centre. The rail line bounds the park to the south and west. Walking and cycling routes links through the park connect it to local neighbourhoods as well as linking north to Sandwell.

**Enhance the park for the future**

Perry Hall Park will continue to provide a variety of environments and spaces which attract visitors to enjoy its natural environment, heritage, and recreational opportunities. Its important local character will be maintained and complemented by improvements to enhance the park's offer.

Existing access points will be the focus of improvement and enhancements. The connection to the urban centre adjacent to the One Stop shopping centre will be transformed to create a welcoming gateway which invites visitors to enter the park. This could include space for play, informal seating space, or other uses which complement the town centre. The gateway at Perry Avenue will complete the Perry Barr-wide circular route or 'green loop' which runs through the park. Access points to the north and west which connect Perry Barr to the wider area should also benefit from improvements. Opportunities for new entry points to the park which enhance local movement and biodiversity networks will also be supported.

Routes within the park will be improved for all users, including improved lighting and new signage to help people navigate the park. Cycle parking and micro-mobility provision will be appropriate within areas of activity.

As it winds through Perry Hall Park, the River Tame will offer improved opportunities for people to engage with the natural environment, particularly towards the northern end of the park. Enhancements to the river corridor, including re-naturalising of the riverbank where appropriate, will create additional areas of natural riverside habitats. Management of the river corridor, including flood risk mitigation, will be a key consideration.

The historic location of Perry Hall and Gardens will be enhanced with information about the park, the historic house, and the stories of the people who once called it home. Activation of this area through cultural and heritage activities will all connect into a wider cultural programme and heritage trail, stitching Perry Hall Park into the wider heritage of Perry Barr and Birmingham. Near to the Perry Avenue entrance to the park, this area of activity could also accommodate a café, community space, and public toilets.

The playing fields within the park are well used, and improved facilities to support and enhance the formal sports uses, as well as opportunities for informal activity, here will be supported.

**Delivery**

- A comprehensive improvement plan for the park which unifies existing work will identify distinct projects and improvements.
- Coordination and collaboration with local stakeholders and delivery partners including: Friends of Perry Hall Park, Sport England, Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee, the Lead Local Flood Authority and Environment Agency.
- Delivery of some enhancements can commence immediately following the Commonwealth Games; others have significant interfaces with adjacent projects and will be phased appropriately.

**Enhance and connect with surrounding assets**

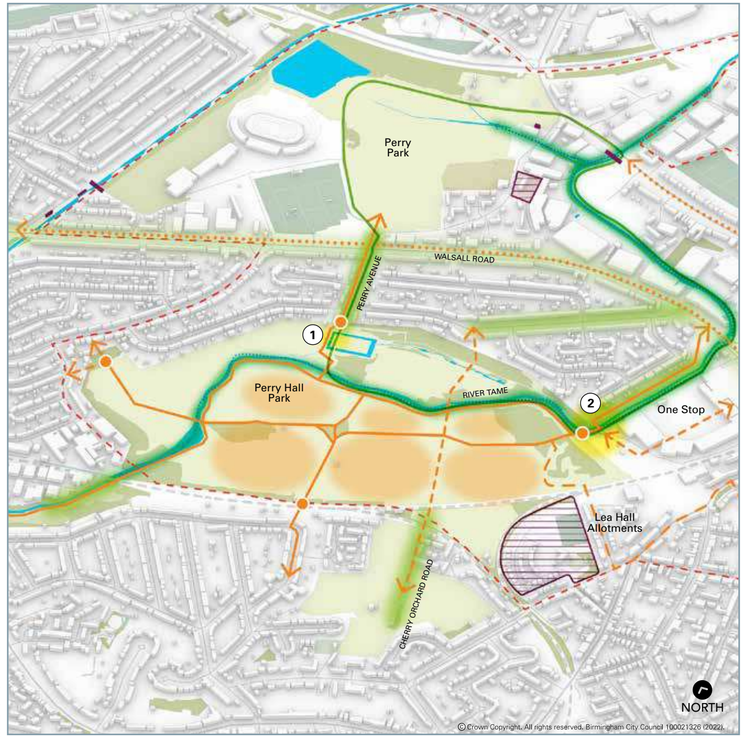
As part of the circular route or 'green loop' around Perry Barr, Perry Avenue will be a focus for opportunities to improve the public realm including planting, water management (including Sustainable Drainage Systems) and safety measures. Cliveden Avenue, the historical grand driveway to Perry Hall will benefit similarly.

There are also opportunities expand and spread these initiatives across the wider residential area adjacent to Perry Hall Park, which will result in better access to the improved active travel choices along the Walsall Road corridor.

As the most significant established residential community covered by the Masterplan, this area will benefit directly from the Masterplan's proposals. This area could be the testbed for environmental and connectivity interventions and improvement such as low carbon retrofitting or enhanced and upgraded digital infrastructure.

Delivery

- Enhancement of roads surrounding the park to improve the public realm, water management, and connectivity, and enable the character of the park to spread beyond its boundary and into the community.
- Collaboration with community groups including local residents and the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum, and with partners such as the Environment Agency.
- Strategic approach developed in the short term, including opportunities for pilot projects, with implementation of opportunities delivered over the medium-term.




**PLAN 5 Perry Hall Park**

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Rail line
- Sports field
- Water feature

1. Potential cafe and facilities
2. Perry Hall Park Gateway

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place Principles

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By creating new destinations in the park, making it a place for even more residents to enjoy.
- By ensuring benefits for existing residential areas.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By improving walking and cycling routes throughout the park, making it easier to lead an active lifestyle.
- By supporting sport and activity in the park.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By upgrading and expanding facilities in the park.
- By celebrating the heritage assets in the park.
- By maximising opportunities for retrofit.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By connecting the park to the urban centre.
- By providing new opportunities for cultural, community and sports activity.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating areas of different natural landscape and supporting improvements to the biodiversity of the park.
- By emphasising the importance of the River Tame.
- By improving access to the park from surrounding areas especially through stronger links through the park to the urban centre.

Focus Area

# Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

Both the Walsall Road and the River Tame pass through the heart of the Masterplan area, connecting all the focus areas.

Walsall Road is the main route through Perry Barr, linking to the M6 and Walsall in the north and to Birmingham City Centre to the south. Overcoming the road's impact as a barrier for people, especially pedestrians, will form a key element of the future Perry Barr.

From Perry Hall Park, the River Tame runs along the northern edge of the One Stop shopping centre and then turns to run parallel to Walsall Road towards Perry Park before turning east again. The river corridor is largely hidden and inaccessible but could, over time, become a key walking and cycling route providing access to the natural environment.

The Aldridge Road crosses the River Tame, connecting Perry Barr with Sutton Coldfield. The successful delivery of change in this area is vital to cementing Perry Barr as Birmingham's best-connected suburb.

Page 747 of 1404

**Improve the character of the Walsall Road**

Walsall Road will be rebalanced as a place that better accommodates all modes of travel, becoming an effective and efficient corridor for people to move along and across as pedestrians, cyclists, or by public transport. It will feature substantially improved safety and environmental conditions. Reducing reliance on private vehicles for short journeys within the area will make the road network more efficient for those who need to travel by private car.

Uses fronting Walsall Road and Aldridge Road should contribute to the quality of the environment and vibrancy of the area by ensuring a mix of uses, active and attractive frontages, and where possible providing glimpses of or access to the improved river corridor.

The public realm will benefit from greening and new planting which will contribute to improvements in air quality. New air quality monitoring stations will be deployed to monitor and measure changes and ensure target improvements are met. There will be more trees, and green pocket spaces will be introduced where these can contribute to biodiversity as well as enhance the visual amenity of the route. Sustainable Drainage Systems which provide greenery as well as helping to manage water will be encouraged.

Pedestrian safety will be prioritised. Pedestrians will benefit from improved crossing facilities, including at Perry Avenue which will create a stronger, improved pedestrian link between Perry Hall Park and Perry Park as part of the area-wide circular route or 'green loop'. The cycle network along Walsall Road and Aldridge Road will be enhanced and connected to off-road routes providing links to a wider choice of destinations. Cycling and other environmentally friendly micro-mobility technologies will be accommodated, including the provision of hubs for charging and hire.

The introduction of the Sprint priority bus corridor alongside the potential to enhance existing local bus services, means that the Walsall Road and River Tame corridor will be exceptionally well served by public transport. Opportunities to expand the benefits for active travel in the area should be explored, including improving the areas surrounding bus and Sprint stops to provide an enhanced and more attractive environment.

**Delivery**

- An incremental transition to a more balanced and sustainable mix of transportation options and pedestrian-focussed environments.
- Collaboration with key public sector partners including TfWM, local stakeholders such as the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum and local residents, and accessibility groups.
- Delivery already underway; ongoing delivery will overlap significantly with other projects in the Masterplan, as well as the area-wide approach to transport and surface water management.

**Create a unified and publicly accessible River Tame corridor**

The River Tame corridor will be transformed, opening up access and creating a new pathway through the heart of Perry Barr as part of the area-wide circular route or 'green loop' which will provide new space for recreation, leisure, and access to nature. This proposal aims for Perry Barr to reimagine, refocus, and rekindle its relationship with the River Tame. The river will become a new people-focussed blue and green route through Perry Barr that connects Perry Hall Park, the urban centre, and Perry Park, as well as existing and new residential areas.

Access points to the river and new walking and cycling facilities will be introduced through the heart of the area. Enhanced riverside pathways will create opportunities for people to interact more closely with the natural environment and will be augmented by appropriately specified planting to support a rich and biodiverse habitat. In places, the riverside will be re-naturalised creating a healthier, more natural environment that greatly enhances the character of the area.

Sites along the riverbank will contribute to the quality of the environment and maximise the opportunity of the waterfront setting. This could be through redevelopment or reconfiguration, with wholesale change likely to take place over the lifetime of the Masterplan. Uses which better contribute to the environment will include residential and community uses, as well as a range of commercial uses.

At the southern end of the river corridor, the Perry Barr Greyhound Stadium provides a leisure use within the boundary of the urban centre. Leisure uses are appropriate in this location, and there may be opportunities to enhance the offer here as well as improve its relationship with the River Tame. Should the facility cease to operate in future, it provides a unique opportunity to open up the riverside. Opportunities for new development could include leisure or recreational uses as well as new homes, and the ability to connect this area to the new neighbourhood and community at Perry Barr Village.

Delivery

- Maximising the potential of the river corridor may involve change of use of some areas currently in industrial/employment use; impact will need to be considered through the review of the Birmingham Development Plan and a relocation strategy developed.
- Collaboration with partners including the Lead Local Flood Authority, Environment Agency, landowners, and those operating in the area.
- Strategic approach developed in the short term, with implementation of opportunities delivered across the full lifetime of the Masterplan.

**PLAN 6 Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor**

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Employment use
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Opportunity for enhancement
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Enhanced crossing
- Rail line
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By identifying opportunities for new homes and where appropriate better locations for high-quality employment land through a comprehensive review of the land along the River Tame corridor.
- By supporting existing businesses improve their premises along the River network and key roads.
- By making it easier for people to move around the area.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By maximising existing assets, including the river.
- By ensuring that uses which meet local need are supported, and opportunities to deliver change reflect that need.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating a publicly accessible, biodiverse River Tame Corridor which will serve as a key segment of a circular route or 'green loop' which people can use for recreation and leisure.
- By implementing Sustainable Drainage Systems, pocket parks, and more trees along Walsall Road.
- By better connecting Perry Park and Perry Hall Park along Perry Avenue.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By supporting active travel.
- By improving environmental quality.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By integrating the River into the day-to-day life of Perry Barr.

# 5 Delivery

In order to deliver the vision and objectives of the Masterplan, and to achieve the quality of development and place set out in the place principles, a comprehensive approach to planning, development, delivery, and stewardship, is necessary.

The guiding principles and actions to implement the Masterplan, set out here, will form the starting point for delivery, and for the programme over the next two decades. Successful delivery will require regular review and refinement, and should reflect and respond to the changing needs and priorities for the Council, partners, and communities.

## Governance and Partnerships

### Partnerships

The Masterplan has been developed in partnership with delivery partners such as West Midlands Combined Authority, Transport for West Midlands, Homes England, Sport England, Central Government, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, and Canal & River Trust. Local businesses and anchor institutions, schools, clubs, and service providers, arts and cultural groups, interest groups, and community organisations, have also been involved. The ongoing involvement of these organisations and groups in a strong, healthy, and effective partnerships between the Council and stakeholders will be fundamental to the successful delivery of the Masterplan.

### Community engagement and empowerment

Building on the existing public engagement work done to date, there will be regular, intentional, and meaningful community engagement in the delivery of the Masterplan, with the role of the community being built into the overall governance arrangements. There will be appropriate support to empower communities to participate fully.

### Governance

The oversight and delivery of the Masterplan will be through the governance of the Perry Barr 2040 programme, which will include:

- A programme board with strategic ownership and responsibility, led by the Council with membership to include delivery partners.
- A delivery group to manage and deliver the programme on a day-to-day basis, coordinating activity across the council and external partners and stakeholders.
- A community panel and network, with a broad, inclusive, and representative membership, to promote the views of residents and businesses.

Regular assessment will ensure that governance remains fit-for-purpose and effective.

### Monitoring, measurement and evaluation

A rigorous and straightforward approach to monitoring, measurement, and evaluation will help to ensure that the ambitions of the Masterplan, and a successful legacy, are delivered. Key indicators will be monitored, such as the number of new homes, affordable homes, local centre footfall, share of journeys by active modes, community facilities, and new/improved green space. Opportunities for further targets to define success could be identified as the programme and place develops, informed by community and partner priorities. The initial approach will align to the monitoring of the Host City Legacy Plan and other similar activity. Financial monitoring, and the delivery of outputs in a way that ensures value for money will also be important. Regular public reports will demonstrate progress against the evaluation framework.

## Area-wide Strategy

There are a number of overarching themes and approaches which will underpin delivery across the whole Masterplan area. These include:

### Social infrastructure

Improvements to social infrastructure to meet the needs of the community are already underway, with the delivery of a new school and the relocation of the Job Centre. The masterplan builds on these developments by providing a vision for the delivery of further improvements, such as public service hub. It is recognised that as the communities in the Masterplan area grow and change over time, their needs for social infrastructure will also change.

An ongoing assessment of community infrastructure requirements will identify needs, and plan for delivery of new and improved infrastructure. Given the scale and complexity of the Masterplan area and its objectives, social infrastructure including healthcare, medical and wellbeing facilities, and schools will be especially important.

The improvement of existing community spaces as well as the creation of new spaces should meet the needs of the widest range of users, including young people and older people and people of different genders, ethnicities, religions, abilities, and interests. Community spaces could overlap with wider social infrastructure and with spaces for arts, cultural, or sports activity, and could include both indoor and outdoor spaces.

When new infrastructure is needed, innovative models for delivery and service provision should be explored. For example, new schools could be located within mixed-use buildings rather than in a standalone facility. New approaches to management, operation, and stewardship of community spaces should also be explored.

This work will require collaboration with delivery partners responsible for each of the different types of infrastructure, spaces, and facilities.

### Housing delivery

The large-scale construction of new homes is at the heart of the Masterplan - 968 are on site, and plans will deliver nearly 2,500 new homes in the Perry Barr Village and Urban Centre focus areas. There is potential for more within the urban centre, and through the exploration of opportunities along the River Tame Corridor. Over the delivery period, and as the regeneration programme initiatives are delivered, market conditions will change and further opportunities for new housing may emerge.

The scale of change at the heart of Perry Barr will also unlock housing opportunities outside the Masterplan area, where the potential for further homes has also been identified - together the sites within and in close proximity to the Masterplan area will deliver more than 5,000 new homes. The approach proposed here should be extended therefore to sites in the proximity of the Masterplan area.

A broad mix of new homes should be developed to accommodate a range of family and household sizes, including multi-generational occupation. Housing tenures and pricing should appeal to broad range of people across a wide range of incomes and ages; new development across Perry Barr will deliver at least 35% affordable housing. The plan should also consider community-led housing delivery through initiatives such as community land trusts and self-build residential options. Housing development should meet the needs of older people and the need for student housing, considering innovative schemes such as senior cohousing or live/work arrangements.

A strategy and programme for development of those sites within BCC ownership, as well as the identification of interventions to unlock sites outside BCC or partner control, will be developed. This should take a site by site approach and consider phasing, funding, and housing mix.

### Sustainable transport

The Masterplan has a clear vision for mobility in Perry Barr which prioritises sustainable and accessible modes of transport including walking, cycling, buses, trains, and car sharing. Achieving this requires coordination across development and regeneration initiatives, including the location of homes, job opportunities, social infrastructure, implementation of the route to zero, and improvements to the public transport. An area-wide transport delivery plan should have complementary programmes for all transport modes and the improvements should be mutually reinforcing. For example, the plan could explore opportunities to implement wayfinding and create safe, healthy streets which support walking, through to opportunities to increase capacity, frequency, and reliability of services at Perry Barr railway Station; both would be effective individually, together they would be even more effective. The delivery plan will need to monitor developments in the mobility sector, including the evolution of ride sharing, car sharing, car clubs, and micro-mobility modes such as e-scooters. This work will require close collaboration with TfWM, WMCA, and other delivery partners.

### Catchment-based surface water management

An area-wide water management strategy should include the implementation of Sustainable Drainage Systems for flood mitigation, consider enlarged watercourse easements, and explore the renaturalisation of watercourses and floodplains. This could include locating Sustainable Drainage Systems along cycle lanes, key streets - such as Walsall Road - open spaces, and along the River Tame basin. This will require collaboration with a wide number of delivery partners including the Environment Agency, the Lead Local Flood Authority, the Canal & River Trust, the Birmingham Open Spaces Forum, and the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum.

### Digital infrastructure

Digital connectivity is a vitally important part in the Masterplan's ambition to make Perry Barr Birmingham's best-connected suburb. This workstream should identify and implement a series of initiatives including: full fibre infrastructure to be delivered through new development; improved public access digital infrastructure; digital platforms to maximise community engagement with any proposed changes delivered through the Masterplan and PB2040 programme; and the introduction of digital applications which enable people to make the most of their local environment and services. Delivering these opportunities will require collaboration with the 5G accelerator and other public sector partners such as the WMCA.

### Local economic development and capturing social value

The Masterplan proposals and Perry Barr 2040 programme should support existing local businesses, nurture new business and economic activity, and help residents access employment, training, and skills opportunities. To maximise benefit, the approach to Local Economic Development and Social Value should:

- Explore opportunities to extend or update existing initiatives to align with the 2040 vision.
- Address the economic needs of both businesses and residents.
- Initiate programmes to help people find employment and gain the skills they need to be successful in their careers.
- Develop connections between schools, training providers, employers, and anchor institutions.
- Establish initiatives to support existing businesses including in the urban centre, including exploring a Business Improvement District or similar mechanism.
- Develop a coordinated area-wide approach to social value creation that covers all developments in the Masterplan area; this should be an outcomes-led, standardised set of obligations for all developments and across project lifecycles from design and construction through to operation, across areas such as local procurement and purchasing, local employment and training, engagement and activity within schools, and supporting local environmental and community projects.

### Land use

The Masterplan will contribute to the review of Birmingham's Local Development Framework; future policy should align with and support the vision, objectives, and place principles of the Masterplan, as well as project delivery. Policy related to the urban centre and core employment will be especially relevant. Particular attention will be given to the land along the River Tame Corridor to ensure that managed change in this area will enable activity better aligned with the guiding principles of the Masterplan. This will include exploring and determining the appropriate locations of industrial and employment uses and recommend relocating incompatible uses to more suitable locations where and when appropriate. Detailed discussions will be needed with landowners and occupiers to understand their business needs and plans for the future to ensure the Council provides the right opportunities to support businesses to grow.

### Activity, arts and culture

The Masterplan proposals identify opportunities and spaces across Perry Barr to create depth, variety and vibrancy through a broad range of activities and activation such as performances, exhibitions, pop-up events, and community activities. Programmes for arts and culture, meanwhile uses, and place activation will support and sustain this ambition. Local people and organisations should play the leading role in realising this.

As well as supporting and growing existing activity, arts, cultural, and other activation opportunities should be designed in to development from the outset to ensure the correct infrastructure is in place for success. This could include permanent spaces, but there will be opportunities for meanwhile uses as areas of the Masterplan are delivered, ensuring that existing places and underused spaces are well-used with a variety of activities.

## Implementation

### Delivery mechanism

To direct and coordinate the delivery of all elements of the Masterplan, a dedicated delivery team will be established within the Council.

The Council has a strong track record for the successful delivery of major capital projects and new homes and will continue to deliver new homes directly or in partnership with other public and private sector organisations where that approach optimises delivery outcomes. Other models or structures including the creation of new special purpose vehicles or corporate entities will be explored over time and where appropriate.

Delivery by other stakeholders will be coordinated though the governance and programme management arrangements described above, and guided by the vision, objectives, and principles set out in this Masterplan.

Delivery mechanisms should ensure a considered and strategic approach to effective place activation, and that long-term place maintenance and stewardship is enshrined.

### Funding

There are a number of funding sources to consider when implementing different elements of the Masterplan.

As well as direct investment by the Council, the Masterplan provides a strategic case for grant funding from Central Government, the West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England, and other public sector agencies.

Consideration will also be given to tax increment financing, and the establishment of a business improvement district. The Masterplan identifies the priorities to which developer contributions should be directed. Where possible and aligned with successful outcomes, projects, and the programme as a whole, should optimise commercial revenues.

### Phasing

The Masterplan covers the period to 2040. The scale of change envisaged necessitates a phased approach which will ensure the needs of local people in terms of access to housing, jobs, transport, green space, and other facilities can be met. The phased approach enables development to balance risk by responding to changes in market demand over time, and it will allow opportunities to be sequenced strategically or delivered concurrently in cases where that is the most effective option.

# Contact and image acknowledgements

**Birmingham City Council**

Web:
www.birmingham.gov.uk/perry-barr-regen

E-mail:
perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk

Post:
Perry Barr 2040
Birmingham City Council
PO Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

Images in this document are indicative and are used to demonstrate the look and feel that the Masterplan seeks to achieve. Change will take place of the duration of the Masterplan period and will be subject to detailed proposals developed with relevant parties.

| Page number: | Image acknowledgement: |
|---|---|
| Cover | Birmingham City Council |
| Inside front cover | Birmingham City Council |
| p3 | Birmingham City Council |
| p5 | Birmingham City Council |
| p6 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority |
| p7 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority/ Lendlease/Prince Albert Community Trust |
| p9 | Birmingham City Council |
| p11 | Simon Jeppeson/Sport England |
| p17 | Birmingham City Council |
| p18 | Birmingham City Council/Annabau/Timberplay |
| p21 | Birmingham City Council |
| p25 | Birmingham City Council |
| p26 | Birmingham City Council/Robert Frith |
| p29 | Birmingham City Council |
| p33 | Birmingham City Council |
| p34 | Birmingham City Council |
| p37 | Birmingham City Council |
| p38 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority/ Turner Works/London Borough of Enfield |
| p43 | Birmingham City Council |
| p44 | Birmingham City Council/Friends of Perry Hall Park |
| p51 | Birmingham City Council |
| p52 | Asplan Viak/Studio Walala/STGK inc. |
| p55 | Studio Cholk |
| p59 | Birmingham City Council |
| p62 | Mole Architects |
| p65 | Friends of Perry Hall Park |

# OurFuture Perry Barr City Plan

# BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

February 2022

PERRY BARR REGENERATION

Birmingham City Council

Homes England

# Perry Barr 2040 – A Vision for Legacy

# Consultation Statement

PERRY BARR
REGENERATION

Birmingham City Council

## CONTENTS

**PART A – Context**

1. Introduction
2. Purpose of Consultation Statement
3. Process of developing the masterplan document (front loading)
4. PB2040 Public consultation Overview
5. Feedback Summary

**PART B - PB2040 Public Consultation**

1. PB2040 Comms, Engagement & Public Consultation Strategy
2. Promotion & Publicity
3. On-line
4. Accessibility
5. Communications activity
6. Communications outcomes
7. Consultation programme
8. Monitoring
9. Capturing feedback
10. Youth Engagement Programme

**PART C – PB2040 FEEDBACK & RESPONSE**

1. Representations received & how they informed the masterplan
2. Advisory Panels & wider discussions
3. Petitions
4. Youth Engagement feedback overview

**PART D – CONCLUSION**

1. Representations
2. Response - Key changes
3. Next steps

---

## APPENDICES

**CONSULTATION REPRESENTATION OVERVIEW**

1. Representations from BeHeard and Written Responses
2. Discussions feedback summary table

**COMMS & ENGAGEMENT STRATEGY**

3. Summary of Comms Strategy (from Cabinet report)
4. Final Call Comms Plan

**PROMOTION & PUBLICITY**

5. Press release
6. Launch Emailer / Letter

**CAPTURING FEEDBACK**

7. Beheard Survey form
8. StoryMaps Survey form
9. Drop in events 'Snap Survey' Questionnaire

## PART A – CONTEXT

**1.0 Introduction**

The development of a masterplan for Perry Barr follows on from £700m+ regeneration investment, partly accelerated by Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games. The masterplan seeks to build on the regeneration efforts, capitalising on this significant momentum, to establish a vison and framework to deliver long term improvements in the area and secure a genuine post Games legacy that local people can be proud of.

Perry 'Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' masterplan has been developed by Birmingham City Council following extensive 'front loading' engagement (February to July 2021) and subsequent formal public consultation (15th July to 29th September 2021).

**2.0 Purpose of Consultation Statement**

This Consultation Statement complies with the Birmingham Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) by providing an overview of the engagement strategy and how it was delivered within challenging Covid 19 restrictions to ensure wide accessibility of information and maximise opportunity for people to provide their feedback.

The report also details what feedback has been received and how points raised have been addressed in the final masterplan. A brief overview of key points raised through consultation feedback can be found below (A5) and in more detail under Part C: PB2040 Feedback.

3.0 **Developing the masterplan document (front loading)**

3.1 Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan have been subject to detailed and continuous engagement. Prior to the masterplan being drafted, an initial concerted 'front loading' phase of engagement was undertaken from February 2021 to gather intelligence, seek views about key priorities, and 'soft test' emerging themes and ideas.

3.2 Advisory groups were set up with membership drawn from a range of BCC teams (covering education, housing, planning, public health, transport, parks, leisure, Commonwealth Games and other matters), Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), Homes England, Sport England, the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, the Canal and River Trust, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust, Environment Agency and others. Discussions were held with local landowners and businesses, including One Stop Shopping Centre and the Wholesale Markets.

3.3 Targeted stakeholder meetings were also arranged with community groups and organisations including Friends of Alexander Stadium, Perry Park, and Perry Hall Park; allotments representatives; ward forums for Perry Barr and Birchfield, as well as neighbourhood groups; third sector organisations; arts and culture organisations; housing associations and accessibility groups.

3.4 The consolidations of all of these discussions helped shape Perry Barr masterplan consultation document.

**4.0 PB2040 Public Consultation Overview**

4.1 To build on this early engagement, a formal stage of public consultation was undertaken between 15th July and 29th September 2021. The purpose of this consultation was to seek views on the draft vision, objectives, place principles and projects in order to inform the final masterplan.

4.2 The consultation document was published online and all those on the Planning Policy Consultation Database were notified, along with specific Perry Barr stakeholders. The City Council social media was used to promote the consultation and digital adverts were used within Perry Barr to raise awareness. A

leaflet with details on the consultation was sent to all residents and businesses within the masterplan boundary. Leaflets were also made available through local businesses, religious groups and community organisations. The documents and response questionnaire were available to view in the local libraries.

4.3 The Council's online consultation portal BeHeard was used to capture feedback on the masterplan proposals along with email and written responses. In addition to this method a StoryMaps webpage was created to provide an interactive way for the public to see the proposals spatially and complete a shorter survey.

4.4 Along with the methods to promote the consultation several events were held to provide the public an opportunity to have their say and discuss the proposals with officers. All events were advertised on our website and through social media. The events included:

- Two online public consultation events and a business focussed online event to provide an opportunity for interested parties to hear more about the masterplan proposals and ask any questions.
- Three 'Walk and Talk' officer led discussions around Perry Barr. These provided a Covid-19 secure way for members of the public and partners to hear more about the proposals for specific areas in Perry Barr, ask questions and provide feedback.
- Three consultation stalls at One Stop in Perry Barr where officers answered questions and distributed leaflets encouraging the local community to get involved. Tailored shorter surveys were also provided to capture feedback.

4.5. In order to ensure that the views of young people were reflected in the masterplan, Youth Services were commissioned to undertake tailored engagement with young people in Perry Barr. This work included a survey design by young people and directed to their peers, focus groups, walking tours of the area and photographing Perry Barr from their perspective.

4.6. In addition to the above, engagement continued with the advisory groups, landowners and community groups that were involved in the early stages to ensure their continued involvement in shaping the masterplan proposals and further develop key stakeholder relationships.

4.7. Overall 80 formal responses to the consultation were received, with another 74 responses to the tailored youth survey. An estimate of approximately 120 individuals took part in a consultation event or public meeting, with a further estimated 590 members of the public being spoken to during the consultation Drop-in at One Stop Shopping Centre and via presence at Perry Hall Park's Park Run.

4.8. Further details of the engagement methods and how the consultation has informed the final masterplan can be found in parts B and C of this Consultation Statement.

4.9. Whilst the formal stage of consultation has closed, engagement on Perry Barr 2040 will be continuous. It is proposed to undertake a 'You said, We Did' public event as part of the launch of the masterplan to ensure all those who fed into the masterplan's production can understand how the consultation informed the final document. Community and Youth Panels are proposed to ensure the engagement is meaningful and that the community can influence the detailed projects being delivered in Perry Barr. There was considerable interest from the community in joining the panel, with several individuals registering their details to find out more.

**5.0 Feedback Summary – This is summarised in Part B. See Appendix 1 for a more detailed table of representations and Appendix 2 for a summary of discussions held.**

## PART B - PB2040 PUBLIC CONSULTATION

### 1. PB2040 Comms, Engagement & Public Consultation Strategy

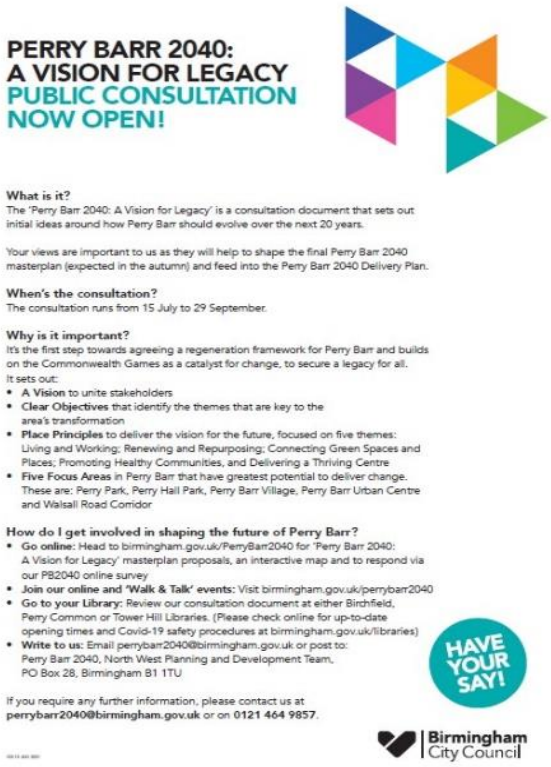
An engagement strategy was developed in early 2021 to set out how engagement and public consultation would be conducted. The strategy was based on first understanding the wider demographic and local context. This included reviewing key consultations in Perry Barr to identify lessons learnt, inform best approach and ensure alignment with other comms activity anticipated within the area. It covers the following:

| | Key section | In brief |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Aims and Objectives | Sets out reasons for and scope of consultation objectives. |
| 2 | Stakeholder targeting | A summary of key stakeholders identified following a stakeholder mapping setting out who we wished to target and how. |
| 3 | Key messaging | For consistency, sets out what we wished to convey. Recognises that messaging would be tailored to suit different target audiences. |
| 4 | Implementation - Methods of engagement and communications | Sets out an adaptable hybrid approach in light of Covid-19 restrictions, with on/off-line comms and events to reach as many people as possible. |
| 5 | Timescales & phasing | Proposes engagement phasing from pre consultation 'frontloading' engagement through to public consultation programme. |
| 5 | Evaluation | Sets out how we would measure the campaign and feedback received. |

The consultation approach is summarised in **Appendix 3** (Authority to Consult, which formed part of the Members Report seeking permission to consult).

The timing was further reviewed in response to Covid-19, resulting in the formal consultation period extending from 8 to 12 weeks from 15th July to 29th September. This not only allowed for additional in person events at the latter end of consultation, but also enabled the Youth Services team to mobilise to deliver a complementary Youth Engagement programme to seek the views of young residents.

Additionally, a 'Call to Action' Communications Plan was further implemented towards the end of the consultation period to encourage feedback. This is detailed further under (7) 'Monitoring', and in **Appendix 4.**


PERRY BARR 2040:
A VISION FOR LEGACY
PUBLIC CONSULTATION
NOW OPEN!

**What is it?**
The 'Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' is a consultation document that sets out initial ideas around how Perry Barr should evolve over the next 20 years.

Your views are important to us as they will help to shape the final Perry Barr 2040 masterplan (expected in the autumn) and feed into the Perry Barr 2040 Delivery Plan.

**When's the consultation?**
The consultation runs from 15 July to 29 September.

**Why is it important?**
It's the first step towards agreeing a regeneration framework for Perry Barr and builds on the Commonwealth Games as a catalyst for change, to secure a legacy for all.
It sets out:
- **A Vision** to unite stakeholders
- **Clear Objectives** that identify the themes that are key to the area's transformation
- **Place Principles** to deliver the vision for the future, focused on five themes: Living and Working; Renewing and Repurposing; Connecting Green Spaces and Places; Promoting Healthy Communities, and Delivering a Thriving Centre
- **Five Focus Areas** in Perry Barr that have greatest potential to deliver change. These are: Perry Park, Perry Hall Park, Perry Barr Village, Perry Barr Urban Centre and Walsall Road Corridor

**How do I get involved in shaping the future of Perry Barr?**
- **Go online:** Head to birmingham.gov.uk/PerryBarr2040 for 'Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' masterplan proposals, an interactive map and to respond via our PB2040 online survey
- **Join our online and 'Walk & Talk' events:** Visit birmingham.gov.uk/perrybarr2040
- **Go to your Library:** Review our consultation document at either Birchfield, Perry Common or Tower Hill Libraries. (Please check online for up-to-date opening times and Covid-19 safety procedures at birmingham.gov.uk/libraries)
- **Write to us:** Email perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk or post to: Perry Barr 2040, North West Planning and Development Team, PO Box 28, Birmingham B1 1TU

If you require any further information, please contact us at **perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk** or on **0121 464 9857.**

HAVE YOUR SAY!

Birmingham City Council

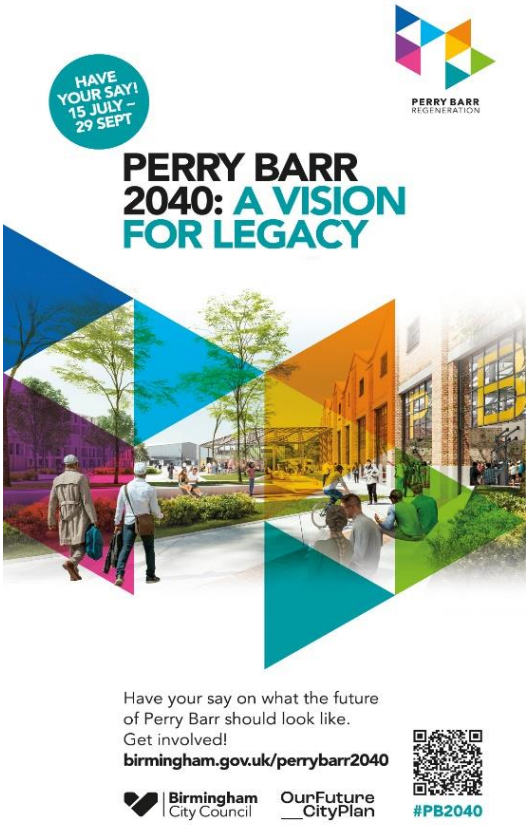
*Above: PB2040 leaflet*

### 2. Promotion & Publicity

Branding – All materials were primarily branded with the Perry Barr Regen icon to make them recognisable and provide a common thread. Additionally, to make links with the city's wider regeneration plans, 'Our Future City Plan' logo was also reflected on key documents.

Consultation Materials - A set of primary consultation and promotional materials were produced to inform people about the masterplan, including:

- 'Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' consultation document
- FAQs
- PB2040 Presentation slide deck
- Recorded PB2040 Presentation available online
- Two-sided leaflet
- Roadside Digital Advert on key routes
- Event display 'pull ups'



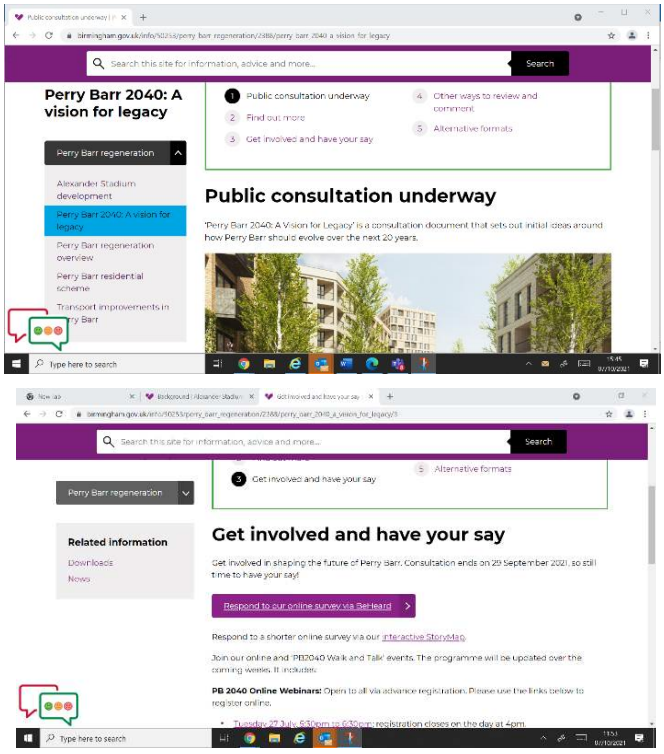

*Above: Roadside digital advert and (right) poster*

## 3. On-line

To maximise access to information, as well as increase visibility, for PB2040's public consultation a multi-channel approach was taken, providing different ways to inform and capture feedback, including:

- BCC's **BeHeard Consultation platform** serving as primary means by which people could feedback via a on online survey.

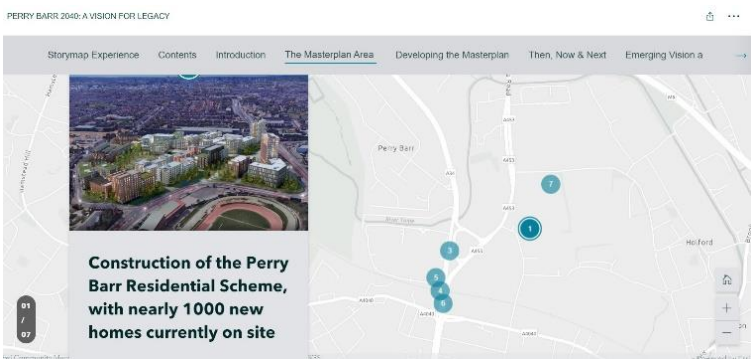
- New **PB2040 landing page** set within BCC's website's Perry Barr Regeneration section with an accessible downloadable 'Perry Barr 2040: A vision for Legacy' document, details of how to feedback, signposting to BeHeard and information about consultation events programme.




*Above: PB2040 masterplan website pages*

- **StoryMaps** - a map-led consultation platform was also developed and embedded within the newly created PB2040 landing page to provide a much more visual alternative to 'Perry Barr 2040: A vision for Legacy'. This offered a slightly abridged version of the BeHeard online survey.

- **PB2040 email** consultation inbox.




*Above: StoryMaps*

## 4. Accessibility

Ensuring accessibility of information to all was one of the primary objectives of the consultation. To this end, and in line with SCI requirements, as well as having e-reader and accessibility compliant documents online, hard copies of the consultation documents and survey questionnaires were made available in three local Libraries. Hard copies of documents were also made available on request, with printed versions of survey questionnaires returnable by post.

All communications and engagement activity aimed to provide a choice of platforms and channels to ensure reach to all members of the community. The PB2040 Consultation Equalities Assessment (EA) which forms part of the final Masterplan supporting documents provides an additional analysis.

## 5. Communications activity

To promote and raise awareness about the public consultation, a wide-ranging communications campaign was deployed, the focus of which was to drive interest to online platforms, comprised of the following elements:

| Comms | In brief | Primary targets |
|---|---|---|
| Launch & media briefing | VIP launch 9th July 2021 headed by the Leader to unveil Perry Barr 2040: A vision for Legacy prior to formal start of consultation from 15th July. | Key stakeholders and wider public. |
| Press releases | *Unveiling* Press release 1 (**Appendix 5**) issued via local media and construction press; followed by *Consultation* press release 2 via local media. | ALL |
| Social media schedule | #PB2040 promoted consistently via 86 posts throughout consultation period to raise awareness of schedule of events, drive interest to online platforms and encourage feedback. | ALL |
| Flier drop | Over 3,000 fliers distributed across Perry Barr masterplan area. | Local residents and businesses |
| PB2040 Emailers | PB2040 Inbox Emailers issued to a database of key stakeholders **(Appendix 6)** from the outset with clear messaging to keep contacts well informed. Sustained communications then delivered throughout consultation to nurture relationships. A total of 8 e-mailers sent, including one targeting 46 local businesses. | 160 key stakeholders identified, including those already engaged and emerging contacts wishing to be kept updated.<br><br>Additionally:<br>46 local business |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Additionally, an emailer targeting all Perry Barr Head Teachers was issued via BCC's Education comms. | 42 Perry Barr Schools |
| Planning Database letter | Letter issued at the outset as well as an additional reminder prior to consultation close to inform wider interest contacts about PB2040 with messaging consistent with other comms. | Over 700 stakeholders with interest in regeneration and planning. |
| Briefings programme | A programme of key briefings was undertaken prior to formal start of consultation. | Ward members, MP, partners and other primary stakeholders identified. |
| Launch of online assets | BeHeard, BCC Perry Barr website landing page launched on 15th July; followed by StoryMaps platform on 23rd July. | ALL |
| Roadside digital Adverts | Live digital campaign run over an 8-week period (2nd August to 27th September) in 4 locations along key arterial routes. It consisted of 10 second adverts once a minute (one in six). | Local residents and visitors |

*Press release issued:*

BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

**Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan outlines ambitious future vision for area over next two decades**

**Embargoed for use until: 10am on Friday 9 July 2021**

A draft Masterplan outlining an ambitious vision for how to further improve Perry Barr over the next two decades has been published today (July 9).

The Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan looks to maximise the opportunities presented by the existing qualities of the area, the current £700million+ package of major projects being delivered in the district and Birmingham's status as Proud Host City for the 2022 Commonwealth Games.

In reaching this point, the council has already engaged widely with stakeholders and local community groups in order to ensure plans for the future reflect the needs of existing local citizens as well as providing opportunities for new residents.

Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, the draft Masterplan will:

- Provide an attractive choice of places to live, work and visit by supporting the area's successful existing uses and introducing new homes and activity including strengthening the town centre;
- Embrace the scale of opportunity to deliver ambitious change which reflects the area's role at the heart of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and realises long-term benefits for all;
- Prioritise parks, waterways, allotments, and public spaces to create a joined-up green network which support wellbeing and access to nature;
- Celebrate the area's cultural, sporting, and historic identity and provide the conditions for this to continue to thrive;
- Help Perry Barr become the best-connected suburb in Birmingham, with active and sustainable travel choices becoming the norm for residents and visitors;
- Contribute to Birmingham being carbon neutral by 2030.

*Above: Launch of 'PB2040: A vision for Legacy' with Leader Cllr Ian Ward.*

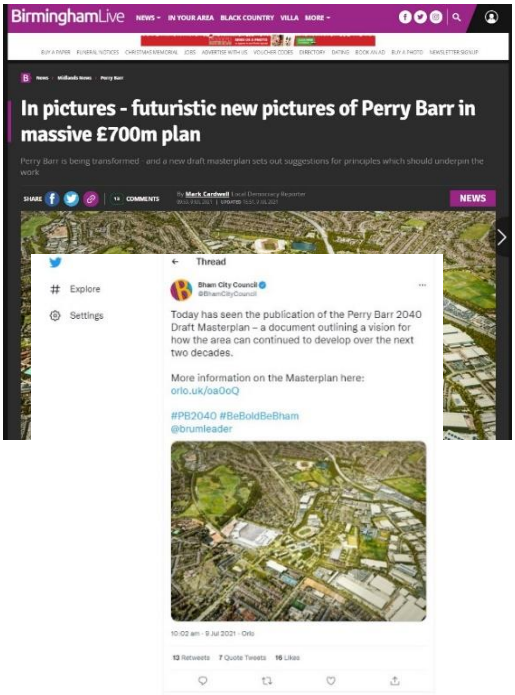
## 6. Communications Outcomes

Overall, the comms campaign generated high levels of reach:

| | |
|---|---|
| Media coverage | 35 [97% positive/neutral sentiment] articles across local, regional and trade media with a reach of just over 5.2 million people. |
| Social media | 85 posts with a cumulative reach of 4.6m potential views. |
| Roadside Digi advert | The 8-week campaign's number of impacts was estimated at 1,059,628. |

Online activity analytics:

- Website - 3,730 total page views
- StoryMaps – 806 total views




*Above: Birmingham Mail coverage and example social media post*

## 7. Consultation Programme

The PB2040 Engagement & Consultation programme was devised to provide as much opportunity as possible for people to find out about the masterplan and provide feedback. The formal programme included nine promoted events:

- Three online webinar presentations, with one specifically targeting the business community
- Three Perry Barr 'Wall & Talk' tours
- Three Drop-ins held at the One Stop Shopping Centre

*Above: (Left) Walk & Talk event and (right) Drop-in session at the One Stop Shopping Centre*

Easy booking via Eventbrite was set up and accessible through BCC's PB2040 landing page. Events were actively promoted via sustained social media posts and emailers to stakeholders to cascade through wider networks.

Additionally, the business-targeted online event was further promoted to the business community with support from GBSLEP and Chamber of Commerce e-Newsletter and social media.

Alongside the formal consultation events programme, ongoing specific discussions with key stakeholders and interest groups continued, as did briefings with local ward members. Two further Advisory Panel sessions were also held to build on discussions held prior to formal consultation.

Overall, a mix of 22 on and offline consultation discussions were held to cater for a wide breadth of stakeholders resulting in over 700 contacts being made with varying degrees of engagement. The PB2040 Feedback section below and Appendix 2 set out how the feedback from these conversations have fed into the masterplan.

## 8. Monitoring

Communications activity and engagement responses were monitored throughout the consultation period to gauge levels of feedback responses received and identify what more could be done to drive interest.

Whilst communications achieved extensive reach, by mid-August it was recognised that the awareness raised wasn't readily converting to people completing online feedback surveys.

In response, a concerted second wave of 'call to action' communications and engagement activity was planned and implemented from mid-September to create a buzz and increase visibility, targeting local communities in particular.

As well as delivering three consultation Drop-in events, which were held-off the consultation programme due to Covid-19 restrictions, communications activity included contacting all Perry Barr schools, increasing social media posts and printing 1,000 more slightly tweaked fliers for local distribution. Additionally, an hour-long drive-time interview on local community Ambur Radio station helped further expand interest and garner feedback from seldom heard communities.

This push led to a significant increase in contact with local people, enabling interaction with over 500 people interacting with officers at the Drop-ins. Through these, awareness about the PB2040 Community Panel was also generated, with 14 people registering interest in this alone.

The final 'call to action' communications approach is summarised **in** Appendix 4.

## 9. Capturing feedback

Feedback responses on PB2040 masterplan received were as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| **BeHeard survey** (Appendix 7) | 47 |
| **StoryMaps survey** (Appendix 8) | 3 |
| **PB2040 Inbox representations** | 22 |
| **Perry Barr Libraries questionnaires** | 4 |
| **Drop-in questionnaires** (Appendix 9) | 4 |
| **TOTAL** | **80** |

Whilst the total number of formal feedback surveys completed were lower than expected, the representations received are informative and wide ranging. A simpler, more succinct version of the PB2040 questionnaire was made available at the Drop-in sessions to facilitate on-spot feedback on key elements from people who had not had chance to view the PB2040 consultation document. Importantly, in addition to formal feedback responses received, a significant level of feedback has also been captured via sustained and repeated discussions held with key stakeholders. Many of those who have been actively engaged are known not to have submitted formal responses in the belief that their views had already been considered during PB2040 discussions.

For this reason, this statement not only sets out consultation responses received formally via the surveys, but drills into issues raised through targeted discussions, consultation events held and advisory panel contributions.

Representations made through the completion of survey forms came from a broad range of individuals and organisations, with a demographic profile of respondents provided in the Equalities Assessment that accompanies the masterplan.

All representations have been carefully reviewed and in varying degrees have contributed to the advancement of the masterplan. This is detailed below under PB2040 Feedback.

### 10. Youth Engagement programme

A Youth Engagement programme overseen by BCC Youth Services was also commissioned to complement and run alongside the PB2040 public consultation. This was to ensure that young people's views were specifically captured at the outset, with a PB2040 Youth Panel set up to ensure ongoing participation and commitment.

Activity included:

- **Youth Survey** – devised and delivered by young people with 74 responses received.
- **Vox Pops** – Over 50 pupils from Eden Boys School and the newly opened Prince Albert School invited to have a say about Perry Barr on video.
- **Urban Explorers** – A photo-led walk through Perry Barr enabling a group of young people to make their own observations and feedback on how the area could improve. This includes commentary on parks areas and the urban centre.

*Above: Young residents explore local amenities*

- **Food for thought** – Cross-generational links were also made through the context of 'places to eat', with young people asking older people what their thoughts were.

A summary of key feedback is set out under PB2040 Feedback section below.

## PART C – PB2040 FEEDBACK

### 1. Representations received and how they informed the masterplan

Overall, feedback received via 80 survey forms completed shows there was strong support for PB2040 masterplan.

Many of the responses were positive about the masterplan and agreed this was the right approach to provide a strategy that supports the transformation of Perry Barr. The projects and initiatives identified in the masterplan were well-received with many respondees suggesting additions rather than disagreeing with the priorities. There were several suggestions for alterations and additions to the masterplan, with the main points as follows:

**Vision and Objectives:**

- Additions have been made to the vision to strengthen the wording around sustainability.
- The objectives have been updated to better cover the need to protect and enhance the historic and natural environment, including reference to climate change resilience in response to several representations.
- Following request from Sport England additions have been made to the vision and objectives to better reflect sport and activity
- Additions to the objectives have also been made to cover creating a safe environment to reflect concerns raised.
- There were several suggestions for additions to the timetable in the context section of the document which have been implemented where appropriate

**Place Principles**

- Several additions to the Place Principles have been made in response to requests to cover safety, community cohesion and celebrating the character of Perry Barr.
- Additions have also been made to provide further details on how the masterplan will play a role in achieving route to zero and tackling climate change
- There were also requests for the masterplan boundary to be extended to cover Handsworth and Birchfield along with including more details on wider connections to Sandwell and Walsall. The masterplan boundary has not been amended as there is a need to focus on the area of substantial change and produce a focussed masterplan that will transform Perry Barr.

**Perry Park**

- Following the representations, several additional projects and further details have been added including a café, environmental improvements to the reservoir, references to art and culture, enhancements to St John's church and support for general improvements to sporting facilities. The Canal project has also been updated to refer to the buildings on the Canal owned by the Canal and River Trust in recognition of the role these could play in activating the community and the canal side location.
- There were some concerns expressed over the level of enhancements proposed to the park and how this will impact on the amount of green and natural space. This has been addressed through strengthening references to improvements to the natural environment throughout the park.

**Perry Barr Village**

- There were several requests for housing to meet the needs of the community and for multigenerational housing which have been addressed through revised text in the masterplan.
- There was support for retaining the Bus Depot including several suggested uses which have been picked up in the further details added around this project
- Requests were made for some provision of shops and services to meet the community's needs and this has been reflected in a project around providing facilities that meet needs in the village.
- Concerns were raised around the impact of the new housing on the road network, parking and congestion. This will be addressed through increased accessibility via walking and cycling and the improved public transport offer.

**Perry Barr Urban Centre**

- One Stop made detailed representations supporting the vision overall but requesting more details in the document on parking, the role One Stop plays as a shopping destination and delivery. They also requested that the document makes it clear that the proposals are flexible and the diagrams illustrative so it's clear that the changes may come forward differently and that this is a long-term project. These points have been addressed where appropriate.

- There were some general concerns around safety in the urban centre which have been reflected in the wording around creating safe places.
- There were requests for community facilities, library services and youth provision – all of which have been addressed through a project that looks to bring such uses together into a hub.
- The ideas around diversifying the urban centre and making better connections to Perry Hall Park were well supported.
- There were requests for improvements to Regina Drive which have been addressed through further wording in the masterplan.

**Perry Hall Park**

- Some concerns were raised about the overdevelopment of the park and the loss of the country park character. The masterplan is very clear that the character of the park is to be retained and enhanced, and the level of improvements proposed are in keeping with the character of the park.
- There was support for enhancements in facilities such as a café / visitor centre, improved play and gym equipment, historic and natural environment information and a wider variety of formal and informal sport provision. Further details have been added to the masterplan around the proposals and a detail plan will be developed to deliver these improvements.
- There was also a large amount of support for improvements to the pathways for pedestrians, runners and cyclists. There was also request for improvements to the entrances and to signage. This has been further reflected in the masterplan.
- There was general support for improvements to landscaping along with a request to recognise that the park is already diverse in its habitat, but that maintenance and funding is needed to retain this. This issue has been referenced in the masterplan and will be addressed through the detailed plans for the park's improvements.
- There were concerns raised on safety and littering along with requests for wardens. The masterplan proposed several improvements that will increase activity and create a safer environment for all.
- There was a high level of support for the improvements to the entrance near One Stop.
- There was support but also concerns raised around the proposed new links across the railway line. The project remains in the masterplan, but it is recognised that the details around this project will need to consider further any concerns of residents and issues around safety.

**Walsall Road and River Tame**

- Objections were raised around the overall approach to the highway, demolition of the flyover and introduction of Sprint. The masterplan reflects improvements already being implemented and as such no changes have been made in response to these points. There is reference in the masterplan to monitor air quality along the corridor in recognition of the need to address this challenge.
- There were several requests for a safer pedestrian environment and improved linkages. The masterplan includes proposals that will improve the pedestrian experience and the document has been updated to make specific references to safety.
- There was general support for the improvements to the River network and agreement that this will improve the accessibility of Perry Barr and its attractiveness as somewhere to live.
- The Environment Agency and the Lead Local Flood Authority made detailed comments in support of the masterplan but requesting more detail on floodrisk and the management of the river. This has been further addressed in the masterplan but also through a commitment to a water management study.
- Transport for West Midlands made detail comments in support of the masterplan but also questioned the level of detail around the wider connections, bus operations and highways. These points will be addressed through an area-wide transport delivery plan.

**Area Wide Projects**

- Additional suggestions included more detail on design, an area wide approach to car parking, and more details on how the masterplan will contribute to Route to Zero all of which have been addressed in the masterplan.
- In response to the question about what area wide project people felt would make the most difference the top three answers were a cultural strategy, housing delivery strategy and the project that looks to retrofit homes and businesses.

## 2. Advisory Panels and other discussions

As well as formal representations submitted, feedback from discussions held during the consultation period have also been taken into account. Whilst these conversations largely reflect feedback formally received, they have enabled additional refinements to be made, as have points raised through a range of ongoing 'business as usual' discussions with key stakeholders. See **Appendix 2** for a summary of key discussions held via consultation events and meetings, and how these have informed the masterplan.

## 3. Petitions

In addition, the following two petitions were received and have fed into the masterplan:

| | Petition | Lead | Signatories | Detail | BCC response |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Petition 2351 - Regina Drive. 14/09/21 | Cllr Hunt and Jan | 69 | This request is to adopt Regina Drive as part of the masterplan to help tackle fly-tipping, for resurfacing and providing lighting and safe access to Perry Hall Park for cyclists and pedestrians. | The Masterplan supports the opening up of the route along Regina Drive to create an attractive environment as part of the circular route or 'green loop' opportunity. Options for how this is best achieved are being explored, and will involve working with local residents, landowners, and businesses. |
| 2 | Petition 2374 Former bus depot on Wellhead lane. 14/09/21 | Cllr Jan | 26 | This request is for the retention of the Bus Depot for longer term community uses. | The reuse of the Bus Garage is identified as a key placemaking project in the Masterplan; it's long term operation is envisaged as part of the future of Perry Barr and the Phase 2 scheme which previously included the demolition of the Bus Garage is being revised to provide for its retention. A detailed feasibility study including business plan and operational model will be developed and the success of the facility monitored to ensure its long-term sustainability. |

## 4. Youth Engagement – Feedback Overview

The following outlines key issues raised through the engagement activity undertaken during the public consultation period, as presented in a final PB2040 Youth Engagement report:

### 4.1 Youth Survey

The Youth Survey's 74 responses highlighted:

- Priorities for the development of Perry Barr (Survey Q5) as:
  - Creating a community that feels safe
  - Enhancement of activities available to young people
  - Affordable Homes
  - Infrastructure that supports a cleaner environment

- Perception of visitors (Survey Q8): Negative were words mainly used to describe Perry Barr, such as unclean, drab, violence, whilst some highlighted the One Stop Shopping centre as a key draw. This suggests ample room for improvement.

- Ten themes emerged in terms of what they think would improve the look and feel of the area (Question 10):

| | Theme | Comments focus | How informed / supported MP |
|---|---|---|---|
| a | **Art and Culture** | Reflecting culture through artwork and architecture. | Reference to an area wide approach to activity, culture and arts has been included in the masterplan. |
| b | **Local Business** | Help small businesses renovate to fit with the new Perry Barr; inject financial aid into local businesses Support local independent businesses. | Reference to local economic development and capturing social value has been included in the masterplan which reflects this theme |
| c | **Cleaner Greener** | Making the place look cleaner,<br>more modern and exciting;<br>introduce Biodiversity;<br>cleaner more welcoming parks;<br>more green areas, trees and parks;<br>less air pollution with a better bus station and stops. | Points raised are reflected in the masterplan |
| d | **Restaurants, shops, local attractions** | Ensure new restaurants are built to attract local and outside interest into the area,<br>more bins to take away the rubbish to improve littering,<br>More shops, more cafes and bookstores. | Discussions with the One Stop are ongoing, with the objective of enhancing and diversifying the centre and making access through to Perry Hall Park better. Many of the suggestions made are picked up though the masterplan projects. |
| e | **Things to do places to go** | Build new youth clubs so the young people have something constructive to do.<br>More football stadiums and art Museums, Accessible/affordable Leisure and sport facilities. | Community Hub, better sports and other facilities in parks picked up in masterplan. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| f | **Traffic** | Improve traffic issues with a better traffic system, Eco friendly bike lanes, more cycling routes. | Current improvements will address most of the issues raised with the masterplan making further improvements to connectivity to encourage walking and cycling east to west especially. |
| g | **Homes and housing** | Improve housing quality and quantity, Bigger houses that are cheaper price for people to buy houses. | Phase 2 of Perry Barr Residential scheme partly addresses this in medium term and masterplan will ensure appropriate, well designed supply of housing, including affordable. |
| h | **Safety** | More police on patrol, officers for safety less gang affiliated crimes and to Stop crime | Safety is a common theme drawn from all feedback and is reflected in proposals within the masterplan. |
| i | **Buildings** | Suggested clearing of unused/poor buildings to make way for something more interesting.<br>Ensure access for disabled. | Some of the poorer buildings have already been demolished as part of current regeneration. Accessibility is a key part of the masterplan and future homes will be expected to meet good design criteria. |
| j | **Feeling** | Bright inviting its looks more pleasant to see,<br>Fill the place with more colour so it's more exciting and not glum.<br>Add a lot of new facilities to it like a free aquarium. | A activity, arts and culture work programme will support creation of a more vibrant place and look at enhancing and capitalising on historic assets.<br>Plans for urban centre will see the area brighten up and connect to the old Bus Depot, which is being retained for community uses making Perry Barr more inviting. |

- Suggestions for Perry Barr Village area (Question 12): these propose a wide and mixed range of uses covering creation of more homes for all, accommodating local businesses, having space to relaxation and entertainment with more facilities for young people. Another schools and hospital were also mentioned.

**4.2 PB2040 VoxBox**

Similarly, recurring themes and thoughts came through majoring on creating a greener, cleaner, brighter, safer place that has more facilities, all easier to reach via good transport and better bike/scooter links. The VoxBox again highlight the One Stop repeatedly as a key feature with potential.

**4.3 Urban Explorers**

This highlights more specifically what's positive about the parks and urban centre and how it might change. A number of suggestions were made for the parks, including:

Perry Park

- Toilet facilities
- Gym area in grassed area opposite skate park
- More lighting – one of the key issued raised as a way of making parks safer
- Zip Wire – thought to be a good addition as suits all ages

- Bigger car park

Perry Hall Park – based on discussions with users of park:

- Update Basketball Court
- Cost of hiring park for club use is expensive
- E-Scooters/E-Bikes would be useful since the park is large

Overall, comments made reflect the feedback received from older members of the community and conclude with a list of their concerns and considerations to be taken into account and discussed further.

A key recommendation, which is also one of the primary engagement objectives, is to establish a Perry Barr Youth Panel to maintain meaningful dialogue and enable young people to actively participate in shaping the future of Perry Barr. The process has begun though the PB2040 Youth Engagement work with a Youth Panel already in place ready to be further developed.

**PART D – CONCLUSION**

1. **Representations**

Overall, the response to PB2040: A Vision for Legacy has been positive with a wide range of comments and suggestions made which have been carefully considered and have positively supported the advancement of the masterplan.

2. **Response - key changes**

The key points raised and our response is summarised as follows:

**Focus Ares** - top 3 projects picked as priority

- Parks
- Enhancing road network
- Deliver better connectivity via walking, cycling & public transport

**Vision & Objectives additions**

- Better reflection of sport & activity (Sport England)
- Protect / enhance historic & natural environment, to include reference to climate change resilience (multiple representations)
- Creating a safer environment (addresses concerns raised)

**Place Principles -** Additions include:

- Safety, community cohesion & celebrating PB character (responds to requests)
- More details about role of PB2040 in reaching Route to Zero

**Perry Park** – Additions include:

- Several projects, as well as details about a café, St John's Church community facilities enhancements, along with improvements to reservoir's environment and general sports facilities.

**Perry Barr Village**

- Bus Depot retention supported; potential uses picked up
- Request for housing to meet local need – strengthened in the masterplan
- Concern re impact of new homes on roads – being addressed

**Perry Barr Urban Centre**

- One Stop made a detailed representation supporting the vision overall and requesting some additional detailing, including highlighting the centre's role in creating a shopping destination.
- Concerns re safety addressed in under 'creating safe places'
- Requests for community facilities – addressed through a community hub project
- Improvements to Regina Drive – addressed through additional wording

**Perry Hall Park**

- Masterplan to outline need to protect character of park
- Enhancements proposed, such as a café/visitor centre, better play area/Gym equipment and informal sporting facilities (Eg MUGA area for Basketball or exercise trail), supported
- Improvements to access via One Stop supported
- Access links via railway line raised as concern

**Walsall Road / River Tame**

- Several requests for safer pedestrian environment – masterplan updated
- River Tame improvement supported – detailed comments also from EA and Local Flood Authority
- Supported by TfWM – suggestions for more details about wider connections, now addressed

**Area wide Projects**

- Additional suggestions made, which have been addressed in the masterplan, includes more on design, car parking approach and how PB2040 contributes to Route to Zero.
- Top 3 projects selected as making most difference, were: Cultural Strategy; Housing Delivery Strategy and Retrofitting project.

A table setting out all formal representations can be found in **Appendix 1.** Additionally, a summary of key discussions held during consultation is set out in **Appendix 2.** These show responses to representations and how these have supported the final masterplan.

## 3. Next steps

Whilst the formal stage of consultation has closed, engagement on Perry Barr 2040 will be continuous. It is proposed to undertake a 'You said, We Did' phase following the public unveiling of the final masterplan to ensure all those who fed into the masterplan's production can understand how the consultation informed the final document.

It is proposed that Community and Youth Panels are set up to ensure the engagement is meaningful and ongoing so that the community can influence the detailed projects being delivered in Perry Barr. As considerable interest has been shown from the community in joining such panel, with several individuals already registering to find out more, this will be a key focus of the next phase of engagement.

## Appendix 1: Overview of Representations

This table captures the feedback received during the formal consultation period via BeHeard, emails, letters and Storymaps.

### Introduction and Context

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Three individuals and Birchfield Harriers | Suggest adding the railway station and other public transport infrastructure to the timeline | Welcome suggestion | The timeline has since been removed from the masterplan and is now included in the Background Document that has been published in support of the masterplan. Details on the railway station have been added to this timeline. |
| Birchfield Harriers, Birmingham Speedway Club and three individuals | Suggest addition to the timeline of the original Alexander Stadium which is now the Greyhound Track and details of sporting records that were broken in Perry Barr. Also suggest a reference to Aston Villa games being played in Perry Barr and the use of the track by Birmingham Speedway. | Welcome suggestions, some elements are too detailed but where appropriate additions to the timeline have been made. | The timeline has since been removed from the masterplan and is now included in the Background Document that has been published in support of the masterplan. Details on the stadium has been added to this timeline. |
| Three Individuals | Suggest addition of details around Perry Hall are added to the timeline | Welcome suggestion, however, as Perry Hall history is covered elsewhere in the masterplan it has not been added to timeline. | No changes required. |
| Five individuals | Suggest addition of Birmingham Carnival and other events are added to the timeline. | Suggestion noted, due to a limit in the amount of space on the timeline other more prominent events have been prioritised. | No changes required |
| Four individuals | Suggest reference is included to the University locating in, and then leaving Perry Barr | Welcome suggestion, the development of a college campus at Perry Barr has been included in the timeline. | The timeline has since been removed from the masterplan and is now included in the |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Background Document that has been published in support of the masterplan. Details on the university have been added to this timeline |
| Individual | Suggest the inclusion of the opening of the Kynoch Works, which later became international headquarters to IMI plc. | Suggestion noted, due to a limit in the amount of space on the timeline other more prominent events have been prioritised. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest reference to the allotments and the allotment cat | Suggestion noted, due to a limit in the amount of space on the timeline other more prominent events have been prioritised. | No changes required |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Suggest inclusion of the earlier history of Perry Barr, including: the Roman Ryknield Street; a Roman pottery kiln; Perry Hall medieval moated manor house; watermills. | Welcome suggestion however it is not considered practical to have the timeline cover such a large amount of time. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest inclusion of the opening of the new railway station | Welcome suggestion. This has already been captured in the Existing Projects page and opening dates have been added. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Suggest One Stop is recognised as key feature and included on the timeline | Welcome suggestion. The development of One Stop has been added to the timeline. | The timeline has since been removed from the masterplan and is now included in the Background Document that has been published in support of the masterplan. Details on One Stop have been added to this timeline |
| Individual | Suggest Birchfield Library with the original location on Birchfield Road is recognised | Suggestion noted. As the library is now outside the plan area this is not considered relevant to this section of the masterplan. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canal and River Trust | Suggest adding that the Tame Valley Canal was opened in 1844. The canal should be a celebrated feature within the Masterplan area which contributes positively to the character and the historical growth of the area. | Welcome suggestion. The canal is celebrated throughout the document and as such has not been added to the timeline. | No changes required |
| Severn Trent | No specific comments to make, however, please keep us informed as your plans develop and when appropriate we will be able to offer more detailed comments and advice. | Comments noted | No changes required |
| 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | The Masterplan's reference to the Neighbourhood Plan and its use of ideas from the Plan is very welcome. Where it differs from the 3Bs Plan is the focus on southern Perry Barr while the 3Bs area is centred on Tower Hill. It would be helpful if the Masterplan could acknowledge this and place Tower Hill on its northern fringe. It should also be more explicit when it uses the 3Bs Plan as a source. | Support welcome. While Tower Hill is not within the masterplan area, it is anticipated that many areas surrounding Perry Barr will benefit from the changes to be delivered as part of the Perry Barr 2040 Programme. The masterplan also references the opportunities to collaborate with the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum when delivering the Perry Barr 2040 Programme. | No changes required. |
| Birmingham Lead Local Flood Risk Authority / Flood Risk & Drainage Team (Birmingham LLFAS) | Suggest reference is made to the fact that during the 1980s the River Tame was re-routed to its current position and canalised to help to create a larger development footprint for the One Stop Shopping Centre.<br>Also the construction of the Perry Barr and Witton flood defence scheme (operational since 2021) will significantly reduce flood risk from the River Tame to the community of Perry Barr. In the coming year the Environment Agency's flood map will be revised to show the areas specifically benefiting from this scheme and making regeneration in the area easier. | Comments noted. The creation of One Stop is included in the timeline but the additional information on the River Tame is considered too much detail for the document. The comments about the flood defence scheme are useful and the masterplan has been developed in light of these recent improvements. | No changes required. |

## Vision

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 respondees on BeHeard | Agree with the vision | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 14 respondees on BeHeard | Do not agree with the vision | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support the vision or current changes being delivered in Perry Barr. | Comments noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support the vision, objectives or place principles and feels the games has widened deprivation in the wider community | Comments noted. Addressing deprivation is a crucial priority for the City Council. The masterplan will support tackling deprivation through the provision of homes and jobs in a high-quality environment, meeting the needs of existing and new communities in an area that has suffered from deprivation. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Do not support the vision as the masterplan is anti-car and unrealistic in its approach towards public transport and cycling take up | Comments noted. National and Local Policy is clear that pedestrians, cyclists and public transport should be the priority when planning for places. Delivering the infrastructure that makes alternatives to private car use a desirable choice is a fundamental element to all Council strategies and the masterplan reflects this adopted policy approach. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Do not support the vision, the Council should focus on fixing the roads and picking up the rubbish | Comments noted. The masterplan provides a long-term solution to the road network and through increased investment and pride in the area the issue of rubbish in the streets should be addressed in a more sustainable way then increased rubbish collection. | No changes required. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual | Do not support the vision or the city hosting the games due to the cost | Comments noted. The long-term benefits of hosting the games have been well evidenced in the public domain through the Council's decision-making processes. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Do not support the vision and disagree with the approach taken towards enhancing the Alexander Stadium as it will create noise, nuisance, parking problems and general discomfort for the residents. Suggest the stadium should have been built on the NEC site where there is easy motorway access and plenty of parking space | Comments noted. The Stadium was already well established with a strong sporting history. By enhancing this facility, the local community and this area of Birmingham benefit from further investment and access too sporting events. The impact on resident's amenity has been assessed through the planning application process and the Council will work with the Organising Committee and residents to limit disruption during the games. | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support the vision. The principles should be to develop a diverse area, a place where communities come together in a healthier, safer and more sustainable environment. | Comments noted. Welcome the suggestion and agree these are important parts of the vision. The vision includes references to sustainable and healthy communities. The other elements are picked up through the objectives. | No changes required |
| Sport England | Recommends the vision is amended to include reference to "play" i.e. ..."to become a place where people choose to live, work, play and visit...", | Welcome suggestion | The vision has been amended as suggested. |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Vision should include the wording from earlier in the document, that proposals for Perry Barr will reflect and enhance the character of the area | Welcome suggestion however, it is considered that the reference earlier in the document and the changes made to the objectives following this consultees representation are enough. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Two Individuals | The vision, objectives and place principles should make more reference to youth provision | Welcome suggestion however, it is considered that this would be too detailed. Details on youth provision have been included throughout the masterplan where appropriate. | No changes required to the vision but additions have been added throughout the document were appropriate. There are also proposals to have a Youth Board to ensure young people's views are taken into consideration throughout the schemes in Perry Barr. |
| Individual | Support the vision but it should also focus on inclusiveness and accessibility. | Welcome suggestion however, it is considered that the healthy communities' element of the vision captures this already. These themes are also covered further through the Objectives and Place Principles | No changes required |
| Individual | The vision should be for a green garden suburb with enhanced environmentally friendly initiatives. | Welcome suggestions. These points are too detailed for the vision but are reflected elsewhere in the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Support but wants references to other green spaces in addition to the two parks | Welcome Support. The masterplan includes an approach to green networks along with a focussed approach on the two main parks. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | Strongly support the intention to prioritise parks, waterways, allotments and public spaces etc. This could also be usefully expanded by adding protecting and enhancing biodiversity as part of any developments or aiming for net gain as part of the overall ambition for the plan. | Welcome support, objective 3 has been amended as suggested. | Objective 3 has been amended to reflect the natural environment further |
| Birmingham LLFA | Recommended revision to vision: 'Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, Perry Barr will make the most of the opportunity presented by the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games to become a place where | Welcome suggestion | The vision has been updated as suggested. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | people choose to live, work and visit in ways which are healthier, better-connected, climate change resilient and low carbon.' | | |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | The long-term nature of the Vision needs to be further emphasised in the Framework and more clarity provided on the flexibility it offers to facilitate regeneration, making clear that the framework's role is not to prescribe what should happen and when in detail. | Comments noted. This point has been clarified in the introduction section to the masterplan. | This point has been clarified in the introduction section to the masterplan and a new 'purpose of the document' paragraph has been added. |
| BCC Public Health | Reviewed the proposal and agree the masterplan has been designed for health and aligns with the healthy city toolkit | Support welcomed. | No changes required. |
| TfWM | Whilst the vision for the area is fully supported, TfWM feels there is a level of detail not currently presented and that wider, inter-quarter connectivity is still missing from the masterplan. The measures proposed focus predominantly on internal connectivity within each quarter only, and wider, inter-quarter connectivity such as to/from Perry Barr to the rest of the city and region needs capturing. | Support welcomed. The masterplan focusses on internal connections within the masterplan in order to improve connectivity between key sites and tackle car dominance. However, further details have been added around the wider connectivity. | Further details have been added around the wider connectivity and an area-wide transport delivery plan will be produced to support the masterplans delivery. |
| Knight PLC on behalf of Goals | Broad support for the preparation of this Masterplan and intent to take the clear opportunity for the 2022 Commonwealth Games to act as a catalyst for regeneration of the area in the coming years and ultimately shape Perry Barr in the future to ensure a positive legacy from the Commonwealth Games. Confirm that we agree with the vision and objectives set out within the consultation document. We particularly support recognition of the ability of the Perry Barr area to provide a sustainable, well-connected environment for people to live, work and visit and | Welcome support | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | consider the objectives listed would help to deliver the vision | | |
| Historic England | Agree the vision provides opportunity for the historic environment to be conserved or enhanced. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Perry Barr is rightly being positioned as a green borough with many green spaces and access to walking, running, cycling and water. More explicit links should be made with wellbeing and the City Council's Public Health team? Perry Barr should be pilot for new initiatives which embed physical and mental wellbeing into the use/design of the physical environment. The plan above already contains a number of road/transport ideas which should make Perry Barr greener from a transportation point of view and help towards cleaner air - which is good. | Welcome support and agree that the Public Health team will be a key partner for delivery of the Masterplan aspirations | No changes required |
| Environment Agency | We fully support the document and welcome the key aspirations of a greener and healthier environment. | Welcome support | No changes required |

## Objectives

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 respondees on BeHeard | Agree with the objectives | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 16 respondees on BeHeard | Do not agree with the objectives | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Agree with objectives and suggest they include references to self-sufficiency and the circular economy - local energy and food production, circular food systems. | Welcome suggestions. We have updated the Place Principles to include a reference to a Circular Economy | The Place Principle 'Renew and Repurpose' has been updated to cover this element. |
| Individual | The masterplan should pioneer an entirely new form of affordable housing - not just cheaper housing but cheaper to maintain housing with rainwater capture for toilet flushing and watering plants and gardens, effective insulation and solar panels | These suggestions are too detailed to be included in the masterplan but have been fed into the work on the delivery plan for housing. A Housing Delivery Strategy will consider provision of affordable housing. The approach to housing delivery includes 35% affordable housing (as defined by the NPPF) across Perry Barr, with some sites delivering above or below this. | A Housing Delivery Strategy will be produced to support the masterplans delivery. |
| Individual | Request for more detail to the objective covering Carbon Neutral | Welcome suggestion – further details have been added to the Place Principles to cover this priority | Further details have been added to the Place Principles |
| BCC Sustainability Officer | The masterplan consultation document says 'contributing to route to net zero by 2030'suggest addition of 'or as soon thereafter as a just | Suggestion welcomed | Amendments made as suggested. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | transition allows' as that is the Council's standard wording | | |
| Individual | Do not support the objectives, the masterplan should instead provide enough car parking, policing, controls of building works and have less of a focus on the games | Comments noted. The masterplan needs to focus on a long-term vision that will transform Perry Barr and these points are considered too detailed and negative in their approach to deliver the change needed. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Do not support the idea of Carbon Neutral | Comments noted. The Council's commitment to being Carbon Neutral is evidenced and justified so will be fully reflected in the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support the objectives, the Council should focus on fixing the roads and picking up the rubbish | Comments noted. The masterplan provides a long-term solution to the road network. Through increased investment and pride in the area the issue of rubbish in the streets should be addressed in a more sustainable way then increased rubbish collection. | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support, the objectives are unrealistic, there are no more opportunities to build homes left, there are proposals to build on the parks rather than enhance them and the changes will result in congestion not increased accessibility. | Comments noted. The masterplan identifies several locations suitable for housing development. The whole purpose of the masterplan is to build on the focus and investment provided by the games to act as a catalyst for further change. There are several opportunities, and sites within the plan area that show there is a real opportunity for change in Perry Barr. The masterplan looks to protect and enhance open space. Development within Perry Park is to | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | facilitate the games and the long-term improvements to the park as a leisure destination. The changes to the highway are in order to enhance public transport, cycling and pedestrian experiences. | |
| Sport England | Suggest the wording of 3 is changed to refer to physical and mental well-being. Also suggest wording of 4 is changed to refer to maximising opportunities for participation in physical activity to get people moving from grass roots through to elite sport. | Welcome suggestions. Objectives have been amended as proposed | The objectives have been amended as suggested. |
| Individual | Planning needs to be careful not to develop high density housing in the area. The recent "lockdowns" have identified the need for access to personal outdoor space and I note that some of the new "high rise" buildings do not seem to have that facility. | Comments noted. All residential developments in the masterplan area are within 15/20mins of public open space. | No changes required |
| Individual | Even with better transport links, many people will still prefer to use private vehicles, especially those coming to the area for shopping at One Stop. Parking and electric vehicle charging points need to be freely available and accessible | Comments noted. In line with adopted and emerging policy the masterplan looks to encourage sustainable modes of transport whilst ensuring those who need to access Perry Barr via car can do so. | No changes required |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | The objectives should also include protection and enhancement of the historic environment | Suggestion welcome and the objectives have been updated to include reference to the historic environment | Objective has been amended as proposed |
| Individual | Funding for future costs for care and upkeep of public domain spaces needs to be factored in to planning for Perry Barr | Comments noted. Consideration will be given to the ongoing revenue implications of new open spaces and appropriate provision for maintenance will need to be made. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| BCC Sustainability Officer | Request that the objectives are reordered to reflect priorities | Comments noted. The objectives are not in priority order, so the changes are not necessary | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not support, argues instead that the proposals have caused major disruption to local businesses. | Comments noted. The changes to the highway are necessary and will result in a long-term improvement to the area that will directly enhance the town centre by providing a people focussed and well-connected focal point to Perry Barr. | No changes required |
| TfWM | A suggested improvement to these would be to include 'safety' into the objectives. | Comments noted. This is captured within the Place Principles and elsewhere within the masterplan document. | No changes required |
| Birmingham LLFA | The objectives are helpful in setting the context for the wider plan, but it could be challenging to measure how successful the regeneration framework is in delivering them. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to include a commitment to monitoring the success of the masterplan strategy. | The masterplan has been updated and provides details on monitoring, measurement and evaluation. |
| Birmingham LLFA | There are not any objectives relating to environmental quality, air pollution, water quality of climate change resilience. Recommend that this be an objective in its own right or added to objective 4. | Welcome suggestion | Objective 3 has been updated to include reference to climate change resilience and improvements to the environment |
| Knights Plc on behalf of Goals | Suggest adding reference within the objectives to ensuring the opportunity is taken to ensure the entire Masterplan area is inter-connected in the long term, with no areas within it being isolated. Doing so would reduce the potential for any areas that are not directly affected by/form part of future development projects and in particular any such areas on the fringes of the Masterplan area being left behind and not benefitting from the regeneration of/enhancements to the area, which would potentially compromise fulfilling the wider | Welcome suggestion. The purpose of the document is to provide a strategic framework for the whole masterplan area, inclusive of areas on the 'edges'. The vision, objectives and place principles can be applied to all sites within the masterplan boundary. The masterplan recommends various area-wide approaches, which will seek to ensure the entire masterplan area is inter-connected in the long term. | The masterplan has been updated to include details of area-wide approaches. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | vision and objectives of the Masterplan. It is asserted that if the entire Masterplan area forms part of the future regeneration and identity of the area and is well connected to it, this would enhance the potential to achieve the vision and objectives. | | |
| Historic England | In broad terms Historic England agrees with the objectives subject to heritage assets and their settings within the masterplan, and outwith, being taken into consideration through the plan. For example, areas of regeneration and new development would need to consider any impacts from taller buildings on a wider area than the masterplan area itself to ensure that heritage assets and their settings are conserved or enhanced. Specific proposals could impact on the significance of nearby heritage assets in addition to those elsewhere in the city e.g. Aston Hall. | Comments noted | No changes required |

## Place Principles

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30 respondees on BeHeard | Agree these are the right principles to deliver the vision | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 10 respondees on BeHeard | Do not agree these are the right principles to deliver the vision | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest the Renew and Repurpose principle needs more focus. Do not agree that One Stop should be covered under this principle as it needs demolishing and replacing with high density housing and a direct walking and cycling corridor from the railway station to the park. | Comments noted. One Stop plays an important role in meeting the shopping needs of the local and wider community. The masterplan does however promote the centres reconfiguration to enhance linkages and the relationship with the park, along with a greater mix of uses which could include residential. | No changes required |
| Individual | The Place Principles should include more references to food production and waste reduction. | Welcome suggestions. The Place Principles have been updated to reflect these suggestions. | Promote healthy communities has been updated to include references to food production and Renew and Repurpose includes reference to a circular economy. |
| Individuals | The Place Principles should cover reducing environmental pollution of all forms. | Welcome suggestion. The Green Network and Healthy Communities Principles are considered to cover this element | No changes required |
| Individuals | Request that the masterplan embraces all faiths, and ensure there are secular spaces. . | Comments noted. This point is too detailed to be reflected in the objectives but the need to create secular community space has been reflected elsewhere in the document. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Request for details on issues around access and parking to Perry Hall Park | Comments noted. These points are too detailed to be reflected in the objectives | No changes required. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | but are addressed in the Perry Hall Park focus area. | |
| Birmingham Speedway Club | Request for more details to be included on the Greyhound Track. Also want it noted that Speedway machines use methanol which is a wood-based alcohol fuel which is neither toxic nor pollutive and which emits no smell. | Comments noted. Further details on the Greyhound Track have been included elsewhere in the masterplan. The other point is too detailed to be reflected in the masterplan but is useful information to have. | No changes required |
| Individual | The Place Principles should cover improvements to the road infrastructure for cars. | Comments noted. The Place Principles refer to providing sustainable and reliable transport choices which connect homes, jobs, and leisure opportunities. | No changes required |
| Individual | The Place Principles should cover support independent businesses | Welcome suggestion. The Thriving Perry Barr place principle has been updated to include further references to independent businesses. | The Thriving Perry Barr Place Principle has been amended |
| Individual | There should be more reference to creating a safe and attractive place to live and visit for families | Welcome suggestion | References to this have been added throughout the document. |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands and Canal and River Trust and Historic England | The Place Principles should make reference to protecting and enhancing historic assets as part of Perry Barr's character, such as the canal network | Welcome suggestion | The Renew and Repurpose Place Principle has been amended to cover protecting places with historic character |
| Individual | Questioned what happened to the idea of a "garden suburb". | Comments noted. The masterplan include several measures to introduce more greenery into the area, including tree planting | No changes required |
| Individual | Do not agree with the objectives or the approach to removing the flyover. | Comments noted. The justification for the removal of the flyover has been addressed through a separate process | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Request for addition that covers providing a safer environment | Suggestions welcomed and additions have been made to the principles. | The Healthy Communities Place Principle has been |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | amended to cover community cohesion and the Thriving Place Principle has been amended to cover safety. |
| Three Individuals | Request for additions that celebrate the diversity of the population, bring people together and strengthen the community | Suggestions welcome and additions have been made to the principles. | The Healthy Communities Place Principle has been amended to celebrate diversity and talk about bringing the community together |
| BCC Future Parks Team | 'Connecting up a Green Network' and 'Promote a healthy community' are both as important as each other. They also are intertwined. For instance, nature is important in creating key health outcomes:<br>- There should be mention of nature and its importance in health outcomes<br>- Social prescribing is a key method for this- the masterplan should recommend green space and natural settings where possible.<br>- The masterplan could support the location of health services on/near green space | Comments noted. We agree that all the place principles are equally important. A reference to green space and health has been added to the Healthy Communities Place Principle. | A reference to green space and health has been added to the Healthy Communities Place Principle. |
| Individual | Question the principle renew and repurposed when everything has been demolished and new buildings put up in place | Comments noted. The masterplan includes several opportunities for buildings to be reused and repurposed, including the bus depot. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request for an addition to cover creativity in the Community | Comments noted. This element is addressed in the Thriving Perry Barr Place Principle | No changes required |
| TfWM | The masterplan should note the importance of the climate crisis and the strong need for fast decarbonisation, particularly considering the WM 2041 target. This should be the underlying golden thread linked within all the place principles and its | Comments noted. This is covered through the vision, objectives and Place Principles, and opportunities. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | significance and urgency should be heavily stressed within these. | | |
| Canal and River Trust | Under Connect up a Green Network, the document should be explicit about including a wayfinding and signage strategy to complement this. The title could also be usefully expanded to include improve or enhance i.e Improve and Connect up a Green Network. | Comments noted. This is considered too much detail for the Place Principles; however, wayfinding will be addressed through an area wide transport delivery plan. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide transport delivery plan. This will explore opportunities to improve and implement wayfinding across the masterplan area. |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | Identifying and then seeking to remove actual and perceived barriers to enhanced connectivity is crucial and these (and any other barriers) should be expressly recognised in the principles. The Regeneration Framework should state what these barriers are and then include an analysis of how they can be addressed through the Framework and, as appropriate, the delivery plan. | Comments noted. Mobility and connectivity are addressed throughout the masterplan area and will be considered through an area wide transport delivery plan. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide transport delivery plan, which will consider actual and perceived barriers to enhanced connectivity and prioritise sustainable and accessible modes of transport. |
| TfWM | A demonstration of how better local connectivity and how all the quarters will be better connected, covering all modes including bus, walking and cycling and micromobility options will be vital and we request a master plan which highlights this. | Comments noted. The masterplan includes the objective to 'make Perry Barr the best-connected suburb' and all modes of connectivity will be considered as part of an area wide transport delivery plan. TfWM will be engaged as part of this process. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide transport delivery plan, which will consider local connectivity across all the whole masterplan area. |
| BCC Sustainability and Energy Officer | Living and working: The last bullet point refers to social value programmes-it will be useful to define what they would mean in practice.<br><br>Green network: Bullet point 2- This could include reference to improving tree canopy cover to be in line with the forthcoming Urban Forest Masterplan | Comments noted. The social value programme is drawn out through individual development opportunities. The Place Principles have been updated to reflect the other suggestions. The details provided in the response will feed into the development of individual projects. | An additional bullet point has been added to the Green, Sustainable Place Principle to cover tree planting. An additional bullet point has also been added to provide more detail on the zero-carbon transition. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Green Network Bullet point 3- Introduce strategies for sustainable spaces and buildings, including sustainable water management and urban drainage, green walls and roofs, and opportunities for low carbon heat and power-.– There is opportunity with the revitalisation of green space to be more ambitious with regard to energy, specifically exploring the applicability of GSHPs and solar. It would also be good, in support of 15 min urban area and clean transport.<br>Healthy: Bullet point 5-Support access to healthy food through local allotments and businesses- This could include reference to community gardens/roof gardens etc. | | The masterplan refers to an area-wide approach to social value creation that covers all developments in the masterplan area |
| Birmingham LLFA | The LLFA supports the five principles listed to deliver the vision, but note that rather than providing them as a list of separate principles, it would be helpful to show them in a more interconnected way. | Suggestion noted. A statement has been included to recognise the interconnections between the place principles. | A statement has been included to recognise the interconnections between the place principles. |
| Birmingham LLFA | Request that climate change resilience and improving environmental quality are reflected in the principles. | Welcome suggestion. The Green Sustainable Place Principle has been updated to cover this in more detail. | The Green Sustainable Place Principle has been updated to cover this in more detail. |
| Knight Plc on behalf of Goals | We consider the five place principles to be appropriate to deliver the Masterplan vision. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Knight Plc on behalf of Goals | Request the importance of making effective use of previously developed land (not just buildings), upon which such strong emphasis is placed within the National Planning Policy Framework. This is of particular relevance to the 'support living and working', 'renew and repurpose', and 'deliver a thriving urban centre' principles, but is also relevant to the other principles given the reduced pressure to release green areas for development. | Welcome suggestion. A long-term approach will be taken to the effective use of land within the area and this has been reflected in the commitment within the Delivery section of the document to feed into the review of Birmingham's Local Plan. | This is reflected in the commitment to feed into the review of Birmingham's Local Plan. |

## Focus Areas

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed these where the right focus areas | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 21 respondees on BeHeard | Do not agree these are the right focus areas (note some respondees took the question to be talking about issues the masterplan should be focussing on rather then spatial focus areas) | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Request the industrial estate is included in order to ensure that walking, cycling and public transport routes are maximised to the area, making local jobs accessible. | Comments noted. These are included within the Walsall Road focus area for the same reasons outline in this representation | No changes required |
| Birchfield Harriers | Request that the masterplans connects to the area to the East up to Aston Hall / Villa Park which has a shared heritage. | Comments noted. In order to deliver the amount of change needed to secure the long-term transformation of Perry Barr the masterplan needs to be focussed. There are however references throughout to improving connectivity outside the boundary to other key locations. | No changes required |
| Individuals | Request for wider connection especially with Sandwell Valley: The River Tame as it leaves Perry Park and connects with Sandwell Valley appears to have been ignored, it would be beneficial to see how this links in with the plans of bordering local authorities. | Comments noted. In order to deliver the amount of change needed to secure the long-term transformation of Perry Barr the masterplan needs to be focussed. There are however references throughout to improving connectivity outside the boundary to other key locations. | No changes required |
| Individuals | The blue cycle route needs to be extended even further, beyond the boundary of the development towards Walsall. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to reflect the aspiration to extend to Walsall, and also the extension up the Aldridge Road. Wider cycle | The masterplan has been updated to reflect the aspiration to extend to Walsall, |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | connectivity will be picked up through city wide transport plans. | and also the extension up the Aldridge Road. |
| Individual | More detail is needed on Regina Drive. This should include the responsibilities for cleaning and repairing, and the effective use of wild overgrowing areas is needed quickly. | Comments noted. Further detail has been added to the masterplan. | Further detail has been added to the masterplan. |
| Ward Councillors and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Regina Drive should be adopted by the council to create pedestrian and cycling access into the park. Mixing this traffic with One Stop traffic is a very bad idea. This should put an end to the blight of flytipping and provide security through lighting. | Suggestion noted. Improvements to Regina Drive are now an opportunity in the masterplan and the City Council is exploring the most effective way to deliver the necessary improvements. | Improvements to Regina Drive are now an opportunity in the masterplan |
| Individual | Enforce the laws regarding parking and fly tipping | Comments noted. The focus areas are about the geographical areas that the masterplan covers. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest that the Doug Ellis Sports Centre and the Holford Drive Community Sports Hub are now redundant with the increased and improved facilities at Alexander Stadium, these areas could be planted with trees and the area "greened". | Comments noted. At present there are no intentions to close any facilities as they all serve different needs and provide for the community. | No changes required |
| Individual | The drive up to Perry Barr urban centre, the Birchfield road should be improved | Comments noted. The masterplan proposes several measures that will enhance the approach to Perry Barr and the experience within the plan boundary. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request that Hamstead is covered as it can be accessed through Perry Hall Park and the park cycle path leads there. | Comments noted. The masterplan boundary is based on an area of focus for change. Hamstead does not have clear development opportunities and whilst the council would support investment in the area, a focussed approach is required in order to deliver the scale of change needed in Perry Barr. | No changes required |
| Individual | A request to cover Birchfield | Comments noted. In order to deliver the amount of change needed to secure the | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | long-term transformation of Perry Barr the masterplan needs to be focussed. | |
| Individual | Request we focus on improving the Perry Barr rail link to Birmingham City Centre. | Comments noted. The focus areas are about the geographical areas that the masterplan covers. Perry Barr railway station is currently being upgraded, and the city council are exploring with partners whether the rail service can be improved. | No changes required |
| Individual | Aston Lane Bus depot should be located elsewhere as the volume of traffic is going to increase enormously | Comments noted. The Bus Depot is being relocated on Aston Lane. Planning Permission has been granted and work is underway on site. The impact on the road network has been considered as part of the planning application process. | No changes required |
| Two individuals | Request that the rest of the city is addressed | Comments noted. A detailed masterplan is needed to provide the level of detailed to drive forward the transformation of Perry Barr. All of Birmingham is covered by the Development Plan and where appropriate detailed plans on a more local level. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request we focus on the safety of locals, cleaner brighter garden areas | Comments noted. The suggestions are covered within the masterplan document. | No changes required |
| Individual | The gun turrets over at Handsworth / Sandwell Valley and The Priory that could be regenerated and connected as part of a historical trail. | Welcome suggestion however, these suggestions go beyond the scope of the masterplan | No changes required |
| Birmingham LLFA | Supports the 5 focus areas identified in the framework and believes that it offers a good balance based on the characterisation of existing development / land use. | Welcome support | No changes required |

## Perry Park

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the opportunities identified for Perry Park | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 10 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the opportunities identified for Perry Park | Noted | No changes required |
| 28 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the projects identified for Perry Park | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 9 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the projects identified for Perry Park | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion that rather than a general reference to the Alexander Stadium, perhaps more could be made of this being the location of Birchfield Harriers and the accomplishments of their athletes. | Welcome suggestion, reference to Birchfield Harriers has been added to the Delivery section of this focus area in recognition of the role they play as an important stakeholder. | Reference to Birchfield Harriers have been added to the Delivery section of this focus area. |
| Birchfield Harriers | Maintain use of the park for sporting activities | Comments noted. The role of the park for sporting activities has been strengthened in the masterplan. | Masterplan has been updated with more details on the future of Perry Park, including maintaining the use for sporting activities. |
| Birchfield Harriers and two individuals | Improve footpaths, running paths and cycle ways - which could be used for other sporting activity. Suggest distance markers are also installed. | Comments noted. The importance of footpaths and cycle ways has been strengthened in the masterplan. | Further details have been added to the opportunities proposed for the park. |
| Individual | Maximising access to and across the canal is essential as it forms a boundary moat to the area. | Agree. This has been reflected in the details for this focus area. | No changes required |
| Individual | It is not clear how the crossing over from the Alexander Stadium site to Perry Park will be improved. | Comments noted. The masterplan suggests improvements to access points into and within Perry Park. | The masterplan suggests improvements to access points into and within Perry Park. |
| Individual | Looking to replace employment sites with more housing is a bad idea. Awful crammed housing sites keep being built and they don't contribute | Comments noted. Active employment uses are protected by policies within the Birmingham Development Plan. Housing within the area is designed to have high | No changes required. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | anything to the area other than more people and more traffic. | quality amenity space and contribute to the urban fabric. | |
| Individual | The new housing lacks the facilities needed for the community and needs to be addressed. | Comments noted, wording has been added to capture the need for day-to-day services to meet the communities needs to be provided within new housing. | Masterplan has been updated to talk about to day to day uses to meet community's needs. |
| Individual | Suggest that Perry Reservoir is cleaned, and it has pedal boats to hire | Welcome suggestions. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify distinct projects and improvements, including those related to Perry Reservoir. | No changes required. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify distinct projects and improvements, including those related to Perry Reservoir. |
| Four Individuals | Suggest a café with toilet facilities and visitor information | Welcome suggestions, a café has now been included as one of the potential opportunities for the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify distinct projects and improvements, including those related to Perry Reservoir. | The masterplan has been updated to include this as a potential opportunity. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify distinct projects and improvements in further detail. |
| Two Individuals | Suggest the development of ornamental gardens, community gardens and botanical gardens within the park | Welcome suggestions. There are spaces within the park where these types of attractions could be delivered, especially the creation of outdoor gardens but it is considered too much detail for the masterplan to set out where they should be located. | No changes required. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify distinct projects and improvements in further detail. |
| Two Individuals | Improve access for cars entering the park | Comments noted. The masterplan looks to improve the entrances to the park and improve connectivity for pedestrians and cyclists. There are no detailed proposals to improve access via car as the priority is given to sustainable modes of transport | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual | Perry Park and its stadium feels disconnected. Also, there are several access points but none of them feel like a proper entrance. | Suggestions welcome. The masterplan proposes several improvements to the entrances and linkages. Further details on these have been added | Further details have been added to the opportunities proposed for the park. |
| Individual and Ward Councillors | There's a BMX and Skateboarding Park in Perry Park. There's a Cycle Speedway track in Perry Hall Park. Would it not make sense to combine all these cycle-sporting facilities in one location and reduce the impact of the residents at Perry Hall Park. | Welcome suggestion, the relocation of the facility – which has very limited potential for sharing due to the nature of the surface – would require a more comprehensive reconfiguration of the space at Perry Park. The opportunity to improve the offer at Perry Park is identified, and of course the Cycle Speedway could be considered as part of this, but it is not considered appropriate to specify this. If a deliverable scheme did come forward in line with the Masterplan it would be supported. | No changes required |
| Four Individuals | Concerns about safety in the park, including requests for wardens. | Comments noted. The masterplan includes proposals that will increase activity at the park which will help to create a safer environment for all. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Request safe play space for children and adult gym equipment | Welcome suggestion. The proposals for the park now include the creation of more play space and an increase in activity overall which will help to make the park safer. | The masterplan has been updated to include this as a potential opportunities |
| Three individuals | Concerns about how much green space will be left following the proposals for enhanced facilities. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to provide more detail about the possible location of facilities in the park and to show the areas of enhancement for open park land. | The masterplan has been updated to provide more detail about the possible location of facilities in the park and to show the areas of enhancement for open park land. The exact details will be determined through the |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | comprehensive improvement plan for Perry Park. |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Protect, enhance and interpret the sites and remains of watermills and their pools, dams and channels | Welcome suggestion the masterplan has been updated to refer to these features in Perry Park and an area wide programme of activity to celebrating and interpreting the heritage of Perry Barr has been added. | The masterplan has been updated to include references to an area wide programme of activity to celebrating and interpreting the heritage of Perry Barr has been added. |
| Individual | If Perry Park was better connected to Perry Hall Park using marked walk/cycle lanes, this would provide a clear walk/cycle route from the Stadium all the way to Sandwell Valley via Hamstead. There are also cycle routes possible to other locations. | Welcome suggestion, the masterplan includes several references to improving linkages and the wider links will be picked up through city wide connectivity pans. | No changes required |
| Sport England | Supports the references to developing Perry Park for a wide range of activities including informal sport, and to providing for a full range of participation in activities from beginners to elite sport. We also support the references to promoting active travel via better signage and wayfinding, better visitor facilities etc. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Sport England | There is a lack of detail or even reference to previous work undertaken by the City Council in the outline business case for legacy proposals relating to Commonwealth Games 2022. The OBC Cabinet Report makes reference to several other opportunities that are worthy of further consideration including:<br>• A new wet and dry leisure facility to replace Beeches Pool and Fitness Centre<br>• A new visitors centre and cafe adjacent to the reservoir<br>• New physical activity installations/external play facilities for people of all ages in the park | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to include details on a café which could act as a visitor centre, play facilities for all ages, enhancements to existing sporting facilities and the improvements to paths and cycle routes. If further sporting facilities are required, such as a swimming pool the masterplan provides enough flexibility for this to be delivered as part of the enhancements around the stadium area. | Further details have been added to the opportunities proposed for the park. Further details will be developed through the comprehensive improvement plan for Perry Park. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | • Investment in the BMX offer in the park<br>• Delivery of new pathways around the park and cycle routes | | |
| Canal and River Trust | The potential use of the buildings at Perry Barr Yard should be highlighted as an opportunity area for enhancement. A community use could have a more watersports/cycling/ active pursuits angle which maximises the benefit of the canal and would bring active and vitality to waterway and surrounding environs. | Welcome suggestion. The canal opportunity text has been updated to refer to the Yard and the potential role it could play in activating the canal. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to the Yard and the potential role it could play in activating the canal. |
| Individual | An outdoor theatre area with lighting would also provide opportunities for schools etc to put on shows. | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan has been updated to include support for art and cultural activity in the park | The masterplan has been updated to include support for art and cultural activity in the park |
| Individual | Request outdoor activities such as yoga | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan includes spaces that will support activities such as these operating from the park. | No changes required |
| Individual | A statue of Robert the Allotment Cat | Suggestion welcome. This idea is too detailed for the masterplan, however, a area wide approach to arts and culture has been included in the Delivery section and public art will be reflected through this work programme. . | No changes required |
| Individual | Request seating, picnic tables and bins | Suggestion welcome. These elements will be included as part of the overall improvements plan that is being produced for the park but are too detailed to include in the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest renaming Perry Barr Park and Perry Hall as " Perry Barr Park Village Green". Need the people who will live in the Village to have a feeling of ownership and pride in their local Village Green | Welcome suggestion. The place principles include reference to activities that bring the community together and there are several opportunities within | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | the Masterplan that would foster ownership of green spaces. | |
| Individual and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Improve the reservoir as a wildlife sanctuary. Provide opportunities for interaction with nature and learning. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan now includes references to improving the natural habitat of the reservoir. | The masterplan has been updated to include this as an opportunity |
| Ward Councillors | Request that it is made clear if the reservoir will be for nature or leisure or for both | Comments noted, the masterplan looks to improve the reservoir for both nature and for leisure use. A comprehensive improvement plan for Perry Park will give consideration to the different uses and opportunities for Perry Reservoir. As project details are developed consideration will be given to ensuring that any leisure uses are not detrimental to wildlife and the natural setting. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Request to add more sporting facilities like outdoor tennis courts, bowling green, football pitches | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan has been amended to make it clear that additional sporting facilities would be supported. | The masterplan has been amended to make it clear that additional sporting facilities would be supported. |
| Two individuals | Support for the athletes museum | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest a youth centre within the park | Welcome suggestion, rather than a traditional youth centre the masterplan promotes spaces for young people, including play equipment for all ages. | Rather than a traditional youth centre the masterplan promotes spaces for young people, including play equipment for all ages. |
| Individual | Suggestion that we change the name of the park from Perry Park as it gets confused with Perry Hall Park. The Games is an ideal time to change it to something like Alexander Park and Stadium | Suggestion noted. This would be outside of the scope of the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | Suggest there are improvements needed in accessible routes, including connections to the canal | Welcome suggestion. Further details on connections to the canal have been added. | Further details have been added regarding connections to the canal. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canal and River Trust | With reference to improving access to the allotments under the M6 this could be combined with providing access to the Tame Valley Canal. | Welcome suggestion. Further details on connections to the canal have been added. | Further details have been added regarding connections to the canal. |
| Ward Councillors and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | The remaining green area to the north of the stadium needs to be heavily protected and enhanced for public access as this is the point of access from the heavily populated Beeches estate. Walks through here need to be enhanced and improvements to the reservoir. | Comments noted, opportunities for the canal and reservoir reflect the need for improvements in this area. | No changes required |
| St John the Evangelist Church | Would like to develop the community centre/church hall project as part of the ongoing legacy, providing a vibrant and well-used community centre. We are developing proposals for extension/refurbishment/rebuilding. | Welcome suggestion, this has been added as an opportunity the Perry Park focus area. | The masterplan has been updated to include this as an opportunity in the Perry Park focus area. |
| Birmingham LLFA | We are looking to deliver a flood risk scheme to provide better flood protection to residents of Church Road. The LLFA is bidding for funding for a flood risk management scheme this should be included within the list of projects. There is also the opportunity to manage surface water overland flow routes within Perry Park through landscaping and SuDS features. | Comments noted. The masterplan includes reference to an area-wide Water Management Strategy. The detailed work around managing surface water will be addressed through planning applications. | The masterplan includes reference to an area-wide Water Management Strategy. |
| Birmingham LLFA | The Reservoir is listed on the Birmingham City council website as a fishery, however there are not any formal fishing pegs or locations to support anglers with mobility issues. | Comments noted. The masterplan includes a proposal to enhance the reservoir and this could include improved provision for anglers | No changes required |
| Birmingham LLFA | The Church Tavern and car park are located above a culverted section of the Perry Brook and severing any potential connectivity of riverside routes from the Alexandra stadium to the River Tame. This will need to addressed to order to naturalise the river throughout its length from the reservoir through to the River Tame. | Suggestion noted. The masterplan sets out the ambition for opening up the river. Further detailed work is needed to understand the feasibility and delivery of this project. The City Council welcomes this suggestion and will work with landowners and Birmingham LLFA on delivering the vision of the River Tame. | No changes required |

## Perry Barr Village

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the opportunities identified for Perry Barr Village | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 7 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the opportunities identified for Perry Barr Village | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 27 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the projects identified for Perry Barr Village | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 7 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the projects identified for Perry Barr Village | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Ensure enough noise mitigation between the new homes and the adjacent industrial estate through vegetation while also ensuring safe and attractive walking routes between the areas to encourage more active travel options | Comments noted. This will be addressed through individual planning proposals and consideration of the location of employment in the long term that will be part of the Birmingham Development Plan review. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals and Ward Councillors | Support the retention of the Bus Depot | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | The bus depot should have a section turned into a museum showing the history of the building and Birmingham's transport through the ages. It would work great alongside a creative hub and cafe centre, a meeting place for locals and people further afield. Also suggest Market or flea market | Welcome suggestions. Further detail has been added to cover the type of uses supported at the Bus Depot including arts and culture. | The masterplan has been updated to include more details on this opportunity. |
| Individual | Request that there is a mix of uses at the bus depot and a focus on arts | Welcome suggestion, this fits with the vision set out in the masterplan. | The masterplan has been updated to include more details on this opportunity. |
| Individual | Suggests the bus depot is a food hall | Welcome suggestion, this fits with the vision set out in the masterplan. | No changes required. |
| Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee and BCU | Focus on homes for multi-generational families and provide larger family homes. | Welcome suggestion, the masterplan has been updated to include references to multi-generation families | The masterplan has been updated to include references to multi-generation families |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| and Broadway Academy | | | |
| Individual | There should be adequate car parking provision provided, otherwise all the surplus cars will park on Perry Hall estate which already has parking capacity problems, or people will park their cars on green spaces and public realm in the process. | Comments noted. The approach to parking in the Village considers the high level of accessibility to public transport and the City Council's parking policy. | No changes required |
| Three individuals | Concerns raised about the impact of new housing and the changes in Perry Barr on the road network and to car users. | Comments noted. The impact on the road network from the village and the highway proposals has already been tested through separate processes and planning applications. The changes will result in improvements to all road users in the long term and encourage sustainable modes of transport in line with adopted Council policy | No changes required |
| Individual | The masterplan should look to attract business to the area other than markets | Welcome suggestion. Proposals such as the Bus Depot are directly aimed at bringing new businesses into the area and creating jobs | No changes required |
| Individual | "Maximising cultural and economic opportunity of the wholesale markets which provides a unique offer in Perry Barr. Improve the east connectivity leveraging the food activities around the markets". It is not clear what this means. | Comments noted. The wording has been redrafted to make the proposals clearer | Wording has been amended to clarify |
| Individual | "Support walking and cycling with green healthy streets". Where will this be, through the Village? No provision has been made for public transport | Comments noted. The Village is within a short walk to the bus station and train station both of which are currently being redeveloped. | No changes required |
| Individual | "Create a new destination at the heart of Perry Barr Village". It is not clear what this means. | Comments noted. The wording has been redrafted to make the proposals clearer | Wording has been amended to clarify |
| Two Individuals | The houses should be affordable and there should be a mix of housing to meet needs | Comments noted. The masterplan states clearly that the scheme will deliver a mix of housing types to meet needs. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual | There needs to be local shops that act as a high street. | Comments noted. The masterplan incudes references to services and facilities to meet day-to- day needs within the village and includes the proposals for the Bus Depot which will act as an anchor for activity. A new high street is not proposed given the proximity to the existing urban centre. | No changes required |
| Sport England | Supports the projects included to enhance connectivity to Holford Drive Sports Hub and Doug Ellis Sports centre. Also support the reference to supporting proposals to enhance the quality of experience for walking and cycling, including opening up the River Tame corridor. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Perry Barr lost its Community Library some years ago. I feel that a new Community Centre with Library would be a great asset to the area, perhaps part of the repurposed Bus Depot? | Welcome suggestion. At present we have not been made aware of demand from the library service to provide a new facility given the amount of the libraries within the surrounding area. However, library uses would be supported within the masterplan area and the opportunity for some form of library services to be provided as part of a hub of public services will be explored further. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest a new police station at Holford Drive so that people in Perry Barr can have face to face contact with the police service. | Welcome suggestion. At present we have not been made aware of demand from the police service to provide a new facility. However, this use would be supported within the masterplan area and the City Council will work with the police to establish if police services could form part of a hub of public services. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Suggest reference is made to the line of the Roman Ryknield Street and other archaeological remains of prehistoric and Roman date. | Welcome suggestion however this is considered too much detail for the masterplan | No changes required |
| Individual | Consider new street names inspired by famous Brummies of colour and local sporting legends. | Suggestion noted. The street names have already been decided via a public competition but further consideration will be given to other street names in the future. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest there is need for a large music venue | Suggestion welcome. We are not aware of demand for such a use however should a proposal come forward the masterplan would support it being located as part of the Bus Depot proposal or within the Urban Centre. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest there is a long-term community facility | Suggestion welcome, the masterplan includes several opportunities that would be suitable for community uses and the wording has been updated to reference supporting such uses where appropriate. | Masterplan wording has been updated in relation to opportunities for community facilities. |
| Individual | Request to focus on the culture of the people in the village and celebrate it | Welcome comments. The masterplan provides several spaces that could be used to celebrate culture including the bus depot and pub, both of which could include community cultural led projects. There is also an area wide Culture and Arts piece of work identified | No changes required |
| Individual | Request for more inclusive green spaces and biodiversity corridors | Welcome suggestion. The Village includes a new public park and an approach biodiversity across Perry Barr will be developed. | No changes required |
| Knights Plc on behalf of Goals | It important to recognise not only the characteristics and projects within the southern part of the Perry Barr Village focus area, but also the contribution that other parts of this area | Welcome suggestion. Agree this area is important and consider if fits better with the Walsall Corridor and River Tame | Agree this area is important and consider if fits better with the Walsall Corridor and River Tame focus area. The area has |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | including its northern fringes make to the existing mixed-use make-up of this area and its future redevelopment potential. | focus area. The area has therefore been considered within this focus area. | therefore been considered within this focus area. |
| Ward Councillors | It would be good to restore the pub and the street name, which must have some historical significance | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan now recognises the opportunity to repurpose the former Hare of the Dog public house, and further consideration will be given to street names as the scheme develops | Repurposing of the Hare of the Dog public house now included in the Perry Barr Village focus area. |
| Ward Councillors | Question the failure to provide a primary school on this location. The south of Perry Barr ward has poor access to primary schools and it would be regrettable if families moved on to this estate, especially with vehicle ownership being discouraged, and found themselves some distance from facilities. City council policy is now that primary schools should be located to maximise opportunities for walking to them. In addition a primary school is what builds a community, it is where families meet each other and make friends. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been produced in consultation with the team responsible for school places. There is a commitment in the delivery section of the masterplan to monitor and review the need for school places. | No changes required |
| Broadway Academy | The proposed housing development is not seen as having a distinct local character fitting with the existing developments, as it currently looks generic. Students expressed opinions that the character of the development needs to be rooted in the locality. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been developed in order to ensure future development is unique to Perry Barr. All developments which come forward in Perry Barr will be subject to pre-application discussions with the city council planning department, to ensure compliance with local and city-wide planning policies, including those related to local character and design quality. | No changes required. |
| Birmingham LLFA | The incorporation of green and blue infrastructure such as SuDS streets would be beneficial to manage surface water runoff and | Suggestions welcome. The vision for the Village includes introducing green infrastructure that will include SuDs. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | improve water quality. This would also connect green and blue corridors to create ecological networks, support adaptation to climate change through thermal regulation and shading. | | |
| Birmingham LLFA | A design guide for climate adapted and resilient homes could be a valuable project to ensure that new developments are inclusive of the wider aspirations of the framework. | Welcome suggestion. The emerging Birmingham Design Guide contains guidance on how development should consider and integrate measures to aid climate change resilience and adaption. These issues will also be considered by the BDP review, which is due to commence shortly. | No changes required |

The following suggestions for a new name for Perry Barr Village were received:

| | |
|---|---|
| Tameside | Perry Barr Central |
| Perry Barr Urban Village | The New Perry Barr |
| Perry Barr Village | Perry View |
| Greater Perry Barr | Perry Poly |
| New Barr | Perry Barr Community Village |
| University square/central | Old Campus |
| Perry Barr forward | Perry Tame |
| Perry green | Perry New Barr |

All of the above suggestions were welcomed but at present the decision has been made to retain the name Perry Barr Village in the document in order to allow for further discussions and consultation around the name of the area.

## Urban Centre

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 32 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the opportunities identified for the Urban Centre | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 6 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the opportunities identified for the Urban Centre | Noted | No changes required |
| 28 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the projects identified for the Urban Centre | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 8 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the projects identified for the Urban Centre | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Concerns about the safety of cyclists and scooters along with the potential conflict with pedestrians. | Comments noted. The changes to the Urban Centre include highways proposals that will make it easier for all users to get around Perry Barr. Segregated cycle lanes are provided that will minimise the impact on pedestrians and make cycling/scooting a safer option. | No changes required |
| Individual | Area needs to be more accessible and safer for pedestrians. | Comments noted. The masterplan includes several measures that will improve pedestrian safety and enhance the experience of walking around the Urban Centre. This will also help to link the urban Centre to other parts of Perry Barr. | The masterplan has been updated to make references to safety in the centre. |
| Four Individuals | Concerns about safety in the area. | Comments noted, the masterplan includes proposals that will increase activity, especially in the evenings which will help to create a safer environment for all. The masterplan has also been updated to make references to safety in the centre. | The masterplan has been updated to make references to safety in the centre. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Two Individuals | Suggestion that the masterplan proposes to demolish properties on Wellington and Birchfield road around Perry Barr island. These buildings are neglected and attract anti-social activity. Replace properties on Wellington and Birchfield road will new apartments. The community is well served by One Stop Shopping Centre so these shops are surplus to the communities requirements. | Suggestion noted. It is considered that in addition to One Stop there is a need for small scale community focussed businesses outside of the centre. These uses also bring activity and vibrancy to Perry Barr Urban Centre. Any long-term decisions around consolidating the retail offer in Perry Barr will be part of evidenced approach that looks at spending power, demand and capacity. | No changes required. |
| Individual | There needs to be a big improvement to the road along the River Tame to get much better access from the A34 to the park This would open up a good cycle/walking route all the way from Perry Barr to Sandwell Valley and beyond. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan has been updated to include a reference to enhancements to Regina Drive. | The masterplan has been updated to include a reference to enhancements to Regina Drive. |
| Individual | Suggestion that the masterplan includes a new entrance to Perry Hall Park at One Stop with parking and overflow parking to better serve users of the park. | Suggestion noted. The masterplan looks to ensure Perry Barr is accessible by sustainable transport rather than encourage increased use by private cars. The masterplan does however look to improve the access to Perry Hall Park from the One Stop area. | No changes required |
| Individual | Convert the vacant site between the residential development and One Stop shopping centre into an urban forest and play area including outside art inspired by communities that reside within Perry Barr | Welcome suggestion. Further details have been added to the masterplan to illustrate how this space could be activated. | The masterplan has been updated to include more details on how the space could be activated. |
| Sport England | The provision of new public facilities such as toilets and a cafe on the edge of the park would greatly enhance the offer and encourage users to stay longer. | Welcome suggestion. Further details have been added to the masterplan to illustrate how the links between One Stop and Perry Hall Park could be delivered. The uses proposed in this response would fit with the vision for this area in the masterplan. | The masterplan has been updated to include more details on how the space between One Stop and the Park could be activated. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | We would like to understand more fully the aspiration for 'areas of activation' (coloured yellow) for the areas to the north of One Stop (fronting Walsall Road) and to the rear adjacent Regina Drive. These areas of land have development potential and the Framework should ensure that this future potential is not compromised. The Framework would benefit from additional explanation in this respect. | Comments noted. The masterplan deliberately leaves the uses that would be appropriate in these areas as flexible so does not prescribe what form the activation will take. The masterplan states that the any new development in this area should respond to the river. | No changes required |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | We note the aspiration for 'public uses' (projects 12 and 13) on land within our client's ownership. On the face of it this proposition is fairly prescriptive (in terms of the meaning of public uses and the location identified on the plan). We are not aware that either the viability or deliverability of this has been considered. The aspiration for a greater range of uses is already captured and in our view, "public uses" do not need to be specifically identified, or if they are, they need not be location specific. | Comments noted. This description has been used to indicate uses that will bring life to areas. The masterplan is clear that the diagrams are illustrative and that the city Council will work with One Stop on the future plans for the centre. | No changes required |
| Individual | Ensure that cars can flow freely, and sufficient parking is available. | Comments noted. The masterplan looks to ensure Perry Barr is accessible by sustainable transport rather than encourage increased use by private cars. This will help cars move more freely throughout Perry Barr as there will be fewer individual vehicles. It is likely that there will be continued levels of parking provided at One Stop to meet the needs of shoppers who are not able to access the site via alternative methods. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion that the masterplan looks at downgrading the A34 | Suggestion noted. The Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor focus area of the | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | masterplan states that ongoing works to reconfigure the road through the heart of the urban centre will improve the pedestrian environment and pedestrian crossings in the immediate area. The importance of the road as a travel corridor wouldn't be 'downgraded' but what a road looks like in future will change. Reallocation and reprioritisation of carriageway space can be achieved on 'main' roads. | |
| Individual | There is not enough space within the area for all the proposals and the document is just nice ideas. | Comments noted. The masterplan is supported by detailed evidence and individual projects will be developed further. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | One Stop and the surrounding retail area needs a wider variety of shops and services | Welcome suggestion. This fits with the vision within the masterplan for the Urban Centre that looks to diversify the retail offer, bring in other centre uses and attract new businesses to Perry Barr. | No changes required |
| Individual | Concerns that the masterplan proposes to replace One Stop with housing and that this would leave a gap in retail that meets people needs | Concerns noted. The masterplan does not propose to completely replace One Stop and recognises the role the centre plays in meeting needs. The masterplan looks to provide a long term vision that will allow the site to diversify over time to continue to meet the community and retailers needs while providing a high quality of environment, greater mix of uses including the potential for some housing and better integration with the surrounding Urban Centre. | No changes required, although the masterplan does now include greater levels of detail around the One Stop proposals. |
| Broadway Academy | On the facilities that the students would like to see retained and expanded in the area, the One | Comments noted. The masterplan does not propose to completely replace One | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Stop shopping centre was used regularly by students. Access from the Academy to the shopping centre needs to be improved and the students expressed desire for the One Stop Shop to be retained. | Stop and recognises the role the centre plays in meeting needs. Ensuring One Stop is better connected to the surrounding area is a key priority in the masterplan. | |
| Individual | Suggest that the masterplan should propose to demolish One Stop in its entirety and that the retail premises can be redistributed throughout the new developments in the area, creating a far more pleasant and less car centric new high street. | Suggestion noted. It is recognised that One Stop meets the need of local and surrounding communities and that its current format includes numerous operating businesses. The masterplan therefore proposes a long-term approach to the site's reconfiguration and diversification. The end vision for One Stop is a less car focussed site that has a positive relationship with the surrounding urban centre and provides a greater diversity of uses. | No changes required, although the masterplan does now include greater levels of detail around the One Stop proposals. |
| Sport England | Supports the opportunities to broaden the range of uses (which could include sports and recreation uses), to create a more walkable neighbourhood, and to consider how One Stop shopping centre might become better integrated with the town centre. Currently the layout of this site is a major barrier to enhancing connectivity and so the opportunity to improve east-west links is closely linked to the opportunity to re-imagine the One Stop site to create a street where activity and movement by people is given priority. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest a services centre that supports local groups | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan has been updated to include reference to a local services hub at the Birchfield Gateway. | The masterplan has been updated to include reference to a local services hub at the Birchfield Gateway. |
| Individual | A community hub that runs classes for adults. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan has been updated to include reference to | The masterplan has been updated to include reference |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | a local services hub at the Birchfield Gateway. | to a local services hub at the Birchfield Gateway. |
| Individual | Request for library services | Welcome suggestion. At present we have not been made aware of demand from the library service to provide a new facility given the amount of the libraries within the surrounding area. However, library uses would be supported within the masterplan area and the opportunity for some form of library services to be provided as part of a hub of public services will be explored further.. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request that Birchfield library is moved back into the heart of Perry Barr | Welcome suggestion. At present we have not been made aware of demand from the library service to provide a new facility given the amount of the libraries within the surrounding area. However, library uses would be supported within the masterplan area and the opportunity for some form of library services to be provided as part of a hub of public services will be explored further as part of the project's delivery. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Suggest Young people/Youth provision within local schools and a youth centre | Suggestion noted. Details on youth provision have been included throughout the masterplan where appropriate. | Details on youth provision have been included throughout the masterplan where appropriate. There are also proposals to have a Youth Board to ensure young people's views are taken into consideration throughout the schemes in Perry Barr. |
| Birmingham Civic Society Planning Committee | Concerned that there was appropriate housing for multigenerational families within the development | Welcome suggestion. There is an area wide strategy that will look at local housing need. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Suggest reference is made to the Roman pottery kiln in Wellington Road | Welcome suggestion however this is considered too much detail for the masterplan There is an area wide project that looks to celebrate heritage in Perry Barr that this could form part off. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Request for more green infrastructure in the centre such as tree planting and flowers on the central reservation. . | Suggestion welcome. Serval of the opportunities within the Urban Centre will enhance the environment and help bring greener infrastructure into the centre of Perry Barr, these include making more of the River Tame, allotments and integrated green infrastructure as part of public realm improvements. | No changes required |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | The Plan states "supporting Perry Barr's successful existing uses…introducing new homes and activity and strengthening the town centre" (question 5). These are supported as ways to achieve this Vision across the masterplan area. However, in respect of the latter aspect relating to the town centre, we suggest the ambition could be bolder than "to strengthen" and seek to "… achieve a thriving urban centre which serves the role of a 20-minute neighbourhood and beyond" | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan has been updated to include reference to 15-minute neighbourhoods in the introduction text to the Place Principles. | The masterplan has been updated to include reference to 15-minute neighbourhoods in the introduction text to the Place Principles. |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | It is recognised that the arrival experience to One Stop has the potential for enhancement and should seek to reorient itself to face outwards. We would support reference to this being included in the context of addressing connectivity | Welcome suggestion. The text and diagram have been updated to capture this important point. | The text and diagram have been updated to capture this important point. |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | The masterplan must help facilitate this future development potential whilst ensuring that existing businesses can continue to trade undisrupted, with the necessary access to | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to reflect the role of One Stop. Regarding the approach to car parking this will be inline with adopted | The masterplan has been updated to better reflect the role of One Stop. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | parking. The role of parking at One Stop is wider than just One Stop itself – it has a role in supporting the wider Urban Centre and is essential to creating and maintaining a vibrant town centre environment and must be maintained in the future. | planning policy including the Birmingham Transport Plan and Car Parking SPD. The amount, type and access to car parking as part of the changes to One Stop over time will be assessed and determined through the application process as this would be too detailed for the masterplan. | |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | The ambition for active frontages to any future development is supported as an aspiration, but not necessarily in the position or configuration (e.g. with residential above) indicated on figure 10, as that will depend on how and when any new development comes forward. Current post-pandemic economic and market conditions are such that there is a need to retain flexibility in this respect, to allow for phased development at One Stop. | Comments noted. The masterplan has been amended to make it clear that the diagram is illustrative and there will be a need for a flexible approach. | The masterplan has been amended to make it clear that the diagram is illustrative and there will be a need for a flexible approach. |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | Very little information is provided about the content or scope of the proposed Delivery Plan. This is an important part of planning for the long-term regeneration of the area and our client would welcome further discussion on this. Our client would also seek suitable representation on the Perry Barr Programme Board. | Comments noted. The city Council is happy to continue discussions with One Stop. | No changes required |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | How the site's future development comes forward will need to be subject to further consideration and the Regeneration Framework should therefore not set out to 'fix' the locations of future connections within the site | Comments noted. The masterplan provides a vision for the future of One Stop and this is supported by illustrative diagrams to help bring the vision alive. It is recognised in the document that the details are yet to be determined. | No changed required |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | Aligned to the need for flexibility and to ensure that commercial interests are protected, the Framework should avoid using images of | Comments noted. Following discussions with One Stop the images have been updated to better reflect the role of the | The images used to illustrate this focus area have been updated to address this issue. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | development blocks and / or architects sketches in respect of One Stop as this could mislead the reader, existing businesses and customers/residents into thinking these are planned development propositions. The Regeneration Framework should facilitate change against a series of objectives, not plan how development might be laid out and we strongly object to the use of images that do not reflect our client's assets or future aspirations. | centre as a shopping destination. All CGI's, sketches, and plans in the document are illustrative. | |
| BCC sustainability officer | Perry Barr Urban Centre- Identifies various opportunities including a public realm brand for the area- Need to ensure that the future developments consider the Design Guide principles in terms of delivering sustainable, high quality, environmentally friendly areas and neighbourhood | Comments noted. All proposals will have to accord with the relevant planning policy and guidance. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion that the appearance of One Stop is updated so it fits the Games colour scheme | Welcome suggestion however, preparations for the games falls outside the scope of the masterplan and will be addressed by the Games Readiness's Team. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request for more spaces for people to enjoy that is not filled with tall buildings | Comments noted. The Urban Centre provides opportunities for higher density development due to its accessible location and proximity to a major road. However, it is recognised that more spaces are needed for people to meet and dwell. The masterplan includes areas of activation for people to come together and also looks to better connect the urban centre to Perry Hall Park. | No changed required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Two Individual | Measures are needed to tackle people drinking alcohol outside on Leslie Road and Wellington Road Post Office. | Comments notes. The masterplan looks to improve access to existing recreational spaces and the longer-term development of this area will contribute to providing better safety and security. | No changes required |
| Broadway Academy | Entertainment provisions were deemed not suitable around for young people in the local area. Majority of students used Star City, but see it as hard to get to sometimes in traffic. The proposal should make sure to integrate better transport provisions and provide entertainment venues within the emerging Perry Barr centre. | Comments noted. The vision for the urban centre includes the provision of more leisure uses in a highly accessible location. | No changes required |
| Birmingham LLFA | One Stop has very poor connectivity to the River Tame which lies at the far end if the car park. If the area could be reimagined with new businesses afforded a visa onto the river and Perry Hall paying fields, it would transform how the shopping centre relates to the natural environment. One of the objectives proposes to change how the shopping centre integrates to the town centre, but it's important to consider how it facilitate a connection between the town centre to the river. | Suggestions welcome. The masterplan has been updated to place greater emphasis on how One Stop relates to the river. | The masterplan has been updated to place greater emphasis on how One Stop relates to the river. |
| Birmingham LLFA | Suggests that SuDs can provide a real feature in the Urban Centre such as creating water features and planting to create a high-quality public realm that is a place that residents enjoy visiting. | Suggestions welcome. Integrating green infrastructure into the Urban Centre is a key part of the vision and this will provide for the inclusion of SuDs. | The masterplan wording has been strengthened to emphasise the need for green infrastructure in the Urban Centre |
| Birmingham LLFA | The reorganisation of highways infrastructure could include a project that provide surface water management to areas of hardstanding for transport infrastructure such as delivery vehicles, cars and cycle routes. | Suggestion noted. This is considered too much detail for the masterplan but will be given consideration in terms of detailed scheme for transport schemes | No changes required |

## Perry Hall Park

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the opportunities identified for Perry Hall Park | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 9 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the opportunities identified for Perry Hall Park | Noted | No changes required |
| 29 respondees on BeHeard | Agreed with the projects identified for Perry Hall Park | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 8 respondees on BeHeard | Did not agree with the projects identified for Parry Hall Park | Noted | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Concerns that the park will be overdeveloped and loose its parkland character | Comments noted. There are several references in the text to improvements to the natural environment and landscape of the park. The improvements to the parks facilities proposed in the masterplan are in keeping with retaining the natural character of the park. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion of more planting and pathways to explore | Suggestions welcomed. The masterplan includes references to enhancing landscaping in the park. | The masterplan includes references to enhancing landscaping in the park |
| Eleven Individuals and The Friends of Perry Hall Accredited Country Park and Sport England and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Suggestion of a café/visitor centre/space for the community with toilets | Suggestions welcomed. The masterplan has been updated to include a reference to a café. | The masterplan has been updated to include a reference to a café. |
| Two Individuals | Suggestion of an area of shelter within the park | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan refers to improvements to facilities and a shelter could form part of this. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Three Individuals and Friends of Perry Hall Park | Suggestion that play equipment needs improving | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan refers to improvements to facilities within the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. | The masterplan refers to improvements to facilities in the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. |
| One Individual and Friends of Perry Hall Park | Suggestion that the gym equipment needs improving | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan refers to improvements to facilities within the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. | The masterplan refers to improvements to facilities in the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. |
| Individual | Suggestions of an area for drone/model aircraft flying. | Suggestion welcome. The park includes several spaces that would be appropriate for this type of use and it is not considered appropriate to designate a specific space for such activities. The improvements to the park overall will support an increase in the park being used for leisure activities. | No changes required |
| Ten Individuals and The Friends of Perry Hall Accredited Country Park | Requests for improvements to entrances to the park and to pathways for walking, running and cycling around the park | Suggestion welcomed. The masterplan includes an opportunity to enhance the pathways | The masterplan includes an opportunity to enhance the pathways on the park. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. |
| One individual and The Friends of Perry Hall Accredited Country Park | Improvements to signage are needed | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan includes refences to wayfinding and signage improvements. | The masterplan includes refences to wayfinding and signage improvements. A comprehensive improvement plan for the park will identify projects and improvements in further detail. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Three Individuals and The Friends of Perry Hall Accredited Country Park | Requests for better maintenance and funding for the park and moat | Comments noted. The role of management will be addressed through a comprehensive improvement plan for the park and the City Council will work with the friends group to explore options for how the park is better maintained. | No changes required. |
| Five Individuals | Request for increased park warden's presence for maintenance, litter and safety | Comments noted. The role of management will be addressed through a comprehensive improvement plan for the park and the City Council will work with the friends group to explore options for how the park is better maintained. | No changes required. |
| Four Individuals | Concerns about safety in the park | Comments noted. The masterplan includes several opportunities and improvements that will increase activity and create a safer environment for all | No changes required |
| Individual | Develop a series of treelined streets leading to the park by removing on street parking in strategic locations where public transport accessibility is high. | Welcome suggestion, the masterplan includes a reference to the surrounding residential area and the potential for environmental improvements. Further details will be developed as part of an area wide approach to tree planting. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Suggestion of a botanical garden | Welcome suggestion. Enhancement to planting would be supported under the vision for the park which includes references to increasing biodiversity and landscaping. | No changes required. |
| Two Individuals and Friends of Perry Hall Park | Suggestion of a conservation education centre focussed on nature and information boards on nature | Welcome suggestion. Information boards on nature would be supported under the upgrade of park facilities. | No changes required. |
| One individual | Suggestion of art in the park | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes reference to an area wide art and cultural programme that will cover | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | the whole of Perry Barr and pick up opportunities within parks. | |
| One individual and The Friends of Perry Hall Accredited Country Park | Question how access to the river will be safe and how the quality of the river will be maintained | Comments noted. Further work will need to be undertaken to explore how access to the river will be improved. Safety and maintenance of the river will be a key consideration, alongside the aspiration to enhance the river setting and provide opportunities for the community to interact more with this feature will be a key consideration of this. | No changes required |
| Individual | Secure bike storage is needed | Welcome suggestion. A reference to secure bike parking has been added to the opportunity that covers creating network of cycle routes to and through the park. | A reference to secure bike parking has been added to the masterplan |
| Individual | Requests for increase Parking and an improved entrance on Perry avenue so cars are better able to access and exit safely | Suggestions noted. The masterplan includes several measures that will improve access to the park via sustainable modes of transport which should decrease the need for parking and make the road network safer for all | No changes required |
| Individual | Improve access via Rocky Lane entrance, not cleared of overgrowing trees, leaves or weeds, can be very slippery in wet weather plus entrance regularly blocked by visitor cars. | Comments noted. As part of the wider work around Perry Barr consideration is being given to how the park and entrances will be maintained. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggest an exit from One Stop onto Wellington Road to avoid the traffic being forced north or onto the Perry Barr central roundabout | Comments noted. This would mean crossing the railway, which would require a bridge and unlikely to be financially viable.<br><br>There are improvements proposed to the entrance to the park from the One Stop | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | area, but these are likely to be pedestrian only. The masterplan includes several measures that will improve access to the park via sustainable modes of transport which should decrease the need for parking and make the road network safer for all | |
| Environment Agency | It would be good to allow more semi-natural habitats to develop. Allowing these areas to become semi or unimproved grassland, scrub or creating wildflower areas, flowering ruderal areas or orchards would contribute to the National Pollinator Strategy, reduce the carbon costs of mowing and increase carbon fixing. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes several references to biodiversity, including in the place principles that commit to achieving biodiversity net gain. The approach outlined in this response would therefore be supported by the masterplan and the City Council existing policies. | No changes required |
| Environment Agency | Where possible we request a set back to the reinforcement of the banks of the Tame to create a lowered larger naturalised floodplain through the park and improve views and access to the river. | Welcome suggestion. This opportunity has been better reflected within the Perry Hall Park focus area wording. | This opportunity has been better reflected within the Perry Hall Park focus area wording. |
| Sport England | It is disappointing that the images for Perry Hall Park that are included in the document do not show the existing sports facilities. Sport England does note that the opportunities do reference both formal and informal sports use. The terminology should be tightened up to refer to protecting and enhancing the formal sports provision | Comments noted. The masterplan wording for Perry Hall Park focus area has been strengthened as suggested. | The masterplan wording for Perry Hall focus area has been strengthened as suggested. |
| Sport England | The projects should include reference to protecting and enhancing the sports pitches within the park. Fig 14 should be amended as this currently shows a potential new access cutting across the cricket pitches to connect up to Cherry Orchard Road to the south. The route should | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to refer to protecting and enhancing the sport provision at the park. The plans are illustrative, and the City Council will work with existing users of the part to determine any new routes. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to protecting and enhancing the sport provision at the park. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | either be revised to skirt around the edge of the pitches at the south eastern end of the park, or otherwise be removed. | | |
| Individual | Suggestion that there is a need for a better variety of sports and other leisure activities as the park is dominated by cricket | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan refers to supporting new sports provision in the park | The masterplan refers to supporting new sport provision in the park |
| Individual | Support a focus on supporting the allotments in the area and using them to test out and promote ideas to residents around water-recycling, composting, skills development, harvesting and storing produce etc. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Concerns around the proposed access from Lea Hall Green and the impact on residents. It would lead to the cul-de-sac becoming a car park and it would bring security and safety problems too.<br><br>The access to Perry Hall Playing Fields could be better signed and lit from Cherry Orchard Road, there is a good sized car park there too. | Comments noted. The masterplan has retained this improved link as an aspiration to better connect this area of Perry Barr to the park. Details on how the linkages could be delivered will be established through the further work done on the project. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Support for improved access from Lea Hall Green side | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion of a bridge over the railway line | Welcome support | No changes required |
| Sport England | Question how deliverable the route over the railway line is | Details on how the linkages could be delivered will be established through the further work done on the project. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals and Friends of Perry Hall Park | Improvements are needed to the safety and attractiveness of the entrance at One Stop | Welcome suggestion. Further detail has been added to the masterplan to cover how this entrance will be enhanced. | Further detail has been added to the masterplan to cover how this entrance will be enhanced |
| Individual | Convert the vacant site between the residential development and One Stop shopping centre into a urban forest and play area including outside art | Welcome suggestions. The masterplan looks to bring more activity to the spaces between One Stop and Perry Hall Park which could include these types of uses. | The masterplan looks to bring more activity to the spaces between One Stop and Perry |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | inspired by communities that reside within Perry Barr | | Hall Park which could include these types of uses. |
| Individual | Questions if there are ways in which the impact of noise etc from the M6 could be explored and mitigated? | Comments noted. This is not just a local issue, and is not one that can be resolved fully through the Masterplan. Noise levels and mitigation are considered as part of the planning application process. | No changes required |
| Two individuals and Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Suggestion the historic features are celebrated and protected, including the site of the medieval Perry Hall, the moat surrounding it and adjoining fishponds and ridge and furrow. | Welcome suggestion. It is not necessary to have wording around protecting such features as this will be addressed through adopted planning policy that covers the historic environment. | No changes required |
| Individual | Dogs should be kept on leads | Comments noted. This is too detailed for the masterplan | No changes required |
| Friends of Perry Hall Park | Suggest a green corridor, pedestrian crossing and signage between Perry Hall Park and Perry Park. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes several proposals that look to produce a green corridor and more detail has been added on what this involves. | No changes required |
| Individual | Improvements to pathways and cycle routes should link more widely to Sandwell Valley | Comments noted. The masterplan has been updated to talk generally about wider links but is not able to propose route improvements as this would be outside the scope of the document. | The masterplan has been updated to talk generally about wider links |
| Individual | Suggestion that the park should have parades and events for the Games | Welcome suggestion however events that are part of the Games fall outside of the scope of the masterplan and will be arranged through the Games Committee. | No changes required |
| Historic England | Historic England welcomes the opportunity to enhance and better reveal the heritage of the park, | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | The consultation tended to imply facilities in this park are inadequate. In fact there are recently installed changing and shelter spaces for | Comments noted. The masterplan has been amended to celebrate further the parks exciting features and talk about | The masterplan has been amended to celebrate further |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | cricketers. It would benefit from upgrading of toilet facilities and perhaps some licensing of additional catering during the summer. We suggest placing this by the Handsworth Wood entrance so there is less threat of litter entering water areas directly. The Moat is an incredible feature. It is currently suffering from thick weeding, which needs sensitive maintenance to support fish and waterbirds. It also needs regular clearance of litter and perhaps some strict enforcement. This will need welcome boards, benches and more litter bins. The ditch, adjoining the industrial park, needs planting to turn it into an attractive feature | their maintenance. Further detail has been added on the proposed improvements envisaged. | the parks exciting features and talk about their maintenance |
| Birmingham LLFA | supports the opportunities identified for Perry Hall Park however there are some locations that may flood to a depth of above 2 metres, and a detailed assessment of where new uses should be provided. | Comments noted. This will be addressed through further detailed project work on the park in consultation with the Environment Agency and the LLFA. | No changes required |

## Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 respondees | Agreed with the opportunities identified | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 8 respondees | Do not agree with the opportunities identified | Noted | No changes required |
| 26 respondees | Agreed with the projects identified | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 9 respondees | Do not agree with the projects identified | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Extend cycle route all the way to Walsall. Seems to be a focus on East to West, but not those from the North. | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes several references to improving cycle routes and paths. The wider route will be reflected in city wide documents. | No changed required |
| Individual | Question if the road network going to be improved from City centre to Perry Barr | Comments noted. The improvements to Perry Barr will be part of a wider network approach that is reflected in city wide documents such as the Birmingham Transport Plan. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals and Friends of Perry Hall Park | Develop proposals for a tram extension. Suggest this is along Aldridge Road (A453) instead of Walsall Road. The route would pass along the green travel corridor part of the Athletes Village and go towards Kingstanding. This would also support high density development along the route and catalyse development in more deprived areas. | Welcome suggestion. At present there are no proposals to extend the tram along this area of Birmingham. Should proposals come forward this would be in keeping with the vision and principles in the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Consider an underpass to keep the flow of traffic on the A34. Current proposals will lead to the area becoming a travel bottleneck | Suggestion noted. The City Council does not agree that the introduction of an underpass would create the right quality of environment. Alternative proposals to address the connectivity have been included in the masterplan. The vehicle | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | underpass under Birchfield Gateway junction is retained. | |
| Individual | Request a clear green walkable/ bicycle link between the village, River Tame, Perry Hall and Perry Barr parks. | Comments noted. Agree this element is key. The masterplan has several references to a green network that will connect these assets. . | A circular route has been shown in the masterplan to draw out the importance of these connections. |
| Individual | Concerns about the level of litter in the area | Comments noted. The masterplan proposes several improvements to Perry Barr that will improve the environmental quality and increase pride in the area, reducing issues such as littering. | No changes required. |
| Individual | Concerns about speeding in the area | Comments noted. This is too much detail for the masterplan and not a planning consideration. | No changes required |
| Individual | There needs to be a "clean up" of derelict and undesirable sites along the A34. These include:<br><br>1. The derelict former fencing sales yard adjoining the river<br>2. The wild and overgrown land adjoining Regina Drive. Regina Drive should be realigned to follow the river and the land to the north, and backing on to the rear of Teddington Grove should be redeveloped to greater purpose. | Suggestions welcome. The masterplan includes further details on Regina Drive and principles for the development of other sites within the masterplan boundary. | No changes required |
| Turley on behalf of One Stop | We support additional pedestrian/cycle crossing points on Walsall Road although the location of these should not be constrained by the illustrative location on figures | Support welcomed. All the diagrams in the masterplan are illustrative and further work will be needed to determine the locations of crossings. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Do not support the proposals as they are anti car | Comments noted. The approach in the masterplan is in line with adopted national and local policy. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Concerns about the level of traffic and impact of pollution | Comments noted. The road works are necessary in order to achieve the long- | The masterplan has been updated to include reference |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | term improvements in accessibility for all in Perry Barr. The masterplan includes reference to monitoring air pollution on the corridor. | to monitoring air pollution on the corridor. |
| Individual | Request to remove all cycle lanes | Comments noted. Cycling is an important sustainable mode of transport that supports healthy living. National and local policy supports the provision of cycle infrastructure and encouraging more people to cycle is a crucial part of the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Four Individuals | Requests for a safer pedestrian environment, crossings and improved linkages | Comments noted. The masterplan includes several measures that will improve the pedestrian experience and make it easier for people to get around on foot. Further references to pedestrian safety have been added to highlight this point. | Further references to pedestrian safety have been added to highlight this point and priority crossing points are shown on the plan. |
| Future Parks Team BCC and Sport England | Suggested that Walsall Road Corridor could have better accessibility between parks. | Suggestion welcome. This point is addressed in both the Parks focus areas and is shown on the plan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion of better signage to highlight key destinations | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes references to wayfinding across Perry Barr and this will be developed further through the area-wide transport delivery plan. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | The importance of the canal corridor to the development of both Perry Park and the Walsall Road corridor should be highlighted. The plan should also seek to improve and secure decent an access from Walsall Road to the canal as a priority. Careful consideration needs to be given to the levels here and how to highlight the presence of the canal because the level | Welcome suggestion. The Council is happy to work with C&RT on this suggestion. | A crossing priority point has been shown on the plan to highlight connections to the canal. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | differences make it rather understated. This could be resolved through wayfinding and signage, but we would welcome further discussions to see what would be acceptable at this point. | | |
| Individual | Requests to bring back the flyover | Comments noted. The highway proposals have been through a separate decision-making process and have been fully consulted on and justified. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Do not agree with the Sprint proposals. | Comments noted. The Sprint proposals have been through a separate decision-making process and have been fully consulted on and justified. | No changes required |
| The National federation of the Blind | Currently a confusing network of roads collide at Perry Barr with little thought to the needs of Visually Impaired pedestrians. The simple fact is that less traffic converging on Perry Barr would solve many of its problems. Re-establishing a Discreet corridor for the Walsall Road is essential with pedestrian access via pedestrian crossings underneath and alternative routes created for traffic travelling east west. Separate provision for bicycles, scooters etc. A public transport hub with shelters and audible announcements. Wide pavements with good separation from any road traffic | Welcome suggestions. Many of the proposals in the masterplan will enhance the experience of moving around Perry Barr for all users. The City Council and its partners will work with the relevant disability groups to ensure schemes meet the requirements of everyone. | A reference to ensuring Perry Barr is accessible to all and working with accessibility groups is included in the masterplan. |
| Individual | River Tame corridor improvements needed so pedestrian/cycling access flows from the A34 into the park and onto the existing park paths. | Welcome support. This is a key proposal in the masterplan and will provide green links to the parks and Perry Barr more widely. | No changes required |
| Sport England | Supports the identified opportunity to improve crossing facilities at Perry Avenue to enhance the link between Perry Park and Perry Hall Park, and more generally the references to improving the experience for cyclists and walkers. | Welcome support | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elias Topping | We support improved accessibility to the River Tame, as well as a comprehensive review of the opportunity area which is located to the east of the river. | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | Note the ideas for the industrial sites along the Walsall Road. The 3Bs Plan notes that recent development here has not been in character with the neighbourhood. The promised screening with trees has been inadequate. In addition, industrial sites restrict the opening up of routes along the river banks. | Comments noted. The proposals in the masterplan look to address the impact the industrial uses of the amenity of the area and on the river. | No changes required |
| 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | There are some difficult issues on the Aldridge Road where a business has been seeking to expand. In doing so, they would clear the derelict large property – a former council children's home, which is welcome, but would also impinge significantly on a site with protected trees. | Comments noted. | No changes required. |
| Three Individuals and BCC Future Parks Team | Plant wild flowers and trees in the central reservation of the Walsall Road, more green infrastructure and protect green verges from car parking | Welcome suggestions. The masterplan includes references to opportunities to increase tree planting and green infrastructure on the corridor. The specific ideas will be fed into work further work on Biodiversity across the whole of Perry Barr. | The masterplan includes references to opportunities to increase tree planting and green infrastructure on the corridor. |
| Individual | A route for runners | Welcome suggestion. The masterplan includes several routes that would be appropriate for runners, including a new circular route connecting the parks and the river. | Both Perry Park and Perry Hall Park focus areas include pathway improvements that will provide routes for runners. |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | Suggest reference is made to the Roman pottery kiln in Wellington Road | Welcome suggestion, however this is too detailed for the masterplan. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual | A community police station along the route. | Welcome suggestion. At present we have not been made aware of demand from the police service to provide a new facility. However, this use would be supported within the masterplan area and the City Council will work with the police to establish if police services could form part of a hub of public services. | No changes required |
| TfWM | Want to see how severance currently created by the Walsall Road would be improved.<br>Seeing a clear outlook of the connectivity across the region, as already suggested, would help with this and would enable us to identify how people can travel from east-west across the Walsall Road, using different modes, without severe interference, delay or discomfort to their journey.<br>Good measures to implement smooth, regular crossings need to be displayed and it needs to be shown how these fit in with the wider transport network once again. | Comments noted. These elements will be developed through the area-wide transport delivery plan. | No changes required |
| Three Individuals | Request for a Park and Ride site near the train station | Suggestion noted. It is unlikely that a Park and Ride site would be supported this close to the city centre as they are usually located in sites further out of the city to prevent cars travelling further into Birmingham. | No changes required. |
| Knights PLC on behalf of Goals | The northern fringes of the Perry Barr Village focus area are a prominent part of the Perry Barr/Masterplan area, not least given their proximity to the A453 Aldridge Road, M6 corridor and River Tame. In fact they are consequently among the most prominent parts of Perry Barr when the area is viewed when only passing through or from outside Perry Barr itself. | Welcome suggestion. This area has been added to the Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor focus area. Further details have been included around the site to highlight it as an opportunity. | Further details have been included around the site to highlight it as an opportunity. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Consequently where there are redevelopment opportunities in this northern part of the focus area they present the opportunity to enhance the character and appearance of Perry Barr. Request this area is included in the masterplan to highlight the development opportunities on underused and other previously developed land within this area, in order to increase the effectiveness of the Masterplan. | | |
| Ward Councillors | Question the success of the flyover demolition and therefore propose replacing the flyover with a new pedestrian **"**flyover" to join up movements and buildings in this development. This should be a futuristic pedestrian footbridge, using the building that is to be erected on the old Gailey Park site. About two storeys up the building should have "hanging gardens**"** similar to the city centre Library. The footpath could run at a very shallow gradient from the bus interchange and then at a further shallow gradient towards Aldridge Road. There could be cafes etc at this level with views to the east and north. | Suggestion noted. Options including a footbridge here were considered along with partners at WMCA and TfWM in the early stages of the development of proposals for this area, and were not considered appropriate, viable, or deliverable. The existing highway proposals include measures to enhance the pedestrian experience and ensure safe access. Further improvements are supported through the masterplan | No changes required. |
| Birmingham LLFA | Strongly supports the opportunities identified for the Walsall Road Corridor Area. The area is shown to have areas of surface water flood risk within the current layout and design which comprises largely of hardstanding and lacks any community level green infrastructure outside Perry Park and Perry Hall Park. | Welcome support | No changes required |

## Area Wide Projects

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 34 respondees | Agreed with the projects and initiatives identified | Welcome support | No changes required |
| 7 respondees | Do not agree with the projects and initiatives identified | Noted | No changes required |
| Individual | The area needs high quality design and architecture | Suggestion welcome. Some further guidance on design has been added to the document and the quality of design will be assessed against existing and emerging policy such as the Design SPD. | The creation of an area wide strategy for housing delivery is proposed in the masterplan, which will ensure new homes meet citywide design standards |
| Individual | Post-Covid considerations such as requiring all flats to have recessed balconies and terraces, productive roof space for 'high rise allotments' and extensive private gardens | Suggestion welcome. Further guidance on design has been added to the document and the quality of design will be assessed against existing and emerging policy such as the Design SPD. | The creation of an area wider strategy for housing delivery is proposed in the masterplan, which will ensure new homes meet citywide design standards. |
| Individual | Sustainability considerations relating to design, flooding mitigations along the River Tame, pedestrian crossing points and increased biodiversity | Suggestions welcome. All these elements are captured in the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Narrowing of roads and a car parking strategy to reduce street parking issues | Suggestions welcome. The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in the masterplan. | The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in the masterplan. This will include consideration of car parking. |
| Individual | Charging facilities for electric vehicles | Suggestions welcome. An area-wide transport delivery plan will include consideration of electric vehicle charging. Facilities will also be required in new developments in line with City Council policy. | The creation of an area-wide Transport delivery plan is proposed in the masterplan. This will include consideration of electric vehicle charging. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| TfWM | Currently the masterplan fails to mention any reference to parking. With the potential for parking to influence peoples travel choices it needs to be a key consideration for the transport system. It is also important for parking to be available for those that need it. In addition to this, cycle parking is mentioned only with regards to Perry Hall Park, however in order to make cycling a mode of transport rather than solely recreational, cycle parking needs to be installed across a range of locations in order to facilitate different trip patterns. | Suggestions welcome. An area-wide transport delivery plan will include consideration of parking. | The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in the masterplan. This will include consideration of car parking and cycle parking across the masterplan area. |
| Individual | Allocating community space for existing organisations in the city to establish branches in Perry Barr such as Slow Food Birmingham, Civic Square etc. | Suggestion welcome. The masterplan has several spaces that would be suitable for community groups. Further work on activity, arts and culture will consider how community spaces in Perry Barr meet the needs of the widest range of users. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggestion it's not clear what is being done to minimise carbon footprint of the development. | Making a green, sustainable place is one of the five place principles and the measures to support this are embedded within the overall masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | Encouraging more middle-class families through the introduction of M and S Food in One Stop. | Comments noted. The masterplan looks to promote several uses that are suggested in this response, including leisure. | No changes required |
| Individual | Bus cleaning facilities at One Stop to clean the buses whilst they are in service. | Comments noted. The new interchange will provide for an improved user experience. | No changes required |
| TfWM | How wider bus measures and movements east to west across the | Comments noted. The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in | The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | master plan area is still unclear and further information on the movement of buses, through the different quarters is still required. In particular, in relation to bus priority measures, services and any additional infrastructure including bus stops and shelters. | the masterplan, and this will include consideration of bus measures and movements across the masterplan area. | the masterplan. This will include consideration of bus measures and movements across the masterplan area. |
| TfWM | A transport masterplan for the entire area of Perry Barr may be beneficial, demonstrating how the area and its quarters are fully connected together through a range of modes including public transport and active travel modes. | Welcome suggestion and agree this should be added to the masterplan. | The creation of an area-wide transport delivery plan is proposed in the masterplan. |
| Individual | Increase lighting and open spaces. | Comments noted. These are opportunities identified in the masterplan across all focus areas. | No changes required |
| Individual | Increase family and social activity venues such as bowling, cinema, ice skating, escape room, laser tag etc. Increase mid to high end restaurants to encourage vibrant friendly nightlife. | Comments noted. The masterplan looks to promote several uses that are suggested in this response, including leisure. | No changes required |
| Individual | Reduce number of takeaways and betting shops. | Comments noted. Existing planning policy will be used to ensure there is a mix of uses in the district centre. | No changes required |
| Individual | Police presence | The increase in residential areas within the heart of Perry Barr will help to improve natural surveillance and create a safer neighbourhood. The potential for police presence to form part of a local service hub can be considered further through the projects development. | No changes required |
| Individual | The area needs multi-faith buildings | Comments noted. The masterplan supports existing and future religious and community | No changes required. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | buildings along with the creation of secular buildings and uses that bring the community together. | |
| Individual | Improve the road for cars | Comments noted. The masterplan includes several measures that will improve accessibility for all. | No changes required |
| Two Individuals | Street cleaning is needed | Comments noted. A general point as been added on maintenance in the masterplan. | A general point as been added on maintenance in the masterplan. |
| Sport England | There is an opportunity to better link the provision of healthcare services to the use of sports and recreation facilities through social prescribing. The possibility of creating a health hub within the centre that links to the use of Perry Park, Perry Hall Park, Doug Ellis, Holford Drive etc would be welcomed. | Suggestion welcome. There is a proposal within Perry Park to create a health hub. | No changes required |
| Individual | Scott arms traffic needs safer crossing facilities for pedestrians | Comments noted but this outside of the plan area. | No changes required |
| Individual | Improving rail links from Perry Barr Train Station to Birmingham City Centre. Currently service runs twice an hour, should be more frequent eg every 10/15 mins | Suggestion welcome. Comments noted. Perry Barr railway station is currently being upgraded, and the city council are exploring with partners whether the rail service can be improved. | No changes required |
| Individual | Request that the housing is affordable | Suggestion welcome. An area-wide Housing Delivery Strategy will include consideration of affordable housing. | The creation of an area-wider Housing Delivery Strategy is proposed as part of the masterplan, which will look at ensuring housing meets the needs of all the community. |
| BCC Sustainability Officer | Creating a housing delivery plan for sites across the Masterplan area and area of influence- this needs to take account of the local housing needs in the area. | Suggestion welcome. An area-wide Housing Delivery Strategy will include consideration of local housing needs in the area. | The creation of an area-wider Housing Delivery Strategy is proposed as part of the masterplan, which will look at ensuring housing meets the needs of all the community. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual | Concern about the integration of Perry Barr into the surrounding areas; there was a sense that the development would be 'self-contained' and alienate surrounding areas and populations. Area-wide projects addressing this risk would be beneficial. | Suggestion welcome. The place principle around Healthy Communities addresses this issue and many of the masterplan opportunities and area-wide approaches projects will help prevent this concern becoming a reality. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | We are very keen to see social prescribing as part of activities along the canal and other green spaces. We are also keen to see more water-based activities in and around this area as a way of better engaging with people of all ages. It would be good to have a co-ordinated approach to this to avoid duplication of effort. | Suggestions welcome. These ideas are reflected in many projects including the ones about the River Tame, biodiversity and natural play areas. | No changes required |
| Individual | Suggests carnivals and festivals in surrounding parks and area | Suggestion welcome. The use of spaces within Perry Barr for events will be addressed through the Activity, Arts and Culture work programme that will be established to deliver the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | We are very supportive of the aim: Implementing a wayfinding and signage strategy to improve links between key destinations. We would be keen to help co-ordinate this strategy. | Suggestion welcome. The City Council would be happy to work C&RT on this project. | No changes required. |
| TfWM | The use of Interconnect West Midlands; the cities wayfinding system should be also referenced and installed at all key interchange locations | Suggestion welcome. The approach to Wayfinding will be explored further through the transport delivery plan in partnership with TfWM. | No changes required. |
| BCC Sustainability Officer | Implementing a wayfinding and signage strategy to improve links between key destinations-This will need to be in | Suggestion welcome. The approach to Wayfinding will be explored further through the transport delivery plan. | No changes required. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | keeping with the guidance and principles set out in the design guide. | | |
| Birmingham LLFA | Request a catchment-based surface water management strategy that supports a climate resilience community. | Comments noted. An area-wide Water Management Strategy is proposed as part the masterplan. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide Water Management Strategy. The LLFA have been listed as a partner on this project. |
| Environment Agency | Recommend that the Masterplan should identify all watercourses and waterbodies, including the floodplain extent and any strategic SuDS features that can be provided. Where proposed development locations are adjacent to or include watercourses easements over the 8m minimum should be sought and easements of 20m should set as a target. These easements not only allow for reduced risk of flooding at development locations but allow for space to be created for blue and green infrastructure and should incorporate re-naturalisation of watercourses channels and their banks. | Comments noted. These considerations will be addressed through commissioning an area-wide Water Management Strategy. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide Water Management Strategy. The EA have been listed as a partner on this project. |
| Birmingham LLFA | The LLFA have provided detail comments on the opportunities and challenges around the vision for opening up the River Tame. | Comments noted. The masterplan sets the ambition for opening up the river. Further detailed work is needed to understand the feasibility and practicality of this idea through Perry Barr. The City Council welcomes this suggestion and will be looking to work with landowners and Birmingham LLFA on delivering the vision of the River Tame. | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Birmingham LLFA | We would support a specific requirement in the framework to support a much larger easement between the top of river bank, or toe of flood defence than the 8 metre minimum requirements afforded by the Environment Agency's byelaws. An easement of 20 metres would allow space for pedestrian footways,, dedicated cycle routes and to maximise the blue and green corridor. | Comments noted. These considerations will be addressed through commissioning an area-wide Water Management Strategy. | The masterplan has been updated to refer to an area-wide Water Management Strategy. The LLFA have been listed as a partner on this project. |
| Environment Agency | It would be good to allow more semi-natural habitats to develop. At the moment there is a lot of mown grass which has little value and costs time & money to maintain. Allowing these areas to become semi or unimproved grassland, scrub or creating wildflower areas, flowering ruderal areas or orchards would contribute to the National Pollinator Strategy, reduce the carbon costs of mowing and increase carbon fixing. | Welcome suggestion. These could be incorporated in more detailed proposals for Perry Park and Perry Hall Park and across the masterplan area. | No changes required. |
| TfWM | Any cycling provision proposed within the plan should connect fully to all existing routes and these should be of high quality. Good cycle parking and the new West Midlands Bike Hire Scheme should also be fully considered across the masterplan area. This should also cover other elements of smart mobility modes such as e-scooters and e-bikes. | Welcome comments. These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. | These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. TfWM are listed as a partner for this strategy. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| TfWM | There is no clear vision in the masterplan concerning access for service and logistics transport. Potential management measures in the form of restrictions on daytime deliveries and consolidation initiatives together with dedicated pick up and drop off points maybe suitable initiatives which may need to be captured in more detailed design features for the area. | Welcome comments. These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. | These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. TfWM are listed as a partner for this strategy. |
| TfWM | Although it is recognized that the Masterplan specifies that it will create safer walking and cycling routes it would be useful to see how these improvements will be carried out.<br>In additions to this it would be beneficial to see how safety will be improved across other modes of transport and in reference to spatial planning. | Welcome comments. These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. | These points will be addressed through the development of an area-wide Transport delivery plan. TfWM are listed as a partner for this strategy. |
| BCC Sustainability Officer | Reviewing employment land to ensure that high quality employment uses are supported, and new opportunities promoted- This needs to be done in line with the methodology that is going to be used for the forthcoming BDP review. The masterplan needs to consider the employment land supply and demand. | Comments noted, the masterplan has stated that this work will need to be connected to the review of the Birmingham Development Plan (including aligning the methodologies of assessment, such as determining the supply and demand) | Reference to BDP methodology included in the document. |
| Individual | More projects are needed to get people to work and education. | Comments noted. The work being undertaken around local economic development and capturing social value will reflect the need to provide projects on employment and skills. | The masterplan has been updated to provide further details in the delivery section on local economic development and capturing social value. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Knights PLC on behalf of Goals | Whilst we agree with the wider projects identified for the area, we consider that it would help to deliver the Perry Barr 2040 vision to also add an initiative to regularly review all possible opportunities for previously developed land within the Masterplan area to be brought forward for redevelopment. A regular review of the use and future intentions for/availability of previously developed land within the Masterplan area that is not already earmarked for development projects would enhance the potential to identify and deliver additional beneficial redevelopment opportunities in the context of the Masterplan vision and objectives. | Suggestion welcome. This will be addressed through the long-term land use strategy which is referred to in the Delivery section of the masterplan. This will consider making best use of previously developed land. This will be reviewed at regular intervals. | Reference to a long term land use strategy has been included in the Delivery section of the masterplan. |

**In response to the question which of the area-wide projects and initiatives set out here do you feel would have the largest positive impact? The following answers were given:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Cultural strategy x 4 | Development of safe and secure green networks. |
| Housing delivery plan x 3 | Improve the roads for cars |
| Retrofitting existing houses and commercial spaces x 3 | Stop people parking on pavements |
| Improvements in transport links x 2 | improve the broadband delivery |
| community panel x 2 | Community spaces and cultural strategies |
| Social value projects x 2 | Enhancing biodiversity |
| Parks and recreation | Supporting business development and growth |

**When asked 'of all the projects included in the Consultation Document under each focus area, which should we prioritise' the top three themes were:**.

1. Improving the parks
2. Enhancing the road network
3. Delivering better connectivity via walking, cycling and public transport.

## Other

| Consultee | Representation Summary | Response | Changes to PB2040 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 Individuals | General support for the document | Support welcomed | No changed required |
| Individual | I think it is a great development for the area as long as it is delivered in the way described and no short cut measures taken. Would like to see more on how bordering local authorities are connecting in with this, i.e. Sandwell and Walsall. | Support welcomed. Neighbouring authorities were consulted on the masterplan and where appropriate the Council will engage with them on the delivery of the masterplan. | No changes required |
| Individual | The Perry Barr area has a lot of great facilities, but the roads, pavements, access arrangements etc. look tired and messy. In many cases, just improving these basic facilities could really lift the area and promote the great services which already exist. | Comments noted. Several of the focus areas include short term opportunities that will help to deliver such improvements | No changes required |
| Individual | Stay to or exceed the standards set out in the plan. Down grading plans as was done with Perry Barr train station is disheartening | Comments noted | No changes required |
| Individual | Consultation should have been clearer before the work went ahead | Comments noted. Public consultation was undertaken in line with the Councils requirements | No changes required |
| Individual | The space available to develop the area is much smaller than your drawings suggest.<br>The "pinch-points" on the Sprint are such that the only way to improve its journey time is to obstruct all the other traffic, this along with the pollution zone forcing traffic to add several miles to their journey by going around the outside of the pollution zone to get to their destination will increase pollution | Comments noted. | No changes required |
| Individual | The majority of Perry Barr residents are culturally diverse and online consultation is not the best way to engage the community, accessibility to the | Comments noted. The online consultation was supported through | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | consultation may also be a concern. The council should increase the number of ways to engage | other methods including documents in the library and in person events. | |
| Individual | Visit other parks and see what other councils do. Sandwell and Walsall have fantastic parks with good parking, clear signage, clear access, nice feel in and around the park etc. | Comments noted | No changes required |
| Swift Local Network, | Detailed comments from the group about measures that can be introduced to preserve existing swift nesting sites. | Comments welcomed. These points will be fed into the further work around biodiversity in Perry Barr. | No changes required |
| Individual | If it is going to be successful I feel it needs to be completed at a considered pace, allow time and opportunity to re-think and re-design as the needs of the Communities and areas grow and change over the next 20 years. | Comments noted | No changes required |
| Council for British Archaeology, West Midlands | The City Council's Historic Environment Record and Historic Landscape Characterisation should be consulted as part of preparation of the Masterplan and Delivery Plan. Archaeological excavation will be required in advance of developments arising from the Masterplan and Delivery Plan. Recent archaeological work has demonstrated the extent of archaeological remains in Perry Barr | Comments noted. The City Council will follow the statutory processes for engagement. | No changes required |
| Individual | Engagement with local residents is key | Comments noted. The City Council is committed to ongoing meaningful engagement. | No changes required |
| Individual | Question if the engagement will be meaningful | Comments noted. The consultation statement that accompanies the cabinet report sets out clearly how the consultation has informed the masterplan and our approach to ongoing engagement. | No changes required |
| Canal and River Trust | Getting the support of the local community is crucial and will greatly assist engagement in the | Suggestion welcome. There is a section in the Delivery chapter that | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | long-term. The Trust is always keen to get more volunteers engaged in helping to look after our canal network but there may be opportunities to link with people willing to help look after the green space network, not least as a means of working across different communities. The potential for this should be explored. | captures ongoing engagement and involvement with the community of the future of Perry Barr. This would include volunteer opportunities. | |
| Individual | I live in Witton and this area needs projects which are child friendly and the litter needs to be addressed | Comments noted. | No changes required |
| Historic England | Historic England recommends that the city's Historic Landscape Characterisation information be used as part of the evidence base to shape the masterplan. | Comments noted. Details plans for individual projects will be informed by the appropriate historic records. | No changes required |
| Individual | A significant part of the focus should be to ensure inclusion and access for people with disabilities Alexander stadium and the Doug Ellis sport centre should have a Disability club, equipment classes suitable for people with disabilities as well has staff trained in supporting people with disabilities | Comments noted. Operational arrangements are beyond the scope of the masterplan. However, the masterplan seeks to ensure Perry Barr is accessible to all and the City Council will work with disability groups to support its delivery. | No changes required |
| Ward Councillors and 3Bs Neighbourhood Planning Forum | North of the Masterplan area is the Tower Hill local centre, identified as key in the 3Bs Plan. Both the Library and the Bescot Court flats (housing dept) are in a terrible condition and both need a full rebuild. It creates an opportunity to replace the out-dated single room flats in Bescot Court with high quality flats, building above the library and rebuilding the library at ground level, preferably with other facilities e.g. a coffee shop. | Comments noted. The area is outside of the masterplan boundary, but the City Council is happy to work with Local Councillors on future proposals for this area. | No changes required |
| Broadway Academy | The students expressed desire for more sport and leisure centre provisions that cater to them specifically and are accessible. Sporting facilities | Comments noted. The masterplan proposes an area wide approach to social infrastructure that will look at the availability of community | No changes required |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | for community members should be better integrated in the vision. –<br><br>Availability and accessibility to children centres and local support for families was another issue that the student wanted to see addressed better though the proposals. | facilities and sporting facilities that will address any gaps. | |
| Broadway Academy | The current Vision for Perry Barr unfortunately does not take this into account the cultural needs of the population and proposes a development that will attract residents from outside of the local area. These risks alienating and displacing the current population, which was felt within some of the students' responses. Better consideration about the design and mix of use of proposed developments can help strengthen those communities. | Comments noted. The City Council is committed to ensuring the investment in Perry Barr benefits existing and future communities. A community panel and youth panel will be established to ensure the view of local people are considered throughout the development of Perry Barr. | No changes required. |
| Birmingham LLFA | Make several recommendations throughout their response to the inclusion of SUDS stating that Planning for SuDS early on is crucial. The LLFA would like to support the creation of more detailed proposals and give bespoke advice as the development of the Framework progresses, and more detailed plans emerge. This could be through more focused consultations or through a delivery / design steering group. | Suggestion welcome. The Delivery section of the masterplan sets out proposals for the future governance arrangements and within this structure there will be a role for partners such as the LLFA. | No changes requited. |

## Appendix 2: Summary of key discussions

This table briefly captures feedback from consultation events and discussions that took place alongside ongoing 'business as usual' stakeholder conversations.

| Session date | Engagement target | Session type | Organisation | Purpose | Issues raised/Comments | How informed Masterplan |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15/07/2021 | Political | Briefing | Members of Proud Host City | Presentation & briefing to raise awareness of PB2040 | Well received; no issues raised. | |
| 27/07/2021 | Targeted Stakeholder | Consultation | Perry Barr Constituency Neighbourhood Network | Presentation & briefing to raise awareness of PB2040, gain feedback and encourage info sharing. | Interest generated and participants agreed to cascade information. Accessibility for older people flagged, otherwise no specific issues raised following session. | Accessibility for all is a common thread throughout the masterplan. |
| 27/07/2021 | Community | PB2040 Online Consultation | Mix of community stakeholders | First formal webinar style presentation with opportunity to comment and feedback. | Points: Objective: ensure clean and well managed environment is incorporated. Perry Park area: reference to clarify reference to future of employment land – what aiming to do; PB Village: support for Depot idea but concern about 'temp use'. PB Urban Centre: support for diversification of offer.Perry Hall Park: support for better links to park; concern re Lea Hill Road access over railway; recognise flood plain. Area wide: role of allotments in testing water recycling and non-peat fertiliser; desire for local people to do more with gardens; Hirons closure thought to leave a gap in gardening provision; recognition of value of allotment land needed to protect future use; masterplan seen as offering opportunity for joint working.Gen: Ensure orientation of CGI made clearer. | All points raised reviewed and considered, with majority feeding into the masterplan in line with similar range of comments made through BeHeard / StoryMaps. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 03/08/2021 | Advisory Panel | Consultation | PB2040 MP Advisory Panel Session 1 | Follow up combined panels from phase 2 to gain 'holistic' feedback on PB2040 consultation doc. | Wide ranging comments made, echo and reinforce wider feedback. | Key points picked up and fed into the masterplan, to include: ensuring alignment with BDP review, as well as checking MP boundary vs BDP District Centre Boundary; 3Bs Neighbourhood Plan alignment; flood strategy potential pilot as part of Delivery Plan. |
| 03/08/2021 | key stakeholder | Engagement | PB Steering Group | Regular discussion and updates on PB regen and Masterplan | Comments noted from meeting. | Support refinement of Masterplan. |
| 03/08/2021 | Political | Consultation | PB Ward Forum | Presentation and gathering feedback, answer questions, gauge opinion, promote consultation programme and encourage feedback. | Overall, positive comments were received.<br>Cllr Hunt positive about bus depot use and suggesting longer-term use preferable; alignment with 3Bs important. | Bus depot key part of masterplan with use to be further explored via full business case. Masterplan aligns with 3Bs Neighbourhood Plan on |
| 04/08/2021 | PB2040 Youth Panel | Youth Panel Consultation project | PB2040 Youth Panel members | Photo-led walking tour project 'Urban Explorers' saw young people explore Perry Barr parks and urban centre. | Separate report forms part of this Statement of Consultation. It highlights some of the key thoughts and ideas including need for better wayfinding, improving Perry Park use with facilities (eg play area. zip wire etc), better lighting. It suggests improvements to the Urban Centre, including better food outlets and facilities for young people, as well as good connectivity. | Key ideas and thoughts incorporated or recognised if existing. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 05/08/2021 | Community | PB2040 Consultation Walk & Talk | Range of community stakeholders | First (of 3) Walk & Talk sessions starting at One Stop, offering in person discussion about PB2040 in Perry Barr to gather real time thoughts. | Variety of comments and discussion points. | Key points fed into masterplan. |
| 09/08/2021 | Perry Park | Engagement | Member of Perry Park | Discussion about Perry Park access. | Comments echo points raised during pre-consultation engagement via discussions with community groups. Subsequent post consultation meeting with Friends of Perry Park further pick up detail relating to the masterplan. | Comments from members of Friends of Perry Park picked up in masterplan. |
| 10/08/2021 | Community | PB2040 Online Consultation | Range of community stakeholders | Second formal webinar style presentation with opportunity to comment and feedback. | Dog track development; transport plan for PB village; price anticipated for housing; proportion of social housing; shared accommodation models discussed; query re marketing approach and targeting of purchasers of new homes; flexible approach for future One Stop was a focal point; planning for older less mobile residents; Regina Drive unsightly and needs improvement; police presence as option within Bus Depot. | Points reflective of formal representations, so largely captured within masterplan. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12/08/2021 | Political | Consultation & briefing | Khalid Mahmood MP | Overview of the masterplan and a discussion around key elements. | Points include interactions with water networks and public section hub. | Further references to interaction with the water network has been included in the masterplan. Reference to a public sector hub has been included in the masterplan. |
| 17/08/2021 | Advisory Panel | Consultation | A combination of partner and internal contacts | PB2040 MP Advisory Group Session 2 covering all aspects of the masterplan and aiming for a cross theme/discipline feedback. | Range of points made covering all aspects of masterplan. | Mostly picked up in masterplan. |
| 19/08/2021 | Community | PB2040 Consultation Walk & Talk | Range of community stakeholders | Second Walk & Talk from Perry Park to gain feedback on PB2040 and green spaces especially, since this session was well attended by parks interest groups. | Much focus on Perry Park with a number of suggestions made including creating a more defined entrance, make better use of existing assets as well as add new ones eg benches. Perry Hall Park also covered and Church Road / St Johns Church, with key points all picked up via separate conversations. | Comments fed into MP review and aligned with other comments. |
| 02/09/2021 | Targeted Stakeholder | Consultation | One Stop Shopping Centre reps | Ongoing engagement with One Stop | Detailed discussion on the proposals within the masterplan for One Stop | Further wording has been added around the role of One Stop and images altered to reflect feedback |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 09/09/2021 | Businesses | PB2040 Online Consultation event | Range of participants, including local Doctor's surgery | To consult with business interest and gain feedback. | Links with local welfare and health centres - their role discussed. Also growing health needs as PB grows. | Health provision reviewed as part of MP development. |
| 11/09/2021 | Community | PB2040 Consultation Walk & Talk | Range of participants, including members of WM Accessibility Panel. | Third Walk & Talk, with tour starting at One Stop, to gather in person feedback on PB2040. | Ample feedback on accessibility reflecting issues and feedback already given in the main. Inaccessibly to Perry Hall Park from One Stop and A34 crossing from PBRS noted. | Accessibility considered for all aspects of Perry Barr. |
| 15/09/2021 | Key Stakeholder | Consultation | Methodist Church reps | Discussion around the impact of the proposals on the church and a possible proposal for the church to be enhanced and play a wider community role. | Range of points raised during discussion. | Further details have been added into the masterplan to capture the potential enhancements of the church and an opportunity has been included in the Masterplan. |
| 15/09/2021 | Political / community | Information giving | Handsworth Wood Ward Forum led by Cllr Atwal | Slot on agenda secured to raise awareness of PB2040 and how to feedback. Information giving NOT consultation. | Handsworth Wood residents interested in having a separate session subsequently set up post consultation (22/10/21) with issues raised about area of influence and questions around housing provision. | Area of influence used for consultation proposed but will not be defined in the masterplan. |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17/09/2021 | Community | Consultation Drop-in | 140 attendees | Based at One Stop to raise awareness of PB2040, answer Qs and gather feedback. Also, gain interest in Community Panel. | All aspects of MP discussed in varying degrees, with queries answered.<br>14 people registered interest in PB2040 Community Panel. | 4x Questionnaires completed with comments in line with wider engagement. |
| 18/09/2021 | Community | Consultation Drop-in | 250 attendees | As above | | As Above |
| 20/09/2021 | Community | Consultation Drop-in | 150 attendees | As above | | As above |
| 28/09/2021 | Targeted Stakeholder | Consultation | St John's Church rep | To inform about PB2040 and seek feedback in relation to St John's Church and area. | Improvement of St Johns community facility | St Johns Community facilities included in MP. |

# APPENDIX 3 - COMMS AND ENGAGMENT OVERVIEW

**Perry Barr 2040 - Engagement Strategy Overview, July 2021**

## 1 Purpose of document

1.1 This document summarises the approach to engagement to inform the Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework, focussing on the stage of main public engagement that will be undertaken for 8 weeks from Thursday 15th July 2021 and Wednesday 8th September 2021.

## 2 Previous engagement undertaken

2.1 In developing the regeneration framework to this stage there has already been significant engagement with local stakeholders. This included:

- Establishing 5 thematic advisory groups covering Living & Working, Open Space, Transport, Levelling Up, and Urban Centre, with membership drawn from a range of BCC teams (covering education, housing, planning, public health, transport, parks, leisure, Commonwealth Games and other matters), Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), Homes England, Sport England, the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, the Canal and River Trust, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust, Environment Agency and others.
- Meetings with local landowners and businesses, including One Stop Shopping Centre and the Wholesale Markets.
- Meetings with community groups and organisations including Friends of Alexander Stadium, Perry Park, and Perry Hall Park; allotments representatives; ward forums for Perry Barr and Birchfield, as well as neighbourhood groups; third sector organisations; arts and culture organisations; housing associations; accessibility groups.
- Early work to establish a youth panel and engagement with schools.

2.2 This early engagement has also informed the approach to the more formal consultation.

## 3 Engagement requirements

3.1 The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework is a non-statutory planning document and as such the consultation requirements are not dictated by planning regulations. The engagement does, however, need to be in accordance with the City Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). This requires the Council to have the document available for viewing online and in appropriate public spaces, to write to our stakeholders on the planning policy database and to use social and/or local media to promote the consultation.

3.2 The engagement approach is also guided by the Council's 'Working Together in Birmingham's Neighbourhoods' white paper which responds to the localism agenda.

## 4 Aims and objectives of the engagement

4.1 Meaningful consultation with key stakeholders, especially the local community, will be paramount in gaining genuine buy-in and establishing a framework for long term delivery.

4.2 This main stage of public engagement will directly inform the Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan. The consultation representations may also feed into other Regeneration Framework documents and processes.

4.3 The engagement strategy is informed by the following key aims:

- To develop and deliver a wide-ranging communications and engagement programme using best practice approached to inform people about the proposals, gain their interest and encourage feedback.
- To position the masterplan as the next part of the regeneration of the area; an opportunity to build on the progress made so far in order to create an ambitious plan for the future.

4.4 To deliver these aims the following eight objectives have been agreed:

1. To provide accessible and clear information about the evolving plans.
2. To engage with all sections of the community.
3. To manage expectations by ensuring that consultees clearly understand what they are being asked to comment on and what opportunities they can help shape.
4. To develop a regeneration narrative that promotes the regeneration story so far, including its benefits, in order to best present the reach and scale of opportunities identified and enable focused conversations on the potential for long term change.
5. To capture feedback in a variety of ways so that people have the opportunity to have a say, then ensuring that this feedback is demonstrably reflected in the evolved masterplan.
6. To ensure that comms and engagement activity complements and aligns with other engagement activity, so that it is delivered in a timely and effective way.
7. To inspire and gain political and stakeholder support for the vision, objectives and principles, and demonstrate how feedback has informed the masterplan.
8. To nurture and develop relationships, build trust and encourage participation and broad buy-in and support for the masterplan.

## 5 Stakeholders

5.1 A stakeholder review has identified a range of target stakeholders, this includes but is not limited to the following:

| Grouping | Broad targets |
|---|---|
| Political – local, regional, national | Leader, Cabinet Members, Ward Members (including neighbouring wards), MPs, combined authority Mayor, MHCLG |
| Public Sector (including BCC) | Internal - Senior officers; technical leads across all departments/themes.<br><br>Partners - Regeneration partners (WMCA, TfWM, GBSLEP, Homes England, Sports England); Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Public sector agencies representing health, transport, housing, highways, environment, leisure, heritage, culture, arts, employment and others.<br><br>Education providers including schools, colleges, universities and training providers. |
| Private sector | Local businesses in Perry Barr and adjoining areas<br><br>Utilities providers<br><br>Potential investors |
| Third Sector | NGOs, trusts and societies -<br>Active Wellbeing Society, Civic Society |
| Community Sector | Full raft of entities, including:<br>Community & Neighbourhood groups<br>Disability groups<br>Faith and cultural groups<br>Sport & Leisure facilities/groups<br>Health & Welfare centres/GPs<br>Environmental/Parks/allotments<br>Schools/colleges<br>Places of worship |
| Perry Barr wide residents | Those within and close to the boundary. |
| Visitors and wider interest | Those visiting the area for sport, leisure, work, education and to shop. |

## 6 Methods of engagement

6.1 A wide range of materials and channels will be employed and form part of a suite of communications and engagement tools and approaches, including:

6.1.1 <u>To inform and educate</u>

- Perry Barr 2040 consultation document - vision, objectives, emerging themes, opportunities and projects
- Online supporting materials including a recorded presentation and FAQs
- BCC website – Perry Barr landing page with link to interactive Story Maps engagement platform
- BeHeard – BCC formal consultation website with feedback questionnaire
- Accessibility downloads of all materials on online platforms

6.1.2 <u>To communicate</u>

- Flier to Perry Barr residents and in public spaces such as libraries
- Letter to key stakeholders listed on planning database
- Direct invites and updates to stakeholders identified / engaged in early stages

6.1.3 <u>To promote and excite</u>

- Launch and media briefing

- Media releases / social media #PB2040 campaign
- Advertising via digital roadside outlets and Bus Stops
- Posters and hoardings in Perry Barr

6.1.4 To engage

- Briefings – political; Senior Officer; partner; key community stakeholders etc.
- Target specific sessions e.g. local businesses
- Online - webinars
- Perry Barr 'Walk & Talk' events
- Schools Presentation (eg 'How do you see a new Perry Barr' debate)
- Youth Engagement programme to include cross-generation activity
- Setting up of a 'Perry Barr 2040 panel' for younger residents

6.1.5 To engage seldom heard groups

- Accessible documents
- Bespoke sessions with identified stakeholders

6.1.6 To capture feedback

- Online feedback survey (via BeHeard / Story Maps)
- Printed copies of feedback form with the document in libraries
- Printed version of the document and feedback form made available on request
- Young people – Survey Monkey; Vox Pops and via events

6.1.7 To show we've listened

- Post consultation media / social media activity
- Post consultation presentations on masterplan
- Consultation Summary setting out 'You said; We did'

## 7 Impact of Covid-19 on engagement

7.1 As the consultation launch is within a period of Covid-19 restrictions the approach to engagement has been adapted. There will be a greater emphasis on online events as an alternative to the traditional in person public meetings and drop-in sessions. These will be complemented by walking tours that allow members of the public an opportunity to hear more about the proposals and ask questions. The necessary health and safety risk assessments will be undertaken.

7.2 In recognition that the approach to engagement is very reliant on online methods, a leaflet is being distributed to all residents and businesses within the masterplan boundary to ensure that all the community is aware of how they can have their say.

Printed copies of the document are available to view in the libraries and can also be made available on request.

## 8 Next steps

8.1 Following the 8 weeks of engagement all responses will be given full consideration and fed into the Masterplan. It is also anticipated that some of the responses will feed into other elements of the Regeneration Framework and help to inform the development of these documents.

8.2 A Consultation Summary will be completed that sets out how the engagement undertaken, and the responses received have informed the Regeneration Framework. This will be published as part of the Cabinet process seeking approval of the Masterplan.

## 9 Ongoing engagement

9.1 Engagement on the Regeneration Framework in Perry Barr will be meaningful and continuous. Strong positive relationships have been developed through the early engagement undertaken to inform the consultation document. These will be maintained and developed further to provide a channel for continuous engagement. The potential to establish a Perry Barr 2040 Community Panel and Youth Panel to provide a more formal format for the community and officers to work together is being explored.

# APPENDIX 4 – FINAL CALL COMMS PLAN

**Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan Final Call Comms Plan – September 2021**

**Purpose**

Supplementary pro-active push to gain interest and encourage feedback via online platforms in last 3 weeks on consultation.

**Aim:** To gather 100+ responses from all stakeholders

**Primary target:** To gain local community feedback which so far has been minimal in terms of survey forms completed to date.

**Timescales:** From 13th September to end of consultation.

**Approach:**

Complementary, hybrid of digital and in-person engagement and comms activity targeted accordingly by stakeholder, to include those engaged to date to help cascade information and increase momentum.

**Tactics:**

- Review Consultation programme - Identify gaps in engagement and arrange additional conversations, such as with St Johns Church
- Identify PB ambassadors to get the message out; gain commitment of known local contacts to 'spread the word', reinforce via personal phone calls
- Arrange presence at local ward forums to cascade awareness via democratic platforms
- Media and social media drive – press release and additional SM posts with points of interest about PB2040; target local radio;
- Events boost - Arrange One Stop 'drop ins' (staffed, with opportunity to leave information) – target from 15th Sept
- Leafleting at events such as Park Run
- Produce additional collateral – pull up banners, printed versions of survey etc
- Deploy targeted Email comms – to drive interest to BeHeard and Story Maps via array of community groups / contacts
- Notify Planning database email Mid-September
- Target local schools via Head Teachers' consortium; follow up on engagement with Eden Boys and Broadway
- Support and push Youth Engagement element to seek
- Make use of BCC internal comms to generate colleague interest
- Emailer to partner and Advisory Panel participants to request completion of feedback

## APPENDIX 5 – PRESS RELEASE

# Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan outlines ambitious future vision for area over next two decades

**Embargoed for use until: 10am on Friday 9 July 2021**

A draft Masterplan outlining an ambitious vision for how to further improve Perry Barr over the next two decades has been published today (July 9).

The Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan looks to maximise the opportunities presented by the existing qualities of the area, the current £700million+ package of major projects being delivered in the district and Birmingham's status as Proud Host City for the 2022 Commonwealth Games.

In reaching this point, the council has already engaged widely with stakeholders and local community groups in order to ensure plans for the future reflect the needs of existing local citizens as well as providing opportunities for new residents.

Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, the draft Masterplan will:

- Provide an attractive choice of places to live, work and visit by supporting the area's successful existing uses and introducing new homes and activity including strengthening the town centre;
- Embrace the scale of opportunity to deliver ambitious change which reflects the area's role at the heart of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and realises long-term benefits for all;
- Prioritise parks, waterways, allotments, and public spaces to create a joined-up green network which support wellbeing and access to nature;
- Celebrate the area's cultural, sporting, and historic identity and provide the conditions for this to continue to thrive;
- Help Perry Barr become the best-connected suburb in Birmingham, with active and sustainable travel choices becoming the norm for residents and visitors;
- Contribute to Birmingham being carbon neutral by 2030.

Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of Birmingham City Council, said: “For many years there has been a clear need and ambition to unlock the obvious untapped potential of Perry Barr, but we needed the resources to do it.

“Now, our successful Commonwealth Games bid has helped us kickstart a major regeneration project that will transform the lives and life chances of Perry Barr residents for many years to come.

"The Government talks a lot about 'levelling-up' but our communities need action now and we're getting on with the job, working with a range of partners to transform Perry Barr. The projects being delivered thanks to the Games, such as improved public transport, the redeveloped Alexander Stadium and new homes are just the start of things as this Masterplan demonstrates.”

Full details of the Masterplan are available on the council’s website and information on how to offer comments and feedback will be published in the coming weeks.

There will also be online engagement sessions for people to find out more and have their say on aspects of the draft masterplan in the coming weeks – again, details will be made available shortly.

Cllr Ward added: “We've already been speaking with local residents and groups ahead of the formal consultation because it is crucial we get this right.

“This is a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for Perry Barr and surrounding neighbourhoods, so please get involved once the consultation is live and help shape a bold, sustainable, inclusive and ambitious future for this part of Birmingham.”

After the consultation ends, a final version of the Masterplan would then be put to the council's Cabinet for approval later this year.

**ENDS**

For more media information please contact Kris Kowalewski at
press.office@birmingham.gov.uk

## APPENDIX 6: E-MAILER/LETTER TEMPLATE TO STAKEHOLDERS

**Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' Public Consultation July 2021**

On 15th July 2021, Birmingham City Council launched the public consultation for 'Perry Barr: 2040: A Vision for Legacy'. This consultation seeks your views on the future of Perry Barr, which will inform a regeneration framework for the area, building on the Commonwealth Games as a catalyst for change and securing a legacy for all.

As the first step towards agreeing a regeneration framework for Perry Barr, the council has published a consultation document. The document sets out:

- A **Vision** to unite stakeholders and a set of clear **Objectives** that identify the key themes that are fundamental to the transformation of Perry Barr;
- **Place Principles** to deliver the vision. These are focussed on five themes: living and working, renewing and repurposing, connecting green spaces and places, promoting healthy communities, and delivering a thriving centre; and
- Five **Focus Areas** that have been identified as having the potential to create substantial change to deliver the vision and clearly demonstrate how the masterplan can be implemented. These are Perry Park, Perry Hall Park, Perry Barr Village, Perry Barr Urban Centre and Walsall Road Corridor.

Whilst the document includes our initial ideas around how Perry Barr should evolve over the next 20 years, it is not a final masterplan, as your views will help to shape the final document.

**How to get involved**
You can get involved in the public consultation by:

- Heading to www.birmingham.gov.uk/PerryBarr2040 where you can view the document and submit your comments via the online survey;
- Attending one of the scheduled online events, which are publicised on our website at www.birmingham.gov.uk/PerryBarr2040;
- Reviewing the document at Birchfield Library, Perry Common Library and Tower Hill Library from 21st July. Please check online for up-to-date opening times and Covid-19 safety procedures www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50163/library_services/2250/library_services_update; or
- Writing to us via email at perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk or via post to Perry Barr 2040, North West Planning and Development Team, PO Box 28, Birmingham, B1 1TU.

The public consultation on the draft masterplan closes on 29th September 2021. Following this, all comments will be taken into consideration and the final document will be prepared. It is the intention to seek Cabinet endorsement in Autumn 2021 for the final Perry Barr 2040 Masterplan and Delivery Plan.

The publication of this consultation document is part of continuous community and partner engagement to ensure that all stakeholders have an opportunity to shape and deliver a shared vision for Perry Barr.

You have been notified of this consultation because you are on our database of consultees with regard to planning documents. If you no longer wish to be part of our database please let us know.

If you require any further information, please contact the North West Development Planning Team at: perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk or on 0121 464 9857.

We encourage you to share your views and get involved to shape the future of Perry Barr.

**APPENDIX 7 – BEHEARD SURVEY FORM**

# Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy

Birmingham City Council would like your views on the consultation document: 'Perry Barr: 2040: A Vision for Legacy'. You may want to refer to sections of the document as you complete this survey. This survey goes through the questions set out in the Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Consultation Document. You do not need to answer every question and can provide as much detail as you like in your answers. Please leave your completed survey in the folder marked 'Completed Surveys'.

We look forward to your feedback.

**1** What is your name?

_____

**2** What is your email address, if you have one?

_____

**3** Do you represent an organisation, and if so which organisation?

_____

**4** What is your Postcode?

*This is to enable us to understand where our responses are coming from.*

_____

## Perry Barr Then, Now and Next

It is important that proposals for Perry Barr reflect and enhance the character of the area. This section of the Consultation Document provides a timeline to show how Perry Barr has evolved over time, the redevelopment taking place now and the role the masterplan will have in planning up to 2040.

**5** Are there other events which have shaped Perry Barr?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**6** Are there any buildings or features that should be celebrated as part of Perry Barr's character?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Emerging Vision

The Consultation Document includes the following emerging vision for Perry Barr 2040:

***'Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, Perry Barr will make the most of the opportunity presented by the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games to become a place where people choose to live, work and visit in ways which are healthier, better-connected and more sustainable'.***

**7** Do you agree with the vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**8** If no, what would your vision be?

## Emerging Objectives

**9** Do you agree with the objectives?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**10** If no, what changes are needed to the objectives?

## Place Principles

The Masterplan is underpinned by five place principles. These principles draw together the various places, projects and activities and help to deliver the vision and objectives of the plan.

**11** Are these the right principles to deliver the vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**12** Which principle(s) do you think are most important?

*Please rank 1-5 with 1 as the most important to you.*

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Support living and working | | | | | |

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Renew and repurpose | | | | | |
| Connect up a green network | | | | | |
| Promote a healthy community | | | | | |
| Deliver a thriving urban centre | | | | | |

**13** Are there themes or ideas which are not identified which you feel are important?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Focus Areas

The Masterplan area is divided into five focus areas, all of which have potential to support the delivery of the vision. Please see the Consultation Document for a description of each area.

**14** Are there any other focus areas which should be considered?

☐ Yes

☐ No

*If yes, please expand on your answer here:*

**15** Are there other characteristics of these areas which should inform the Masterplan?

☐ Yes

☐ No

*If yes, please expand on your answer here:*

## Perry Park

The consultation document sets out existing projects and the opportunities identified within Perry Park, along with an illustrative plan of the proposed projects.

**16** Having reviewed the list included the Consultation Document, do you agree with the opportunities identified for the Perry Park area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**17** Are there other opportunities that should be included?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**18** The Consultation Document includes a list of potential projects for Perry Park. Do you agree these projects help deliver the Perry Barr 2040 Vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**19** Are there other projects which should be identified for Perry Park?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Perry Barr village

The consultation document sets out the existing development proposals, the opportunities identified within Perry Barr village, and an illustrative plan of the proposed projects.

**20** Having reviewed the list included in the Consultation Document, do you agree with the opportunities identified for the Perry Barr village area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**21** Are there other opportunities for Perry Barr village that should be included?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**22** The Consultation Document includes a list of potential projects for Perry Barr Village. Do you agree these projects help deliver the Perry Barr 2040 Vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**23** Are there other projects which should be identified in this area?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**24** This area is a new part of Perry Barr. What should the area be called in the future?

## Perry Barr Urban Centre

The Consultation Document sets out existing proposals and projects, the opportunities identified within Perry Barr Urban Centre, and an illustrative plan of the proposed projects.

**25** Having reviewed the list included in the Consultation Document, do you agree with the opportunities identified for the Perry Barr Urban Centre area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**26** Are there other opportunities for the Urban Centre that should be included?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**27** The Consultation Document includes a list of potential projects for Perry Barr Urban Centre. Do you agree these projects help deliver the Perry Barr 2040 Vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**28** Are there other projects which should be identified for this area?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Perry Hall Park

The consultation document sets out the opportunities identified within Perry Hall Park, along with an illustrative plan of the proposed projects.

**29** Having reviewed the list included in the Consultation Document, do you agree with the opportunities identified for the Perry Hall Park area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**30** Are there other opportunities for Perry Hall Park that should be included?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**31** The Consultation Document includes a list of potential projects for Perry Hall Park. Do you agree these projects help deliver the Perry Barr 2040 Vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**32** Are there other projects which should be identified for Perry Hall Park?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Walsall Road Corridor

The Consultation Document sets out existing projects, the opportunities identified within Walsall Road Corridor, and an illustrative plan of the proposed projects.

**33** Having reviewed the list included in the Consultation Document, do you agree with the opportunities identified for the Walsall Road Corridor area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**34** Are there other opportunities for the Walsall Road Corridor that should be included?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**35** The Consultation Document includes a list of potential projects for Walsall Road Corridor. Do you agree these projects help deliver Perry Barr 2040 Vision?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**36** Are there other projects for the Walsall Road Corridor which should be identified?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

## Area-wide Projects and Initiatives

Alongside the opportunities and projects set out for the focus areas, there are many area-wide projects and initiatives proposed which will support the delivery of the vision for Perry Barr. The consultation document includes a list of proposed projects and initiatives.

**37** Do you agree with the projects and initiatives which have been identified for the whole area?

☐ Yes

☐ No

**38** Are there other area-wide projects which would help to deliver the Perry Barr 2040 vision?

*If yes, please provide your answer here:*

**39** Which of the area-wide projects and initiatives set out here do you feel would have the largest positive impact?

## Next Steps and Delivery

This section of the Consultation Document covers what happens next and provides an overview of the approach to delivery.

**40** Of all the projects included in the Consultation Document under each focus area, which should we prioritise?

## And finally...

Thank you for taking the time to have your say on Perry Barr 2040. If you would like to be kept up to date, or if you have any further comments to make please respond to these final questions.

**41** How would you like to find out about and be involved in the regeneration of Perry Barr in the future?

*Please select all that apply*

☐ Email

☐ Website

☐ Local press

☐ Online events

☐ In person events

☐ Other *(please explain below)*

**42** Are there any other comments you would like to make to inform the Perry Barr Masterplan and Delivery Plan?

## Equalities

**43** Which age group applies to you?

*Please tick*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ 18 - 19 | ☐ 35 - 39 | ☐ 55 - 59 | ☐ 75 - 79 |
| ☐ 20 - 24 | ☐ 40 - 44 | ☐ 60 - 64 | ☐ 80 - 84 |
| ☐ 25 - 29 | ☐ 45 - 49 | ☐ 65 - 69 | ☐ 85+ |
| ☐ 30 - 34 | ☐ 50 - 54 | ☐ 70 - 74 | |

**44** Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

☐ Yes

☐ No

☐ Prefer not to say

**45** Do you have caring responsibilities? (If yes, please tick all that apply)

*Please tick all that apply*

☐ None

☐ Primary carer of child/children under 18

☐ Primary carer of disabled child/children

☐ Primary carer of disabled adult (18 and over)

☐ Primary carer of older person/people (65 and over)

☐ Secondary carer

☐ Prefer not to say

**46** What is your ethnic group?

White:

☐ English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British

☐ Irish

☐ Gypsy or Irish Traveller

☐ Any other White background (please specify)

Mixed/multiple ethnic groups:

☐ White and Black Caribbean/African

☐ White and Asian

☐ Any other Mixed background (please specify)

Asian/Asian British:

☐ Indian

☐ Pakistani

☐ Kashmiri

☐ Bangladeshi

☐ Chinese

☐ Any other Asian background (please specify)

Black African/Caribbean/Black British:

☐ African

☐ Caribbean

☐ Any other Black/African/Caribbean background (please specify)

Other ethnic group:

☐ Arab

☐ Any other ethnic group (please specify)

**47** What is your Sexual Orientation?

☐ Bisexual

☐ Gay or Lesbian

☐ Heterosexual or Straight

☐ Other

☐ Prefer not to say

**48** What is your sex?

☐ Male

☐ Female

☐ Prefer not to say

**49** What is your religion or belief?

☐ No Religion

☐ Christian (including church of England, Catholic, Protestant, and all other Christian denominators)

☐ Buddhists

☐ Hindu

☐ Jewish

☐ Muslim

☐ Sikh

☐ Any other religion (please specify)

☐

☐ Prefer not to say

# APPENDIX 8: STORYMAPS SURVEY FORM

**PB2040 Map Questions**

This survey provides a summary of the questions set out in the Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Consultation Document. If you want to review the Consultation Document and complete the full survey, please go to: www.birmingham.gov.uk/PerryBarr2040

The questions below ask you about the information on this website. You do not need to answer every question and can provide as much detail as you like in your answers. There is a question at the end of the survey to capture any additional points you want to make. Your response will be used to inform the Masterplan and Delivery Plan. We look forward to your feedback.

1. The above sets out a vision for Perry Barr 2040, do you agree with the vision? (yes / no – function) If no, what would your vision be?

2. The vision is followed by 6 Objectives. Do you agree with the objectives? (yes / no – function) If no, what changes are needed to the objectives?

3. The Masterplan is underpinned by five Place Principles. Are these the right principles to deliver the vision? (yes / no – function). If not, are there themes or ideas which are not identified?

4. The Masterplan area is divided into five Focus Areas, all of which support the delivery of the vision. Should other focus areas be considered?

**Focus Areas in detail**

5. For each of the Focus Areas we have set out several proposed projects. Do you agree that these projects will deliver the vision for Perry Barr 2040?

Please enter your replies within the table below for each Focus Area:

| | Focus Area | Yes | No | Are there any projects that should be identified? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5.1 | Perry Park | | | |
| 5.2 | Perry Barr Village | | | |
| 5.3 | Perry Barr Urban Centre | | | |
| 5.4 | Perry Hall Park | | | |
| 5.5 | Walsall Road (A34) Corridor | | | |

6. Of all the spatial projects included which should we prioritise?

7. There are several area-wide Projects and Initiative which will support the delivery of the vision for Perry Barr. Do you agree with these project (yes / no – function).

8. Are there other area wide projects which should be included?

9. Are there any other comments you would like to make?

10. How would you like to find out about and be involved in the regeneration of Perry Barr in the future? Y / N

11. If you would like to be kept informed on progress with Perry Barr 2040, please provide your contact details:

| Name | Email address | First half of postcode |
|---|---|---|

12. Where did you hear about our consultation? Tick one or more of the following:

a. Media
b. Social Media
c. Email
d. PB2040 Flier
e. BCC website
f. Other website
g. Library
h. Through my networks
i. Other – please state:

# APPENDIX 9: DROP-IN SESSION 'SNAP SURVEY' QUESTIONNAIRE

**Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' Masterplan Help shape the future of Perry Barr**

This short survey is part of Birmingham City Council's consultation for how Perry Barr should look and feel in years to come. So your feedback counts as the information we gather will feed into proposals for Perry Barr for the next two decades.

**1) We are developing a masterplan for Perry Barr to shape how it evolves up to 2040. What three words would you use to describe the future Perry Barr you want to see?**

- ○
- ○
- ○

**2) What do you think should be the priority for change in Perry Barr?**

a) **An improved town centre**
b) **Better connections across Perry Barr as a whole**
c) **Good access to the parks and improved connections to include waterways**
d) **Improved green and open spaces**
e) **Active space that brings people together**
f) **More housing types**
g) **Other – please state below:**

**3) The masterplan looks to build on the identity and character of Perry Barr. Are there any features or buildings that you feel should be celebrated more?**

**4) The masterplan proposes several improvements to Perry Park and the Alexander Stadium area. What changes to the park would make you use it more?**

**5) The area between Aldridge Road and Wellhead Lane previously occupied by Birmingham City University is being redeveloped for housing. What else do you think is required in this area of Perry Barr to meet new and existing residents' needs?**

**6) Perry Barr's urban centre includes the One Stop Shopping Centre and the surrounding retail streets. What type of shops, services, leisure uses and improvements to the visitor experience would make you spend more time in the urban centre?**

**7) Perry Hall Park is a hidden asset in Perry Barr. What improvements are needed to this park?**

**8) How people move around Perry Barr is key. What improvements are needed within Perry Barr to encourage more walking, cycling and use of public transport?**

**9) If you could change one thing about Perry Barr at this very moment that would improve its look and feel – what would that be?**

**10) Do you have any other comments to make about the future of Perry Barr?**

**11) In order to make sure we capture a wide mix of views, it would be helpful if you could provide the following information. These questions are completely optional.**

**Age: ……..**

**Ethnicity: ……..**

**First half of postcode: ……..**

**12) If you would like to be kept informed on the Future of Perry Barr, please provide your details below.**

**Name: ……**

**Email Address: ……..**

The personal information that you provide as part of this survey will only be used by Birmingham City Council for the purposes of preparing Perry Barr 2040 documents.

---

To return this questionnaire by freepost, please send to:

RSXB-ATZL-RTHU

PO Box 28

Birmingham

B1 1TU

If you would like to know more about Perry Barr 2040, please visit
www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/perry-barr-2040/

Thank you.

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework Adoption |
| Reference No | EQUA759 |
| EA is in support of | New Strategy |
| Review Frequency | Annually |
| Date of first review | 09/01/2023 |
| Directorate | Inclusive Growth |
| Division | Planning and Development |
| Service Area | North West Planning and Development |
| Responsible Officer(s) | ☐ Charis Blythe |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | ☐ Richard Woodland |
| Accountable Officer(s) | ☐ Simon Delahunty-Forrest |
| Purpose of proposal | Adoption of the Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework |
| Data sources | Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research |
| Please include any other sources of data | |

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Age | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Age details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.<br><br>Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders. The consultation included working with |

Youth Services to undertake targeted engagement with under 18s who are regularly underrepresented in planning consultations. This includes a tailored survey, focus groups and a walking tour to capture the views of young people on the proposals. The tailored youth survey had 71 responses from young people. This supports the responses on BeHeard (the City Council online consultation survey), where the youngest respondee was in the 20-24 age group.

As the consultation took place during a time of Covid-19 restrictions, a lot of the consultation materials and events where online. This could have impacted more on the older generation who can be less comfortable with technology. In order to mitigate this 'Walking tours' were ran and officers had a consultation drop-in stall in Perry Barr One Stop Shopping Centre to ensure the community knew how they could respond to the consultation. Paper copies of the response form were also available in the three local libraries. An engagement session was also held with the Perry Barr Constituency Network (for services for older people) to help spread the word and gather feedback from service providers.

Overall there was a good spread of ages responding to the consultation on BeHeard, with 22 falling in the 20-49 category and 20 in the 50-84 category (5 people did not respond to the question).

The need for services, activities and homes for the elderly was raised in response to the consultation. The masterplan looks to make Perry Barr accessible to all age groups and deliver services at the heart of the community with high quality public transport, walking routes, and better utilisation of

green space including for play and wellbeing. It will also deliver more family homes, later living opportunities, and homes which will meet the needs of all ages.

Some of the consultation responses suggested that the planned changes and proposed further changes to the highway network in Perry Barr would impact on the elderly as they would make accessing the area in private car more difficult. The proposals in the masterplan look to make Perry Barr more accessible for all and improve access via sustainable modes of transport. Once the improvements are complete those who need to access Perry Barr by car should be able to do so more easily. Also, through improving public transport and the pedestrian accessibility between sites, people of all ability should be able to access Perry Barr via alternatives to car. Detailed highway and public transport proposals will be subject to their own equalities assessments as part of individual project delivery.

During the consultation the need for facilities and activities for young people was raised several times. The masterplan includes several references to providing spaces and activities for young people. This includes within the parks where spaces for teenagers has been proposed along with the potential for youth-based activities within the Urban Centre and Perry Barr Village.

It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery; there is already great enthusiasm for this from the young people engaged through Youth Services, and this is something we would seek to replicate with older people.

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Disability details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.<br><br>Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders.<br><br>The early engagement approach included working with the Accessibility Engagement Group established as part of the Alexander Stadium proposal and strengthened to work across the Commonwealth Games. This included presenting the draft masterplan to the group and utilising their networks to reach the wider disabled community. This group has continued to be engaged through the formal consultation process with members attending one of the Officer led engagement tours around Perry Barr.<br><br>In response to the question 'Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?'6 respondees answered yes, 4 preferred not to say and 34 answered no. The remaining respondees did not answer. This is considered to be representative.<br><br>The masterplan looks to address issues |

around how accessible Perry Barr is by including proposals the focus on people friendly environments and tackle poor connectivity between key destinations and public transport. This will help to deliver a Perry Barr that is accessible to all. Technical design matters will be addressed through accordance with other legislation and planning documents (including Access to People with Disabilities SPD and the Design Guide).

Some of the consultation responses suggested that the planned changes and proposed further changes to the highway network in Perry Barr would impact on access for those with limited mobility as they would make accessing the area in private car more difficult. The proposals in the masterplan look to make Perry Barr more accessible for all and improve access via sustainable modes of transport. Once the improvements are complete those who need to access Perry Barr by car should be able to do so more easily. Also, through improving public transport and the pedestrian accessibility between sites, people of all ability should be able to access Perry Barr via alternatives to car. Detailed highway and public transport proposals will be subject to their own equalities assessments as part of the individual project delivery.

The final masterplan and supporting materials have been reviewed to ensure they meet the accessibility standards and can be accessed by all.

It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery; representation from the disabled community will be sought to ensure the panel represents everyone.

Protected characteristic: Sex

Gender details:

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.

Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders.

Early engagement and discussions included a good balance of genders, and the approach to consultation was designed to maintain this. The responses to Beheard included 22 male, 16 female, 3 prefer not say and 6 no answers. This is therefore considered to be a reasonable balanced response.

The Youth Survey did however have a higher level of male respondees with 91% being completed by men. This is because the team worked closely with Eden Boys school which is located within the masterplan area of influence.

The masterplan looks to provide a mix of services and facilities that will meet the need to existing and future communities in an environment that is safe and welcoming for all. It will support the existing retail offer within the district centre and diversify the offer to ensure the centres future. This will help create and protect jobs within

| | |
|---|---|
| | the service sector, which is historically well represented by a female workforce, so ensuring the health of the centre should have a positive impact. During the consultation issues around safety, particularly for women and girls was mentioned as a concern. Perceived or actual safety concerns will be reduced by the Masterplan proposals which improve the public realm and green spaces for more vulnerable users. The masterplan also includes proposals that will increase activity in the parks and the Urban Centre in the evenings, providing more natural surveillance and creating a safer Perry Barr for all.<br><br>It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery; a balanced approach across all genders will be sought to ensure the panel represents everyone. |
| Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment | Not Applicable |
| Gender reassignment details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Not Applicable |
| Marriage and civil partnership details: | |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.<br><br>Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early |

engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders.

No adverse impacts to this protected group were identified through the consultation responses.

The masterplan looks to provide services such as health care facilities in a central and accessible location, as well as improving active travel choices, public realm and access to green space for the most vulnerable users.

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristics: Race | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Race details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.<br><br>Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders. The masterplan and consultation was promoted through an Ambur Radio interview and associated social media, as a way of further reaching out to wider BAME communities. |

communities.

In response to the question on BeHeard 'What is your ethnic group', 24 responded English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish/British and 3 responded any other White background. There was also one individual who selected Gypsy or Irish Traveller. 19 respondees chose not to answer the question. The level of response from other ethnic groups is a potential weakness of this stage of the consultation given the multi-cultural nature of Perry Barr. This is somewhat mitigated by the results in the Youth Survey which had a more diverse mix of respondees. Engagement session were also held with two local schools – Eden Boys and Broadway – which are well represented by all ethnic groups in the area.

Officers are confident that there was a high level of local awareness around the consultation. Leaflets were sent to all households within the masterplan boundary area and officers also manned a consultation stall in One Stop Shopping Centre in order to talk to the local community and those visiting Perry Barr about the proposals within the masterplan and explain how they can have their say. During the three days in One Stop officers spoke to and gave leaflets to around 540 individuals. Consultation material was also made available in different languages on request. During the consultation efforts have also been made to reach out to active community groups through the Parks, sports, and religious groups. Further details can be found in the supporting Consultation Statement

No adverse impacts to this protected group were identified through the consultation responses.

The masterplan looks to ensure Perry Barr is a neighbourhood that provides

services and opportunities for all in an environment that fosters strong community cohesion.

It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery. The panel will be made of individuals who represent the diverse communities of Perry Barr. There has alsready been significant interest in registering for future PB2040 panel membership from wide cross section of community more reflective of local demographic profile.

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Religion or beliefs details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.<br><br>Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders.<br><br>The consultation approach included reaching out to all communities by using existing networks through community groups, volunteer groups and faith groups to ensure that everyone knew how they can have their say on the masterplan proposals. During the consultation the local |

churches and mosques were contacted to ask them to distribute the consultation materials within their communities. In response to the BeHeard question 'What is your religion or belief?' 14 respondees selected no religion, 11 Christian, 4 Muslin and 2 Hindu. 9 respondees selected prefer not to say and 7 did not answer the question. This provides a reasonable representation of the different faiths in the area.

No adverse impacts to this protected group were identified through the consultation responses.

The masterplan looks to ensure Perry Barr is a neighbourhood that provides services and opportunities for all in an environment that fosters strong community cohesion. The masterplan looks to protect and enhance religious buildings within the plan area, with specific proposals for those buildings that fall within the plan area. These proposals have been discussed with the relevant stakeholders and work will continue with all religious groups within the Perry Barr area as detailed proposals are developed further.

The need for none faith-based buildings was raised through the consultation and the masterplan includes several opportunities for new non-faith areas/buildings were all the community can come together.

It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery. The panel will be made of individuals who represent the diverse communities of Perry Barr

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Sexual orientation details: | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration |

Framework includes a Masterplan and Delivery Plan. It has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, ongoing engagement with stakeholders and a formal public consultation stage has helped inform the proposals.

Consultation on the masterplan was published online and all those on the consultation database, as well as other groups identified through early engagement meetings were notified. This includes a wide range of contacts covering voluntary, ethnic, religious, disability, environmental and businesses groups, statutory bodies and other key stakeholders.

No adverse impacts to this protected group were identified through the consultation responses.

The masterplan looks to ensure Perry Barr is a neighbourhood that provides services and opportunities for all in an environment that fosters strong community cohesion.

It is proposed that community panels are established to work with the Council and its partners throughout delivery. The panel will be made of individuals who represent the diverse communities of Perry Barr

Socio-economic impacts

The socio-economic health of the Masterplan area at the heart of Perry Barr impacts on the surrounding area and the city as a whole. Through attracting investment, securing jobs and delivering homes the masterplan will have a positive socio-economic impact. Building on the hosting of the Games to transform Perry Barr and provide opportunities for local communities and businesses will

| | |
|---|---|
| | deliver a socio-economic legacy. Through the Perry Barr 2040 programme the Council and its partners will maximise the value of development, infrastructure, and real estate as catalysts for inclusive growth through the delivery of social value, community wealth building and the just transition to zero carbon.<br><br>The socio-economic impacts of the masterplan and the regeneration of Perry Barr will be monitored further through the Delivery Plan and Social Value indictors that have been developed. |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | The consultation responses have been used to inform the final masterplan and through this process any potential impact on protected groups have been addressed. The masterplan will be monitored and individual projects subject to their own assessments, as such no further action is needed as a result of this screening exercise. |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | The masterplan proposals have been produced by consultants in collaboration with City Council officers. A background study has been produced that reviews the demographic, social, economic and environmental data for the area. Frontloading engagement has been undertaken with partners including education and health providers. Early engagement has also been undertaken with key community and volunteer groups. The responses to the formal public consultation have informed the final masterplan proposals. |
| Consultation analysis | Overall 75 formal responses to the consultation were received, with another 71 responses to the tailored youth survey. An estimate of 90 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | individuals took part in a consultation event or public meeting, with a further estimated 550 members of the public being spoken to during the consultation stall at One Stop.<br><br>Many of the responses were positive about the masterplan and agreed this was the right approach to provide a strategy that supports the transformation of Perry Barr. The projects and initiatives identified in the masterplan were well received with many respondees suggesting additions rather than disagreeing with the priorities. There were several suggestions for alterations and additions to the masterplan which have resulted in posititive changes to the document. |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | No adverse impacts were indentified. |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | No adverse impacts were indentified. |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | The masterplan delivers the adopted Birmingham Development Plan so will be monitored through the current policy monitoring processes. Additional monitoring will be captured as part of the Commonwealth Games Legacy reporting, and through other programmes such as Route to Zero. |
| What data is required in the future? | The Perry Barr 2040 programme will be delivered over the next 2 decades, with regular opportunities for review built in. |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | No |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | The Perry Barr 2040 Regeneration Framework has been developed to ensure that the inclusive growth |

| | |
|---|---|
| | benefits of the existing investment in the area are captured for all. A robust baseline including demographic information, early engagement with a range of stakeholders and public consultation have helped inform the proposals within the final masterplan. It is considered that the Regeneration Framework will have an overall positive impact on the local community and no negative impact on protected groups have been identified at this stage. |
| Consulted People or Groups | |
| Informed People or Groups | |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | The Masterplan has been informed by an evidence base and ongoing engagement.<br><br>There will be positive outcomes for the local population including new homes, job opportunities, improved environmental quality and infrastructure delivery. No adverse impacts on protected groups have been identified.<br><br>Major projects identified in the masterplan will need to be subject to their own Equalities Analysis as part of their development where the City Council has involvement (e.g. considering mobility issues and the protected characteristics in developing transport projects).<br><br>Equalities issues will also be assessed in relevant ways as part of the determination of planning applications for developments in Perry Barr.<br><br>Public consultation was undertaken as set out in the engagement strategy, in line with the requirements and guidance in the Statement of Community Involvement. |
| QUALITY CONTORL SECTION | |
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Quality Control Officer comments | |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | No |
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | |
| Reasons for approval or rejection | |
| Please print and save a PDF copy for your records | No |

Content Type: Item
Version: 55.0
Created at 19/10/2021 02:45 PM by Charis Blythe
Last modified at 05/01/2022 02:21 PM by Workflow on behalf of Simon Delahunty-Forrest

Close

**Appendix 4 – Perry Barr 2040 Risk Assessment**

| Risk No | Risk description | Risk mitigation | Residual / current risk | | | Additional steps to be taken |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Likelihood | Impact | Prioritisation | |
| *1.* | Failure to adopt Perry Barr Masterplan. The Masterplan provides a clear vision and strategy for the transformation of Perry Barr that is key to delivering the growth agenda set out in the adopted Birmingham Development Plan. Without adopting the masterplan there is a risk that development on these sites will not meet the requirements and expectations of the City Council, communities and stakeholders This could result in the City Council failing to capitalise on the legacy of the games and the investment that Perry Barr has seen to date.<br><br>Also without an adopted Masterplan it will be more challenging to unite stakeholders, effectively direct investment and made successful bids for funding which could have a long term impact on the viability and vitality of Perry Barr. | The cabinet report sets out clearly the benefits of adopting the masterplan.<br><br>Stakeholders and local councillors have been engaged throughout the masterplans production and are fully informed on the vision and proposals within the masterplan.<br><br>The consultation period was undertaken in accordance with the adopted Statement of Community Involvement. The Consultation Report clearly sets out how the consultation representations have influenced the final masterplan. | *Low* | *Medium* | *Tolerable* | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Failure to implement the strategy set out in the masterplan. | The masterplans production was facilitated by planning, design and property experts from Arup who ensured that the strategy and opportunities identified are commercially realistic and viable in principle.<br><br>The masterplan is supported by a Delivery Plan that provides further details on how the opportunities will be delivered, including details around governance and partnership working.<br><br>In order to ensure the City Council has the necessary resources to deliver the strategy set out in the masterplan a full business case will be taken to cabinet, setting out the resources required and the governance arrangements. | *Medium* | *Medium* | *Tolerable* | The City Council is committed to establishing a delivery board for Perry Barr that will bring together all the appropriate partners and stakeholders required to deliver the strategy in the masterplan.<br><br>Having the masterplan adopted will strengthen funding bids and the involvement of key organisations, such as the LEP and WMCA, in the delivery of the strategy. |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

| Description | Likelihood Description | Impact Description |
|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| High | Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance. | Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period. |
| Significant | Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance. | Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from. |
| Medium | Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance. | Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from. |
| Low | Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance. | Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect. |

**Prioritisation:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Severe** | Immediate control improvement to be made to enable business goals to be met and service delivery maintained / improved |
| **Material** | Close monitoring to be carried out and cost effective control improvements sought to ensure service delivery is maintained |
| **Tolerable** | Regular review, low cost control improvements sought if possible |

009281/2021

# Perry Barr 2040

A vision for legacy

Masterplan

February 2022



# Contents


Foreword p2

1 Introduction p4

2 Vision and Objectives p8

3 Place Principles p10
- Connectivity
- Activity
- Character
- Sustainability

4 Focus Areas and Opportunities p14
- Perry Park
- Perry Barr Village
- Perry Barr Urban Centre
- Perry Hall Park
- Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

5 Delivery p58

# Foreword

As Perry Barr prepares to be at the heart of the 2022 Commonwealth Games, the 'Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy' Masterplan reflects a once-in-a-generation opportunity to use the energy, promise and possibility of the Games coming to Birmingham to invest in the future of the city and its people.

This Masterplan sets a bold vision, and an approach that will maximise the benefits of the Commonwealth Games through a major regeneration programme which will transform the lives and life-chances of Perry Barr residents for decades to come.

Crucially, this approach has been formed in partnership with communities, funders and delivery partners. Now, these same people and organisations will be central to delivering the regeneration programme and, of course, reaping its benefits.

We have already invested more than £700m in Perry Barr ahead of the Games, delivering improved public transport, the redeveloped Alexander Stadium, and nearly 1,000 new homes, demonstrating the scale of our commitment to the success of the area. This investment, alongside the area's existing assets, provides a great springboard to unlock the untapped potential which has long been recognised in Perry Barr.

Perry Barr is becoming an exciting place to live, work, and visit, with new homes, easy transport connectivity, an exciting town centre offer, and safe, accessible green spaces. The proposals within the focused Masterplan area will also be a catalyst for wider growth to help our city deliver much needed new homes, enable healthy lifestyles, and meet our challenging carbon reduction targets.

The pace of change in Perry Barr has already been exceptional, and this bold approach will ensure successful and sustainable change over the next two decades. We welcome you all to join us in delivering this vision and celebrating Perry Barr now and in 2040.

**Councillor Ian Ward**
Leader
Birmingham City Council

# 1 Introduction

Perry Barr is a vibrant, busy, and changing place, which is home to a young and diverse community. Work on transforming the area has already commenced, supported by more than £700m of public sector investment in transport, new homes, and facilities ahead of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games, in which Perry Barr - especially Perry Park and Alexander Stadium - will play a central role.

To ensure that this investment - accelerated by Commonwealth Games preparations - results in a positive legacy for local communities, a framework for ongoing regeneration activity is set out in this Perry Barr 2040: A Vision for Legacy Masterplan.

The Masterplan provides a focus for the Perry Barr 2040 programme; it sets out a clear vision and objectives, and the key opportunities and approach necessary to deliver the vision. Significant sustainable growth in Perry Barr over the next two decades will be guided by the Masterplan, including new homes, a revitalised urban centre, and a greener, healthier environment that will create long-term benefits for people who live, visit, and work here.

These changes at the heart of Perry Barr will also unlock opportunities across a wider area and will support the growth needs of Birmingham in line with the Our Future City Plan and Route to Zero agendas.

**Purpose of the document**

The Masterplan is a strategic framework that sets the delivery parameters for Perry Barr 2040 Programme. It will shape the future of Perry Barr by serving as a framework for future policy and decision-making. It also provides a 'strategic case' to support both public and private sector investment. It is supported by partners and stakeholders, will enable economies of scale across the area and the programme, and will maximise benefits from current and future projects within the Masterplan area and more widely.

Flexibility is built into the Masterplan, allowing activity to respond and adapt to change over the duration of the Programme to 2040.

Perry Barr is a vibrant, busy, and *changing* place

**Background**

The Masterplan area includes the Alexander Stadium to the north, the urban centre including One Stop shopping centre and Birchfield Gateway to the south, Perry Hall Park and Perry Park, multiple allotment sites, sports and leisure uses at Holford Drive and Doug Ellis Sports Centre, and established residential areas. Within the Masterplan area, there are key employment locations in and around the urban centre (including the One Stop shopping centre) as well as the industrial uses to the east of the A34 running north from the Perry Barr Greyhound Stadium and bounded to the east by the River Tame. The Birmingham Wholesale Market is located just outside of the Masterplan area to the east.

The planning context for development in Perry Barr is provided by the Birmingham Development Plan and Aston, Newtown and Lozells Area Action Plan, as well as the City's Urban Centres Framework. It is intended that this Masterplan inform future policy-making and review.

The Masterplan area is home to almost 17,500 people, and these residents are significantly more diverse - religiously and ethnically - than the city overall. The area has significant Black/ African/Caribbean/Black British and Asian/Asian British populations, and it is one of the 20% most deprived areas in the country according to the Index of Multiple Deprivation.

As part of the Masterplan production, early engagement was carried out with local interest groups, stakeholders, and delivery partners, as well as formal consultation with a wider audience. The Masterplan therefore represents and relates to the existing qualities and characteristics of Perry Barr, as well as the ambition for the future.

## Current projects

The regeneration of Perry Barr is already underway, through more than £700m of public sector investment in major projects.

These will support the delivery of the 2022 Commonwealth Games and Birmingham's status as Proud Host City. Alongside the Masterplan this investment will unlock a positive legacy for Perry Bar.

The regeneration of Perry Barr is already underway

### Perry Barr residential scheme

- Nearly 1,000 homes under construction.
- More than 900 more with planning consent.

### Alexander Stadium

- £72m redevelopment.
- Permanent 40% increase in capacity.

### Perry Barr rail station

- Redevelopment to provide improved access and capacity.
- Opening spring 2022.

### Investment in transport infrastructure

- More than £60m investment.
- Improved pedestrian and cycle facilities.
- Introduction of the Sprint priority bus corridor.
- Expansion cycle hire scheme.

### Maximising social value

- Over 41,500 work placement hours provided.
- More than 900 jobs created including apprenticeships.
- Over 1,630 upskilled.
- Almost £253m spent with local businesses.

### Improved bus interchange

- Reconfigured bus interchange adjacent to rail station.
- Improved public space and pedestrian environment at heart of local centre.

### Prince Albert High School

- New 1,200 place secondary school and sixth form.
- Opened September 2021.

BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM





BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# 2 Vision and Objectives

‘Guided by the key principles of inclusive and sustainable growth, Perry Barr will make the most of the opportunity presented by the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games to become a place where people choose to live, work, play, and visit in ways which are equitable, healthier, better-connected, climate resilient and low carbon.’

To deliver the vision, the Masterplan will:

1. **Provide** an attractive choice of places to live, work, play, and visit by strengthening the town centre, supporting Perry Barr’s successful existing uses, and introducing high-quality new homes and activity.

2. **Embrace** the scale of opportunity at Alexander Stadium and Perry Barr to deliver ambitious change which reflects the area’s role at the heart of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and realises benefits for all.

3. **Prioritise** parks, waterways, allotments, and public spaces to enhance biodiversity and create a joined-up green network which supports physical and mental wellbeing, improves access to nature, increases climate change resilience and improves environmental, water and air quality.

4. **Celebrate** and add to Perry Barr’s cultural, sporting, and historic identity, enhancing the historic environment and maximising opportunities to get people moving - through participation in physical activity at all levels from beginners through to elite sports.

5. **Make** Perry Barr one of the best-connected suburbs in Birmingham, with active and sustainable travel choices becoming the norm for residents and visitors.

6. **Contribute** to Birmingham being carbon neutral by 2030 or as soon thereafter as a just transition allows.

# 3 Place Principles

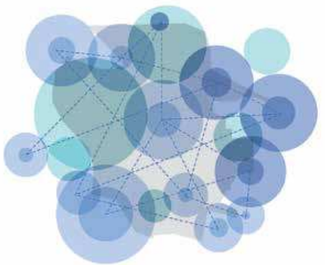
The Masterplan is underpinned by five place principles. These principles set the framework for enabling delivery of the vision and objectives of the plan.

All the opportunities identified in the Masterplan and delivered through the Perry Barr 2040 programme will contribute to the delivery of the place principles.

There is an element of overlap between the five principles, and they should be considered collectively; taken as a whole these align strongly with the principles of a '15 minute neighbourhood', and will guide decision making to realise the ambition for the future of Perry Barr.

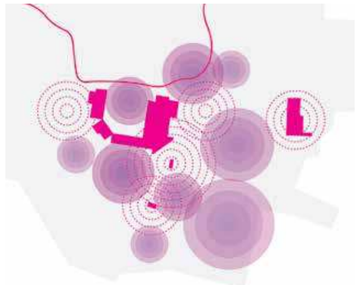
## SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- Develop high quality, sustainable, and diverse housing to suit the needs of existing and new residents.
- Deliver homes and workplaces that meet sustainable building standards such as BREEAM and WELL.
- Support existing employment activity and create and improve access to new sustainable job opportunities.
- Improve access to services the community needs, including education, training, and health facilities.
- Ensure Perry Barr is the best-connected suburb in the city.
- Provide sustainable and reliable transport choices which connect homes, jobs, and leisure opportunities.
- Ensure all homes and businesses have access to high-speed digital connectivity.
- Deliver inclusive growth and wealth creation through future developments' social value programmes.
- Confer value on the areas surrounding Perry Barr, enabling, and catalysing growth beyond the Masterplan area.
- Ensure a considered and strategic approach to effective place activation, and long-term maintenance and stewardship.



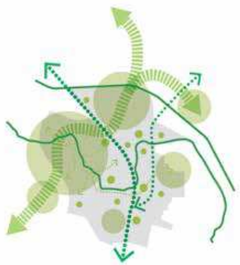
## RENEW AND REURPOSE

- Repurpose existing buildings into new uses applying principles of sustainable retrofit.
- Create opportunities for flexible, temporary, or 'meanwhile' uses.
- Upgrade and improve existing buildings and public spaces.
- Protect places with historical, cultural and heritage value that support the community's sense of place and incorporate them into community life.
- Embed circular economy principles into all facets of future change.
- Support Perry Barr to change and evolve over time, allowing for worthwhile temporary uses and ensuring that renewal complements existing activity.



## MAKE A GREEN, SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- Provide improved environmental quality and excellent open spaces.
- Support a transition to zero carbon and climate change resilience in all areas including sustainable new housing, retrofit of existing homes, transport, waste and energy systems, and employment opportunities.
- Improve access to the natural environment and support engagement with nature.
- Make better connections and relationships between existing and new open spaces, including a circular route or 'green loop'.
- Increase the quality and biodiversity of green places - parks and open spaces - as well as blue places - the River Tame, the Tame Valley Canal and Perry Reservoir.
- Introduce strategies for sustainable spaces and buildings, including sustainable water management and urban drainage, green walls and roofs, and opportunities for low carbon heat and power.
- Achieve biodiversity net gain through measures including the creation of new areas of natural landscape and increasing tree cover.

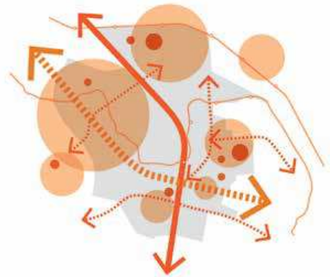


BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM



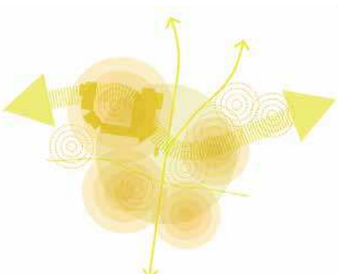
## NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- Implement projects that support the health of the full community, representing people of all ages and backgrounds and celebrating the diversity of Perry Barr.
- Generate genuine community engagement for inclusive change, building community capability and capacity and ensuring participation and co-ownership.
- Encourage more walking and cycling by enhancing these routes, eliminating barriers, and making them safe for all.
- Create opportunities for healthy and active lifestyle choices, including access to green spaces.
- Improve access to health and wellbeing support.
- Maximise access to high-quality sports and recreation facilities for all participants.
- Support access to healthy, fresh food through local allotments, community gardens, roof gardens and businesses.



## PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- Make Perry Barr a place with a strong identity and positive character, enhancing its image through the development of distinctive buildings and spaces at key locations, for example at Birchfield Gateway and elsewhere within the urban centre.
- Support a diverse range of services, shops, work spaces, leisure facilities and flexible spaces which attract visitors to Perry Barr, and activate the area with places and events for arts, culture, food and sports.
- Provide opportunities for businesses, including independents, to develop and thrive.
- Make it easy to move throughout all parts of the urban centre and beyond.
- Promote safety in Perry Barr through the design of buildings and spaces and by bringing people and activities to the area.



BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# 4 Focus Areas and Opportunities

The Masterplan is designed to support the delivery of the vision, objectives, and place principles. The area is divided into five focus areas grouping together opportunities relevant to particular parts of Perry Barr. These are not hard edges and there is overlap between opportunities within the focus areas, as well as some initiatives which work across them all.

### PERRY PARK

- Enhance the park for the future.
- Create a sustainable Alexander Stadium complex.
- Enhance and connect with surrounding assets.

### PERRY BARR VILLAGE

- Create a new, well-loved neighbourhood.
- Reimagine the Bus Garage.

### PERRY BARR URBAN CENTRE

- Transform the One Stop area.
- Redevelop Birchfield Gateway.
- Create a connectivity hub.
- Activate the urban centre.

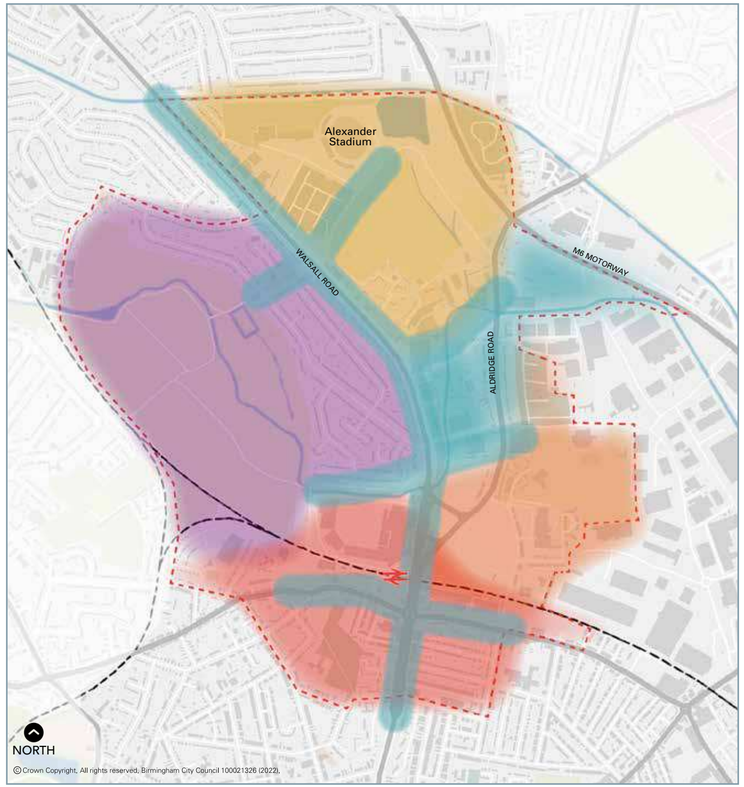
### PERRY HALL PARK

- Enhance the park for the future.
- Enhance and connect with surrounding assets.

### WALSALL ROAD AND RIVER TAME CORRIDOR

- Improve the character of the Walsall Road.
- Create a unified and publicly accessible River Tame corridor.

**PLAN 1 Focus Areas**




**KEY**

- Perry Park
- Perry Barr Village
- Perry Barr Urban Centre
- Perry Hall Park
- Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor
- Perry Barr rail station

Focus Area

# Perry Park

Perry Park provides a varied green space, and is home to a thriving allotment community, cricket club, BMX track and a skateboarding facility.

The High-Performance Centre and Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre provide training venues for sport at all levels. Alexander Stadium - an internationally significant sporting venue - will host the Opening and Closing Ceremonies and the Athletics Competition of the 2022 Commonwealth Games.

The park provides an important local amenity and a distinctive setting for the stadium and associated facilities.

It has significant natural environment features including Perry Brook and Perry Reservoir, as well as areas of woodland. The Tame Valley Canal to the north is a significant heritage and natural environment asset. To the south lies the residential Perry Villas estate, and the park is separated from the River Tame Corridor by a narrow strip of industrial uses and St. John's Church.

**Enhance the park for the future**

Perry Park will be enhanced as a place for all people to relax, reflect, and play, offering broader and more inclusive amenity in a greener, more attractive setting. Access will be simpler and easier, with new and improved entry points at Walsall Road, Church Road, and from the canal, which better connect the park to its surroundings. In the park, there will be improved pathways, including the 'Athletes' Route', which connect key access points and destinations. New lighting and legible wayfinding and signage will make it easier to find one's path and will meet the needs of walkers, runners, cyclists, and wheelchair users.

Where routes converge at the heart of the park a new area of activity including a café and play facilities will attract all ages and become a base for activities in the park. Informal play provision elsewhere in the park including within woodland areas will also be explored. The BMX track and skate park will become the go-to venue for street sports, and opportunities to enhance this facility will be supported.

The natural environment of the park will be improved. New trees will be planted as part of park-wide succession planting initiatives, and management will enhance and prolong the life of existing trees Introduction of a wildflower meadow, alongside the potential for other areas of enhanced natural landscape, particularly related to the brook and Perry Reservoir, will provide for biodiversity as well as opportunities for people to interact with nature.

The reuse of the bungalow to provide community space could enhance the relationship between the allotments and the park. Enhancements to boundaries to the south will improve park amenity as well as the visual relationship with Aston Manor Cricket Club, the Perry Villas estate, and the setting of the listed buildings on Church Road.

A range of other enhancements which serve to improve activity within the park could be supported, including for example cycle hire or repair, uses related to the natural environment, or opportunities for outdoor cultural or group events.

**Delivery**

- A comprehensive improvement plan for the park which unifies existing work will identify distinct projects and improvements.
- Coordination and collaboration with local stakeholders and delivery partners including: Friends of Perry Park, Canal & River Trust, Aston Manor Cricket Club, Walsall Road Allotments, and adjacent residents and businesses.
- Delivery on a phased basis commencing immediately following the Commonwealth Games.

'At the heart of the Perry Barr community, the Alexander Stadium complex will be a regionally significant multi-purpose stadium that builds on the momentum, energy, promise, and possibility of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. Located within the parkland setting of Perry Park, it will enable health and wellbeing through a diverse, accessible and inclusive programme of activity'

**Create a sustainable Alexander Stadium complex**

Adjacent to Perry Reservoir is the redeveloped Alexander Stadium and a range of complementary facilities - comprising the Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre (GMAC) and High Performance Centre (HPC), joined for 2022 by a new outdoor warm-up track and throwing field. Together these will form a sports, recreation, leisure, and education complex of international renown as well as regional and local significance.

The complex should have a range of flexible and complementary uses which ensure its ongoing sustainability, including:

- A programme of local, regional, national, and international events.
- Facilities for elite and participatory sport.
- Inclusive community-based programming which targets people of all ages, including inactive or hard-to-reach groups.
- Education and training related to the sport, health and wellbeing, and events sectors.

There is potential for other complementary uses, especially in the East Stand, including health and wellbeing provision such as training and treatment spaces, flexible workspaces which could meet the needs of organisations or individuals, youth facilities, and visitor attractions such as a museum of athletics.

Activity and programming should reflect the unique parkland setting and maximise opportunities to use the wider site to engage people in activity. When the stadium hosts major events, the North Plaza will play an important operational and staging role, however, at other times it will provide a significant publicly accessible outdoor space with the opportunity to accommodate an ongoing and varied programme of events.

**Delivery**

- Delivered alongside the 'Delivering a Bold Legacy for Birmingham' Plan, ensuring that the workstreams are coordinated and complementary.
- Work with key stakeholders such as Sport England, Birchfield Harriers, City of Birmingham Gymnastics Club, and other existing and future tenants, through appropriate governance and management structures.
- Implementation immediately following the Commonwealth Games.

**Enhance and connect with surrounding assets**

Connections between Perry Park and the River Tame corridor to the south will be enhanced helping to complete an area-wide circular route or 'green loop'. This could involve the creation of new routes including, for example, through the grounds of St. John's Church.

The potential for enhancement of sites adjacent to the river is addressed further in the Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor section of this Masterplan.

St. John's Church is a heritage asset of significance, and, along with the associated church hall, provides important community facilities. Additional and enhanced facilities at the church hall which broaden the community offer whilst complementing the setting of the church will be supported.

The Perry Villas estate is immediately adjacent to the park at its southern edge. The estate and its residential community could benefit from improvements to outdoor space, better connections to the park, and further enhancements.

To the northern side of the park, the Canal and River Trust could transform Perry Barr Yard's canal-side location into a hub for water sports and recreation, and there will be improved access points for people to reach the Tame Valley Canal.

Together these opportunities have the potential to strengthen the physical and social connections with the park and contribute to the wider success of Perry Barr.

**Delivery**

- A tailored approach to the planning and implementation of each opportunity.
- Close coordination with local stakeholders - including the Canal & River Trust, St. John's Church, and residents of Perry Villas - as relevant to each opportunity.
- Early delivery of projects which stand alone, or which complement but are not dependent on more complex opportunities.

## PLAN 2 Perry Park

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Access points to canal
- Access under M6
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Opportunity for enhancement
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Enhanced access point
- Water feature

PLACE PRINCIPLES

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

1. East Stand
2a. Areas of natural landscape - wildflower meadow
2b. Areas of natural landscape - enhanced woodland
3. Cafe
4. Play facilities
5. Northern Plaza
6. Reimagined bungalow
7. Athletes route
8. Street sports zone
9. Perry Villas
10. Community facilities at St. John's Church
11. Enhancements to Perry Barr Yard
12. High Performance Centre (HPC) and Gymnastics and Martial Arts Centre (GMAC)

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By bringing new activities into the park, such as a café, making it a destination for all residents of Perry Barr.
- By creating new job opportunities.
- By improving the Perry Villas estate.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By reusing the allotment Bungalow in the park for new community uses.
- By enhancing the heritage and community assets, such as St. John's Church and Perry Barr Yard.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating new areas of natural landscape and enhancing the biodiversity of the park.
- By making connections with the River Tame, the Tame Valley Canal and other parks in the area.
- By improving the walking and cycling facilities in the park.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By creating new places that support active lifestyles.
- By supporting walking, running and cycling through new and better routes.
- By promoting health and well-being uses at the Alexander Stadium campus.
- By bolstering access to activity and fresh food in partnership with the allotments.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By maximising the range of events and activities accommodated.
- By creating new places for communities to gather.

Focus Area

# Perry Barr Village

Perry Barr Village is already experiencing significant change. A new residential neighbourhood of nearly 2,000 homes is under construction on the former Birmingham City University campus. This area is the location of Holford Drive Allotments, sporting and community facilities at the Doug Ellis Sports Centre and Holford Drive Community Sports Hub, the recently opened Prince Albert High School, and a household recycling centre.

The Perry Barr Bus Garage is a large structure in the east of the focus area which presents an opportunity for imaginative reuse. The location sits between employment uses in Witton to the east and the Perry Barr urban centre to the west.

**Create a new, well-loved neighbourhood**

Perry Barr Village will be home to a new neighbourhood of around 2,000 new homes, high quality open space, and facilities that nurture and support a healthy community for new and existing residents of Perry Barr. The residential development is planned across two complementary, discrete 'phases' or sites.

Phase 1 has full planning consent for 1,414 new homes across 11 development plots. As of 2022, 968 homes are under construction across four plots adjacent to the railway and Aldridge Road, providing a mix of open market and affordable 1 and 2-bedroom apartments for sale and rent. The existing planning consent provides for a mix of townhouses and apartments across the remaining plots; this will be reviewed as necessary in line with this Masterplan to optimise the quality, deliverability, and mix of residential development here.

Phase 2 has outline planning consent for up to 500 homes. This will be revised to enable the retention of the Bus Garage to deliver the project described below, as well as the 500 homes across the site.

For both phases the key principles, in line with the existing consent, are demonstrated on the illustrative plan for this focus area.

A mixed community will be created through the variety of housing types and tenures to appeal to and meet the needs of people in all stages of life, income level, and household size, from one-bed apartments, to family spaces including those for multi-generational families, and specialised later living accommodation. A broad mix of tenures and ownership models will provide choice across the development.

The neighbourhood will be supported and enhanced by new open space, green, healthy streets, and pedestrian and cycling facilities. A new 'central park' sits at the heart of Phase 1. This will provide local people and visitors with a pleasant space for relaxation or informal activity, and can also host a programme of events and activities which ensure the space welcomes the whole Perry Barr community; a small community pavilion may be appropriate to support this. A 'linear park', including active travel infrastructure, will create a green environment to the west of the Village. Incidental green spaces - both public and private - across the area could accommodate community gardens and growing spaces. Walking and cycling will be prioritised across the area, with the creation of attractive green streets which are safe and overlooked.

The former Hare of the Dog public house will be repurposed, and could accommodate community or commercial uses including a café or shared workspace. The Doug Ellis Sports Centre, to the north of the area, will continue to provide a local leisure offer, and could be complemented by small, local services or shops in the immediate area. The facilities at Holford Drive Community Sports Hub should be enhanced to ensure the sustainable future of this important local facility; proposals to deliver improvements as part of the Games legacy are being developed and are supported.

Connections within the area will improve access to key destinations such as Prince Albert High School, Eden Boys School, the allotments, and Doug Ellis Sports Centre. The opportunity to open up links to Holford Drive Community Sports Hub and employment areas including the Wholesale Markets to the east should be fully explored. Links from the Village to transport connections, shopping, and other services in the urban centre, will be enhanced both by the linear park and new and improved pedestrian crossings across Walsall Road.

There is the potential for sites awaiting development to provide for 'pop-up' temporary or meanwhile uses, such as sports pitches, cafes, spaces for entrepreneurs, and arts installations; this will contribute to the vitality of the area and support a thriving community. In 2022, a development plot destined for future residential use will become home to a meanwhile use for food, beverage, retail, and entrepreneurs to support the new neighbourhood.

**Delivery**

- Refinement and optimisation of existing planning consents will balance a mix of complementary uses with strategic phasing of new homes to maximise the vibrancy of the new neighbourhood.
- Delivery by the Council either directly, in partnership with other public sector organisations such as Homes England and the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) or, where appropriate, in partnerships with private sector organisations.
- Residential phases and plots can be delivered independently and concurrently, phased to meet market demand. Three development plots delivering 2, 3 and 4 bed townhouses within Phase 1 will commence next, alongside optimising proposals and delivery programme for Phase 2.

**Reimagine the Bus Garage**

Perry Barr Bus Garage is a large and architecturally significant building on the eastern side of Perry Barr Village. Originally opened in 1932, and a working facility for nearly 90 years, the Bus Garage will become a city-wide destination and a venue for year-round activity providing an exciting, multipurpose anchor for the Village and the wider community.

The scale of the building and its column-free garage area will allow a flexible internal layout to accommodate a broad variety and mix of uses. These could include arts and cultural activities including rehearsal, performance, and events space; leisure and entertainment uses; space for community activities; learning; and incubation space for enterprise and innovation.

In conjunction with the nearby Birmingham Wholesale Market, activities associated with food, beverage, and horticultural opportunities could be developed such as fresh food cooking classes, nutrition courses, and a satellite for the Wholesale Market to serve consumers and the local community with small orders. Externally, a new compact plaza space will serve as a focal point and place for people to meet as well as an extension of the compelling mix of internal activities.

**Delivery**

- Building will be vacated once new facility for bus operator is completed.
- Funding partners could include WMCA, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), and Homes England; realisation of the vision requires close work with stakeholders throughout Perry Barr including Birmingham Wholesale Market and arts and cultural organisations.
- Business Case development including detailed feasibility and business planning follows Masterplan adoption.

## PLAN 3 Perry Village

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Meanwhile use opportunity
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Perry Barr Village Phase 1
- Perry Barr Village Phase 2
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

1. Bus garage
2. Central Park
3. Linear Park
4. Hare of the Dog Public House
5. Bus interchange

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By delivering nearly 2,000 new, high-quality homes that include a wide variety of housing types and tenures to meet a wide range of needs at varying levels of affordability.
- By creating new employment opportunities, especially at the BusGarage.
- By including local facilities and services which support day-to-day life.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By bringing flexible, meanwhile uses to the area.
- By reusing existing buildings for new activities that re-energise the area.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating new green spaces.
- By including green infrastructure in the design of streets and public spaces.
- By ensuring that the new buildings are of high standards of sustainability, contributing to water management and Birmingham's goal to be zero carbon.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By installing good, safe pedestrian and cycling routes which support active travel choices.
- By partnering with the Birmingham Wholesale Market improve access to fresh, healthy foods.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By creating a new, mixed-use community which is made vibrant by a wide variety of activities.
- By supporting businesses and entrepreneurs, especially at the Bus Garage.

Focus Area

# Perry Barr Urban Centre

The urban centre comprises the One Stop shopping centre, Perry Barr railway station, the area around the junction of Birchfield Road/ Wellington Road/Aston Lane, and the shops along Birchfield Road to the south.

The junction and the railway station act as gateways to the area, and along with One Stop, these areas represent some of the most important destinations in Perry Barr.

With the completion of a new bus interchange at the junction of the A34 with One Stop, the area becomes the hub of the connectivity network, helping to cement Perry Barr's reputation as Birmingham's best-connected suburb.

One Stop and the Birchfield Gateway area present significant opportunities for regeneration to provide a varied, vibrant centre where people live, work, shop, play, learn, and relax at the heart of a walkable neighbourhood.

**Transform the One Stop area**

Over time, the transformation of the One Stop site will include the retention of some shopping facilities as well as the introduction of a broad range of new uses which could include leisure and entertainment, health and wellbeing, education and workspaces, and residential, as well as other facilities and services appropriate in a town centre.

A new east-west link through the site, connecting the A34 Walsall Road and Perry Barr Village to a lively new gateway space at the entrance to Perry Hall Park, will provide high-quality public space fronted by active uses - a modern high street at the heart of the urban centre. Along with other routes within the site, this should create a walkable place featuring integrated planting and water management. The gateway to Perry Hall Park should be a new area of activity including uses such as cafés or restaurants, or other uses that maximise and benefit from the views of the park. Movement between the urban centre and the park should be seamless. Along the new route there should be clusters of activity including 'destination' uses which draw people into and through the site.

The relationship between the site, the new bus interchange and railway station, and the A34 Walsall Road, will be important and should include well-defined, active frontages. Active frontages and a strong streetscape should continue northwards, where there are opportunities for the enhancement of neighbouring sites.

The River Tame will feature more prominently in the urban centre. The benefits of overlooking the river should be maximised within the One Stop site. Opening up the route along Regina Drive to create an attractive environment as part of the circular route or 'green loop' opportunity, will enhance the river further and integrate it more strongly into the urban centre.

The scale of the opportunity here means it will be delivered on a phased basis; the area will 'evolve' with opportunities for temporary or long term meanwhile uses which bring diversity and vibrancy.

## Delivery

- Phased delivery with short-term opportunities, such as strengthening the physical connection with Perry Hall Park, and a long-term approach to comprehensive redevelopment which can respond to market conditions.
- Collaboration between the Council, One Stop owners and managers, its occupational tenants, and consumers in relation to the One Stop site, and with the Environment Agency and other landowners for wider enhancements.
- Medium-to-long-term milestone for the full comprehensive redevelopment, with short-term civic opportunities such as the improved connection to Perry Hall Park.

**Redevelop Birchfield Gateway**

Furthering the transformation of the urban centre, the four corners of Birchfield Gateway will be redeveloped into a welcoming place filled with a variety of people-focussed uses. Birchfield Gateway is the focal point of arrival in Perry Barr from the east, west, and south along Birchfield Road. New, high-quality, and distinctive buildings, including some taller buildings on corners and adjacent to the railway, will redefine the character and streetscape at this important place in the urban centre. Surface level crossings and a cycle route through the area will significantly simplify and enhance movement in the area.

These new buildings will feature active ground floor frontages which face on to and enhance the new public realm. Local retail, cafes, community uses, local services and facilities will all bring a buzz of activity to the area at different times of the day, week or year. On upper storeys and away from the most prominent frontages, 400 new homes will introduce residential uses and bring a new mixed community and vibrancy to the area. There is also potential to locate a local services hub at the Gateway, supporting a variety of local organisations and clustering key services.

The site to the northwest of the Gateway, adjacent to Perry Barr railway station, will provide the largest development opportunity, and will deliver approximately 200 new homes - around half of the total number of homes in Birchfield Gateway - as well as a mix of uses and density appropriate to its urban setting. There could be new public space within the site, connected into the wider green network of Perry Barr. There will be strong pedestrian links connecting Birchfield Gateway with the station and One Stop site.

The site to the northeast has the potential for early development, offering better connections from Birchfield Gateway to Perry Barr Village. Community facilities will be a key part of the development, and the work could occur in tandem with improvements to Perry Barr Methodist Church. Along Aston Lane, the enhancement of existing uses or introducing new uses over time will deliver additional residential development. These changes will significantly improve the experience of entering Birchfield Gateway from Wellhead Lane to the east.

The site to the southeast, currently partly occupied by the Job Centre, will also feature development that provides active frontage and uses. This development will bring new retail frontages along Aston Lane, connecting it with the existing retail on Birchfield Road. These commercial uses will be coupled with residential that consider and complement the adjoining sites.

On the southwest site, the opportunity for the reuse and repurposing of the distinctive former tram depot on Leslie Road will be explored further. This would help to define the character of the area and provide a focal point for connecting to the neighbourhoods in Birchfield to the south. This space could accommodate a range of temporary or permanent uses. To maximise the potential of this building and site, the redevelopment of the wider block will need to be considered. This redevelopment could open up direct access and views to Birchfield Road and deliver new buildings including retail and residential uses to frame this structure. There will also be improved links and improvement within the Livingstone Road Allotment Gardens, which sits adjacent to Birchfield Gateway.

**Delivery**

- As landowner the Council will drive delivery of the Birchfield Gateway opportunities alongside partners including other public sector organisations, and work in consultation with adjacent landowners and occupiers.
- Incremental delivery over the course of the Masterplan period, phased to respond to market demand for the range of uses, and activity across the whole Masterplan area; opportunity for early delivery to commence following the Commonwealth Games.

**Create a connectivity hub**

The urban centre will continue to be at the heart of the movement network - the hub of Birmingham's best-connected suburb. The enhanced station and bus interchange, along with the Sprint bus priority corridor, will make it easy to travel to, from, and through the area, and to interchange between modes in Perry Barr. It will include the provision of real-time information for travellers.

The initial Sprint bus priority corridor will run through Perry Barr along the A34, linking Alexander Stadium with the National Exhibition Centre, and Birmingham Airport - all important parts of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. As the Sprint network expands the range of destinations and services will grow.

The station will continue to provide high quality local services, with a more attractive and accessible facility; over time the potential to increase frequency of rail services will be explored.

The improved bus interchange will offer increased efficiency as well as enhancing pedestrian mobility in the area. High-quality pedestrian facilities make it easy to access Sprint and bus routes travelling south, as well as east-west and on local services. Throughout the area safe pedestrian access and movement will be prioritised.

The expansion of the cycle network and improvement of routes through local parks will mean more people choose to access the urban centre by bike. Facilities for micromobility will provide additional choices for bike and scooter hire and storage.

For those who need to use cars to access the urban centre, electric vehicle charging and easy access to active travel for local movement will be supported.

**Delivery**

- A safe, pedestrian-orientated urban centre which offers sustainable and active travel choices, in line with city-wide strategy and backed by an area wide approach.
- Collaboration with key partners including Transport for West Midlands (TfWM), WMCA and accessibility groups.
- Redeveloped rail station, bus interchange, and the Sprint bus priority corridor operational ahead of the 2022 Commonwealth Games. Over the medium-term, rail and Sprint services will connect to HS2, further expanding the range of destinations that are accessible from Perry Barr.

**Activate the urban centre**

The urban centre will be a place where people go to participate in a wide array of activities from shopping to meeting up with friends and family. The introduction of green spaces and integrated green infrastructure will create a pleasant environment that encourages people to spend time in and feel part of the town centre.

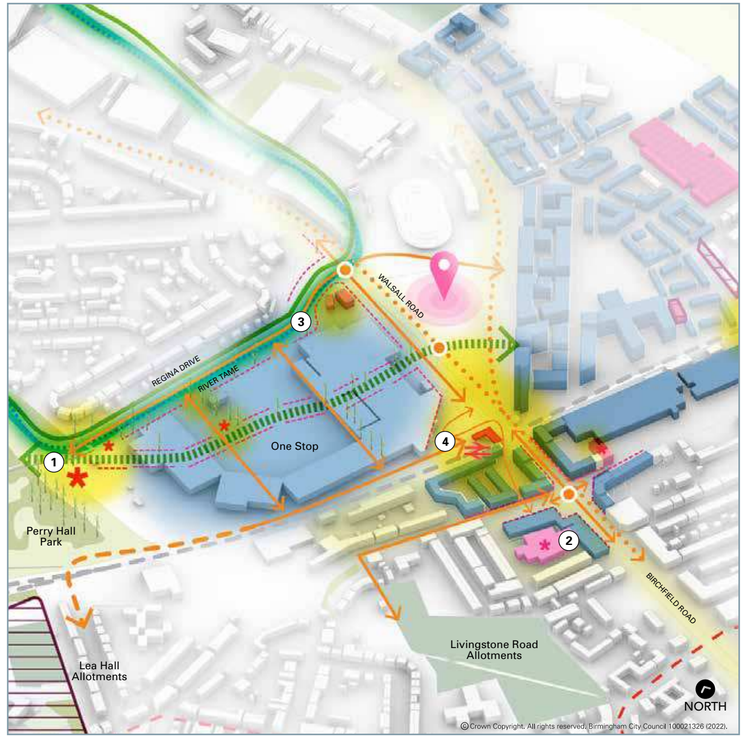
Public spaces will host live music, performances, community activities, exhibitions, and other programmed events. Shops will have refreshed shopfronts to attract shoppers, and non-traditional office spaces will offer flexible places for people of differing needs to work in the heart of Perry Barr. The range of uses will be complemented by a programme of place activation initiatives which aim to generate, support and balance activity throughout the day and evening, throughout the week, and at different times of year.

The delivery of a meanwhile use adjacent to the centre (detailed in the Perry Barr Village section) will initiate new and diverse uses in the centre.

A business association or centre partnership could be established to support this and ensure a sustainable approach as the place continues to evolve.

**Delivery**

- Programme of place activation shaped and implemented as part of an area-wide approach to activity, arts, and culture, and including meanwhile uses; effective marketing for events and to reinforce the experience of the refreshed and renewed urban centre as a place for people.
- Working with landowners, existing and new businesses, and delivery partners including WMCA and GBSLEP.
- Short-term opportunities linked to existing projects and activity; longer term opportunities must align with and support wider development proposals.




## PLAN 4 Perry Barr Urban Centre

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Meanwhile use opportunity
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Opportunity for new destination
- Potential active frontage
- Enhanced crossing
- Rail line
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

1. Perry Park Gateway
2. Reuse the old tram depot
3. Improved access adjacent to the River Tame along Regina Drive
4. Bus interchange

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By constructing homes that meet the needs of families of different sizes, ages, and income-levels.
- By supporting existing businesses and encouraging the creation of more jobs through new economic activity.
- By making it easy to travel between home, work, education, and leisure activities.
- By improving access to local centre services.
- By improving access to a range of transport choices.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By phasing the development plans to manage change carefully over time, supporting the ongoing wellbeing of residents and incorporating meanwhile uses.
- By reusing and repurposing existing buildings such as the tram depot.
- By supporting existing businesses outside redevelopment areas to improve their shop fronts.
- By supporting the Methodist Church to provide an improved community facility.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By making the River Tame a focal point of the urban centre, supporting access to the river, enhancements to biodiversity, and improvement of Regina Drive.
- By creating a strong link and welcoming gateway to Perry Hall Park.
- By greening the town centre through the introduction of multifunction high quality green infrastructure.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By providing better links to recreation spaces.
- By making it easier and safer to walk and cycle.
- By focussing future health and community facilities in the urban centre.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By building a distinctive, welcoming, and high-quality urban centre at the heart of Perry Barr.
- By providing a wide offering of activities, attracting visitors to a mix of services, shops, and leisure facilities.
- By creating new and improving existing public spaces which will act as centres of community life.

Focus Area

# Perry Hall Park

Perry Hall Park provides 158 acres of green space with ornamental gardens, wildflower meadows, and the River Tame running through it.

The remnants of the former Perry Hall create an interesting formal landscape, and this important heritage asset makes a strong contribution to the character of both the park and the area.

The park accommodates well used cricket and football pitches, as well as a cycle speedway track, and is home to a successful, well-attended Park Run event. It also benefits from an established local volunteer support group - Friends of Perry Hall Park.

To the north and east of the park lies the established Perry Hall residential neighbourhood, and to the south east the urban centre. The rail line bounds the park to the south and west. Walking and cycling routes links through the park connect it to local neighbourhoods as well as linking north to Sandwell.

**Enhance the park for the future**

Perry Hall Park will continue to provide a variety of environments and spaces which attract visitors to enjoy its natural environment, heritage, and recreational opportunities. Its important local character will be maintained and complemented by improvements to enhance the park's offer.

Existing access points will be the focus of improvement and enhancements. The connection to the urban centre adjacent to the One Stop shopping centre will be transformed to create a welcoming gateway which invites visitors to enter the park. This could include space for play, informal seating space, or other uses which complement the town centre. The gateway at Perry Avenue will complete the Perry Barr-wide circular route or 'green loop' which runs through the park. Access points to the north and west which connect Perry Barr to the wider area should also benefit from improvements. Opportunities for new entry points to the park which enhance local movement and biodiversity networks will also be supported.

Routes within the park will be improved for all users, including improved lighting and new signage to help people navigate the park. Cycle parking and micro-mobility provision will be appropriate within areas of activity.

As it winds through Perry Hall Park, the River Tame will offer improved opportunities for people to engage with the natural environment, particularly towards the northern end of the park. Enhancements to the river corridor, including re-naturalising of the riverbank where appropriate, will create additional areas of natural riverside habitats. Management of the river corridor, including flood risk mitigation, will be a key consideration.

The historic location of Perry Hall and Gardens will be enhanced with information about the park, the historic house, and the stories of the people who once called it home. Activation of this area through cultural and heritage activities will all connect into a wider cultural programme and heritage trail, stitching Perry Hall Park into the wider heritage of Perry Barr and Birmingham. Near to the Perry Avenue entrance to the park, this area of activity could also accommodate a café, community space, and public toilets.

The playing fields within the park are well used, and improved facilities to support and enhance the formal sports uses, as well as opportunities for informal activity, here will be supported.

**Delivery**

- A comprehensive improvement plan for the park which unifies existing work will identify distinct projects and improvements.
- Coordination and collaboration with local stakeholders and delivery partners including: Friends of Perry Hall Park, Sport England, Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee, the Lead Local Flood Authority and Environment Agency.
- Delivery of some enhancements can commence immediately following the Commonwealth Games; others have significant interfaces with adjacent projects and will be phased appropriately.

**Enhance and connect with surrounding assets**

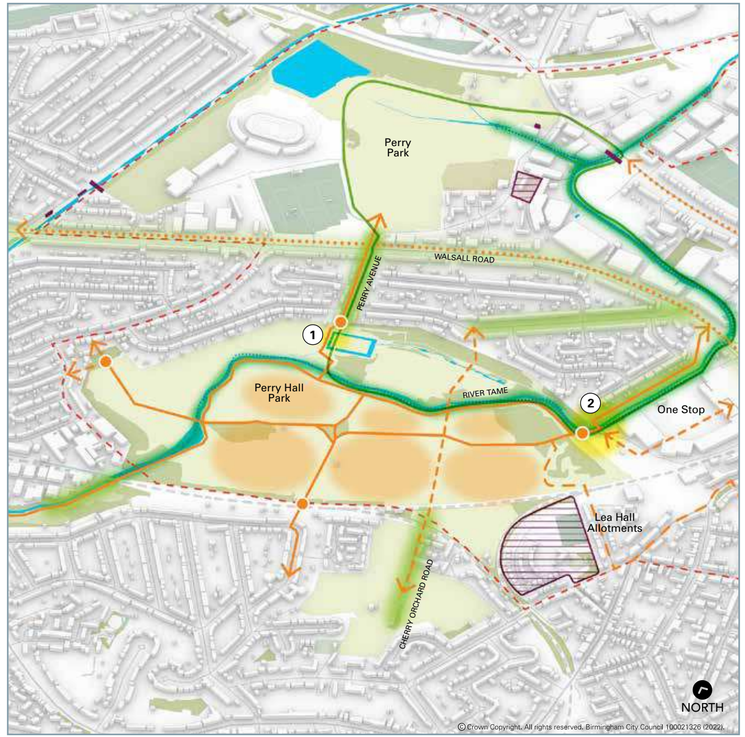
As part of the circular route or 'green loop' around Perry Barr, Perry Avenue will be a focus for opportunities to improve the public realm including planting, water management (including Sustainable Drainage Systems) and safety measures. Cliveden Avenue, the historical grand driveway to Perry Hall will benefit similarly.

There are also opportunities expand and spread these initiatives across the wider residential area adjacent to Perry Hall Park, which will result in better access to the improved active travel choices along the Walsall Road corridor.

As the most significant established residential community covered by the Masterplan, this area will benefit directly from the Masterplan's proposals. This area could be the testbed for environmental and connectivity interventions and improvement such as low carbon retrofitting or enhanced and upgraded digital infrastructure.

Delivery

- Enhancement of roads surrounding the park to improve the public realm, water management, and connectivity, and enable the character of the park to spread beyond its boundary and into the community.
- Collaboration with community groups including local residents and the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum, and with partners such as the Environment Agency.
- Strategic approach developed in the short term, including opportunities for pilot projects, with implementation of opportunities delivered over the medium-term.




**PLAN 5 Perry Hall Park**

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Improved connectivity/enhanced route
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Rail line
- Sports field
- Water feature

1. Potential cafe and facilities
2. Perry Hall Park Gateway

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place Principles

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By creating new destinations in the park, making it a place for even more residents to enjoy.
- By ensuring benefits for existing residential areas.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By improving walking and cycling routes throughout the park, making it easier to lead an active lifestyle.
- By supporting sport and activity in the park.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By upgrading and expanding facilities in the park.
- By celebrating the heritage assets in the park.
- By maximising opportunities for retrofit.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By connecting the park to the urban centre.
- By providing new opportunities for cultural, community and sports activity.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating areas of different natural landscape and supporting improvements to the biodiversity of the park.
- By emphasising the importance of the River Tame.
- By improving access to the park from surrounding areas especially through stronger links through the park to the urban centre.

Focus Area

# Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

Both the Walsall Road and the River Tame pass through the heart of the Masterplan area, connecting all the focus areas.

Walsall Road is the main route through Perry Barr, linking to the M6 and Walsall in the north and to Birmingham City Centre to the south. Overcoming the road's impact as a barrier for people, especially pedestrians, will form a key element of the future Perry Barr.

From Perry Hall Park, the River Tame runs along the northern edge of the One Stop shopping centre and then turns to run parallel to Walsall Road towards Perry Park before turning east again. The river corridor is largely hidden and inaccessible but could, over time, become a key walking and cycling route providing access to the natural environment.

The Aldridge Road crosses the River Tame, connecting Perry Barr with Sutton Coldfield. The successful delivery of change in this area is vital to cementing Perry Barr as Birmingham's best-connected suburb.

Page 927 of 1404

**Improve the character of the Walsall Road**

Walsall Road will be rebalanced as a place that better accommodates all modes of travel, becoming an effective and efficient corridor for people to move along and across as pedestrians, cyclists, or by public transport. It will feature substantially improved safety and environmental conditions. Reducing reliance on private vehicles for short journeys within the area will make the road network more efficient for those who need to travel by private car.

Uses fronting Walsall Road and Aldridge Road should contribute to the quality of the environment and vibrancy of the area by ensuring a mix of uses, active and attractive frontages, and where possible providing glimpses of or access to the improved river corridor.

The public realm will benefit from greening and new planting which will contribute to improvements in air quality. New air quality monitoring stations will be deployed to monitor and measure changes and ensure target improvements are met. There will be more trees, and green pocket spaces will be introduced where these can contribute to biodiversity as well as enhance the visual amenity of the route. Sustainable Drainage Systems which provide greenery as well as helping to manage water will be encouraged.

Pedestrian safety will be prioritised. Pedestrians will benefit from improved crossing facilities, including at Perry Avenue which will create a stronger, improved pedestrian link between Perry Hall Park and Perry Park as part of the area-wide circular route or 'green loop'. The cycle network along Walsall Road and Aldridge Road will be enhanced and connected to off-road routes providing links to a wider choice of destinations. Cycling and other environmentally friendly micro-mobility technologies will be accommodated, including the provision of hubs for charging and hire.

The introduction of the Sprint priority bus corridor alongside the potential to enhance existing local bus services, means that the Walsall Road and River Tame corridor will be exceptionally well served by public transport. Opportunities to expand the benefits for active travel in the area should be explored, including improving the areas surrounding bus and Sprint stops to provide an enhanced and more attractive environment.

**Delivery**

- An incremental transition to a more balanced and sustainable mix of transportation options and pedestrian-focussed environments.
- Collaboration with key public sector partners including TfWM, local stakeholders such as the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum and local residents, and accessibility groups.
- Delivery already underway; ongoing delivery will overlap significantly with other projects in the Masterplan, as well as the area-wide approach to transport and surface water management.

**Create a unified and publicly accessible River Tame corridor**

The River Tame corridor will be transformed, opening up access and creating a new pathway through the heart of Perry Barr as part of the area-wide circular route or 'green loop' which will provide new space for recreation, leisure, and access to nature. This proposal aims for Perry Barr to reimagine, refocus, and rekindle its relationship with the River Tame. The river will become a new people-focussed blue and green route through Perry Barr that connects Perry Hall Park, the urban centre, and Perry Park, as well as existing and new residential areas.

Access points to the river and new walking and cycling facilities will be introduced through the heart of the area. Enhanced riverside pathways will create opportunities for people to interact more closely with the natural environment and will be augmented by appropriately specified planting to support a rich and biodiverse habitat. In places, the riverside will be re-naturalised creating a healthier, more natural environment that greatly enhances the character of the area.

Sites along the riverbank will contribute to the quality of the environment and maximise the opportunity of the waterfront setting. This could be through redevelopment or reconfiguration, with wholesale change likely to take place over the lifetime of the Masterplan. Uses which better contribute to the environment will include residential and community uses, as well as a range of commercial uses.

At the southern end of the river corridor, the Perry Barr Greyhound Stadium provides a leisure use within the boundary of the urban centre. Leisure uses are appropriate in this location, and there may be opportunities to enhance the offer here as well as improve its relationship with the River Tame. Should the facility cease to operate in future, it provides a unique opportunity to open up the riverside. Opportunities for new development could include leisure or recreational uses as well as new homes, and the ability to connect this area to the new neighbourhood and community at Perry Barr Village.

Delivery

- Maximising the potential of the river corridor may involve change of use of some areas currently in industrial/employment use; impact will need to be considered through the review of the Birmingham Development Plan and a relocation strategy developed.
- Collaboration with partners including the Lead Local Flood Authority, Environment Agency, landowners, and those operating in the area.
- Strategic approach developed in the short term, with implementation of opportunities delivered across the full lifetime of the Masterplan.

## PLAN 6 Walsall Road and River Tame Corridor

**KEY**

- Masterplan boundary
- Employment use
- Potential new route
- New cycling route
- Opportunity for enhancement
- Enhanced green connection
- Enhanced riverside
- Green loop
- Area of activation
- Heritage asset
- Enhanced crossing
- Rail line
- Perry Barr rail station
- Water feature

**PLACE PRINCIPLES**

- Support living and working
- Renew and repurpose
- Make a green, sustainable place
- Nurture a healthy community
- Promote a thriving Perry Barr

*The colours used to illustrate the opportunities in the plan correspond to the Place Principles they help to achieve.*

## Place *Principles*

The opportunities in this focus area will achieve the vision and objectives of the Masterplan using the place principles as a guide for their formulation, and will:

### SUPPORT LIVING AND WORKING

- By identifying opportunities for new homes and where appropriate better locations for high-quality employment land through a comprehensive review of the land along the River Tame corridor.
- By supporting existing businesses improve their premises along the River network and key roads.
- By making it easier for people to move around the area.

### RENEW AND REPURPOSE

- By maximising existing assets, including the river.
- By ensuring that uses which meet local need are supported, and opportunities to deliver change reflect that need.

### MAKE A GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE PLACE

- By creating a publicly accessible, biodiverse River Tame Corridor which will serve as a key segment of a circular route or 'green loop' which people can use for recreation and leisure.
- By implementing Sustainable Drainage Systems, pocket parks, and more trees along Walsall Road.
- By better connecting Perry Park and Perry Hall Park along Perry Avenue.

### NURTURE A HEALTHY COMMUNITY

- By supporting active travel.
- By improving environmental quality.

### PROMOTE A THRIVING PERRY BARR

- By integrating the River into the day-to-day life of Perry Barr.

# 5 Delivery

In order to deliver the vision and objectives of the Masterplan, and to achieve the quality of development and place set out in the place principles, a comprehensive approach to planning, development, delivery, and stewardship, is necessary.

The guiding principles and actions to implement the Masterplan, set out here, will form the starting point for delivery, and for the programme over the next two decades. Successful delivery will require regular review and refinement, and should reflect and respond to the changing needs and priorities for the Council, partners, and communities.

## Governance and Partnerships

### Partnerships

The Masterplan has been developed in partnership with delivery partners such as West Midlands Combined Authority, Transport for West Midlands, Homes England, Sport England, Central Government, Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership, and Canal & River Trust. Local businesses and anchor institutions, schools, clubs, and service providers, arts and cultural groups, interest groups, and community organisations, have also been involved. The ongoing involvement of these organisations and groups in a strong, healthy, and effective partnerships between the Council and stakeholders will be fundamental to the successful delivery of the Masterplan.

### Community engagement and empowerment

Building on the existing public engagement work done to date, there will be regular, intentional, and meaningful community engagement in the delivery of the Masterplan, with the role of the community being built into the overall governance arrangements. There will be appropriate support to empower communities to participate fully.

### Governance

The oversight and delivery of the Masterplan will be through the governance of the Perry Barr 2040 programme, which will include:

- A programme board with strategic ownership and responsibility, led by the Council with membership to include delivery partners.
- A delivery group to manage and deliver the programme on a day-to-day basis, coordinating activity across the council and external partners and stakeholders.
- A community panel and network, with a broad, inclusive, and representative membership, to promote the views of residents and businesses.

Regular assessment will ensure that governance remains fit-for-purpose and effective.

### Monitoring, measurement and evaluation

A rigorous and straightforward approach to monitoring, measurement, and evaluation will help to ensure that the ambitions of the Masterplan, and a successful legacy, are delivered. Key indicators will be monitored, such as the number of new homes, affordable homes, local centre footfall, share of journeys by active modes, community facilities, and new/improved green space. Opportunities for further targets to define success could be identified as the programme and place develops, informed by community and partner priorities. The initial approach will align to the monitoring of the Host City Legacy Plan and other similar activity. Financial monitoring, and the delivery of outputs in a way that ensures value for money will also be important. Regular public reports will demonstrate progress against the evaluation framework.

## Area-wide Strategy

There are a number of overarching themes and approaches which will underpin delivery across the whole Masterplan area. These include:

### Social infrastructure

Improvements to social infrastructure to meet the needs of the community are already underway, with the delivery of a new school and the relocation of the Job Centre. The masterplan builds on these developments by providing a vision for the delivery of further improvements, such as public service hub. It is recognised that as the communities in the Masterplan area grow and change over time, their needs for social infrastructure will also change.

An ongoing assessment of community infrastructure requirements will identify needs, and plan for delivery of new and improved infrastructure. Given the scale and complexity of the Masterplan area and its objectives, social infrastructure including healthcare, medical and wellbeing facilities, and schools will be especially important.

The improvement of existing community spaces as well as the creation of new spaces should meet the needs of the widest range of users, including young people and older people and people of different genders, ethnicities, religions, abilities, and interests. Community spaces could overlap with wider social infrastructure and with spaces for arts, cultural, or sports activity, and could include both indoor and outdoor spaces.

When new infrastructure is needed, innovative models for delivery and service provision should be explored. For example, new schools could be located within mixed-use buildings rather than in a standalone facility. New approaches to management, operation, and stewardship of community spaces should also be explored.

This work will require collaboration with delivery partners responsible for each of the different types of infrastructure, spaces, and facilities.

### Housing delivery

The large-scale construction of new homes is at the heart of the Masterplan - 968 are on site, and plans will deliver nearly 2,500 new homes in the Perry Barr Village and Urban Centre focus areas. There is potential for more within the urban centre, and through the exploration of opportunities along the River Tame Corridor. Over the delivery period, and as the regeneration programme initiatives are delivered, market conditions will change and further opportunities for new housing may emerge.

The scale of change at the heart of Perry Barr will also unlock housing opportunities outside the Masterplan area, where the potential for further homes has also been identified - together the sites within and in close proximity to the Masterplan area will deliver more than 5,000 new homes. The approach proposed here should be extended therefore to sites in the proximity of the Masterplan area.

A broad mix of new homes should be developed to accommodate a range of family and household sizes, including multi-generational occupation. Housing tenures and pricing should appeal to broad range of people across a wide range of incomes and ages; new development across Perry Barr will deliver at least 35% affordable housing. The plan should also consider community-led housing delivery through initiatives such as community land trusts and self-build residential options. Housing development should meet the needs of older people and the need for student housing, considering innovative schemes such as senior cohousing or live/work arrangements.

A strategy and programme for development of those sites within BCC ownership, as well as the identification of interventions to unlock sites outside BCC or partner control, will be developed. This should take a site by site approach and consider phasing, funding, and housing mix.

### Sustainable transport

The Masterplan has a clear vision for mobility in Perry Barr which prioritises sustainable and accessible modes of transport including walking, cycling, buses, trains, and car sharing. Achieving this requires coordination across development and regeneration initiatives, including the location of homes, job opportunities, social infrastructure, implementation of the route to zero, and improvements to the public transport. An area-wide transport delivery plan should have complementary programmes for all transport modes and the improvements should be mutually reinforcing. For example, the plan could explore opportunities to implement wayfinding and create safe, healthy streets which support walking, through to opportunities to increase capacity, frequency, and reliability of services at Perry Barr railway Station; both would be effective individually, together they would be even more effective. The delivery plan will need to monitor developments in the mobility sector, including the evolution of ride sharing, car sharing, car clubs, and micro-mobility modes such as e-scooters. This work will require close collaboration with TfWM, WMCA, and other delivery partners.

### Catchment-based surface water management

An area-wide water management strategy should include the implementation of Sustainable Drainage Systems for flood mitigation, consider enlarged watercourse easements, and explore the renaturalisation of watercourses and floodplains. This could include locating Sustainable Drainage Systems along cycle lanes, key streets - such as Walsall Road - open spaces, and along the River Tame basin. This will require collaboration with a wide number of delivery partners including the Environment Agency, the Lead Local Flood Authority, the Canal & River Trust, the Birmingham Open Spaces Forum, and the 3Bs Neighbourhood Forum.

### Digital infrastructure

Digital connectivity is a vitally important part in the Masterplan's ambition to make Perry Barr Birmingham's best-connected suburb. This workstream should identify and implement a series of initiatives including: full fibre infrastructure to be delivered through new development; improved public access digital infrastructure; digital platforms to maximise community engagement with any proposed changes delivered through the Masterplan and PB2040 programme; and the introduction of digital applications which enable people to make the most of their local environment and services. Delivering these opportunities will require collaboration with the 5G accelerator and other public sector partners such as the WMCA.

### Local economic development and capturing social value

The Masterplan proposals and Perry Barr 2040 programme should support existing local businesses, nurture new business and economic activity, and help residents access employment, training, and skills opportunities. To maximise benefit, the approach to Local Economic Development and Social Value should:

- Explore opportunities to extend or update existing initiatives to align with the 2040 vision.
- Address the economic needs of both businesses and residents.
- Initiate programmes to help people find employment and gain the skills they need to be successful in their careers.
- Develop connections between schools, training providers, employers, and anchor institutions.
- Establish initiatives to support existing businesses including in the urban centre, including exploring a Business Improvement District or similar mechanism.
- Develop a coordinated area-wide approach to social value creation that covers all developments in the Masterplan area; this should be an outcomes-led, standardised set of obligations for all developments and across project lifecycles from design and construction through to operation, across areas such as local procurement and purchasing, local employment and training, engagement and activity within schools, and supporting local environmental and community projects.

### Land use

The Masterplan will contribute to the review of Birmingham's Local Development Framework; future policy should align with and support the vision, objectives, and place principles of the Masterplan, as well as project delivery. Policy related to the urban centre and core employment will be especially relevant. Particular attention will be given to the land along the River Tame Corridor to ensure that managed change in this area will enable activity better aligned with the guiding principles of the Masterplan. This will include exploring and determining the appropriate locations of industrial and employment uses and recommend relocating incompatible uses to more suitable locations where and when appropriate. Detailed discussions will be needed with landowners and occupiers to understand their business needs and plans for the future to ensure the Council provides the right opportunities to support businesses to grow.

### Activity, arts and culture

The Masterplan proposals identify opportunities and spaces across Perry Barr to create depth, variety and vibrancy through a broad range of activities and activation such as performances, exhibitions, pop-up events, and community activities. Programmes for arts and culture, meanwhile uses, and place activation will support and sustain this ambition. Local people and organisations should play the leading role in realising this.

As well as supporting and growing existing activity, arts, cultural, and other activation opportunities should be designed in to development from the outset to ensure the correct infrastructure is in place for success. This could include permanent spaces, but there will be opportunities for meanwhile uses as areas of the Masterplan are delivered, ensuring that existing places and underused spaces are well-used with a variety of activities.

## Implementation

### Delivery mechanism

To direct and coordinate the delivery of all elements of the Masterplan, a dedicated delivery team will be established within the Council.

The Council has a strong track record for the successful delivery of major capital projects and new homes and will continue to deliver new homes directly or in partnership with other public and private sector organisations where that approach optimises delivery outcomes. Other models or structures including the creation of new special purpose vehicles or corporate entities will be explored over time and where appropriate.

Delivery by other stakeholders will be coordinated though the governance and programme management arrangements described above, and guided by the vision, objectives, and principles set out in this Masterplan.

Delivery mechanisms should ensure a considered and strategic approach to effective place activation, and that long-term place maintenance and stewardship is enshrined.

### Funding

There are a number of funding sources to consider when implementing different elements of the Masterplan.

As well as direct investment by the Council, the Masterplan provides a strategic case for grant funding from Central Government, the West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England, and other public sector agencies.

Consideration will also be given to tax increment financing, and the establishment of a business improvement district. The Masterplan identifies the priorities to which developer contributions should be directed. Where possible and aligned with successful outcomes, projects, and the programme as a whole, should optimise commercial revenues.

### Phasing

The Masterplan covers the period to 2040. The scale of change envisaged necessitates a phased approach which will ensure the needs of local people in terms of access to housing, jobs, transport, green space, and other facilities can be met. The phased approach enables development to balance risk by responding to changes in market demand over time, and it will allow opportunities to be sequenced strategically or delivered concurrently in cases where that is the most effective option.

# Contact and image acknowledgements

**Birmingham City Council**

Web:
www.birmingham.gov.uk/perry-barr-regen

E-mail:
perrybarr2040@birmingham.gov.uk

Post:
Perry Barr 2040
Birmingham City Council
PO Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

Images in this document are indicative and are used to demonstrate the look and feel that the Masterplan seeks to achieve. Change will take place of the duration of the Masterplan period and will be subject to detailed proposals developed with relevant parties.

| Page number: | Image acknowledgement: |
|---|---|
| Cover | Birmingham City Council |
| Inside front cover | Birmingham City Council |
| p3 | Birmingham City Council |
| p5 | Birmingham City Council |
| p6 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority |
| p7 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority/ Lendlease/Prince Albert Community Trust |
| p9 | Birmingham City Council |
| p11 | Simon Jeppeson/Sport England |
| p17 | Birmingham City Council |
| p18 | Birmingham City Council/Annabau/Timberplay |
| p21 | Birmingham City Council |
| p25 | Birmingham City Council |
| p26 | Birmingham City Council/Robert Frith |
| p29 | Birmingham City Council |
| p33 | Birmingham City Council |
| p34 | Birmingham City Council |
| p37 | Birmingham City Council |
| p38 | Birmingham City Council/West Midlands Combined Authority/ Turner Works/London Borough of Enfield |
| p43 | Birmingham City Council |
| p44 | Birmingham City Council/Friends of Perry Hall Park |
| p51 | Birmingham City Council |
| p52 | Asplan Viak/Studio Walala/STGK inc. |
| p55 | Studio Cholk |
| p59 | Birmingham City Council |
| p62 | Mole Architects |
| p65 | Friends of Perry Hall Park |

# OurFuture Perry Barr City Plan

## BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

February 2022

PERRY BARR REGENERATION

Birmingham City Council

Homes England

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8th February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **Creating a City of Nature for Birmingham** |
| **Report of:** | **Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Cllr Ian Ward - Leader**<br>**Cllr John O'Shea – Street Scene and Parks**<br>**Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Cllr Kate Booth - Housing and Neighbourhoods**<br>**Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq - Resources** |
| **Report author:** | Humera Sultan, Consultant in Public Health and Future Parks Accelerator Director<br>Tel. 07734153753<br>Email: humera.sultan@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009408/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The Future Parks Accelerator ("FPA") programme, a collaboration between the National Heritage Lottery Fund ("HLF"), the National Trust ("NT") and the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities ("DLUHC"), is designed to help Councils find sustainable ways to manage and fund parks and open spaces across entire towns and cities. In December 2019, the City Council became a member of the programme, testing key proposals to help the city better see the value of nature and our green spaces. The programme was due to finish in May 2021. However, due to Covid-19, the programme has been extended to July 2022 to ensure the learning is fully implemented into the City Council's operations.

1.2 The learning gained as part of the FPA programme forms part of a new governance model for the natural environment called the City of Nature Plan attached at Appendix A.

1.3 The City of Nature Plan seeks to build on the aspirations established as part of the FPA programme to provide a basis for ensuring all of Birmingham's citizens get the opportunity to experience and benefit from nearby nature.

1.4 The City of Nature Plan is a direct response to the City of Nature theme within Our Future City Plan 2040. It is also a vital component of the West Midlands National Park (WMNP), both initiatives contributing to the ambition set by Central Government for a 25-year Environment Plan. It goes beyond just parks to encompass all aspects of the natural environment in the city and people's engagement with it. This becomes a major strand within the Route to Zero Climate Emergency Plan and represents the substantive part of the city's adaptation response to climate change.

1.5 This plan specifically references an environmental justice map, highlighting 13 areas of the city in most need of support to achieve access to good quality green spaces. We propose to focus the first 5 years of this plan on: Bordesley & Highgate, Balsall Heath West, Nechells, Gravelly Hill, Pype Hayes and Castle Vale. This will be followed by support to Aston, Birchfield, Lozells, Alum Rock, Newtown, Bordesley Green and Sparkbrook and Balsall Heath East in years 6-10.

1.6 Some wards identified for the first 5 years are within an area covered by the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy which sets out the City Council's overall approach to the regeneration of the East Birmingham area. Within these wards we propose that all City of Nature delivery work will be integrated within the East Birmingham Programme and reported to the East Birmingham Board.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 Approves the 25-year City of Nature Plan attached as Appendix A, as a statement of the Council's intention to re-prioritise its existing resources (financial and

staffing) initially within its green space portfolio, but with the ambition to extending to all green spaces in the city and securing the input of stakeholders.

2.2 Approves capital expenditure of up to £0.500m funded through Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) for green space investment comprising improvements to basic parks infrastructure to support the delivery of the thematic themes in the Birmingham Development Plan 2031; as a match for future external investment.

2.3 Notes the 1 – year action plan detailed in Appendix C focussed upon Bordesley and Highgate Ward, comprising community engagement in the area to generate greater public awareness and use of their local greenspaces.

2.4 Approves request for formal consultation on the 25-year City of Nature Plan.

## 3 Background

3.1 In July 2019, the Council received £0.900m HLF (Heritage Lottery Fund) and up to £0.100m in-kind support from NT (National Trust); to run the Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Programme, with the huge ambition to embed the value of green spaces across the Council – within Health and Wellbeing (pilot site Witton Lakes), Employability/Skills (pilot site Ward End Park), Children's Trust (pilot site Dawberry Fields Neighbourhood Park) and Housing/ Development (Edgbaston Reservoir and Druids Heath BMHT (Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust) development). The West Midlands National Park, (WMNP) supportive of the FPA programme was launched in 2018 at Birmingham City University (BCU) and endorsed by both BCC (Birmingham City Council) and the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) in 2020.

3.2 Key objectives of the Programme were:

3.2.1 To ensure green spaces were considered:

- as vital community living spaces
- as to their role in defining local character, identity and place making
- as to their importance for nature and climate change adaptation
- for sport and recreation
- for health and wellbeing
- as places to stimulate business and enterprise

3.2.2 Parks and green spaces will have more support for their management

3.2.3 A wider range of people will be involved in parks and green spaces

3.2.4 The organisation's funding for parks and green spaces will be more resilient

3.2.5 The local area will be a better place to live, work or visit

3.2.6 People will have developed skills

3.2.7 People will have greater wellbeing

3.2.8 People will be able to directly engage locally to address climate change

3.3 Key outcomes and achievements to date include:

3.3.1 Improvements in how residents engage with green spaces across our pilot sites.

3.3.2 Strong linkages made with housing management to support and make existing green spaces in housing more usable and accessible by residents/tenants.

3.3.3 Development of an online and physical skills showcase to highlight what jobs are possible in green spaces and how to access them.

3.3.4 Under Covid-19 restrictions – connecting residents to nature through virtual means and improving their wellbeing through doing so.

3.3.5 Development of a Little Green Champions and Young Green Champions digital pack for use by education settings and families.

3.3.6 Development of a green spaces training pack for use by mentors supporting our most vulnerable young people in the city

3.3.7 Embedding green space thinking within the Early Years team at the Council, and in settings, improving awareness and understanding of nature for children.

3.3.8 Included Nature and Green Infrastructure as part of the draft Birmingham City Design Guide under development.

3.3.9 Our core third sector partners such as Birmingham Open Spaces Forum are agreed to set up a City of Nature Community Alliance, which will allow more funding to come into parks and open spaces through charitable grants.

3.3.10 Raised £2,360 for a wildlife site within Dawberry Fields park through crowdfunding.

3.3.11 A specification for a Birmingham City of Nature digital platform, that will provide the online access point in future for citizens to better engage with this agenda.

3.3.12 A Green Champions leadership course for 80 Birmingham citizens and employees to support them in leading for nature.

3.3.13 Through a series of discussions, workshops and other connections through the West Midlands National Park, the city has established mutually supportive affiliations and partnerships with the WMNP Lab, BCU, and through them, an international network of academics and practitioners.

3.4 The current model for FPA has involved having paid staff, or connectors, embedded in various parts of the Council. The services include:

- Parks Management Service
- Public Health
- Children's Services and Birmingham Children's Trust
- Employability and Skills
- Inclusive Growth
- City Housing

3.5 The funding for the FPA programme ends in June 2022. The Covid-19 pandemic has highlighted how crucial green and blue space is, as well as connecting to nature has been for people. Helping people to connect to nature (the core of FPA) is an important part of the adaptation response to climate change. It is vital this work continues, especially if we are to achieve ambitious targets for Carbon Net Zero by 2030.

3.6 The plan (at Appendix A) seeks to build on the aspirations established through the Future Parks Accelerator Programme as well as bringing the learning gained through the Green Living Spaces Plan (2013) and the visioning exercises undertaken by the WMNP Lab to provide a joined-up approach across the Council and its partner organisations in putting nature at the heart of decision making.

3.7 As part of the Plan, five themes have been established for embedding the value of green spaces across our Council and communities.

3.7.1 A Green City – Ensuring green and blue infrastructure is safe, clean, and sustainably managed. Our 25-year Plan for nature will set the threshold for the City's Nature Recovery Network Plan and embed a new governance model.

3.7.2 A Healthy City – We will make sure every citizen in Birmingham can access green spaces to improve their health and wellbeing as part of the foundations of a Good Life.

3.7.3 A Fair City – We will make sure; that there is fair access to green jobs and that our workforce reflects our diverse communities; ensuring every citizen has access to good quality green space wherever they live, fast tracking those in greatest need first.

3.7.4 An Involved City – Citizens will know, love, and protect green spaces and nature.

3.7.5 A Valued City – Ensuring that the city better understand and captures the value of nature and green spaces, maximising their commercial and sponsorship potential and establishes new innovative funding avenues.

3.8 Appendix B shows the Environmental Justice Map for Birmingham and the Environmental Justice score on a ward-by-ward basis. This map creates a missing domain in the IMD (Indices of Multiple Deprivation) (Indices of Multiple Deprivation), a nationally agreed set of indicators to assess the equity of areas within all cites. Currently, this national assessment misses some crucial indicators relating to both climate change and people's living environment.

3.9 Nationally and internationally, the impact of Covid-19 on cities has universally exposed the inequity of access to urban green spaces and nature. These same communities face increased risk to climate change now and in the future.

3.10 Below are our chosen 5 additional indicators for Environmental Justice:

3.10.1 Access to a green space (of 2 hectares or larger) within 1,000m

3.10.2 Flood Risk

3.10.3 Urban Heat Island Effect

3.10.4 Excess Years of Life Lost

3.10.5 Indices of Multiple Deprivation

3.11 Ref 3.10.4 The Marmot Review firmly established the link between the wider determinants of health linked to local environments, affecting quality of life and life expectancy. The map captures the Excess Years Life Lost measure from Public Health to reflect this.

3.12 Birmingham, through the FPA Government sponsor Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) who administer the IMD, are recommending this nationally as an improvement that all cities could adopt.

3.13 What this map does is provide a new context for the city's parks and open spaces. It provides new evidence to set new service priorities for the Parks Service and sets a new direction for city policy in addressing an urgent response to climate change, nature recovery and people's wellbeing; all of which are being reflected in the service redesign and restructure across Street Scene and Parks.

3.14 A site audit tool, the Birmingham Fair Standard, has been devised to respond to this new evidence base that will work with local communities to derive an appropriate site-specific response.

3.15 The City of Nature Plan aims to fast track all parks and open spaces in the red wards over a 10-year period, moving them from their current basic standard to reach a new good standard; that will directly address climate change, nature recovery and wellbeing at all sites.

3.16 A Birmingham City of Nature Alliance has been created which brings together key green sector community organisations to ensure we engage citizens with nature and continue to fundraise. More details of this can be found in Appendix A.

3.17 Appendix C shows the proposed 1-year action plan which the City of Nature Plan will work towards if Cabinet approve recommendations 2.1 to 2.2.

3.18 Appendix D details costings for bringing all 34 public open space sites across the first 6 wards up to the Birmingham Fair Standard, and how this will be funded.

3.19 Appendix E details the governance processes to ensure the Plan can be realised.

3.20 As well as upgrading existing green space where it is needed, there is a need to identify more green space in the city. According to the current Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) standard of 2 hectares of green space per 1000 population, when looked at on a ward-by-ward basis; Birmingham still requires 600 more hectares of green space to meet this national standard. We will commission a planning consultant to identify how this need could be met, and importantly, how it could be resourced. (Appendix F)

3.21 The WMNP Lab will also engage with BCC to de-risk and support the sustainability, scale, and impact of the City of Nature Plan into the future.

## 4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 **Option 1 – Do Nothing.** Should the City Council decide not to implement the City of Nature Plan, the progress made by the FPA Programme will have been lost. The ability for Birmingham to become net zero carbon by 2030 will also be reduced.

4.2 **Option 2 – Support the 25-year City of Nature Plan.** Should the City Council decide to support the plan, work can start to make tangible changes to the green spaces within the six wards listed. It will also allow the Council to start more detailed engagement with local communities about specific actions they want to see taken to improve their wards. The FPA programme will also continue through working with key directorates to embed the FPA way of working and support areas of the city to become more environmentally just. **This is the recommended option.**

## 5 Consultation

5.1 The City Council has undertaken engagement with residents as part of a You Gov poll, with 613 responses from the public, and community conversations in June 2020 (see Appendix G) which involved 10 virtual conversations with 117 participants, and 153 responses to an online survey. There was a positive response to our proposals, but we are aware of the need to engage with a more diverse range of residents. The feedback from citizens is being used to shape the Plan before it is released for public consultation.

5.2 As part of the FPA programme, 215 ‘Earth Stories’ were collected from citizens of Birmingham. Each story was a unique reflection on green spaces which provided an insight into how parks are used and how they have impacted citizens lives. These earth stories were gathered from a diverse range of citizens, a summary of the demographics and key themes of the stories is as follows:

- 23% of respondents were under 20 years of age

- 56.3% of respondents were of ethnic minority backgrounds
- 27% of responses discussed the health benefits green spaces bring
- 17% of responses discussed the community benefits green spaces bring
- 17% of responses expressed the need to protect green spaces for future generations

5.3 In November 2021, we engaged the public to share their thoughts on our City of Nature Plan. We created 5 short videos to explain our plan and why a City of Nature is important; invited local schools in the 6 key wards to hear about our plan; wrote to key community groups within the 6 wards to offer engagement sessions with the local community. More details can be found here - https://naturallybirmingham.org/birmingham-city-of-nature-delivery-Plan. The engagement outcome is attached at Appendix H.

5.4 Should Cabinet approve our request for formal consultation, a consultation plan is attached as Appendix I.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Unless directorates fully commit to the programme of work, there is a risk of us not achieving these outcomes.

6.2 Key risks are as follows, to mitigate these risks, the City of Nature Plan will be discussed with senior members and regular updates will be provided to the relevant cabinet members. Risks include:

- The City of Nature Plan will not be supported by communities and stakeholders. To mitigate this, the City of Nature Plan has been drafted in collaboration with internal and external partners, with community conversations allowing further refinements of the document before the City Council support the plan.
- The Plan is not supported, resulting in Birmingham falling behind other cities in its nature recovery ambitions. To mitigate this, the City of Nature Plan has been discussed regularly with senior officers, elected members and partners to ensure the plan is clear and accessible to all and includes specific measures to support longer term sustainability, scale, impact and the opportunity to underpin the Council's international reputation. The City of Nature cross-council governance arrangements will ensure a consistency of approach.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The City of Nature Plan is consistent with the Green Living Spaces (2013) Plan; and the Birmingham Development Plan (2017)

specifically the delivery of the thematic themes of TP7 Biodiversity & Geodiversity, and TP9 Open space, playing fields and allotments .

7.1.2 The City of Nature Plan and the FPA Programme is consistent with the City Council Plan 2018-2022 (2019 Update). In particular, the City of Nature Plan's key tenets are Health and Wellbeing, Employability and Housing and Children.

7.1.3 In particular, the City of Nature Plan will support Outcome 2 Priority 4: We will improve early intervention and prevention work to secure healthy lifestyles and behaviours, Outcome 3 Priority 1: We will work with our citizens to prevent social isolation, loneliness and develop active citizenship; Outcome 3 Priority 4: We will improve the environment and tackle air pollution; Outcome 6 Priority 1: We have declared a climate emergency on a cross-party basis, and we will progress our activity for this through our Climate Emergency Task Force; Outcome 6 Priority 2: We will continue to deliver, report and positively promote the City Council's extensive climate change and carbon reduction activity, with additional initiatives undertaken in line with leading national and peer practice.

7.1.4 The plan supports the Additional Climate Change Commitments agreed by Cabinet on 30th July 2019 following the motion on the Climate Emergency passed at the full City Council meeting of 11th June 2019, including the aspiration for the City Council to be net zero carbon by 2030; with City of Nature being a Wave 1 project.

7.1.5 The proposals set out in this report will support the City Council's actions to improve air quality; having liaised with Brum Breathes and the University of Birmingham WM-Air Research Programme. Highlighting the importance of open green and blue spaces, which provide a vital refuge of clean air and can act as a barrier between pollution source and pedestrians and capture carbon. The proposals will also contribute to supporting the city to become net carbon zero.

7.1.6 In the context of inclusive economic growth, the proposals have a strong focus on supporting the City Council's core mission to be a 'city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. In addition, the proposals seek to make a significant contribution towards the key priorities of children, jobs and skills, housing, and health by reducing congestion, enabling equitable and green growth, improving road safety, improving accessibility, improving the local environment to offer relief from poor air quality, encouraging active and sustainable modes of travel, and significantly contributing to a net zero city.

7.1.7 Our Future City Plan 2040, a recipient of the WMNP Award 2021, specifically references a City of Nature as one of its layers; this City of

Nature Plan provides a robust and comprehensive approach to make this a reality.

## 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The City of Nature Plan document is a not a legal, statutory document.

7.2.2 As the City of Nature Plan is an informal document and will not have statutory status, there are no formal legal requirements in relation to consultation.

7.2.3 The Council does, however, have a duty under Section 13 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 to keep under review the matters which may be expected to affect the development of their area or the planning of its development including the principal physical, economic, social, and environmental characteristics of their area and the principal purposes for which land is used in the area. The Council has already commenced its review of the Birmingham Development Plan in satisfaction of this duty.

7.2.4 The Council also has powers under Section 164 of the Public Health Act 1875 to purchase, lease and maintain lands for the purpose of being used as public walks or pleasure grounds or support or contribute to the support of public walks and pleasure grounds provided by any person whomsoever.

7.2.5 The Council also has power under the Open Spaces Act 1906 to acquire or maintain land with a view to the enjoyment thereof by the public as an open space.

## 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 Capital expenditure as per the plan comprising basic improvements to all the parks in the six wards, will cost up to £0.500m over 5 years funded from the CIL.

7.3.2 The ongoing revenue maintenance implications of these works will be contained within existing revenue budgets within the Parks service.

## 7.4 Procurement Implications

7.4.1 It is intended to use the Council's Landscape Construction Framework Agreement 2019 – 2023 (and its replacement) and award a contract in accordance with rules of the framework agreement, the Constitution, and the Procurement Governance Arrangements.

## 7.5 Human Resources Implications

7.5.1 There are no direct human resource implications because of the recommendations in this report; above those not already covered by the restructuring of Streetscene and Parks Service redesign. These

are being planned through a parallel process and business case to be finalised in due course.

### 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 The Equality Analysis has been approved and is attached to this report - see Appendix I.

## 8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix A – City of Nature Plan

8.2 Appendix B – Environmental Justice Map and Environmental Justice score by ward.

8.3 Appendix C – Action Plan

8.4 Appendix D – Ward costings

8.5 Appendix E – Governance

8.6 Appendix F - Green City Impact Brief

8.7 Appendix G – FPA Programme Engagement 2020 and 2021

8.8 Appendix H – Engagement regarding Plan

8.9 Appendix I – Consultation Plan

8.10 Appendix J – Equality Analysis

## 9 Background Documents

Future Parks Accelerator – Notification of Extension (2021) – see Cabinet Report dated 16 March 2021

OurFuture nature City Plan
BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# Birmingham City of Nature Plan

February 2022

## Contents


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Foreword | P2 |
| 1 | Executive Summary | P4 |
| 2 | Earth Stories | P8 |
| 3 | Introduction | P14 |
| 4 | Background | P18 |
| | How green is Birmingham? | |
| | How do we manage green and blue spaces? | |
| | How do we use green and blue spaces? | |
| 5 | The Challenges | P24 |
| | Funding | |
| | Inequality | |
| 6 | The Benefits | P28 |
| | Economic benefits | |
| | Health benefits | |
| | Climate change response | |
| | Biodiversity net gain and nature recovery | |
| | Involvement | |
| 7 | City of Nature Plan | P32 |
| | A Fair City | |
| | A Green City | |
| | A Healthy City | |
| | An Involved City | |
| | A Valued City | |
| 8 | Measurables | P50 |
| 9 | Delivery Partners | P54 |
| 10 | Governance | P58 |
| 11 | Getting Involved | P62 |
| 12 | Conclusion | P64 |

# Foreword

Thirty years ago, at the Rio Summit in 1992, the world formally recognised how important the environment, biodiversity and sustainability were as a new framework for 21st century living. Over the same intervening 30 years Birmingham has undergone a significant transformation rebuilding its city centre and a vibrant economy.

Over the next 30 years Birmingham sees its future as a Bolder Greener City responding directly to the climate change challenge. This green vision also embraces the inequalities in this city exposed through the Covid-19 pandemic and the children and young people struggling to have a fair start in life.

Our Future City Plan (OFCP) 2040 'Shaping this City Together' has introduced a new approach to strategy and plan making in the city based on a shared and inclusive vision. OFCP also introduced a vision for Birmingham becoming a city of nature; the City of Nature plan shows how this can be done.

The plan looks at the next 25 years to ensure that this current young generation inherit a much improved, fairer, and greener city. A city that puts nature, people, and the planet at the heart of its decision-making and inclusive growth agenda.

Actions will be delivered across 5 city themes that embrace the circular economy and introduce new ways of working right across the council and its partners. The plan also establishes the Birmingham City of Nature Alliance as a conduit for direct citizen engagement.

By adopting this sustainable and inclusive approach the city is set to benefit enormously, as shown later in this document to the tune of £2.5 Billion pound uplift in natural capital value across the city over the plan period of 25 years. The purpose of introducing this work is to present the true value of blue and green space to the city; literally making those invisible benefits, we can so easily take for granted, visible for all to see and start to appreciate.

Birmingham is rich in parks and blue and green spaces, much of it inherited from our Victorian past. What this document provides is a reimagining of our future as a 21st century green city, not one looking backwards but forward. By 2047 Birmingham, once known as a city of 1000 trades will be known as a city of a 1000 green spaces. This approach will address climate change, nature recovery and inequity of access. This plan will help bring about a bolder greener Birmingham envisioned in Our Future City Plan; and so, make Birmingham recognisable as a City of Nature on a world stage.

Councillor Ian Ward
Leader,
Birmingham City Council.

BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

# 1 Executive Summary

**OVER THE NEXT 25 YEARS WE WANT TO SEE BIRMINGHAM RECOGNISED AS A CITY OF NATURE WHERE ITS PARKS AND GREEN SPACES ARE BOTH SUSTAINABLY MANAGED AND FUNDED.**

**This Delivery Plan will change the way Birmingham treats its natural environment and how it thinks about the future of its parks and green spaces. It will involve the whole council and its core third sector partners though a City of Nature Alliance; whilst reaching out to the citizens of Birmingham to facilitate significantly more involvement.**

Although Birmingham has 600 blue and green spaces, many of these were inherited from our Victorian past. We need to see Birmingham as a 21st century green and blue city, not a city that looks backwards to its past but one that looks forward to the future addressing climate change, nature recovery and inequity of access. We also need to increase the number of publicly accessible green spaces by 400 to achieve this. This will then mean Birmingham will not only be a city of a 1000 trades but also a city of a 1000 green spaces.

This Delivery Plan will deliver the City of Nature envisioned in Our Future City Plan and beyond; and so, make Birmingham recognisable as a City of Nature on a world stage.

The City of Nature Delivery Plan has looked at how other cities around the world have responded to the issue of unequal access to green space; and is the first UK local authority to develop a measurement tool for Environmental Justice.

Environmental justice is defined as: the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race, colour, national origin, or income, with respect to the development, implementation and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies

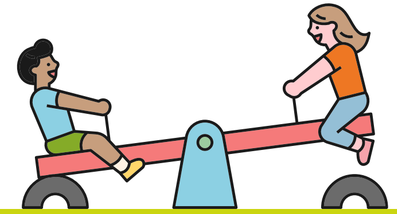
We have also developed a map (page 39) that shows where in the city compound issues are being felt most.

The red wards show those areas of the city where there is the least environmental justice for citizens living there.

This presents a real challenge to the city.

Over the course of this 25-year delivery plan, the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard will be applied to all parks, ensuring all those falling below the threshold are brought up to that standard; starting with those scoring lowest, ensuring our parks network moves from red to green by 2047.

From 2022 to 2027, we will be focusing our efforts on the following 6 wards – Balsall Heath West, Bordesley and Highgate, Nechells, Gravelly Hill, Pype Hayes and Castle Vale. However, we will work with all wards in the City to provide support on how they can do more to support their green spaces.



# BIRMINGHAM AS A CITY OF NATURE IS:

## A GREEN CITY

**WHERE:**

Net Zero ambitions are fulfilled

Sustainable, inclusive, green and resilient development is delivered

## A HEALTHY CITY

**WHERE:**

People will easily find places to enjoy nature safely to enable nature connectedness for their wellbeing

Growing in the community will be supported leading to at least one community garden in every ward of the city

## A FAIR CITY

**WHERE:**

There is increased equality of access to and use of green space across our city, through the Birmingham Fair Park Standard

Citizens will be equipped with the skills to fulfil the future green jobs needed to deliver this vision

## AN INVOLVED CITY

**WHERE:**

Our most passionate advocates of nature will become Green Champions - recognising the importance of their work looking after our blue and green spaces

Our children learn about the wonders of nature as Little and Young Green Champions

Citizens will be encouraged to bring their local green spaces to life using nature focused activities

## A VALUED CITY

**WHERE:**

The city adopts a sustainable finance framework and a circular economy model for the future funding of the city's blue and green spaces

We make visible the invisible benefits to the city and citizen of good quality blue and green space

# 2 Earth Stories

Everyone in Birmingham has a unique memory of interacting with green space - we call this their Earth Story, whether that be from hanging off branches from trees in Cannon Hill Park or listening to the birds in Highgate Park.

Our search for these Earth Stories provided us an opportunity to form a mosaic of Birmingham residents affinity to these green spaces and helped to shape our ambitions to create a city of nature.

We've received 215 stories to date from a diverse group of citizens in response to our call out.

These insights provided a glimpse into our communities' relationship with nature.

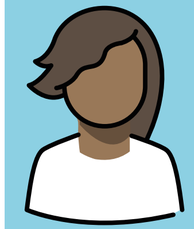
## AGE

**51%** under the age of 30. Ages ranging from under 10 to over 80.

## GENDER

**An almost perfect 50/50 split across respondents**

## ETHNICITY



**55%** of respondents representing BAME backgrounds

## RELIGION

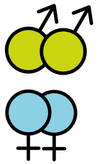
**70%** of responses coming from Christian, Hindu, Muslim and Sikh communities

## DISABILITY

**Nearly 50% of responses came from people with physical/mental health conditions**

## SEXUALITY

**4% of stories collected were from people from LGBT communities**



## ENVIRONMENTAL VALUE

The role of our parks in enhancing biodiversity and offsetting the impacts of Climate Change

## COMMUNITY VALUE

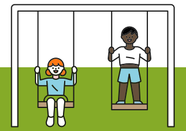
The vital role our green spaces play as community and social hubs.

## FUTURE ASPIRATIONS

The clear message from our residents that our parks and green spaces must be protected and enhanced for generations to come.

## COVID-19 IMPACTS

The newfound appreciation of the value of our green spaces throughout the Covid-19 pandemic.



## HEALTH & WELLBEING

The benefits of green spaces to physical and mental health

## LOCALLY

The City of Nature Vision links to other key policies and strategies including:

- Birmingham Development Plan
- Birmingham Our Future City Plan-2040
- Route to Zero
- Transport Plan and Health and Wellbeing Strategy
- Urban Forest Master Plan
- Nature Recovery Network Plan
- Commonwealth Games 2022 Legacy

## REGIONALLY

We have:

- West Midlands Combined Authority Natural Capital Plan
- West Midlands National Park

## NATIONALLY

At a national level, this vision responds to:

- 25 Year Environment Plan
- The Environment Bill
- Nature Recovery Network
- Green Recovery
- Levelling Up Agenda

BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM







BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

## Earth Story: Councillor John O'Shea

# Making *memories* in parks

"My favourite local park is Millennium Green in Acocks Green. It's a lovely little green space where you can climb trees, walk by the canal and generally enjoy nature.

One of my best memories is bringing the kids down in the snow and getting the sledge out, playing with snowballs and just really enjoying the park in winter.

For me, our parks are crucial - whether it's about health, education, employment and in particular housing, they are so vitally important. They are not a dead weight cost to the Council

I'm really excited to see how much more we can involve volunteers in looking after and influencing the direction of their local parks."

# 3 Introduction

Over the next 25 years we want to see Birmingham recognised as a City of Nature where its parks and green spaces are both sustainably managed and funded. This plan aims to change the way Birmingham treats its natural environment and how it thinks about the future of its parks and green spaces.

**Birmingham's City of Nature Plan:**

- Provides an outline of the steps we will take to achieve the 25-year City of Nature vision for the city.
- Highlights the wider benefits the natural environment brings to our life that have remained invisible to many, making the invisible - visible.
- Explains why we believe there are opportunities to positively address the challenges we face and what it will mean in practice to benefit from these opportunities.
- Explains the changes that will need to be made at Birmingham City Council and beyond to achieve this.
- Shows how we will give citizens, elected members and wider stakeholders' confidence that we will deliver what we say we will deliver.
- Uses the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals as a metric to report our actions against to illustrate how many areas of city life are impacted by the natural environment.
- Encourages us to work with our partners across the Combined Authority geography by embracing the principles adopted by the West Midlands National Park.
- Ensures we will work to the Government priorities within the 2021 Environment Act and the 25 Year Environment Plan.

The plan will involve the whole council and its core third sector partners working together to deliver outcomes though the formation of a City of Nature Community Alliance; whilst reaching out to the citizens of Birmingham to facilitate significantly more involvement at every stage.

Over the last two years the Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Project in Birmingham, funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund and supported by National Trust and known as Naturally Birmingham, has been working to create a plan for the sustainable provision, maintenance and use of green and blue spaces in the city. Alongside the FPA project, the city and its partners have also been working on ways to make our whole city a Bolder Greener City including the Our Future City Plan (OFCP) 2040 that sets out the vision for the development of the heart of Birmingham.

When we refer to green spaces, this goes beyond just parks to encompass all aspects of the natural environment in the city and people's engagement with it. City of Nature therefore represents a major strand within Birmingham's Route to Zero Climate Emergency Plan and represents the substantive part of the city's adaptation response to climate change.

**Our Future City Plan (OFCP) Central Birmingham Framework**

The OFCP 'Shaping Our City Together,' visioning document was launched with a vision to create a vibrant city with a mix of activities including retail, offices, leisure, education, tourism, civic and community functions. With equal opportunities for all including access to jobs and high-quality homes. The following principles were identified as representing the key qualities in the strategy for Central Birmingham 2040:

- Green City - Create a city environment that has a minimal impact on our planet and enables nature to be truly part of the city.
- Equitable City - A city where all our communities have the same opportunities, and no one is left behind.
- Liveable City - A people-focussed city where citizens can create homes and communities.
- Distinctive City - A city that takes pride in the individual identity of its communities.

Six City Themes have been developed to deliver the OFCP vision. These will include goals and actions that we can all work towards together including 'The City of Nature' theme which places nature at the heart of the framework. For the future success of the city tackling climate change, creating places that bring people together, and improving health and wellbeing is essential. The emerging 'OFCP Central Birmingham Framework' has identified seven potential 'Central Renewal Areas' (CRAs) as areas with potential for significant change and reimagining.

The areas have been selected as those with most scope to unlock new opportunities for mixed use redevelopment to provide housing, jobs and new public/green spaces within new and existing neighbourhoods.

# One of my *favourite* places

Before lockdown happened in March 2020, I used to enjoy going out for food or shopping, attending events in Birmingham and travelling out of town to see friends and family.

I think that because of the lockdown rules and having to stay inside a lot of people felt like they were out of sync, and I was definitely one of those people. It was a good thing and a bad thing because it enabled me to reflect and look at myself, and look at what I do but also made me do new things and explore my local area. Something that I definitely enjoy doing now that I didn't so much before, is going for walks.

There's a huge park by my house, it's called Sutton Park. I recently found out it's one of the biggest parks in Europe.

It's got a nature reserve on it and the loads of wild animals such as rabbits. There are horses, cows, weasels - loads of stuff. It's also got kids parks dotted around, it's got lakes and little rivers.

It's just a really peaceful nice place to unwind chill.
Maybe bring a blanket and a little speaker, sit with your friends and family and just have vibes, you know what I mean.

So that's somewhere that I really enjoy going and I've actually started to encourage my friends to go down there as well. Not always to just chill in the park and listen to music or have a picnic, but sometimes we just go for a walk and meet new people.

So, it's something that I probably wouldn't have gone to before, because there was not really a reason to. But now it's one of my favourite places and it's a really nice green space in Birmingham that I didn't really explore properly before and still haven't because it's a huge 2400 acres, so there's a lot to see there, but it's one of my favourite places and it's something I love about Birmingham.

# 4 Background

Matters related to the environment continue to move at pace and we have heard the worldwide pledges coming out from COP26 (2021) and the inclusion within the 2021 Environment Act on a draft strategy for the education & children's services systems; ( Sustainability & Climate Change: A draft strategy for the education & children's services systems (publishing.service.gov.uk); together with a statutory framework for work on natural capital and biodiversity net gain.

This all serves to meet the Government's own stated aim of "For this generation to leave the natural environment in a better state than we found it"; the central message of the UK Government's 25 Year Environment Plan.

**In 2019 Birmingham City Council declared a Climate Emergency.**

In 2021 the UK hosted a UN Climate Conference - COP 26, 30 years on from the Rio Summit (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 3-14 June 1992 | United Nations) The messages coming out from the conference clearly showed that the world is now racing to catch up with the science.

**The UK's State of Nature Report**

Urgent action is needed to address the rapid decline in the UK's biodiversity. The UK's State of Nature report provides a detailed look at how the natural environment is changing across the UK against a 1970 baseline.

The most recent (2019) report showed the following:

- 15 per cent of species are under threat of extinction.
- The average abundance of wildlife has fallen by 13 per cent with the steepest losses in the last ten years.
- 41 per cent of UK species studied show a decline in numbers and 133 species have already been lost from our shores.

**UK Government's 25 Year Environment Plan**

The 25 Year Environment Plan has 10 themes:

- Enhancing biosecurity.
- Managing exposure to chemicals.
- Minimising waste.
- Mitigating and adapting to climate change.
- Enhancing beauty, heritage, and engagement with the natural environment.
- Using resources from nature more sustainably and efficiently.
- Reducing the risks of harm from environmental hazards.
- Thriving plants and wildlife.
- Clean and plentiful water.
- Clean air.

The City of Nature Plan will recognise and work across all 10 themes where applicable, but will have a particular focus on 6:

- Mitigating and adapting to climate change.
- Enhancing beauty, heritage, and engagement with the natural environment.
- Using resources from nature more sustainably and efficiently.
- Thriving plants and wildlife.
- Clean and plentiful water.
- Clean air (partner with wm-air.org.uk;)

**The UK 2021 Environment Act**

The City of Nature Plan will be entirely consistent with the 2021 Environment Act. Local Nature Recovery Strategies, with their focus on comprehensive habitat mapping and biodiversity net gain, will be central to this. These are themes that run through all our work on the natural environment. Our focus is on genuine net gain, not just covering losses from new development. There will also be a commitment to follow the mitigation hierarchy to avoid impact where possible before moving through 'minimise, restore and offset' (with the latter as a last resort).

**The Landscapes Review 2019**

The importance of connecting people and nature more effectively emerged as a priority in The Landscapes Review 2019 (also known as the Glover Review). The report called for innovation in the way we think about our national parks and landscapes, how we connect them to urban communities, and how we ensure that there is representative diversity and inclusivity in their management. The West Midlands National Park (launched in July 2020) is cited as a positive example within the Landscape Review as a form of new, urban national park and this plan works to the principles adopted by the West Midlands National Park; choosing to work on the Combined Authority geography or through cross boundary working, when appropriate.

**The Dasgupta Review on the Economics of Biodiversity**

Finally, the fundamental benefits of our natural environment were highlighted in The Dasgupta Review on the Economics of Biodiversity, a landmark report commissioned by HM Treasury and released in February 2021. It calls for urgent and transformative change in how we think, act and measure economic success to protect and enhance our prosperity and the natural world and puts forward ways in which we should account for nature in economics and decision-making. Its headline messages serve as a critical reminder of the importance of nature:

- Our economies, livelihoods and well-being all depend on our most precious asset: Nature.
- We have collectively failed to engage with Nature sustainably, to the extent that our demands far exceed its capacity to supply us with the goods and services we all rely on.
- Our unsustainable engagement with Nature is endangering the prosperity of current and future generations.
- The solution starts with understanding and accepting a simple truth: our economies are embedded within Nature, not external to it.

Recognising the many co-benefits from investing time, energy and resources into the natural environment, this plan will also support delivery against the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals 2030 which have been developed to help ensure that we act as an international community to help to make the world more sustainable.

The goals supported are shown under each of the five themes of the plan.

## How green is Birmingham?

Birmingham is one of the greenest cities in Europe - with over 600 publicly accessible parks and green spaces across the city. These spaces cover over 4,700 hectares (47 Km2) - for comparison, this is three times the size of the city of Lichfield (14.02 Km2) or 1.5x Worcester (33.3 Km2). Fifteen of our city's parks, commons and country parks hold the Green Flag Award – the national quality award for parks and green spaces, making them among the best in the country.

There are over 1 million trees across the city - to recognise this, Birmingham has earned the prestigious 'Tree Cities of the World' status. In 2021 Birmingham was the first UK city to adopt an Urban Forest Master Plan.

Connecting these spaces are 160 miles (257km) of canals and 400km of urban brook courses; sometimes referred to as our blue infrastructure.

## How do we manage Green and Blue Spaces?

Green and Blue spaces owned by Birmingham City Council are managed through the work of the Parks Service, it's partners and an increasing number of volunteers who together care for a wide variety of green spaces from highway verges to large Country Parks. The Ranger Service also help engage the wider community through conservation land management and educational sessions and a wide range of events and activities helping to keep our city green, clean, and safe.

However, in recent years our parks and greenspaces nationally have been under huge threat. As a result of austerity and the demand placed on local authorities' budgets to support statutory services such as social care, non-statutory services like parks have been facing budget pressures and in turn the number of Parks Officers has been reduced.

In response to this, parks innovators in Birmingham and across the country, both inside of local authority parks teams, and outside in universities, community organisations, social enterprises, and charities, show there is a real community of experimenters, activists and entrepreneurs working to enable our parks and greenspaces to evolve, adapt and continue to be at the heart of our communities. But to face the challenges and opportunities ahead, we must continue to adopt and spread the mindset, habits and tools that can support this innovation. The challenges and opportunities ahead create a clear reason for us to keep innovating for the future of our parks and greenspaces and rethink our future parks.

This plan aims to bring all this work together into one document.

## How Do We Use Green and Blue Spaces?

Birmingham's parks and green spaces are our most used leisure and recreation facilities in the city with estimates suggesting over 58-million-person visits per year.

Nearly six out of ten (59.9%) of Birmingham residents visit green space on a weekly basis, with a further 17.5% visiting at least monthly.

Nearly two thirds of respondents (64.3%) rate green spaces as very valuable local assets and 72% of respondents visit the green space closest to home.

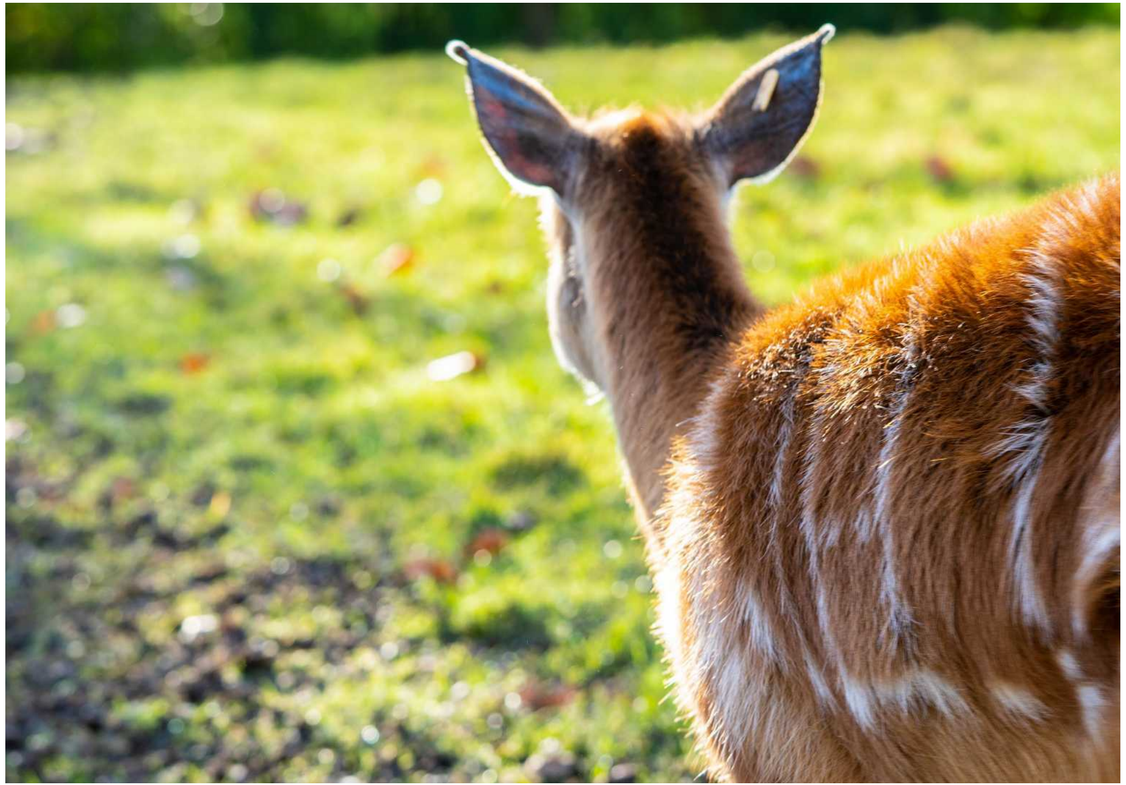
The most popular reasons for visiting green spaces in Birmingham are:

- To walk or walk the dog (57.6%).
- Peace and quiet and to relax (54.1%).
- To experience nature and wildlife (48.6%).

More recent data suggests that levels of use of parks and green spaces has increased because of Covid-19 and the associated lockdowns.

In April 2021, 68% of adults had visited a green and natural space in the last 14 days. A staggering total of 391,548,094 visits were made to green and natural spaces in this one month alone across the country. (Natural England People and Nature Survey bulletin on 16/06/21)

So, what's the problem?



## Earth Story: Kim

A friend of Dawberry Fields Neighbourhood Park

# Dawberry Fields *forever*

"We are blessed in Birmingham with so many green spaces and parks - wherever we have lived, we have enjoyed playing, walking, exercising, learning about the birds and the trees.

Mom and I moved to Kings Heath, and what a lovely surprise it was to find that 'just over the fence' lies a hidden gem - Dawberry Fields Park shares its bounty with us.

it's (mostly) a tranquil oasis, interspersed with children playing, especially when they pour out of the nearby school to use the playground, and dog walkers chatting, joggers and has become a little busier recently, which is nice. Another bonus is that there are plenty of benches to sit and watch the World go by."

# 5 The Challenges

No one will protect what they don't care about, and no one will care about what they have never experienced

Sir David Attenborough

## Funding

The 2016-17 Parliamentary Inquiry 'The Future of Public Parks' found that the value of parks and green spaces was well documented but not well understood; so not fully protected in policy.

The Inquiry found that as a non-statutory service they have often been seen as non-essential services and have suffered disproportionately with budget reductions imposed following the 2008 global financial crisis and subsequent austerity measures.

Nationally, there are challenges in terms of finding long term management and sustainable funding solutions that prompted the National Lottery Heritage Fund, Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (formally Ministry for Housing Communities and Local Government) and the National Trust to fund a programme to explore these issues and develop learning across the sector, through the Future Parks Accelerator programme.

The Birmingham Future Accelerator Programme explored this challenge through the four council priorities:

- Children.
- Housing and development.
- Health.
- Skills and Education.

To ensure that opportunities through these priorities were developed by those with the greatest experience and real life understanding of the challenges faced in these areas a cross-organisational team was brought together to tackle the challenges. The project needed to:

- Understand and promote the benefits the natural world provides us across all the priorities.
- Devise opportunities for everyone to access these benefits.
- Investigate how those opportunities would be funded over the next 25 years.

It became obvious that people needed parks and parks needed people and it wasn't just about how to preserve what we have; it was going to be how do we improve what we have and increase the amount of green space people have access to. Only by extolling the value of our green spaces and the natural world would we be able to provide fair and welcoming spaces in the city that people can be involved with every day, benefiting from the opportunities to improve their health and wellbeing.

## Inequality

Although Birmingham has over 600 green spaces, many of them were inherited from our Victorian past. We need to see Birmingham as a 21st century green, not that looks backwards, but that looks forward to the future addressing climate change, nature recovery and inequity of access. So, we need to change the way we view and manage all green areas in the city to identify more good quality publicly accessible green spaces. So that Birmingham moves from its historic identity of a city of 1000 trades, to become known for its 1000 green spaces.

As we engaged with communities across Birmingham, we became very aware that sections of our community currently face barriers in accessing green spaces or making full use of facilities on offer. Work is already underway to understand exactly where the gaps are, and Birmingham is the first city in the UK to develop a tool to highlight the inequalities in accessing green space. We call the ambition to achieve equitable access to green spaces Environmental Justice.

The tool highlights inequalities across the city at a ward level and produces a map showing wards ranging from 'red' to 'green' wards. Details of this tool are shown in the Fair City Theme on page 10 of this document.

Birmingham was asked to present the innovative work it has done on environmental justice to the All-Party Parliamentary Group on Parks in 2021 to demonstrate how cities could better understand this dilemma.

Now we know where we need to prioritise our use of resources, we need to coordinate these resources to be able to deliver the actions required to close the gaps. Tackling this will be key to the success of our wider ambitions and the goals for our plan over the coming years.

Earth Story: Nathan

# For the *planet* we need more parks

My name is Nathan and I want to tell you why I like parks. I'm 13 and starting to be interested
in the climate change emergency. I think older generations have let us down, although I don't think many people would have known what a mess we would get into,
and my generation will change it.

Birmingham would be boring if it was all houses, flats, factories and offices, we have lots of green and it makes everything looks nicer and the trees put more oxygen into the air which is good.

I would like there to be more parks in the future. They don't have to be big, little parks near where people live are good as well. They need to be fun though. Some parks are all flower beds, and that's no good for children, making them interesting. Parks need to be for everyone so keep the flower beds for some old people to look at and have adventure trails where you can get muddy for little children.

For the planet we need more parks.

# 6 The Benefits

Introducing the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals as a key metric through the plan will help establish new working practices that better align with the 5 capitals model of the circular economy (The Five Capitals). The 5 capitals model sees natural capital (the natural environment) as the starting place for all human wealth and health creation and through this the wider benefits of the natural environment can be better expressed and valued.

## Economic Benefits

It is now possible to capture the value of our natural environment by combining the biological science of ecology with the pragmatic discipline of economics, through a joint venture known as Natural Capital. In this way the invisible benefits of blue and green spaces to the city and the citizen can be made visible. (Natural Capital Accounts 2021, WSP)

| Land providing Natural Capital | Current (2021) Green Space in current condition. | Current Green Space in improved condition (Applying Birmingham Fair Parks Standard actions) | Improved and additional Green Space to meet 25-year ambition |
|---|---|---|---|
| Natural Capital Value (Capitalised/stock values stated in £billions; 2020 prices; central estimates) | £12.30 | £13.96 | £14.93 |

## Health benefits

Spending time in the natural environment – as a resident or a visitor – improves our mental health and feelings of wellbeing. It can reduce stress, fatigue, anxiety, and depression. It can help boost immune systems, encourage physical activity, and may reduce the risk of chronic diseases such as asthma. It can combat loneliness and bind communities together. However, there is more to do.

The number of people who spend little or no time in natural spaces is too high. Recent data from the Monitor of Engagement with the Natural Environment survey tells us that some 12% of children do not visit the natural environment each year. In the most deprived areas of England, people tend to have the poorest health and significantly less green space than wealthier areas. Playing and learning outside is a fundamental part of childhood, and helps children grow up healthy.

Some children are lucky enough to have a family garden; others will not, and it is important that we find other ways to give them better access to the great outdoors. We know that regular contact with green spaces, such as the local park, lake, or playground, can have a beneficial impact on children's physical and mental health.

## Climate Change Response

Responding to the climate emergency presents us with an opportunity for positive change for the city. Bold climate action can deliver many benefits such as better health and wellbeing, improved air quality, economic savings for individuals and businesses, new jobs, less congestion on our roads, and cleaner and greener places.

| Carbon contribution of natural environment | Tonnes of Carbon sequestered or absorbed by the city's natural environment | Tonnes of Carbon dioxide gas ($CO_2$) taken out of the local atmosphere by the city's natural environment |
|---|---|---|
| Current Green Space in current condition | 573,457 | 2,104,585 |
| Current Green space improved to the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard after 25 years | 581,144 | 2,132,810 |
| Improved and additional Green Space to meet 25-year ambition | 621,824 | 2,282,106 |

Being able to make visible previously invisible benefits of the natural environment help city decision-makers appreciate their substantial contribution above and beyond their maintenance cost burden. (Natural Capital Accounts 2021, WSP)

## Biodiversity Net Gain and Nature Recovery

The UK Government have published a 25 Year Environment Plan which aims to return an improved environment to the next generation within 25 years. This City of Nature plan aims to do just that. Not to just protect existing parks and open spaces in their current condition but seek to restore the full natural potential of Birmingham. To connect and join up nature, to ensure development brings positive benefits for nature, which in turn will deliver far greater benefits for people and the wider economy. This requires rethinking how and why we value nature especially in the city.

The 25 year Nature Recovery Vision Map (see page 40) shows how much more natural Birmingham could become in 25 years. The matching 2021 Natural Capital Assessment provides what value that would bring collectively to the city; helping make the future of this great city a Bolder Greener Birmingham.

## Involvement

Involving citizens through the delivery of actions in this plan will mean that there is a greater understanding of the challenges the city faces and ensure local people have a voice in how their area is run.

Involving Council officers. other than just those in Street Scene, and their network of citizens from their associated service areas such as Planning, Public Health, Highways, Neighbourhoods and Jobs and Skills will result in the delivery of appropriate housing, better health outcomes, places for children to learn and play and a sense of pride of our citizens in their local area and in Birmingham as a whole..

## Earth Story: Sophie Hislam

Public space inovator

# Looking *up* more

Since starting my role with Future Parks Accelorator back in April 2020 I have found myself looking up more - not only looking up on walks to enjoy the surrounding but using the internet to look up what plants grow when, why trees turn orange and yellow in the autumn and how to grown your own fruit and vegetables (the novice guide).

With a maiden name of Green, it's no wonder my dad and grandma are such avid gardeners. During my teenage years, I would spend a lot of time watching both dad and grandma in the garden, planting, watering and weeding however at the time nothing was more important to me than sunbathing or 'revising' outside....but now I'm older and have a garden of my own - I find myself regularly asking them both for advice on what to plant when, where to plant certain plants and how to best look after them.

I am lucky enough to have had my own garden for a year now and I am super chuffed that I have been able to grow my own basil, chives, tomatoes, cucumbers, chilli's. I'm hoping for courgettes and purple potatoes next year!

# 7

# The City of *Nature* Plan

Following on from the original 4 council priorities of the FPA Project the Birmingham City of Nature Plan will work across 5 citywide themes where nature is recognised as integral to wider decision making and planning and that also embraces the circular economy.

The learning gained as part of the FPA programme has highlighted 5 key themes, representing areas relating to nature which are either currently being missed, or are not sufficiently well connected within Council operations and so form part of a new governance model for the natural environment.

These focus on creating:

- A Green City – Ensuring green and blue infrastructure is safe, clean, and sustainably managed. Our 25-year Plan for nature will set the threshold for the City's Nature Recovery Network Plan and embed a new governance model.
- A Healthy City – We will make sure every citizen in Birmingham can access green spaces to improve their health and wellbeing as part of the foundations of a Good Life.
- A Fair City – We will make sure; that there is fair access to green jobs and that our workforce reflects our diverse communities; ensuring every citizen has access to good quality green space wherever they live, fast tracking those in greatest need first
- An Involved City – Citizens will know, love, and protect green spaces and nature.
- A Valued City – Ensuring that the city better understand and captures the value of nature and green spaces, maximising their commercial and sponsorship potential and establishes new innovative funding avenues.

**United Nations Sustainable Development Goals**

Where nature is recognised as integral to wider decision and plan making; and where green spaces, nature and the environment are protected, maintained, and sustainably managed.

Under a green city this Delivery Plan will address one of the themes prioritised in the 25 Year Environment Plan:

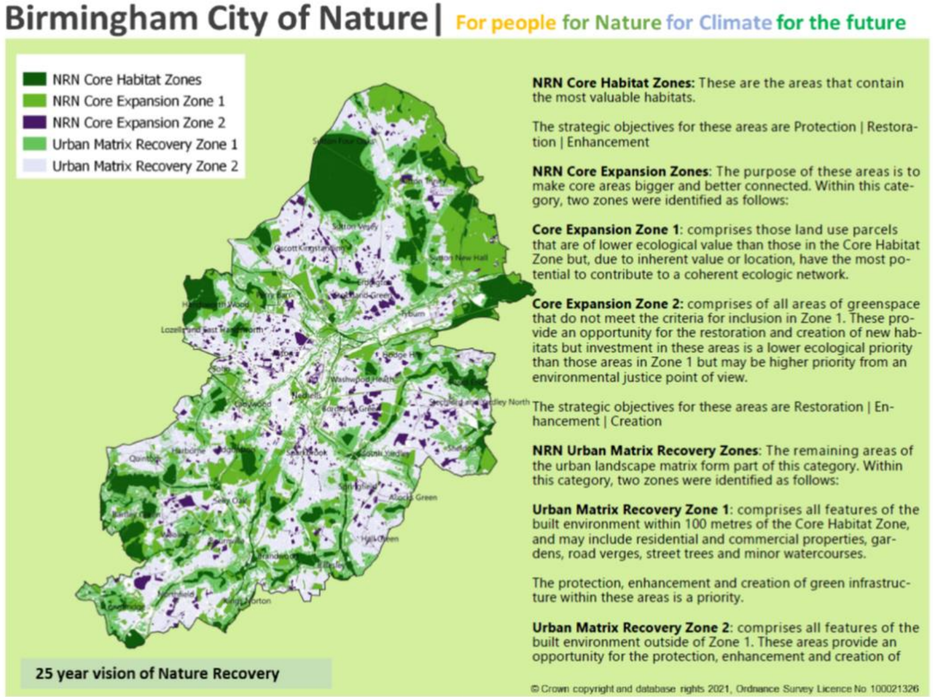
**"Support the delivery of the national Nature Recovery Network, with its focus on enhancing landscapes; improving connectivity between wildlife rich places; climate resilience; protection of existing natural environments and supporting access to nature for health and well-being."**

**Green City Outcomes**

To do this we need:

- A complete change in how we build all our public realm, providing improved connectivity and supporting the restoration and viability of urban areas (G1)
- Green corridors that are easier to find and use, helping citizens to use them for active travel and so improve air quality (G2)
- An enhanced network of green space and green infrastructure that are safe, clean, sustainably managed and meet the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard (G3)
- The restoration of green spaces, nature, and the environment (G4)
- Greener development bringing natural landscapes or features into every place and neighbourhood (G5)
- Opportunities to help citizens make better use of green space outside of their home for food growing or communal gardens (G6)
- The Nature Recovery Network, stretching right across the city and linking with all our West Midlands neighbours, forming part of the West Midlands National Park (G7)
- An increase to the tree canopy coverage across the city to 25%, through the Birmingham Urban Forest Master Plan (G8)
- A change to the city's governance structures that oversee the city's natural environment across the full 25-year term (G9)

**The 25 Year Nature Recovery Vision Map**



# A Healthy City

**United Nations Sustainable Development Goals**

The value of parks, green spaces and nature is not just defined by numbers.

The health benefits of green spaces have been intuitively known by communities for a long period of time. In recent years there has been an explosion of evidence which comprehensively supports the idea that green spaces are integral for both our physical and mental health.

Green space has been demonstrated to improve physical health in the following ways:

Studies have shown that for children and young people access to green space helps regulate emotional and behavioural activity, specifically inattention and hyperactivity; encourages prosocial behaviour; and is the most significant factor to influence the reduction in childhood obesity.

For adults, access to green space brings significant benefits in terms of reducing the likelihood of cardiovascular diseases, type two diabetes, hip fractures, bowel, and breast cancers.
Older adults also benefit from reduction in levels of obesity, numbers of fractures and reduced death from cardiovascular diseases.

Access to green space can also bring significant benefits in terms of mental health with evidence suggesting higher levels of life satisfaction; lower levels of self-reported stress; and lower levels of anxiety and depression.

## Healthy City Outcomes

We will make sure every citizen in Birmingham can access green spaces to improve their health and wellbeing as part of the foundations of a Good Life.

To do this we need:

- Nature Connectedness – whereby citizens understand the benefits of using green space and having contact with nature for physical and mental health (H1)
- Safe and attractive routes for walking and cycling (H2)
- An increased number of parks offering health and wellbeing services and green social prescribing (H3)
- To work with fitness providers to offer health and wellbeing activities in parks and other green spaces (H4)
- Support to citizens living in Council housing to make communal gardens where they live (H5)
- To establish at least one Community Growing Space in every ward (I7)

Environmental justice is at the heart of what a fair city would look like. It is defined as the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race, colour, national origin, or income, with respect to the development, implementation and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies.

**Measuring Environmental Justice in Birmingham**

The Birmingham Future Parks Accelerator Project has looked at how other cities around the world have responded to this issue of unequal access to green space; and is the first UK local authority to develop a measurement tool for Environmental Justice; based on the existing Indices of Multiple Deprivation.

**United Nations Sustainable Development Goals**

**The Environmental Justice score measures:**

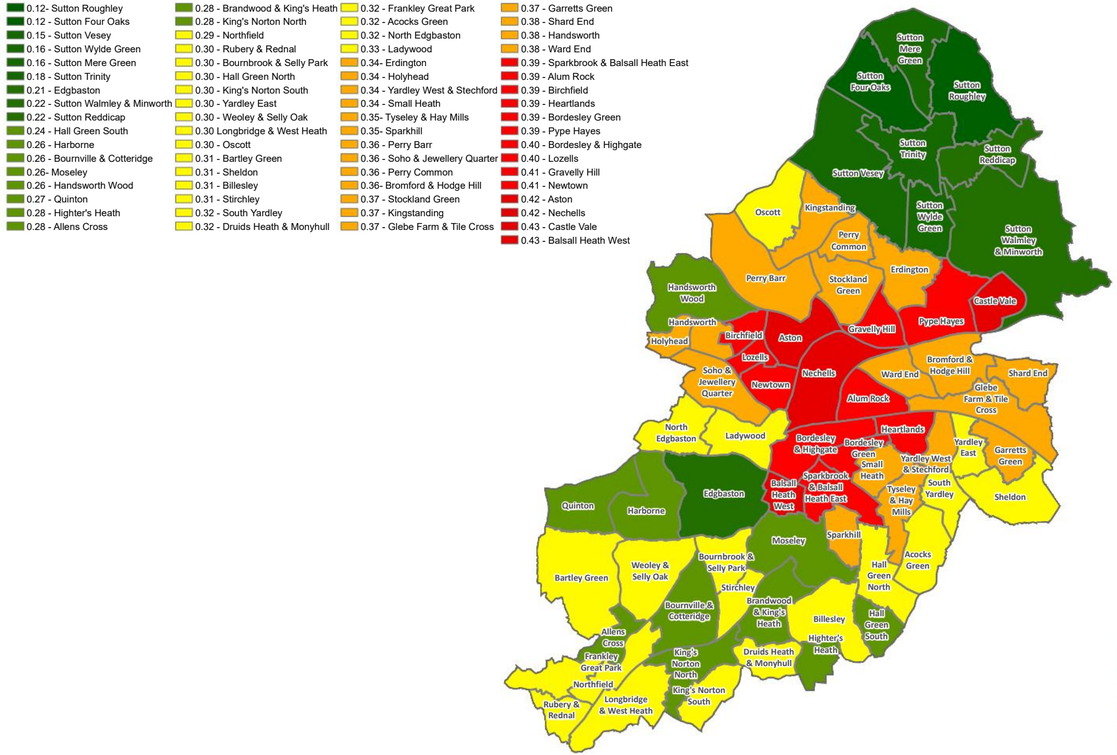
- Access to a green space (2 hectares or larger) within 1,000m
- Flood Risk
- Urban Heat Island effect
- Health Inequalities (through Excess Years of Life Lost)
- Indices of Multiple Deprivation

developed a new map that shows where in the city all these compound issues are being felt most acutely. This then provides a very useful new baseline from which to develop an evidence-based approach to levelling-up.

All 69 Wards are given a value and a corresponding colour the highest scores receiving a red colour and the lowest scores show as green. We want to make the changes that will start to turn the "red" high priority wards green.

**Priority Areas**

The red wards show those areas of the city where there is least environmental justice for citizens living there. Access to green space is lowest, the areas are urban heat islands, at risk of flooding, have high levels of deprivation and people have worse health and wellbeing. This presents a real challenge to the city.



**Birmingham Fair Parks Standard**

To be able to 'level-up' environmental justice in terms of the city's parks offer to our citizens, we want BCC Street Scene, which includes the management of green spaces, to introduce the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard. By assessing each park against a standard under the same 5 themes as city wide.

At a local level we ask if the park is:

- **Fair** (is it welcoming, accessible, clean and safe?)
- **Green** (are there different trees and plants, are there habitats for wildlife, is it managed sustainably?)
- **Healthy** (are there walking routes, quiet areas, activities, is the park used for social prescriptions; and play value?)
- **Involved** (can you find out what's happening in your park, can you influence what is happening?)
- **Valued** (do we know the worth of what the park provides, is that shared, are there ways to raise extra funds?)

If a park doesn't meet the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard when it is assessed an action plan is created to show what can be done to raise the park to this standard.

This approach will set a new benchmark of quality for all BCC green spaces. Over the course of this 25-year period all parks will be assessed against the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard and action plans will be created for all those not meeting the standard to help direct the work of the City of Nature Alliance and identify any need to look for additional funding through the sustainable finance model.

We will work side by side with communities together with all council directorates and key partners to achieve this. Looking at the map above you can see this would be working from the inside out.

**Proposed timescale for delivering Birmingham Fair Parks Standard city wide**

**First 12 months: 2022 -2023**

We will trial this approach first in 5 open spaces in Bordesley and Highgate Ward to ensure it is working well before taking it elsewhere.

**First five years: 2022 to 2027**

We will use the findings from the Bordesley and Highgate pilot to bring together council departments and community organisations to focus upon the green spaces in another 5 wards:

- Balsall Heath West
- Nechells
- Gravelly Hill
- Pype Hayes
- Castle Vale

Three of these wards - Balsall Heath West, Nechells and Castle Vale are in the top 5 areas of most need of environmental justice; the other two are geographical neighbours making a central north-south spine of the city.

**Years 6 to 10: 2028 - 2032**

This will be followed by 8 more red wards:

- Alum Rock
- Aston
- Birchfield
- Bordesley Green
- Heartlands
- Lozells
- Newtown
- Sparkbrook and Balsall Heath East

**Within the 25 years of the plan: by 2047**

All our parks and green spaces will meet the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard, with the 35 highest scoring wards forming a vital part of the city's nature recovery network and therefore it's response and resilience to Climate Change; ensuring our whole parks network moves from red to green.

But the City of Nature outcomes don't stop with the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard Audit process. The City of Nature plan supports all green spaces throughout the 25 years to reach their full potential through the involvement of the local community to access resources that BCC alone can no longer provide.

For example, there is already substantive work planned along the South and East of Birmingham as part of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy. The Cole Valley is a key green corridor running through East and South Birmingham. It is identified within the Council's Route to Zero and East Birmingham programmes as a focus for the improvement of the natural environment and as an active travel artery. The Environment Agency has published a Vision for the Cole Valley Catchment in partnership with the Council and other stakeholders and this provides a useful starting point for planning the delivery of improvements to blue and green infrastructure. These include:

- Cole Valley Country Park designation
- Glebe Farm Rec Improvements
- Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens Access Improvements
- Cole Valley Walking and Cycling including the elements designed under EB002: Ward End/Cole Valley Skills Hub
- Ackers active travel interchange
- Tree planting

We will make sure the Route to Zero and East Birmingham programme teams support the improvement of the Cole Valley in line with City of Nature principles.

**Fair City Outcomes**

We will make sure every citizen has access to good quality green space wherever they live and that there is fair access to training and green jobs and our workforce reflects our diverse communities.

To do this we need:

- Good quality green spaces close to where people live, through the adoption of the Birmingham Fair Parks Standard process (F1)
- To Identify up to 400 more public green spaces (F2)
- Green spaces that are managed to ensure they are appealing to our diverse communities (F3)
- Green spaces that are accessible for those with additional needs and those who may need support (F4)
- A training and employment showcase of opportunities in the 'green sector' (F5)
- A green space workforce more reflective of Birmingham's diverse communities (F6)
- A Children and Young People strategy with City of Nature as part of that (F7).

# An Involved City

**United Nations Sustainable Development Goals**

Community is key to the City of Nature Plan.

Our actions must create a better, greener future for everyone across Birmingham.

Our codesign process so far has stretched over 12 months, considering:

- An online survey with 157 responses
- 97 digital display campaigns
- 29k Twitter impressions
- More than 10 engagement sessions and workshops

**Involved City Outcomes**

Citizens will know, love and protect green spaces and nature.

To do this we need:

- New City of Nature pages on Birmingham City Council's website to bring our green spaces to people at home, helping them to connect to nature wherever they are through a series of videos and photographs (I1)
- Over 100 Parks pages detailing what these parks offer (I2)
- Support to children and young people to learn, play and explore the wonders of nature as part of their education, building on the work of UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) Schools and acting as Young Green Champions (I3)
- Opportunities in green spaces to explore and celebrate art and culture and work with libraries to organise book clubs in parks (I4)
- New and more flexible ways for the citizens to participate and to get involved in volunteering in green spaces; and becoming Green Champions (I5)
- A City of Nature Alliance, made up of charities and community organisations, to provide a new civic voice and engagement mechanism (I6)

**United Nations Sustainable Development Goals**

One of the greatest challenges facing the long-term maintenance and recovery of the natural environment and parks and green spaces, is the issue of funding.

The 2016-17 Parliamentary Inquiry 'The Future of Public Parks' found that the value of parks and green spaces was well documented but not well understood; so not fully protected in policy. The Inquiry found that as a non-statutory service they have often been seen as non-essential services and have suffered disproportionately with budgets reductions imposed following the 2008 global financial crisis and subsequent austerity measures.

Nationally, there are challenges in terms of finding long term management and sustainable funding solutions that prompted the National Lottery Heritage Fund, Ministry for Housing Communities and Local Government and the National Trust to fund a programme to explore these issues and develop learning across the sector, through the Future Parks Accelerator programme.

Birmingham City Council was successful in its application to be one of the eight Future Parks Accelerator projects and the City of Nature Delivery Plan has been developed tocform the legacy of this short-term programmecto explore and test new solutions.

Historically the economic model adopted by all cities has been a linear one resulting in the maintenance of parks being registered as nothing but a cost; with their value not being captured.

In this City of Nature plan is moving away from that model towards a circular economy one, that better fits how the city will need to meet its twin challenges of levelling-up and climate change.

In addition, the city has developed a Sustainable Finance Framework with external green investors allowing for the long-term investment into the city's blue and green infrastructure.

All three above mechanisms will help the city realise the true value of the natural environment as captured in this latest Natural Capital Account which valued the city's future potential green estate as £14.93 billion  after 25 years.

## Earth Story: Ellie Wilde

Health mentor at Evolve: A social impact community

# I could stay here *forever*

"I've been a Health Mentor with Evolve for over a year, and I love the holistic view that we take of children's health.

We include not just physical health, but mental and emotional wellbeing too. One of the most important aspects of physical and mental health, for me, has always been spending time outside in nature.

Not every child is so lucky, and some children will barely go into a green space at all.

I was really keen to get involved with the Future Parks project recently, to engage children and families with the many green spaces that are all around us in industrial Birmingham."

*Engage* children and families with the many green spaces...in Birmingham

# 8 Measurables

**A Green City**

- 25% Tree Canopy Coverage across the City
- 50% of adults perceiving West Midlands is a National Park
- 25% residents feel they contribute to green city decision making
- 100% Green Waste recycled
- 1000 public green spaces identified in the city

**A Healthy City**

- City of Nature webpage receiving 1 million visits
- 60% citizens using green spaces at least once a week
- 90% citizens always listening to birdsong
- 35% citizens taking part in Health and Wellbeing activities at least once a week in green spaces
- 50% of social prescriptions using green spaces
- 20% increase in walking cycling journeys

**A Fair City**

- All public open spaces in all wards to reach the Birmingham Fair Standard
- 25% of parks service being under the age of 25 and be from ethnic minority backgrounds
- 100 million visits per year to our green spaces
- Identification of 400 additional green spaces

**An Involved City**

- 100% of nurseries to be signed up to the Little Green Champions Programme
- 25% of all adult citizens to sign up to Green Champions Programme
- 600,000 volunteer hours per year
- 40% of volunteers to be from ethnic minority backgrounds
- 10% children in care mentoring sessions to be related to green spaces
- 1500 volunteers receiving training through City of Nature Alliance in total

**A Valued City**

- Birmingham Health and Natural Capital Account increase by 20%
- £25m per annum income through commercial activity
- £1.5m raised through community and third sector investment for investment in green spaces
- 25% Green infrastructure & nature recovery joint funded through Green or Climate Bonds / Green Investment.

Earth Story: A Birmingham resident

# Kite flying and *sailing*

> I am 23 years old; I have Autism and I live in Lozells. I am also a wheelchair user. I am quite isolated anyway, so lockdown has just meant everyone else has had a life that is a bit more like mine.

Getting outside is important to me. I love green spaces and outdoor activities including kite flying and sailing - anything with an adrenaline rush. I have support workers who work with me for a few hours every day and I enjoy going in their cars to visit places such as Edgbaston Reservoir and Cannon Hill Park.

I am on the waiting list for an Assistance Dog and I am really looking forward to the company, support and cuddles. However, the parks don't feel safe in Lozells and I am worried about being able to take my dog to the park on my own. There is always lots of rubbish and I worry about the dog eating it. It also makes it difficult to manoeuvre in my wheelchair.

I hope to be able to move to an area with safer parks as I know spending as much time as possible outside is really good for my mental health.

# 9 Delivery Partners

A major part of the Delivery Plan is the work to develop a city-wide Alliance of delivery partners (the creation of which is funded by Commonwealth Games 2022 Legacy Fund) who will work together under a memorandum of understanding to achieve the following objectives:

**Objectives for the Birmingham City of Nature (BCoN) Alliance:**

- Continue to identify organisations across Birmingham that deliver outcomes in line with the aims of the Our Future City Plan - City of Nature Vision and invite them to join the Alliance membership to help delivery of actions identified in the City of Nature Delivery Framework.
- Establish and maintain a forum for BCoN Alliance members to come together, whether online or in person to contribute to decision making regarding action taken in each of the 6 Red Wards as identified in the five-year plan.
- Communicate information between BCoN members, communities, and other stakeholders.
- Maintain relationships with people interested / involved with the City of Nature project, including but not limited to volunteers and may include teachers, police officers, local businesses.
- Leading the development and implementation of a data management system.
- Help deliver opportunities for volunteers to be involved in site development and management not already resourced.
- Deliver educational establishment engagement not already resourced.
- Deliver community engagement activities like Earth Stories.
- Identify Community Leads (Green Champions), who are individuals willing to train to lead community activities on a voluntary basis.
- Help to identify funding opportunities and investment to develop a sustainable funding model for the delivery framework including but not limited to, paying for assistance with bid writing for any established groups.
- Delivery of actions required to bring parks up to Birmingham Fair Standard - even in areas that do not have established Friends of groups.

**Bordesley and Highgate Ward Delivery Framework Pilot**

The Alliance will help deliver the Bordesley and Highgate pilot project through the following actions:

Identify, engage, and involve at least 1 Green Champion for each of the five sites in Bordesley and Highgate Ward (5 Green Champions). Green Champions are members of the community who will help deliver actions on site and or advocate for environmental justice and green spaces. They may be volunteers or professionals such as teachers who have a green focus. Training will be provided as appropriate.

Community Involvement activities with early years children and local schools, monthly activities.

Community involvement activities for individuals and families offered in at least the 5 Parks in Bordesley and Highgate ward 2 occasions per month March to December 2022 on site delivering activities including Healthy Parks, walks, exercise, and mental health mindfulness activities.

Physical landscape improvements including wildflower areas and tree planting appropriate for each site – being developed through the action planning process,

Sustainable Finance Strategy to ensure there is funding to keep comms, engagement, volunteer point of contact and CRM in operation after March 2023. A proposal of how the Alliance could raise money for the 5 subsequent wards to deliver some elements of place and people.

Communications Plan and delivery to engage local residents and businesses. Monthly newsletter, social media at least three times per week, monthly press releases, parks content webpages created for the POS sites within the 6 red wards (within BCC website).

**Breakdown of costs**

**Phase 1**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Establishment of Alliance Model** | **Small grants of £2,000 for up to 15 NGOs** | **£30,000** |
| **Community involvement activities** | **Small grants of up to £9,000 x 5** | **£45,000** |
| **Landscape enhancement activities** | **Small grants of up to £ 4,000 x 5** | **£20,000** |
| **Capital purchases** | **Leaflets, equipment, tools** | **£15,000** |
| **Community identified needs** | **Small grants of up to £2,000 x 5** | **£10,000** |

**Phase 2**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Customer Relation Management development and procurement** | **£7,000** |
| **Creation of action plans for the remaining 5 wards as part of 2 and 3** | **£7,000** |
| **Development of Sustainable finance model including grants and crowd funding** | **£7,000** |
| **Development of Sustainable finance model including grants and crowd funding** | **£9,000** |
| **Total for Pilot Project** | **£150,000** |

Full funding has been secured from the Commonwealth Games Legacy fund for the development of the Alliance Model and delivery of the pilot in the Bordesley and Highgate Ward to get communities more active.

## Earth Story: Councillor John Cotton

# Next *generation* of Birmingham Stewards

I was born and brought up in Birmingham, so I suppose my first memory of a green space goes back to those early days growing up in the north of the city, with these amazing spaces on my doorstep, places like Perry Barr Park, Perry Hall Park and Red House Park.

So, my earliest memories are of hanging out with my mates in those parks, you know, building dens and playing games, just tremendously happy memories that have lived with me to this day.

And it does make me reflect on just how fortunate we are in Birmingham to have so many green spaces.

Whether it is parks, whether it's recreation grounds, whether it's bits of woodland in neighbourhoods right across our city they are a real asset, I think, to our communities.

And when we think about what that means for cohesion and tackling inequalities in our city those green assets are absolutely vital.

These are the places where communities come together, where we share in activities, where we build friendships, where we build those relationships that are so important to building a cohesive city like Birmingham.

# 10 Governance

**Governance and Finance**

Birmingham participated as a case study city in a 5 -year national research study – Liveable Cities (2012-2017) which looked at the world's most liveable cities to understand the critical ingredients needed to be successful as a green sustainable city.

One of its main findings was that successful cities were clear about how they linked municipal governance, with municipal planning and municipal finance. These lessons have been built into this Plan http://liveablecities.org.uk/

Strong and inclusive leadership will be key to the success of Our City of Nature Plan.

To ensure the long-term governance and management of Birmingham's natural environment a series of new bodies and groups have been formed to connect agendas and outcomes; with the benefits that the natural environment can bring to the improved performance of the city.

The core aims and ethos of the Plan need to be considered when any decisions relating to Birmingham green spaces are being taken. These new bodies are:

- The City of Nature Board: chaired by Cabinet Member for Parks and Street Scene.
- The City of Nature Steering Group: chaired by Assistant Director for Development who will bring together other Assistant Directors from across the council.
- The City of Nature Operations Group: chaired by Principal Planning Officer who will bring together operational officers from across the council.
- The Birmingham City of Nature Alliance: facilitated by the City of Nature Officer who will bring together representatives from external organisations.

The City of Nature Alliance will hold the Council accountable for the delivery of this Plan.

Some key actions we will take to ensure this include:

- The development of a City of Nature Board team - ensuring work ties in with Route 2 Zero and Green Recovery work
- The introduction of Green Champions - individuals responsible for connecting City of Nature's goals to employment, health and wellbeing, children, and housing/ development agendas
- Maximising planning consideration - planning officers will have a checklist that makes it easier for them to make sure nature and green spaces are adequately considered when assessing planning applications
- The creation of a City of Nature Alliance - bringing together environmental organisations, providing a one-stop shop for the interested citizen and an open door to all connected local and national green and blue space organisations operating in Birmingham.

Birmingham City Council Corporate Finance, the City of Nature Alliance and local corporate investors will work together to identify resources that will enable us to turn red wards to green. We will work on five to six wards per year, over a five-year period, taking a focused and co-ordinated phased approach. Although our immediate focus will be on Council owned green space, the Plan has an ambition to work with non-Council green space owners over the 25 -year period.

## Earth Story: Councillor Paulette Hamilton

# Handsworth *Park*

My name is Paulette Hamilton, and I'm the cabinet member for Adult Social Care and Health and Public Health in Birmingham.

Let me start by saying I'm a wife, I'm a mother, I'm a grandmother, I'm a carer and I'm a daughter. I have a long history in this city, in fact I was born in this city, I grew up in this city, in an area called Handsworth and throughout my life I have visited many of the parks and open spaces in this city.

For me when I go into a park and I'm in the open spaces I actually feel relaxed, it really helps my mental health, it helps me to think and it just helps me to see what we can do going forward, not just for me myself and my family but in the roles that I do what we do going forward in the community.

# 11 Getting Involved

**As a resident you can. . . . .**

- Visit your local park
- Explore the park with friends or other families.
- Look out for information about activities taking place in your local park.
- Sign up to become a Green Champion to help promote your park and learn new skills.
- Look out for children's activities through Little and Young Green Champions
- Take time to notice nature and share what you find.
- Volunteer with a Park Friends Group or help to set one up.

**As a business you can. . . . .**

- Sign up to become Corporate Green Champions
- Add social value through investing in our parks and green spaces
- Create employment and training opportunities for local people within green industry
- Commit to protecting the environment, minimising waste, and energy consumption

**As a local group you can. . . . .**

- Become a part of a Network Organisation like Birmingham Open Spaces Forum
- Consider running a crowdfunding site for your green space.
- Set up a social media account and spread the word!

**As a school you can. . . . .**

- Sign up to our Young Green Champions programme for children aged 6 – 18
- Teach more outdoors!
- Champion National Trust's 50 things to do before you're 11 and ¾ !

If you would like to get involved,
please contact us using this weblink:
https://naturallybirmingham.org/contact-us/

# 12 Conclusion

In this plan we set out a clear ambition for Birmingham and offer an approach to becoming a City of Nature recognisable on a world stage. It shows how this would be owned right across the organisation and for the long-term.

To ensure this longevity, substantial changes have been made in relation to the ways of working across the council, in how the city wants to work with its core partners and invite in the support of its citizens.

For those surprised to see Birmingham listed as a founder member of the global Biophilic Cities Network and a Tree City of the World this represents the delivery mechanism to achieve these goals for generations to come.

This plan fits within a suite of city policy documents setting out a Bolder Greener Birmingham, making a fundamental contribution to the city's Carbon Net Zero climate ambitions, it has also been submitted for a West Midlands National Park Accreditation Award as they share the same under-pinning ethos.

At the start of the FPA programme the question was asked: "What is the problem you are trying to fix?" The problems were numerous but basically came down to one thing, "How could we make the invisible benefits of nature- visible to all those who could play a role in restoring its importance and therefore its long-term protection and restoration?

Hopefully you will agree that throughout this plan are many instances of how we have made visible the great contribution the natural environment makes to the liveability of Birmingham now and long into the future; across many sectors and areas of interest and showing how it is something that should concern everybody.

What we want to put in place is a mechanism that not only perpetuates that but expands it so that the degree of involvement and change accelerates with time, in full recognition of the urgency that is at hand.

Birmingham City Council are very grateful to the National Trust, National Heritage Lottery Fund and the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government for their funding and support through the Future Parks Accelerator scheme; 2019-2022; that enabled this co-ordinated transformational work to take place and to our partners and the community of Birmingham that have help us shape this.

# OurFuture Nature City Plan

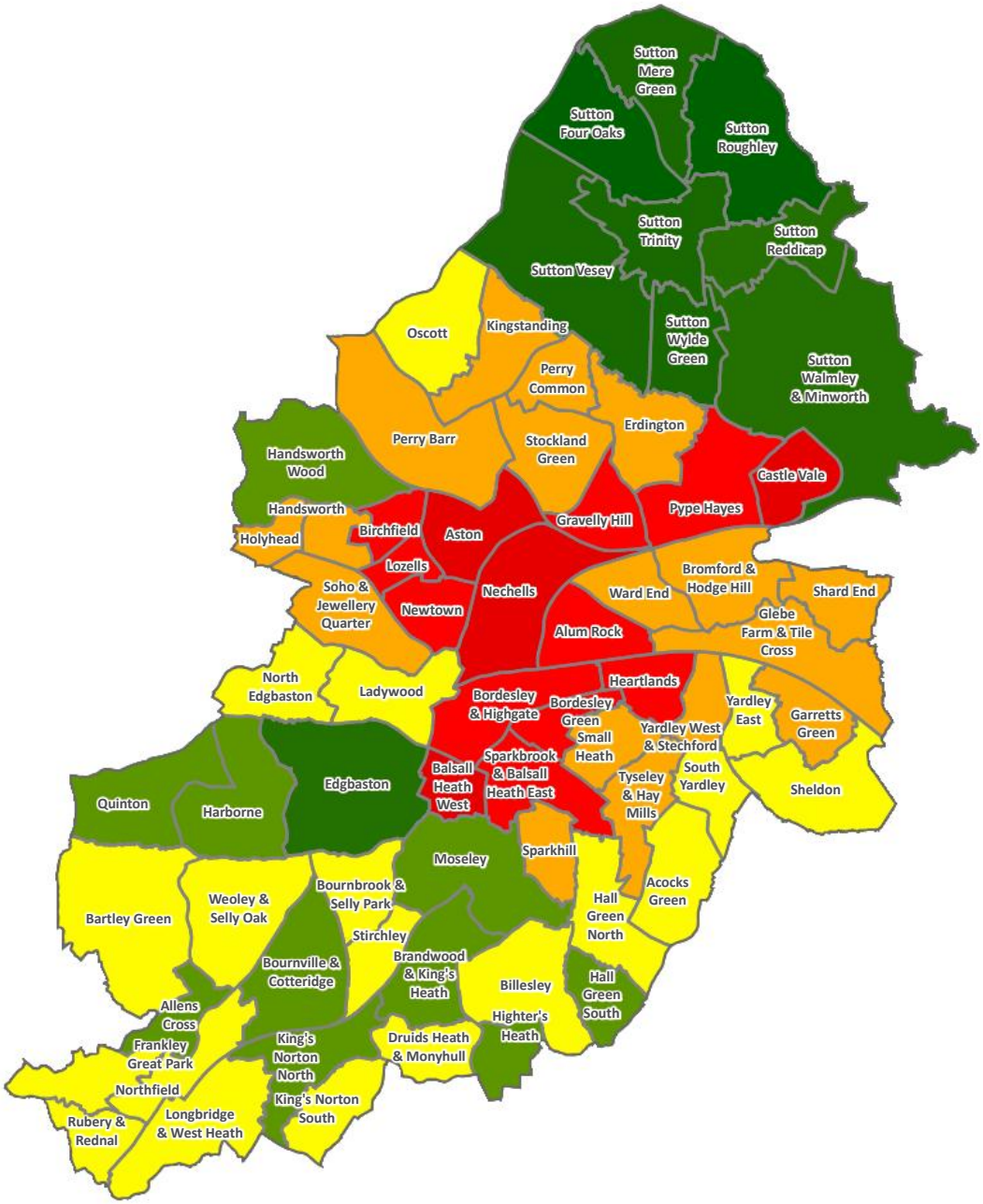
# BE BOLD BE BIRMINGHAM

February 2022

Birmingham City Council

# Combined Index by Ward - Mean Value

- 0.12- Sutton Roughley
- 0.12 - Sutton Four Oaks
- 0.15 - Sutton Vesey
- 0.16 - Sutton Wylde Green
- 0.16 - Sutton Mere Green
- 0.18 - Sutton Trinity
- 0.21 - Edgbaston
- 0.22 - Sutton Walmley & Minworth
- 0.22 - Sutton Reddicap
- 0.24 - Hall Green South
- 0.26 - Harborne
- 0.26 - Bournville & Cotteridge
- 0.26- Moseley
- 0.26 - Handsworth Wood
- 0.27 - Quinton
- 0.28 - Highter's Heath
- 0.28 - Allens Cross
- 0.28 - Brandwood & King's Heath
- 0.28 - King's Norton North
- 0.29 - Northfield
- 0.30 - Rubery & Rednal
- 0.30 - Bournbrook & Selly Park
- 0.30 - Hall Green North
- 0.30 - King's Norton South
- 0.30 - Yardley East
- 0.30 - Weoley & Selly Oak
- 0.30 Longbridge & West Heath
- 0.30 - Oscott
- 0.31 - Bartley Green
- 0.31 - Sheldon
- 0.31 - Billesley
- 0.31 - Stirchley
- 0.32 - South Yardley
- 0.32 - Druids Heath & Monyhull
- 0.32 - Frankley Great Park
- 0.32 - Acocks Green
- 0.32 - North Edgbaston
- 0.33 - Ladywood
- 0.34- Erdington
- 0.34 - Holyhead
- 0.34 - Yardley West & Stechford
- 0.34 - Small Heath
- 0.35- Tyseley & Hay Mills
- 0.35- Sparkhill
- 0.36 - Perry Barr
- 0.36 - Soho & Jewellery Quarter
- 0.36 - Perry Common
- 0.36- Bromford & Hodge Hill
- 0.37 - Stockland Green
- 0.37 - Kingstanding
- 0.37 - Glebe Farm & Tile Cross
- 0.37 - Garretts Green
- 0.38 - Shard End
- 0.38 - Handsworth
- 0.38 - Ward End
- 0.39 - Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East
- 0.39 - Alum Rock
- 0.39 - Birchfield
- 0.39 - Heartlands
- 0.39 - Bordesley Green
- 0.39 - Pype Hayes
- 0.40 - Bordesley & Highgate
- 0.40 - Lozells
- 0.41 - Gravelly Hill
- 0.41 - Newtown
- 0.42 - Aston
- 0.42 - Nechells
- 0.43 - Castle Vale
- 0.43 - Balsall Heath West




© Crown Copyright and database right 2022.
Ordnance Survey Open Greenspace layer derived information.
Ordnance Survey 100021326.
2014 daily mean urban heat island intensity (oC) at 1 km resolution
derived from the relationship between the BUCL urban
observation network and GHS-built data, R Bassett et al 2020
Environ. Res. Lett. 15 114014 https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/abbb51.
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data
to third parties in any form.
Produced by the Birmingham City Council Geospatial Team.

Birmingham City Council

| AREA | AMBITION | ACTION | OWNER | START DATE | COMPLETION DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Create City of Nature Alliance** | | | | | |
| | I6 | Identify partners wishing to deliver community focused activity initially in BHI | FPA team | Jan-22 | Mar-22 |
| | I6, F1 | Employ City of Nature (CoN) Officer to support management of BCoN Alliance and liaison with BCoN Operations group | FPA team | Jan-22 | Feb-22 |
| | I6, H3,H1 | Start delivery of community actions in BHI | Alliance - supported by CoN officer | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | I5 | Agree plan for Green Champions recruitment and management | Alliance - supported by CoN officer | Apr-22 | Jun-22 |
| | V3 | Agree plan for additional sustainable fundraising | Alliance - supported by CoN officer | Apr-22 | Jun-22 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| **Community engagement** | | | | | |
| | **I2** | Update 100 parks webpages with improved content | FPA team | Jan-22 | May-22 |
| | **I1** | Create City of Nature webpages | FPA team | Jan-22 | May-22 |
| | **F1** | Audit BHI ward green spaces (& all six red ward sites with Birmingham Fair Standard Audit Tool | FPA team | Sep-21 | Dec-21 |
| | I6 | Engage with local BHI communities to ascertain what kind of activities and/ or changes they would like to see in their parks; referencing audit suggestions. | Alliance | Feb-22 | Mar-22 |
| | I5 | Set up local volunteer groups to support POSs | Alliance | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | I5 | Recruit 5 Green Champions | Alliance | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| **Improvements to POS sites** | | | | | |
| | F1 | Put in place noticeboards in BHI ward | Parks | Jan-22 | Mar-22 |
| | F1 | Create mini site plans; following audit recommendations & community views for all POS in 6 wards | Parks | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | F1, F3, F4 | Undertake simple repairs such as paths in BHI ward | Parks | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | F3 | Support from Street Scene teams for clearing fly tip first; then Extra litter picks in BHI ward | Street Scene Teams & Community | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| **Ensure that all educational establishments promote green jobs and careers, and have access to sufficient and quality green and blue spaces that allow for outdoor learning, and natural play.** | | | | | |
| | **I3** | Make contact with ***all*** educational establishments (early years, schools, colleges and adult education) within the BHI area and introduce idea of | Education, Early Years and Skills and Employment Leads | Jan-22 | Feb-22 |
| | **I3** | Provide clear offer of nature based learning to all early years and education establishments in BHI; work with community / third sector partners for use of joint facilities (toilets) | Alliance | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | **I3** | Deliver nature based mentoring for young people in care in BHI | BCT Lead | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | F5, F6 | Plan a series of physical skills show cases of green jobs and careers in BHI | Employment and Skills Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | I5 | Support alliance in the promotion of green champions | Education Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | G4 | Increase biodiversity enhancement whilst giving local people green skills | Alliance | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | | | | | |
| **Create a Green Support/Promotional Package for local businesses** | | | | | |



009408/2022

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | H1, H3 | Develop booklet with literature on benefits of green space to health and wellbeing and productivity, green business grants, and local open spaces | Public Health Lead and Business Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | H1, H3 | Series of webinars promoting the benefits of green spaces to health and | Public Health Lead and Business Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | V3 | Delivery of green/ blue spaces grant through the shared prosperity fund | Business Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | | | | | |
| **Enable changes to planning & Regeneration processes and policies to support delivery of the City of Nature** | | | | | |
| | G1, G4, G5, G8 | Development of Landscape Led Planning Checklist ( internal and external) | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G4 | Development of informative condition requiring new developments to provide BMHT Green User Guide | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1, G4, G5 | Development of Condition requiring submission of evidence of adherence to landscape management plan | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1 | Explore requirement for evidence that developers have liaised with local friends groups in POS design and management; linked to their ESG | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1, G4, G5 | Explore S106 procedure regarding the early delivery of open space in a development scheme | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1, G4, G5 | Explore development of a Tall Buildings Greening Policy & Green Roof Policy | Planning Lead and Planning Policy Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1, F3 | Explore Service Charge Models as a long term maintenance strategy for new | Planning Lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | G1,G2,G3,G4 | Delivery of Open Space Assessment to support new POS policies in the BDP | Planning policy lead | Nov-21 | Nov-23 |
| | F2 | Bordesley & Highgate Castle Vale, Gravelly Hill, Nechells, Pype Hayes and Balsall Heath West wards- including evidence base of what works and financial implications | Planning Lead | Feb-21 | Jun-23 |
| | F2 | HIGHWAYS - complete license to cultivate policy | Alliance working with Planning | Jun-21 | Jun-22 |
| | | Explore control over the removal of front gardens | Planning Lead | | |
| | | Explore case for ecological/ green enforcement officer | Planning Lead/ Principal | | |
| | | | | | |
| **Promote the use and improvement of existing green spaces with equal citizen involvement** | | | | | |
| | G6 | Identify housing land pockets in BHI and work with housing tenants to activate these spaces | City Housing Lead | Nov-21 | Jan-22 |
| | H5, I7 | Deliver at least one communal garden site within BHI ward | City Housing Lead | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | H3 | Increase number of parks in BHI offering health and wellbeing activities and social prescribing | Alliance | Mar-22 | Sep-22 |
| | F5, F6 | In partnership with education and skills develop an outdoor courses delivery programme, including Sow and Grow | Employment and Skills Lead and Alliance | Nov-21 | Sep-22 |
| | I2 | Promote Coordinated Campaign for Council Media to support green space | City of Nature Officer | Feb-22 | Dec-22 |
| | H3 | Put in place physical health solutions, e.g. Daily Mile routes | Public Health & Parks | Dec-21 | Jun-22 |
| | H3 | Work with local hospitals and GPs to ensure health services are linked up to | Public Health | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | | | | | |
| **Amend corporate processes to ensure City of Nature theme became systemic across the Council** | | | | | |
| | G9 | Adoption of new governance model for City of Nature, including setting up City of Nature Board | CLT | Dec-21 | Jan-22 |
| | G9 | Ensure City of Nature embedded across Route to Zero program & team | AD for Route to Zero | Jan-22 | Mar-22 |
| | V1, V4 | Ensure climate ambitions of City of Nature are linked to BCC Treasury and BCC Finance through Treasury Panel | Finance | Jan-22 | Jun-22 |
| | F1, F6 | Complete service re-design for Street Scene and Parks Services | AD for Street Scene | Jan-22 | Dec-22 |
| | | | | | |

# Birmingham City Council
# Report to Cabinet
**8th February 2022**

APPENDIX D FINANCE & COSTINGS

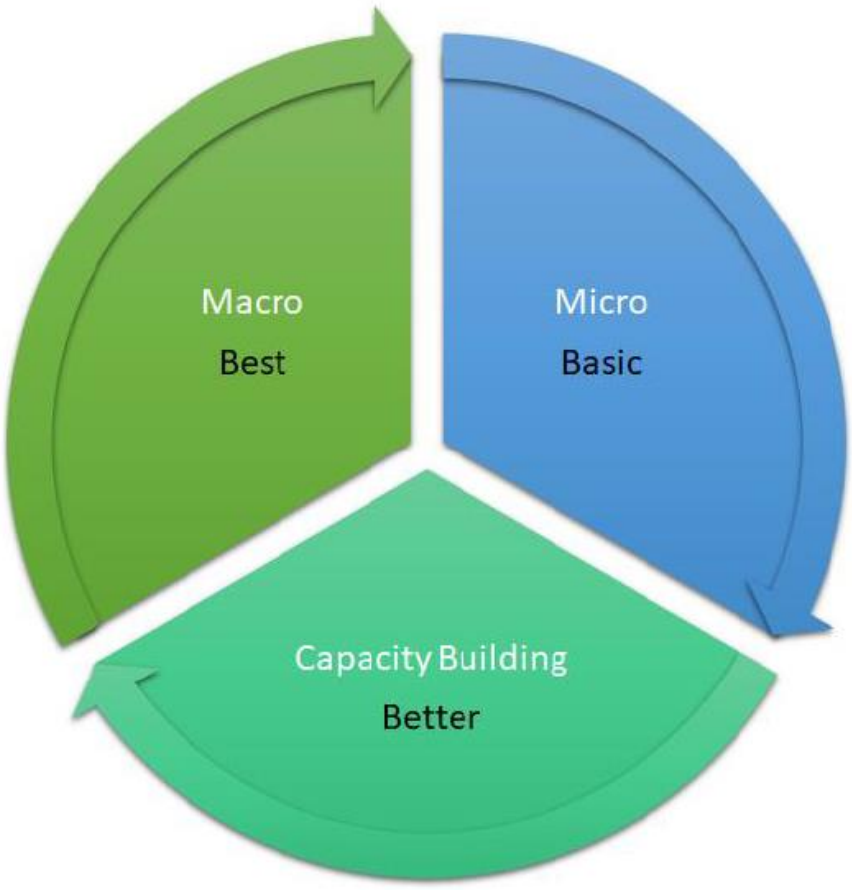
**1.0 New Financial Framework for Parks**

1.1 The funding of Birmingham City of Nature is being approached through several avenues that fundamentally do not create a new revenue or capital strain on Birmingham City Council.

1.2 A Sustainable Finance Steering Group chaired by Councillor Chatfield as Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources has been sitting for 15 months to explore innovative funding approaches involving both potential external sources of funding and looking to build internal capacity across the service directorates of the council.

1.3 This Steering Group has produced a final report for the Group on December 15th, 2021.

1.4 The Future Parks Accelerator has developed a fresh approach to the resourcing of parks and green spaces in the city capture in the diagram below:




1.5 Micro funding relates to site-based funding, something that historically parks and their partners have been quite successful in. During this FPA (Future Parks Accelerator) Crowdfunding has also

been successfully tested on a pilot site; so, can be used with confidence in future. Going forward the newly formed City of Nature Alliance will assist in helping to attract further external funding to park sites; some of which the council cannot directly access themselves. Having and agreed plan will allow all parties to work strategically to target these approaches to match needs in the city.

1.6 Capacity building is vitally important when thinking about resources and revenue pressures. Here the FPA has developed new and important links right across the Council, forging new links that will result in new service delivery models. Service directorates will work together to deliver the outcomes need for citizens in a collaborative way; through the new governance arrangements of the new City of Nature Steering Group and City of Nature Operations Group- supported by the Alliance. In this way the revenue burden will not fall on a single service but be led by the desired outcome sought.

1.7 Macro funding, linked to the declared climate emergency, Our Future City Plan, and the development prospectus for a greener Birmingham. The City of Nature Board will ensure that the requirements in the City of Nature Delivery Framework are built into the city's future planning. To enable a greener Birmingham to emerge as required to meet our climate pledge. This element will also allow for the engagement with potential external green investors. This has been enabled through the work of the Sustainable Finance Steering Group; and its production of a Draft Sustainable Finance Framework better positioning the city to take advantage of emerging new markets and funding; where appropriate and to the benefit of the city and its citizens.

1.8 This is the over-arching approach. Below is how this will play out in our first five-year plan for the first six Red Wards as described and listed in the attached report.

**2.0 First Five Year Action Plan**

2.1 The first six red wards have been identified as described in the attached report through the environmental justice mapping approach.

2.2 Across the six wards are 34 parks and open spaces that have all been freshly audited through the Birmingham Fair Standard.

2.3 Due to the continued difficulties presented by the Covid-19 pandemic these audits have only involved parks staff. So, the results are indicative. All sites will be subject to full public engagement and consultation before progressing. This exercise has been to test the audit process and assess the affordability and deliverability of the idea. As such they do not represent firm and final plans.

2.4 The audits highlighted a series of common findings such as the need for additional benches or bins and the installation of community notice boards.

2.5 The audit also looked to identify enhancements for climate change and nature recovery and health & wellbeing.

2.6 The revenue implications of these plans will be met through existing re-deployed staff via the planned Streetscene re-organisation; supported by other council services via the Operations Group; and Alliance partners through additional funding or grants.

2.7 Additionally the maintenance contracts for each of these sites will be reviewed again in concert with Streetscene neighbourhood environmental enhancement programmes to ensure the whole service is working as effectively as it can to improve local neighbourhoods.

2.8 The costings for the site improvement programme are being built into the Strategic Community Infrastructure Levy, proposals for 2022 onwards; with the full support of the Acting Director for Inclusive Growth.

2.9 Additionally the Parks Service together with Inclusive Growth are undertaking a review of current and future Section 106 Planning Gain Funding allocations for parks and green spaces across these first six red wards.

2.10 The Commonwealth Legacy Fund is also funding the establishment of the new City of Nature Community Alliance; with direct support into the first pilot ward of Bordesley & Highgate, to the tune of £150,000. The Alliance membership will then try to at least match this funding to help support the other 5 read wards in this first 5-year plan.

2.11 Nationally there are further funds being made available through the extension of the FPA programme to which Birmingham are submitting a bid. This would add to the resources available to implement this first five-year plan; be available from June 2022 circa £200,000.

2.12 The Our Future City Plan also envisions a much greener heart to central Birmingham, with greenways and additional parks and opens spaces. A Review of how this will be delivered and funded commences in November 2021. This will also identify potential new funds and alignment with wider corporate agendas and programmes.

2.13 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Board are now also appraised of these red ward plans and are actively seeking alignment with East Birmingham programmes over the next 5 and 10 years; to ensure joined up delivery and local improvements.

**3.0 Conclusion**

3.1 In conclusion the programme as outlined for the first five years to upgrade 34 the parks and open spaces to reach the Birmingham Fair Standard will be delivered within existing revenue resources, as outlined above.

3.2 The capital required to deliver these minor park enhancements will be covered if the Strategic Community Infrastructure Levy Funds are approved; together with existing Section 106 funds and the committed Commonwealth Games Legacy Fund of £150,000. ***Their estimated total over 5 years being £498,000.***

3.3 The above funding sources will be further supported if Birmingham is successful with its national FPA extension support fund of £200,000.

3.4 The entire programme above will be delivered within full recognition of council savings targets; and will be adjusted accordingly if required.

# Birmingham City Council
# Report to Cabinet
**8th February 2022**

APPENDIX E GOVERNANCE

**1.0 Background**

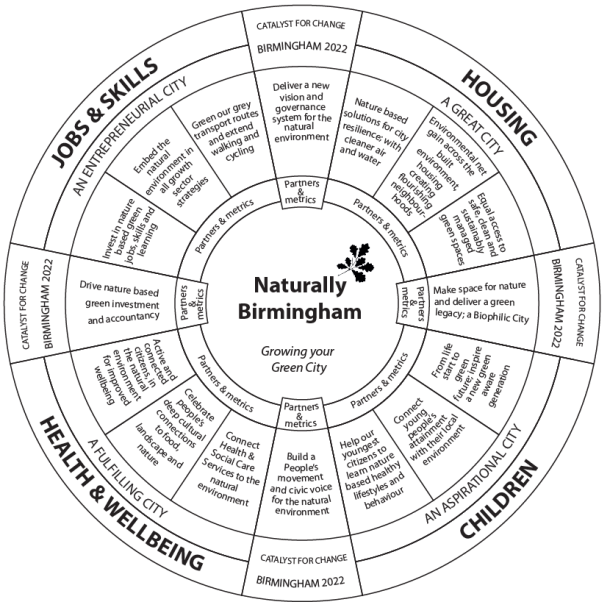
1.1 The Future Parks Accelerator is a national programme across 8 UK (United Kingdom) cities, seeking answers to the questions raised by the evidence gathered through the 2016-17 Parliamentary Inquiry on Future of Public Parks; what is the sustainable future for public parks?

1.2 Birmingham's evidence to the Inquiry was based around the need for a system change approach. This evidence was drawn from the national research programme Liveable Cities 2013-2018; for which Birmingham was a case study city (see Future Cities and Infrastructure Engineering research - University of Birmingham).

1.3 This research programme looked at the fundamental building blocks required to create and maintain a sustainable city. One of its significant findings, having looked across global best practice, was the need to integrate the role and function of the natural environment, including parks and green spaces; into central city decision-making. As in most cases the topic of the natural environment is dismissed to the margins and therefore is overlooked and undervalued.

1.4 This classic treatment of urban green space has been exposed for all to see through the global impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and the unequal access to quality green space for urban residents, especially through lockdown periods. The increasing declarations of climate emergencies across cities including Birmingham, highlights the need to urgently address this dilemma.

1.5 Interestingly the Parliamentary Inquiry into UK Public Parks mapped the evidence returns across the whole of Government and concluded that it reached across eight Departments or Ministries. For the Birmingham Future Parks Accelerator application, we mapped the potential impact of the natural environment right across the Council's 2018-2022 Council Plan; see diagram below: -



1.6 This highlighted the need to integrate the appreciation of this potential impact of the natural environment on city function and city life and the declared city outcomes. This has formed the basis of the Birmingham programme to make visible these invisible benefits and gain the acceptance and adoption from the 4 main pillars of the council. This was further tested by a neighbourhood pilot for each of those 4 city themes. This identified the gaps in the city's operational systems where the natural environment was getting lost or obscured. The programme response has been to create the City of Nature 5 City Themes; one of which is Green City. It is here that the programme has proposed a new governance framework for the City of Nature; to lock-in the system change required.

**2.0 New Governance Model**

2.1 Below is the diagram outlining the new governance structure:

2.2 City of Nature Board would be at the most senior level of the council with the lead for City of Nature being with the Strategic Director of Place, Prosperity and Sustainability. The Board would ensure the long-term strategic decisions and plans for the city fully embrace the natural environment. A specific responsibility would be to align any long-term significant investment plans for the city; including future green investments or linked climate bonds. The Board would therefore lead on the macro funding opportunities. The Board would also have Alliance and partner representation.

2.3 City of Nature Steering Group to be led by Acting Director of Inclusive Growth or their nominee. The steering group is responsible for looking across the organisation and the city's geography to continuously build capacity for the natural environment. To spot synergies and ensure policy alignments; critically those of Our Future City Plan and the climate emergency Route to Zero. The steering group would also have Alliance and critical partners included.

2.4 City of Nature Operations Group is to be chaired by a Senior Planner from Inclusive Growth. This group is concerned with spatial geography, place-making and maximising local impact for local communities and the natural environment. This group will take a keen interest in site specific micro finance and oversee joined-up delivery. This group will work with the Alliance and critical partners, focussing on the environmental justice agenda.

2.5 The City of Nature Alliance is a collaboration between the city's key strategic third sector partners for the natural environment and community development. They have a core group of partners who have signed a Memorandum of Understanding agreeing to work with the city and prioritising the environmental justice agenda. Beyond the core partners will be a City of Nature Roundtable to serve as an umbrella organisation for all of Birmingham's environmental and third sector groups.

**3.0 Conclusion**

3.1 What will success look like?

This new governance arrangement for the city is hoped to achieve continuous and better integration of services and wider recognition of the value of preserving and improving the city's natural environment. To ensure peoples local environment and access to nature improves over time.

This arrangement has never been in place before but has been introduced in a direct response to the evidence collated through this programme and through mutual agreement across the wider council and our partners.

It is believed that this will strengthen the profile and recognition of Birmingham as a City of Nature and provide a mechanism to oversee its implementation and delivery. With the additional capacity brought through this arrangement, coupled with the new sustainable finance model- it is anticipated that these system changes will enable the council and its partners to work together to implement the City of Nature Delivery Framework; both within existing resources initially; but gradually drawing in new resources to expand and accelerate the programme over time.

# ADVANCED GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STUDY: PART A

**Contents:**


**1.0 Introduction**
**2.0 Study Structure**
**Part A**
**Part B**
**Part C**
**3.0 Strategic Context**
**City of Nature Plan**
**The emerging Our Future City Plan 2040**
**A new Local Plan**
**4.0 Part A Commission Brief – Primarily a spatial study**
**5.0 Outputs**
**6.0 Timescales**
**7.0 Requirements**

## 1.0 Introduction:

Birmingham City Council wish to appoint suitably qualified consultants to undertake a green infrastructure study for Birmingham.

This commission will form part A of a wider suite of further evidence-based studies (B & C) to inform and propose new policies, projects, and green infrastructure interventions across the City. It is anticipated that Parts B & C will both be further individual commissions.

For parts A & B there will be a geographic focus on the three central renewal areas of the city namely:

- Highgate and Balsall Heath,
- Smithfield & the Rea Valley, and
- Digbeth & Bordesley.

It would also include a further 6 wards identified as “Red Wards” in the Cities Environmental Justice assessment (see Map in Appendix) namely:

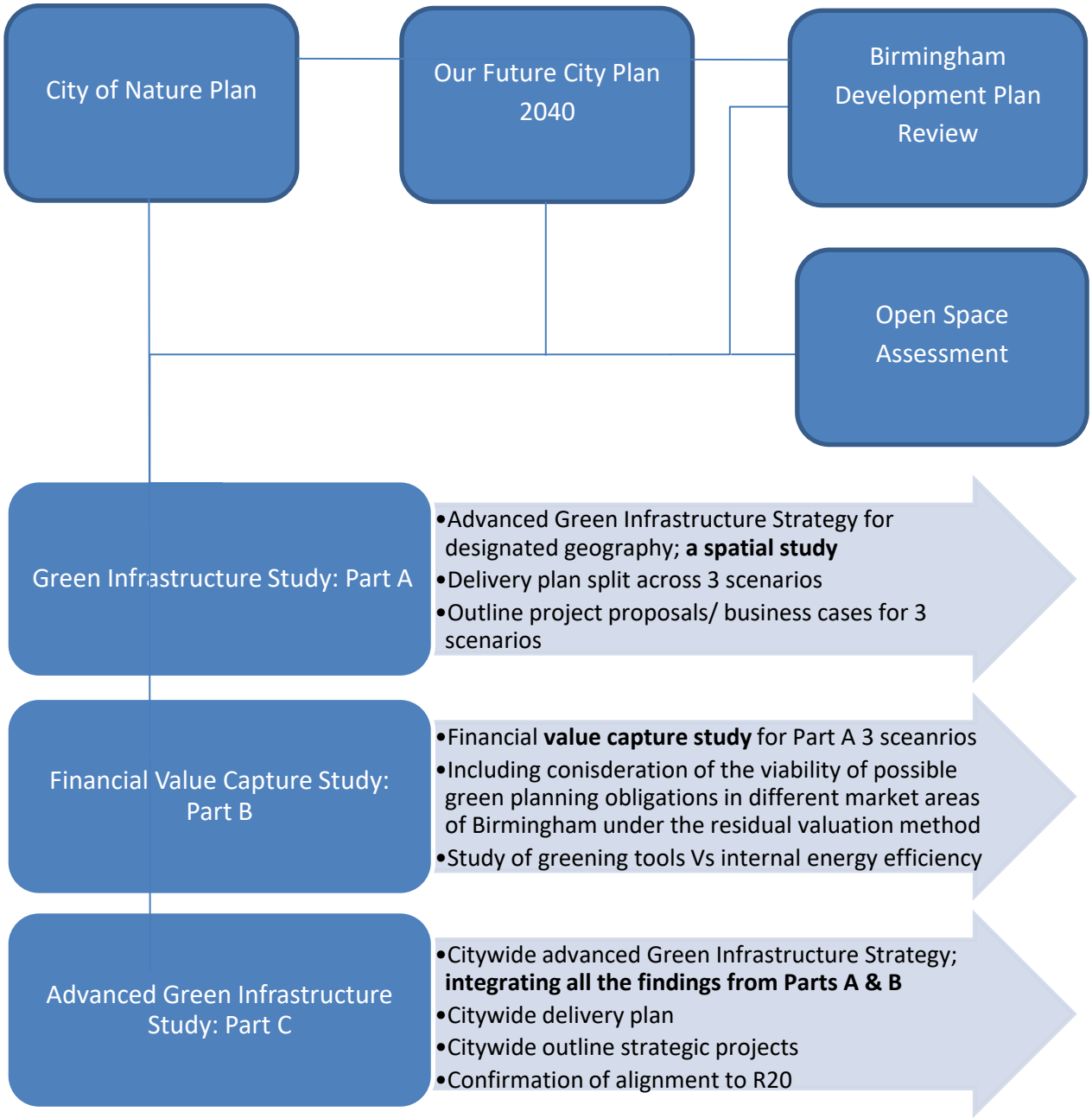
- Balsall Heath West,
- Bordesley & Highgate,
- Nechells,
- Gravelly Hill,
- Pype Hayes and
- Castle Vale).

Environmental Justice is about ensuring that there is an equal distribution of environmental benefits, resources and opportunities across society and the natural world. This can be achieved when the natural world is used to create quality environments that both support our health and wellbeing and help to mitigate the effects of climate change.

Part C will be for the remainder of the city informed by studies A & B.

## 2.0 Study Structure

**The diagram below sets out the relationship between the relevant plans and studies that inform the Council's strategies in this area.**



**Green Infrastructure Study: Part A *(This Commission)***

This study will focus on identifying the optimum greening potential for central Birmingham and develop an advanced green infrastructure strategy and delivery plan, which must include outline project proposals that demonstrate how environmental justice can be delivered across the study areas.

In the context of this study, there should be an initial audit of the study areas, based around the data from the Council's Environmental Justice work and other sources, to identify gaps and opportunities to optimise provision for green spaces.

The strategy and delivery plan should propose outline interventions, projects and business cases that are bespoke and address the issues identified in the local geographic context.

It should be recognised that these proposals need to be considered collectively across data indicators for environmental justice to be achieved.

For each proposal in the delivery plan the study should provide an analysis of the wider benefits based on an ecosystem services approach, the potential cost savings to the public sector, the proposal score against the Thriving Places Index (see here), how the action meets the UN Sustainability Development Goals (see here), under the following three categories.

1. Business as usual- meeting the current Birmingham Development Plan Policies
2. Best Practice - maximising quality delivery with the tools available within the current local national policy and strategy environment
3. Global ambition – equalling or going beyond the aspirations of the emerging Our Future City Plan 2040 and national ambitions in strategy and policy

As part of the development of the work a set of access and quality standards for blue amenity infrastructure and disability provision should also be produced, along with a green/blue street index developed to help support targeting of future funds.

**Financial Value Capture Study: Part B**

This study will consider the financial value capture potential from all 3 categories. It is acknowledged that the returns on investment come through the wider benefits of climate resilience, particularly at scale. This study must therefore set green infrastructure within this broader context. The study must pitch its results against known examples of global best practice whereby cities are able to go above and beyond the constraints of their national planning and climate policies.

It will consider the financial viability mechanisms for the possible green planning obligations that could be used in different housing markets in Birmingham such as the urban greening factor, the WELLs 2 Biophilic Standards, mandatory biodiversity net gain, open space standards, intensive green roofs, and green walls. It will examine the impact of these tools on housing densities and delivery numbers on SHLAA (Strategic Housing Land Allocation Assessment)/ Urban Capacity Sites within the study areas.

It will test the viability of these tools individually and cumulatively against the need to deliver other planning obligations such as affordable housing and energy efficient homes.

It will consider where obligations may overlap with others in order to maximise environmental justice.

It will review other planning considerations within financially viable parameters, using the residual valuation model.

This study will also explore a comparison between the WELLs 2 biophilic standards and a target of a 31% increase in the energy efficiency standard applied to individual homes against building regulation's part L.

This will help us to decide what planning obligations are most important for us to take forward as a Council against the backdrop of development viability.

**Advanced Green Infrastructure Study: Part C**

This study will build on parts A & B to develop a wider advanced green infrastructure strategy, which will still applying the 3 categories, and produce a delivery plan, and outline project proposals for the rest of the city.

The strategy will consider how best to deliver strategic green infrastructure on a regional scale. The delivery plan will outline proposals for supporting the enhancement of the emerging local nature recovery networks and wildlife corridors, and it will also show how green infrastructure could be served further through the development of a new Climate Policy for Birmingham; that could sit above the existing Birmingham Development Plan. At this point the study must illustrate this idea through examples of global best practice, such as the Toronto Green Standard.

It will consider how the strategy and projects proposed to date under the three categories of Business as Usual, Best Practice, and Global Ambition are shown to contribute to the delivery of net zero neighbourhoods and how best to deliver Environmental Justice at the city scale.

## 3.0 Strategic Context

*City of Nature Plan*

Birmingham City Council has developed a City of Nature Plan that will embed and promote the value of green infrastructure in a systemic way across the Council and with its delivery partners. The Plan has 5 key themes through which the City of Nature approach is intended to be delivered.

- A Green City
- A Healthy City
- A Fair City
- A Valued City
- An Involved City

The Council developed an Environmental Justice Tool which identified locations in the city where it was most important for new or enhanced public green space to be delivered to improve the outcomes for the city's residents in relation to each of the 5 themes.

The high-level environmental justice tool took account of factors such as the Urban Heat Island effect, flood risk, access to green space, excess years life lost, all laid on top of the baseline of the index of

multiple deprivation. From these weighted factors a scoring index was produced which ranked the city's wards in terms of their severity, effectively showing where environmental justice was most lacking in the city.

The ranking identified the wards of Bordesley and Highgate, Balsall Heath West, Nechells, Gravely Hill, Pype Hayes and Castle Vale as forming a strategic corridor within the city where green investment most needed to be targeted, and for which a range of greening scenarios needed to be developed.

*The emerging Our Future City Plan 2040*

The Council is developing the Our Future City Plan Document 2040 (OFCP 2040) which is a strategic non statutory development framework that will be used as leverage to attract external investment and inform a review of the Statutory Birmingham Development Plan (BDP). The key themes of the OFCP document are.

- City of Centres
- City of Growth for All
- City of Nature
- City of Layers
- City of Connections
- City of Knowledge and Innovations

The City of Nature theme is considered key to tackling climate change, creating places that bring people together and improving health and wellbeing. It has specific goals to deliver: -

- A connected and diverse network of green and open spaces.
- Spaces that connect children and young people to nature and provide opportunities for all to be active.
- Nature-based solutions to improve our city.
- Environments that support nature and wildlife.
- Restored urban waterways that attract investment and are open to the community.

The Council appointed consultants in November 2021 who will work alongside planning officers working on the Our Future City Plan document. The consultants will have a specific remit around the central renewal areas of OFCP and support the team in the development of planning activities and deliverability of project proposals whilst acting as a critical friend and ensuring that the Route to Zero is at the heart of all proposals. Specifically, the OFCP Consultants work will input to and create up to date plans and delivery strategies for the Central Renewal Areas of Change, including detailed feasibility and viability studies and potential concept/outline designs for key development sites that demonstrably meet the OFCP vision. This will work will include the following.

- To consider constraints and identify routes to overcome them to maximise opportunities for delivering new homes, green spaces, improved connectivity, and a step-change in employment space aligned with the WM Industrial Strategy.
- To provide clear and robust outputs in terms of numbers of new homes, areas of commercial space, and areas for new/improved greenspaces that support more densely developed areas.

- Liaise and negotiate directly with BCC (Birmingham City Council) colleagues, developers, and other partners on major proposals to ensure that they best 'fit' the emerging framework & delivery plan.
- To draft strategic outline business cases for next stages of programme/project development (in partnership with the Core OFCP planning and design team).
- To ensure the Delivery Plan/Programme is aligned to relevant Government funding opportunities to support project delivery; and
  To provide advice on the Central Renewal Area opportunity sites to be included the Birmingham Property Prospectus.
-

*A new Local Plan*

Local authorities are required by legislation to review local plans at least every 5 years and update them where necessary. A review of Birmingham's Local Plan was undertaken in June 2020, and it was determined that the plan required updating due to changes in national planning policy and local priorities and circumstances. The new Birmingham Plan will set out a new vision and framework for future development in the city, replacing the Birmingham Development Plan (2017), Longbridge Area Action Plan (2009) and Aston, Newtown, and Lozells Area Action Plan (2012) when it is adopted.

The plan is still in initial stages of the process with evidence gathering ongoing. The timetable for the preparation of the new Birmingham Plan is set out in the latest Local Development Scheme.

As part of the evidence gathering exercise and to inform the new plan, an Open Space Assessment is being undertaken in accordance with the NPPF (National Planning Policy Framework) and NPPG (National Planning Practice Guidance) and associated government policy such as the 25 Year Environment Plan. The aims of the study are to provide a robust assessment of the quality, quantity, and accessibility in publicly accessible open spaces to establish local provision standards and create an up-to-date evidence base which can be used to inform new policy.

## 4.0 Green Infrastructure Study: Part A (the *commission*)

Birmingham City Council wish to appoint suitably qualified consultants to carry out an audit of appropriate evidence to develop a green infrastructure strategy and delivery plan that will address the implications of green infrastructure delivery under the following three categories in terms of achieving Environmental Justice

- Business as usual- meeting the current Birmingham Development Plan Policies
- Best Practice - maximising quality delivery with the tools available within the current local & national policy and strategy environment
- Global ambition – equalling or going beyond the aspirations of the emerging Our Future City Plan 2040 and national ambitions in strategy and policy.

The target areas for the study are the Central Renewal Areas of Highgate and Balsall Heath, Smithfield & the Rea Valley, and Digbeth & Bordesley; together with the 6 'Red Wards' as identified in the Environmental Justice Assessment; (Balsall Heath West, Bordesley & Highgate, Nechells, Gravelly Hill, Pype Hayes and Castle Vale.

The output will be a comprehensive GI (Green Infrastructure) strategy for the whole geography with an accompanying delivery plan organised under the three categories above, which must also be realisable in the discreet boundaries of each individual ward and central renewal area.

The delivery plan should include a set of outline proposals and business cases for strategic intervention projects for the whole geography, and its individual sub-zones.

Each proposition must assess the policy implications of the action/project, its deliverability and viability; together with a robust and evidenced based methodology behind the proposals that will support new policy development in the Birmingham Development Plan (Review) or an associated City Climate Resilience Policy.

Additionally for each action/project it should be recorded how they are supported by existing national and local policy, guidance, and legislation, how they meet the UN Sustainable Development Goals, their value in terms of ecosystem services, their potential cost savings to the public sector and their score against the thriving places index. The proposals in the delivery plan should also be in a format that is readily usable to promote to private investors.

Finally, all the projects/ proposals should be aggregated in terms of the indicators referred to above under the three scenarios of business as usual, best practice, and global ambition.

Regarding the Thriving Places Index, the consultant should propose a more realistic way of measuring health impacts, as opposed to using the current assumption-based approach, and further adjust the methodology to develop more objective standards to reach the Council's Climate Change Objectives.

Additionally, the methodology for culture within the Thriving Places Index should be modified to be more future facing, considering factors such as new green spaces, removal of barriers to access, and participation in activities which will occur in that space. It should consider broader aspects of culture such as the involvement of local artisans, and identify what is unique, distinctive, and cherished in places.

The methodology should also be amended to include the effect that proposed interventions would have on biodiversity in terms of improving corridors and stepping-stones for nature within the emerging nature recovery networks and further develop green infrastructure indicators.

In developing the scope of outline project proposals that will support this work, the appointed consultants will be expected to work with the appointed OFCP Consultants and the appointed Consultants working on the Councils Open Space Assessment, to ensure that all relevant proposals are taken into account.

*Strategy and Delivery Detail*

The work should include a baseline audit of the central renewal areas & 6 Red Wards based on the data from the Council's Environmental Justice work but enhanced to include as a minimum -

- Heat loss mapping
- Air quality
- Noise pollution
- Wildlife mapping

Transport projects
- Blue infrastructure
- Green Corridors
- Tree coverage
- Access to allotments
- Community growing spaces
- Surface water flooding.

As a minimum the results of the audit, strategy, delivery plan, outline business cases, and work to date by the OFCP/ Open Space Assessment Consultants should be used to inform a gap analysis resulting in the following work and recommendations.

- Overarching Strategic environmental gain offsetting zones, which then lead into a masterplan and outline projects proposals under individual data themes from the audit and collectively to maximise delivery of Environmental Justice.
- Specifically, A Green/Brown/Blue Roof Masterplan for existing and new roofs – identifying roofs through a desktop study and site visits which could be retrofitted in principle for intensive/ extensive green roofs, and clusters that could be connected. Looking at Green/Blue/Brown, roofs/walls with reference to the Council's previous Environmental Justice work, and additional data sets individually and cumulatively, highlighting the roof solution that is best to tackle issues bespoke to those identified in the local geographies, and where multiple issues arise propose green roof solutions to those collective issues. (This does not include structural assessment for retrofitting as this would be considered if project proposals are taken forward.)
- Specifically, identification of sites/ areas for new open spaces, and green corridors (including green roofs) based on robust criteria in reference to the audit.
- Specifically, identification of sites and spaces (including green roofs and green walls) for new wildlife spaces & corridors in reference to the audit.
- A green/blue street retrofitting plan in reference to the audit and the green/blue street index score (see below). This should include evidence-based examples of best practice of how green and blue infrastructure can be successfully retrofitted into existing primary, secondary, and tertiary streets with outline costs and ongoing maintenance costs, while accommodating cyclists and pedestrians.
- A tree coverage plan in reference to the audit that in addition ensures cover from precipitation /shade on key routes/ in open spaces, and access to dense urban woodland within a 15-minute walk, including best practice examples. This work should support the emerging Urban Forest Masterplan for Birmingham and the development of access and quality standards).
- Key route and open space lighting strategy that is sensitive to biodiversity but also brings open spaces and routes alive. E.g., Westonbirt Arboretum, including best practice examples with associated costs and maintenance details.
- A blue infrastructure plan for amenity, play, and relaxation and embedding this in existing and future development, key routes, and open spaces. Suggesting new blue infrastructure and retrofitting of blue infrastructure, including best practice examples, costs and maintenance costs. This should consider the effect of introducing a 20m river easement policy across the areas.

- Disability strategy to improve access and inclusive use of open spaces and its facilities, including best practice examples of landmarks, path design and width, seat design, flower colours and scents etc, resulting in a set of disability access and use standards. This should include costs for capital and ongoing maintenance of suggested interventions.
- Transport Plan ensuring that open spaces promote the use of sustainable transport methods and that residents all have access to open spaces within a 15-minute walk. This should have regard to existing and new proposals as part of the Birmingham Transport Plan and the Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Delivery Plan.
- Outline business cases for interventions should include a delivery strategy/plan, indicating details on outline costs where available and informed by costings on similar projects, information on who the key stakeholders should be, legal issues to consider, insurance, funding, expertise, maintenance costs and provision, and phasing matters as appropriate.

As part of the development of the strategy and delivery work, this commission includes three other complementary elements that should be developed as part of the production of the strategy and delivery plan.

*Access and Quality Standards*

A set of access and quality standards should be developed as part of the study for:

- Access to blue amenity infrastructure
- Disability access standards
- Quantitative Open Space access for Planning Residential Use Class C2, similar to current Birmingham Development Plan Policy TP9.

*Green/Blue Street Index*

A green/ blue street index should be developed (similar to the healthy streets index) for the areas based on a robust methodology with reference to the audit findings.

## 5.0 Outputs

- A report in Word and Adobe pdf format demonstrating a robust audit and based on this audit a green infrastructure strategy for the central renewal areas and the 6 city of nature wards in relation to improving Environmental Justice, and based upon a robust methodology
- A report in Word and Adobe pdf format containing a delivery plan for the green infrastructure strategy arranged by geography, and an examination of proposed actions/projects/ business cases in the delivery plan under the three categories of Business as Usual, Best Practice; and Global Ambition, based upon a robust methodology and supported by national and local policy, strategy, and legislation
- A report in Word and Adobe pdf, adobe/ illustrator format that contains a project portfolio of outline business cases that the Council can promote to private investors.
- A report in word and adobe pdf format containing an executive summary of the green infrastructure strategy and how it will deliver against the 5 themes of the City of Nature Framework.

- A disability access and quality standard in Word and Adobe pdf format
- A blue infrastructure access and quality standard in Word and Adobe pdf format
- An open space access standard to planning use class C2 residential in Word and Adobe pdf format
- Individual and collective GIS Maps of proposed intervention/ project areas overlayed with data from the audit in Adobe, Arc GIS, and Map Info format with associated Shapefiles

## 6.0 Timescales

The anticipated timetable would be 12 weeks from commission to completion.

## 7.0 Requirements

- For the Consultant to defend the work as required at Public Examination
- For a draft of the work to be produced for comment before final sign off
- For a workshop session to be held with relevant council officers at draft publication stage, with representation from the Councils Parks, Housing Management, BMHT (Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust), and Planning Teams
- A presentation to the relevant locally elected members on the findings of the work

# OUR GREEN SPACES

## MOST POPULAR REASONS FOR USING PARKS

- To walk the dog (57.6%)
- For peace and quiet and to relax (54.1%)
- To experience nature and wildlife (48.6%)

## LEAST POPULAR REASONS FOR USING PARKS

- Volunteering (3.3%)
- To play sports and/or games (9%)
- Other e.g. photography (2.9%)

## 72%

OF RESPONDENTS visit the green space closest to home

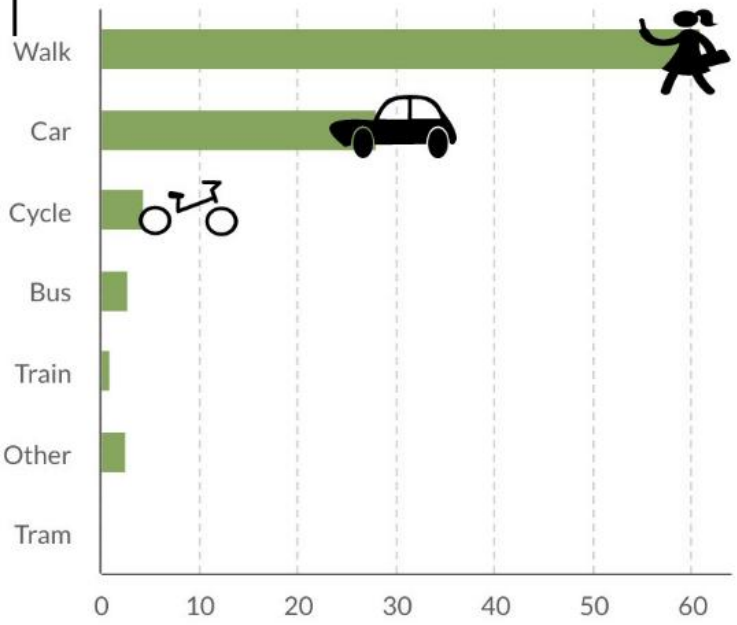
## DOING THINGS IN GREEN SPACES

10.1% always take photos of nature

25.5% always listen to birdsong

22.6% always take time to notice butterflies/bees

## TRAVELLING TO GREEN SPACES




## 45.9%

***NOT aware of volunteering opportunities***

**Around a third** were interested in being able to 'dip in and out' of scheduled volunteering opportunities

**Lack of time** most common reason for not being able to volunteer

NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM: FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR

# OUR GREEN SPACES

611 RESPONDENTS

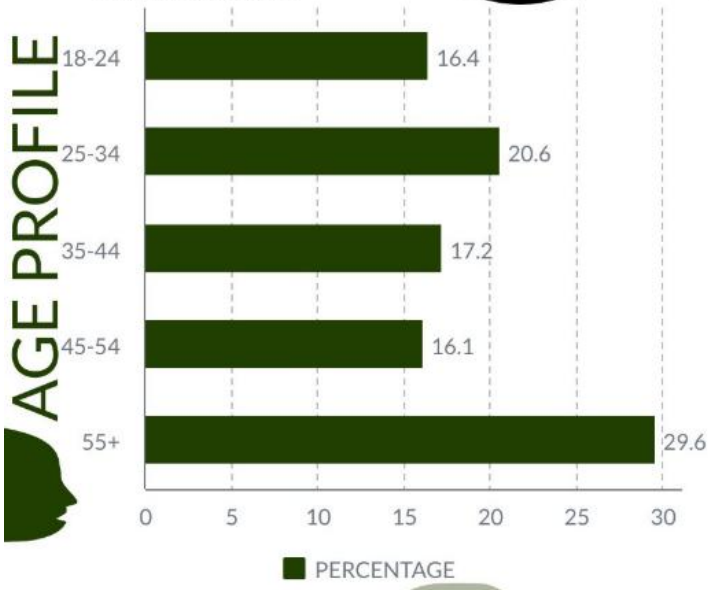
74.7% WHITE BRITISH

18.6% BAME

MORE **MEN** VISITED GREEN SPACES PRIOR TO LOCKDOWN

FROM BIRMINGHAM

AGE PROFILE




LESS SIGNIFICANT GENDER DIFFERENCE **AFTER LOCKDOWN**

FEMALES REPORT FEELING LESS SAFE IN GREEN SPACES, COMPARED TO MEN

HOWEVER, FEMALES MORE LIKELY TO VALUE GREEN SPACES AS SPACES FOR LEARNING AND VOLUNTEERING, COMPARED TO MEN

RESPONDENTS OF **ALL ETHNICITIES** VALUED GREEN SPACS AS INCREASING THE VALUE OF NEARBY HOUSE PRICES & A PLACE FOR COMMUNITY EVENTS AND ACTIVITIES

NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM: FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR

people spaces places

# Birmingham City Council Green Spaces Survey

## July 2020

Issue number: 1

Status: FINAL

Date: 24th August 2020

Prepared by: Lizzie Hughes

Authorised by: Adrian Spray

CFP • The Coach House • 143 - 145 Worcester Road • Hagley • Worcestershire • DY9 0NW
t: 01562 887884 • f: 01562 887087 • e: info@cfpuk.co.uk • w: cfpuk.co.uk

# Birmingham City Council Green Spaces Survey

## August 2020

**Contents**


1 Approach and Methodology ..... 1

2 Respondent Demographics ..... 2

2.1 Respondent Locations ..... 5

3 Green Spaces ..... 6

3.1 Visiting green spaces frequency ..... 6

3.2 Reasons for using green spaces ..... 8

3.3 Main method of travelling to green spaces ..... 9

3.4 Green space close to home ..... 10

3.5 Put offs from visiting green space ..... 11

3.6 Satisfaction with green spaces ..... 13

3.7 Aspects of green spaces ..... 15

3.8 Organisations to manage green spaces ..... 18

3.9 Awareness of volunteering opportunities ..... 19

3.10 Interest in types of green space volunteering ..... 21

3.11 Interest in ways of giving time ..... 22

3.12 Reasons for not volunteering more ..... 24

3.13 Frequency of doing things in green spaces ..... 26

4 Summary ..... 28

**Appendix A** Open Comments

# 1 Approach and Methodology

Birmingham City Council contracted survey specialists, YouGov, to conduct a survey asking Birmingham residents about their use and perception of local green spaces.

The survey was conducted using an online interview administered to members of the YouGov Plc UK panel of 800,000+ individuals who have agreed to take part in surveys. Emails were sent to panellists selected at random from the base sample. The email invited them to take part in the survey, providing a generic survey link. Once a panel member clicked on the link, they were sent to the survey that they were most required for, according to the sample definition and quotas.

Invitations to surveys do not expire and respondents can be sent to any available survey. The responding sample is weighted to the profile of the sample definition to provide a representative reporting sample. The profile is normally derived from census data or, if not available from the census, from industry accepted data.

The survey was available online from the 3rd July 2020 to 13th July 2020 and was completed by 611 respondents. This report was produced by CFP and outlines the key findings from the survey, including analysis by respondent demographics.

## 2 Respondent Demographics

The survey was completed by a total of 611 respondents and all respondents were from Birmingham. The sample has been weighted to reflect the population of Birmingham.

There was a more or less even gender split, with 51.4% of respondents identifying as female. **Table 1** below shows the age profile of respondents. The largest age group represented in the survey respondents were aged over 55 (29.6%), this was followed by those aged 25-34 (20.6%). The smallest age group represented were those aged 41-54 (16.1%).

**Table 1** Age profile of survey respondents

| Age group | Number | % |
|---|---|---|
| 18-24 | 89 | 16.4 |
| 25-34 | 133 | 20.6 |
| 35-44 | 106 | 17.2 |
| 45-54 | 100 | 16.1 |
| 55+ | 183 | 29.6 |
| **Total** | **611** | **100.0** |

Around three quarters of respondents (74.7%) were White British (**Table 2**). The second largest ethnic group represented the survey was Pakistani (5.3%) followed by Indian (4.5%). Overall, 18.6% of respondents were from Black, Asian or Minority Ethnicities (BAME).

**Table 2** Ethnic profile of survey respondents

| Ethnic group | Number | % |
|---|---|---|
| English / Welsh / Scottish / Northern Irish / British | 444 | 74.7 |
| Irish | 8 | 1.3 |
| Any other White background | 26 | 4.4 |
| White and Black Caribbean | 8 | 1.4 |
| White and Asian | 5 | 0.8 |
| Any other Mixed / Multiple ethnic background | 1 | 0.2 |
| Indian | 26 | 4.5 |
| Pakistani | 31 | 5.3 |
| Bangladeshi | 7 | 1.2 |
| Chinese | 8 | 1.4 |

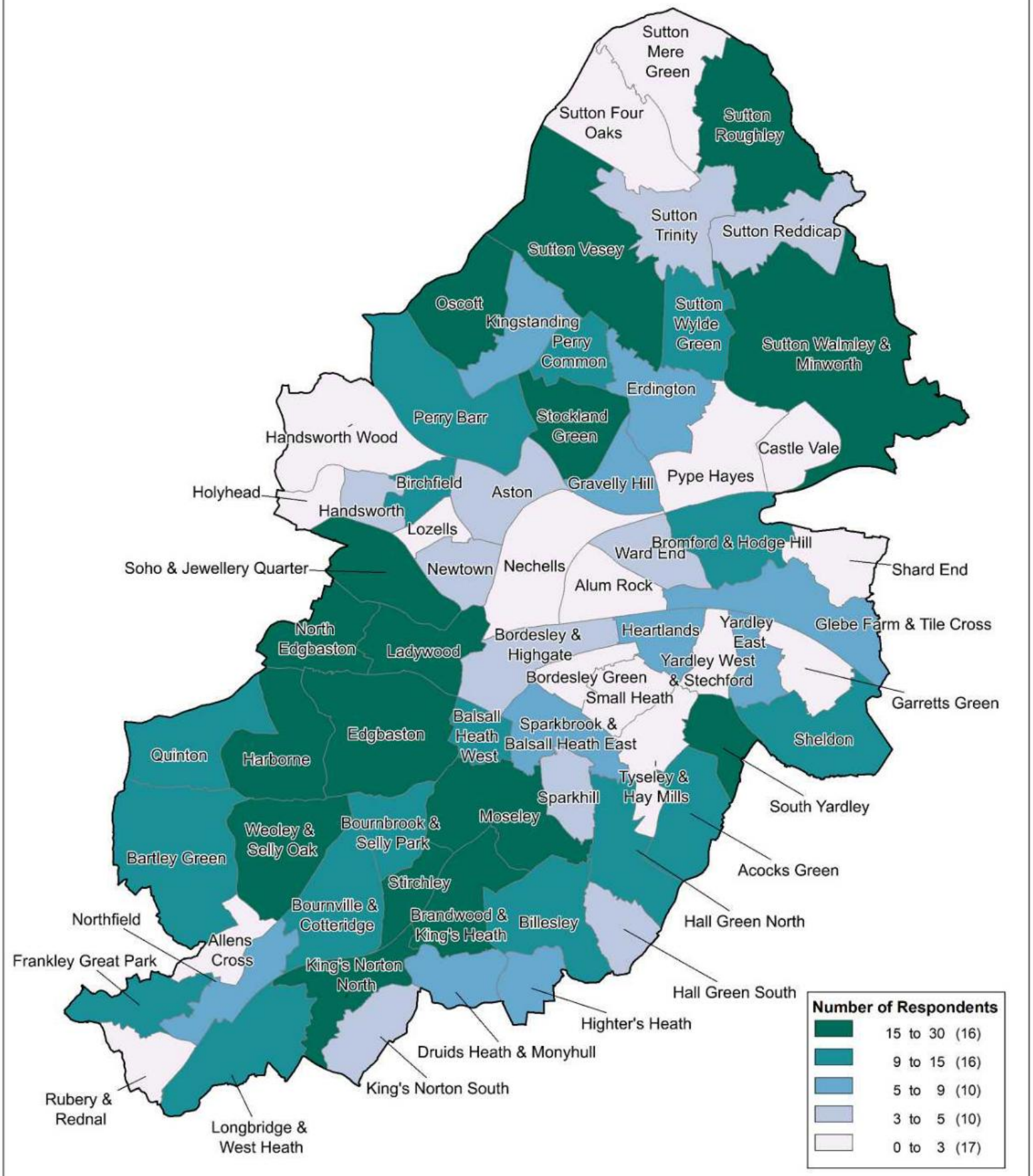
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Any other Asian background | 4 | 0.7 |
| African | 8 | 1.4 |
| Caribbean | 7 | 1.1 |
| Any other Black / African / Caribbean background | 1 | 0.2 |
| Arab | 1 | 0.2 |
| Any other ethnic group | 1 | 0.2 |
| Prefer not to say | 7 | 1.2 |
| **Total** | **611** | **100.0** |

**Table 3** below shows the employment status of respondents to the survey. Just over a third (36.2%) of respondents work full-time and around a tenth (11.1%) work part time. Overall, 18.5% of respondents are retired, reflecting the proportion who were over 55. Around one in 13 (8.5%) of respondents were full-time students. This is likely due to the presence of the Birmingham Universities and associated with the 16.4% of respondents aged 18-24.

**Table 3** Employment status of respondents

| Employment status | Number | % |
|---|---|---|
| Working full time (30 hours or more per week) | 224 | 36.2 |
| Working part time (8-29 hours per week) | 58 | 9.5 |
| Working park time (Less than 8 hours per week) | 10 | 1.6 |
| Full time student | 45 | 8.0 |
| Retired | 114 | 18.5 |
| Unemployed | 46 | 7.6 |
| Not working | 61 | 9.9 |
| Other | 53 | 8.7 |
| **Total** | **611** | **100.0** |

Respondents were asked if their day-to-day activities were limited because of a health problem or disability which has lasted, or expected to last, at least 12 months. One in ten respondents (10.6%) reported their activities being limited a lot, with a further 18.0% reporting being limited a little.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Birmingham City Council Green Spaces Survey | **LEGEND**<br>Birmingham Boundary<br>Wards Boundary | Drawn by LH | Checked by AS |
| Figure 1 Respondent Locations | Birmingham City Council · cfp people spaces places · National Trust · HERITAGE FUND | Date: 04/08/20 | |

## 2.1 Respondent Locations

Respondents were asked to provide their postcode in order to ascertain where in Birmingham they live. Overall, 610 respondents provided their postcode, which have been geocoded. **Figure 1** on the previous page shows the number of responses by ward. Respondents tended to be located in the north or south of Birmingham, with fewer from central Birmingham.

The results were also analysed by constituency. **Table 4** below shows the number of respondents from each of the Birmingham constituencies. Note, this sample has been weighted to reflect the population of Birmingham.

**Table 4** Respondents by Constituency

| Constituency | Number | % |
|---|---|---|
| Selly Oak | 123 | 20.1% |
| Sutton Coldfield | 77 | 12.6% |
| Edgbaston | 72 | 11.8% |
| Ladywood | 60 | 9.8% |
| Hall Green | 52 | 8.5% |
| Perry Barr | 49 | 8.1% |
| Yardley | 49 | 8.0% |
| Northfield | 48 | 7.8% |
| Erdington | 43 | 7.1% |
| Hodge Hill | 31 | 5.1% |
| Other | 8 | 1.3% |
| **Total** | **611** | **100.0** |

Constituencies highlighted indicate those where wards hosting FPA pilot studies are located. These are:

- Children's pilot study: Brandwood & King's Heath ward (Selly Oak / Hall Green)
- Housing pilot study: Stockland Green ward (Erdington)
- Health & Wellbeing: Perry Common (Erdington)
- Employment & Skills pilot study: Ward End (Hodge Hill)

# 3 Green Spaces

The following section outlines respondents answers to questions relating to green space in Birmingham. The wide range of respondent demographics outlined in the previous section should ensure that responses are representative of the population of Birmingham as a whole.

## 3.1 Visiting green spaces frequency

**Chart 1** below shows the frequency of visit respondents reported before and after the UK went into lock-down on 23rd March 2020. Prior to lock-down, the majority of respondents (59.9%) said they would visit green spaces at least once a week. This has dropped slightly following lock-down, with around half of respondents (51.5%) now visiting at least once a week. Notably, the proportion of respondents who never visit green space has increased from 3.1% before lock-down to 17.7% following lock-down.

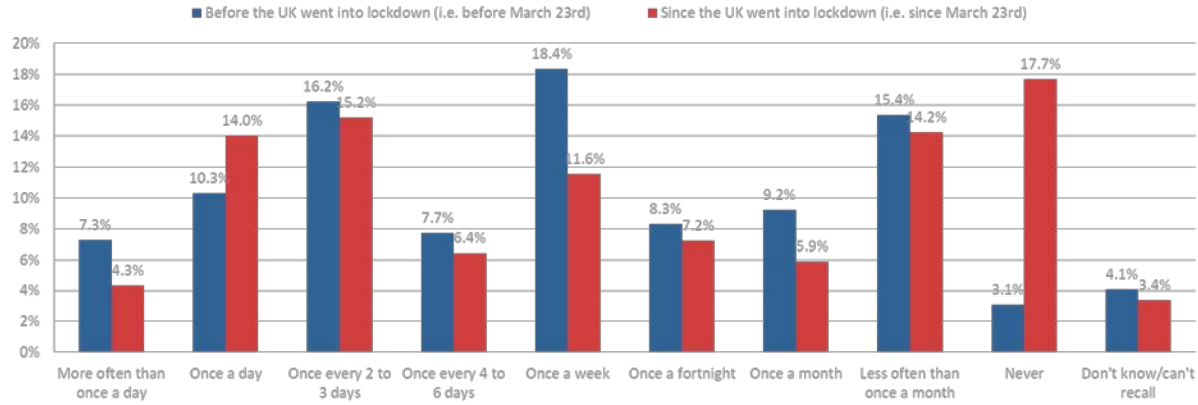



**Chart 1** Frequency of green space visits before and after UK lock-down

Further analysis by demographics showed that, prior to lock-down, men tended to use green spaces more frequently than women. Over two thirds of male respondents (67.3%) reported visiting green spaces at least weekly, compared with only 53.0% of female respondents. After lock-down, there was a less significant gender difference, with around half of the male (52.3%) and female (50.9%) respondents visiting at least weekly. However, a higher proportion of male respondents (7.6%) report still visiting more than once a day than female respondents (1.2%).

Prior to lock-down, younger respondents also tended to visit green spaces less frequently; less than half (47.8%) those aged 18-24 visited up to once a week, with a fifth (21.3%) reporting visiting less than once a month. This has remained similar following lock-down, with 46.9% visiting up to once a week in lock-down. Meanwhile other age groups have shown a decrease in the frequency of use following lock-down.

Those with disabilities or long term illnesses tended to visit more frequently prior to lock-down. Over a quarter of respondents (28.6%) who reported their day-to-day activities as being limited a lot visit green spaces at least once a day compared with those who are limited a little (15.9%) or not at all (16.0%). Notably, since lock-down usage has dropped with those with disabilities but those without report using green space more frequently, with a fifth (20.8%) of those without disabilities now visiting once a day.

There was no significant association between ethnicity and frequency of green space usage before or after the UK lock-down.

Before lock-down, usage was most frequent in Hall Green, with a fifth (21%) of respondents visiting more often than once a day. Only around two fifths (42%) of respondents from Hall Green visited less than once a week; much lower compared with many of the other constituencies, where over half of respondents visit less than once a week. Notably, a fifth of respondents (21%) from Erdington visit less than once a month. Usage was lowest in Perry Bar where a tenth (10%) of respondents never visit green space and a quarter (26%) visit less than once a month.

Following lock-down, frequency of visit has reduced but remained high in Hall Green where 45% of respondents continued to visit at least every two-three days. This similar, high-level of use was also recorded in Selly Oak, where 45% of respondents also visit at least every two-three days. Frequency of use in Erdington remains low; almost a third of respondents (30%) reported not visiting green space since lock-down and a quarter (26%) now visit less than once a month. Usage has been similarly low in Hodge Hill, where over half of respondents (51%) either have not visited or visit less than once a month.

### 3.2 Reasons for using green spaces

The most popular reasons for visiting green spaces are to walk or walk the dog (57.6%) or for peace and quiet and to relax (54.1%) (**Chart 2**). To experience nature and wildlife was also popular with 48.6% of respondents. The least popular reasons given were to volunteer (3.3%) or photography (listed under other).

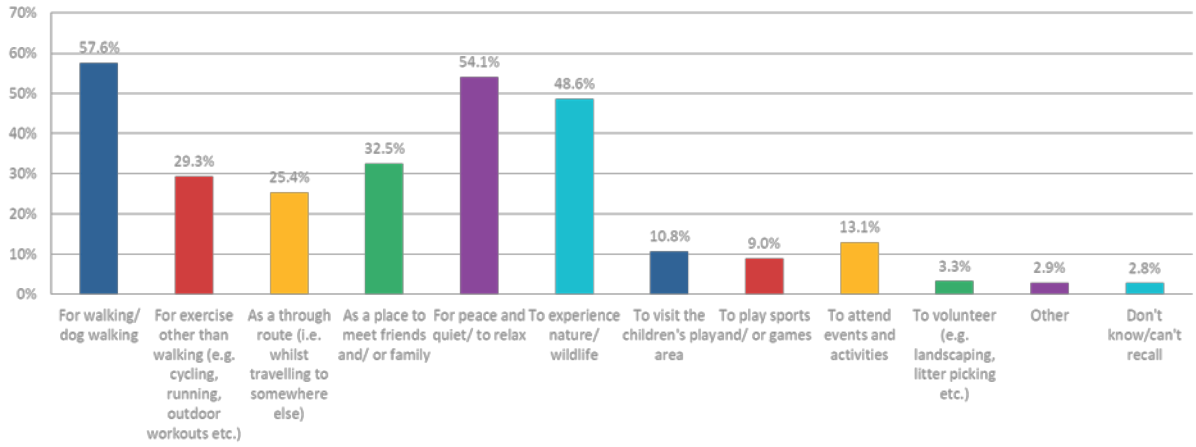



**Chart 2** Reasons for using green space

Further analysis showed no significant difference in respondent gender and reasons for using green space.

There was little difference between green space usage and age, other than those aged 55+ were less likely to use it for exercise other than walking (23.3%) or as a through route (16.4%).

Reasons for visiting were similar among those with and without disabilities or a limiting long term illness.

There was also no significant difference among respondents of different ethnicities.

Analysis by constituency indicated little significant difference in reasons for visiting green space. Within all constituencies, the most popular reasons were to walk/walk the dog, for peace and quiet or to experience nature and wildlife.

### 3.3 Main method of travelling to green spaces

Respondents were asked what their main method of travelling to green spaces was. The vast majority tend to walk (60.9%) with some travelling by car (28.0%) (**Chart 3**).

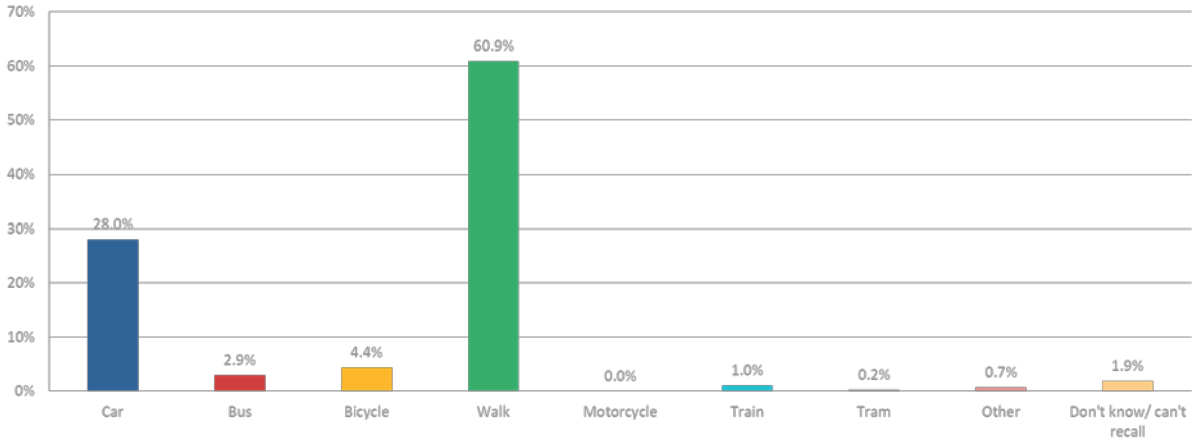



**Chart 3** Main method of travelling to green spaces

There was no significant gender difference in method of travel. Both male and female respondents were most likely to travel to green spaces on foot (57.7% and 63.9% respectively).

While respondents were also most likely to travel on foot, regardless of age, further analysis showed that older respondents were the most likely to travel by car, with 39.8% of those aged 55+. In contrast, only 18.5% of those aged 18-24 would travel by car to a green space.

Those who reported their day-to-day activities as being limited a lot were the least likely to travel to a green space on foot (49.4%) however, they were most likely to travel by bus (7.0%) or bicycle (7.1%). Those whose day-to-day activities were limited a little were most likely to travel by car, with a third (34.8%) reporting using it as their main method of travel.

There was no significant association between ethnicity and method of transport.

Across all constituencies, walking was the most popular method of travel; however, car usage varied dramatically. Car usage was lowest in Edgbaston, where only 19% of respondents said they typically travelled by car. On the other hand, in Erdington, respondents were almost as likely to drive (42%) as they were to walk (43%). In Hodge Hill, while around half of respondents (54%) travelled on foot, a third drove (35%). In contrast

to Selly Oak, where 70% walked to green space, only 53% of Hall Green respondents did, despite Brandwood & King's Heath ward being within both.

### 3.4 Green space close to home

Almost three quarters of respondents (72.0%) said the green space they visited was the closest to their home (**Chart 4**).

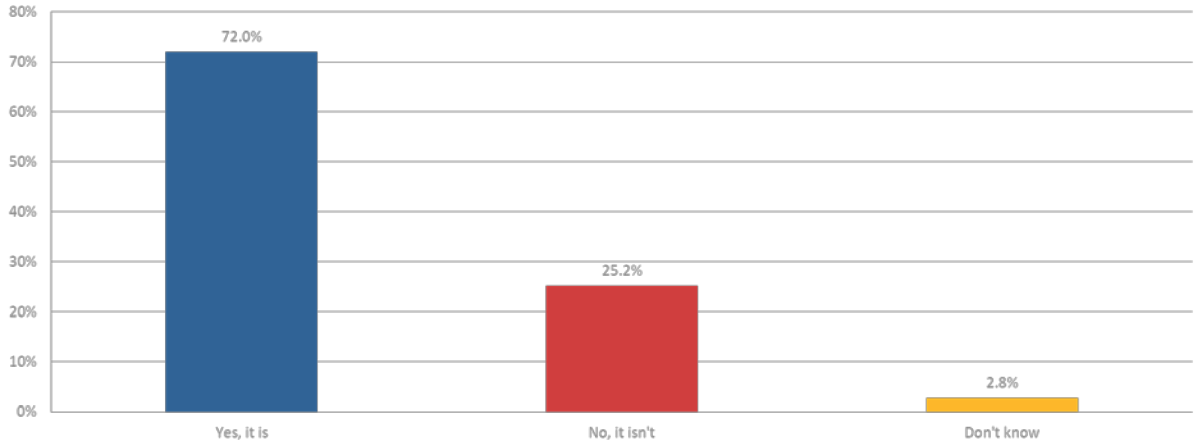



**Chart 4** Is the green space that you visit most frequently the green space that is nearest to your home (i.e. the closest distance)?

Generally, male respondents were less likely to use the green space closest to home more frequently (29.1%) compared with female respondents (21.5%).

There was little significant association between age and use of the nearest green space, although it is worth noting that younger respondents were less likely to know if the green space they used was the closest or not.

Those who reported their day-today activities as being limited a little were the most likely to use green space that was not the closest to their home (30.1%).

Further analysis of respondent ethnicity and response indicates that those from certain ethnic groups are more likely to use green spaces which are not the closest. For example, Indian respondents were more slightly more likely to visit a green space which was not the closest (47.8%) than closest (44.8%).

Over half of the respondents from all constituencies were more likely to visit their nearest green space most frequently. Respondents from Edgbaston (82%), Hodge Hill (79%) and Hall Green (78%) were the most likely to

visit their nearest space. In contrast, only 57% of respondents from Perry Barr would visit their local space most frequently.

### 3.5 Put offs from visiting green space

As **Chart 5** shows, the most common put off from visiting green space was lack of time (27.1%) followed by a perception of anti-social behaviour in green spaces (14.8%) or not feeling safe (13.0%). Under other (11.4%) respondents mostly commented on health issues and lack of accessibility, both around and to green spaces. Around a third of respondents (32.6%) reported nothing in particular prevented them from visiting green spaces more often.

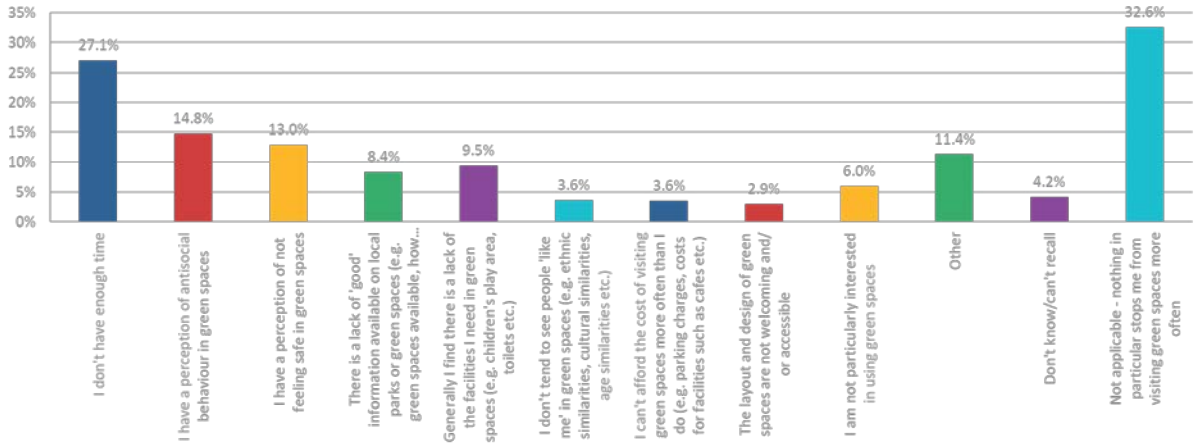



**Chart 5** Put offs from visiting green spaces

Respondents who commented that perceptions of anti-social behaviours was a put off were asked to describe the behaviour which they had seen or heard of. Respondents said they had heard off or seen large groups of people taking or dealing drugs, drinking, and playing loud music. They reported feeling intimidated and unsafe, including one respondent who said their girlfriend was followed through a park by a man. Other anti-social behaviour reported included littering, vandalism, lighting fires, defecating in parks, riding around on motorcycles. Others also reported instances of abuse, including stone throwing, bullying (including sexism and racism) and dangerous dogs / dog mess.

Female respondents were more likely to have a perception of not feeling safe in green spaces (16.4%) than male respondents (9.3%).

Regarding respondent age, younger respondents tended to see lack of time as the largest put off, with 33.5% of those aged 18-24 reporting it as a put off. In comparison, fewer older respondents considered it a put off, with

26.0% of those aged 45-54 and 18.0% aged 55+ naming it. Notably, only 2.7% of those aged 55+ named lack of good information available on local parks or green spaces as a put off.

Those with day-to-day activities limited a lot (16.2%) or limited a little (25.2%) were less likely to have nothing in particular stopping them from visiting green spaces compared to those whose activities were not limited (36.4%). While lack of time was less likely to be a put off for those who reported their day-to-day activities as being limited a lot (10.9%) compared to those who not (30.9%), they more likely to report a perception of feeling unsafe (17.5%), a lack of good information (13.8%) and a lack of facilities (17.2%).

Further analysis showed perceptions of put offs varied with the ethnicity of the respondent. While a third (35.1%) of White British respondents commented nothing stopped them from visiting green spaces, only one in five Indian (19.7%), White and Asian (20.4%) or Pakistani (21.8%) said nothing stopped them. Aside from a lack of time, a lack of facilities and good information were the largest put offs reported by these respondents.

Analysis by constituency indicates lack of time is the most common put-off regardless of where respondents were located. Notably, Hodge Hill constituency had the lowest proportion of respondents reporting nothing prevented them from visiting green space. In Hodge Hill, only 13% of respondents said nothing prevented them, compared to an average of 32% across all constituencies. Among all the constituencies, a perception of anti-social behaviour was a significant put-off. This was particularly high in Hodge Hill (19%) and Hall Green (18%). Perceptions of not feeling safe were also a key put-off, particularly in Erdington (23%) and Hodge Hill (22%). In contrast, only 8% of respondents from Ladywood and 10% from Selly Oak perceived green space as unsafe.

### 3.6 Satisfaction with green spaces

Respondents were asked to rate their level of satisfaction regarding different aspects of green spaces. Respondents generally reported being satisfied each aspect, as shown in **Chart 6**. Four fifths (82.5%) were satisfied with the accessibility of green space. Over three quarters were satisfied with the quality of green space (78.0%) and the amount of green space (76.6%). Respondents were less satisfied with the range of activities offered in green spaces, however, over half (57.5%) were still satisfied or very satisfied with the offer.

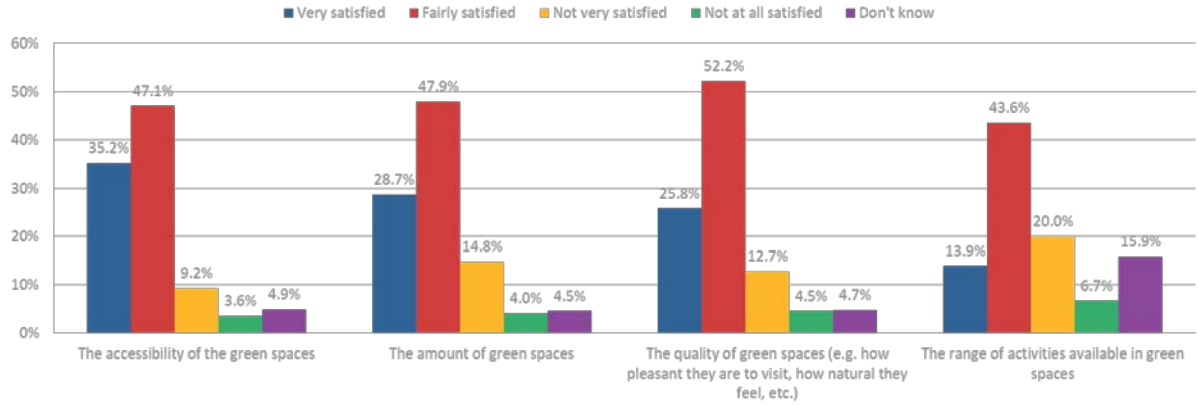



**Chart 6** Satisfaction with green spaces

Further analysis showed that female respondents were slightly more likely to be dissatisfied with each aspect, however, this was not significant.

Notably, respondents aged over 55 reported some of the highest levels of satisfaction with each of the aspects; almost nine in ten respondents over 55 were satisfied with green space accessibility and around four fifths were satisfied with the amount (83.1%) and quality (80.4%). In contrast respondents aged 18-24 consistently reported some of the lowest levels of satisfaction. Only around three quarters were satisfied with the accessibility (74.7%), amount (78.0%) or the quality (73.1%) of green space. Levels of satisfaction were similarly low among respondents aged 25-34, indicating younger respondents were more likely to be dissatisfied with green space provision in Birmingham.

Levels of satisfaction were similar between respondents who reported their day-to-day activities as being limited a little or a lot and those who did not regarding the amount of green space and quality. However, over a fifth of respondents (22.4%) whose day-to-day activities were limited a lot were dissatisfied with green space access, compared with a tenth of those with day-to-day activities limited a little (10.4%) or not at all (11.3%).

Those whose day-today activities are limited a lot (28.1%) or not at all (27.8%) were more or less equally dissatisfied with the range of activities on offer.

Levels of dissatisfaction were higher among some ethnic groups. Indian and Pakistani respondents generally reported higher levels of dissatisfaction in particular, reporting the highest levels of dissatisfaction with green space quality and accessibility. Notably, half of Indian (48.2%) and Pakistani (54.2%), and over half (59.5%) of Bangladeshi respondents were dissatisfied with the range of activities offered.

Levels of satisfaction were consistently low in Ladywood constituency; most notably less than half of respondents (45%) from Ladywood were satisfied with the amount of green space compared with an average of 74% across all the constituencies. Satisfaction with the amount of green space was highest in Sutton Coldfield (93%) and Selly Oak (89%). Satisfaction was similar across the remaining FPA pilot study locations: Erdington (73%), Hall Green (73%), Hodge Hill (70%).

Respondents from Selly Oak and Sutton Coldfield also reported the highest net satisfaction with accessibility (91% and 93%, respectively), quality (91% and 88%) and the range of activities available (65% and 67%).

Of the aspects, the range of activities available in green space had the lowest level of satisfaction; less than half of respondents in Perry Barr (40%), Ladywood (47%) and Hodge Hill (47%) were satisfied. Satisfaction was similarly low in Erdington (59%) and Hall Green (54%).

### 3.7 Aspects of green spaces

Respondents were asked how valuable different aspects of green spaces were. With almost two thirds (64.3%) of respondents rating it as very valuable, the most valued aspect was providing 'green lungs' for the City (**Chart 7** overleaf). This was followed by somewhere to improve my mental and physical wellbeing (57.5%) and providing contact with nature and wildlife / seasonal change (56.0%). The least valued aspects were a place for learning, volunteering, and developing new skills and green spaces increasing the value of house prices in the area around them. However, at least half of respondents still rated these as very valuable or valuable (with 62.0% and 53.5% respectively).

Further analysis showed female respondents were more likely to value having a space to socialise or meet family or friends, as well as a place for community events and activities. Female respondents were also significantly more likely to value green space as a place for learning, volunteering, and developing new skills (69.9% considered this valuable) compared with male respondents (53.7%).

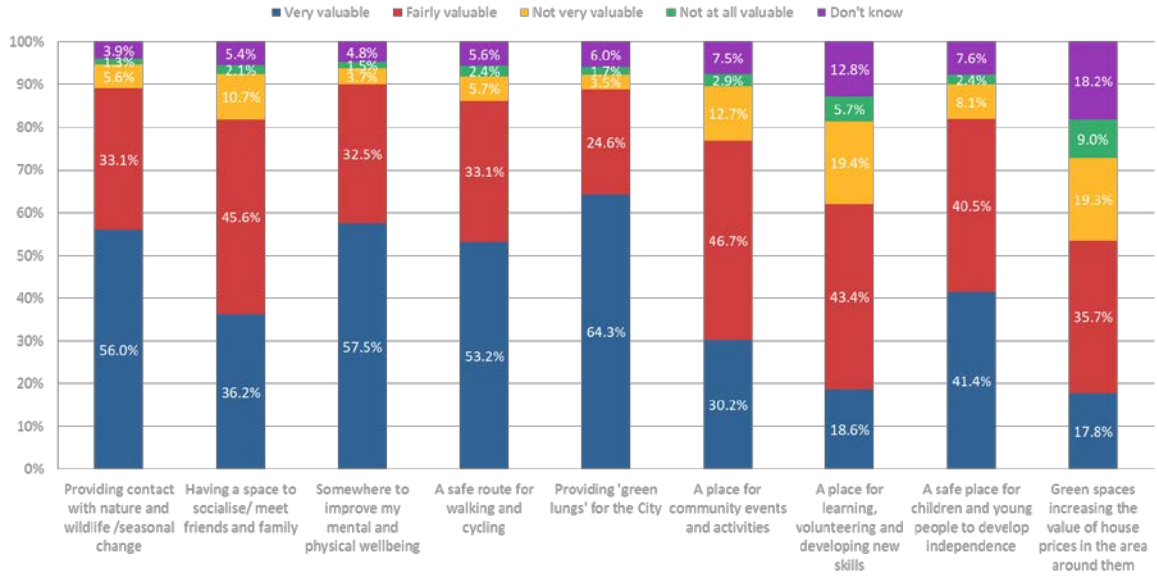



**Chart 7** Aspects of green space

Those aged 18-24 consistently rated each aspect of green spaces as less valuable than other age groups. Respondents from this age group were less likely to value green space as a safe place for children and young people (71.8%), a place for community events and activities (69.1%), as 'green lungs' (82.9%), safe walking or cycling route (75.7%), improving mental or physical health (80.3%) or contact with nature (84.2%). While only two fifths (40.0%) valued green space as increasing the value of house prices in the area, compared with over half of the respondents from the other age groups. Markedly, respondents from this age group were some of the most likely to consider green space valuable as a space to socialise.

Generally, those whose day-to-day activities are not limited by a disability or long-term illness placed higher value on the social aspect of green space; over four fifths (84.7%) compared with only around three quarters of those whose day-to-day activities are limited little (76.4%) or a lot (74.3%). They were also more likely to value green space as a safe place for children and young people (85.4% compared with 76.8% and 73.9%, respectively).

The results indicate some significant cultural variations in values and green space. For example, only three quarters of Pakistani respondents valued green space as valuable for providing contact with nature (75.6%) or somewhere to improve mental and physical health (75.8%). Moreover, only 70.4% valued green space as a safe route for walking and cycling and 54.3% as a safe place for children. Regardless of ethnicity, respondents valued green space as increasing the value of nearby house prices and as a place for community events and activities.

Analysis by constituency demonstrated that the value of green spaces as providing contact with nature was consistently high throughout all the constituencies. Respondents in Selly Oak (95%), Edgbaston (92%) and Erdington (90%) valued this the most while only four-fifths of respondents from Hodge Hill (80%) rated this as very or fairly valuable.

Hodge Hill respondents were also the least likely to value green space as having a space to socialise, with only 69%. In contrast, nine in ten respondents from Sutton Coldfield (89%) valued this aspect of green space. The overall level of value was similarly high in Selly Oak (87%) and Hall Green (83%).

Across all constituencies, respondents valued green space as somewhere to improve their mental and physical well-being. In Selly Oak, 99% of respondents valued this aspect. Northfield (96%) and Edgbaston (95%) were similarly high. The constituency where the value of green space for improving mental and physical health was least prevalent was Hodge Hill, with 73% of respondents finding this aspect very or fairly valuable. 90% of respondents from Erdington and 84% from Hall Green valued this aspect.

Respondents in Perry Barr were the least likely to value green space a providing a safe route for walking and cycling, with only 74%. In contrast, 95% of respondents from Selly Oak described this as very or fairly valuable. The value of a safe walking or cycling route was similar across Erdington (81%), Hall Green (82%) and Hodge Hill (79%).

Only three-quarters of Yardley respondents (75%) valued green space as providing green lungs for the City. Constituencies, where this was valued most, were Selly Oak (94%), Edgbaston (91%) and Sutton Coldfield

(92%). Again, the value of green space as green lungs was similar across Erdington (89%), Hall Green (87%) and Hodge Hill (89%).

Around three-quarters of respondents in Hall Green (75%), Hodgehill (74%) and Erdington (72%) valued green space as a place for community events. Meanwhile, only 63% of respondents from Yardley valued this aspect. Constituencies which placed the highest value on green space for community activities were Selly Oak (87%) and Ladywood (84%).

There was little significant variation in the value placed in green space as a place for learning, volunteering and developing new skills. While this was valued the most in Northfield (71%) and Selly Oak (70%), Hodge Hill (64%), Erdington (60%) and Hall Green (57%) were not substantially lower. The only notable exception is Yardley, were only two-fifths (42%) of respondents valued green space as a place for learning, volunteering and developing new skills.

Perry Barr (70%) and Yardley (72%) were the constituencies with the lowest level of value placed on green space as being a safe space for children and young people. Respondents from Erdington (76%) and Hodge Hill (77%) did not value this significantly more. In contrast, almost nine in ten respondents from Selly Oak (88%) considered this very or fairly valuable.

There was considerable variation in the levels of value placed on green space as increasing the value of house prices in the areas around them. Only 28% of respondents from Erdington considered this very or fairly valuable, while two thirds from Sutton Coldfield did. Similar proportions of respondents from Hall Green (66%) and Hodge Hill (67%) considered this valuable. In Selly Oak, 57% of respondents valued green space as increasing the value of house prices in the areas around them, similar to the overall average among all constituencies (53%).

### 3.8 Organisations to manage green spaces

Respondents were asked which three organisations they thought was the most appropriate to manage parks and green spaces in the future (**Chart 8**). With three quarters (76.4%) of respondents, the organisation considered most appropriate was Birmingham City Council. This was followed by local conservation organisations (46.0%) and local resident groups (33.0%). The organisations considered least appropriate were sports clubs and organisations (6.6%) and private sector companies / developers and contractors (6.6%).

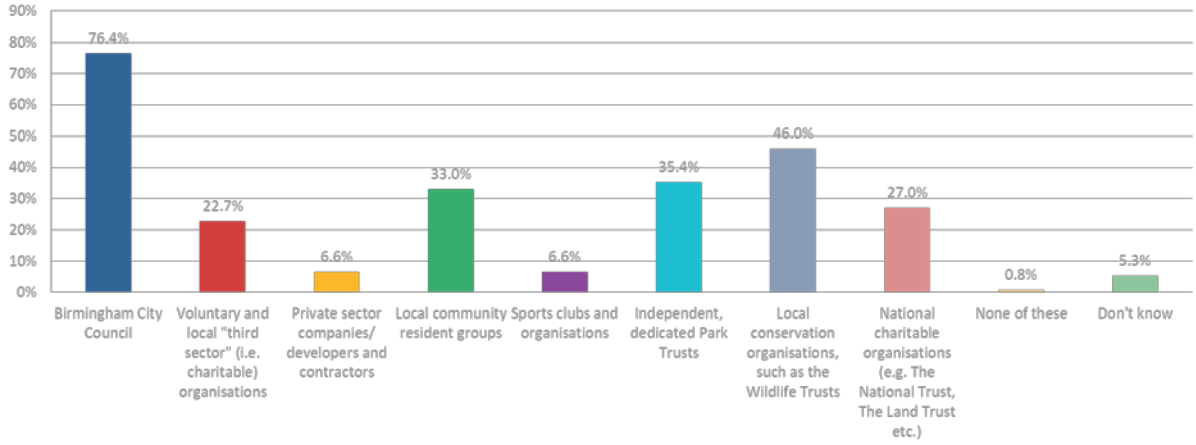



**Chart 8** Organisations most appropriate for manage parks and green spaces in the Birmingham area in in the future

Regarding respondent gender and the organisations they considered appropriate, there was little significant difference. However, female respondents were more likely to consider local conservation organisations appropriate (49.8%) than male respondents (42.1%) and national charitable organisations less appropriate (23.6%) than male respondents (30.5%).

Notably, more than one in ten (12.1%) of respondents aged 18-24 answered 'Don't know' to this question. There was little significant variation among the age groups, other than younger respondents were less likely to consider local community resident groups appropriate; only 21.8% of those aged 25-34 considered them appropriate comparted with 42.5% of those over 55. Meanwhile, those aged 25-34 were more likely to consider independent trusts more appropriate (443%) compared with those over 55 (28.0%).

Respondents whose day-to-day activities were limited a lot were the most likely to consider local community resident groups as appropriate (44.3%) compared with only 30.8% whose activities are not limited. Those whose activities are limited a little were least likely to support local conservation organisations, such as the Wildlife Trusts (36.3%).

Compared with other ethnicities, White British respondents were among the least likely to consider sports clubs and organisations as the most appropriate, with only 4.6% of respondents. Meanwhile, 46.0% of White and Black Caribbean and 16.9% of Indian respondents considered them appropriate. Notably, White British respondents were the most likely to consider Birmingham City Council appropriate (79.0%).

Across all of the constituencies, the majority of respondents felt Birmingham City Council were one of the most suitable organisations to manage parks and green spaces. Regardless of the constituency, respondents also felt that private sector companies and sports clubs and organisations were among the least appropriate. There were varying levels of support for local conservation organisations; two-thirds of respondents from Northfield (65%) felt they would be appropriate compared with only 29% from Hodge Hill. Notably, support for local community resident groups was high in Erdington (46%), Hall Green (36%) and Selly Oak (38%).

### 3.9 Awareness of volunteering opportunities

Respondents were asked if they were aware of any of the volunteering opportunities listed. **Chart 9** below shows that almost half (45.9%) of respondents were not aware of any of the providers of volunteering opportunities in green spaces in Birmingham. Awareness of the Ranger service or the Parks service seemed to be the highest, with 31.5% of respondents. Under other, respondents mentioned local groups, including Thrive.

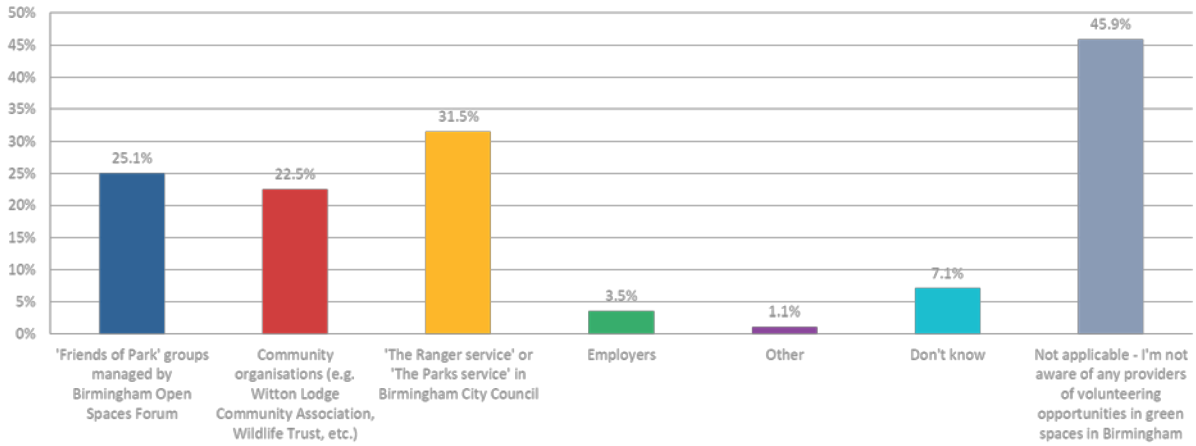



**Chart 9** Respondent awareness of volunteering opportunities in green spaces in Birmingham

Female respondents were slightly more likely to have head of Friends of Parks groups and some organisations which they named under 'other'.

Respondents aged 18-24 and 25-34 were the least likely to be aware of volunteering organisations, with 60.7% and 56.5% answering non-applicable, respectively. In particular, they were unlikely to be aware of Friends of

Parks groups, community organisations or the Ranger Service. On the other hand, those other 55 were the most likely to have heard of the Friends of Groups (36.0%), community organisations (31.2%) or the Ranger Service (48.0%).

There was little significant variation among respondents whose day-to-day activities were limited or not. Those whose activities were limited a little were more likely to be aware of the Friends of Park groups (32.2%) than those who activities are not (23.5%).

White British respondents were the most likely to have heard of Friends of Groups (30.7%), community organisations (25.6%) and the Ranger Service (37.3%). Awareness was particularly low among BAME groups; 86.7% of White and Black Caribbean and 84.0% of Chinese respondents were not aware of any groups.

Respondents from Edgbaston and Ladywood were least likely to be aware of volunteering providers in Birmingham green spaces (59% and 57% respectively). Awareness of volunteering opportunities was also low in Erdington (47%) and Hall Green (46%). Moreover, only 16% of respondents from Erdington were aware of a Friends of Park group, compared with around a third of respondents from Hall Green (31%) and Selly Oak (32%) and 28% from Hodge Hill. Awareness of the Ranger Service was much higher. For example, two-fifths of respondents from Hodge Hill (42%) and Sutton Coldfield (43%) were aware of them.

### 3.10 Interest in types of green space volunteering

Respondents were asked which types of green space volunteering opportunities they would be interested in (**Chart 10**). The most popular opportunities were joining a community group of people in helping to look after nearby parks and green spaces (19.0%) and joining a 'Friends of Parks' group to help look after parks and green space (18.8%).

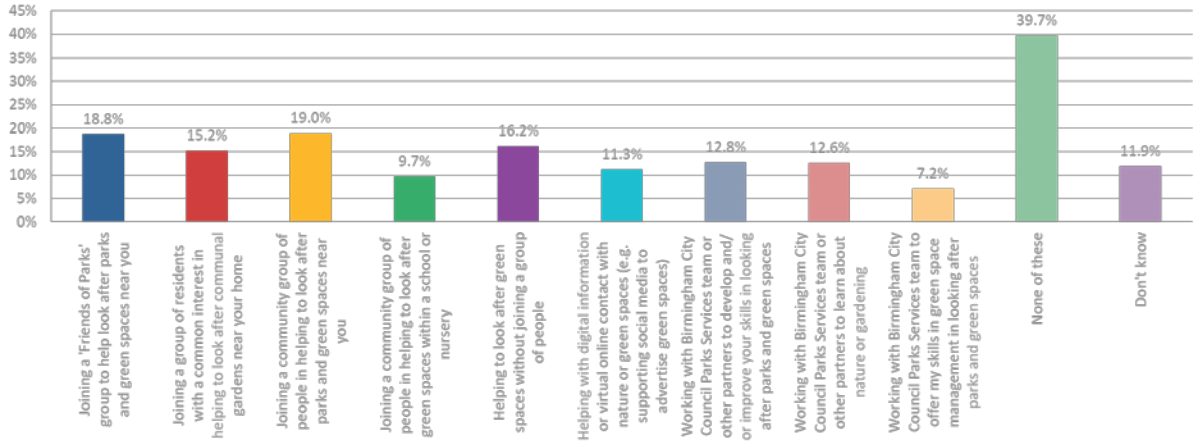



**Chart 10** Interest in volunteering opportunities in green spaces in Birmingham

There was little significant difference between male and female respondents. Males were slightly more likely to say they would not be interested in any of the groups (44.2%) than females (35.5%).

Respondents aged 18-24 were the least likely to be interested in joining a Friends of Group (11.8%) or group of residents (6.9%). In comparison 23.0% of those aged over 55 were interested in joining a Friends of Group. Notably, respondents aged 35-44 were significantly more likely to be interested in working with Birmingham City Council Parks Services team or other partners to learn about nature or gardening, with a fifth of respondents from this age group (19.8%) selecting it.

Respondents who did not consider their day-to-day activities as being limited were the most likely to be interested in volunteering at a green space. Most notably, a fifth (19.0%) of those whose activities are not limited would be interested in volunteering without joining a group of people. Fewer than one in 20 (4.6%) of those whose activities are limited a lot would be interested in this.

White British respondents were the most likely to be interested in joining a Friends of Group (20.9%), group of residents (16.3%) or community group who look after green spaces (20.5%). BAME respondents were more likely to be interested in volunteering through helping with digital information or virtual online contact with

nature or green spaces or working with Birmingham City Council Parks Services team to offer my skills in green space management in looking after parks and green spaces.

Constituencies, where respondents were most interested in joining a Friends Group, were Edgbaston (23%), Ladywood (26%), Selly Oak (22%) and Sutton Coldfield (26%). Across all other constituencies, less than a fifth of respondents were interested in joining. Joining a community group was also a popular option in Edgbaston (22%), Hodge Hill (23%), Selly Oak (21%) and Sutton Coldfield (21%). Notably, a fifth (20%) of respondents from Hodge Hill were interested in working with Birmingham City Council Parks Services team or other partners to develop skills in looking after parks and green spaces. Respondents from Erdington constituency were the least interested in volunteering, with 53% saying none of the volunteering opportunities interested them. Respondents from Hall Green showed no significant preference for any form of volunteering.

### 3.11 Interest in ways of giving time

When asked which way of volunteering would interest them, around a third (35.8%) were interested in being able to 'dip in and out' of scheduled volunteering activities (**Chart 11**). Others were also interested in being able to volunteer on an ad hoc basis; a fifth would like to give their time at a place and time of their choosing (22.0%) or at a one-off event (21.2%).

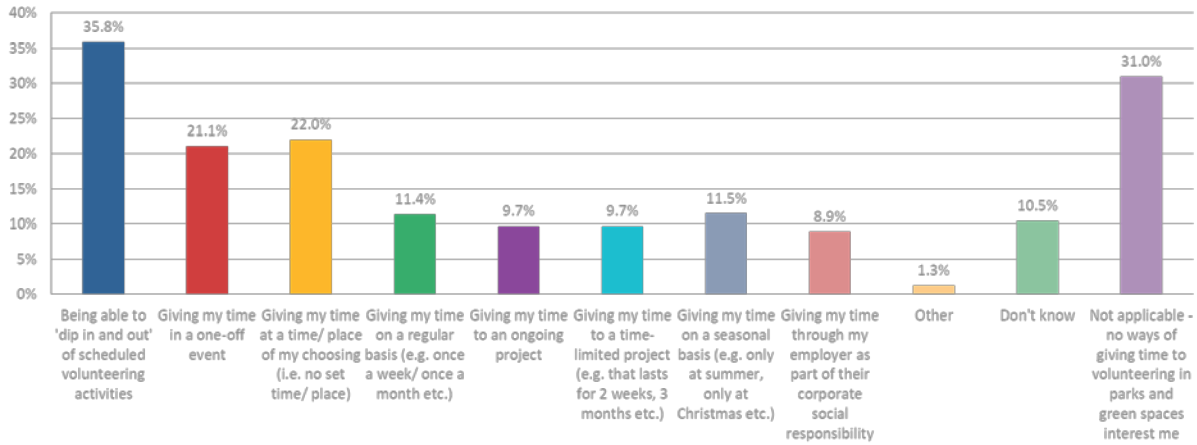



**Chart 11** Interest in ways of volunteering time in green spaces in Birmingham

There was little significant difference between male and female respondents regarding volunteering preferences, other than female respondents were more likely to be interested in giving their time on a seasonal basis (14.2%) than male respondents (8.7%).

Similarly, those aged 25-34 were more likely to be interested in volunteering on a seasonal basis as well, with 19.5% of respondents from this age group selecting this option. Those aged 25-34 (14.3%) and 35-44 (17.0%) were also most interested in giving their time through they employer as part of their corporate social responsibility. This is in contrast to those over 55, with only 2.8% being interested in this way of volunteering. Fewer than one in 20 respondents (4.9%) over 55 were interested in giving their time on a seasonal basis, however, only 5.4% were also interested in giving their time to an ongoing project. Notably, around a quarter (26.0%) of respondents as 45-54 were interested in being able to 'dip in and out' of scheduled volunteering opportunities.

Respondents whose day-to-day activities are limited a lot were most likely to comment that there were no ways of giving time to volunteering in parks and green spaces that interested them, with two fifths (40.3%) selecting this option. Those whose day-to-day activities were limited a little were most likely to say do not know (17.4%) in response, possibly indicating a lack of available information on how they could get involved.

There was little significant variation among different ethnicities regarding how they would be interested in volunteering, other than White British respondents were significantly less likely to be interested in volunteering on a seasonal basis.

The option to dip in and out of scheduled volunteering activities was high across all the constituencies. There was some variation regarding the other ways of giving time. Around a quarter of respondents from Hall Green (24%) and Selly Oak (24%) were interested in volunteering at a time/place of their choosing, while 22% of respondents from Hodge Hill were interested in volunteering at a one-off event. Respondents from Erdington were the least likely to volunteer; 44% of respondents said there was no way of giving time to volunteering in parks and green spaces which interested them.

### 3.12 Reasons for not volunteering more

Lack of time due to work, study or other commitments was the most common reason for not being able to volunteer or volunteer more (**Chart 12**). This was followed by lack of awareness of the opportunities (28.8%). Under other, respondents said they were limited by health issues or disability. Others also commented that they thought any work in green space should be paid for or that they already pay council tax.

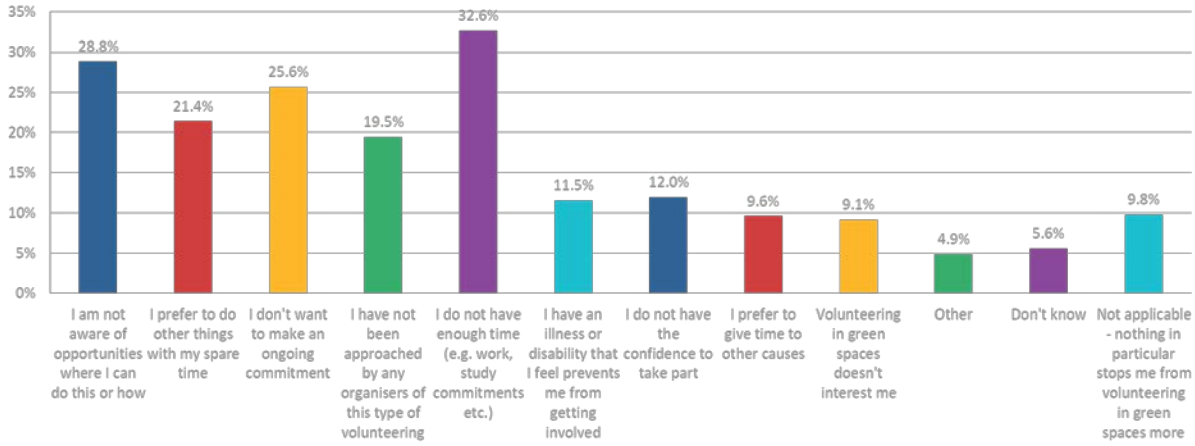



**Chart 12** Reasons for not being able to volunteer

Further analysis showed that female respondents were more likely to feel they did not have the confidence to take part (14.9%) than male respondents (8.8%). Meanwhile, preferring to do other things with their time (26.6%) or not wanting to make an ongoing commitment (29.8%) were more likely to be reasons for male respondents.

Reasons for not volunteering varied with respondent age. Those aged 18-24 were most likely to not have the confidence (17.4%) or not be interested in volunteering in green spaces (18.7%). While those aged 25-34 (42.9%) and 35-44 (47.2%) were significantly more likely to not have enough time due to other commitments. Respondents aged 55+ were significantly less likely to put this as a reason for not volunteering (16.4%). On the other hand, older respondents were more likely to have an illness or disability which prevented them (20.8%) or not want to make an ongoing commitment (34.4%).

Those whose day-to-day activities were limited a lot were less likely to not want to make an ongoing commitment (17.2%), prefer to do other things (12.5%) or not be aware of opportunities (16.1%). Instead their illness or disability was the most likely reason they could not get involved in volunteering (56.2%). Those whose day-to-day activities are limited a little were most likely to not want to make an ongoing commitment (37.8%).

Over a third (38.5%) of those who did not identify as having a disability were most likely to not have enough time (38.5%).

There was a little significant difference between respondent answers and their ethnicity.

Lack of awareness and not having enough time were both among the most frequently cited reasons for not volunteering across all the constituencies. In Edgbaston, a third (32%) of respondents said they preferred to do other things with their spare time. This was also a common reason in Erdington (20%), Selly Oak (23%) and Hall Green (26%). A third of respondents from Hall Green (33%) and Selly Oak (31%) also said they did not want to make an ongoing commitment.

There was some variation in responses based on respondent's constituency. For example, only a fifth (19%) of respondents from Hodgehill said they were aware of the opportunities. Instead, 16% said they did not want to make an ongoing commitment or not been approached by volunteering organisers.

Respondents from Perry Barr were the least likely to experience reasons to not volunteer, with a fifth (20%) saying the question was not applicable.

### 3.13 Frequency of doing things in green spaces

**Chart 13** below shows the frequency which respondents reported taking photographs of nature, listened to birdsong, or noticing bees and butterflies in Birmingham parks. Around a tenth (10.1%) of respondents always took photographs of nature every time they were in green space, with a further fifth (22.4%) said they often took photos. Respondents reported listening to birdsong or taking time to notice the bees and butterflies more frequently. Half of respondents said they listened to birdsong (49.9%) or noticing bees and butterflies (50.2%) at least often.

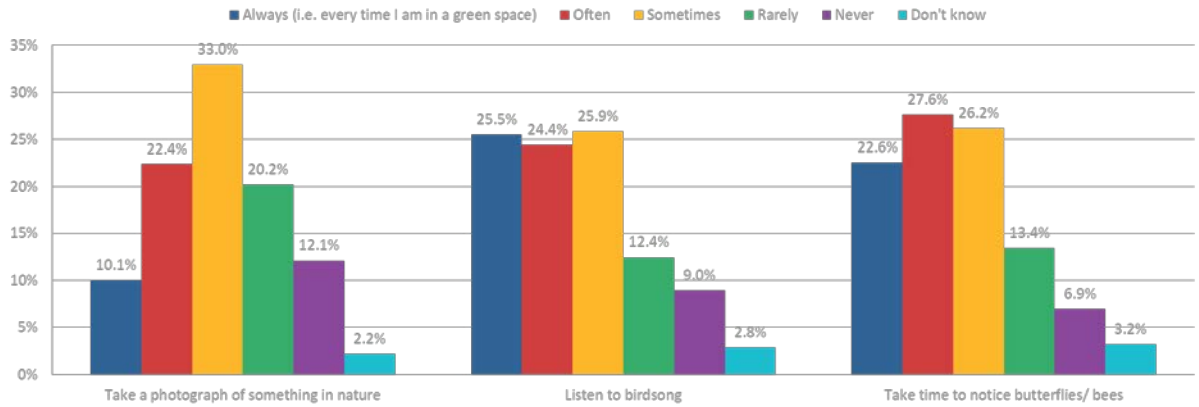



**Chart 13** Frequency of doing things in green spaces

Female respondents reported taking photos of something in nature, listening to birdsong or noticing butterflies or bees more frequently than male respondents. For example, 28.9% of female respondents said they always took the time to notice bees and butterflies, compared to only 15.9% of male respondents. Instead a tenth of male respondents (10.7%) never took this time.

Younger respondents were more likely to take photographs of something in nature; a third (32.2%) of those aged 18-24 said they often did this when in green spaces. However, younger respondents were least likely to stop and listen to birdsong (18.4% of those aged 18-24 and 18.1% of those aged 25-34 rarely did this) or take time to notice birdsong (20.4% of those aged 18-24 rarely did this). In contrast, two fifths (41.4%) those over 55 always listened to birdsong in green spaces, and two thirds (67.1%) at least often took time to notice butterflies and bees.

There was little significant difference between those whose day-to-day activities were limited a little or a lot and those whose activities were not.

There was little difference between the frequency of stopping to take a photograph of something in nature and respondents ethnicity, however, White British respondents were most likely to listen to birdsong (57.1% reported doing this at least often) and take time to notice bees and butterflies (55.1%).

Respondents from Hall Green and Hodge Hill were the least likely to stop and take a photograph of something natural more frequently, with only 58% of respondents from both saying they would do this at least sometimes. Meanwhile, one in 14 respondents in Yardley (71%) would sometimes stop to take photographs. Frequency of taking photographs was similar in Erdington (66%) and Selly Oak (69%).

Respondents reported listening to bird song or taking time to notice bees and butterflies more frequently; almost a third of respondents from Sutton Coldfield constituency would always listen to birdsong (30%) or notice bees (32%). Regarding the constituencies where FPA pilot projects are taking place, respondents from Hodge Hill were the least likely to stop frequently. Only 22% from Hodge Hill would often stop to listen to birdsong, while two fifths (42%) would take time to notice butterflies and bees. Frequencies in Hall Green and Selly Oak were similarly high; more than half of respondents would listen to birdsong (57% and 59% respectively) or notice bees and butterflies (both 54%). In Erdington, 46% would often listen to birdsong, and 53% would take time to notice butterflies and bees often.

# 4 Summary

The weighted sample of 611 respondents provides an accurate representation of the opinions of the Birmingham population as a whole. The following conclusions can be drawn from the data:

- Green space usage is high; the majority of respondents would visit green space at least once a week before lock-down. While this has only reduced slightly following lock-down, a higher proportion of respondents are now not visiting green space at all. This is most notable in older age groups and those with disabilities, who are visiting less frequently than they did before lock-down. There was some variation based on respondent constituency; usage was highest in Hall Green both before and after lock-down, while Erdington and Hodge Hill respondents report the lowest levels of usage.
- Walking or walking the dog, peace and quiet or relaxation and to experience nature are the most popular reasons for visiting green spaces in Birmingham. This remained consistent regardless of respondent demographics or constituency.
- Most respondents travel to green space on foot, although older age groups or those with disabilities are more likely to use other methods of transport, including car, bicycle, or bus. Respondents from Erdington were also the most likely to travel by car.
- The vast majority of respondents reported that the green space they used most frequently was the nearest to their home. Although certain demographics are more likely to use a green space which is not the nearest to their home, including male respondents, those with disabilities which limit their day-to-day activities a little, and certain ethnicities, as well as respondents from Perry Barr.
- Although lack of time was the most prevalent put off for respondents visiting green space, anti-social behaviour and not feeling safe were also put offs. Incidents of anti-social behaviour included large groups of people drinking. taking drugs or being abusive to other park users. Female respondents and those with disabilities were more likely to report feeling unsafe as a put off. Lack of time was a bigger put off for younger users and those from BAME groups, alongside a lack of good information. Perceptions of safety and anti-social behaviour also varied across the constituencies. These put-offs were particularly high in Hodge Hill, Hall Green and Erdington.
- Satisfaction with green space was generally high among respondents, particularly with accessibility and the amount of green space. However, respondents consistently rated being less satisfied with the range of activities on offer in green spaces. Younger respondents and those from BAME backgrounds tended to be more dissatisfied with all aspects they were asked to rate, while those with disabilities were more dissatisfied with the accessibility of green spaces. Respondents from Ladywood were consistently less satisfied compared with the other constituencies, particularly satisfaction with the amount of green space. In contrast, respondents from Selly Oak and Sutton Coldfield reported some of the highest levels of satisfaction.

- The most valued aspect of green space was as providing green lungs for the City. Notably, younger respondents, as well as females and those without disabilities were more likely to value green space as a social space. Notably, there were also some significant cultural variations in the value of different green space aspects, as well as variations based on respondent's location.
- Most respondents agreed that Birmingham City Council was the most appropriate organisation to manage parks and green spaces in future. This was especially true for White British respondents, while other ethnicities, especially Indian and White and Black Caribbean respondents, considered sports clubs among the most appropriate.
- Almost half of the respondents were not aware of volunteering opportunities in green spaces in Birmingham, particularly younger and BAME respondents and those from Edgbaston and Ladywood. Meanwhile older, White British respondents were most likely to have heard of opportunities such as Friends Groups, community organisations and the Ranger service.
- When asked what types of green space volunteering they would be interested in, Friends Group and community groups were the most popular options, especially among White British and older respondents, as well as those from Edgbaston, Ladywood, Selly Oak and Sutton Coldfield.
- Most respondents would be interested in volunteer opportunities they would be able to 'dip in and out' of. Female respondents and those aged 25-34 were more likely to be interested in seasonal volunteering opportunities. Two fifths of those with disabilities which limited them a lot said there were no ways of giving time to volunteering in parks and green spaces that interested them. Interest in volunteering was also low in Erdington constituency.
- Lack of time was the most common reason for not being able to volunteer, followed by lack of awareness. Female and younger respondents were more likely to feel they lack confidence to join, while older respondents were more likely to be have other commitments or be limited by a disability or illness.
- Respondents reported often listening to bird song or taking time to notice butterflies and bees. This was especially true for female and White British respondents. Younger respondents were more likely to take photographs while older respondents listened to birdsong or took time to notice bees and butterflies more often.

## Appendix A

## Open Comments

| Which, if any, of the following are reasons for you visiting /using parks or green spaces? - Other |
|---|
| Photography |
| Take photographs, sit on a bench and write |
| Allotment |
| Mental Health |
| Cultivating allotment |
| The countryside and especially woodlands is very calming for me. Especially if I can camp there. |
| Isolating but allowed exercise |
| Foraging e.g. blackberrying and for heritage exploration of canals |
| Work at a golf course |
| walking |
| Pushed in my wheelchair/photography |
| Enjoy peaceful walk with partner |
| Work - as a dog walker |
| I live on boat |
| for mindfulness |
| Running |
| Photography |

| Which, if any, of the following are reasons that put you off from visiting green spaces more often? -Other |
|---|
| Out with the city centre where I live |
| I'm visiting green spaces on average more than once a day. Why do I have to give a reason why I'm not visiting more often? |
| I already attend quite a lot so more not needed |
| Bad weather |
| distance |
| Virus |
| Dont like going on my own |
| rain |
| Do not go out |
| Not accessible - generally too far away |
| My wife's incapacity |
| toobusy |
| I'm a wheelchair user. |
| At the moment I'm shielding so I'm not allowed to. The other reason is the lack of available woodland allowing camping. |
| travel to the green space |
| Shielding |
| It is too far |
| I can only reach them by car, so my husband has to be available to drive |
| waiting for knee replacement so too difficult to walk etc |
| Illness |
| Bad knees limit walking. Also lazy |
| I have a lovely garden |

| |
|---|
| Local park has been crowded on sunny days and there has been a distinct lack of social distancing. Park has become dirty either with litter or dog excrement. |
| My furloughed stepdaughter is now walking our dog |
| Have to be taken/disabled |
| covid |
| bedbound |
| I don’t have enough energy or the weather isn’t good |
| Gets boring |
| Unruly dogs |
| Loss of pet dog |
| I’m not walking and collecting my kids from school due to COVID-19 |
| SELF ISOLATING |
| Restricted walking ability |
| Health problems |
| when the pandemic is over I plan to visit more green places |
| Having the time because of work |
| Can't walk that far more often |
| I live on an estate in Birmingham and only a middle class Guardian Reading Millenial would ask such a question |
| the lockdown said not to |
| To far |
| Disable and isolating |
| prefer to stay at home |
| Usually I go to the gym which closed on March 20 |
| Bad weather |
| Need to isolate for health reasons |
| I get exhausted walking |
| Too many people visiting |
| Accessibility |
| Dog crap everywhere puts me off |
| Health holds me back. I'll health |
| The weather |
| It's sometimes crowded with people |
| Lots of rubbish and litter |
| Gangs are frequently inhabiting it now. |
| Not close enough |
| Lack of public toilets |
| Local green space is small |
| Weather, people find it weird if you go alone |
| Health |
| Rougher area |
| coronavirus |
| People not social distancing |
| Not having the time to |
| Depression |
| Moved home - further away |
| Requires public transport |
| Too crowded |
| Coronavirus |
| Sometimes I’d rather stay inside |

| You previously said you don't visit green spaces more often because of antisocial behaviour ..What experiences, if any, of antisocial behaviour in green spaces have you had/ seen yourself? |
|---|
| Drug dealing |
| Groups of people |
| __DK__ |
| People insult to behave themselves while drinking, also taking drugs and behaving like idiots |
| Kids fighting, doing drugs, drinking |
| Gangs of youths lolling about and messing about ,see it regularly, football,dogs on the loose,saw a man physically assaulted blokes peeing.unsavoury behaviour. Have never seen a copper in the park. |
| Other dog walkers who do not clear up dog mess and also other dog walkers who have their dog running wild off the lead with no control or discipline |
| __DK__ |
| Groups of teenagers racing around on bikes and verbally abusing people. Groups of young people lighting fires, drinking and playing loud music. |
| Large groups, loud music, littering, laughing gas |
| Increasing numbers of groups of people littering and drinking and listening to loud music |
| Vandalism of fences amenities gives air of poor safety; loud groups drinking; large amounts of litter at times - tend to influence the time of day when I would go alone. |
| As a cyclist, I read in local newspapers about muggings and anti-social behaviour along the canals in Birmingham which makes me reluctant to cycle along the canals alone. |
| Youths congregating, drinking, shouting and not adding to the ambience. |
| Gangs of youths everywhere making you feel intimidated |
| Nearest park to me I have seen eastern Europeans camping and junkies. |
| Drug dealing, gangs of teenagers |
| teenagers and young youths involved in smoking marijuana, fighting, urinating where ever they like and shouting |
| My girlfriend was followed by a man through the park and it scared her. He kept hiding behind trees to watch her, then followed her. |
| Fear of being assaulted and robbed. |
| __DK__ |
| There is human excrement in the bushes, people lighting fires, and theft from people and cars. |
| Nothing too bad but i find it rather intimidating when on your own and you come across groups of youngsters. |
| __DK__ |
| __DK__ |
| Litter |
| Walking well established footpaths being nearly hit by irresponsible mountain bikers. |
| Gangs of youngsters are reported in the local park regularly causing trouble, so it is not safe . |
| Large groups of teenagers, litter, large groups hanging around cars playing loud music, smoking weed |
| Picnicking in large groups, failing to maintain social distancing throughout period of lockdown, |
| I'm not a person that scares easily, but when I see gangs of youths that could potentially due to the drugs they're using (the smell is awful) try to intimidate or snatch my bag then I really don't feel safe. |
| Groups of teens normally shouting screaming. Also drinking and drug use |
| People walking too close to you on the path, groups of teenagers gathering, more families out picnicking, leaving rubbish everywhere for our dog to eat |
| loud, drinking, disturbing others |
| Previous stabbing within local park, groups of teenagers commenting on me at twilight when running, littering and drinking. Also reports of dangerous dogs in local Facebook group for the park. |
| Youths riding bikes very aggressively and dangerously and shouting abuse. Groups of girls blocking the pathway.Individuals lying on the grass drinking and scattering litter |
| Sometimes teenagers hanging around |
| Hooded youths hanging around, and unsociable litter on the ground. |
| Too many youths gathering, playing loud music, being loud, not following distancing rules |
| __DK__ |
| One of the green spaces I visit had large groups of people drinking. and being very loud and intimidating. |

| |
|---|
| Drug use. Underage drinking |
| __DK__ |
| Read/heard on the news |
| I've been shouted at and threatened by groups of people in several occasions . I was chased by a child on a bike. I've also seen people taking and dealing drugs |
| yobs hanging about in groups and swearing and throwing things |
| Not seen any.- is a perception from social media and news |
| __DK__ |
| Large groups of youths that are rowdy and intimidating .. ppl getting drunk and taking drugs. . |
| __DK__ |
| Teenage idiots hanging around children's playground, making it awkward for me to go there with my young daughter. |
| Litter, groups blocking paths, cyclists speeding, dog waste on paths, drug taking and drinking |
| Children, who should be in school damaging signs, trees etc. Dog owners letting their dogs defecate on paths and not clearing it up. |
| parks need more policing by wardens as i have witnessed antisocial behaviour and crime in my local park which changes the number of times i go there |
| Smoking, loud music |
| __DK__ |
| drug use vandalism, large crowds |
| There has been a lot of antisocial behaviour in my local area in parks involving drugs , alcohol , and general bad behaviour |
| __DK__ |
| Youths behaving in ways that encroach on privacy and then trying to antagonise people passing by |
| Swearing/drug-taking/drinking/inappropriate cycling. |
| __DK__ |
| People taking their dogs off the leash |
| __DK__ |
| People drinking openly and playing loud music. |
| There are yobs and thugs everywhere unfortunately |
| Drinking, littering, playing loud music |
| I haven't seen any but I read a lot about stories and there are often groups around |
| Large groups, playing loud music, drink8ng, littering and taking nitrous oxide |
| Groups of young boys loitering about and drinking |
| __DK__ |
| Drinking and smoking with loud music |
| As a wheelchair user I feel extremely vulnerable |
| Gangs sometimes hang out in park |
| Graffiti, groups of youths, mugging, verbal abuse |
| Young groups of boys smoking and drugs |
| Fighting, shouting, swearing, bullying, drinking alcohol, smoking weed, starting a verbal or physical altercation, sexism, racism |
| Attempt mugging, stone throwing, verbal abuse, graffiti and other vandalism. |
| Drugs etc! |
| gangs, anti social behaviour, drug taking |
| __DK__ |
| People getting drunk and disorderly. |
| __DK__ |
| Big groups of people drinking |
| __DK__ |
| On the phone in a conversation |
| Teenagers binge drinking |
| I have seen people ride across on motorbikes at the park closest to me, I've seen NOS canisters on the ground the morning after. Not enough to put me off going but enough to make me uneasy |

| |
|---|
| Littering, youths shouting and fighting each other, playing loud music |
| Bullying in some spaces |

| **Before taking this survey, which, if any, of the following were you aware provided volunteering opportunities in green spaces in Birmingham? - Other** |
|---|
| parkrun |
| tree wardens |
| Local group |
| ON A HARBORNE SITE ON FACEBOOK |
| Thrive, a charity based in Kings Heath Park |
| Thrive |
| Charities such as thrive |

| **Which, if any, of the following ways of giving your time to volunteering in parks and green spaces interest you? - Other** |
|---|
| Neighbourhood team |
| parkrun |
| I would volunteer for any group teaching/ practicing bushcraft and campcraft |
| No longer able bodied unfortunately |
| DISABLED AND NO FEELING DOWN RIGHT SIDE SO IT'S NOT POSSIBLE FOR ME TO JOIN |
| illness & age |
| If I get paid |
| I am not interested because of my previous comment that I have a disability expected to last at least 12 months. This question is not applicable and should have been removed. |

| **Which, if any, of the following are reasons why you don't volunteer in green spaces more? - Other** |
|---|
| Criminal record |
| already volunteer elsewhere |
| I pay taxes for them to be looked after. I worked in community development and I don't want to spend time with the 'usual suspects' who undertake this type of volunteering |
| 80 and limited |
| I have carer responsibilities |
| Only recently gave the time to be able to volunteer |
| I have a disability that definately prevents me from getting involved |
| vacation 6 months year |
| There's just no point. Young gangs hang around 5hem and destroy the areas. |
| I am 81 |
| Already volunteer 2 days per week in green spaces plus other volunteering on other days |
| No spare time |

| |
|---|
| Childcare |
| disability |
| Old age |
| I’m a full time unpaid carer |
| Health problems |
| Whatever is done by well meaning volunteers in my area is undone by teenage arseholes |
| not physically able to do a lot |
| Husband ill |
| I have no diagnosed health condition, but I know my limits and get tired very easily |
| Would want to be paid for my time |
| I believe work in green spaces should always be paid. |
| Have not felt relaxed with the people when I have done it. |
| I pay council tax for this! |
| Disabled |
| Health |
| Cv 19 restrictions |
| I do not 'feel' it prevents me, IT LITERALLY PREVENTS ME |
| Time |

# OUR ENGAGEMENT

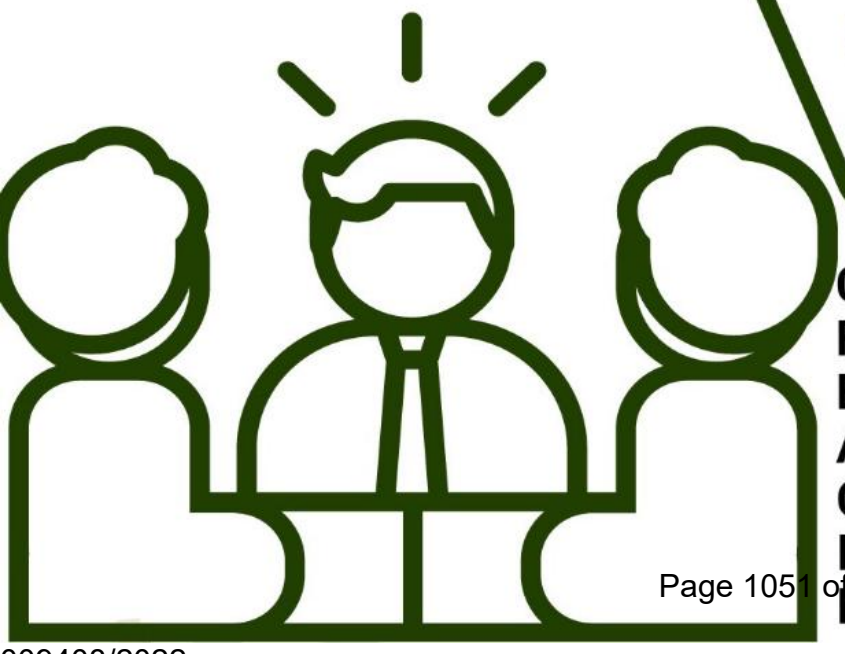
**97** CAMPAIGN PROMOTED ON DIGITAL DISPLAYS ACROSS THE CITY

**28.9K** TWEETS, IMPRESSIONS & 97 NEW FOLLOWERS

**10** COMMUNITY CONVERSATIONS

WITH **117** PARTICIPANTS

**157** RESPONSES TO ONLINE SURVEY



CONSULTATION WITH FRIENDS GROUP, BIRMINGHAM ASPIRING YOUTH COUNCIL, CHILDREN IN CARE COUNCIL AND MORE...

NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM: FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR

# OUR ENGAGEMENT

## JOBS & SKILLS

81.5% AGREE | 18.5% DISAGREE

## HOUSING

78.8% AGREE | 21.2% DISAGREE

## HEALTH & WELLBEING

81.3% AGREE | 18.7% DISAGREE

## CHILDREN

83.0% AGREE | 17.0% DISAGREE

## WITH **THREE IN FOUR** WANTING TO KNOW MORE

NATURALLY BIRMINGHAM: FUTURE PARKS ACCELERATOR

| City of Nature Delivery Framework Engagement | |
|---|---|
| Date: | November 2021 – January 2022 |
| Theme | Birmingham City of Nature Plan |
| Site: | City Wide |
| Lead: | Humera Sultan – FPA Project Director |

## Aims:

**The Engagement sessions delivered were to:**

- Present an outline of the steps we will take to achieve the 25-year City of Nature Plan for the City
- Highlight the wider benefits the natural environment brings to our life that have remained invisible to many, making the invisible – visible
- Explain why we believe there are opportunities to positively address the challenges we face and what it will mean in practice to benefit from these opportunities
- Detail the changes that will need to be made at Birmingham City Council and beyond to achieve this
- Show how we will give citizens, elected members and wider stakeholders' confidence that we will deliver what we say we will deliver
- Use the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals as a metric to report our actions against to illustrate how many areas of city life are impacted by the natural environment
- Gather feedback from participants to help to shape the BCoN Delivery Framework.

## Method:

- Webpage created on the Naturally Birmingham Website to host information (see https://naturallybirmingham.org/birmingham-city-of-nature-delivery-framework/) which included:
  - 5 videos to convey main messages
  - Summary Document
  - Online survey
- PowerPoint slide deck presentation created
- Internal online engagement sessions via Teams
- External online engagement session via Zoom
- Face to Face open engagement session at the MAC
- Face to Face sessions at every Grounds Maintenance Depot
- Attendance at appropriate meetings
- Sharing weblink with FPA newsletter distribution, community groups in 6 key wards and all elected members

## What has been achieved to date:

- 3 x Online Webinars via Team for BCC Parks Employees

17th November 2021

23rd November 2021

25th November 2021

Total: 49 attendees

- 4 x BCC Parks Grounds Maintenance Depots which were face to face meetings with all employees at each depot, in small group sessions.

24th November 2021
30th November 2021
1st December 2021
14th December 2021
19th January 2022
25th January 2022
Total: 95 attendees

1 x Face to Face meeting at the Midland Art Centre Open to all FPA Stakeholders
3rd December 2021
Total: 14 attendees
It felt important to ensure everyone had a chance to see the presentation and ask questions including anyone who may not have easy access to Teams.

1 x Online Community Conversation via Zoom
Total: 5 attendees.

**Other meetings attended**

| | |
|---|---|
| Informal Cabinet | 3rd November 2021 |
| City of Nature Alliance | 8th November 2021 |
| East Birmingham Board | 11th November 2021 |
| Route to Zero Taskforce | 15th November 2021 |
| BOSF Committee Meeting | 15th November 2021 |
| Parks SMT | 16th November 2021 |
| City Operations DMT | 18th November 2021 |
| City of Nature Operations Group | 19th November 2021 |
| Star Chamber Equalities | 24th November 2021 |
| Council Management DMT | 24th November 2021 |
| Co-ordinating Scrutiny | 26th November 2021 |
| Public Health | 2nd December 2021 |
| Inclusive Growth EDMT | 11th November and 2nd December 2021 |
| Planning | 6th December 2021 |
| FPA Board | 8th December 2021 |
| Creating a Physically Active City Forum | 15th December 2021 |
| Public Health (Grade 6's) | 21st December 2021 |

**Online questionnaire – Delivery Framework Summary Document Feedback**
Digitally, we have had a reach of 2.6 million people, together with 64,100 impressions.

67 people submitted feedback through an online survey based on the City of Nature Delivery Framework summary document.

92.3% of respondents agreed with the City of Nature approach outlined in the Summary document. Negative responses tended to either reflect a general dissatisfaction with the overall Council, or expressed a desire for more to be done on certain 'hot topics', such as crime, traffic, or city centre development rather than address specific issues with the City of Nature approach.

The questionnaire asked respondents to grade how important they felt each of the 5 city themes were:

- A Green City: 92.4% felt this was important or very important;
- A Healthy City: 87.9% felt this was important or very important;
- A Fair City: 83.4% felt this was important or very important;
- An Engaged City: 90.9% felt this was important or very important;
- A Valued City: 71.2% felt this was important or very important.

Respondents also had the option to add any additional comments; of which there were 46. 41.3% of these comments were positive statements of support, stating the importance of the City of Nature approach and their keenness to see it carried out. Another 43.5% of these comments were neutral, offering suggestions or general comments on the approach. 15.2% were considered to be negative comments, either disagreeing with the approach or suggesting that there were omissions in the Delivery Framework.

*Demographics*
The most common age bracket of respondents was 40-59, making up 63% of responses, followed by 20-39 at 23%, and 60+ at 14%.
Male respondents made up 57% of this total, and females making up 40%; 3% preferred to not say.
In terms of gender identity, 82.1% responded that they identified with the same gender as their biological sex, 4.5% identified as a different gender, and 13.4% preferred to not answer.
77% of participants were heterosexual, and 12% were from LGBTQ backgrounds. 11% preferred to not answer this question.
21.3% of respondents were from an ethnic minority background.
39.3% of respondents were from religious backgrounds, 45.9% stated that they had no religion, and 14.8% preferred to not answer.
20.6% of participants listed that they had a physical and/or mental health condition or illness

lasting 12 months or more.

**Challenges:**

Face to Face meetings are still difficult due to Covid – 19 guidelines.

**Key Learning from Feedback**

- The need to refer to this as a plan, rather than delivery framework
- Closer links to Birmingham Development Plan
- The need to use the BDP standard for the environmental justice map
- The need to ensure a history of parks as a service is included
- Change the word 'pledge' to an 'ambition' or 'need'
- More clear links to the regeneration work in East Birmingham
- Explanation of how the first 6 wards have been selected
- Clear explanation of what the Fair Parks Standard is and how it is measured
- The links to green spaces that aren't council owned parks land
- Importance of working with planning and making sure the right planning policy is influenced to affect the changes we need to become a City of Nature
- Strengthening the links to the Birmingham Development Plan
- Greater recognition of cultural and physical barriers to using green spaces
- Balance between the need for people to use nature and the impact that has on biodiversity
- Stronger links to West Midland National Park
- Strong support for the ambition and importance of the concept of a City of Nature, especially with it's links to Climate Change.

**How will this be taken forward:**

The feedback above has been incorporated into the Plan.

**Creating a City of Nature for Birmingham - Consultation**

## 1. Background and objectives

Birmingham City Council will be consulting with local communities, businesses and other stakeholders in the production of a City of Nature Plan.

The City of Nature 25-year Plan sets out the city's ambitious plans for our green spaces. To support and protect our green spaces, a transformation changes in the way we treat nature is needed. Challenges such as climate change, air pollution and environmental degradation threaten our very existence and unless we tackle these challenges, citizens of Birmingham will be hindered in their ability to enjoy and maximise the wellbeing benefits nature brings.

The purpose of the Plan is to set out a 25-year Plan for Birmingham, focusing around transforming our green spaces to tackle climate change and air pollution, ensuring all citizens can access good quality green spaces. The five themes set out in this document will operate together in harmony with each other to establish the actions Birmingham will take to help achieve the Plan. These themes are:

- A Healthy City
- A Fair City
- An Involved City
- A Valued City
- A Green City

The City of Nature Plan will specifically:

- Provide an introduction as to the journey Birmingham's green spaces have been on
- Explaining why Green Space is so important
- Setting the evidence basis for what needs to change and reasoning why
- Setting the ask for where Birmingham wants to get to in terms of its green spaces
- Explains that the Plan is a people's movement
- Sets out how Birmingham will achieve the Plan
- Provides the monitoring and evaluation process as to how Birmingham will know it has been successful in delivering the Plan.

To accompany the City of Nature Plan's themes, key objectives with accompanying milestones and measures will be established to monitor the actions and initiatives to be implemented to achieve the Plan.

As a draft document, the City Council will consult widely on the content of the City of Nature Plan, with the final version to be formally adopted by the City Council by mid-2022. This

document sets out consultation activity to be undertaken and provides information on engagement that has occurred to date.

## 2. Strategic Context

**Future Parks Accelerator Programme** - In July 2019, the Council received £900,000 from Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) and up to £100,000 in-kind support from National Trust (NT); to run the Future Parks Accelerator (FPA) Programme, with the huge ambition to embed the value of green spaces across the Council – within Health and Wellbeing (pilot site Witton Lakes), Employability/ Skills (pilot site Ward End Park), Children's Trust (pilot site Dawberry Fields Neighbourhood Park) and Housing/ Development (Edgbaston Reservoir and Druids Heath BMHT development).

The city now has an opportunity to bring forward green investment through our green spaces to address important challenges and maximise opportunities such as:

- **Climate change**; aspiring to be carbon neutral by 2030 in response to the climate emergency.
- **Air quality**; parks reduce harmful carbon pollution that is driving Climate Change and combat Urban Heat Island Effect.
- **Accommodating future growth**; delivering new jobs and other opportunities relating to the green industry.
- **Commonwealth Games**; offering a unique opportunity to provide a nature legacy within the city.

## 3. Previous engagement

Effective stakeholder engagement has been developed as part of the Future Parks Accelerator Programme over the last two years. Through this we have developed good relationships with a wide range of delivery partners and stakeholders that have been used for disseminating information and stimulating discussions in support of various consultations and engagement activity.

Methods of doing this have included sending out regular Naturally Birmingham newsletters (https://naturallybirmingham.org/read-our-newsletters/), ensuring appropriate web content is available, social media activity, holding stakeholder briefing sessions and undertaking informal briefing sessions with Councillors.

Engagement on the forthcoming City of Nature Plan was integral. A series of meetings with the public, internal colleagues within BCC and external partners is described in Appendix H. From this the Plan is now at the point of being published for consultation.

## 4. Consultation on draft plan - Methodology

The following individuals and groups will be consulted:

| Stakeholders | | Name / Organisation | Method (Letter, e-mail etc.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Birmingham MPs | All | E-mail |
| 2 | BCC Councillors | All | E-mail<br>Offer to meet at ward forums and with Cllrs |
| 3 | Town/Parish Council | Sutton Coldfield<br>New Frankley in Birmingham | E-mail |
| 4 | Neighbouring local authorities | WMCA, WM local authorities, neighbouring county councils | E-mail |
| 5 | Emergency Services | All | E-mail |
| 6 | Birmingham City Council officers | Transportation & Connectivity, Highways & Infrastructure, Planning and Regeneration, Landscape Practice Group, Parks, Public Health, Environmental Health, Commonwealth Games team, Education and Skills, Housing Development. | E-mail<br>Birmingham Connected e-bulletin<br>Birmingham City Council Intranet, and other internal communication channels |
| 7 | Residents | Various | Press release<br>Birmingham City Council web site<br>Be Heard consultation portal<br>Social media accounts (Birmingham City Council and Naturally Birmingham)<br>Information to be made available on Be Heard consultation portal and provide opportunity for individual meetings, if required<br>Information to be made available for Ward Forums and other community meetings<br>3 online community webinars |

| Stakeholders | | Name / Organisation | Method (Letter, e-mail etc.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | Businesses, Planning consultees, Community Groups, Environmental Groups and other Stakeholders | Various | Press release<br>Birmingham City Council web site<br>Social Media accounts (Birmingham City Council and Naturally Birmingham)<br>Naturally Birmingham Newsletter<br>Library of Birmingham (paper copies )<br>Information to be made available on Be Heard consultation portal and provide opportunity for individual meetings, if required.<br>3 online community webinars |

## 5. Equality Assessment

An Equality Assessment has been carried out for the consultation on the City of Nature Plan. This highlighted that putting nature at the heart of decision making and improving the quantity and quality of green spaces should cater to the needs of a broad range of groups, and so the overall impact is likely to be positive.

We have not identified adverse impacts on any of the protected characteristics, but the consultation period will allow the opportunity to explore this further. We will collect (optional) monitoring data on protected characteristics so it will be possible to analyse responses in line with demographics where available and relevant.

In terms of the format of the consultation itself, it is important that the consultation is accessible to all. For drop-in sessions, venues will be chosen that have level access or ramp access at the entrance and will use a room towards the front of the building to minimise walking, with chairs available for consultees to rest on. We will endeavour to make information and printed materials available in different formats where this is requested. As well as seeking to engage with citizen's directly, representative groups will be specifically invited to respond to the consultation and put forward views on behalf of their members or service users.

## 6. Timescale

The consultation for the City of Nature Plan will be officially launched on Wednesday 9th February 2022 to coincide with publication of papers for the Birmingham City Council Cabinet Meeting being held on 8th February 2022 to consider and approve consultation on this document.

Pending approval, there will be a formal consultation period running from Wednesday 9th February 2022 to 17th March 2022.

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | City of Nature Plan |
| Reference No | EQUA803 |
| EA is in support of | New Strategy |
| Review Frequency | Two Years |
| Date of first review | 01/01/2024 |
| Directorate | Inclusive Growth |
| Division | Planning |
| Service Area | |
| Responsible Officer(s) | Humera Sultan |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | Karen Huxtable |
| Accountable Officer(s) | Maria Dunn |
| Purpose of proposal | The Plan will detail what Birmingham could look like in 25 years' time as a City of Nature, one where all citizens in Birmingham have access to good quality green spaces. |
| Data sources | Survey(s); Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research |
| Please include any other sources of data | |

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Age | Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community |
| Age details: | In terms of the Plan, people within certain age groups have different relationships with green spaces and therefore, there could be different impacts of the Plans key themes on age. The principle of the Plan is to ensure good quality green spaces are accessible for all and as such, the overall impact of achieving this is likely to be positive for all age groups.<br>The Plan supports achieving a better quality of life for the citizens of Birmingham through the clean air agenda. Air pollution affects everyone, but certain age groups are more likely to be adversely affected by poor air quality (e.g. the very old or the very young). The Plan sets out the importance of green spaces in reducing the effects of air pollution and advocates for increasing tree canopy coverage and the number of trees, which both would have a positive impact on these groups in reducing the harmful effects of air pollution.<br>Often, we struggle to engage with young people on this agenda, but our Earth Stories engagement has shown that over 50% of respondents were from those under the age of thirty, and the themes from their feedback have been used to develop the Plan. |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees |
| Disability details: | In terms of the Plan, people with disabilities have different relationships with green spaces and therefore, there could be different impacts of the Plan's key themes on disability. The principle of the Plan is to ensure good quality green spaces are accessible for all and as such, the overall impact of achieving this is likely to be positive.<br>Poor air quality is likely to impact on people with disabilities, particularly those with respiratory problems. The City of Nature Plan aims to improve the air quality of the city through increasing tree canopy coverage and planting more trees and there this is likely to have a positive impact on those with long term health issues. Moreover, green spaces have a positive physical health benefit to individuals who regularly interact with them, including reductions in cardiovascular diseases.<br>As part of our Earth Stories work, 48% of people we engaged with said they had a mental or physical disability. We were able to capture key issues from them that have been used to develop our Plan. |

Access is a key part of our Fair Standard Audit, and this is reflected in the suggested changes to the public open spaces across the 6 priority wards.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

Protected characteristic: Sex

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Gender details:

The City of Nature Plan looks to provide a mixture of opportunities within green spaces that is safe and welcoming for all. We know that women report feeling more unsafe alone in certain green spaces; by improving the standard of our parks, they will become better used so that people feel less concerned about safety. 48% of respondents to our Earth Stories campaign were from women.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Gender reassignment details:

Although we have asked questions in our surveys on gender reassignment, we we have not recorded any engagement with citizens making up this protected characteristic. Making parks welcoming to all our citizens is a key element of our 25-year Plan.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership

Service Users/ Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Marriage and civil partnership details:

The City of Nature Plan will set aspirations to increase volunteering opportunities within green spaces across the city which will support a range of people from families to single people, including those who are married or in a Civil Partnership.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Pregnancy and maternity details:

The City of Nature Plan aims for citizens to have access to good quality green space as well as supporting the clean air agenda through encouraging walking and cycling which will improve air quality.

Air pollution affects everyone, but in particular young children, with young children living in high pollution areas 4 times more likely to have reduced lung function when they become an adult. Therefore, the aspiration for a City of Nature to encourage walking and cycling within green spaces would particularly benefit pre-school age children. The focus on young children and the desire to make them little green champions will have a positive impact on this group.

We recognise pregnant women need more opportunities for rest, such as places to sit/ benches. This is part of our site audit process and recommendation for improving the quality of our parks.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

Protected characteristics: Race

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Race details:

We know from research that people from ethnic minorities do not find parks/ green spaces as accessible as other communities. Through Earth Stories, nearly 60% of respondents were from an ethnic minority, all sharing their hopes and dreams for the

future of green spaces. Our plan makes clear we need to support people from diverse communities to engage with their local parks and green spaces.

We also know our green spaces workforce in Birmingham does not reflect the diversity of the City, and there is a key ambition within the Plan to change this over the next 25 years.

We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan.

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community |
| Religion or beliefs details: | In terms of the City of Nature Plan, utilisation of green spaces can vary according for certain religious or culture groups. Therefore, there could be different impacts on the Plan based on this protected characteristic. The principle is that the more awareness and improvements in quality of green spaces, the more likely it is to cater to the needs of a broad range of groups, so the overall impact is likely to be positive. Over 70% of our responses to Earth Stories were from those belonging to a particular religion. We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan. |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community |
| Sexual orientation details: | Our Plan makes it clear that our parks and green spaces need to welcome all communities in Birmingham. Our Earth Stories campaign received feedback from 3% of people who were gay, lesbian or bisexual. 10% preferred not to disclose their sexuality. We have not identified any adverse impacts on this protected characteristic by our plan. |
| Socio-economic impacts | A key component of the City of Nature Plan is to utilise green space to tackle social injustice, ensuring each citizen in Birmingham has access to good quality green spaces. By citizens having access to good quality green space will result in an improvement in the quality of life.<br><br>Our approach focusses on the results of an environmental justice map, which highlights 13 wards in most need of intervention. We plan to tackle 6 wards in the first 5 years – 4 of these wards are in the top 5 of most need, and the other 2 are geographical neighbours which makes a central north -spine for intervention across a discrete area of Birmingham.<br><br>We are therefore prioritising those areas in most need pf environmental impacts.<br><br>There will still be an offer to the remaining 63 wards in the first 5 years. Parks will be maintained, and the City of Nature Alliance will be active across the whole city, supporting community groups where there is interest. |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | None |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | |
| Consultation analysis | |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | |

| | |
|---|---|
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | |
| What data is required in the future? | |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | |
| Consulted People or Groups | |
| Informed People or Groups | |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | We have considered the impacts of this Plan on all protected characteristics, and presented all our findings to the Star Camber for Equalities on 24.11.2021. The whole point of this Plan is to improve equitable access of green spaces for the population os Birmingham, and presents a phased way to do so starting with those areas in most need. |
| QUALITY CONTORL SECTION | |
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | Yes |
| Quality Control Officer comments | |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | Yes |
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | 15/12/2021 |
| Reasons for approval or rejection | |
| Please print and save a PDF copy for your records | Yes |

Content Type: Item
Version: 21.0
Created at 15/12/2021 10:22 AM by Humera Sultan
Last modified at 15/12/2021 10:29 AM by Workflow on behalf of Maria Dunn

Close

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

8th February 2022

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **ADOPTION OF THE SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM CORRIDOR FRAMEWORK SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT AND APPROVAL OF THE GROVE LANE MASTERPLAN** |
| **Report of:** | **STRATEGIC DIRECTOR OF PLACE, PROSPERITY AND SUSTAINABILITY** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council**<br>**Councillor Waseem Zaffar – Transport and Environment** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Councillor Saima Suleman, Economy & Skills**<br>**Councillor Carl Rice, Housing & Neighbourhoods**<br>**Councillor Liz Clements, Sustainability & Transport** |
| **Report author:** | Rebecca Farr, Development Planning Manager - North & West Birmingham<br>Telephone No: 07712 436 810<br>Email Address: rebecca.farr@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): North Edgbaston, Soho and Jewellery Quarter, Ladywood | ☒ Yes | ☐ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009604/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 To inform Cabinet of the outcome of the public consultation on the draft Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning

Document (SPD) and Grove Lane Masterplan carried out during October and November 2021.

1.2 To seek authority from Cabinet to adopt the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD attached as Appendix 1 and to seek Cabinet's approval of the Grove Lane Masterplan attached as Appendix 2.

1.3 To provide information in respect of the SPD screening assessment (Appendix 5) under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 and seek approval to the conclusion that a Strategic Environmental Assessment is not required for the reasons set out therein.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 Approves adoption of the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD, attached as Appendix 1, as part of the Council's planning framework against which planning applications will be assessed.

2.2 Determines that a full Strategic Environmental Assessment is not required for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD.

2.3 Approves the Grove Lane Masterplan, attached as Appendix 2, as a non-statutory planning document.

## 3 Background

3.1 The Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) (2017) identifies Greater Icknield as a Growth Area (Policy GA2) to accommodate 3,000 homes and mixed-use development. The Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016) pre-dated the BDP and provided greater detail on the BDP site allocations in the Growth Area, in particular Icknield Port Loop, Soho Loop and City Hospital.

3.2 The BDP site allocations at Icknield Port Loop and Soho Loop have planning permission and work has commenced on site. Also, within the Growth Area, the Dudley Road Transport Improvement Scheme is advancing.

3.3 To the west of Dudley Road Local Centre, in Sandwell Council's area, the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital is under construction. The area around the hospital is allocated for redevelopment for housing through the Black Country Core Strategy and the Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD and is designated as a Housing Zone.

3.4 In 2021 Sandwell Council was successful (subject to detailed business case) in a Towns Fund bid for Smethwick which included cycling improvements linking the Smethwick railway stations to the new hospital, a new learning campus adjacent to the hospital site and money for site assembly in the Grove Lane area surrounding the hospital.

3.5 Other public sector organisations are active in the Icknield/Winson Green/Smethwick area, with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA)

owning land in Sandwell close to the new hospital site and Homes England owning a large part of City Hospital.

3.6 In light of the significant development planned in Smethwick and Winson Green/Greater Icknield a joint working group of Birmingham City Council, Sandwell Council, the West Midlands Combined Authority, Homes England, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust and the Canal and River Trust (together 'the Delivery Partners') have worked together to prepare a development framework for the corridor of the BCN Main Line and Soho Way/Dudley Road between Smethwick Galton Bridge Station (in Sandwell MBC) and the Ladywood Middleway ('the Corridor'). The Corridor incorporates the Port Loop, Soho Loop, City Hospital and Grove Lane development site allocations, together with Dudley Road Local Centre and Smethwick High Street District Centre (in Sandwell).

3.7 In December 2020 a consultant team was instructed comprising urban design, transport and property market/viability specialists to assist in preparing the Corridor Framework SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan. The contents of those documents have also been informed by workshops with the Delivery Partners.

3.8 The purpose of the Corridor Framework SPD is to promote coordinated regeneration and redevelopment within the Corridor. This includes a vision and guiding principles for the future development of the Corridor, design and development principles for the main regeneration sites, and a transport strategy.

3.9 Alongside, and informed by, the Corridor Framework SPD, a Masterplan has been prepared for the Grove Lane area of Sandwell, immediately surrounding the new hospital but also extending to include Moilliett Street Park in Birmingham.

3.10 The Grove Lane Masterplan provides more detailed proposals for this part of the Corridor, including Moilliett Street Park. For Moilliett Street Park the Masterplan shows residential development on part of the park and improvement of the remaining park. It should be noted that the proposals for Moilliett Street Park are intended to provide evidence to inform a potential new Birmingham Plan allocation.

3.11 The documents were subject to seven weeks' public consultation undertaken in October and November 2021 concurrently in Birmingham and Sandwell. Overall 39 individuals and organisations responded formally to the public consultation. Further details on the consultation and responses to the comments received are set out in Appendix 3. Appendix 3 also details changes made to the final Corridor Framework SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan in response to the comments received.

## 4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal

**4.1 Option 1- Do not adopt the SPD or approve the Masterplan:** this would limit the potential for the documents to support future investment and planning decisions and funding bids. It would result in abortive work and costs having been

incurred to date on the preparation of the documents. There would also be potential reputational damage for the Council with the Delivery Partner organisations who have contributed to preparation of the documents.

**4.2** **Option 2 – adopt the SPD and approve the Masterplan:** the SPD and Masterplan will provide adopted/approved policy documents to support future investment, planning decisions and funding bids. This is the preferred option.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Consultation has taken place. The consultation statement is attached as Appendix 3. The statutory consultees for the Strategic Environmental Assessment purposes were also consulted.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Once adopted there is a risk that the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan will not be effective in delivering the desired outcomes. Delivery of the Grove Lane Masterplan largely sits with Sandwell Council and delivery of the Corridor Framework SPD will require coordinated working across local authority boundaries and with a range of partners.

6.2 In order to mitigate this risk, work on delivery has already begun and will continue through ongoing joint working of the Delivery Partners (as defined in paragraph 3.6 above).

6.3 A risk register is attached as Appendix 7.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The SPD will contribute towards the vision of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (2019 update) to create 'a city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters' and the strategic priority contained in that "*Birmingham is a great city to live in*". The Corridor Framework and Masterplan are in line with the Birmingham Development Plan 2031.

### 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 The relevant legal powers for adopting the SPD are set out in Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended), with detailed requirements set out in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). This includes a requirement for a consultation statement (Appendix 3) and an adoption statement (Appendix 4). The SPD also needs to be consistent with the Birmingham Development Plan 2031 and prepared in accordance with Birmingham's Statement of Community Involvement (2020).

7.2.2 Under the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC (Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive) (which is "retained EU Law" following the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union on 31 December 2020 as the directive was given effect to by domestic legislation) and Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004), specific types of plan that set the framework for the future development consent of projects must be subject to an environmental assessment, unless they fall within one of the exceptions to this requirement. Regulation 9 requires that the authority should make a formal determination as to whether or not the plan is likely to have significant environmental effects and therefore requires a SEA. The City Council carried out a screening assessment of the SPD (Appendix 5), under these Regulations, and concluded that a SEA is not required.

7.2.3 The Grove Lane Masterplan, as noted above, relates principally to land within Sandwell Council's administrative area. On this basis, it is not considered beneficial for Birmingham City Council to adopt this document as an SPD. However, it is proposed that the Council approve/endorse this document as a non-statutory planning document. As a non-statutory document, it would benefit from limited weight as a material consideration in the determination of future planning applications.

### 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The cost of undertaking the public consultation has been funded from approved revenue budgets within Planning and Development. There are no direct costs associated with adoption of the SPD and approval of the Masterplan.

### 7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 No implications.

### 7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 No implications.

### 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 The Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan have been prepared in line with the Equality Act 2010 in ensuring that public bodies consider the needs of all individuals in shaping policy. An equalities analysis has been carried out and updated following public consultation (Appendix 6). The Equalities Analysis has not identified any specific impacts the SPD or Masterplan will have on protected characteristics.

## 8 Appendices

- Appendix 1 – Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning Document (February 2022)
- Appendix 2 – Grove Lane Masterplan

- Appendix 3 – Consultation Statement for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD
- Appendix 4 – Adoption Statement
- Appendix 5 – Strategic Environmental Assessment Screening for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD
- Appendix 6 – Equalities Analysis
- Appendix 7 – Risk Assessment

## 9 Background Documents

9.1 Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016)

9.2 Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) (2017)

# SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM CORRIDOR

## FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT

SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT

FEBRUARY 2022



009604/2022

# SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM CORRIDOR

## THE DELIVERY PARTNERS

**Sandwell Council** is leading on the preparation of the development framework and the Grove Lane masterplan in collaboration with the other partners. The council is the largest Black Country authority and is pursuing an ambitious and proactive inclusive growth agenda.

**Birmingham City Council** is leading of the preparation of the development framework in collaboration with the other partners. Birmingham is the largest local authority in Europe and has an extensive track record of delivering large-scale urban renewal.

**West Midlands Combined Authority** is the combined authority for the West Midlands. The authority works collaboratively to deliver on its priorities including housing and regeneration, productivity and skills, economy and environment. WMCA is working with partners on the redevelopment of the area around the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital. **Transport for West Midlands** co-ordinates investment to improve the region's transport infrastructure and create a fully integrated, safe and secure network.

**Homes England** is the government's housing accelerator. It is focussed on making possible the new homes England needs, helping to improve neighbourhoods and grow communities. Homes England is working with Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust to bring forward the redevelopment of the City Hospital.

**Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust** operates City Hospital and its new hospital, the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital, is under construction. The Trust is also leading on the development of the Midland Met Learning Campus which will provide education and skills opportunities for the local population focused on accessing careers in the health and related sectors. The project has been allocated funding from the Towns Fund and is a collaboration between Sandwell College, Aston University, University of Wolverhampton and Sandwell Council. The Trust is the largest employer in the corridor and is committed to improving the lives of local people, maintaining an outstanding reputation for teaching and education, and to embedding innovation and research.

**Canal & River Trust** is the charity that looks after and brings life to 2,000 miles of waterways in England and Wales, including the Birmingham Main Line Canal within the corridor. The Trust is working to transform canals into spaces where local people want to spend time and feel better.

## CONTENTS


1 Our vision for the corridor page 4

2 Smethwick Galton Bridge to Rolfe Street page 20

3 Grove Lane area page 36

4 Grove Lane to City Hospital page 48

5 Transport strategy page 60

6 Delivery page 74

A Appendix page 78

Contact/Image copyrights page 84

# OUR VISION FOR THE CORRIDOR

# 1

## OUR VISION FOR THE CORRIDOR

# 1 OUR VISION FOR THE CORRIDOR

## Introduction

The Smethwick to Birmingham corridor is Birmingham and Sandwell's historic canal district, stretching from The Roundhouse just west of Brindleyplace to Galton Bridge in Smethwick. It is the historic link between Birmingham and the Black Country and a cradle of the industrial revolution.

Today the corridor is one of the most significant areas of brownfield urban renewal in Europe, with potential to deliver 4,000 new homes. We want to realise the opprtunities of that transformational scale of change.

Change is underway with new neighbourhoods under construction at Port Loop and Soho Loop and the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital nearing completion. We want to continue those changes and ensure they enhance the area for existing and future residents.

This framework sets out our plan for doing that. It:

- Creates a vision for the area and guiding principles which will be used by all the delivery partners in the detailed design and development of the main redevelopment sites in the corridor and by private sector partners in delivering development.
- Provides a joined-up transport strategy for the corridor, which will be used by the councils and Transport for West Midlands to create and seek funding for a corridor-wide package of transport improvements focused on walking and cycling.
- Adds additional detail to the planning policies of the councils (summarised in the Appendix) by providing design principles for the main allocated development sites to be applied by developers in designing their schemes and by the councils in determining planning applications.
- Showcases all the changes happening in the corridor and demonstrates the commitment of the delivery partners to making them happen, creating the platform for continuing private and public sector investment.

This framework is prepared jointly by Sandwell Council and Birmingham City Council in close collaboration with Homes England, The West Midlands Combined Authority, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust and the Canal & River Trust.

## Relationship to the Grove Lane masterplan

The Grove Lane masterplan builds on this framework to set out in more detail how the Grove Lane area surrounding the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital can be redeveloped. A more detailed masterplan for the Grove Lane area is needed to show how the site can be developed and set the basis for its delivery.

The development framework and the Grove Lane masterplan are intended to be read together.

*"The corridor..is the historic link between Birmingham and the Black Country and a cradle of the industrial revolution"*

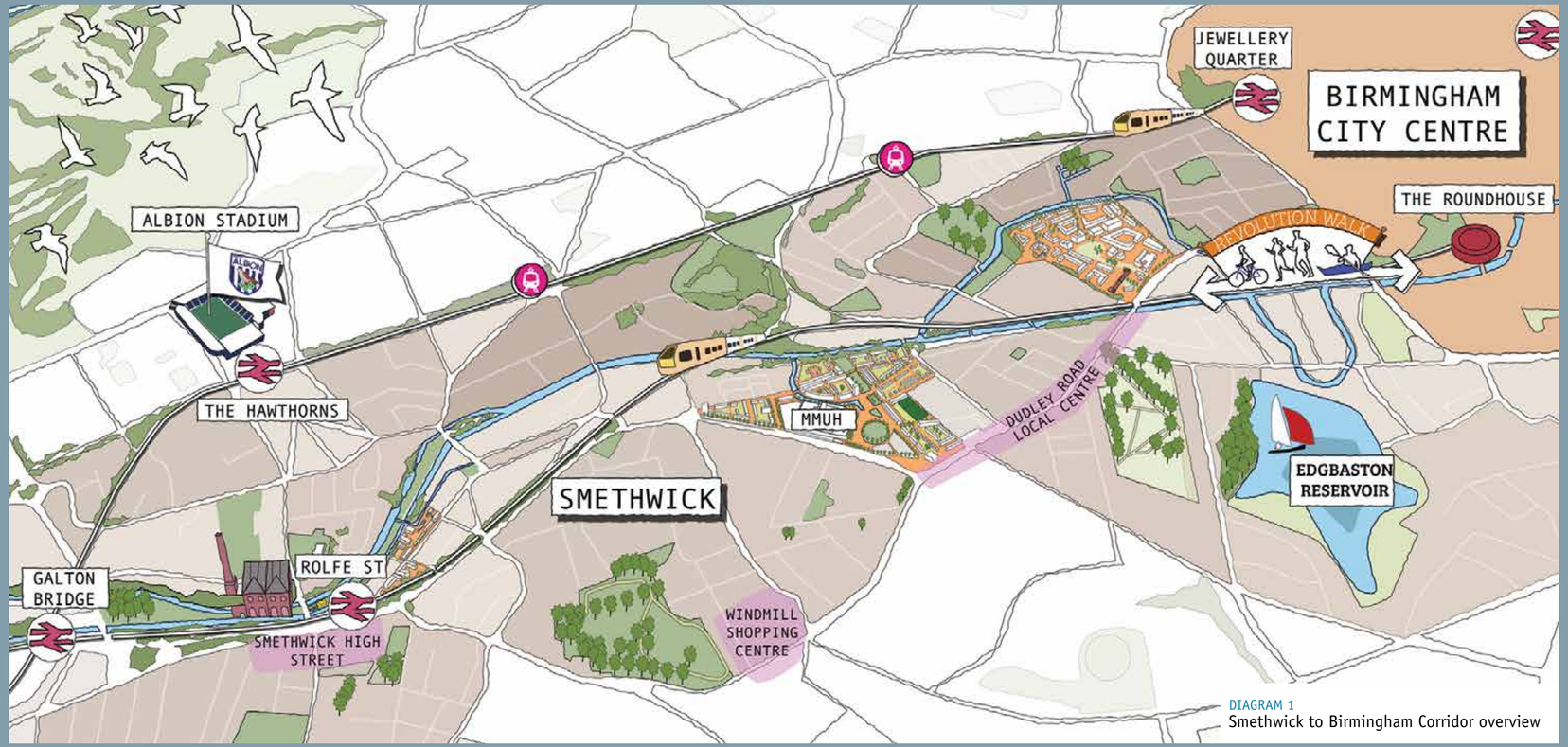
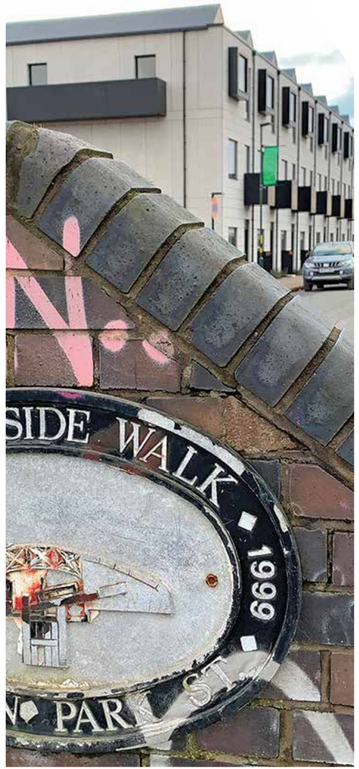



DIAGRAM 1
Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor overview




## The corridor area

The Smethwick to Birmingham corridor lies centrally within the West Midlands, the UK's third most populous urban area and one of the largest metropolitan regions in Europe.

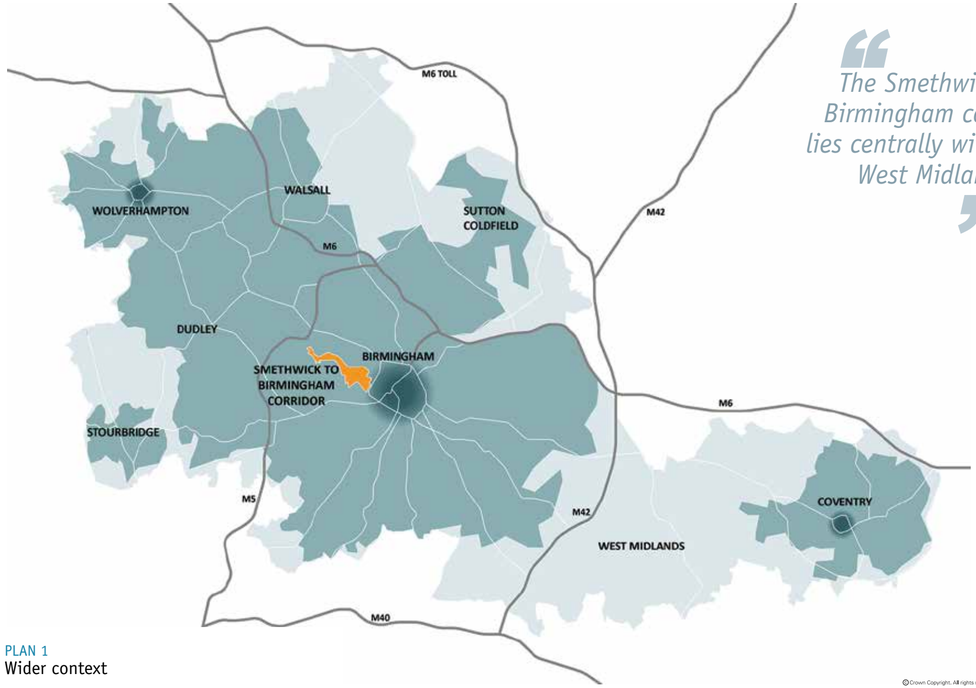
The corridor runs from the edge of central Birmingham at Ladywood, through the Winson Green area of Birmingham, to the town of Smethwick in the Borough of Sandwell and straddles major road, rail and canal routes between Birmingham and the Black Country.

The Birmingham Canal Navigations Main Line canal, which runs through the corridor to the west of Brindleyplace and Gas Street basin, is at the heart of the British canal network.

The corridor includes two mainline rail stations at Smethwick Galton Bridge and Smethwick Rolfe Street on the West Coast Mainline between Birmingham and Wolverhampton.

The A457 through the corridor is one of the principal arterial routes between Sandwell and Birmingham.

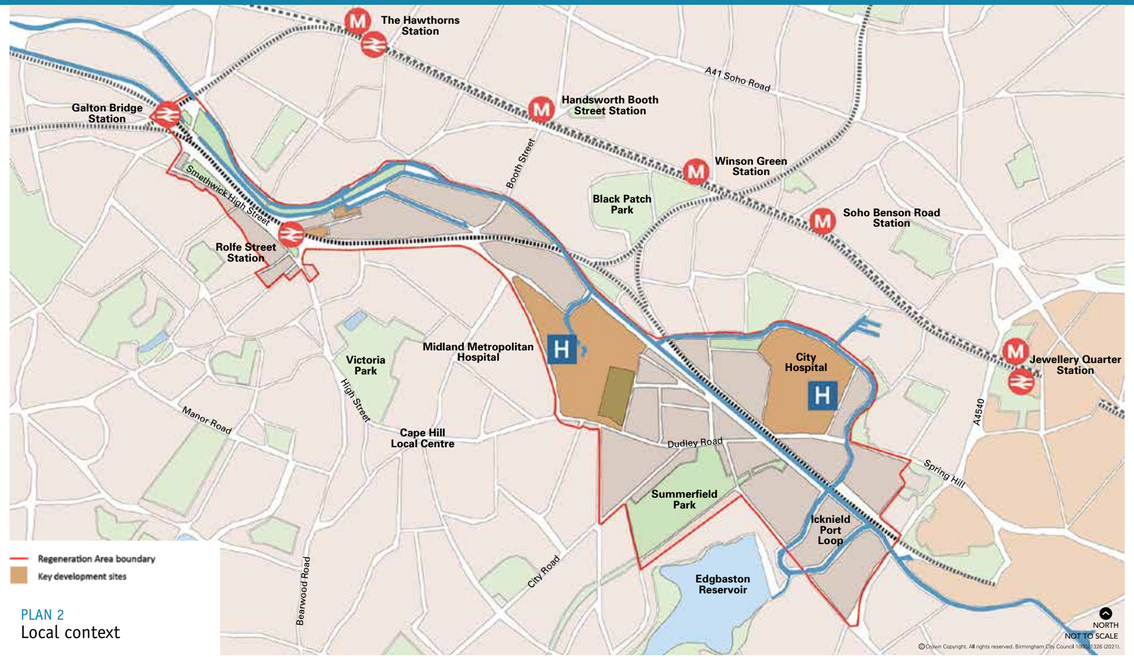
The corridor crosses administrative boundaries, with the western part of the corridor lying within Sandwell Council's area and the eastern part within Birmingham City Council's area.




PLAN 1
Wider context

*"The Smethwick to Birmingham corridor lies centrally within the West Midlands"*

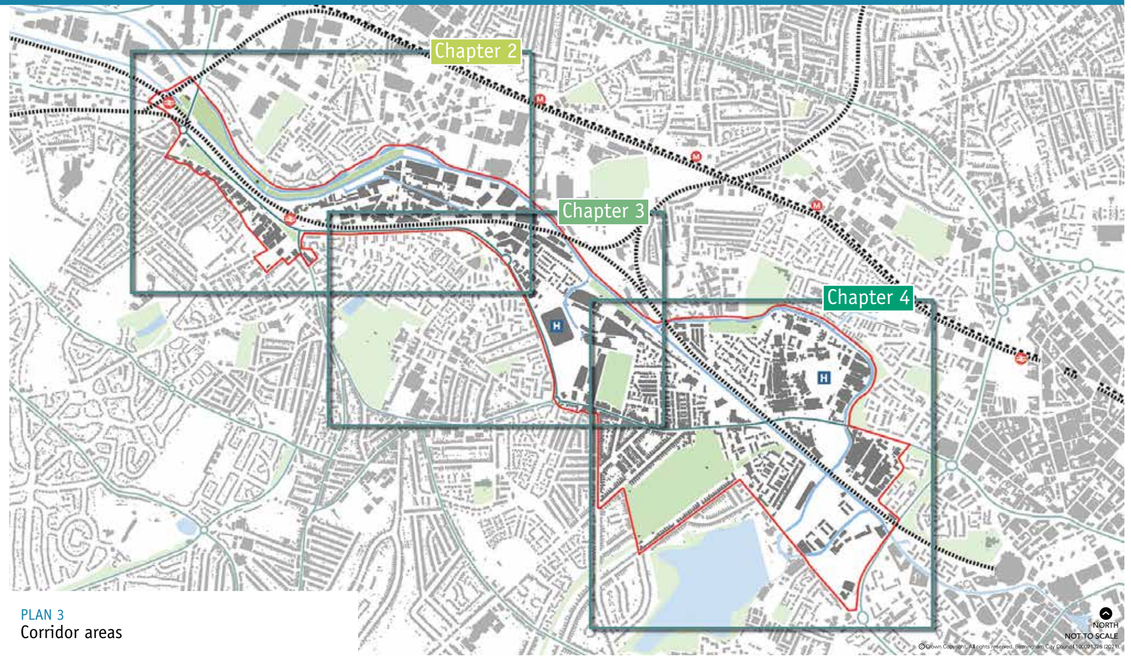
## Local context




PLAN 2
Local context

## The corridor

We have divided the corridor area into three separate neighbourhoods which are shows on the map below. In the west Smethwick Galton Bridge to Rolfe Street (see Chapter 2), in the centre of the corridor the Grove Lane area around the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital (see Chapter 3), and in the east the area between Grove Lane and the City Hospital, including Dudley Road (see Chapter 4).




PLAN 3
Corridor areas

## Vision

Our vision for the corridor is:

**Making a healthy community**

The corridor will be a place that people want to live in now and into the future, a place that is aspirational, where people feel proud to live, work, visit and be educated, that is well connected and provides sustainable transport choices, where access to the area's heritage and natural beauty is maximised and a place that forms and bolsters new and existing communities.

*"The corridor will be a place that people want to live in now and into the future"*

*"Our vision is..promoting the future corridor as a healthy place with a healthy environment and a positive outlook built on its history and identity"*

## Guiding principles

We have established six principles to guide the delivery of the vision and the corridor's contribution to net zero and inclusive growth.

### Healthy centres

We want to protect and enhance Dudley Road and Smethwick High Street local centres as the heart of the communities around them. We want to ensure that commercial or retail development elsewhere does not undermine their function.

### A new hospital as an anchor institution

We want to integrate the hospital with its surroundings and maximise the improvements it brings to the local area. Benefits include employment, a catalyst for further regeneration, raising the aspirations of the community, and bringing new people into the area. This will take place alongside NHS investment at City Hospital.

### A green corridor

The corridor is defined by its historic arterial transport routes linking Birmingham and the Black Country. The framework sets out how, through new and improved green spaces connected by the canals, the corridor can become a green artery contributing to improving biodiversity and our response to climate change.

### An active travel exemplar

With thriving local centres, mixed land uses and public transport links the corridor has many of the ingredients for 15-minute neighbourhoods in which residents can access most of the facilities they need within 15 minutes' walk. The missing elements currently are walkability and cycling infrastructure. This framework sets the way forward to addressing that.

### Green new neighbourhoods

With some of the largest redevelopment sites in the midlands, most in public ownership, the corridor is an opportunity to demonstrate best practice in design and sustainability. A range of new housing should be provided, while retaining the corridor's character as a family neighbourhood.

### Healthy sense of place

We want to make the most of and enhance the things that make the corridor distinctive, including its heritage and diversity. This will give people a sense of pride and belonging in the area they live and build a sense of community.

## The corridor's contribution to net zero

Through these guiding principles the development of the corridor will contribute to achieving net zero by improving green spaces, encouraging sustainable travel choices, reducing congestion and delivering sustainable new homes.

## Digital corridor

Digital connectivity will be important to the future success of the corridor. This should include both full fibre broadband to be delivered through new development and improved public access digital infrastructure.

## Timeline

The corridor has an important history as a cradle of the industrial revolution and multiculturalism in Britain. This history informs our vision and guiding principles for taking the corridor forward. Proposals to promote and interpret the area's important history will be supported. The timeline below sets out the changes already underway and the projects that will shape the future of the corridor. The following chapters outline the future changes in more detail for each of the corridor neighbourhoods and set out our corridor-wide transport strategy.

*"This history informs our vision and guiding principles for taking the corridor forward"*

**1760's** James Brindley's main line canal

**1795** Boulton and Watt's Soho Foundry pioneers modern manufacturing

**1829s** Thomas Telford's new main line canal

**Late 1800s** Rapid population growth

**1958** Guru Nanak Gurdwara

**2005** Birmingham Treatment Centre

Windmill Eye area housing developments complete

Soho Loop development

Icknield Port Loop development

**Past** | **Present** | **Future short term** | **Future medium to long term**

**2021** Smethwick Town Investment Plan of £23.5m receives 'in principle' approval

**2022** Midland Metroploitan University Hospital

**2022** Commonwealth Games at Sandwell Aquatics Centre

**2022** Cross-city bus improvement scheme

City Hospital redevelopment

Learning Campus at Midland Metroplitan University Hospital

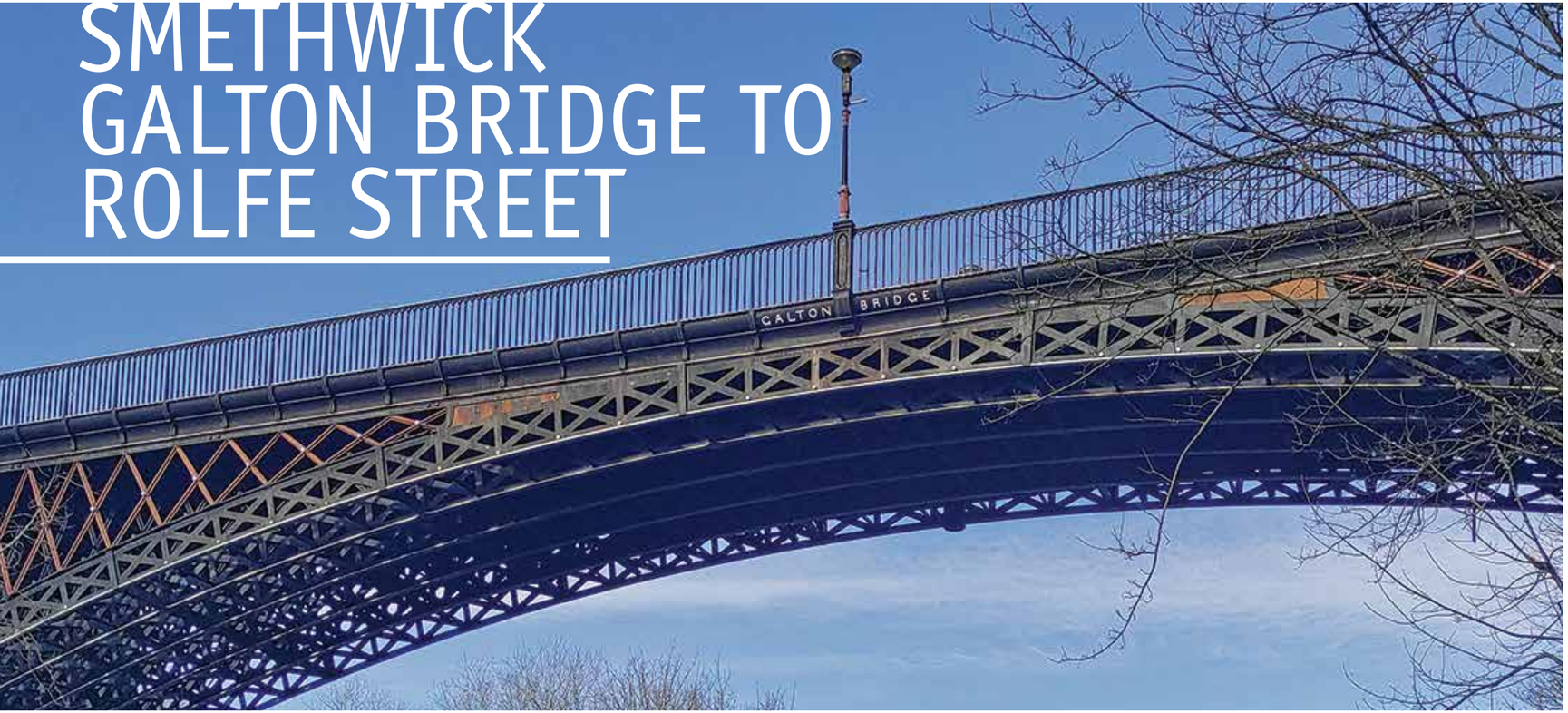
Grove Lane redevelopment including new primary school

Smethwick Enterprise Centre and Rolfe Street area redevelopment

Corridor wide transport package focussed on walking and cycling

Greening the corridor package

# SMETHWICK GALTON BRIDGE TO ROLFE STREET








2

SMETHWICK
GALTON BRIDGE TO
ROLFE STREET

# 2

# SMETHWICK GALTON BRIDGE TO ROLFE STREET

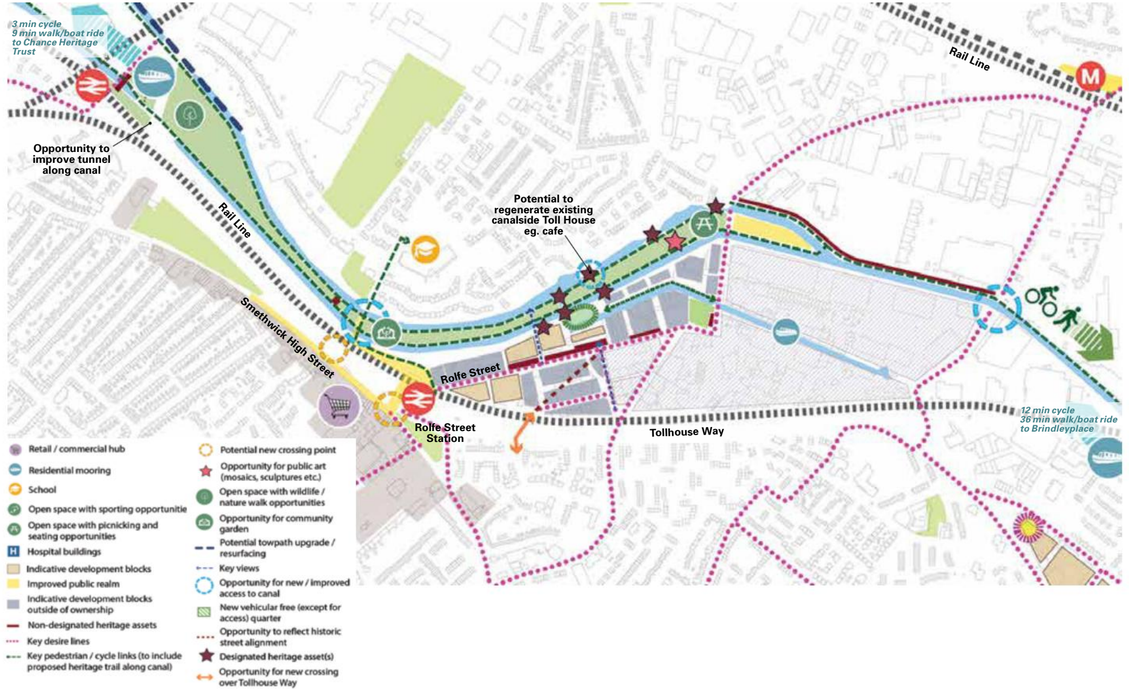
**Introduction**
The corridor is at its narrowest here, as the three canals (including the aqueduct branch) converge, along with the railway line and the A457. Rolfe Street station lies close to this convergence of routes and is the main train station to access the new hospital. Improvements to the station are currently planned, including lift access from Rolfe Street.

The canal corridor is wide and green with unique heritage features, not least Grade I listed Galton Bridge, the Grade II* listed Engine Arm Aqueduct and the landmark Grade II listed Galton Valley Pumping Station (now the Galton Valley Canal Heritage Centre). The canal, canal basin and surrounding Victorian industrial buildings create an attractive and characterful area which lies mostly within the Smethwick Galton Valley Conservation Area.

Smethwick High Street is a vibrant and attractive local centre with a range of shops serving the neighbourhoods to the south west but could be made to be a hub for those to the north and east through improved connectivity.

Nonetheless, there are challenges, in particular car dominance, and the difficulties this creates in encouraging walking and cycling even over short distances. This dominance is not limited to the passing traffic using the A457, but also on Smethwick High Street where on street parking and loading is often unauthorised, and in the industrial areas to the east on Rolfe Street where pavement parking and heavy good vehicles make for an intimidating environment. Further, the nature of the land holdings in the industrial areas - both freeholds and leaseholds - may make comprehensive change more difficult.

PLAN 4
Smethwick Galton Bridge to Rolfe Street location




PLAN 5
Smethwick Galton Bridge to Rolfe Street framework

NORTH
NOT TO SCALE

©Crown Copyright. All rights reserved. Birmingham City Council 100021326 (2021).

**Objectives for the area**

### Rolfe Street station

- Improve public realm and walking routes to key locations around the station, particularly crossings over the A457 to Smethwick High Street, Buttress Way and the route to Brasshouse Lane.

### Smethwick High Street

- Address parking and loading issues on Smethwick High Street, initially through enforcement and over the longer term through a clear parking strategy.
- Improve areas of public space between A457 and High Street; seek community input to ideas and implementation.

### Heritage and canals

- Establish the location around Galton Bridge and Engine Arm Aqueduct as a focal point for heritage-led regeneration.

### Movement networks

- Improve canal pathways and access to them.
- Improve links to Metro stations at The Hawthorns and Winson Green.
- Create clearer and safer routes between development opportunities/Brasshouse Lane and Rolfe Street Station and Smethwick High Street.

### Development opportunities

- Enterprise Centre.
- Former Baths site.
- Engine Arm Peninsula. Accessed from Bridge Street North, but with possible links to the Enterprise Centre site, the Engine Arm Peninsula site is in private ownership and represents an opportunity for future residential development. Development would need to be sensitive to its location within the historic canal corridor. All of the site is previously developed, and derelict industrial buildings remain at the eastern end, fronting Bridge Street North.

**A closer look: Enterprise Centre**
The Enterprise Centre on Rolfe Street is owned by Sandwell Council. It is a self-contained site on the north side of the street, with an important waterfront boundary at the Engine Arm Aqueduct. A mix of single, two and three storey buildings, the the site has some interesting historic features and references that could be drawn upon or drawn into a redevelopment scheme. The site has a change of levels, dropping down to the canal, and commands good clear views across and along the canal corridor. Within walking distance of the station and other services, the site could suit a dense form of development that reflects the industrial make up and history of this site and the environment around.

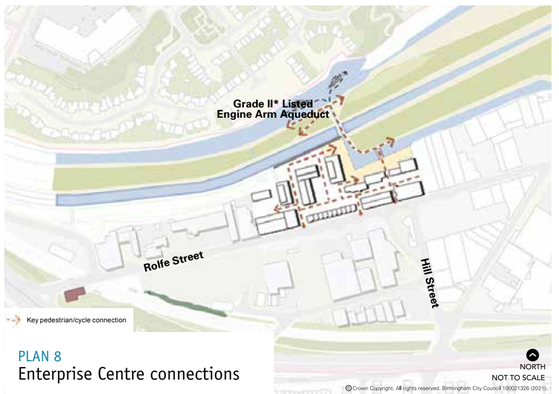
Redevelopment is mooted in the Smethwick Town Investment Plan (TIP) and is expected to be for residential use. The TIP proposes the clearance of the site, though Rolfe House would need to be maintained on the site, and some of the older buildings - such as the former Fire Station - are highlighted within the Conservation Area Appraisal as having local heritage interest and could also be retained. With the wider area in industrial use, integration of residential development will need to be managed carefully, though the site aims to be a catalyst for further change and investment, alongside sites at the former Baths, and the Engine Arm Peninsula site that fronts Bridge Street North.

## Connections

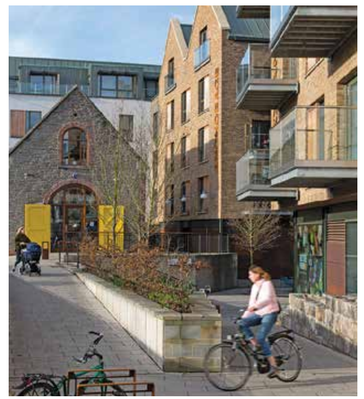
- Building line maintained on Rolfe Street, with connections into the site between buildings for vehicles and for pedestrians/cyclists (potentially segregated).
- Internal circulation space around the site, including to the waterfront.
- Access to key waterfront locations, particularly close to the aqueduct.
- Desirability of connections to the canal towpath for access to the canal corridor and other destinations (e.g. Metro).
- Rolfe Street as a key route to Rolfe Street station and other services (e.g. High Street).

PLAN 6
Enterprise Centre location

PLAN 7
Enterprise Centre masterplan




PLAN 8
Enterprise Centre connections



## Open space

- Distinct and clear split between private space for residences and public space for access to the canal corridor and waterfront.
- Internal semi-private spaces within the development, reflective of industrial style courtyards and service yards.
- Glimpses of the canal corridor though gaps in the built form tells a story about the place.

## Frontages

- Maintenance of clear frontage to Rolfe Street defined by the red brick connected to the street's past.
- Frontages to active connections into and through the site where activity takes place.
- Capitalise on frontages to the canal, benefitting the outlook for residents and providing a sense of overlooking onto the public spaces on the canal.

## Retained buildings

- Site has potential for retaining buildings on site for conversion.
- Retention of buildings provides a link to the past and helps reflect the character of the area.
- Key building on Rolfe Street is the former Fire Station (1911), which has a distinctive tower, which may assist with placemaking and identity.
- Warehouse style building in centre of the site may be suitable for conversion; lends status to the site; provides a basis for wider design in terms of form, massing.
- Northern wall alongside the aqueduct is listed.

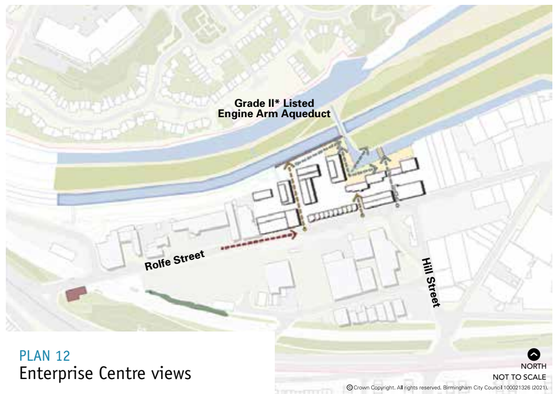
## Views

- Short and longer views create a sense of place and location within the wider context, and aid understanding of a place.
- Clear views along Rolfe Street provide easy links to key services and facilities.
- Glimpses from Rolfe Street through the site create connections to the canal and open spaces beyond.
- Views of key buildings help to orientate and direct people to and through the site.
- Views along the canal corridor and aqueduct help with orientation; key views of heritage assets and the canal context create distinctiveness.

PLAN 9
Enterprise Centre open space

PLAN 10
Enterprise Centre frontages

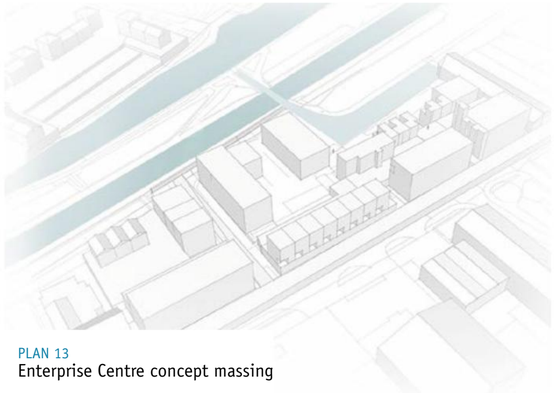
PLAN 11
Enterprise Centre retained buildings




PLAN 12
Enterprise Centre views

## Massing

- Town Investment Plan identifies the Enterprise Centre as a residential opportunity close to the station in an area of change.
- Location in a traditional industrial area points to an urban, warehouse style of development echoing the distinctive development of Smethwick as a pioneering and innovative place.
- Red bricks dominate with functional detailing associated with former industrial uses.
- Use of buildings and spaces - courtyards, delivery areas, relationships with streets - provide design cues for future redevelopment.
- Proximity to station and services points to a higher density development which may also reduce reliance on car-ownership.



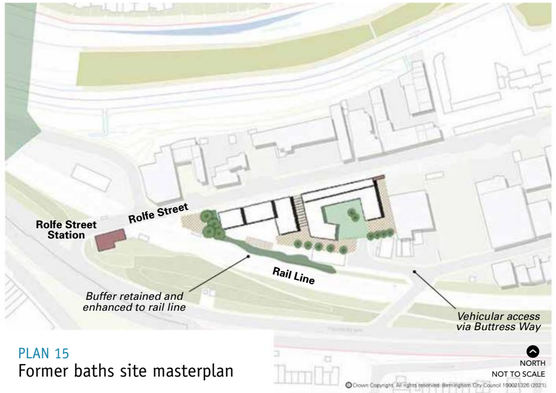
PLAN 13
Enterprise Centre concept massing

**A closer look: Former Baths site**
The original Smethwick public baths - a striking piece of nineteenth century civic architecture - were located adjacent to the station on Rolfe Street. The original three storey building has been relocated to the Black Country Living Museum in Dudley, and the site where it once stood has become open and overgrown with trees and scrub.

The site is allocated in the development plan for housing.

The former Baths site has a long frontage to Rolfe Street which terminates at the station building. The south side of the site abuts the railway, but there is an access to this area via Buttress Way. The site is constrained by its location alongside the railway by noise and possible vibration, and differences in levels, limiting its development potential, but the site is owned by Sandwell Council and is well located to provide a catalyst for the development of the wider area alongside the Enterprise Centre opportunity.

PLAN 14
Former baths site location



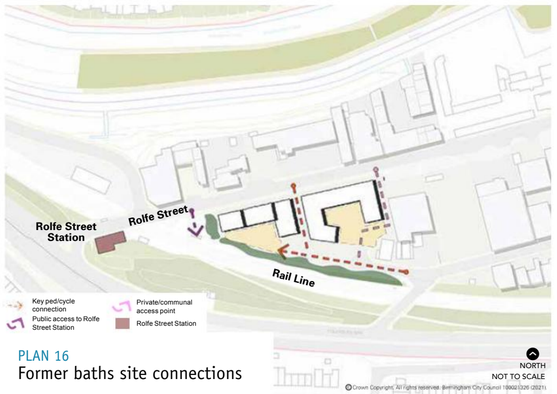

PLAN 15
Former baths site masterplan

## Connections

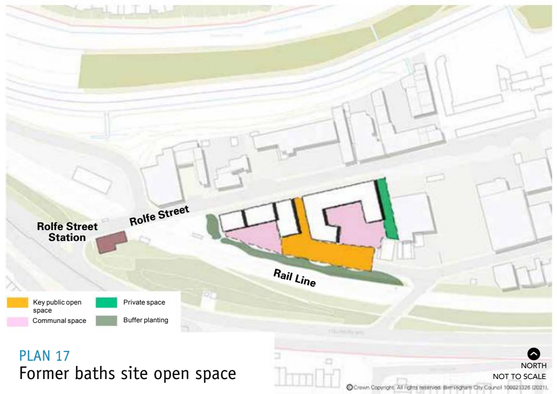
- Principal connection with Rolfe Street, which fronts the site and provides access elsewhere.
- Buttress Way connects to the rear of the site, and might be able to provide another non-vehicular link to the station through the site.
- Private/communal access to terraces along eastern edge to be provided where the former entrance to the Baths site was located.
- Changes in level between Rolfe Street and the south side of the site alongside the railway.

## Open Space

- Buffer area would need to be provided between development and the railway to prevent detrimental intrusion (noise, pollution, vibration).
- Communal spaces and landscaped setting to be provided for residents, distinct from public areas of open space (e.g. a public link to the station from Buttress Way).




PLAN 16
Former baths site connections




PLAN 17
Former baths site open space

## Frontages

- Maintenance of clear frontage to Rolfe Street defined by the red brick connected to the street's past.
- Frontage to public railway access to west must be carefully treated so that residential privacy is not compromised.

## Retained buildings

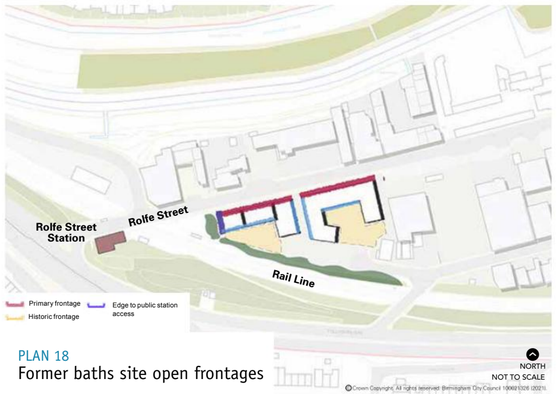
- The site has no existing buildings of note.

## Views

- Clear views along Rolfe Street provide easy links to key services and facilities.
- Glimpses from Rolfe Street through the site may be beneficial if a station link is possible.

## Massing/land use

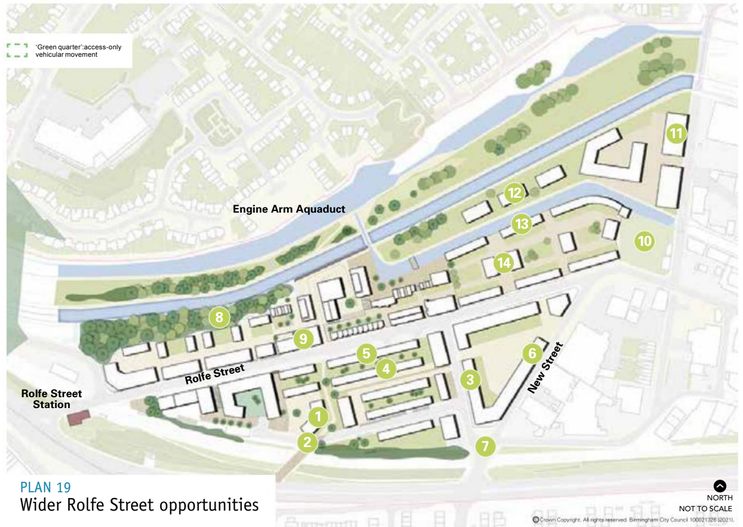
- Location in a traditional industrial area points to an urban, warehouse style of development echoing the distinctive development of Smethwick as a pioneering and innovative place.
- Red bricks dominate with functional detailing associated with former industrial uses.
- Use of buildings and spaces - courtyards, delivery areas, relationships with streets - provide design cues for future redevelopment.
- Proximity to station and services points to a higher density development which may also reduce reliance on car-ownership.
- Former Baths building can be an inspiration for built form.




PLAN 18
Former baths site open frontages

**Comprehensive masterplan**
In combination with the Enterprise Centre and Rolfe Street baths sites, there is an opportunity to bring change to the wider area between Rolfe Street station and New Street. This would aim to bring other sites together and form a new residential quarter. The masterplan below shows how this could be done.

1. Opportunity to respect historic street alignment through built form.
2. Opportunity to close off Cross Street for pedestrian access only, with a new crossing proposed across Tollhouse Way to reconnect the fragmented communities.
3. Opportunity to create a 'green quarter' to the west of Hill Street, with access only for vehicular traffic and the rationalisation of the road infrastructure, including the closure of the western branch of Hill Street joining Rolfe Street, and Cross Street as discussed in part 2.
4. To the south of Rolfe Street there are intimate terraced and mews streets.
5. Strong frontage overlooking Rolfe Street, with a continuous building line.
6. Transition from residential to urban in mixed-use blocks, with residential units fronting Hill Street and mixed-use/flexible workspace fronting New Street.
7. Clear legibility between industrial space and residential development when entering via New Street from the south.
8. Variety in buildings siding on and fronting onto the canal, respecting the former urban grain along this working watercourse with differing set backs.
9. Retention of buildings to the north of Rolfe Street. This location is the first red-brick industrial building when approaching from Rolfe Street Station and is an important gateway.
10. Improved publicly accessible area of open space.
11. Strong frontage overlooking Bridge Street North.
12. Buildings breaking down further west from Bridge Street north, with blocks sitting in open space leading towards Engine Arm Aqueduct.
13. Direct waterside living to create variety in enclosure of the canal reminiscent of the industrial era.
14. Series of communal courtyards with direct views towards canal arm from Rolfe Street.



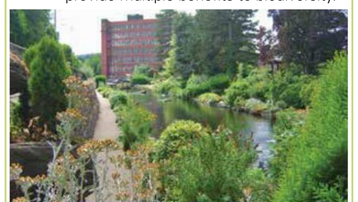

PLAN 19
Wider Rolfe Street opportunities

**Corridor projects: green corridor**

The corridor's open spaces are an oasis for urban wildlife and an important leisure space for residents. Our goal is to knit the corridor's green spaces together into a green lung between Smethwick and Birmingham which enhances biodiversity, contributes to tackling climate change and helps make the corridor an attractive place to live. We can do this through new and improved green spaces at Rolfe Street, new green spaces linking the canal to Moilliett Street Park at Grove Lane, and new green spaces linking to the canal and All Saints Park at City Hospital. There is also an opportunity for corridor-wide biodiversity enhancements focussed on the canals.

Biodiversity enhancements to the canals could include efforts to establish marginal vegetation and/or the installation of flowering islands.

Within new development the use of perennial wild flowers, flowering native shrubs and small flowering/fruiting trees and wetland plants within sustainable urban drainage features would all provide multiple benefits to biodiversity.



# GROVE LANE AREA

# 3

## GROVE LANE AREA

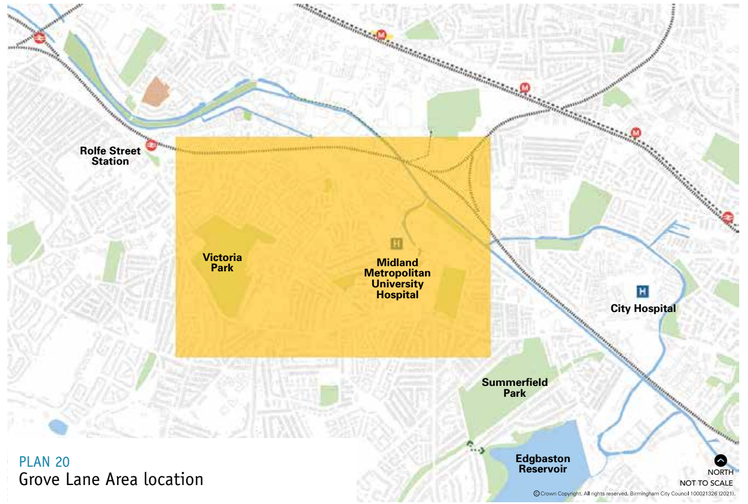
# 3 GROVE LANE AREA

**Introduction**
The corridor widens out in this central strip, encompassing the area between Grove Lane and the Main Line Canal. The dominant area of interest for the framework is the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital and the land surrounding it, much of which is either vacant or underused, or occupied by small to medium industrial and commercial businesses occupying fairly low-quality building stock. While the industrial and commercial uses themselves are not unattractive or bad neighbour uses, their impacts often spill into the wider area in the form of parking, blocked pavements and heavy traffic amongst residential streets.

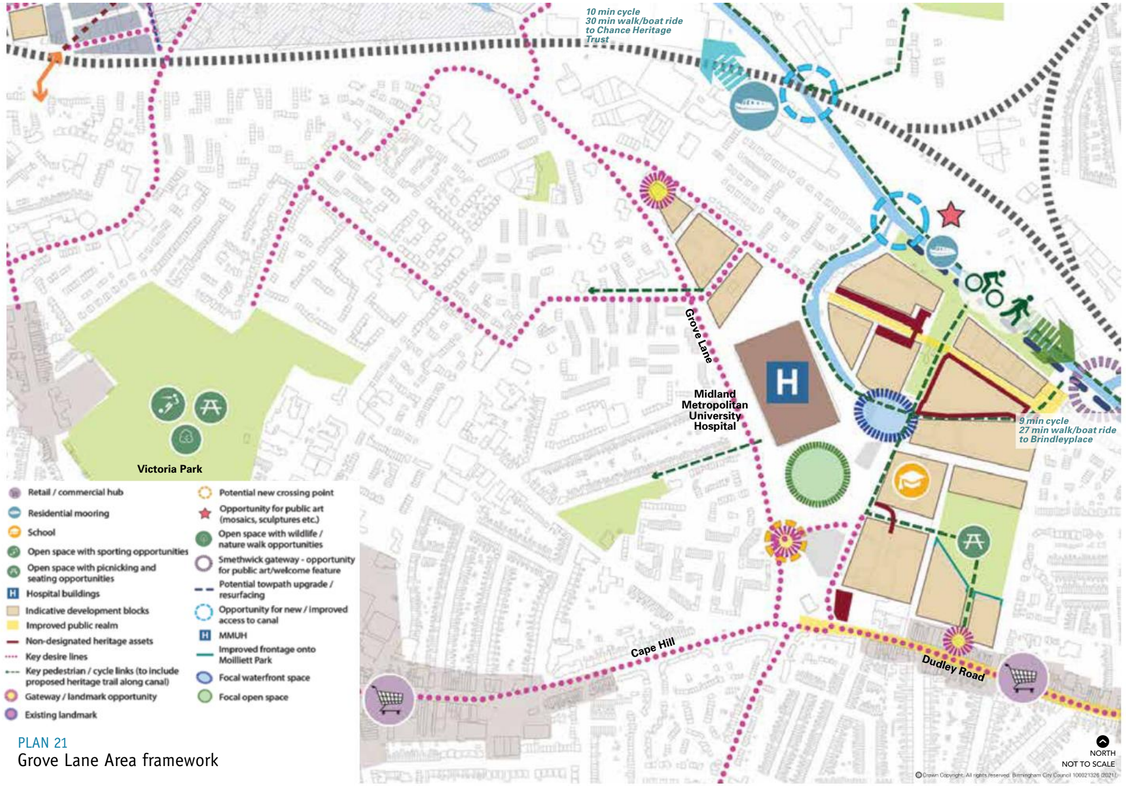
The hospital will bring change. It is a major building, with height and mass. Alongside the hospital, a learning campus, bringing a university presence to Smethwick, is proposed. People from across the region will have reason to visit here as patients, visitors, professionals, students and employees.

The location has two nearby centres at Dudley Road and Cape Hill and is also well connected to Birmingham by road and public transport. The hospital site has a branch of the canal coming into it, which could form the basis of a high-quality public space based around water. There are older buildings on the Grove Lane masterplan site that are of interest and could be incorporated into development or form cues for the design of new buildings. The neighbouring community of Windmill Eye have produced a detailed neighbourhood plan, which provides a good basis for informing aspirations for the corridor.

The Grove Lane area is the subject of a more detailed masterplan created alongside this framework.




PLAN 20
Grove Lane Area location




PLAN 21
Grove Lane Area framework

**Objectives for the area**

### Layout principles

- Develop clear edges using retained historic buildings where possible, and complementary new buildings to reflect the historic nature and identity of the area as part of the canal corridor.
- Open up the canal (Cape Arm) creating a public route through and forming a positive relationship with the hospital edge.
- Integrate focal buildings and celebrate Smethwick's heritage.
- Integrate the area with the Dudley Road high street.
- Locate a new primary school within the heart of the Grove Lane masterplan site to be fully integrated within the community.
- Introduce a mix of housing types including an identified need for family housing.

### Hospital site

- Integrate the hospital building and grounds into the masterplan to create a neighbourhood that responds to its form and size, and creates an appropriate transition to the existing neighbourhoods.
- Improve public spaces and walking routes to and around the hospital site, particularly crossings over the A457 to and from Windmill Eye, links to and beyond Cranford Street and Heath Street to the canal and links to Dudley Road.
- Create a strong edge on Grove Street to address the hospital in order to help contain the large open space.

### Heritage and canals

- Incorporate designs that reflect the industrial context and history. Consider re-use of industrial buildings where possible to enhance the sense of place. Key buildings are located on Cranford Street and Heath Street.
- Aim to bring back into use the Cape Arm branch, and reflect former canal alignments where they cannot be reinstated.

### Movement networks

- Overcome land ownership constraints to enable to the creation a smooth, unified and seamless network of streets and spaces with an attractive public realm for people to enjoy.
- Establish connections to the canal, both within the development and through the connections from the redevelopment site to canal access points.
- Enhance canal pathways particularly from the Cape Arm to the main canal.
- Enable clearer and safer links between new development and nearby centres and facilities (e.g. Dudley Road local centre, Cape Hill, Moilliett Street Park).

### Open Space

- Establish a clear structure of green and blue infrastructure within the area that complements the built form, provides connections within and beyond the area, and provides different forms of outdoor recreation (eg. play areas, neighbourhood parks, spaces for hospital users).
- Use the internal open space structure to provide pointers to green space beyond the area (such as Summerfield Park) to widen the opportunity to find natural space and recreation.
- Improve and remodel Moilliett Street Park.

**A closer look: Grove Lane**
The Grove Lane area is the centre of the framework corridor and the place where much of the change will happen. The new hospital sits on Grove Lane at the heart of this area.

The remainder of the site is allocated in the development plan for housing.

The development opportunity takes in the land around the hospital between Grove Lane, Cranford Street, Heath Street and the Main Line Canal. It has been awarded Housing Zone status with potential to deliver approximately 800 new homes over almost 18 ha of brownfield land. Some of these have already been provided with approximately 140 constructed north of Cranford Street. Moilliett Street Park - which lies across the authority boundary within Birmingham City Council's area - abuts the Grove Lane Housing Zone and needs to be considered as part of the masterplan.

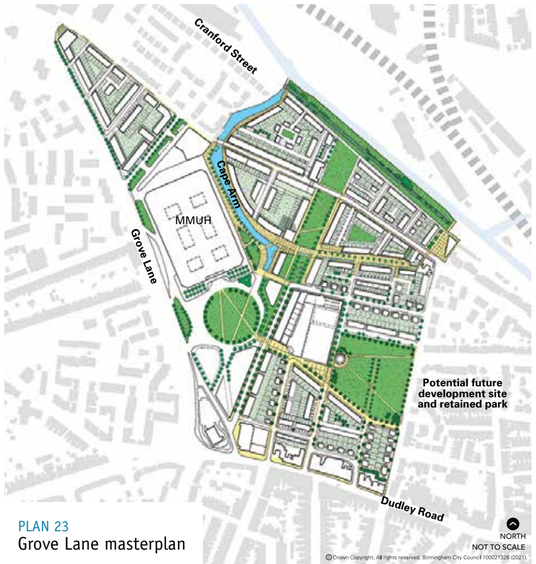
The development of the land should be comprehensive, creating a people centred neighbourhood that supports existing local centres, provides a new school, connects with the canal and promotes active travel. It is important that development is not purely based on achievable numbers of homes but delivers a quality place that sets a high standard for the regeneration of the wider area.

The hospital itself is a dominating presence, a prominent building that is significantly taller than most of the surrounding buildings. To the south of the hospital building, a large open space is planned as an entrance point; the space could also be used as a public open space and is not intended to be exclusively for the hospital. South of this space, the Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust have ambitions for a learning campus and for temporary living accommodation (e.g. nurses' accommodation, a hotel). The eastern side of the hospital fronts Cape Arm, a branch off the main canal, though not currently accessible as a waterway for boats or for pedestrians.

Most of the industrial units to the east of the hospital are low rise and over fifty to sixty years old, and many seem tired. However, elements speak to the area's history and heritage, and some of the brick patterns and openings have a distinctiveness that is worthy of note in redevelopment ideas.

PLAN 22
Grove Lane location

Concept view from the new hospital looking south




PLAN 23
Grove Lane masterplan

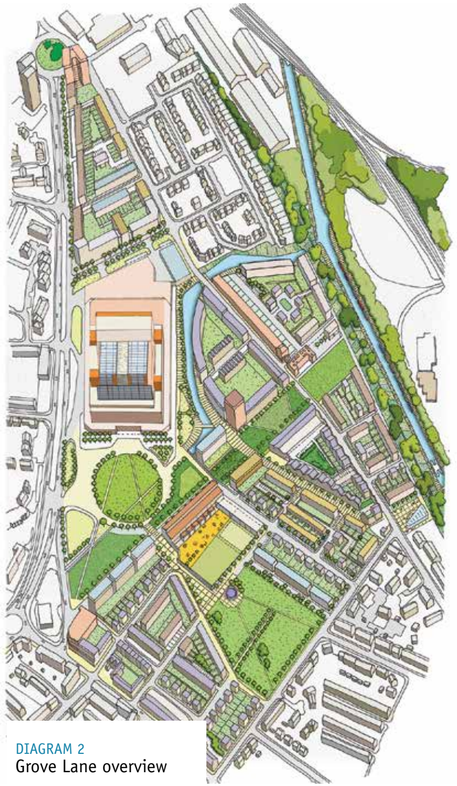


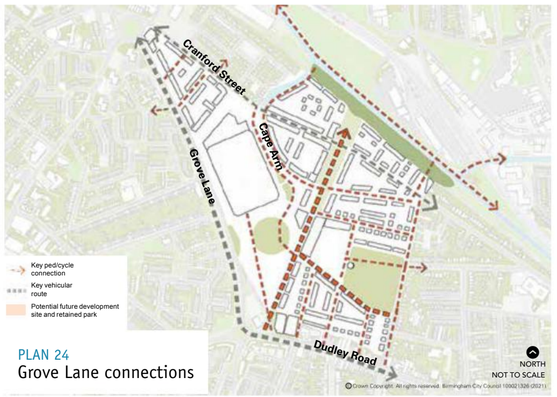
DIAGRAM 2
Grove Lane overview

## Connections

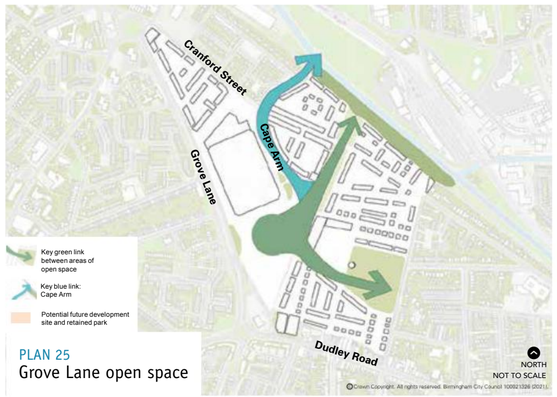
- Key north-south and east-west pedestrian/cycle axes which connect the primary areas of open space.
- Internal connections improved by the development of the MMUH, particularly around its entrance and Cape Arm.
- Utilises existing street network. Cranford Street/ Heath Street improved for pedestrian/cycle movement (see Transport Strategy).
- Pedestrian connection along Cape Arm and across canal connecting into towpath.
- Change in level between northern boundary of site and canal feeder. Crossing opportunity to be explored in the north eastern corner of the site for improved connectivity to the towpath.
- Aim to improve connections beyond the site edges, and across existing transport infrastructure.

## Open space

- Defined areas of green and blue corridors connect the site together and form its heart.
- Improved accessibility along Cape Arm will allow people to enjoy the waterfront, with the opportunity for a moored boat with a cafe onboard bringing life to the water.
- Green corridors connecting the hospital open space, Moilliett Street Park and the key north-south green link. The primary school is located adjacent to this open space network.




PLAN 24
Grove Lane connections




PLAN 25
Grove Lane open space

### Corridor project: Moilliett Street Park

Currently the park suffers from fly-tipping and the impacts of surrounding industry. An improved park could form the heart of the new Grove Lane neighbourhood and provide new walking and cycling routes linking Dudley Road to the new hospital and school.

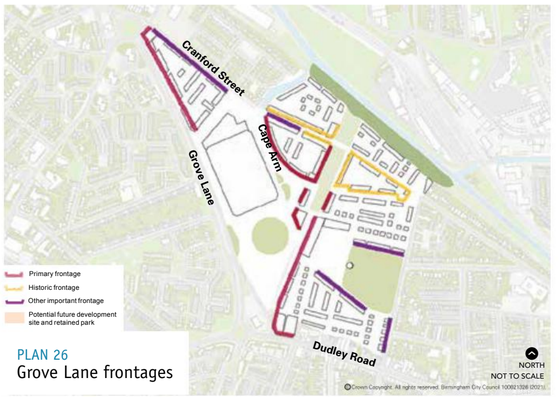
Closing Moilliett Street to traffic at its junction with Dudley Road could allow creation of a new pocket park. Building new homes on the southern and northern edges of the park could improve those edges and help fund the improvements.

Any development of the park would need to accord with Birmingham Development Plan Policy TP9 or come forward through the new Birmingham Plan.

Example pocket park, Derbyshire Street, Bethnal Green, London

## Frontages

- Primary frontages overlooking Grove Lane, Cape Arm and the hospital, and the key north-south movement axis.
- Heritage frontages along Cranford Street, creating a distinctive and positively enclosed streetscape reminiscent of the sites former use.
- Important frontages activating the edges overlooking Moilliett Street Park, and along Cranford Street amongst the heritage frontages retained.




PLAN 26
Grove Lane frontages

## Land use

- MMUH located in the centre of the site, with public realm overlooking Cape Arm to the north.
- Retail and food and beverage outlets retained fronting onto Dudley Road to the south.
- Retained former cinema building potentially to be re-purposed for community use.
- Primary school located adjacent to the key areas of open space.
- Education campus to south west of hospital.
- Establish a mix of houses and flats to offer a range of accommodation to existing and new residents.
- Opportunities for residential moorings on the canal.

## Retained buildings

1. Retained former cinema building forms a gateway entrance to the site and could be used for community uses.
2. The curved red brick wall that defines the eastern edge of Halberton Street should be partially retained. A sensitively designed opening within the wall could provide a distinctive and attractive gateway through to Moilliett Street Park for pedestrians and cyclists.
3. The perimeter wall around this parcel is a distinctive feature within the site. The pitched industrial roofs here and red brick wall should be retained as a facade to new build development, with a series of carefully considered access points into the plot.
4. The red brick buildings to the north and south of Cranford Street, including the bridge and canopy between buildings, should be retained if possible, creating a unique setting defined by the sense of enclosure and architectural style that is rooted in the site's history.

PLAN 27
Grove Lane land use

PLAN 28
Grove Lane retained buildings

### Corridor project: Smethwick Learning Campus

A collaborative proposal between Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust, Aston University, Sandwell College and the University of Wolverhampton will create a new FE/HE university campus in Smethwick.

It will bring together The Learning Works, a Nursing and Midwifery School, development of an Advanced Clinical Practitioner programme, a satellite School of Pharmacy and a Regional Centre of Excellence for Health Professions.

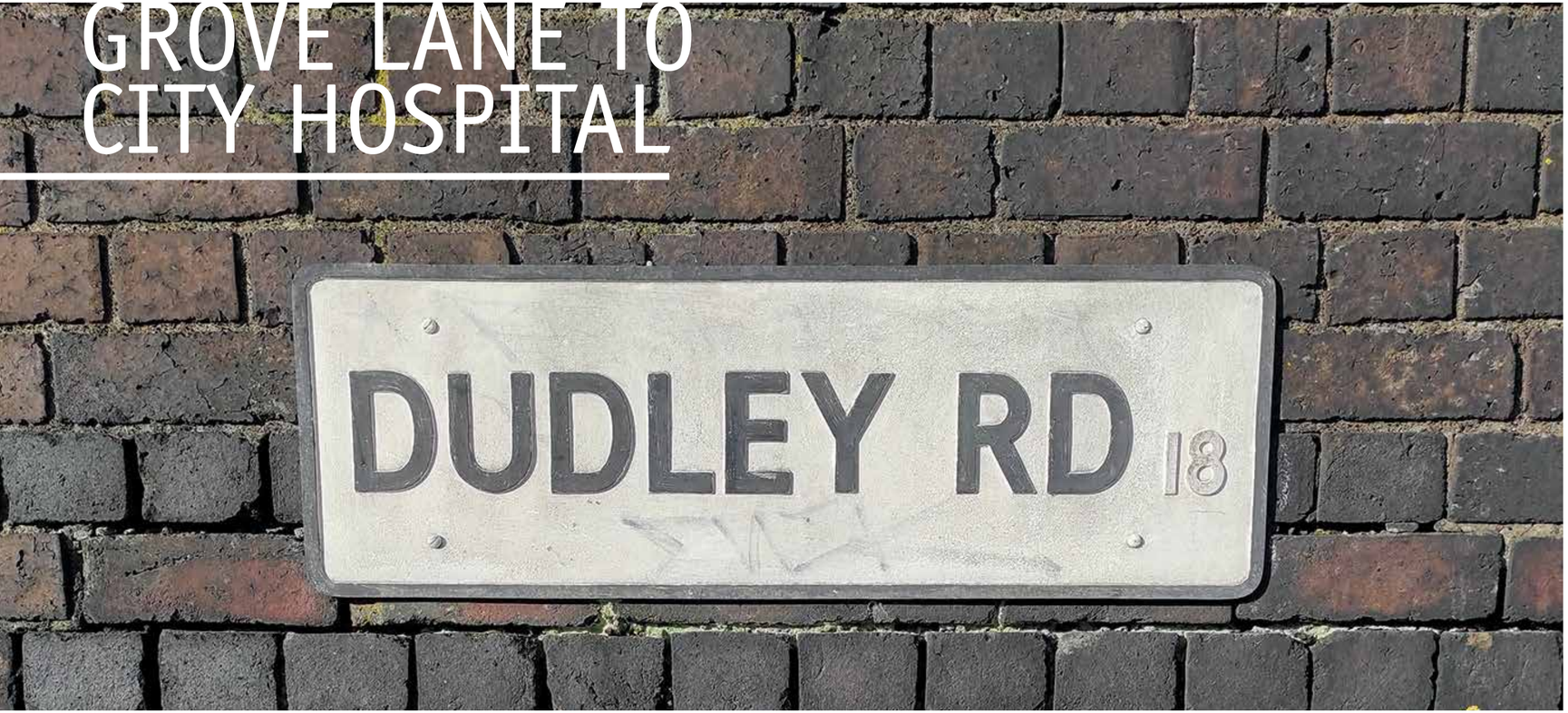
Aston University
BIRMINGHAM UK

Sandwell College
West Bromwich

UNIVERSITY OF WOLVERHAMPTON

Image courtesy of Jim Stephenson

# GROVE LANE TO CITY HOSPITAL




4

GROVE LANE TO CITY HOSPITAL

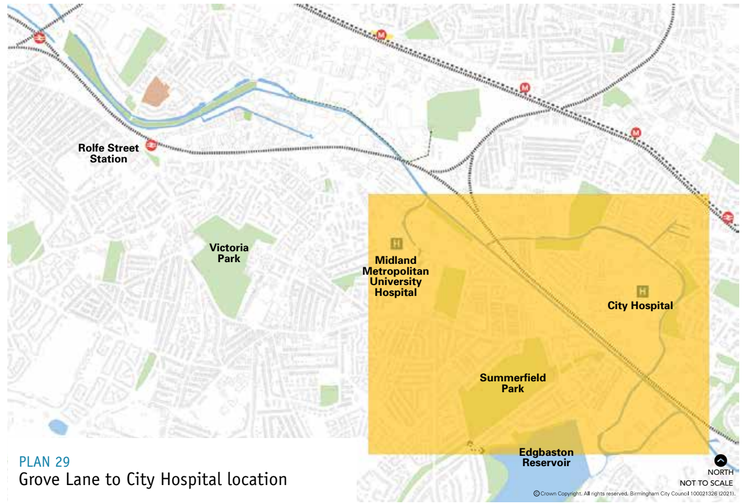
# 4

# GROVE LANE TO CITY HOSPITAL

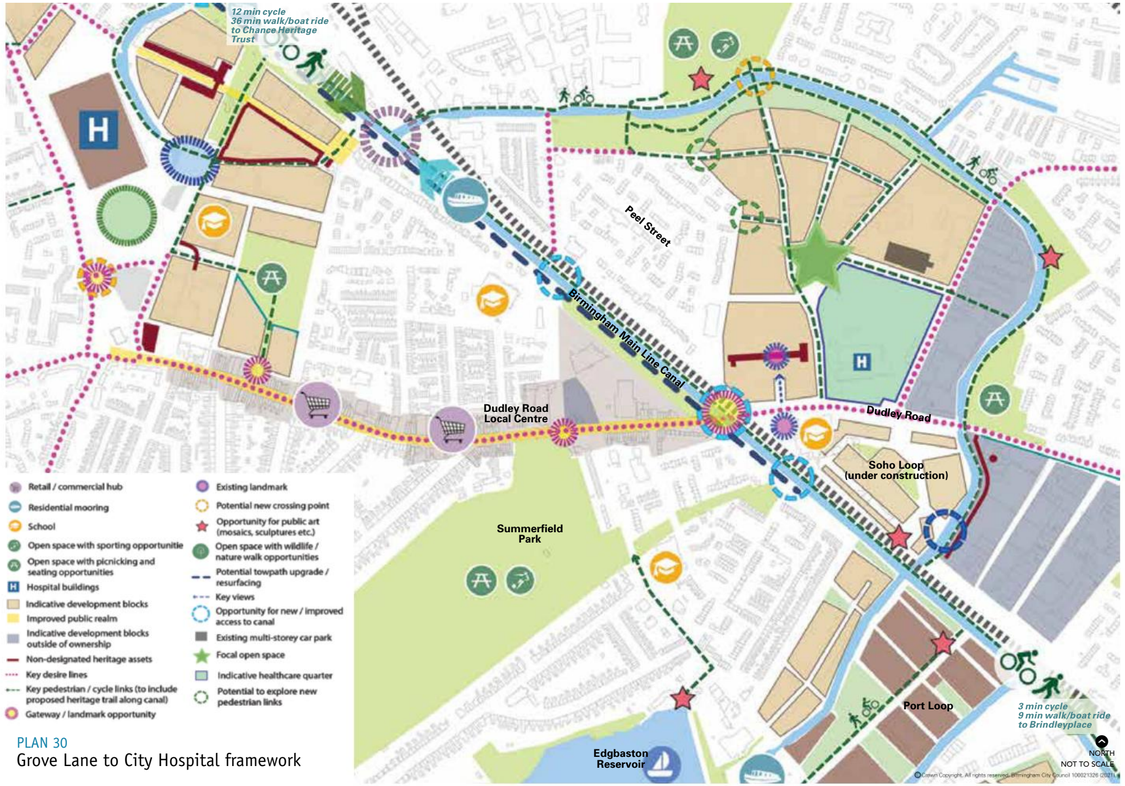
**Introduction**
The Main Line Canal runs through the middle of this area, and the Old Line forms a loop around the City Hospital site.

Dudley Road is a busy local centre providing a range of shops and services for the surrounding communities. It is locally focused, comprising mainly family-owned Asian and African-Caribbean shops, rather than chains, though it is bookended by Lidl in the east and McDonalds in the west. Summerfield Park and Moilliett Park public parks lie within this area, but they would benefit from improvement.

The Port Loop redevelopment has started to deliver innovative, modern urban housing in a canal setting with high quality open spaces. Soho Loop, off Spring Hill, will deliver more urban housing in the form of flats and town houses, and part of the City Hospital site will become available for residential development when the MMUH opens and some services relocate.




PLAN 29
Grove Lane to City Hospital location




PLAN 30
Grove Lane to City Hospital framework

**Objectives for the area**

### Dudley Road local centre

- Use City Council land holdings to improve entrances to Moilliett Street Park.
- Address parking and loading issues on Dudley Road, initially through enforcement and, over the longer term, through a clear parking strategy.
- Improve connections to the centre, enabling communities to reach it easily and safely, particularly by walking and cycling.
- Enable improved access by public transport.

### Heritage and canals

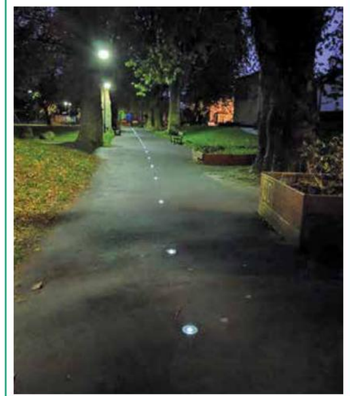
- Seek to reflect the area's heritage within the redevelopment of the City Hospital.
- Create better links to the canal pathways.

### Development opportunities

- City Hospital.
- Icknield Square: Icknield Square/Freeth Road is outside of the red line planning application boundary for Port Loop, though is part of the Port Loop site allocation. In phasing terms, it is likely to be some time before it is built on, and, perhaps will be a continuation phase after the current permission is built out (15 phases at Icknield Port Loop).
- A linear strip of land at the southern end of Heath Street which has gone over to scrub with immature trees. The front strip to Heath Street is narrow, and a wall exists to separate the land from the canal, which is set in a cutting beyond the wall.
- Western Road and Spring Hill. The Western Road site (3.4ha) currently comprises industrial buildings in fragmented ownership. It is located opposite the City Hospital site on the eastern side of Western Road. The Spring Hill site was assessed in the Birmingham SHLAA 2020 as having capacity for up to 360 dwellings. It is also in fragmented ownership and has potential to be contaminated. Both sites are currently identified as locations for employment growth in policy GA2 of the Birmingham Development Plan. Both sites may be difficult to assemble in the short term and would likely need a business relocation strategy to support redevelopment.

### Corridor project: lighting the way

Appropriate lighting in high-use areas along the canal can increase security and encourage use particularly in winter. This could be used between Port Loop and Birmingham City Centre, around the new Hospital and on the Soho Loop around City Hospital.



**A closer look: City Hospital**
City Hospital is located on the western side of Birmingham city centre and is currently one of the principal hospitals in the city. It sits on a significant site, north of the Dudley Road (A457) and is located on an island created by the Birmingham Canal Old Line and Main Line. The surrounding context is one of change; land to the south around the canal loop (Soho Loop 750 homes/Port Loop 1,150 homes), is coming forward for residential and industrial areas around Western Road and Spring Hill are identified as possible development sites in recent housing land availability assessments.

City Hospital is a typical established hospital site that has developed over many decades and comprises a mix of buildings dating from the Victorian period through to recent times. Whilst the original Victorian buildings have some merit, they are not listed, and there are no other designated heritage assets on site. Parts of the hospital will become redundant when the new hospital opens in 2022.

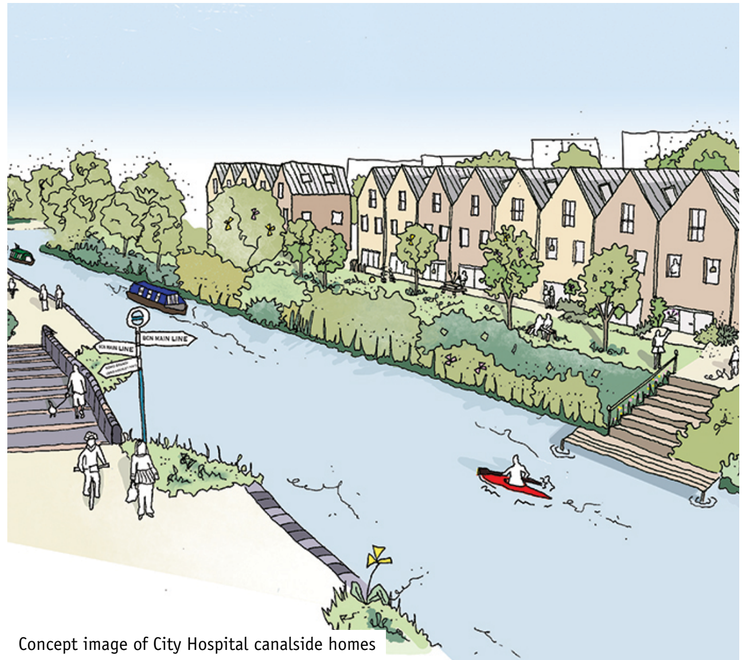
PLAN 31
City Hospital location

The Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust will retain the Eye Hospital and Treatment Centre on the eastern side of the site. This retained land is closest to Western Road. As the site is within a wider area of redevelopment and regeneration, the City Hospital can contribute to changing perceptions of the area, and it benefits both from the good access to the city centre via the A457.

The Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016) envisages the site coming forward for around 750 dwellings, alongside ancillary retail and commercial uses. More recent estimates may see the whole site achieve up to 1000 new homes but this will be dependent on eventual house types and mix.

Because of the location of the site within easy access of the city centre, there is some potential for higher density and higher rise living. The site is notable for its long frontage (but lack of connection) to the Birmingham Old Line canal, and there is opportunity to front water and to improve movement along the canal corridor and make connections to key sites beyond the canal line, such as All Saints Park.

The site also marks a gateway on Dudley Road, marking a transition from the more suburban areas to the west in Smethwick, and the more urban city centre to the east, particularly as Dudley Road crosses the canal and railway lines just to the west of the site.




Concept image of City Hospital canalside homes

**Corridor project: activating the canal**

Across the corridor the canal has great potential as a transport link, leisure space and wildlife corridor. To activate the canal:
- New buildings need to front it, not turn their backs.
- Opportunities for new and improved accesses to the canal need to be explored in detail.
- Towpaths need to be improved following the Canal & River Trust Towpath Design Guide. There is an opportunity for a continuous dual-use towpath on the southern side of the Main Line canal.
- Subject to the Canal & River Trust's agreement, recreational use of the water will be encouraged.
- Developers are encouraged to engage with the Canal & River Trust as early as possible to develop detailed proposals.

## Connections

- Redevelopment may mean the site can be opened to and connected physically with surrounding streets (e.g. Norman Street). New and improved connections should be explored.
- Direct physical links to the canal should be explored, including the creation of a new canal bridge linking the site along its northern edge, creating improved connections to All Saints Park, subject to further technical design and delivery agreements.
- Frontages and crossings at Dudley Road to be enhanced for pedestrians.
- Internal connections and pathways based upon links at the edge of the site, to ensure straight routes and clear legibility.

## Open space

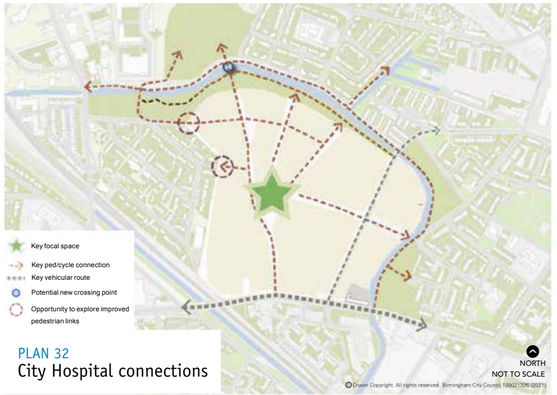
- Redevelopment allows consideration of existing open spaces within the hospital site, and adjacent spaces to plan and manage a clear open space structure.
- Creating a focal point and 'green heart' to the new residential neighbourhood that is accessible and useable by the whole community.
- Green spaces will play an important role in delivering Sustainable Urban Drainage. This should incorporate swales and basins, particularly on lower lying land in the north of the site, where there is an opportunity to create public green space linked to the canal alongside any new residential development. The green feel of the canal should be maintained.
- Significant trees on the site should be retained and protected to contribute to development character and residential amenity.
- Physical and visual connections can take advantage of off-site open spaces (Norman Street Park, All Saints Park, Clissold Passage)

## Frontages

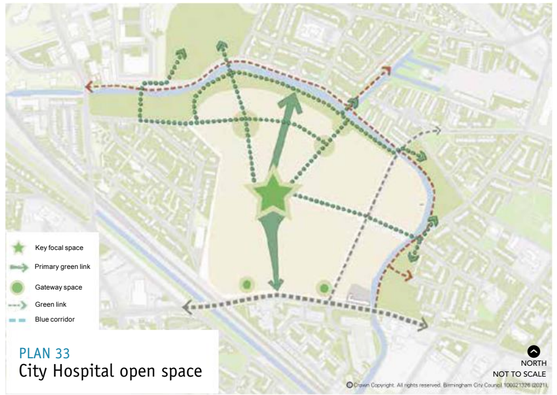
- Key frontages to face main routes to ensure clear definition and overlooking.
- Urban block structure, also emphasising open space network and key views/routes.
- Frontages to work with retained buildings within the NHS estate.
- Frontages overlooking the canal. Opportunities for direct waterfront housing should be provided where the development faces New Spring St N to the north east.
- Development adjacent to existing housing must respect the privacy and amenity of these homes by either siding or backing onto their rear property boundaries.

## Retained buildings

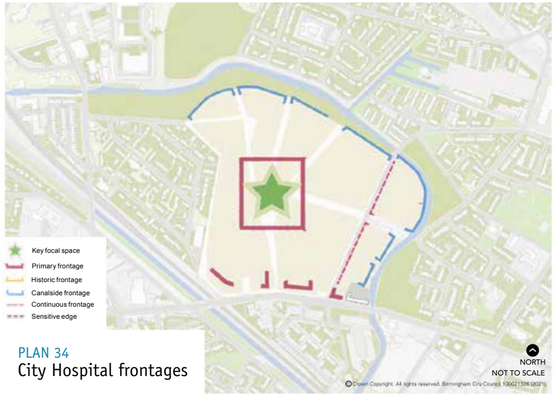
- It is understood that the Local Planning Authority wishes to see the Gothic Infirmary frontage building facing Dudley Road, which is a local landmark with strong local historic value, retained, clearing away later additions. Retention and conversion will be subject to technical feasibility and financial viability.




PLAN 32
City Hospital connections




PLAN 33
City Hospital open space




PLAN 34
City Hospital frontages

PLAN 35
City Hospital retained buildings

## Views

- Emphasis on short and longer views to and through the site, particularly making connections to any determined key buildings and spaces within and outside the site.
- Glimpsed view of hospital building/health provision from Dudley Road for wayfinding.
- Distinctive views towards St. Patrick's Catholic Church.
- Includes relationships between any retained buildings, views into the site from Spring Hill, views to adjacent spaces and across the canal.

## Massing/land use

- The site will comprise a mix of apartment buildings and houses. A graduated approach to density is appropriate.
- Health care uses concentrated in a cluster on the south eastern corner.
- High density residential appropriate surrounding the health care cluster and on the Dudley Road frontage.
- Residential uses to the western and northern edges; higher density around the central core and to the waterfront, facing outward, lower densities moving outwardly to the western edges in light of the scale of neighbouring existing housing.
- Area to the east of Western Road has a longer-term development opportunity for housing but this will need to be managed in such a way not to displace the existing business needs. It is this long-term aspiration that is shown on the principles diagram above.

PLAN 36
City Hospital views

PLAN 37
City Hospital massing/land use



## Icknield Square

Icknield Square is located on the eastern edge of the corridor, adjacent to Ladywood and a relatively easy walk from Birmingham City Centre. This site, of around 3ha, is surrounded by the Port Loop development.

The site is currently occupied by a two small groups of industrial units. Whilst much of the waterfront land is currently vacant, the late Victorian Biddle and Webb buildings fronting Icknield Square have heritage value and significant potential to contribute to place-making, especially when integrated with high quality new architecture.

Given its location and context, a residential-led, mixed use development would be appropriate for this site. The Victorian buildings fronting Icknield Square would also be suitable for commercial uses. The development should be designed to enhance the links between Port Loop and Ladywood Middleway/Birmingham city centre.

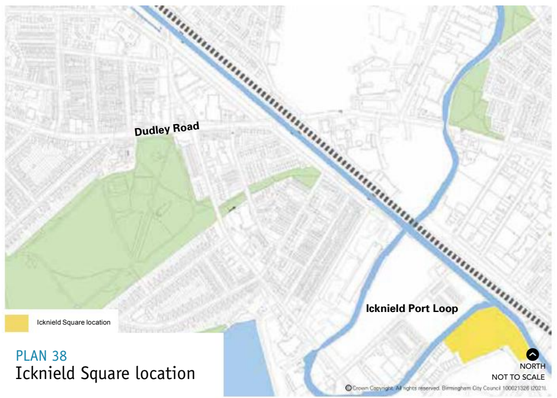
## Heath Street (south eastern end)

The strip of land at the south-eastern end of Heath Street between the road and the canal may provide an opportunity for development.

The land has gone over to scrub and has several immature trees along its whole length. The area is prone to some fly-tipping and litter.

Development may be possible to improve the general environment and allow frontage to both the street and the canal. If this was possible, a residential development may be suitable, but the location of the site close to the Dudley Road centre may lend itself to a non-residential use.

There is no public access over the site to the canal, but nearby Northbrook Street may offer some inspiration for short term treatment of the strip to either bring environmental improvement or possible access to the towpath. If this land is developed or formalised this needs to be done in a sensitive manner in order to preserve habitat and biodiversity resource.




PLAN 38
Icknield Square location

PLAN 39
Heath Street location

# TRANSPORT STRATEGY

# 5

## TRANSPORT STRATEGY

# 5 TRANSPORT STRATEGY

**Transport baseline**
The area of interest for transport is wider than the core framework area, as it covers the networks and facilities that enable the movement of people and goods to and from the core area, not just within.

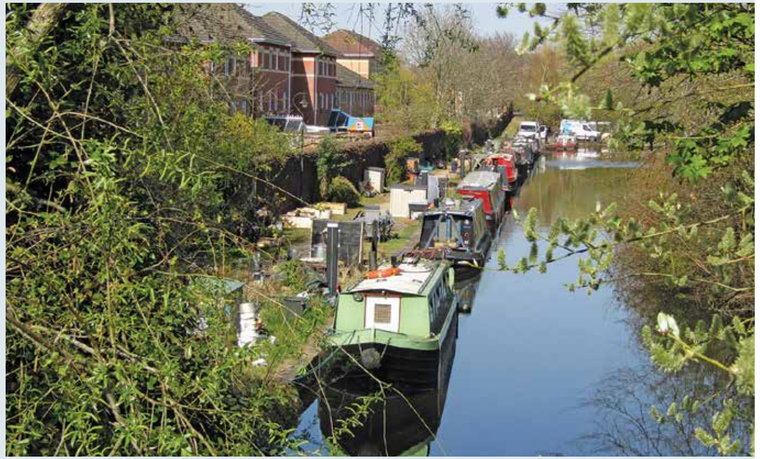
The area has a reasonably dense network of connections, but there are numerous challenges in respect of the current operation of the transport network in the corridor and its ability to accommodate future demands, including new development. These include:

- Significant peak period congestion on the principal highway network.
- Capacity constraints for the rail corridors in the peaks, in terms of the number of paths for local stopping services and of the length of trains (due to the shortness of platforms).
- Passenger accessibility constraints at Rolfe Street and Galton Bridge stations.
- All Metro stops being more than a 15-minute walk from any part of the core area, and most being accessible only from the north of the rail/ Metro corridor.
- Bus journey times and reliability are adversely affected by general traffic congestion and the lack of priority.
- The canal towpaths are in variable states of repair, physically remote from homes and other trip generators (e.g. shops, schools and workplaces), have a limited number of access points - fewer still that are easily accessible, and are not lit.
- Conditions for cycling on-street are generally very poor across the core and wider areas, with little to no separation from motor traffic.
- Walking conditions within the core area, and between it and the Metro stops to the north are similarly poor.

Research undertaken to inform the emerging Key Route Network (KRN) Action Plans revealed that 41% of journeys under 2km in the West Midlands are undertaken by car. It also found that 77% of rush-hour drivers say they would not swap modes, despite increasing congestion.

These findings go to the heart of what the Transport Strategy for the corridor needs to address. Making all alternatives to car travel appreciably more attractive is essential if new trips are to be accommodated, and old trips re-moded in line with the over-arching policy priorities of Sandwell, Birmingham, TfWM, WMCA, other transport agencies and the Government.

*“Making all alternatives to car travel appreciably more attractive is essential if new trips are to be accommodated”*



*"The Transport Strategy comprises a large number of schemes, most of which are designed to make walking, cycling and public transport significantly more attractive"*

**Strategy**

In the context both of the issues relating to the current transport networks in the corridor and of the challenges set out within national, regional and local policy documents, it is clear that the Transport Strategy must embrace the widest possible range of schemes and initiatives aimed at enabling a substantial shift in the movement of people and goods to walking, cycling and public transport and away from cars and other motor vehicles.

The scale and urgency of the changes needed are daunting but should also help focus thinking and action in bringing forward a co-ordinated package of measures for implementation over the next 10 years. This challenge is not, of course, restricted to this corridor, and all the work undertaken as part of this strategy will require to be integrated with the wider transport strategies and programmes of TfWM, Sandwell and Birmingham.

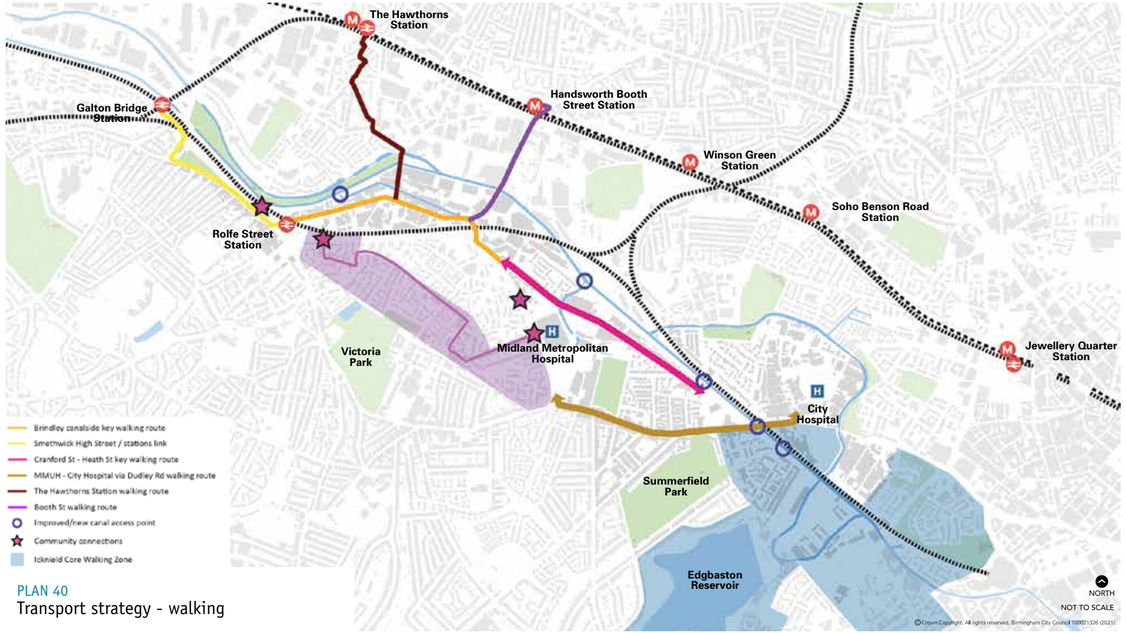
There will be temporary measures implemented in the corridor as part of the 2022 Commonwealth Games Transport Plan. The Commonwealth Games Transport Plan sets out transport measures for access to the Sandwell Aquatics Centre. These include shuttle buses from The Hawthorns rail station and walk routes from Smethwick Rolfe Street and Galton Bridge stations. There will also be a temporary Games Route Network for travel movements of officials and athletes during the Games.

The Transport Strategy comprises a large number of schemes, most of which are designed to make walking, cycling and public transport significantly more attractive than at present, and thereby both to provide a better level of service to people who already uses these modes and, critically, to make credible the substantial mode shift from car travel (and to a lesser extent from the use of motorised goods vehicles). The full range of schemes proposed is listed in Table 1, with the broad categories of measures summarised as follows.

## Walking

Packages of measures for identified key routes, as pilots/exemplars/templates for future work throughout the area. Adapted to the local context, these packages will feature most or all of the following.

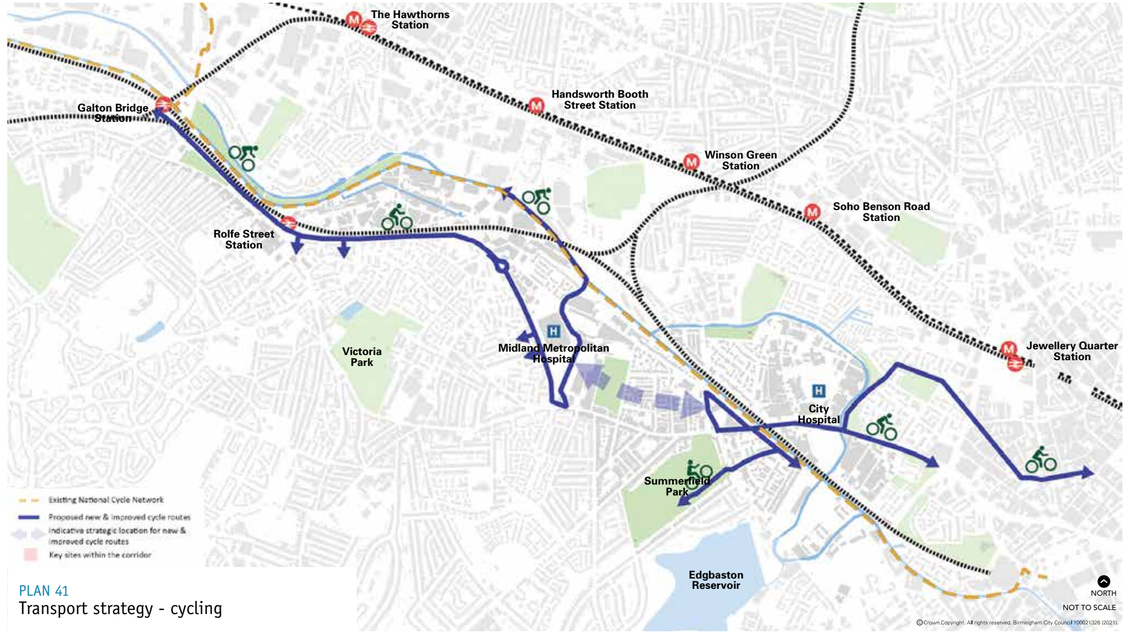
- Improving footway condition.
- De-cluttering/widening footways.
- Removing footway parking.
- Narrowing bellmouth junctions.
- New ‘green man’ signal stages.
- New formal/informal crossings.
- Signage/wayfinding measures which should assist in integrating modes (for example by indicating routes to train stations/metro).




PLAN 40
Transport strategy - walking

## Cycling

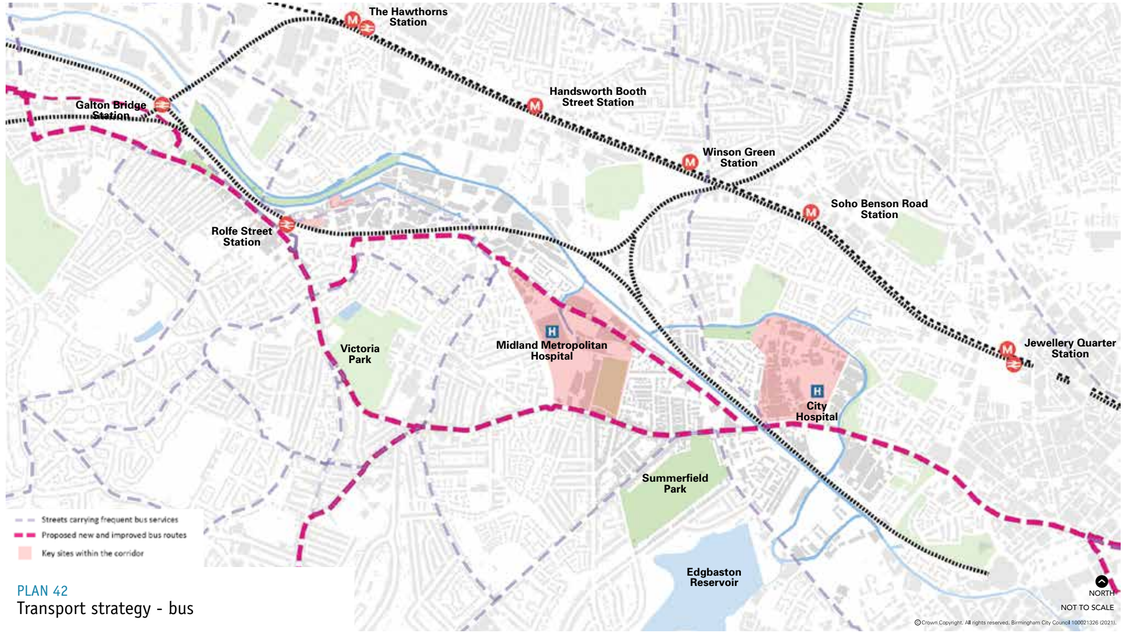
A focus on new protected cycleways on key routes, with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets. There will also be supporting measures such as secure cycle parking and cycle hire. Scheme designs will need to be in accord with new Government design guidance - LTN 1/20.




PLAN 41
Transport strategy - cycling

## Bus

Enhanced bus priority on the key routes, along with possible new services and improvements to existing services, such as in connection with MMUH or justified by demand associated with other new development. Bus service provision to MMUH will be based on a set of service enhancements, with options currently being developed by TfWM and operators. Proposed provision will be consulted on in 2022.




PLAN 42
Transport strategy - bus

## Metro

Focus on improving walk routes to/from and at-stop-immediate public realm and access improvements.

## Rail

Access improvements at Rolfe Street, Galton Bridge and Hawthorns stations, including the station-immediate public realm. Significant changes in local rail capacity in the longer term are subject to review of the current West Midlands Rail Investment Strategy. This review is also considering the potential for new stations across the West Midlands, including the Dudley Road corridor, and will take into account longer-term rail capacity increases.

## Highways and parking

The focus of these measures is on management, not the creation of new capacity. Specific congestion management proposals will come through the Key Route Network Action Plan for Route 14, and include the Grove Lane/Soho Way/Cranford Street junction. The management/ enforcement of parking in high street locations (Smethwick High Street and Dudley Road) and trials of footway parking exclusion zones are core proposals.

## Supporting measures

These include several innovative measures to enable mode shift - for the movement of goods as well as of people - and will often involve working in partnership with third party service providers.

TABLE 1
Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Transport Schemes

| Ref | Mode | Scheme description | Status/Funding/Programme | Link refs |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | W,C | Smethwick Connected Phase 1 (Smethwick High Street) | Delivered. | 11 |
| 2 | W,C | Smethwick Connected Phase 2 (High Street-Rolfe Street link) | Town Investment Plan (TIP)-funding confirmed. Due in 2022/23 FY. | |
| 3 | W,C | Smethwick Connected Phase 3 (Rolfe Street to Midland Metropolitan University Hospital (MMUH) via Windmill Eye) | TIP-funding confirmed. Intended Spring 2022. | 15 |
| 4 | W,C | Smethwick Connected Phase 4 (to Cape Hill r/a) | TIP-funding confirmed. Intended 2024/25. | 21 |
| 5 | W,C | Smethwick Connected Phase 5 (Cape Arm link, MMUH-Mainline) | TIP-funding confirmed. Intended 2024/25. May be earlier, if Canal & River Trust can expedite. Canal & River Trust, Sandwell Council (SMBC) and maybe NHS are the only land-holders. | |
| 6 | W,C | Birmingham City Council (BCC) Dudley Road Improvement Scheme | Awarded Levelling Up Fund (LUF) funding October 2021. Western Road junction works on site. Main scheme works 2022/23 to 2024/25 | |
| 7 | W,C | Cranford Street-Heath Street Cycle Route | Sandwell Council preliminary concept. Concept design development in 21/22 with funding bid for City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) in 22/23 or after. | 8 |
| 8 | W | Cranford Street-Heath Street Key Walking Route Package (KWRP) | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | 7 |
| 9 | W,C | Dudley Road Active Travel Measures Scheme - A457/Cape Hill r/a to A4040 | Linked to Cross-City Bus Package 3 (West). Space reallocation and improved management/enforcement of on-street parking. Also related to Key Route Network (KRN) Route 14 Action Plan. | 10, 27, 42 |
| 10 | W | MMUH to City Hospital via Dudley Road KWRP | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | 9, 27, 42 |
| 11 | W | Smethwick High Street: Galton Bridge Station to Rolfe Street Station KWRP | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | |
| 12 | W | Brindley Canalside: Rolfe Street Station to Grove Lane r/a KWRP | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | 15 |
| 13 | W | Brindley Canalside to Hawthorns Station Walking Route Package (SWRP) | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | |
| 14 | W | MMUH to Handsworth Booth Street SWRP | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | |
| 15 | W | Sandwell Core Walking Zone 2 (Rolfe Street Station to MMUH direct) | LCWIP/Cycling and Walking funding. | 3, 12 |
| 16 | W | Icknield Core Walking Zone - various local walking route improvements | LCWIP/Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | |
| 17 | W | Community Connection: New, accessible Smethwick High Street to Brasshouse Lane footbridge | Proposal. Cycling and Walking funding; possibly CRSTS. | |
| 18 | W,C | Community Connection: Surface crossing of A457 Tollhouse Way between Lynton Ave & Cross St | Proposal. Local funding or part of wider 'Community Connections Programme' funded through Walking and Cycling pot. | |
| 19 | W,C | Community Connection: Surface crossing of A457 Grove Lane between MMUH and e.g. Woodlands St | Proposal. See Ref 19. | |
| 20 | C | Icknield Area (62) Local Cycle Routes | Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan/Cycling and Walking funding. | |
| 21 | W,C | Canal towpath improvements, including 'dualling' | Canal & River Trust Proposal. Canal & River Trust/NHS/ Councils funding. | 4, 22 |
| 22 | W,C | 'Heroes Way' | Proposal by partners. Cycling and walking funding. | 21 |
| 23 | W,C | Improved Canal Connection: Winson Green Bridge (Winson Green Rd steps north of Heath St) | Proposal. Walking and Cycling funding in partnership with Canal & River Trust. | |
| 24 | W,C | Improved Canal Connection: Northbrook Street steps/ramps | Proposal. Walking and Cycling funding in partnership with Canal & River Trust. | |

| Ref | Mode | Scheme description | Status/Funding/Programme | Link refs |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | W,C | New Canal Connection: Lee Bridge (Dudley Road near Northbrook Street) | Proposal. Walking and Cycling funding in partnership with Canal & River Trust. | |
| 26 | W | New Canal Connection: Engine Arm Aqueduct to Rolfe Street/ Enterprise Centre | Proposal. Walking and Cycling funding in partnership with Canal & River Trust. | |
| 27 | B | Cross-City Bus Package 3 (West) - Routes 82 and 87 | Better Deal for Bus users funding; on-site 2022. | 9, 10, 42 |
| 28 | B | MMUH Bus Service Modification and Bus Stop Package (Travel Plan) | NHS as developer contributions. | 30 |
| 29 | B | X7 Bus via Cranford Street and Heath Street | Proposal. Reinstatement of previous short-lived service. Financial support needed. | 28 |
| 30 | B | Additional/amended services on existing routes (e.g. 80, 11) | As required. | |
| 31 | W,M,R | Hawthorns Station public realm scheme | Proposal. CRSTS/Walking and Cycling funding. | |
| 32 | W,M | Handsworth Booth Street Stop public realm scheme | Proposal. CRSTS/Walking and Cycling funding. | |
| 33 | W,M | Winson Green Outer Circle Stop public realm scheme | Proposal. CRSTS/Walking and Cycling funding. | |
| 34 | W,M | Soho Benson Road Stop public realm scheme | Proposal. CRSTS/Walking and Cycling funding. | |
| 35 | R | Rolfe Street Station Access for All scheme | Committed, funded Network Rail Access for All scheme that will be delivered in 2022. | |
| 36 | R | Galton Bridge station improvements | WM Stations (WMSA) Alliance Proposal. | |
| 37 | R | Train capacity increases: longer trains/platform extensions | 2018-47 Rail Investment Strategy (under review). | 38 |
| 38 | R | New Dudley Road railway station | Mayoral proposal. | 37 |
| 39 | MV | A457/B4135/B4136 Grove Lane/Soho Way/ Cranford Street Junction | Options development in progress. HIF funding now lapsed, so CRSTS funding. | 4 |
| 40 | MV | Key Route Network 14 Action Plan | In development. CRSTS. | |
| 41 | P | Smethwick High Street parking management scheme | Proposal. SBMC/Walking and Cycling funding. | 11 |
| 42 | P | Dudley Road parking management scheme | Proposal. BCC/SMBC funding. | 9, 10, 27 |
| 43 | P | Footway parking management pilot schemes (see Key Walking Route Packages) | Proposal. BCC/SMBC joint approach with TfWM support. | 8, 10-14 |
| 44 | O | Last-mile logistics pilot (MMUH; Smethwick High Street; Dudley Road) | Proposal. To be developed. TfWM lead. | |
| 45 | O | Electronic Vehicle charging programme | Existing proposal. BCC/SMBC. | |
| 46 | O | Rolfe Street Station Mobility Hub | Proposal. SMBC, WMSA, TfWM. | |
| 47 | O | Local Mobility Hub Network pilot | Proposal. TfWM lead. | |
| 48 | O | Wider E-cycle/scooter share pilot | Proposal. TfWM lead. | |
| 49 | O | West Midlands Bike Share | Existing proposal. TfWM lead. | |
| 50 | O | Corridor MaaS Pilot Scheme | Proposal, TfWM lead. CRSTS. | |

# 6

# DELIVERY

# 6

# DELIVERY

In the Rolfe Street area a number of the sites are owned by Sandwell Council and redevelopment in this area has gained momentum through the successful Town Investment Fund (TIF) bid. The Council will drive forward proposals for transforming the area over the longer term alongside public sector partners and private sector landowners and interests.

The Grove Lane Masterplan, which has been prepared alongside this framework, provides a more detailed delivery strategy for this part of the corridor. Sandwell Council has attracted funding through the TIF to help instigate its redevelopment. The public sector has some land ownership within the area and these sites will be instrumental in delivering early phases of development and acting as a catalyst for the wider regeneration.

At the south eastern end of the corridor, redevelopment is underway at Port Loop and Soho Loop. Homes England and Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust are developing a detailed masterplan for City Hospital setting out how it can be redeveloped once parts of the hospital facilities are relocated to the MMUH. The masterplan is supporting a future planning application for the site, following which Homes England will be seeking to bring forward development of the site with a private sector developer(s).

Delivery of the vision will take time and will require the joint working of all of the delivery partners. The framework and masterplan now provide a coherent and consistent basis for doing this which provides greater clarity and a basis for decision making, alongside providing a tool to engage and collaborate with third party landowners, developers and investors.

**Delivering the transport strategy**

Implementing the Transport Strategy is critical for delivering the wider vision for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor; and funding is critical for implementation.

The number and range of proposed schemes, and the importance of a co-ordinated approach in bringing them forward points to the strong desirability of developing, as far as possible, a single package of proposals for funding through as small a number of large pots as possible. As part of this approach, all individual Key Walking Route Package schemes and possibly Station Walking Route Package schemes will be considered for development as a phased single Key Walking Routes Programme, as part of this wider corridor approach.

In 2022/23 the five-year City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) becomes active. This will deliver £1.05bn of capital funding for transport projects in the West Midlands. This will support a cohesive package of interventions for the corridor to be implemented prior to 2030. This is in line with TfWM's current thinking in terms of focusing much transport investment on six Inclusive Growth Corridors, of which Smethwick-Icknield is one.

In addition, to the CRSTS, additional major funding has also been accessed through the Levelling Up Fund (LUF). The LUF has a focus on regeneration rather than specifically transport and Birmingham City Council was successful in its bid for LUF for the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme with £19.98m awarded in October 2021.

Other identified funding sources for schemes covered by the Transport Strategy include the government's £2bn Walking and Cycling Investment Strategy, with an announcement on the next tranche of delivery funding in 2022.

In addition to the £20m of government funding that the West Midlands has been allocated for cross-city bus route priority measures, future funding for better bus services should be available through the National Bus Strategy for England (March 2021). Any funding from this source will be in accord with the West Midlands Bus Service Improvement Plan produced in October 2021. In connection with this, TfWM, Sandwell and Birmingham will need to have an Enhanced Partnership in place by March 2022. The West Midlands is already close to concluding the details of its Enhanced Partnership, so is ahead of the curve in this regard.

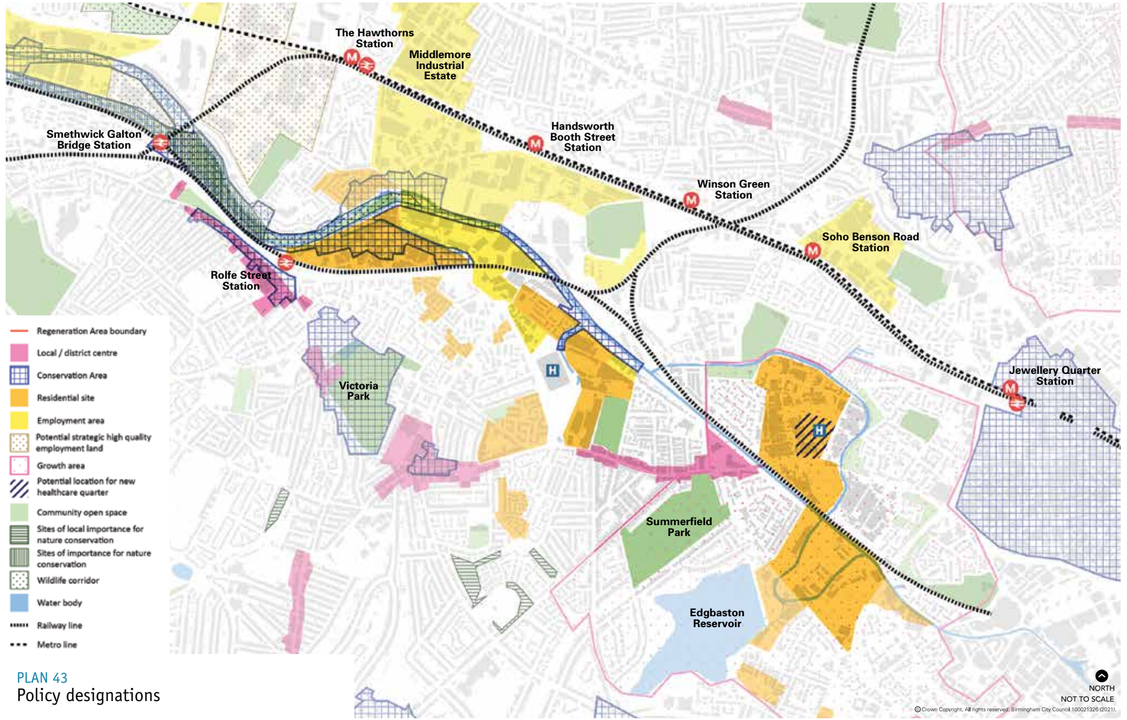
As mentioned above, funding for rail projects will be subject to the review of the West Midlands Rail Investment Strategy.

*"Implementing the Transport Strategy is critical for delivering the wider vision for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor"*

# APPENDIX

# A

APPENDIX




PLAN 43
Policy designations

**Status**
The Framework is adopted as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) by Birmingham City Council. Sandwell Council has not at this stage adopted the Framework as an SPD but its cabinet has approved the document as a non-statutory planning document which will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.

**Sandwell Council policy**

Black Country Core Strategy (2011)
The Core Strategy sets out the spatial vision, objectives and strategy for future development in the Black Country up to 2026. It identifies regeneration corridors of which Oldbury-West Bromwich-Smethwick is one.

Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD (2012)
The Site Allocations and Delivery DPD (SADDPD) adds further detail to the Core Strategy's regeneration corridors. The plan states that the focus for new housing within the next few years will be within the Smethwick area of the Oldbury-West Bromwich-Smethwick corridor (corridor 12). The plan identifies the following sub-areas within corridor 12 that also lie in part within the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor: Area 7 Smethwick High Street and Environs, Area 8 North Smethwick Canalside, and Area 9 Cranford Street. Areas 8 and 9 are identified on the policies map as 'long term residential'.

Area 9 Cranford Street includes two sites which broadly correspond to the Grove Lane site. The policy table says the following of the Grove Lane site: "Masterplan prepared for site to include residential and Business B1 uses. Will need to be done in phased manner. Some occupiers will need relocating.". Area 9 is listed as a housing allocation to which SADDPD Policy SAD1 applies. SAD1 supports residential development and states that other uses appropriate for residential areas, such as health facilities, community facilities and local shops, may be acceptable where there is a gap in service provision and where they can be integrated successfully into the residential environment.

Smethwick High Street, a designated district centre, is also within corridor 12 and the SADDPD identifies opportunities to improve the centre through redevelopment of the Tollgate Precinct for town centre uses and to develop land between St Paul's Road and Tollhouse Way for a health centre and retail uses.

Sandwell Residential Design Guide SPD (2014)
Sets design principles for development.

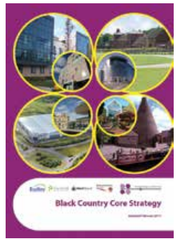
Black Country Plan (emerging)
The Black Country Plan, which will replace the Black Country Core Strategy and the Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD, is currently being prepared.

**Birmingham City Council policy**

Birmingham Development Plan (2017)
The Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) is the principal planning policy document for Birmingham covering the period to 2031. Most of the part of the corridor lying within Birmingham City Council's administrative area is designated by BDP Policy GA2 as within the Greater Icknield Growth Area. Policy GA2 allocates Icknield Port Loop, Soho Loop and City Hospital as residential development sites.

The supporting policy text for the City Hospital site states "Following the relocation of the City Hospital (note that not all of the hospital facilities are moving, the Birmingham Treatment Centre, BMEC and other services will be retained) to the new Midland Metropolitan Hospital in Sandwell the site will be redeveloped for a new mix of living and local shopping facilities, with some medical facilities retained.".

The supporting text to Policy GA2 states that "New family-based models of urban living will be explored and will be supported by a full range of community facilities, local shopping and working opportunities, and better-quality streets, parks, squares and gardens. Connections by public transport, walking and cycling will be enhanced including links to the City Centre utilising the canal network and existing primary routes.". Improvements to Dudley Road shopping centre, which is listed as a local centre in BDP Policy TP21 (The network and hierarchy of centres), are also identified as needed.



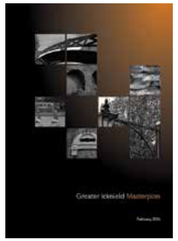
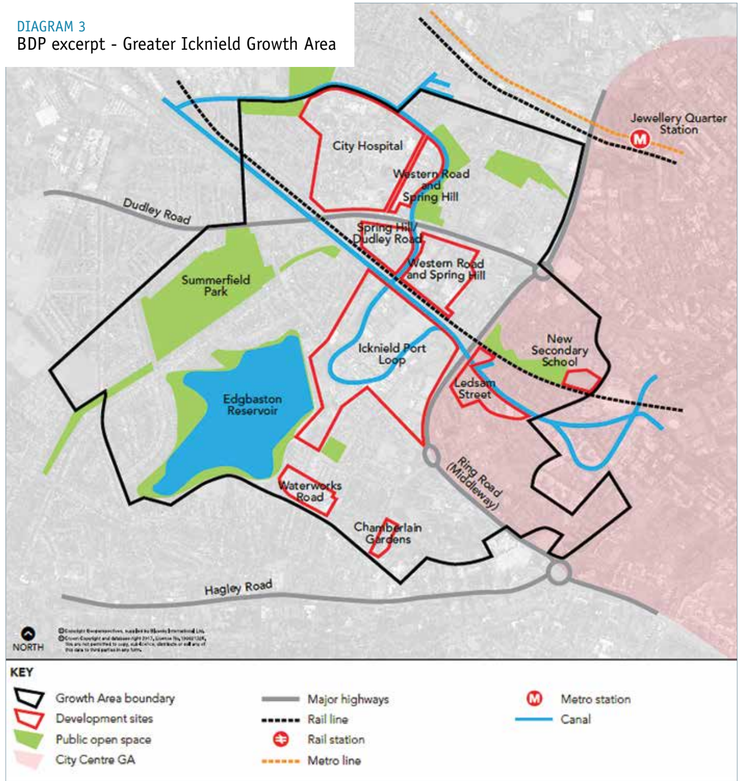



DIAGRAM 3
BDP excerpt - Greater Icknield Growth Area




### Development Management in Birmingham DPD (emerging)

The plan supplements the BDP and includes additional policies.

### Greater Icknield Masterplan (2016)

Adopted a year before the BDP, the masterplan provided evidence to support BDP policy on the Growth Icknield Growth Area and identified development principles for the BDP site allocations. Once approved, The Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Development Framework will update parts the Greater Icknield Masterplan.

### Future planning policy

Preparation of the Birmingham Plan (BDP update) is now underway with details of the latest plan-making timetable available in the council's Local Development Scheme available on its website.

### Birmingham Supplementary Planning Documents

A number of SPDs have been adopted by Birmingham City Council and would apply to development in the Birmingham part of the corridor. The Birmingham Design Guide is of particular relevance.

## Overarching objectives

### Inclusive growth

Inclusive growth is an important agenda across the West Midlands. The West Midlands Combined Authority has defined inclusive growth as: "A more deliberate and socially purposeful model of economic growth - measured not only by how fast or aggressive it is; but also by how well it is created and shared across the whole population and place, and by the social and environmental outcomes it realises for our people.". This is reflected in the West Midlands Inclusive Growth Framework (2018).

Sandwell Council is giving effect to these objectives through its Inclusive Economy Deal (2020) which represents the start of a new partnership between Sandwell Council, businesses, residents, the voluntary and community sector and Sandwell's anchor institutions. The Midland Metropolitan University Hospital and surrounding regeneration is highlighted in the deal. This recognises the opportunity for the new hospital as an anchor institution to drive inclusive growth in the area.

### Net zero

In Birmingham and Sandwell, the two largest contributors to carbon emissions are residential buildings and road transport. This framework provides an opportunity to contribute to reducing future emissions from these sources.

In summer 2019 the West Midlands Combined Authority set a target of the region becoming new zero carbon by 2041. The WM2041 Plan proposes a range of actions towards this target, including active travel and cleaner transport, zero carbon homes, tree planting and energy devolution. The plan also links the net zero target to inclusive growth, seeking to change the economy without leaving anyone behind.

Sandwell Council's Climate Change Strategy 2020-2041 sets out Sandwell's plan for achieving the 2041 target. This includes action plans for important sources of emissions, including the built environment and transport. The built environment action plan includes a commitment to undertaking studies on the development of heat networks. The transport action plan seeks the implementation of highway measures and transport facilities that fully accommodate and promote the use of public transport, cycling and walking, making journeys by such methods easier, faster and safer, alongside measures to discourage car use. In also promotes the Introduction of facilities at developments through the planning system to increase use of shared and cleaner transport modes and reduce car parking spaces. The resilience and adaption and natural capital action plans focus around enhancing and creating green spaces.

Birmingham City Council is seeking to achieve net zero carbon by 2030, ahead of the wider West Midlands target. The council's publication Route to Zero Call to Action (2021) mirrors Sandwell's focus on emissions from residential buildings, in particular municipal housing, and transport. The Birmingham Transport Plan will be an import focus for action to reduce transport emissions.

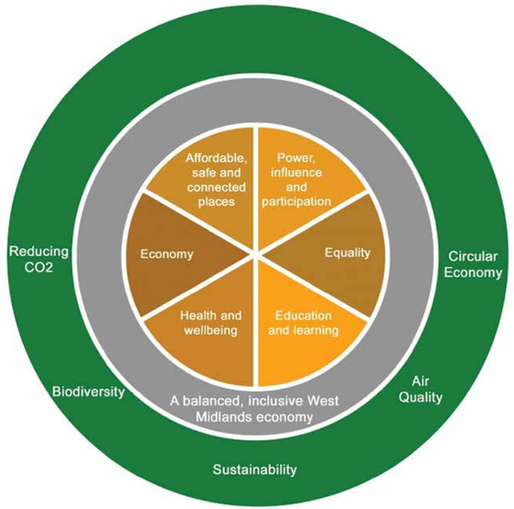



DIAGRAM 4
WM Inclusive Growth Framework

## Transport policy

In April 2021, the UK government announced its intention to set the world's most ambitious climate change target into law to reduce emissions by 78% by 2035 compared to 1990 levels. This was the latest of several government initiatives in recent times that reflect the growing urgency to reduce greenhouse gas emissions generally, with emissions from transport being a focus.

In March 2020, the government published 'Decarbonising Transport (Setting the Challenge)' in which the Secretary of State for Transport wrote that "Transport has a huge role to play in the economy reaching net zero. The scale of the challenge demands a step change in both the breadth and scale of ambition and we have a duty to act quickly and decisively to reduce emissions."

This was followed up, in July 2020, with the publication of 'Gear Change - A Bold Vision for Walking and Cycling', which stated that "We want - and need - to see a step-change in cycling and walking in the coming years. The challenge is huge, but the ambition is clear. We have a unique opportunity to transform the role cycling and walking can play in our transport system, and get England moving differently".

The government's sense of urgency is further demonstrated by the fact that Point 5 of its 'Ten Point Plan for a Green Industrial Revolution (November 2020)' is green public transport, cycling and walking. "We must increase the share of journeys taken by public transport, cycling and walking. We will therefore accelerate the transition to more active and sustainable transport by investing in rail and bus services, and in measures to help pedestrians and cyclists".

The urgent need to decarbonise transport is one of the reasons why WMCA, TfWM, Birmingham and Sandwell have all formally declared or otherwise acknowledged that there is a Climate Emergency, and this is reflected in a range of policy documents, several of which pre-date such declarations and respond to other key policy priorities including, economic growth, the provision of new homes, public health and social and economic inclusion.

TfWM's Movement for Growth strategic transport plan takes into account all these challenges, stating specifically that "local air quality needs to be improved... transport related ambient noise needs to be reduced... (and that) the West Midlands will play its full part in reducing carbon emissions in line with the national target". As noted above, that target has now changed significantly - from an 80% reduction of 1990 levels by 2050 to a 78% reduction by 2035.

In the same vein, TfWM's new draft Local Transport Plan Green Paper entitled Reimagining Transport in the West Midlands notes that "Significant challenges remain in tackling the defining issues of our time, such as climate change, air quality, our health, and our economic recovery from the pandemic (but that) by thinking and acting differently we can create a place where transport improves the opportunities available to all".

The West Midlands Cycling Charter sets out the strategic approach to increasing cycling in the West Midlands, with a target of a 5% mode share of all journeys by cycling by 2023, and 10% by 2033.

The foreword to the draft Birmingham Transport Plan is explicit about the need for and benefits of changing how we move: "Over-dependence on private cars is bad for the health of ourselves and our families, bad for our communities and bad for business as measured by the millions of pounds of lost productivity caused by congestion. Ultimately, it is bad for the future because of the very significant damage caused by vehicle emissions and their impact on climate change. The more journeys we take by walking and cycling, the more we will improve air quality and our health and the more we will reduce congestion. For longer journeys, buses, trams and trains will be the backbone of a new, go-anywhere transport system."

The Council further emphasises the pressing need for radical change in the Introduction to Our Future City Plan: "The urgent need for action to tackle climate change has been set out through the City Council's ambitious commitment to eliminate carbon emissions through the 'Route to Zero' initiative. Birmingham aims to become a global leader in tackling climate change, meeting the challenges head-on and grasping the opportunities of being at the forefront of a green revolution."

For Sandwell's part, Action Plan 3 (Transport) of its Climate Change Strategy 2020-2041 has these themes: promotion of sustainable travel; develop a low carbon transport system; and planning policies to support sustainable transport choices. On developing a low carbon transport system, the Strategy couldn't be clearer in describing the first of the actions that the Council can take as being to "implement highway measures and transport facilities that fully accommodate and promote the use of public transport, cycling and walking, making journeys by such methods easier, faster and safer, alongside measures to discourage car use".

Throughout all these documents referenced, and others, there is the explicit or implicit juxtaposition of "the need for change" with "the challenge is huge". This neatly encapsulates the scale and importance of the task faced in developing a Transport Strategy for the Smethwick-Birmingham Corridor.

> *"Accelerate the transition to more active and sustainable transport by investing in rail and bus services, and in measures to help pedestrians and cyclists"*

# CONTACT


**Sandwell Council**

Web:
www.smethwicktobirminghamcorridor.com

Post:
Regeneration and Growth
Sandwell Council
Oldbury Council House
Freeth Street
Oldbury
B69 3DE

E-mail:
Ldf_planning@sandwell.gov.uk

Telephone:
(0121) 569 4054/4055

**Birmingham City Council**

Post:
Planning and Development
Inclusive Growth Directorate
Birmingham City Council
PO Box 28
Birmingham
B1 1TU

E-mail:
planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Telephone:
(0121) 303 7874


# IMAGE COPYRIGHTS

| Page number: | Project name and location: | Developer: |
|---|---|---|
| p23 left | Toffee Factory, Newcastle. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph), xsite architecture LLP. |
| p23 middle | Borneo-Sporenburg, Amsterdam, Netherlands. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph), West 8 Urban Design and Landscape Architecture. |
| p23 righth | The Chocolate Quarter, Keynsham. | velodenz is licensed under CC BY-NC-ND 2.0 (photographer), St Monica Trust (developer), KWL Architects. |
| p25 | Wapping Wharf, Bristol. | Alec French Architects/ Gillespies. |
| p28 | Abode development, Cambridge. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph), Proctor and Matthews Architects. |
| p29 | St Andrews, London. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph), Townshend Landscape Architects. |
| p31 top and bottom | Hartley's Jam Factory, London. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph), Simpsonhaugh architects, Angel Properties. |
| p33 top | Woden Road, Wolverhampton. | Accord Housing Association. |
| p33 middle left | Marmalade Lane, Cambridge. | Mole Architects/Jamie Buchanan. |
| p33 middle right | Urban 180, West Bromwich. | Accord Group/Accord indesign. |
| p37 top | Regent's Canal, London. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph). |
| p37 bottom | Chobham Manor, London. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph). |
| p43 | Derbyshire Street, London. | Julian Walker (photographer), Greysmith Associates (landscape architect). |
| p45 | Kings Crescent Estate Phase 3 & 4 or Barley Court, London. | Jim Stephenson (photograph), Karakusevic Carson Architects. |
| p49 top | Hornsbergs Strandpark, Stockholm, Sweden. | Photographer: Åke E:son Lindman<br>Architect: Nyréns Arkitektkontor |
| p49 bottom | Abode development, Cambridge. | Tibbalds Planning and Urban Design (photograph). |

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council

Birmingham City Council

West Midlands Combined Authority

Homes England

Sandwell and West Birmingham NHS Trust

Canal & River Trust
Making life better by water

Tibbalds planning and urban design

Aspinall Verdi property regeneration consultants

urban movement

# SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM CORRIDOR

## FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT

SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT
FEBRUARY 2022

# SMETHWICK TO BIRMINGHAM

## Grove Lane MASTERPLAN

January 2022

# CONTENTS


*The Delivery Partners* 4

1. INTRODUCTION 6
2. PURPOSE 10
3. CONTEXT 14

*Site Context* 16

4. THE MASTERPLAN 24

*The Masterplan* 26

*Site-wide Principles* 30

5. CHARACTER AREAS 40

*CHARACTER AREAS* 42

*Character Area 1: Cranford Street / Heath Street / Canal* 44

*Character Area 2: Cape Arm* 50

*Character Area 3: Open Space network* 58

*Character Area 4: Grove Street and Primary School* 62

*Character Area 5: Moilliett Street Park* 70

*Character Area 6: Abberley Street / New route* 76

*Character Area 7: Grove Lane / Cranford Street / London Street* 82

6. APPENDICES 88

*Appendix A: Planning Policy & Context* 90

*Appendix B: Grove Lane area - definition of parcels* 92

*Appendix C: Reference image copyrights* 95

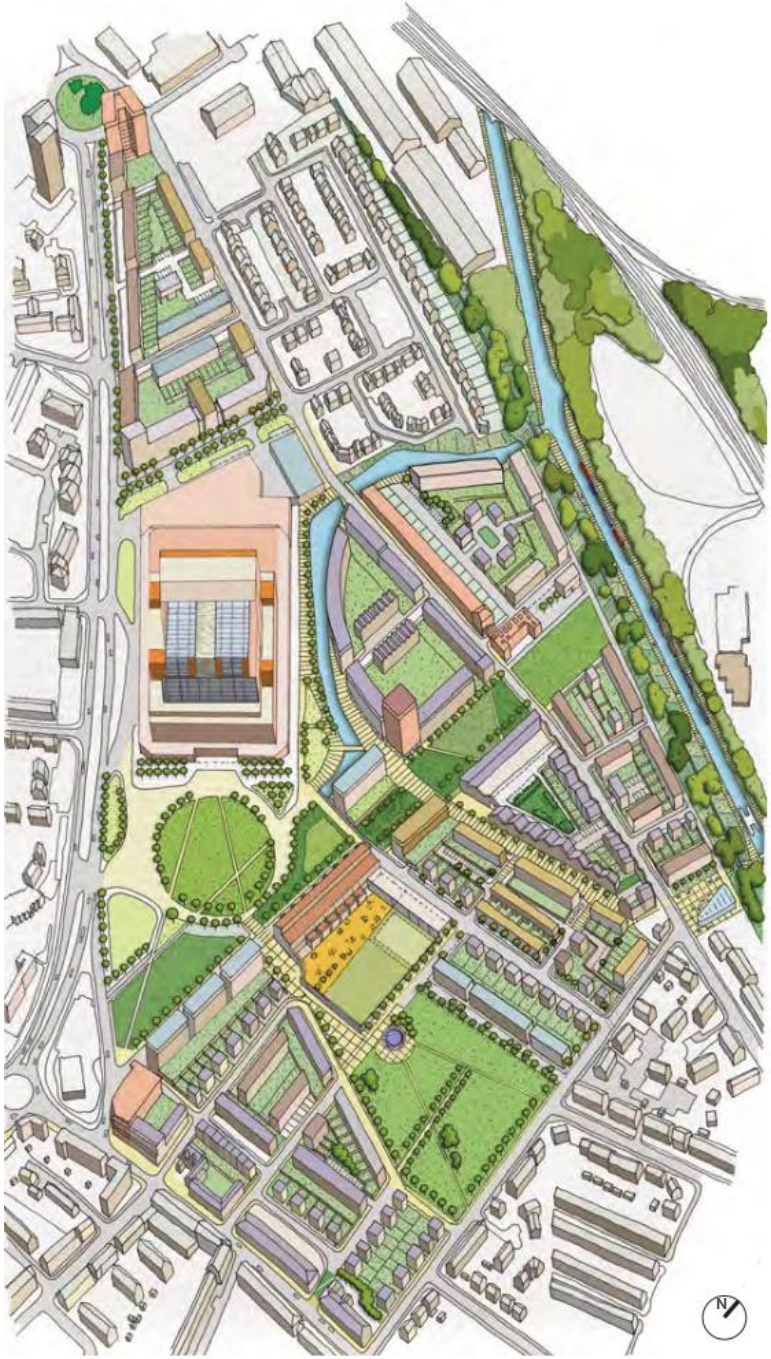


Fig. 0.1 - Grove Lane Illustrative Masterplan

# The Delivery Partners

**Sandwell Council** is leading on the preparation of the development framework and the Grove Lane masterplan in collaboration with the other partners. The Council is the largest Black Country authority and is pursuing an ambitious and proactive inclusive growth agenda.

**Birmingham City Council** is leading of the preparation of the development framework in collaboration with the other partners. Birmingham is the largest local authority in Europe and has an extensive track record of delivering large-scale urban renewal.

**West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA)** is the combined authority for the West Midlands. The authority works collaboratively to deliver on its priorities including housing and regeneration, productivity and skills, economy and environment. WMCA is working with partners on the redevelopment of the area around the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital.

**Transport for West Midlands** co-ordinates investment to improve the region's transport infrastructure and create a fully integrated, safe and secure network.

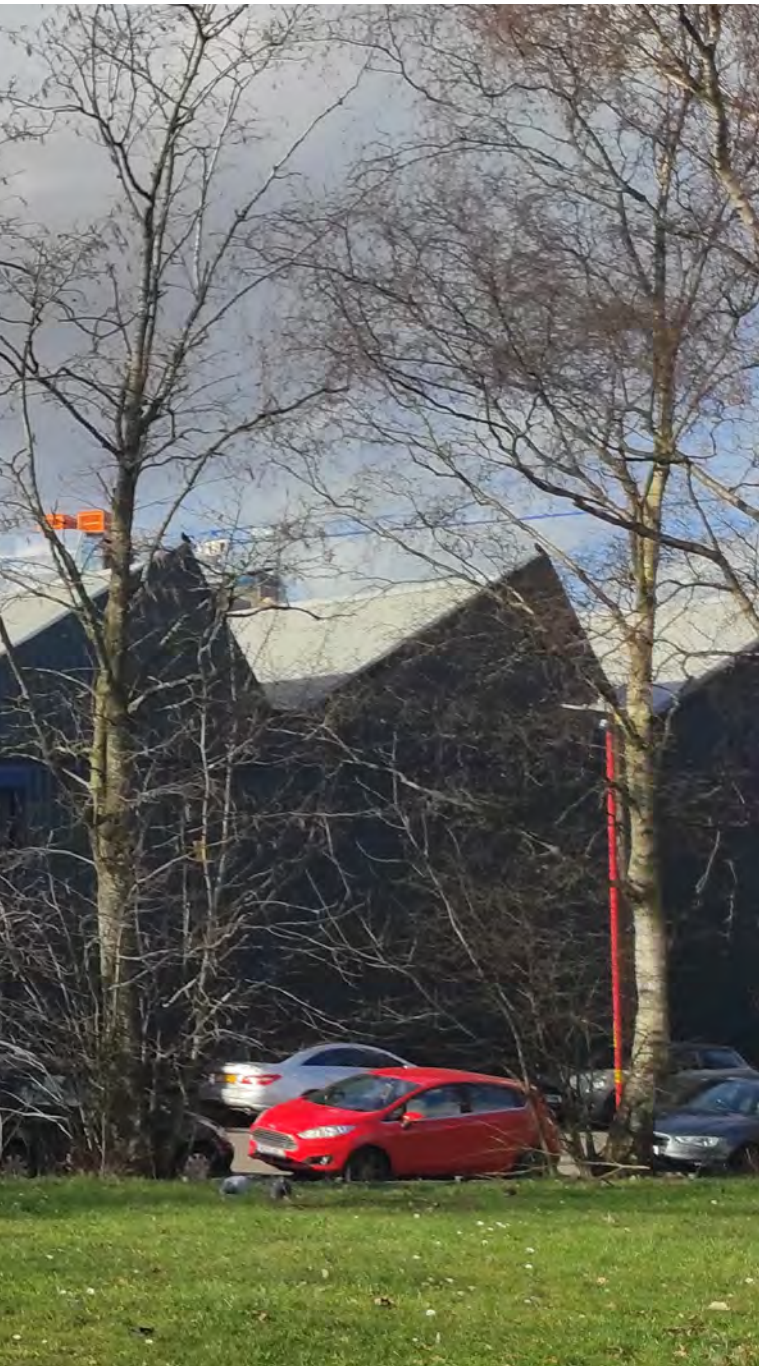
**Homes England** is the government's housing accelerator. It is focussed on making possible the new Homes England needs, helping to improve neighbourhoods and grow communities. Homes England is working with Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust to bring forward the redevelopment of the City Hospital.

**Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust** operates City Hospital and its new hospital, the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital, is under construction. The trust is the largest employer in the corridor and is committed to improving the lives of local people, maintaining an outstanding reputation for teaching and education, and to embedding innovation and research.

**Canal & River Trust** is the charity that looks after and brings life to 2,000 miles of waterways in England and Wales, including the Birmingham Main Line Canal within the corridor. The Trust is working to transform canals into spaces where local people want to spend time and feel better.

Fig. 0.2 - Engine Arm Moorings, Smethwick

# INTRODUCTION



# 1

# INTRODUCTION

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## Introduction

The Smethwick to Birmingham corridor is Birmingham and Sandwell's historic canal district, stretching from The Roundhouse just west of Brindley Place to Galton Bridge in Smethwick. It is the historic link between Birmingham and the Black Country and a cradle of the industrial revolution. Today the corridor is one of the most significant areas of brownfield urban renewal in Europe.

At the heart of this corridor, the Grove Lane area of Sandwell Council is the location of the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital (MMUH), which will open in 2022. With the surrounding land, it is one of the major intervention sites in Sandwell. Alongside this masterplan, a high level strategic framework has been prepared to guide development across this area.

The Grove Lane area, which takes in land between Grove Lane, Cranford Street, Heath Street and the Main Line Canal, has been awarded Housing Zone status with potential to deliver approximately 800 new homes over almost 18 ha of brownfield land. Some of these have already been provided with approximately 140 constructed north of Cranford Street.

The development of the land parcels should be comprehensive, creating a people centred neighbourhood that supports existing local centres, provides a new school, connects with the canal and promotes active travel. It is important that development is not purely based on achievable numbers of homes but delivers a quality place that raises aspirations for the regeneration of the wider area.

This masterplan is prepared jointly by Sandwell Council and Birmingham City Council in close collaboration with Homes England, The West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust and the Canal & River Trust.

## Status

The Grove Lane Masterplan is approved by Sandwell Council and Birmingham City Council as a non-statutory planning document. It provides guidance to support the councils' statutory planning policies for the area. It will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.

Fig. 1.1 - The new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital (MMUH) is being built at the heart of the Grove Lane area. It is located close to the canal and Moilliett Street Park.

# PURPOSE

B.GILL LTD
HOUSE
Balfour Beatty
Midland Metropolitan
University Hospital Project
Project Office &
Visitor Parking

# 2

# PURPOSE

# 2 PURPOSE

## Purpose

A Masterplan & Delivery Strategy document for Grove Lane was produced in 2010 which considered potential development in part of the Grove Lane area, setting out proposed land uses and phasing of development. However, given the passage of time and the adoption of the Sandwell Sites and Delivery DPD, this document is now out of date and a review is required.

The purpose of this document is to prepare an amended masterplan to take account of recent changes and the current context, and to visualise how the area could look and function in the future. The masterplan has considered factors that would influence its viability and delivery, and these provide further grounding for the vision and objectives.

### *Relationship to the Smethwick to Birmingham Development Framework*

The Smethwick to Birmingham Framework sets out a strategic plan for the whole Smethwick to Birmingham corridor. The Grove Lane masterplan builds on the framework and sets out in more detail how the Grove Lane area surrounding the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital can be developed.

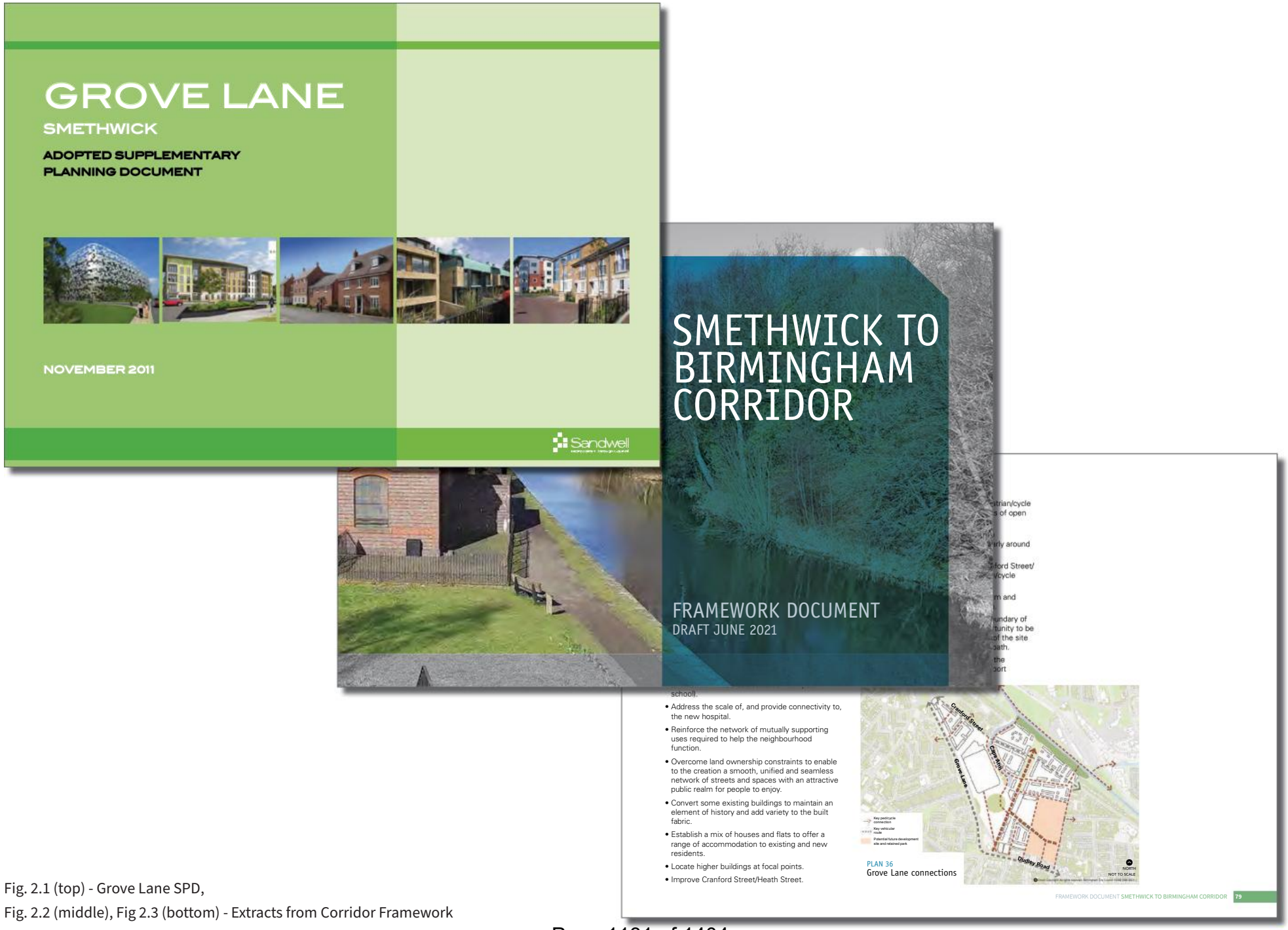



Fig. 2.1 (top) - Grove Lane SPD,
Fig. 2.2 (middle), Fig 2.3 (bottom) - Extracts from Corridor Framework

# CONTEXT

# 3

# CONTEXT

## Wider Location

The Grove Lane area sits within the wider Smethwick to Birmingham corridor, which is itself sited on the western side of Birmingham city centre, roughly 2.5km from the main retail and commercial areas.

At this point in the city, the dense urban character of the city centre is beginning to break up, and the corridor represents a transition between the urban and the suburban, with the scale and form of development and the nature of the environment less dense, lower and becoming more spread out.

That said, the corridor was defined during the Industrial Revolution by the Main Line Canal, and was characterised by industrial development, and housing has developed historically around it. The A457 and the main line railway between Birmingham and Wolverhampton all now pass through the corridor, and other radial routes stem from the city centre north and south of this corridor (notably the A41 and Snow Hill railway line to the north, and the A456 Hagley Road to the south).

The corridor remains a place where small and medium industrial interests remain, attracted by competitive and lower property values, and good access to wider transport networks – the M5 is a short drive to the west – and the local labour force. Outside of the corridor area, residential neighbourhoods dominate, the closest of which is the Windmill Eye.

The Grove Lane area has a new prominence in the area because of the construction of the new Midland Metropolitan University Hospital (MMUH).

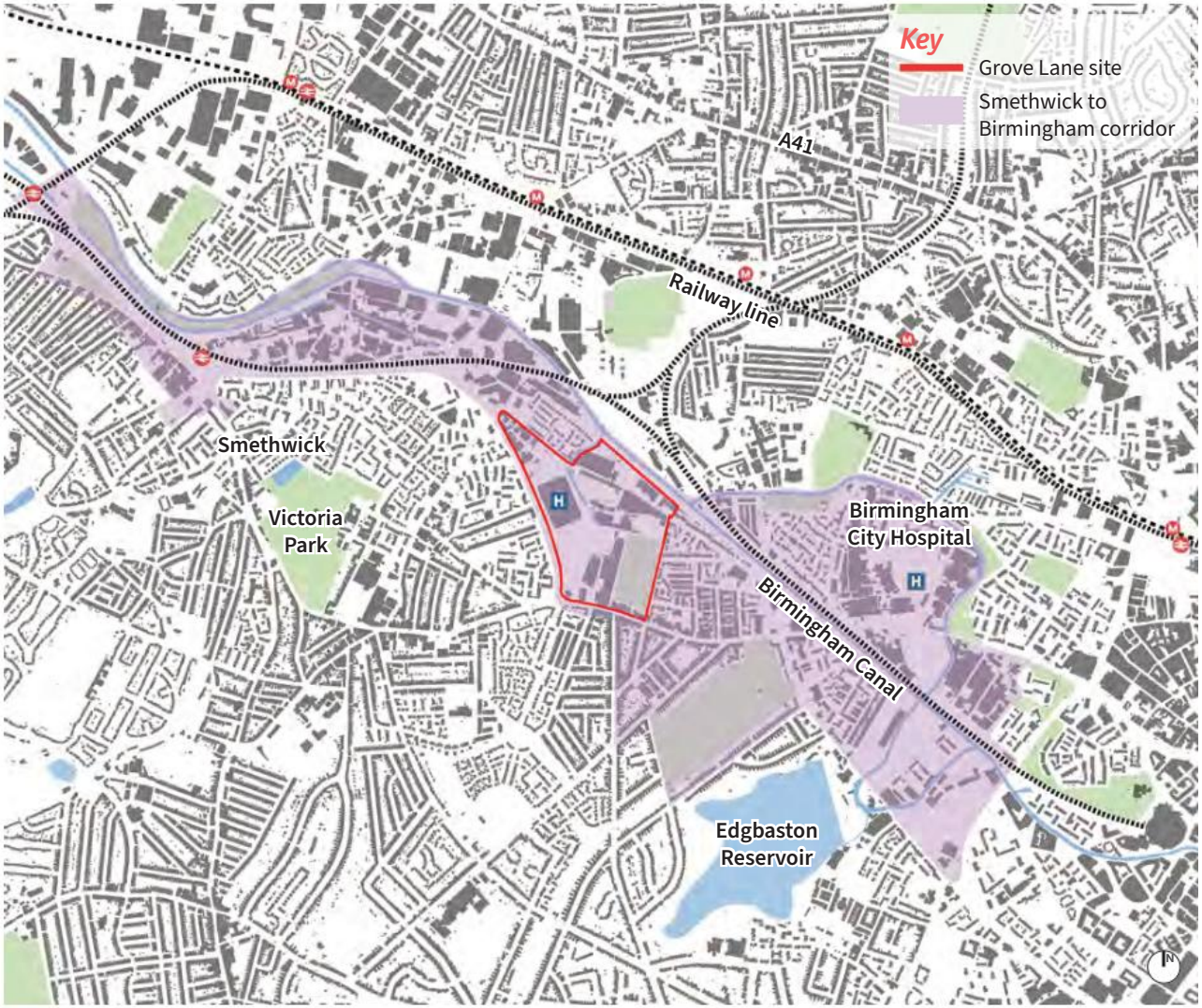



Fig. 3.1 - Location of the Smethwick – Birmingham corridor in the wider context of west Birmingham

It will replace some of the functions that are presently carried out by Sandwell General Hospital in West Bromwich and Birmingham City Hospital which will transfer services from its location a short distance to the east, when the new hospital opens.

The new hospital will transform the area. It will see people coming into this area who have not engaged with it before. This will include professionals, visitors, employees, students and people looking to live in the area. It will mean that current residents will see significant changes over a long period.

## The Site

The Grove Lane area comprises land between Grove Lane to the west, Dudley Road to the south, Moilliett Street Park and Winson Street to the east and the Birmingham Canal to the north. The new hospital is located centrally in this area, abutting Grove Lane. A series of sites surround the hospital to the north, east and south.

The hospital itself is a dominating presence; a prominent, tall building that is significantly taller than most of the surrounding development. To the south of the hospital building, a large open space is planned as an entrance point which is intended to be used as a public open space. South of this space, the Hospital Trust have ambitions for a learning campus and for temporary living accommodation (e.g. a hotel).

Much of the surrounding area is occupied by dense, low rise industrial activity and is characterised by warehouses, workshops and surface parking areas. The range of industry is varied, but some of it is noisy and unsightly (e.g. scrap, vehicle storage). Parts of this area have become derelict and underused, particularly around Abberley Street, while other parts have already been redeveloped (Cranford Grange, north of the hospital) or have been the subject of speculative planning applications . Areas left open – such as front yards and service spaces – are often used for parking.

Many of the industrial buildings to the east of the hospital is low rise and over fifty to sixty years old, and much of it seems tired. However, elements speak to the area's history and heritage, and some of the brick patterns and openings have a distinctiveness that is worthy of note in redevelopment ideas. To the west, across Grove Lane, Windmill Eye is a residential neighbourhood that has already seen significant regeneration through funding from the Homes & Communities Agency.

The Cranford Grange development to the north of the hospital is the first area of redevelopment for residential use. The scheme is a suburban style development of two and three storey semi-detached family homes with front and rear gardens and off-street parking.

Fig. 3.2 - Boundary of the Grove Lane masterplan area

*Key*

Grove Lane site

## Land Ownership

Public ownership in the Grove Lane area around the site of the new hospital is limited. The WMCA have a relatively large land holding on the north side of Abberley Street, and have received a demolition consent for the removal of the current buildings, granted in early 2021. Birmingham City Council owns Moilliett Street Park; the Council is considering development of part of the park to support improvements to the park.

There are significant private landholdings in and around the Grove Lane area, which are characterised by their industrial and commercial uses. The history of the area as a focus for industry and its transport routes contribute to the area remaining a relatively successful location for commercial and industrial activity, albeit characterised by older, smaller and lower quality stock. This also contributes to a fragmented land ownership picture, which makes land assembly and redevelopment in Grove Lane more difficult.

Within this general picture, there are larger sites in single ownerships and this includes key sites north and south of Cranford Street immediately east of the Cape Arm canal branch .

Sites around Halberton Street and to the north of the hospital are both within multiple ownerships, and some include long term leaseholders.

## Land Parcels

The masterplan addresses the Grove Lane area holistically, but with the definition of the Housing Zones, the mix of land ownerships, development planning activity and the nature of physical characteristics, the area can be seen as a series of parcels. In practice, these factors will influence the masterplan, particularly through the phasing and delivery. Initial activity on delivering the new neighbourhood will be driven by those characteristics of each part of the area that makes delivery easier, or more complex.

The parcels that have provided a structure for the masterplan proposals is set out at Appendix B.

## Opportunities

The masterplan responds to a number of opportunities that will enable it to contribute to the regeneration of the wider Smethwick to Birmingham corridor and benefit existing communities. These are:

- Integrating the area with the Dudley Road high street;
- Incorporating the Cape Arm canal into the design strategy;
- Reconnecting Cranford Street/Heath Street with Dudley Road;
- Replacing a large industrial employment site with a predominantly residential neighbourhood (element of mixed use/education campus/ school);
- Addressing the scale of, and provide connectivity to, the new hospital;
- Reinforcing the network of mutually supporting uses required to help the neighbourhood function;
- Overcoming land ownership constraints to enable the creation of a smooth, unified and seamless network of streets and spaces with an attractive public realm for people to enjoy;
- Converting some existing buildings to maintain an element of history and add variety to the built fabric;
- Establishing a mix of houses and flats to offer a range of accommodation to existing and new residents;
- Enabling the creation of green and blue open space network as a structure to the neighbourhood and to meet recreational demands, including improvements to Moilliett Street Park;
- Distributing scale and density to reflect a changing character; and
- Locating higher buildings at focal points.

# Characteristics of the Grove Lane Area

## *Connections*

The site is well defined by Grove Lane and Dudley Road, and by the canal. The internal connections are defined by Cranford Street and Heath Street – which connects the Soho Way roundabout and the east end of Dudley Road – and the streets coming off this north – south, which include London Street and Winson Street. Internal connections will be improved by the development of the hospital, particularly around its entrance, and the Cape Arm, which currently has no access for boats or pedestrians, also offers the opportunity for a distinctive connection to the canal.

Connections beyond the site are more difficult. Grove Lane is a wide, busy dual carriageway with limited crossing points to and from Windmill Eye, and connections to Dudley Road – particularly Halberton Street and Dugdale Street – are compromised by the industrial environment and the poor quality of Moilliett Street Park as an open space. Whilst the canal is just to the north, there are no connections to it which limits pedestrian and cycle access to the areas to the north. Notwithstanding the width of Grove Lane, walking routes to Cape Hill are relatively straightforward.

Grove Lane and Dudley Road offer public transport routes, which can only improve as the hospital opens. They are both part of the A457, a significant route into Birmingham and the primary link between the MMUH and the City Hospital site. This route is part of the key route network, along with Cranford Street / Heath Street. This latter connection provides an alternative to the Grove Lane / Dudley Road, which has made it something of a rat-run; this will need to be addressed sensitively if it is to see its context change markedly from industrial to residential.

## *Open spaces*

The principal open space in the area is Moilliett Street Park. The park was created from slum clearance in the 1970s. It has a regular shape and provides play space and neighbourhood green space for the residential areas around, which are principally to the east. The space is largely grass, but has some trees and is open on all sides.

The park is compromised by being surrounded on two sides by industrial land, and the Dugdale Street frontage is entirely blank. The park has had issues with anti-social behaviour, which is longstanding and perpetuates the perception that the park is not fulfilling a purpose.

There are no other open spaces within the Grove Lane area, though the canal network offers potential if a connection can be made. The space in front of the hospital is intended to form a new public space with a community function and promises to be well managed. It could form the basis of an open space structure if combined with Moilliett Street Park and the canal.

Fig. 3.3 - The hospital is nearing completion, and has a prominent frontage on to Grove Lane

Fig. 3.4 - The canal corridor close to Grove Lane, though connections to and from it are limited

Fig. 3.5 - Moilliett Street Park

## *Massing and built form*

The Grove Lane area is a traditional industrial area, and has been dominated by low rise, small scale traditional industrial buildings, which still cluster around the eastern side of the new hospital on Cranford Street, Halberton Street, Heath Street and Abberley Street. Where newer industrial buildings have appeared in the post war period, buildings have tended to maintain the form, mass and height of the area (see Fawdry Street), though more recent warehouses on the north side of Heath Street have introduced a functional form more in tune with modern businesses and the needs of vehicles serving them, notably with buildings set back behind a service apron or parking area.

Cleared land exists behind the frontages to the south side of Cranford Street along Cape Arm, and Abberley Street has also recently been cleared. These are close to the open space of Moilliett Street Park. To the east, low density family housing begins to dominate, mixed in with older terraces.

Nearby Dudley Road is the closest retail and commercial centre, and is dominated by two and three storey terraced units. A former cinema remains on the western end of Dudley Road – currently being used as a kitchen and bathroom showroom -, which has a landmark status through its size, isolation on the plot and its architecture. Dudley Road has a bustling atmosphere, partly on account of it being on the main route to the city centre.

The new hospital has altered the dynamic significantly, bringing in a large building of up to ten storeys, which does allow for an increase in height in redevelopment to echo the new scale in the area.

Grove Lane does border significant areas of residential development as well, especially to the west in Windmill Eye. There are some significant residential buildings of scale here, notably the high-rise flats on the roundabout which do have some impact on the acceptability of scale on the neighbouring Grove Lane/Cranford Street corner.

## *Heritage*

Whilst the canal is within a conservation area further to the west, the stretch of canal closest to Grove Lane is not. There are no listed buildings within the Grove Lane area, though there are industrial buildings of note remaining on Cranford Street, which retain some interesting industrial architecture, including two-tone brick and vertical windows fronting Cranford Street.

Fig. 3.6 - The former cinema at the western end of Dudley Road

Fig. 3.7 - Older industrial buildings fronting Cranford Street, some of which retain interesting architectural features

Fig. 3.8 - Dugdale Street alongside Moilliett Street Park

## Strengths and Challenges

As a whole, the area is compact, and has within it a varying urban environment with both strengths and challenges to be considered.

### *Strengths*

- Proximity of the canal; the canal is a potential asset with recreational value and which provides historic context
- Cape Arm branch; the branch off the Main Line provides additional waterfront potential which could be capitalised upon
- Potential for good public realm and spaces around hospital; the scale of the hospital gives it the potential to frame significant public spaces. This could lead to a range of interesting spaces for varied purposes
- Good connections by road; the nearby road network links well to surrounding places of note, particularly radial routes
- Some interesting heritage / older buildings, particularly in Cranford Street
- Proximity to local centres, including Cape Hill and Dudley Road, which offer a diverse set of commercial and retail services

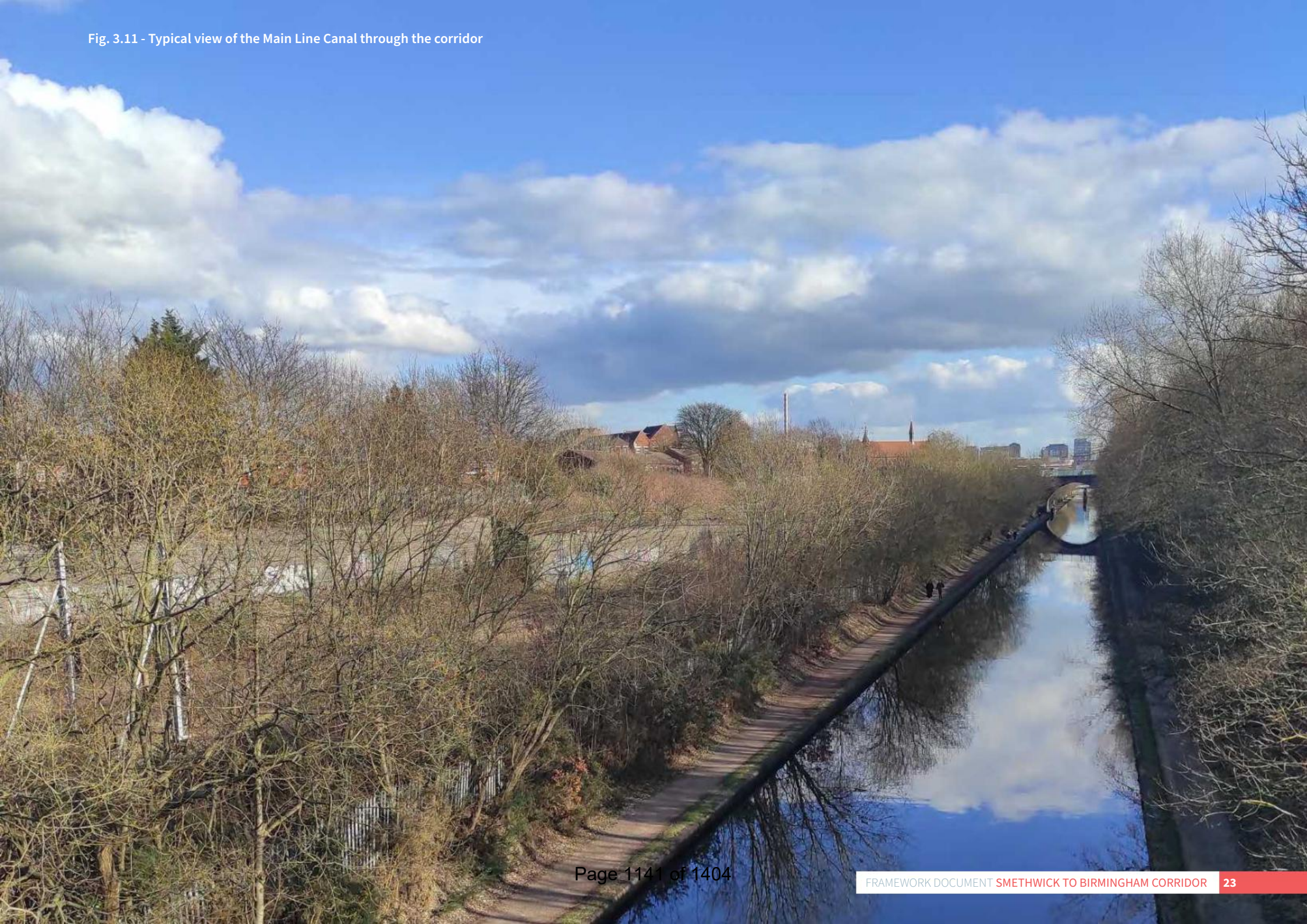
### *Challenges*

- Poor pedestrian and cycling infrastructure; pavements and roads are often narrow and can be compromised by rat-running and heavy traffic. The non-vehicular network is poorly maintained.
- Poor connections to rail-based public transport. Links to the Metro and traditional rail are difficult, and stations are not within easy walking distance.
- The area is dominated by a traditional industrial built environment
- Heavy traffic serving the industrial area
- Pavement parking

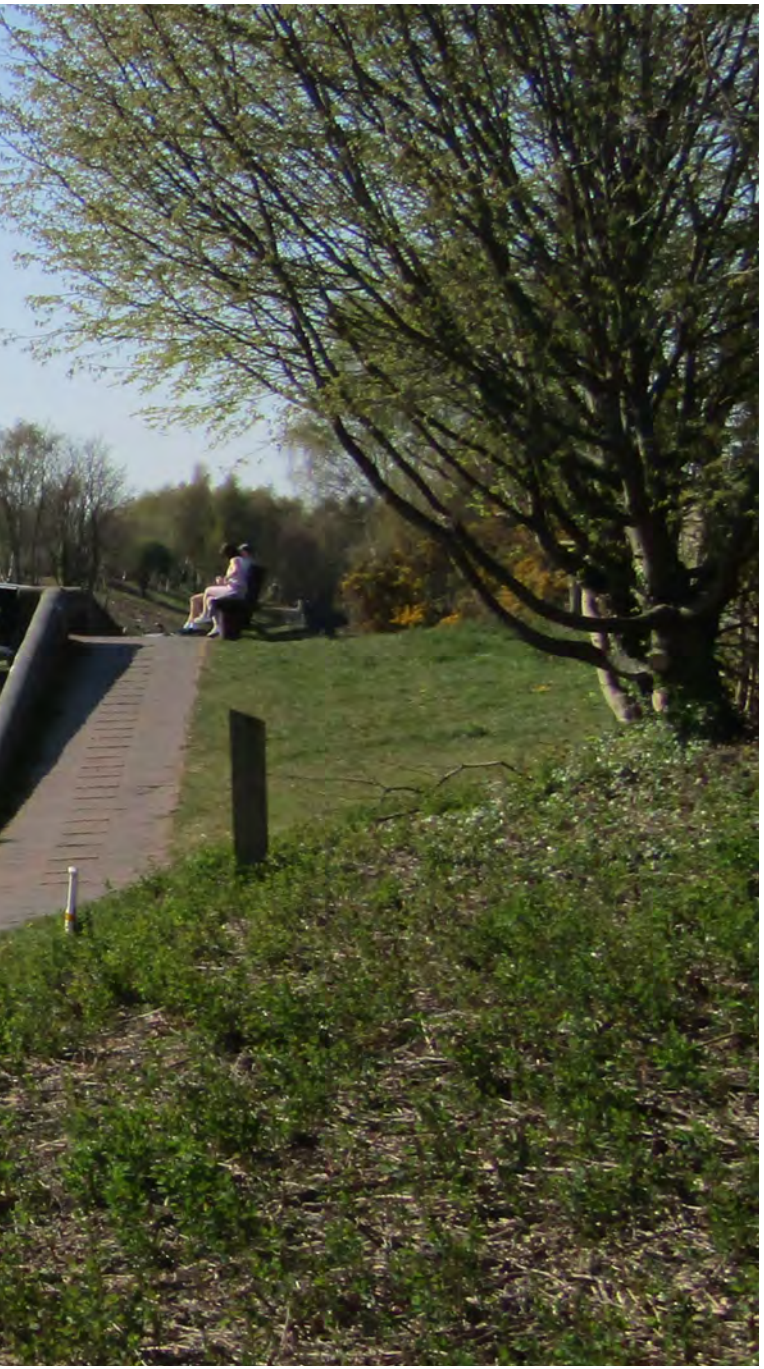
Fig. 3.9 - The Cape Arm branch off the Main Line Canal, with a strong relationship to the hospital

Fig. 3.10 - Typical industrial uses in the Grove Lane area

Fig. 3.11 - Typical view of the Main Line Canal through the corridor



# THE MASTERPLAN



# 4

# THE MASTERPLAN

# The Masterplan

**The masterplan relates back to the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Development Framework, and our Vision for the wider corridor is:**

## Making a Healthy Community

The  Framework also sets out 5 key principles for the corridor to support this vision, which apply to the development of the Grove Lane area. These principles are:

- Healthy centres: Resilient local centres within walking distance
- A new hospital as an anchor institution: Integrating the Midland Metropolitan University Hospital with its surroundings and maximising the improvements it brings to the local area.
- A green corridor: Enabling the corridor the become a green artery contributing to improving biodiversity and responding to climate change.
- An active travel exemplar: Encouraging walking and cycling as sustainable modes of transport to support the principle of '15 minute neighbourhoods' within the corridor.
- Green new neighbourhoods: Embracing the opportunity to demonstrate best practice in design and sustainability.
- Healthy sense of place: Capitalising on the industrial heritage and diversity of the corridor to give people a sense of pride and belonging.

In addition the Framework sets out the corridor's contribution to net zero: through the guiding principles summarised above the corridor will contribute to achieving net zero by improving green spaces, encouraging sustainable travel choices, reducing congestion and delivering sustainable new homes. The Midland Metropolitan University Hospital is a significant catalyst for change; change will happen, and the Smethwick to Birmingham Framework will guide it.  The hospital will be integrated effectively into existing communities, whilst acting as an anchor institution for the area's regeneration.

New development will enhance the best of what already exists – in particular the area's historic importance and its diverse population. Existing local centres will continue to be places where people can meet everyday needs and be a focus for community.

The area will accommodate a significant number of new homes alongside improvements to education provision including further and higher education and job creation.

Connected neighbourhoods will encourage active travel and a reduction in car use and traffic dominance. The Corridor will benefit from improved green spaces, with the canal network as a blue and green spine providing the common visual and physical connection.

The masterplan has been developed based on a series of robust urban design principles and in accordance to the objectives for the corridor area set by the delivery partners.

(Top) Fig. 4.1, (middle) Fig. 4.2, (bottom) Fig. 4.3 - The Port Loop development to the south east of Grove Lane represents new development of a high quality that has good open spaces and waterfront.  The ambition for Grove Lane is one of a coherent community that enjoys living in its neighbourhood.

Creating a vision for the site that is shared amongst the whole community and key stakeholders is critical to the long term success and viability of the scheme.

The vision needs to be robust and deliverable and seeks to create a fully integrated mixed use quarter and place that people enjoy to live, work and visit.

The masterplan aims to show a preferred approach to the comprehensive redevelopment of the Grove Lane area over the coming years, which will see a new community develop alongside the exiting community, and integrate the hospital and its community into this part of the city.

## Brief for the Grove Lane Area

The MMUH sits within the Grove Lane area. It is expected to accommodate around 800 homes alongside a new primary school. The new neighbourhood must encourage active travel and a reduce car use and will benefit from improved green spaces, which includes connections to the canal.

### *The partners have identified the following objectives for the Corridor which are pertinent for the Grove Lane area and include:*

- Housing provision –a mix of good quality housing typologies, tenures and densities that reflect local need, meet design standards, can adapt to changing lifestyles and property market considerations.
- Economic regeneration through construction opportunities and through the expansion of healthcare, research, commerce, environmental science and technology and the enabling of start-up and small businesses
- Active travel and connectivity – prioritise active travel and create '20-minute neighbourhoods' (i.e. the availability of most services or needs within a 20 minute walk or cycle from home)
- Canal network – enhance its recreational and daily commuting role. Create direct and barrier free linkages. Green the canal corridor. Create opportunities for waterside living.

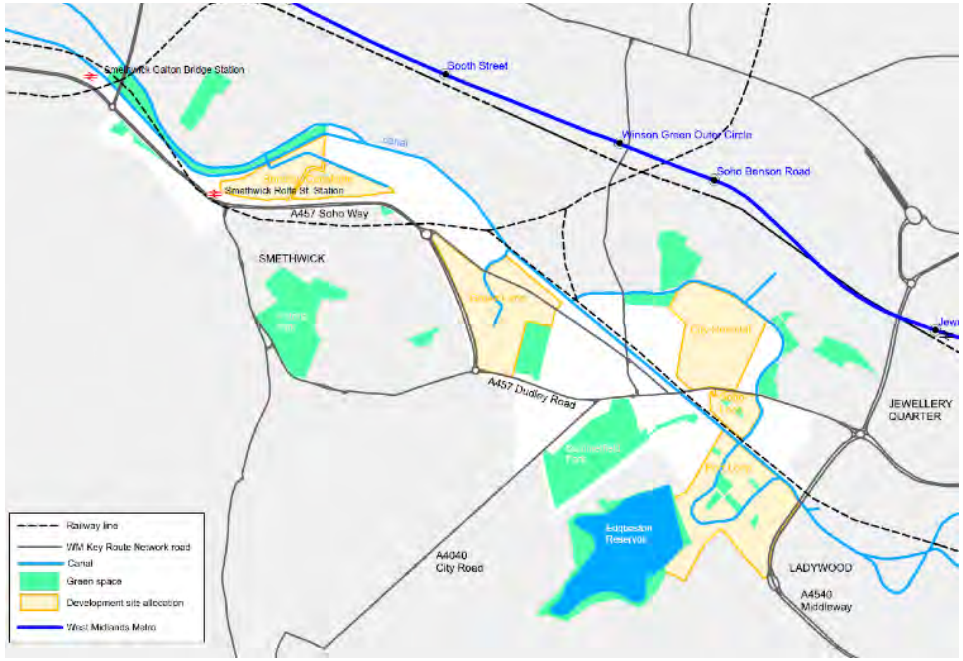


Fig. 4.4 - An overview of the whole of the Smethwick to Birmingham corridor

- Place-making people-centred communities and existing local centres. Enhance the existing characteristics of the area as well as creating a distinct identity informed by the historic environment.
- Education – meet defined education needs through provision of a new primary school at Grove Lane. Seek a higher education presence linked to the Midland Metropolitan Hospital.
- Sustainability – reduce air pollution and help de-carbonise transport. Explore opportunities for renewable energy generation, sustainable construction and a heat network.

## Purpose of the Masterplan

Based on the assessment of the area, and its existing character and features, the masterplan has established a set of principles for redevelopment.

### *Purpose*

The purpose of the Illustrative Masterplan set out within this document is to set a vision for the area, to provide inspiration for the design of a viable, high-quality place and to raise aspirations for the regeneration of the wider area. The illustrative material is drawn to inspire, and it is acknowledged that in some places it doesn't fully comply with the current policies set out within the Sandwell MBC Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document SPD. Where this occurs, the principles shown within this document have taken inspiration from best practice projects across the country, to demonstrate how the appropriate densities and capacities on the site could be achieved as part of an exciting, forward thinking new development around the major new hospital. This document does not provide a template for a planning application, rather an illustration of the vision for the sustainable and high-quality place that the Partners are looking to deliver.

The illustrative masterplan demonstrates how the agreed objectives can be translated into an environment that:

- Encourages walking and cycling through compact development forms and attractive street environments that prioritise people, such as mews streets;
- Provides access to green space and nature;
- Provides a variety of different housing typologies to enable a mixed community; and
- While meeting local standards, allows future flexibility should the anticipated modal shift towards less car usage be achieved.

### *Car Parking*

The Illustrative Masterplan is based on current best practice parking approaches. This incorporates flexible parking approaches that provide sufficient car parking spaces in line with current standards, but in a way that is in line with the overarching health and wellbeing objectives. The provision of a higher percentage of on-street and shared parking spaces would accommodate a shift change to reduced private car use in the future. Any detailed design will need to take account of local car parking standards.

### *Residential Design*

The Illustrative Masterplan comprises a range of housing typologies that respond to the existing market needs, the predicted future market and the responses received from developers in the local area. This includes family housing in the form terraces, semi-detached and detached homes alongside town houses and mews typologies. Flat provision is located within the areas of the site most suited to higher density development.

The masterplan is drawn at a high-level and does not drill down into the detail of housing design. At the detailed design stage, the amenity of the existing and new dwellings must be considered not only in terms of back-to-back distances, but with a view to using articulation of rooms and windows to achieve the required privacy levels. The detailed design of specific blocks and buildings will need to consider sun- and day light considerations alongside the aforementioned privacy to protect the amenity of all residents.

## Aims and objectives for the area

Based on the assessment of the area, and its existing character and features, the masterplan has established a set of principles for redevelopment.

### *Layout principles*

- Develop clear edges using retained historic buildings where possible, and complementary new buildings, to reflect the historic nature and identity of the area as part of the canal corridor
- Opening up the canal (Cape Arm) creating a public route through and forming a positive relationship with the hospital edge
- Integration of focal buildings and celebration of Smethwick heritage
- Integration of the canal within a design strategy
- Location of new primary school within the heart of the site to be fully integrated within the community
- Introduce a number of housing typologies including an identified need for family housing

### *Midland Metropolitan University Hospital site*

- Integrate the hospital building and grounds into the masterplan to create neighbourhood that responds to its form and size, and also allows the existing neighbourhoods to accept new development
- Improve public realm and walking routes to and around the hospital site, particularly crossings over the A457 to and from Windmill Eye, links to and beyond Cranford Street and Heath Street to the canal and links to Dudley Road
- Create a strong edge on Grove Street to address the hospital in order to help contain the large open space

### *Heritage*

- Recognise the industrial context and buildings on and around the site and consider their re-use where possible and where it enhances the sense of place. Key buildings are located on Cranford Street and Heath Street
- Establish connections to the canal, both through the layout of the built form, and through the connections made from the site to canal access points
- Aim to bring into use the Cape Arm branch, and reflect former canal lines where they cannot be reintroduced. Development on the Grove Lane site must not undermine the stability or structural integrity of the canal infrastructure.

### *Movement networks*

- Enhance canal pathways and open spaces to enable movement and encourage activity (see overarching strategy for canal corridor)
- Enable clearer and safer links between development parcels and nearby centres and facilities (e.g. Dudley Road local centre, Cape Hill, Moilliett Park)

### *Open Space*

- A series of linked high quality open spaces – creating a public route through a series of public spaces, linking the area to the hospital, to the canal basin and to the canal to the north
- Establish a clear structure of green and blue infrastructure within the area that complements the built form, provides connections within and beyond the area, and provides different forms of outdoor recreation for people who engage with the spaces (e.g. play areas, neighbourhood parks, spaces for hospital users)
- Use the internal open space structure to provide pointers to green space beyond the area (such as Summerfield Park) to widen the opportunity to find natural space and recreation
- Maintain and rejuvenate Moilliett Park as a local park

# Site-wide Principles

- Connectivity
- A series of linked public spaces
- Establish an edge along the canal to create a positive relationship with the water
- Integration of primary school
- A mix of housing typologies
- A future for Moilliett Park
- Land Uses
- Movement
- Retention of heritage buildings - creation of a strong edge along Cranford Street
- Tall buildings
- Character areas

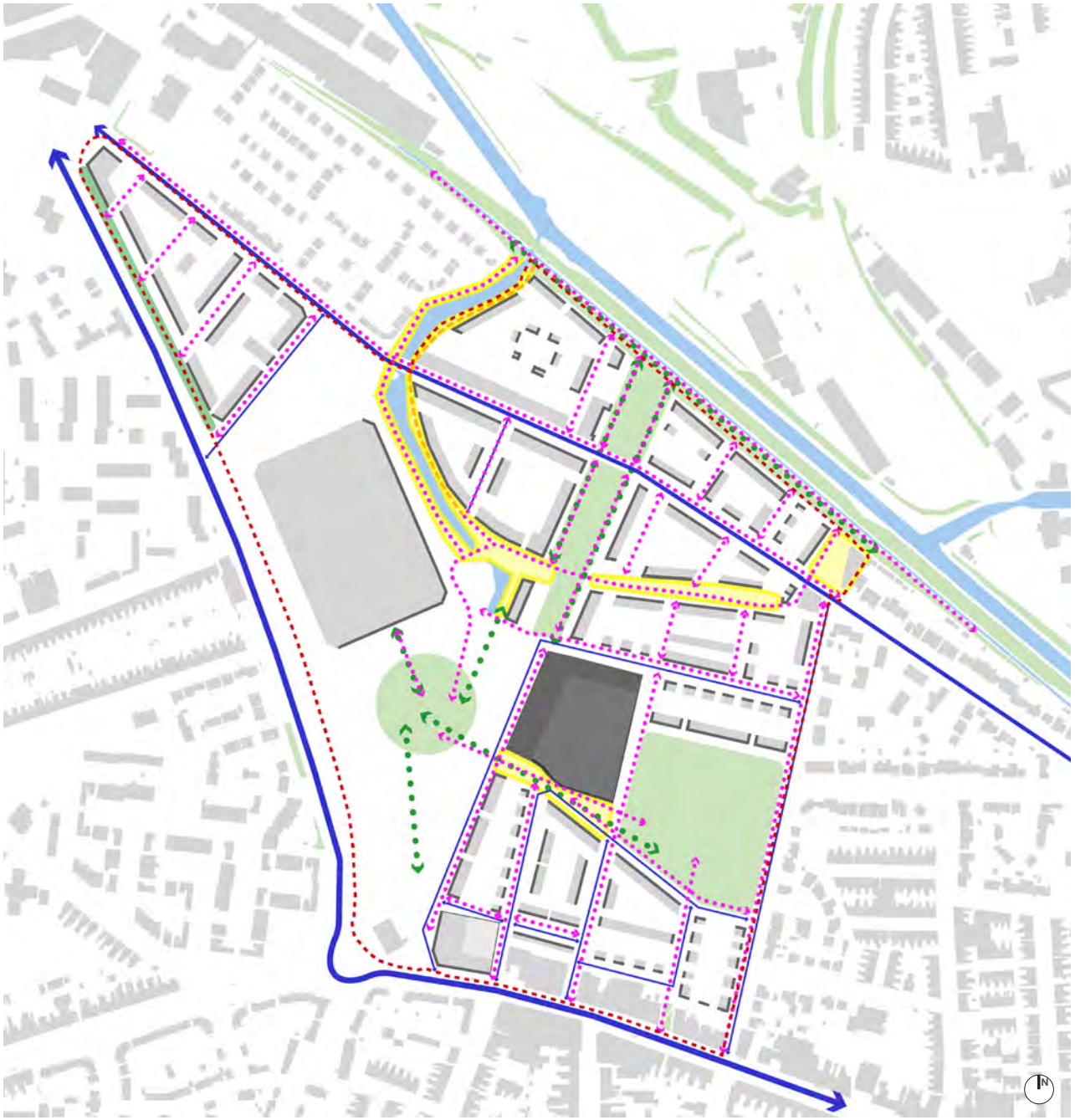



Fig. 4.5 - Site-wide Key principles

## Key Principles

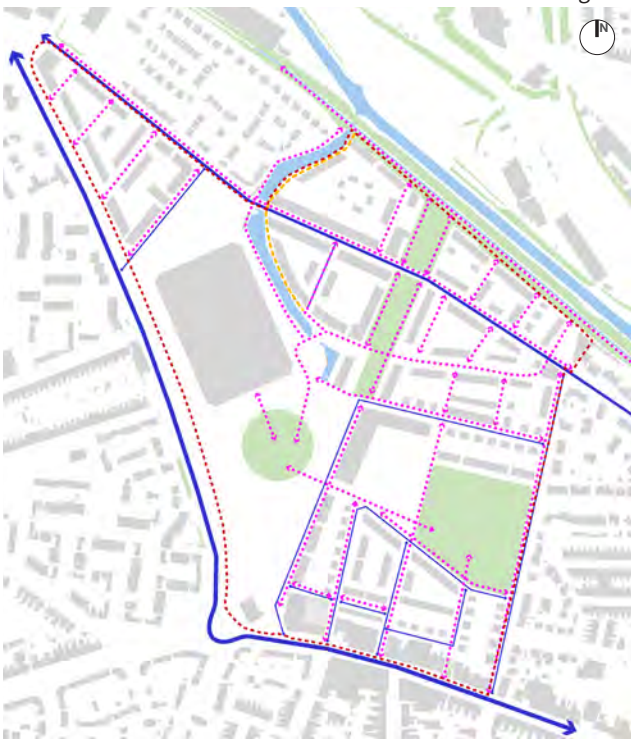
Fig. 4.6 - Preferred option

## Preferred Option

Note: this masterplan is subject to further viability testing with regard to the housing proposed on Monliett Park.

## Connectivity

Fig. 4.7

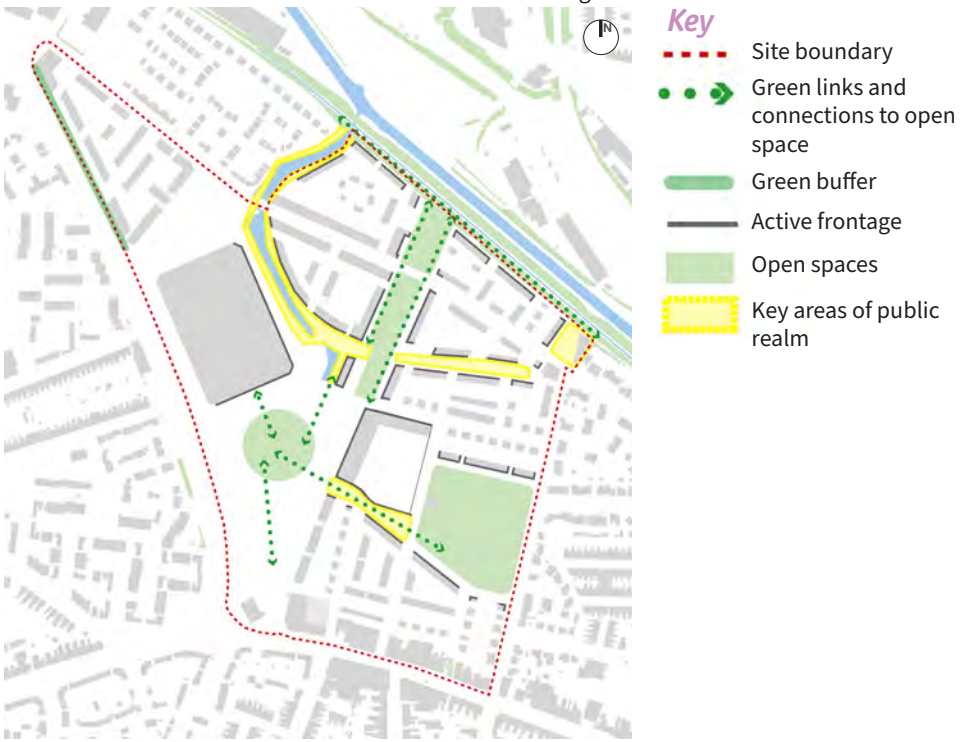



### Connectivity

- Proposed and existing – pedestrians, cycles, vehicles
- Streets to end in streets
- Enable movement through and across the site through clear pathways
- Pedestrian focus within development areas, through improved walking environment and external links
- Through traffic encouraged towards A457
- Traffic movement limited on Heath Street
- Bi-directional cycle route on Cranford Street / Heath Street
- Importance of links to Dudley Road Centre, particularly to and from the hospital

## A series of linked public spaces

Fig. 4.8

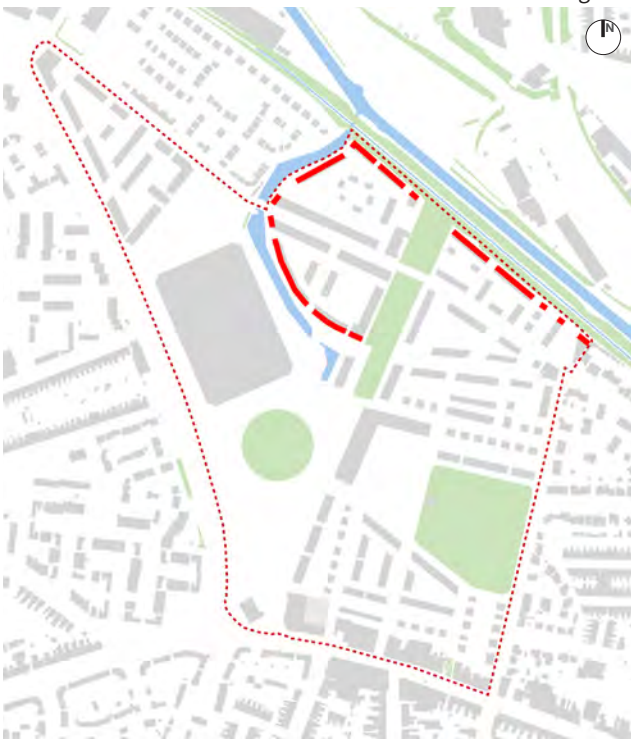



### A series of linked public spaces

- Public space to be of varying scale and form, creating a series of destination spaces interlinked with one another
- Key public and community space to the front of the hospital as a focal point and link to Moilliett Street Park and Heath Street
- Importance of high quality linkages between spaces
- Moilliett Street Park as a reimagined neighbourhood park
- School spaces to be secure, but integrated into wider open area
- Green infrastructure to link with the available blue infrastructure

## Establish active edge with canal

Fig. 4.9

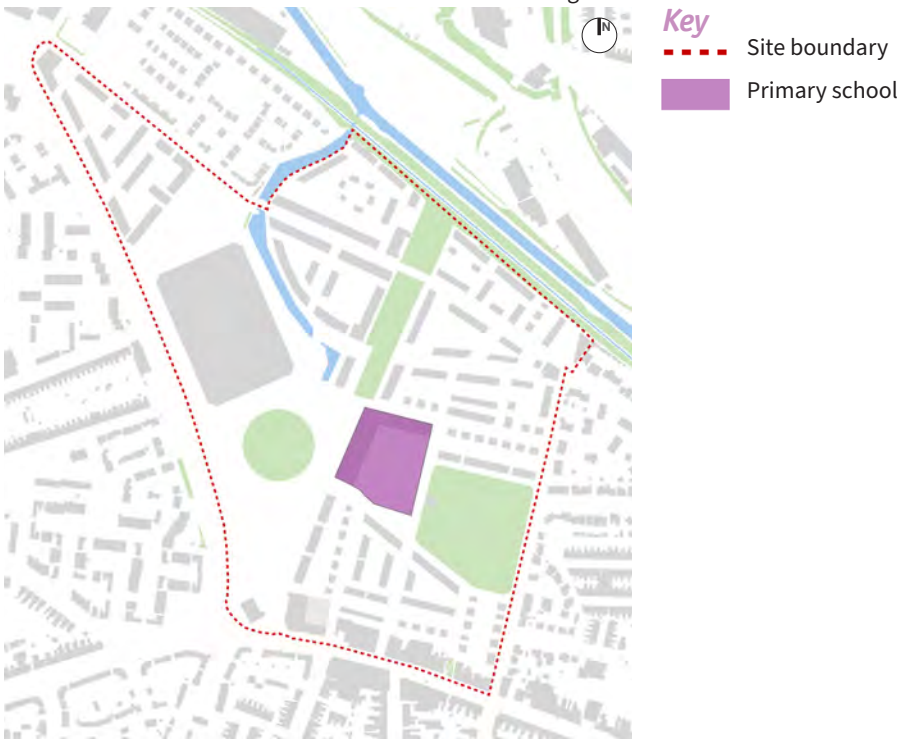



Establish an edge along the canal to create a positive relationship with the water

- Buildings to positively address water frontages on Cape Arm
- Frontages to face key features – inc. hospital elevations and waterfront – to help define and enclose public spaces

## Integration of primary school

Fig. 4.10




Integration of primary school

- Provision of a 2FE primary school into the heart of the community, including indoor and outdoor space
- Innovative approach seeks to provide a compact school appropriate to a new urban neighbourhood drawing on good practice
- Safe and secure whilst contributing to the overall townscape
- Seek to include elements of parking, but ensure safe routes for non-vehicular access
- Avoids proximity to busiest roads

## A mix of housing typologies

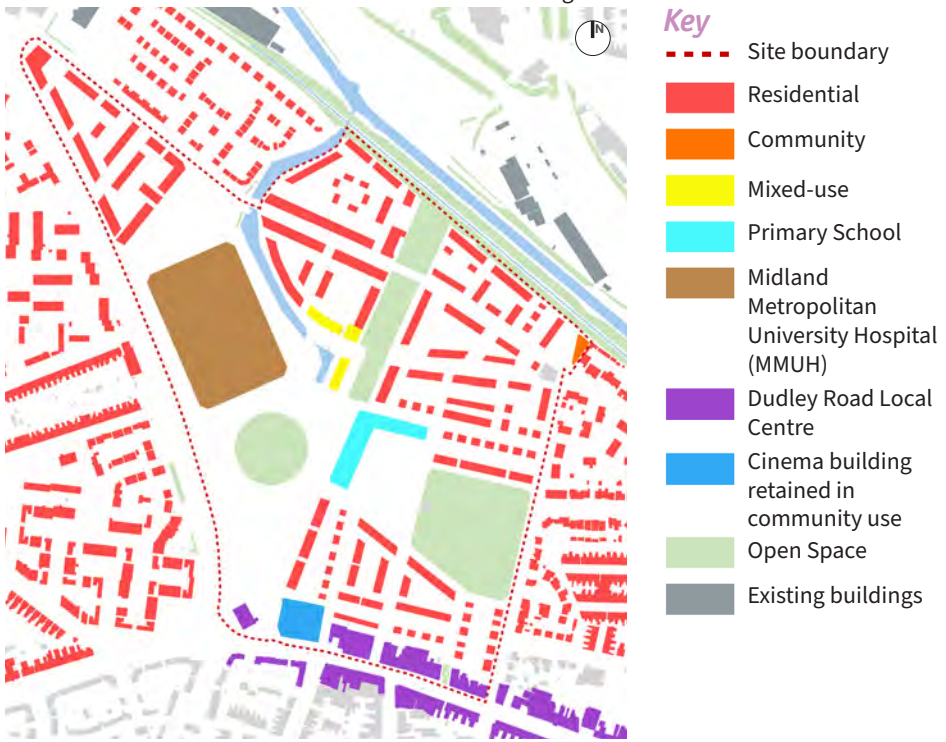
Fig. 4.11

### A mix of housing typologies

- Responsiveness to a local need for family housing
- Open to new groups looking for accommodation, drawn by the impact of the hospital (e.g. key workers, professionals, students)
- Reflective of prevailing market conditions Responsive to the urban nature of the opportunity
- Aim to create critical mass and a place where people want to live, and stay

## Land Uses

Fig. 4.12

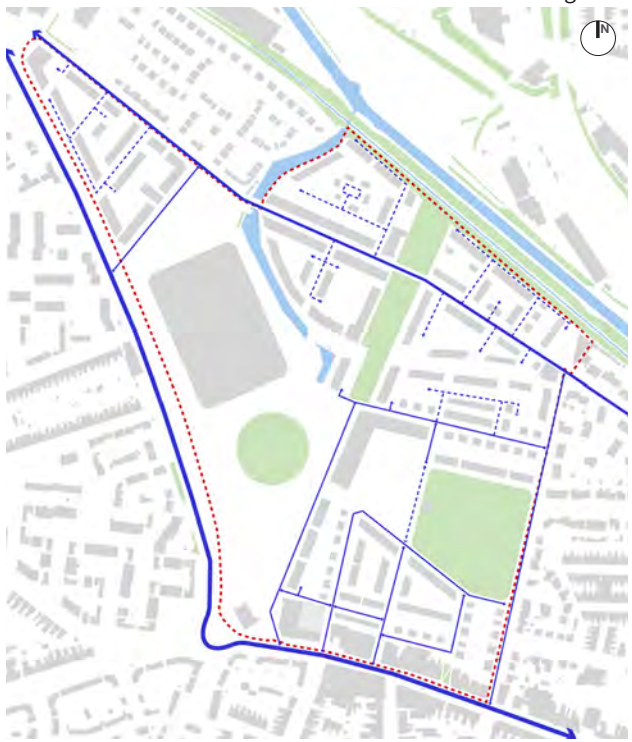



### Land Uses

- Predominantly a new residential area, connecting existing neighbourhoods in Windmill Eye, Cape Hill and Summerfield
- Mix of housing types and forms
- Commercial and community uses in key locations, particularly towards the heart of the neighbourhood
- Primary school located away from main roads and close to family housing
- Focus for retail and commercial services remains Dudley Road

## Movement

Fig. 4.13

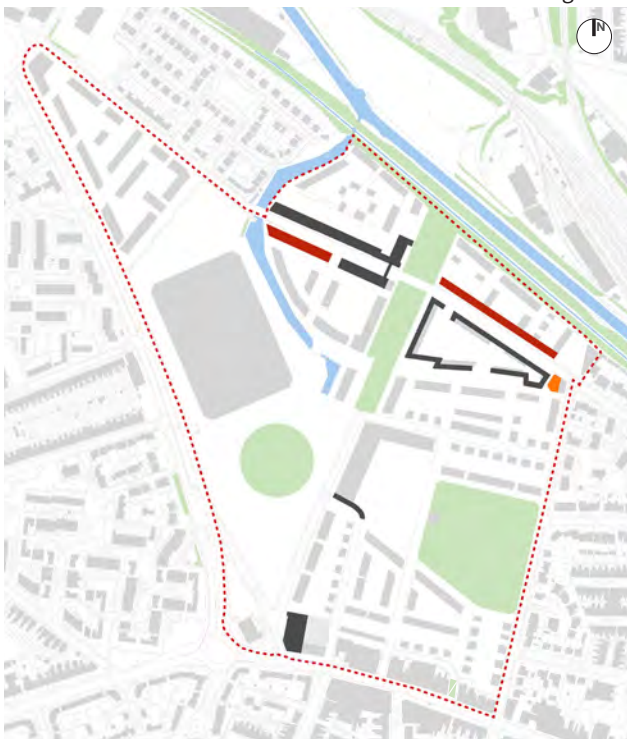



Movement

- Movement is based upon a clear hierarchy of streets and waterways
- Key route network (KRN) for through traffic (Grove Lane and Cranford Street / Heath Street)
- Network of existing roads within the area, particularly London Street, Winson Street and Grove Street
- Series of footways, access roads and servicing links to provide comprehensive connectivity within the housing areas

## Retention of heritage buildings

Fig. 4.14

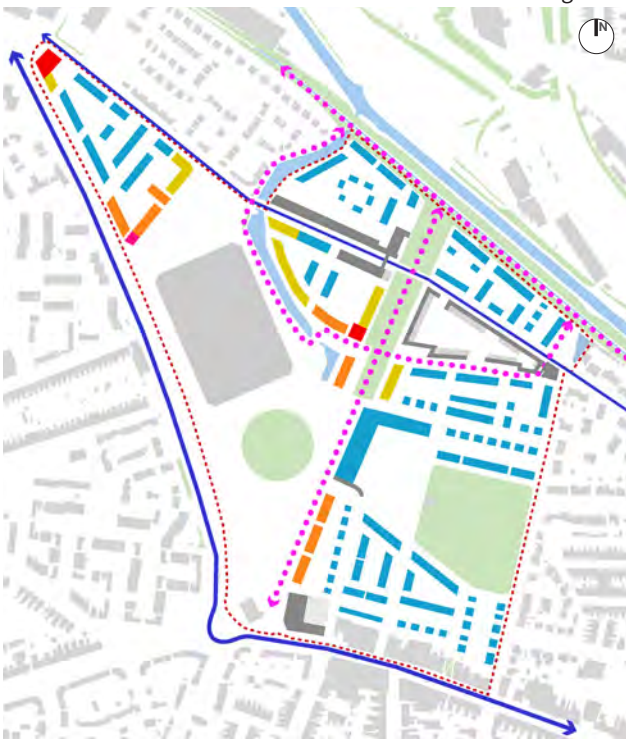



Retention of Heritage Buildings – creation of a strong edge along Cranford Street

- Where possible, and supported through technical and financial evidence alongside detailed design strategies for the configuration of buildings, encourage retention and conversion of heritage buildings
- Maintain a strong building line to Cranford Street / Heath Street
- New development to echo existing patterns of built form

## Illustrative heights strategy

Fig. 4.15




*Note: The heights shown on this plan are indicative only*

### Tall buildings

- Taller buildings placed at focal points on Grove Lane, including Soho Way roundabout and London Street
- Opportunity for a focal taller building at canal basin, at the heart of the neighbourhood
- Height used in a way to provide scale around the hospital building, and provide stepped decrease to lower heights and forms in the surrounding context

## A future for Moilliett  Street Park

- A neighbourhood space at the heart of a community
- Create frontage to the park, enclosing, defining and overlooking
- Enable easy access and routes to and across the park
- Resolve perceptions and issues with the park through thoughtful design response

## Parking

- All hospital parking provided within the building
- Public transport and non-vehicular options improved, reducing the need for car travel
- Residential parking provided in a mix of on and off-street locations
- Residential parking off-street in a mix of methods, including integral / undercroft and parking courts
- Parking solutions responsive to housing typologies and context

## Improving connections - a transport strategy

The wider corridor framework document proposes a transport strategy based around improving the overall infrastructure for walking and cycling, and encouraging that shift from an area dominated by cars and car use, to one where other options are more practical and positive.  The Grove Lane area is an important area for this change, and to achieve a coherent and connected community, the  Grove Lane area needs to see the delivery of a package of improvements that will feature:

- Improving footway condition
- De-cluttering/widening footways
- Removing footway parking
- Narrowing bellmouth junctions
- New ‘green man’ signal stages
- New formal/informal crossings
- Signage/wayfinding measures
- A focus on new protected cycleways on key routes, with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets

One key element of this is the establishment of a bi-directional cycleway between the Soho Way roundabout an the eastern end of Dudley Road via Cranford Street and Heath Street, which is discussed in more detail in Character Areas 2 and 6.

## Landmark Buildings

The use of landmark buildings within the masterplan will help to create a legible urban quarter and will also contribute to reinforcing the distinctiveness of the neighbourhood. The diversity of the different types of landmarks from historic to new build will give a richness to the experience of moving through the area.

The key landmark buildings are:

- The three retained warehouse buildings - symbols of the industrial heritage of the site, refurbished for residential use
- The taller building on Cape Arm - a visual marker and key node by the canal and open space will create a distinct skyline
- The taller buildings along Grove Lane
- The former cinema at the western end of Dudley Road
- The new MMUH

Within the masterplan the taller elements cited as landmarks within the list above have been appropriately located to address the new and existing townscape within, and around the site. These address the key focal point in the heart of the site, and major gateways into the development. The heights strategy for the wider site adopts a lower scale of development that sensitively weaves the site into its existing urban context. This reduction in scale also provides the opportunity for these taller point blocks to rise above the skyline to create distinctive and legible landmarks.

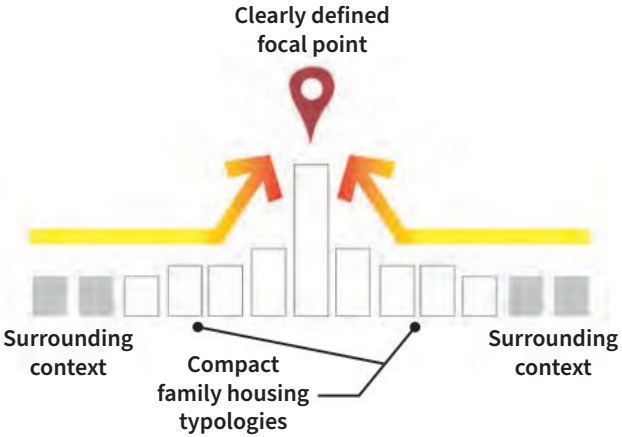



Fig. 4.16 - The heights strategy for the masterplan supports generally lower scale development with strategically placed taller buildings to mark definitive focal points for the site.

Landmark buildings

Fig. 4.17 - Illustrative sketch highlighting landmark buildings

## Smethwick Heat Network

Sandwell Council is exploring the opportunity for a heat network within the Grove Lane area as part of the regeneration opportunity. The operation of the system – which would ideally utilise heat from a low carbon source – requires some high-level information from the masterplan about the nature and number of residential units proposed in the area. Whilst no specific site has been identified within the area, the needs of the energy centre can be accommodated without significant impact upon the preferred option. Alternatively, space could be taken within proposed building blocks.

Key points to note:

- the heat network will accommodate potential changes in 2025 restricting the installation of boilers in new build properties;
- provide an opportunity for new homes to be connected to low-carbon alternatives;
- will assist in future-proofing development;
- complement the Climate Change agenda and address fuel poverty currently an issue in Smethwick;
- will require laying on heat pipe work / cabling between an energy centre and each connected property;
- the energy centre will need to be appropriately located, centrally within the development land or potentially built within a property;
- use could be made of the canal subject to Canal & River Trust approval; and
- an additional option is to investigate an extension to an alternative heat source potentially located in West Bromwich.

# CHARACTER AREAS

# 5

# CHARACTER AREAS

# CHARACTER AREAS

## Introduction

Seven character areas are identified within the masterplan area to help define distinctive spaces.

Each one has unique characteristics that respond to specific location on site, to local conditions and to the relationship it has with the external context.

They are all shown on the adjoining map and are:

- Cranford Street / Heath Street / Canal
- Cape Arm
- The Open Space network
- Grove Street / MMUH /School
- Moilliett Street Park
- Abberley Street
- Grove Lane / Cranford Street / London Street

Each character area has a mood board that comprises aspirational images for the area. These mood boards are intended to communicate a 'feel' for the required character. The intention is not that these images are prescriptive in design terms.

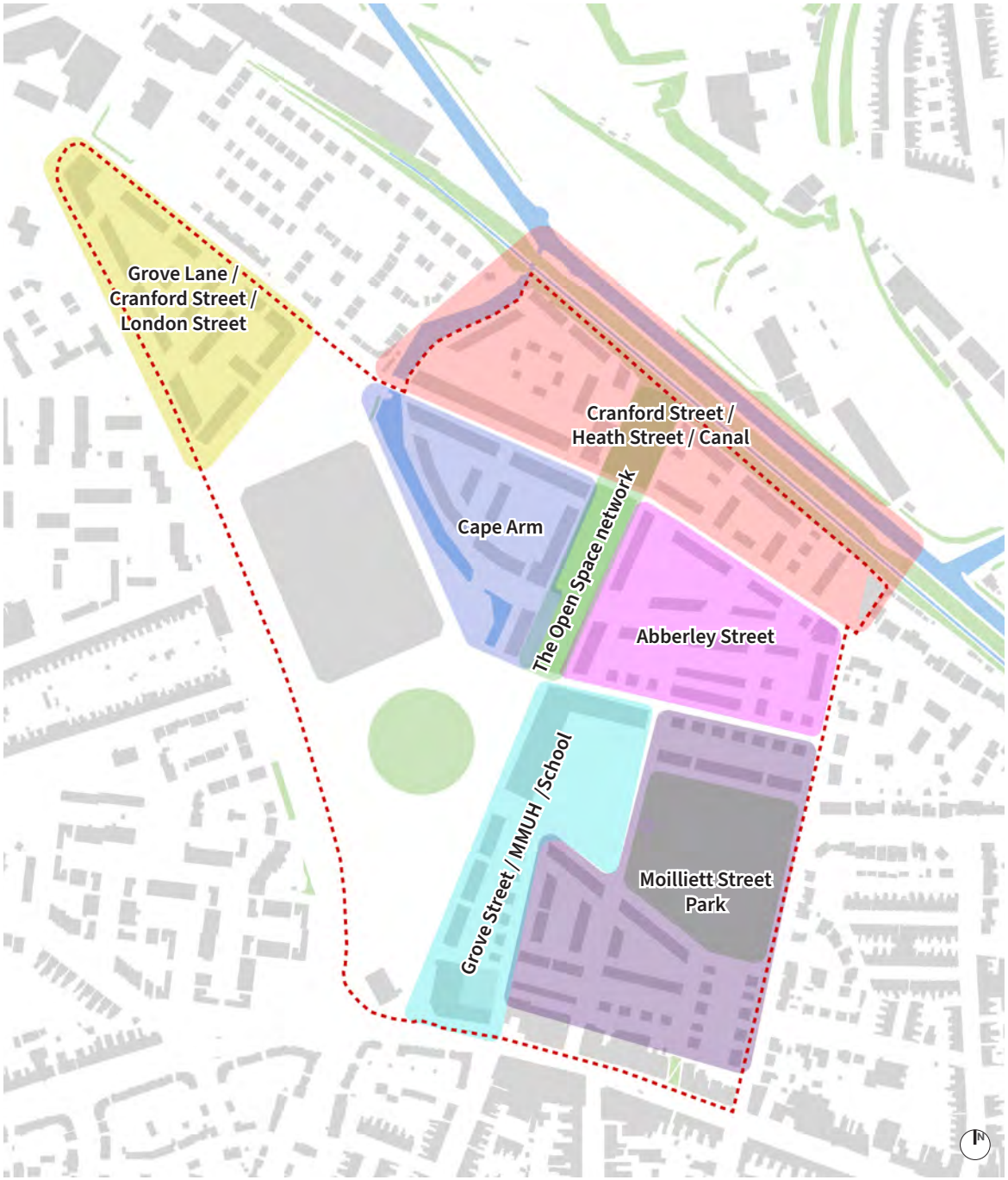



Fig. 5.1 - Character areas plan

**Cranford Street / Heath Street / Canal** sits between Cranford Street and the canal in the north of the Grove Lane area. The masterplan envisages some retention of the existing buildings to Cranford Street and a mix of housing typologies that can provide a frontage to the Canal feeder. A new north-south public space would connect Cranford Street to the northern boundary.

**Cape Arm** sits within the boundary formed by the canal branch and Cranford Street. The masterplan envisages a development that can sit alongside the scale of the hospital, perhaps providing a landmark building on the canal basin. Public space along the canal front / towpath can create a public space that animates the waterside space.

**The Open Space network** provides some structure for the Grove Lane area, enabling movement between different spaces and beyond the site to adjoining areas. The spaces are of different scales, character and function, related to their immediate context.

**Grove Street / Hospital / School** is an important area between two key community functions required in the area, and the form of Grove Street needs to enclose the space and enable a link across the character area to Moilliett Street Park and beyond to Dudley Road. Residential blocks will be higher, closer to the hospital. The school will front Grove Street.

**Moilliett Street Park** is the heart of the residential neighbourhood, and the reimagined park will be a central feature. The current park is not well used, and a smaller park, framed by surrounding and new development, with clear paths to and through it, should enable the space to function more effectively and become an asset for residents.

**Abberley Street** is central to the residential neighbourhood, but also an important link between the north-south open space and Heath Street. The western end has a relationship with the canal basin, and will be an important point both on this and on the proposed north-south link.

**Grove Lane / Cranford Street / London Street** is a more isolated triangular island of mixed use, compromised to some extent by the tapering nature of the northern end and the proximity to the roundabout and the road junctions. It is, however, a prominent site on the main road and can take taller buildings as a focal point and pointer along the strategic road network and within the heart of the corridor itself. The site could take a mix of housing typologies across its area.

# Character Area 1: Cranford Street / Heath Street / Canal

**Residential neighbourhood with a strong relationship to the waterways, with an urban structure that maximises views and fosters connections towards the canal and Cape Arm.**

**Indicative capacity:**

**Density:** Up to 38 dwellings per hectare (dph)

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 100-115 no.

A long, narrow site fronting Cranford Street and backing onto the canal, this area has potential to deliver a mix of housing types across its tapering area.

Structurally, the site is split into two halves by the north-south open space that seeks to make that connection between the canal basin / hospital and the canal to the north east, over the raised canal feeder.

The western half is characterised by the long industrial building that fronts Cranford Street and is to be retained, if possible, and converted to a residential use, maintaining the two-tone brickwork of the front. A second existing building, which is currently connected to the bridge over Cranford Street, is also sought to be retained, and marks the southern edge of the site.

The masterplan foresees a residential development to the rear of the site, making the most of the frontage to the Cape Arm – enabling access to a new towpath and making a connection at the Cranford Street Bridge – and also fronting the canal to the east. Three storey housing at the canal boundary would have a view over the canal feeder embankment to the canal beyond.

Parking provision can be made on the site through integrated and surface parking. A mix of houses and flats can be provided, with a balance in favour of houses, suggesting a relatively low rise, lower density quarter of the overall area.

The eastern half has a longer frontage to Heath Street, but becomes narrower in depth as it gets closer to Winson Street. The masterplan again proposes a residential mix of houses and flats, with a strong balance towards houses, and parking provided within the site. Whilst some frontage can be maintained to Heath Street, orientations may need to be varied to maximise the potential of the site. The masterplan provides for a small commercial block at the southern end, where the site is narrowest.

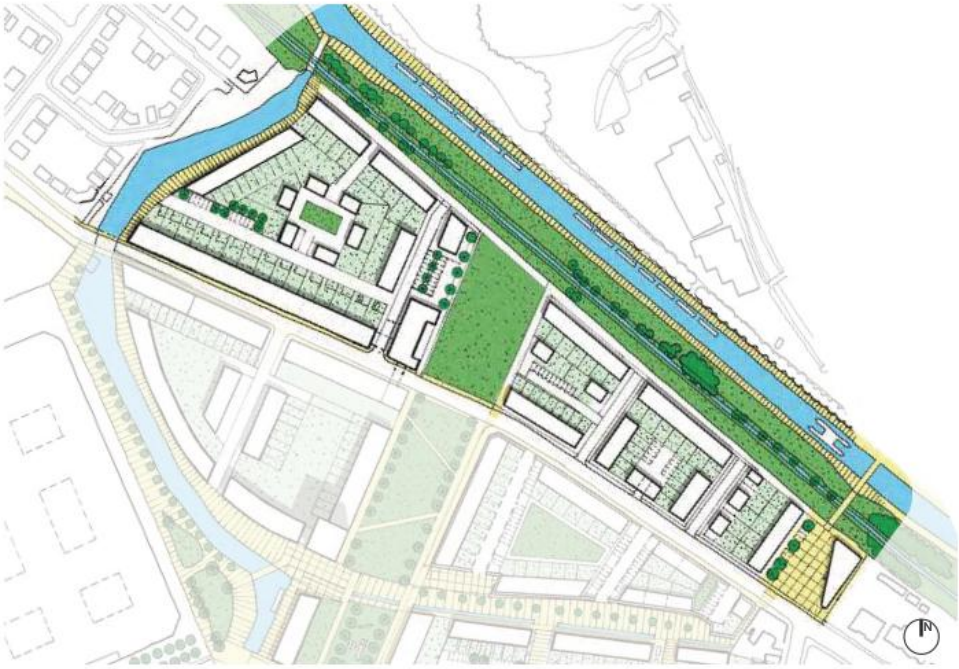


Fig. 5.2 - Cranford Street / Heath Street / Canal: Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.3 - Character Area Extent

Fig. 5.4

Central green spine

Fig. 5.5

Focal entrance space

Fig. 5.6

Repurposed industrial buildings

Strong connections to Cape Arm and the canal

Fig. 5.7

Fig. 5.8

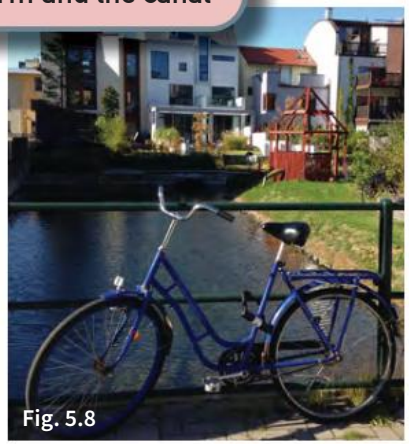
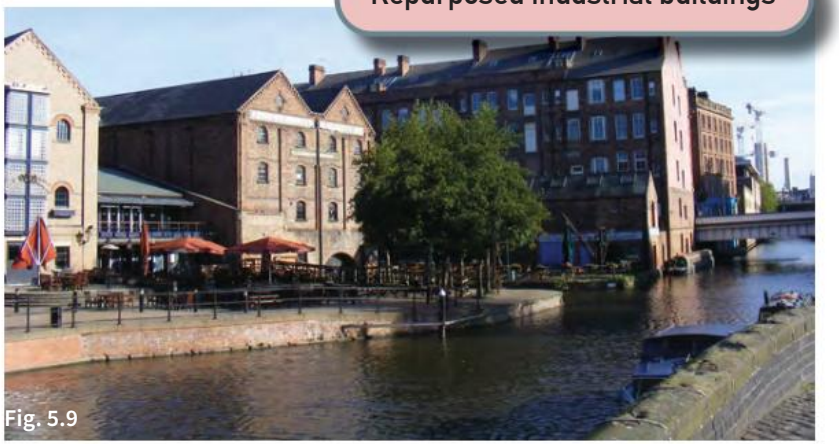


Fig. 5.9



## Key Principles:

1. **Existing industrial buildings** - retained refurbished and converted into residential use offering a special type of architecture and materiality
2. **Positive relationship with the feeder canal edge** – three storey family houses will form a continuous built edge opposite the raised feeder canal with a new public pedestrian/ cycle shared surface route running along allowing limited car access for residents and servicing
3. **Building form to create visual interest and respect the retained historic buildings** – it is envisaged that the built form will break down into individual elements to provide a distinct rhythm scale and enclosure
4. **Visual and physical links to the canal** – a continuous 2-3m wide public towpath will provide access to pedestrians and cyclists at all times as well as connecting to the wider network beyond
5. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
6. **Strong urban form to the canal edge** – three storey family townhouses will form the new edge on to the canal providing an appropriate scale next to the retained two storey industrial building.
7. **New public space forming a gateway to the canal crossing** – a small square forms a setting for a pavilion structure with community uses. The space acts as a key link to the areas east of the canal and the new hospital on Grove St and the areas across the canal. Depending on the detailed design of this north eastern gateway, the pavilion could be replaced by public art or a landscaped gateway space, for example with education boards linking to the canal heritage trail.
8. **Landscaping** – the landscape design must take into consideration the direct relationship of the site with the feeder canal embankment as well as the open space creating a seamless visual and physical connection between the two.
9. **Direct connection across to the canal from the Grove Lane** – direct physical and visual connections from the existing residential neighbourhoods in the southwest
10. **Parking** – access is directly off Cranford Street and parking accommodated in a number of ways, either within the building footprint, in external garages or in parking courts where they will be fully integrated within the overall landscape strategy

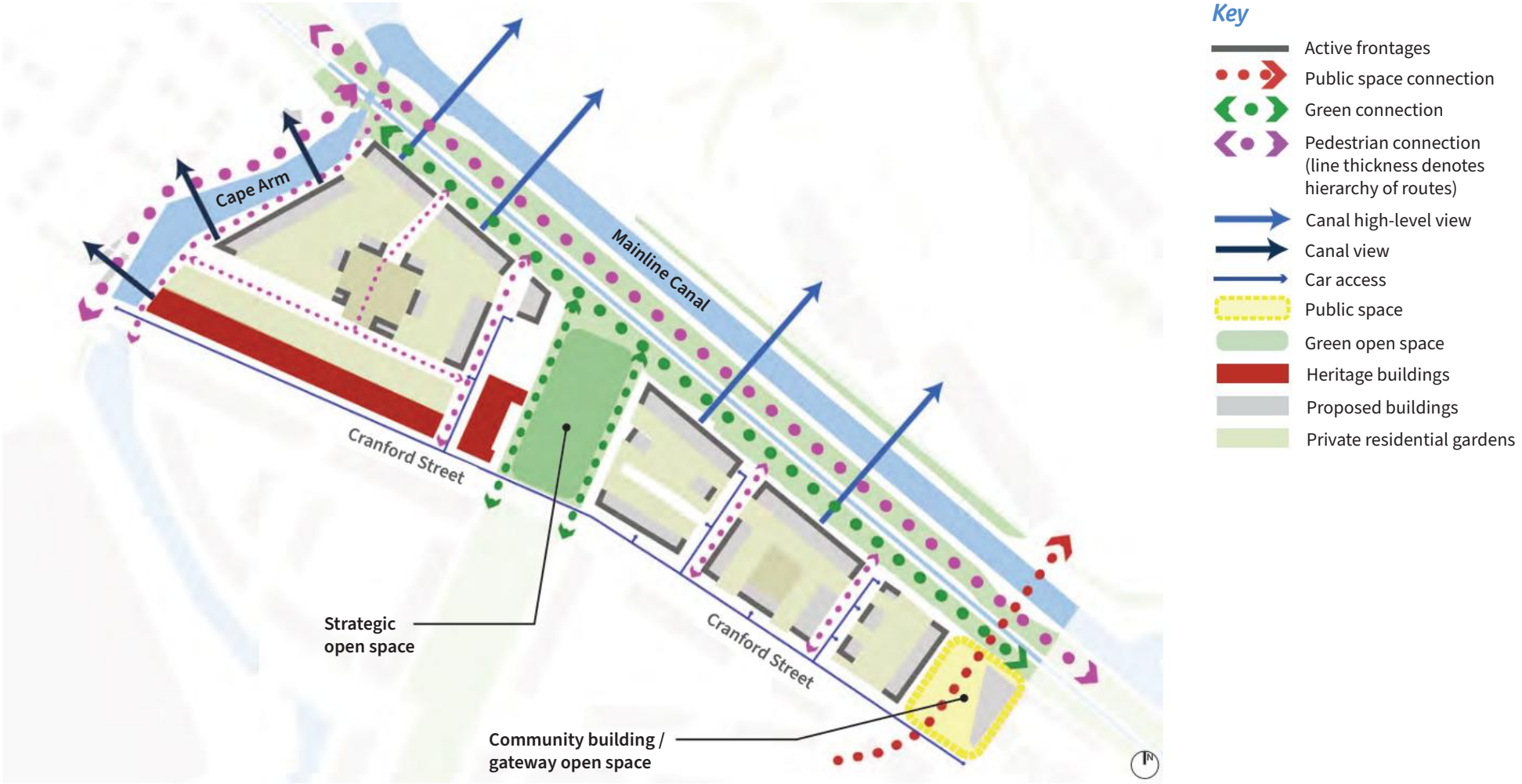



Fig. 5.10 - Key principles diagram

This page illustrates how the preferred option of the masterplan could be designed to achieve the design principles set out for this character area.

1. The retention of the industrial buildings will positively contribute to their surroundings by providing strong edges along Cranford Street, the public open space and the residential neighbourhood
2. The introduction of a public space and community pavilion at the intersection of the new public route through the masterplan and Winson street will mark and celebrate the only canal crossing within the vicinity and create the opportunity to learn about the history of the site.
3. Three storey houses will form interface with the feeder canal. Viewing balconies at the upper levels will allow views across to the Mainline canal and beyond.

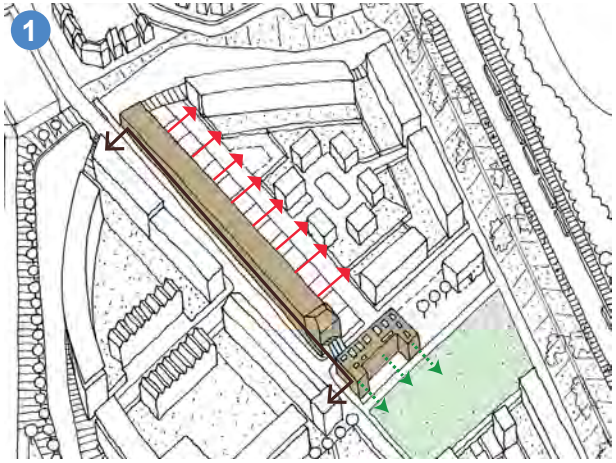



Fig. 5.11 - Retained industrial building

Retained and restored heritage frontage onto Cranford Street, activated through occupation

Access through gardens

Views towards open space

Fig. 5.12 - Public space and potential community pavilion

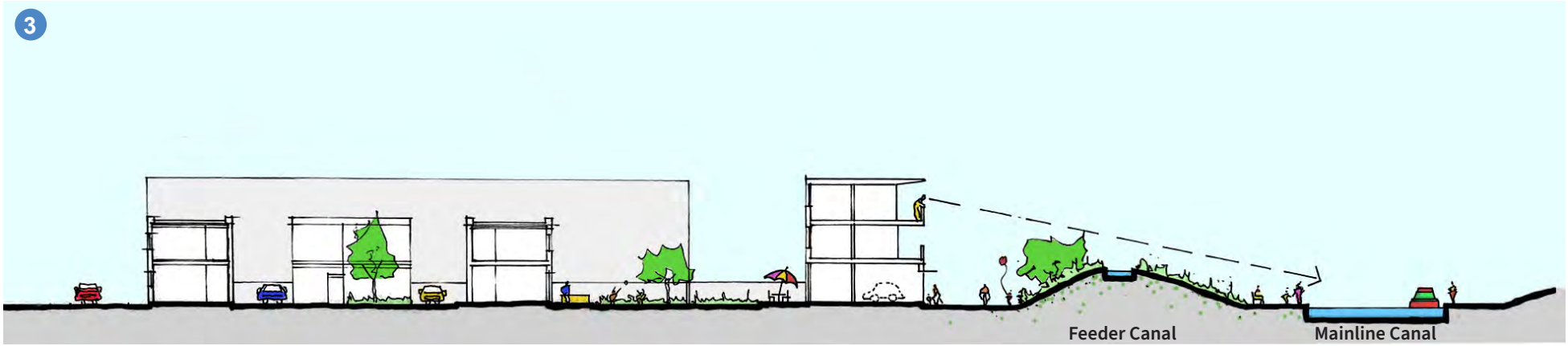



Fig. 5.13 - Interface with Mainline Canal

This page is intentionally blank

# Character Area 2: Cape Arm

**Formal urban structure with waterfront frontages within the heart of the development.**

**Indicative capacity:**

**Density:** Up to 80 dph

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 160-170 no.

Cape Arm is a crucial part of the site, centrally located and adjacent to both the water and the hospital. The masterplan proposes the retention of an industrial building (with conversion to residential) on the southern side of Cranford Street if possible, although other potential proposals such as the bi-directional cycle route which requires road widening may alter this (see below).

New development would be primarily for residential use. There is scope for taller buildings along the waterfront, both to define the public realm along the waterfront, and to reflect the height of the hospital on the southern side.

The ground floor of the waterfront development lends itself to commercial development because it is alongside key public spaces and close to the heart of this new community – both the hospital community and new residents.,This location also lends itself to a focal building. High quality public spaces and good connectivity with help to animate the public realm. Apartments are favoured on the landmark blocks over the ground floor commercial uses, with houses on the remainder of the site; the balance between houses and flats is more equal. The commercial offer will need to reflect the requirements of the local catchment and be in line with local planning policy thresholds.

Development on all sides frames public space, and strong frontages are required; this applies to the north-south open space on the south side of this plot.

## Learning campus

The NHS are considering developing the second phase of their learning campus within this Cape Arm character area, and is seeking to acquire a small landholding within this area to help enable this (the first phase would take place on land close to Dudley Road). The Trust would require up to 5,000sqm of space, either as a standalone building or as space shared with another use. This requirement would be for simple classrooms and community / administrative space.

However, should the Learning Campus Phase 2 not come forward, development of the site for residential would be considered the most appropriate option.

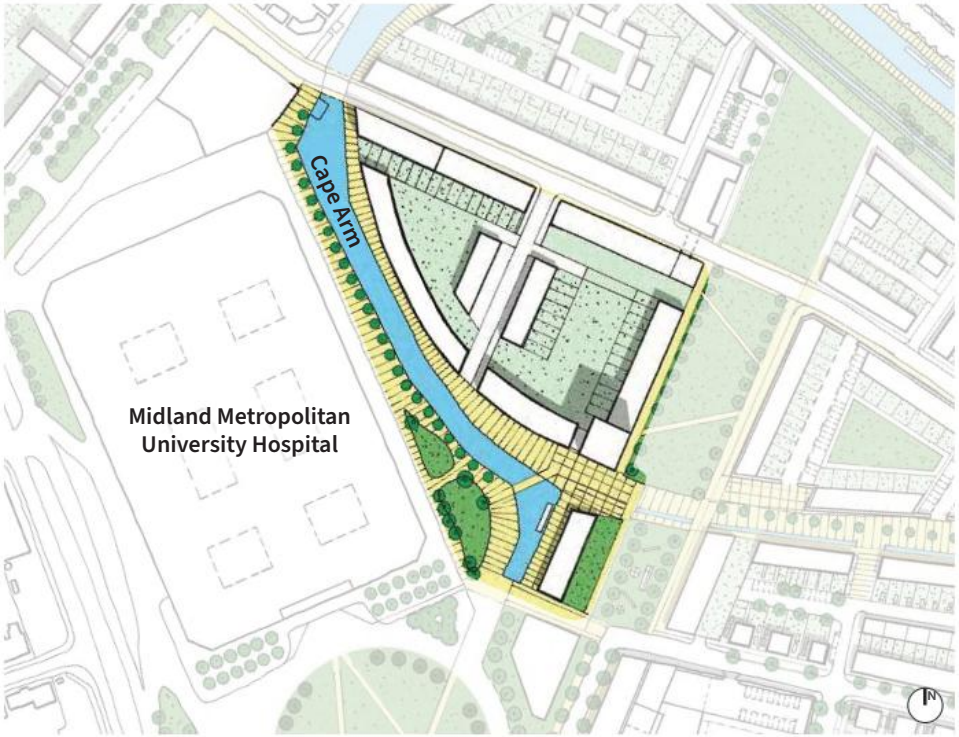
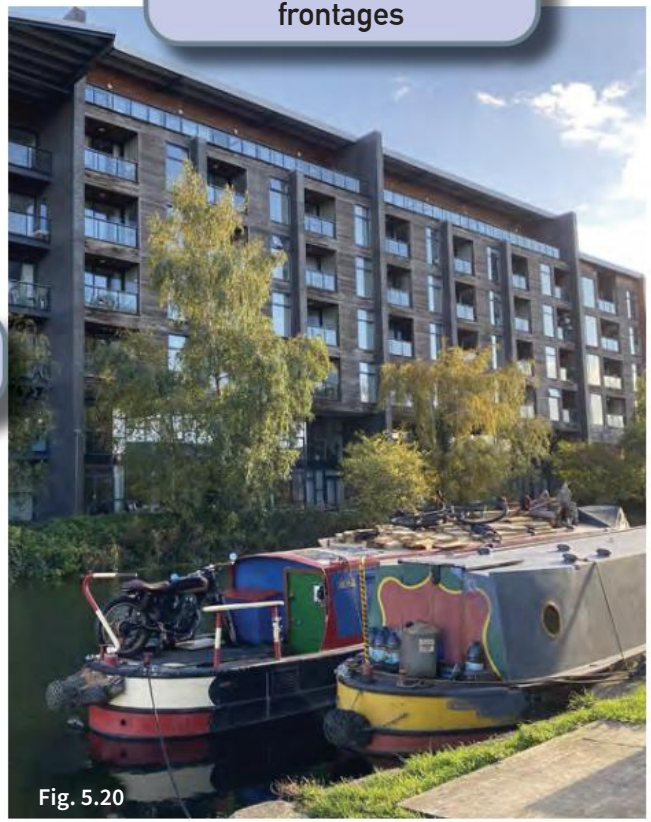



Fig. 5.13 - Cape Arm: Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.15 - Character Area Extent

Strong, consistent frontages



Active uses spilling out to the waters edge

## Key Principles:

1. **Strong urban form** – clearly defined perimeter blocks of minimum three to five storeys with raised courtyards. The blocks will form a strong edge facing the public realm
2. **Existing industrial building** - retained refurbished and converted into residential use offering a special type of architecture and materiality
3. **Positive relationship with canal edge –** four storey townhouses will form a continuous built edge along the canal opposite the hospital
4. **Five storey apartment block** – will front the canal side stepping up from the 4st townhouses culminating in a 10 st tall building
5. **10 storey residential tower of landmark status** – the canal and open space together will form the setting for a tall building at this key junction. This is the hinge point where the two public routes meet
6. **Building form to create visual interest and respect the retained historic buildings** – it is envisaged that the built form will break down into individual elements to provide a distinct rhythm scale and enclosure
7. **Positive relationship with the open space** – 4 storey townhouses will form a continuous built edge along the open space
8. **Visual and physical links to the canal** – a continuous 2-3m wide public towpath will provide access to pedestrians and cyclists at all times connecting to the wider network beyond
9. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
10. **Strong urban form to the canal edge** – four storey family townhouses will form the new edge on to the canal stepping up to 5 storey apartment block and the landmark building to provide an appropriate scale to the open spaces and hospital across the canal building.
11. **Landscaping** – the landscape design must take into consideration the direct relationship of the site with the canal as well as the open space creating a seamless visual and physical connection between the two.
12. **Direct connection** across the canal to the hospital
13. **Parking** – access is directly off Cranford street and parking accommodated within an undercroft arrangement with raised residential courtyards.

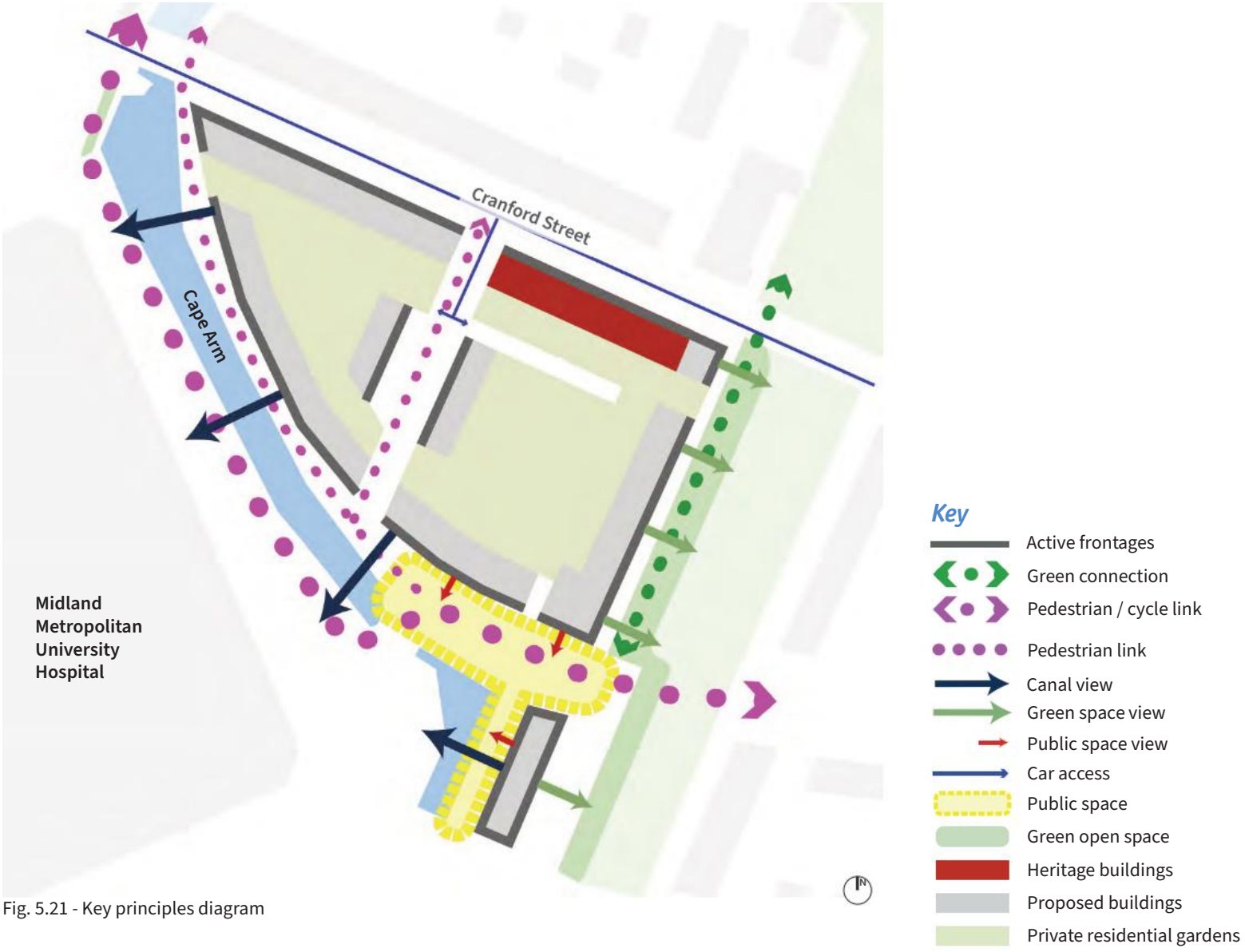



Fig. 5.21 - Key principles diagram

## Cranford Street highway widening

The proposed Birmingham to Oldbury cycle path has a missing link which runs along Cranford Street. Sandwell Council has plans to widen the highway between Cape Arm and Winson Street, which would require the removal of all existing buildings on the southern side of Cranford Street (see also Abberley Street character area). The current carriageway would remain the same, but the bi-directional cycleway would be added to a minimum width footway. These plans are at an early stage, and further work will be required to understand the full extent of the impact on adjacent land.

The masterplan seeks the retention of some historic buildings to both give character to the new development by drawing on the past, and to reflect the industrial nature of the area, which is so important to its identity.

A solution to these two positive elements may require a compromise. The retention of the buildings would require a different traffic solution to this stretch of Cranford Street or the building's loss will have to be accepted. However, any radical solution may undermine its role on the key route network. The masterplan presents the two options to help develop the thinking in this area.

Fig. 5.22: Section location plan

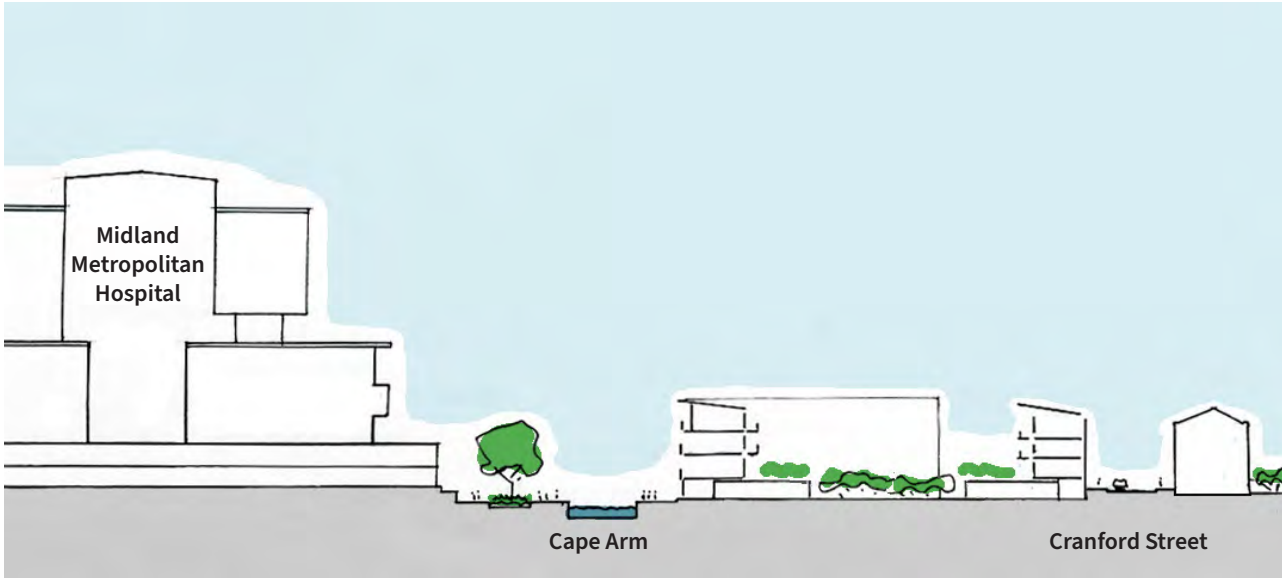



Fig. 5.23 - Illustrative section showing Cranford Street as existing within the Cape Arm character area.

## Proposed cycle route on Cranford Street

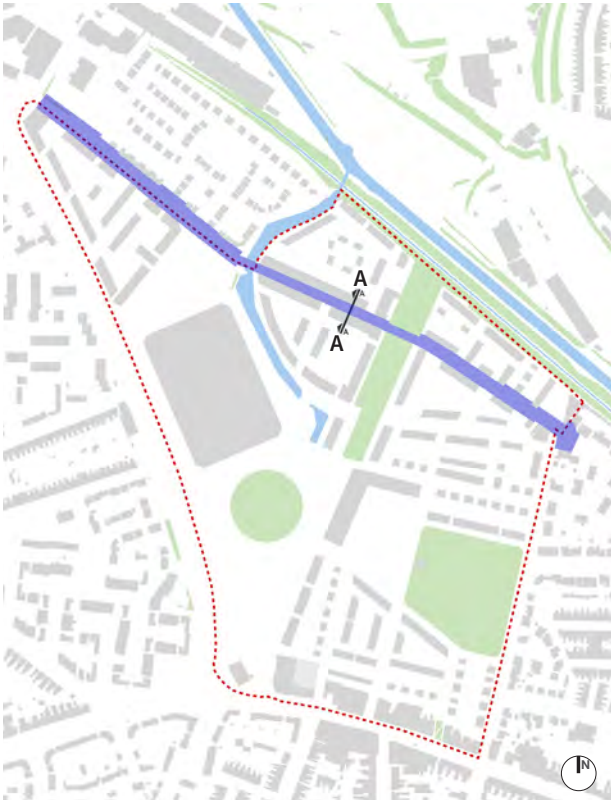



Fig. 5.24 - Cranford Street as existing, overlaid on masterplan.

Fig. 5.25 - Cranford Street widened to accommodate the cycle route on its southern side, overlaid on masterplan

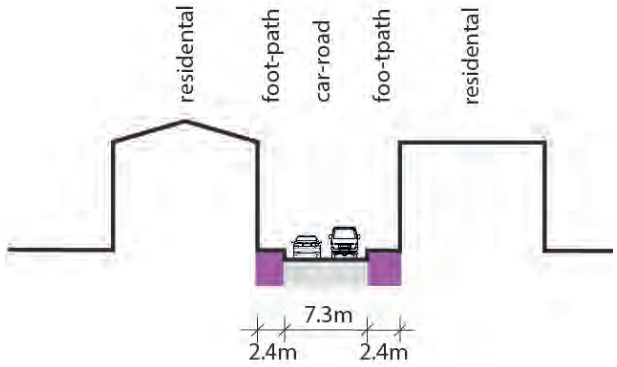



Fig. 5.26 - Section A-A: Cranford Street as existing

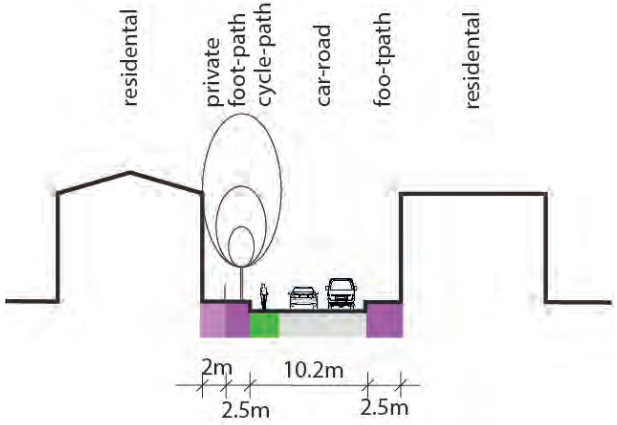



Fig. 5.27 - Section B-B: Cranford Street widening as proposed.

The tallest point of the masterplan is within the Cape Arm area, where the canal branch terminates in the main open space. This point, close to the adjacent hospital, is at the heart of the area and can provide a focal point and a landmark for the neighbourhood. It also provides an important connection between the Cape Arm waterside and the principal open space, enabling movement, connection and orientation.

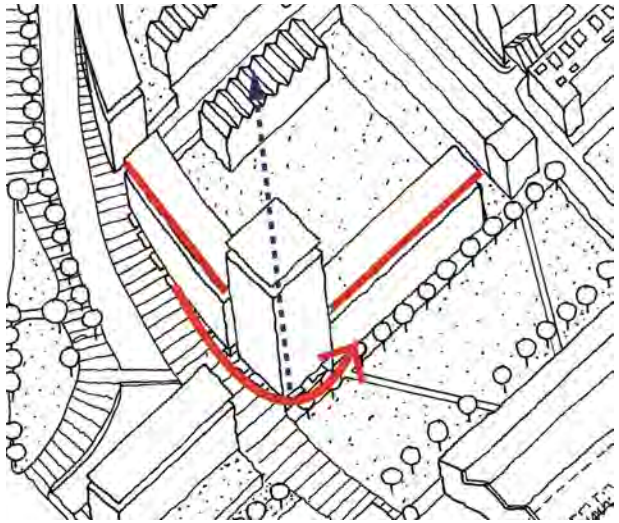


Fig. 5.28 - The focal building provides an important connection between areas of open space

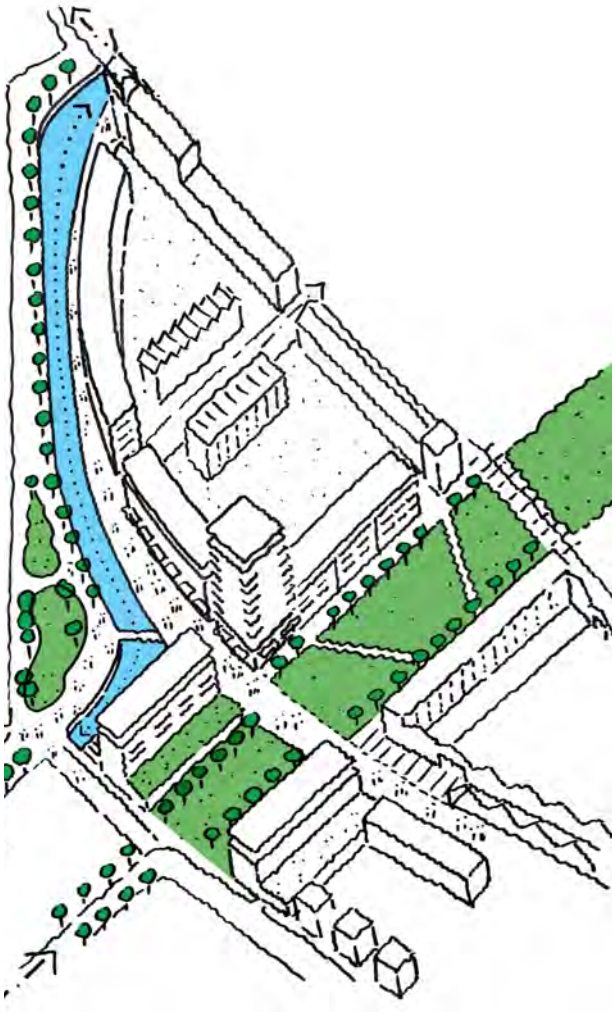


Fig. 5.29 - 3D illustration showing how the tallest element within the masterplan marks the heart of the site where the blue and green network converge.

This page is intentionally blank

# Character Area 3: Open Space network

**Open space overlooked by strongly defined frontages forming the green spine through the site.**

The open space network is crucial to the structure of the new neighbourhood. The large public space is planned and under construction for the front of the hospital, and is designed as a place for all.

Moilliett Street Park is presently an underperforming local park, but the masterplan seeks to allow development on the northern and southern sections of the park to create a higher quality neighbourhood park framed by the community it serves, and overlooked making it feel safer. The connections to and across the park are defined by the streets around it and make connections beyond the Grove Lane area itself – into Dudley Road and across Winson Street to Tudor Street.

From the hospital entrance, a spur of open space drives north towards the canal, seeking to make that connection to the canal – itself an important and underused open space. It is a key structural space, requiring development to frame it, and defining the character areas within the overall scheme.

Whilst not reinstating the canal loop that did exist between the basin and the Winson Street junction with Heath Street, the masterplan acknowledges this route and allows the opportunity for a reinstatement of the canal if this becomes possible in future.

The masterplan allows for a range of types of open space to be provided. This ranges from the expansive formal space provided by the hospital entrance, to the neighbourhood park, which could provide general amenity space alongside children's play space. More natural space can be provided by the canal corridor, if a link can be created, and the waterfront spaces around the canal arm offer an opportunity for leisurely urban space.

It is vitally important that the structure of the public realm provides easy, clear, safe routes between major public spaces both within the Grove Lane area and beyond it, to spaces such as Summerfield Park and amenity areas in Windmill Eye where new residents may connect with the existing communities.

Fig. 5.30 - Open Space Network, Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.31 - Character Area Extent

Interlinked blue and green network

Fig. 5.32

Fig. 5.33

Variety in character, from formal to more natural

Fig. 5.34

Recreation opportunities

Fig. 5.35

Overlooked by development

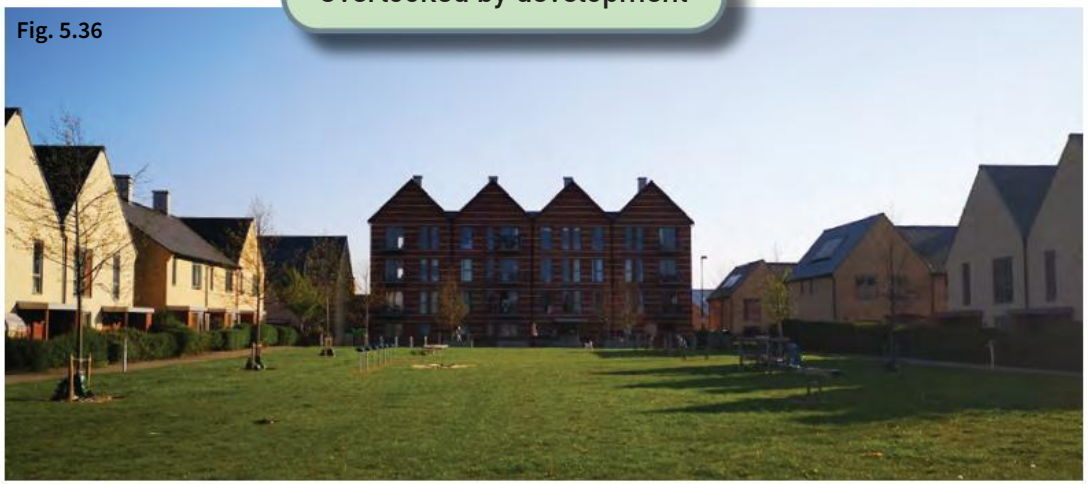


Fig. 5.36

## Character Area 3: Open Space network

The main linear open space sits within the core of the neighbourhood, and has a role not only in enabling movement between places, but in providing different settings and activities within it. Towards the north, the lower rise buildings make for a more informal setting that feels wide and open and may lend itself to walking, informal activity and reflection.

Towards the south, as the building height and density changes, the space between them feels more contained and more structured, which may allow for greater numbers to gather for events and formal activity, whilst also providing overlooking from the higher buildings. This area may lend itself to a more structured form of public realm with harder landscapes and more street furniture.

**Key**

- Active frontages
- Green connection
- Green space view
- Green open space
- Proposed buildings

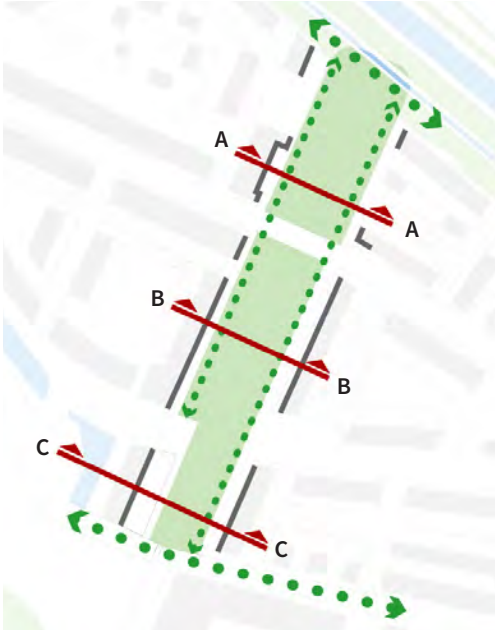



Fig. 5.37 - Section location plan

### Type A - Informal

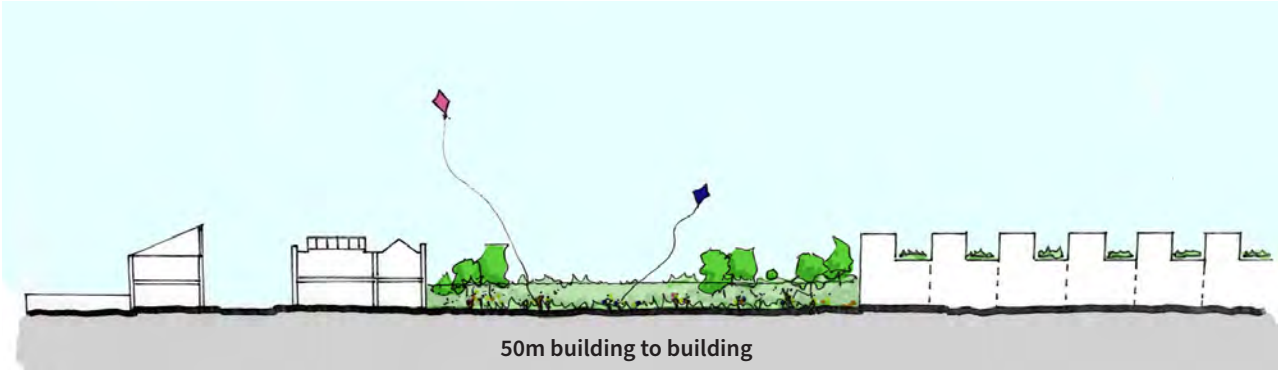



Fig. 5.38 - Illustrative section of informal open space

### Type B - Formal

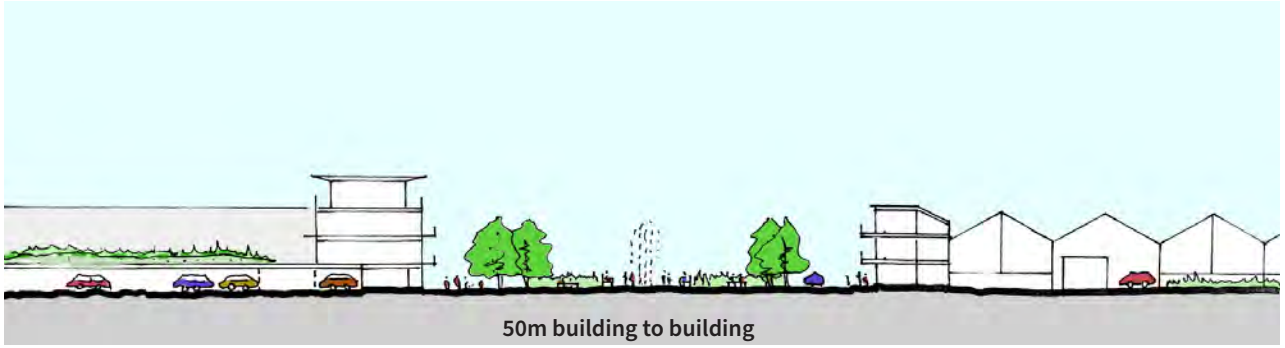



Fig. 5.39 - Illustrative section of formal open space

### Type C - Playspace

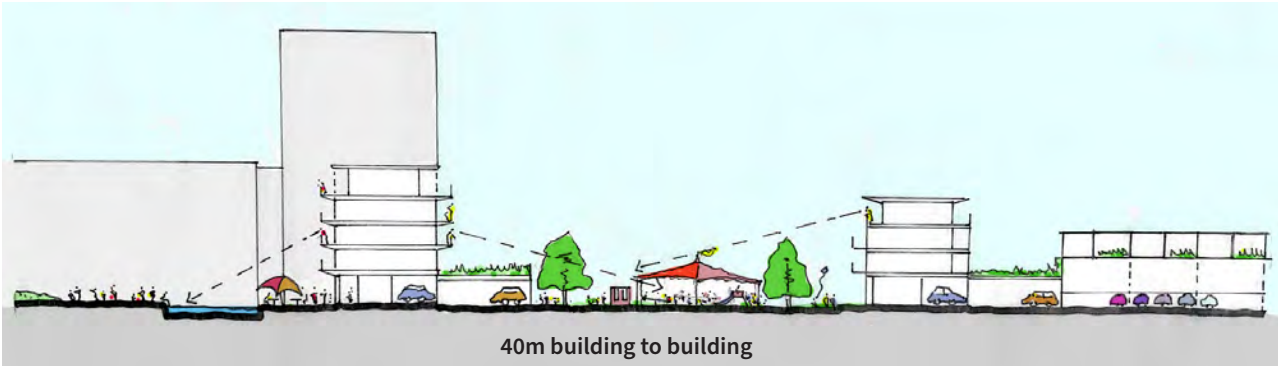



Fig. 5.40 - Illustrative section of playspace

## Open Space Standards

Sandwell Council have standards for the provision of open space for new developments, and the standards are set on the basis of an assessment of open space already available in the borough. Open space is defined across a range of different types of space, which includes allotments, amenity space, natural space, children's play areas and parks. Sandwell sets the standard per 1000 people at a rate of 4.42ha across all types of open space.

The masterplan for Grove Lane proposes around 800 new homes, which would imply an overall need for around 9 or 10 hectares dependent on the household size assumption, though the masterplan provides for between 3 to 4 hectares, including the hospital's public space. This is a significant under provision.

However, consultation with Sandwell officers has clarified that the standards ought not to be regarded as an absolute on quantity; there is a regard to the quality of open space as well. With existing green spaces easily accessible within the vicinity – including Green Flag park, play areas and the canal network - the provision of open space as part of a planned structural network that would enable movement between spaces and to spaces beyond the Grove Lane area is therefore considered to be suitable. If a connection can also be made more directly to the canal, this would be further improved.

Fig. 5.41 - Grove Lane masterplan - Walking Distances - Central green Wider context

# Character Area 4: Grove Street and Primary School

**Neighbourhood creating gateway entrance to the site from Grove Lane and a considered transition between the hospital and Moilliett Street Park**

**Indicative capacity:**

**Density:** Up to 145 dph

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 70 - 85 no.

The Grove Street area faces the MMU hospital entrance and its open space and will provide a key access to the preferred school location, which is bounded by Grove Street, Abberley Street and Dugdale Street. In addition, the Grove Street area incorporates an important connection that links two areas of strategic open space: the landscaped area in front of the hospital and Moilliett Park.

In respect of the housing provision on the southern parts of this area, the importance of the frontage needs some height and mass, and the masterplan looks to have five storey buildings on Grove Street, and a housing mix that strongly favours flats and apartments over houses. Houses would front Halberton Street.

Fig. 5.42 - Grove Street and Primary School: Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.43 - Character Area Extent

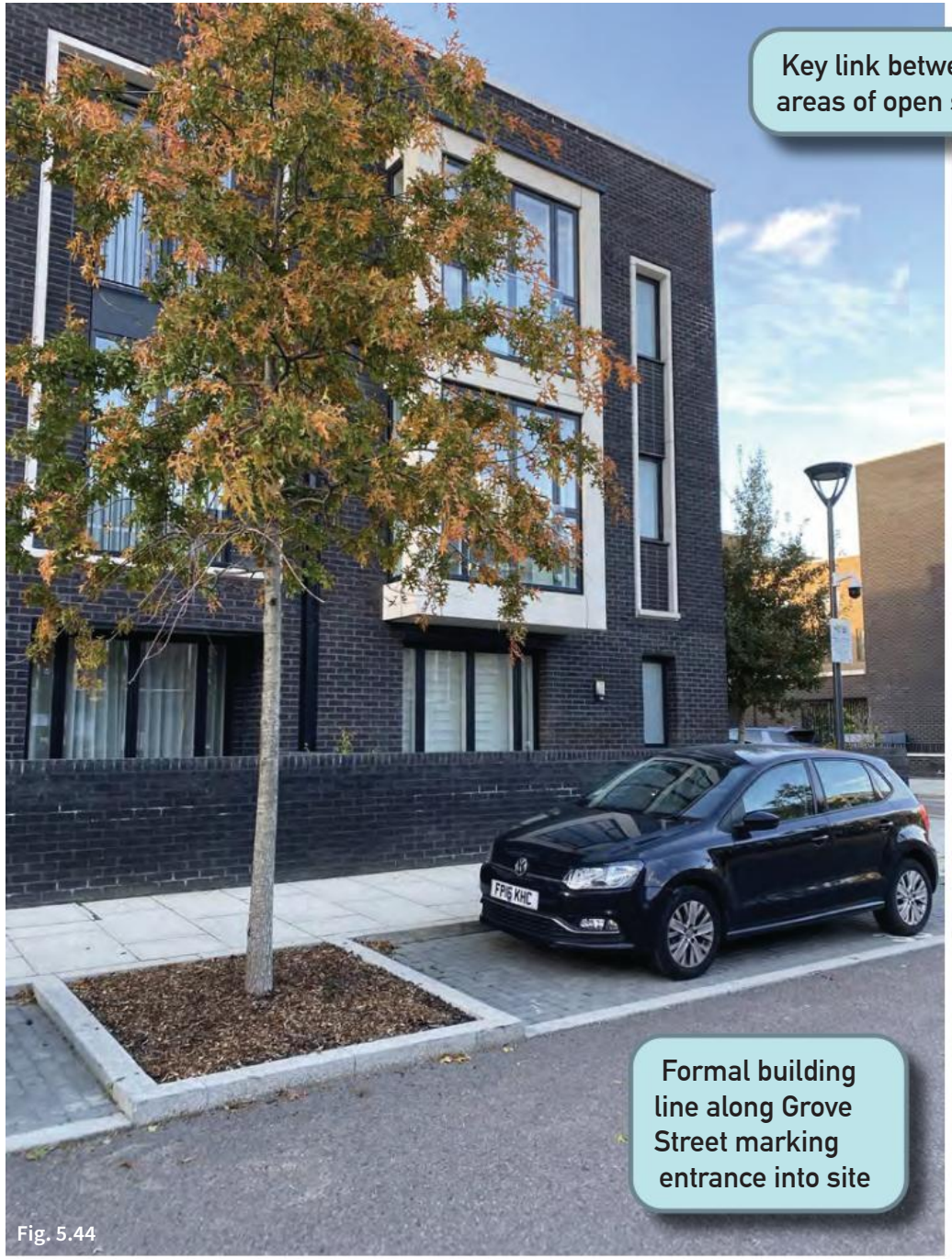


Fig. 5.44

Fig. 5.45

Fig. 5.46

Fig. 5.47

Fig. 5.48

## Grove Lane school

The area requires the provision of a 2 form entry primary school to serve the future community. Engagement with the Sandwell Education team set out a preference for:

- A site area of between a minimum 2.3 ha and a maximum of 2.8 ha;
  - both playing fields and hard-standing / playground areas;
  - a securely enclosed playing field that could be made available for public use. There is a statutory requirement to provide 'team game area' (playing field) for children age over 8 years of age for new school developments. Preference for a playing field in school control to overcome continual risk assessment processes.
  - a site exclusively in education use (i.e. the shared shouldn't be shared with other uses, particularly residential use due to safeguarding issues).

The Grove Lane area has few potential sites that might be suitable for a school, but the provision of any site to meet the above expectations would have a significant impact on the overall masterplan. The map, right, shows a red line boundary / shaded area across the preferred site and the adjoining site to the southwest. Assuming this would include playing fields, this level of land take takes 125 units (71 flats and 54 houses) dwellings from the overall capacity of the Grove Lane area, but also compromises the compactness and connectivity of the area as a whole.

The preferred location is between Grove Lane and Heath Street at the northern end of Halberton Street. This location is distant from the main traffic corridors (and so from traffic pollution and noise), is close to the open areas at Moilliett Street Park and the front of the hospital and would be at the heart of the family housing in the new neighbourhood. A compact site central to the community encourages walking and cycling.

At the detailed design stage, the school boundaries must be secure, yet attractive. The boundary treatment may be a hedge and railing – continuous solid fences or galvanised security fencing should not be promoted. Railings should be painted or powder coated to appear painted. Where fences are unavoidable alongside streets, these should be designed to be attractive and make a positive contribution, by for example integrating art work or hedges.

The preferred masterplan has drawn on examples of urban schools within Sandwell and Birmingham and in other parts of the country where a smaller land provision is required. By providing a two-storey building with innovative use of available surfaces (including roof space) a compact facility can be provided that provides safety and security in a modern, stimulating environment and maintains other elements of the masterplan that are important, including sustainability, connectivity and a healthy neighbourhood.

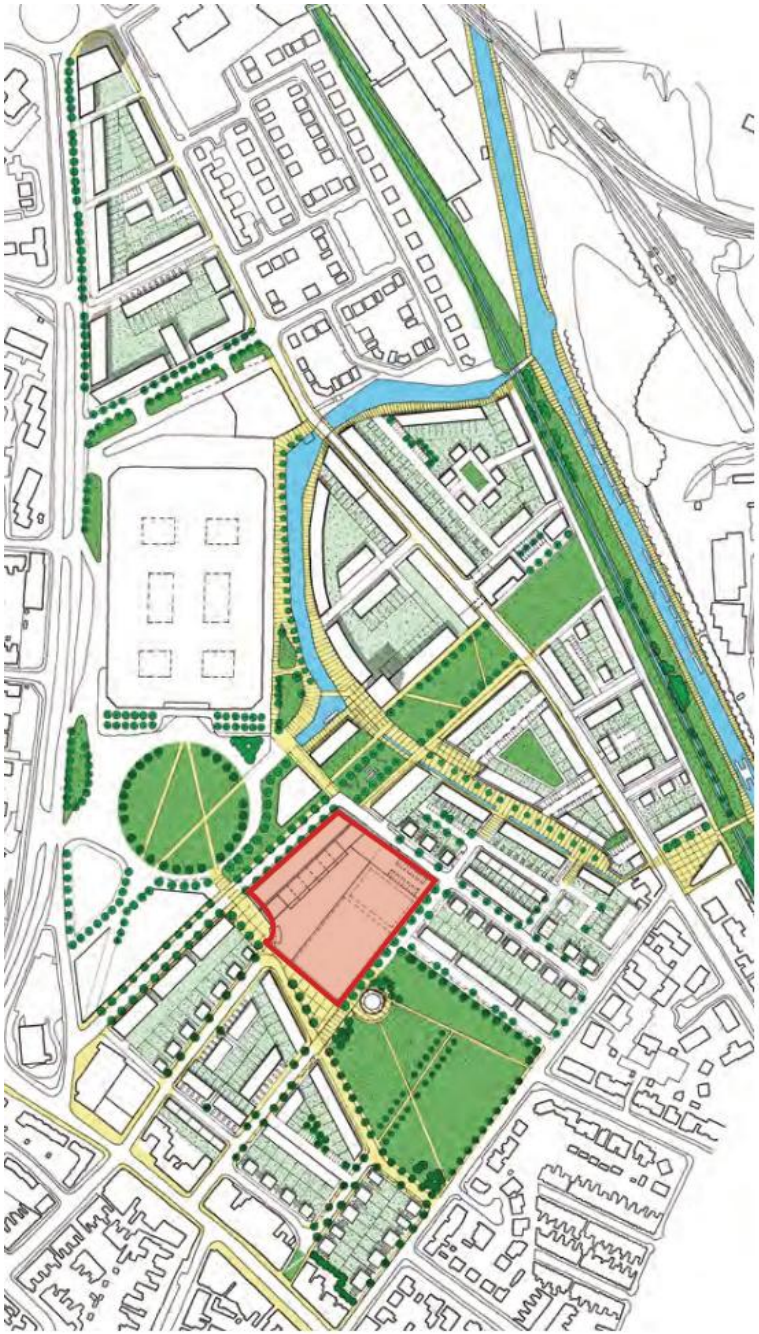


Fig. 5.49 - Existing land take for school (1.1ha)

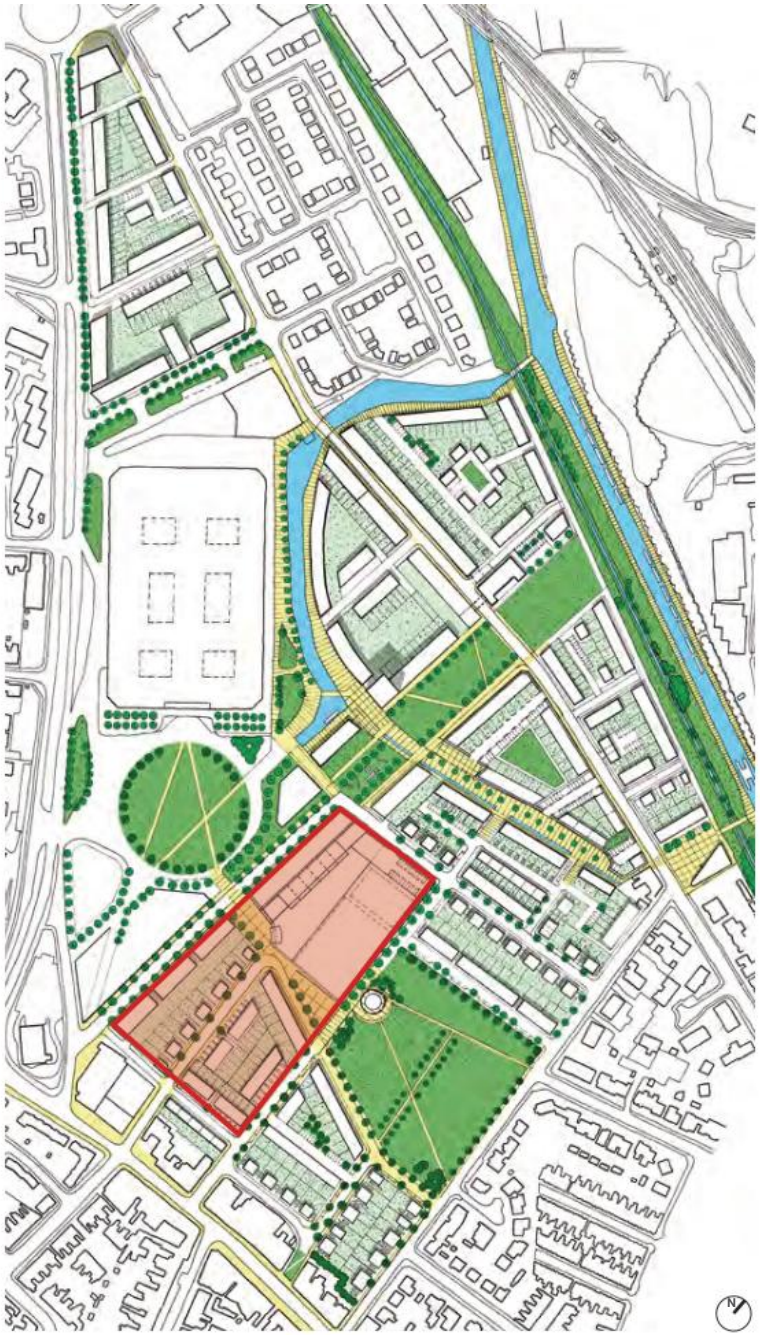


Fig. 5.50 - Larger school site (2.6ha)

## Key Principles:

1. **Strong urban form onto Grove Street** – five storey apartment block will form a new edge on this primary route into the site and opposite the hospital
2. **Location of Primary school** – will form a strong presence along the main route with its entrance along the key connecting route between the hospital and Moilliett Street Park
3. **Retained historic curved wall** – this is an important urban fabric with a distinct form that needs to be retained and incorporated within the school design strategy if feasible to do so.
4. **A safe and attractive environment** – the tree lined street is the main route into the site and will form an important part of the public realm and must be of the highest quality. The key pedestrian and cycle connection that passes the school to the south and provides the link between the hospital and Moilliett Park must be designed to be multifunctional. This space, or series of spaces, should provide some enclosure to create variety and interest when moving between the two larger areas of open space at its eastern and western end. This should be designed to accommodate urban landscaping, spaces for people to sit, waiting space for parents outside of the school and opportunities for play
5. **Views** to the Hospital landscaped grounds
6. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
7. **Scale** - Three storey family houses on Halberton Street will step down from the taller block fronting Grove Street and form a new residential edge and appropriate scale within the residential neighbourhood
8. **Gateway** – retained art deco cinema refurbished and extended to form a cultural quarter at this key location along the high street. This will turn the corner into the site, connecting into both Dudley Road Local Centre and the new development
9. **Strong visual and physical link** between the hospital landscaped open grounds and Moilliett Street Park
10. **Parking** – access to the school will be off Abberley street, residential access will be off Grove Street immediately on entering the site thus limiting car movement within the development

Fig. 5.51 - Key principles diagram

The Grove Street character area has the potential to form the heart of the new community in Grove Lane. Central to the area, and adjacent to some of the taller landmark buildings, it also has a role in providing the primary school and in bringing the scale of the development down from the hospital to the family housing expected to be delivered towards the south and east of the area.

The section, below, shows how development fronting Grove Street plays a role in addressing the public space to the front of the hospital with a higher and denser form, before stepping down toward the lower, family housing which exists beyond Winson Street. The masterplan proposes some development on Moilliett Street Park, and this should reflect the need for family type housing whilst meeting other objectives for this character area. The section also shows how parking and building separation might be achieved, respecting privacy and integrating parking off-street where possible.

Residential development will surround the school, and access to the school by car will be expected, though a Travel Plan should be established to optimise all forms of travel and make walking and cycling attractive. Attention will need to be paid to the accommodation of on-street parking within the public realm.

Fig. 5.53: Section location plan

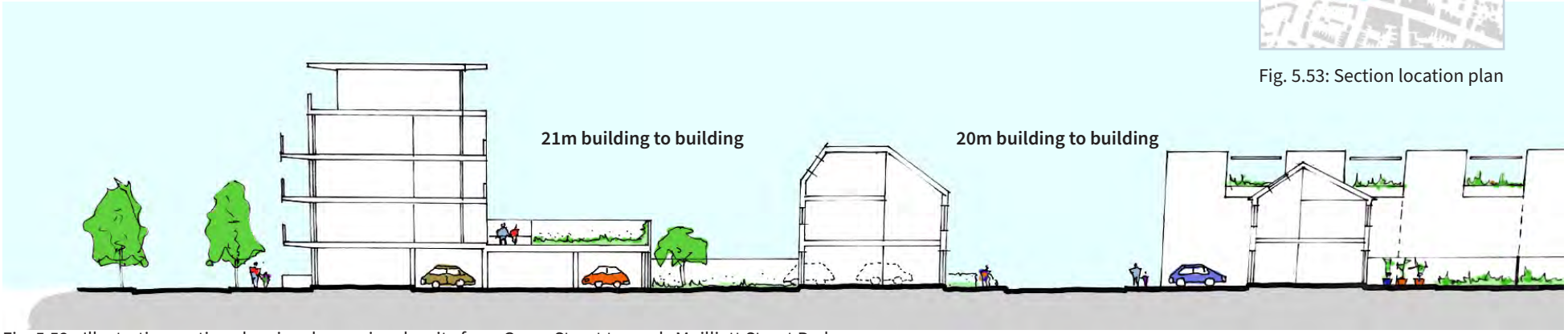



Fig. 5.52 - Illustrative section showing decreasing density from Grove Street towards Moilliett Street Park

This page is intentionally blank

# Character Area 5: Moilliett Street Park

**Open space well overlooked by development which forms a coherent link between Dudley Street Local Centre, the site and the canal.**

**Indicative capacity**

**Density:** Up to 43 dph

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 100 - 120 no.

Moilliett Street Park is an important green space in the locality, and one of very few amenity spaces in the area. In light of the acknowledged shortage of green space in the area, it should be retained and made to work in an improved way for the community. The park currently suffers from under-use and has associated problems that both contribute to, and result from, this. The masterplan proposes some development within the park to help to frame it, concentrate activity and encourage use.

The masterplan proposes a development of houses on the northern and southern parts of the park, framing it, and providing new footpaths across it as part of the open space network. The new route would link Dudley Road to the MMUH. The park would be the heart of the new residential neighbourhood, which would meet a need for family houses in the area. The open space would still have sufficient area to provide family play activities and general amenity space. There should be some provision in Moilliett Street Park for interpreting the demolished Grade II* listed Bellefield Inn

Moilliett Street is currently an unattractive street to the rear of properties that front Dudley Road. The street is not overlooked by buildings and there are problems with littering. The masterplan seeks to address this by providing a new building frontage to the northern side of the street.

A higher quality development could be achieved if the former pub site on Winson Road, and the car park at the north western corner of Moilliett Park, were planned together to achieve a comprehensive approach.

In addition, Plan 5.55 illustrates a proposal to close Moilliett Street at its southern end to vehicular traffic, instead creating a pocket park which would form an attractive entrance to the site from Dudley Road.

Fig. 5.54 - Moilliett Street Park

Fig. 5.55 - Moilliett Street Park Extract from illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.56 - Character Area Extent

Fig. 5.57

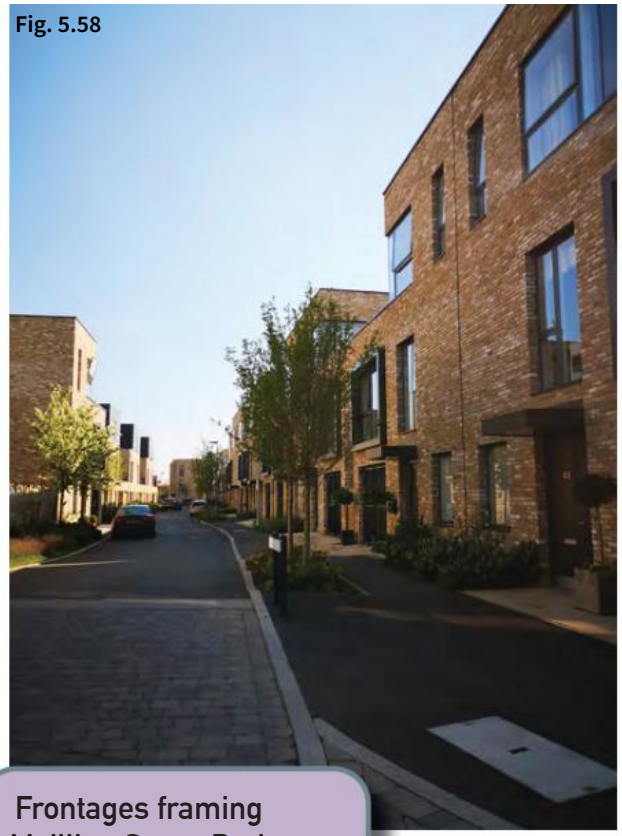


Fig. 5.58

Frontages framing Moilliett Street Park

Fig. 5.59

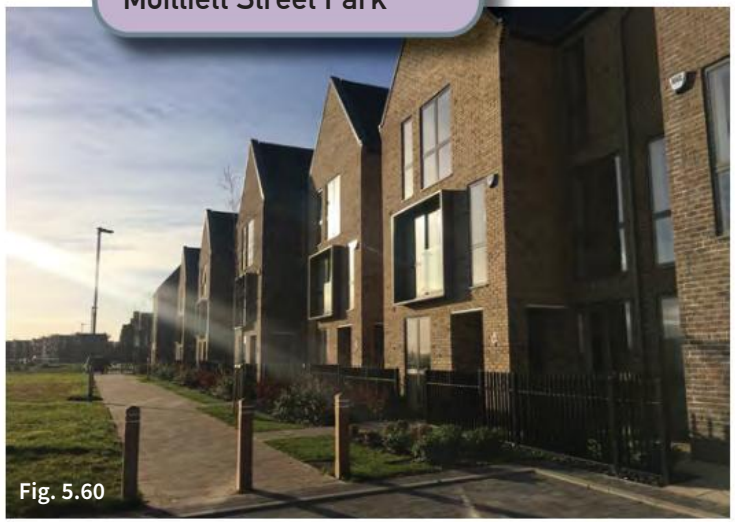


Fig. 5.60

## Key Principles:

1. **Moilliett Street Park** – a reconfigured and redesigned park of good proportions will become the focus for the surrounding residential community on a local and town wide scale. It must be a safe and attractive public space for people to visit and enjoy
2. **A well defined enclosure** – new buildings forming clearly defined perimeter edges to the north and south of the space will be three storey family houses of a distinct typology to frame the park.
3. **Active edges** – surrounding the park will be family houses, all frontages active with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
4. **Direct and visual link** to the hospital and to the open space network
5. **Direct relationship with the school** – opportunity to have direct connections and use of the open space
6. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum. Residential units to the north and south of Moilliett Park must front onto, and overlook the space.
7. **Key view to and from Grove street**
8. **Key views to and from Dudley Road**
9. **Routes through** – vehicular/pedestrian/cycle
10. **A range of housing typologies** of two to three storey dwellings to create variety and interest within the new neighbourhoods north and south of the park
11. **Landscaping** – a well considered soft landscaped open space providing amenity space for the residents of the immediate and wider area
12. **Parking** – parking access will be from the surrounding streets and will be accommodated in a variety of ways, either within the building footprint, at the front or sides of the houses or in small parking courts integrated within a landscape strategy.
13. **Provide a pocket park** at the south of Moilliett Street, which will create a gateway entrance into the site from Dudley Road.

**Key**

- Active frontages
- Public space connection
- Green connection
- Pedestrian connection (line thickness denotes hierarchy of routes)
- School entrance
- Green space view
- Car access
- Green open space
- Proposed buildings
- Private residential gardens

## Making an entrance

Birmingham City Council have landholdings on the corner of Dudley Road and Moilliett  Street which could allow environmental improvements to be made to the access point into Moilliett  Street and the park as part of a connected and comprehensive approach to improving the park, the connections across it and towards the hospital and the environment on Dudley Road itself.

Fig. 5.61 - Dudley Road Local Centre

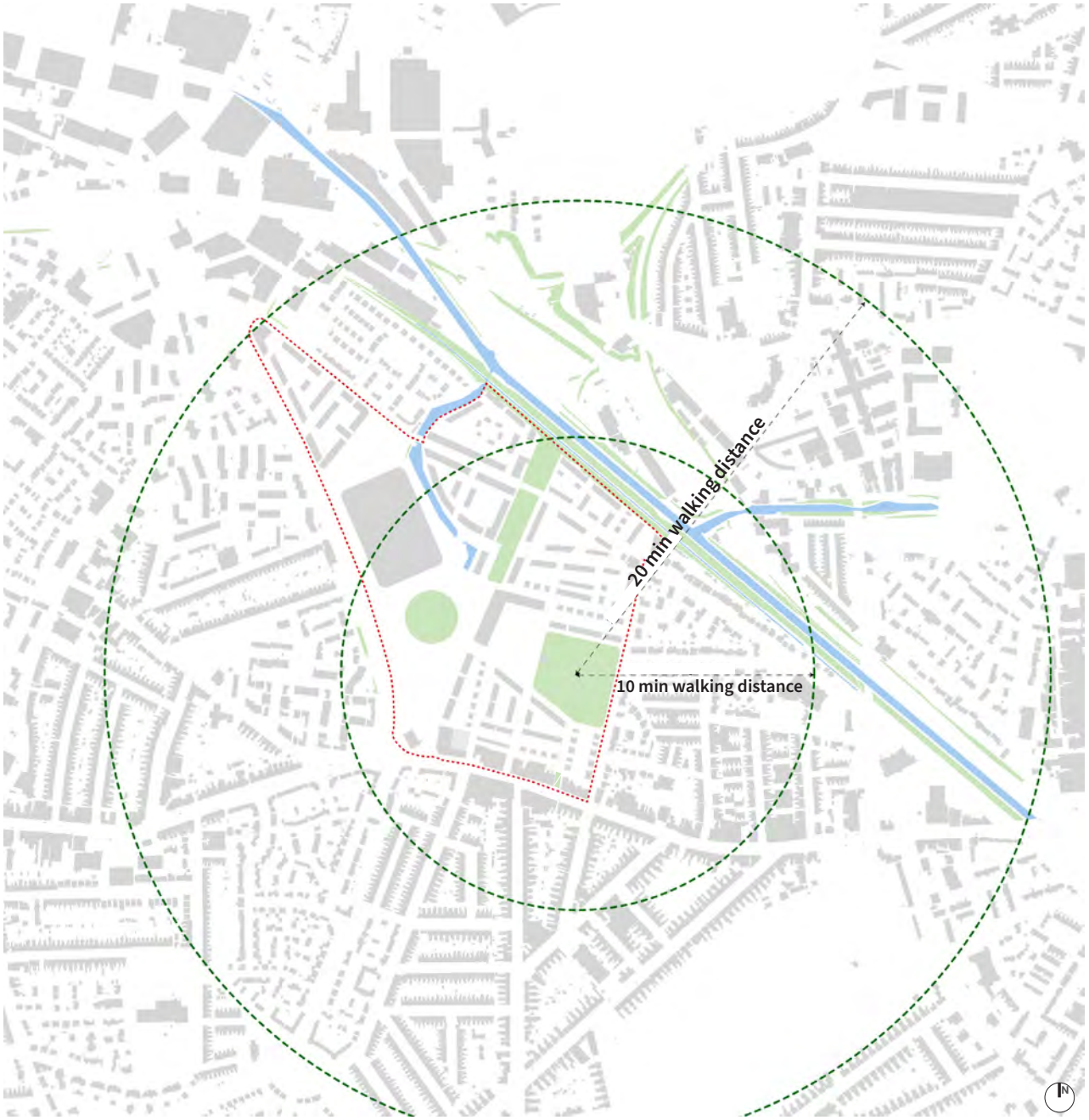



Fig. 5.62 - Moilliett Street Park Walking Distances

This page is intentionally blank

# Character Area 6: Abberley Street / New route

**Residential area creating a key link between Moilliett Park and the strategic green spine through the site**

**Indicative capacity:**

**Density:** Up to 50 dph

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 120-140no.

Abberley Street is at the northern side of Moilliett Street Park, and connects with Grove Street to the west and Winson Street to the east. It is a key part of the movement network.

Development of the site has a number of roles to play, which are important to the success of the whole area. It has to frame the north-south open space at the western end, close to the canal basin; it has to provide a strong relationship to Moilliett Street Park and development that may take place at its northern end, and it needs consider its relationship with the route of the former canal, proposed as part of the movement network.

The masterplan proposes strong frontages to the movement channels and a particular emphasis on the western end of the site.

The preferred approach is set out in the masterplan that aligns with current evidence of need and demand for this area. The higher density solution scheme would only be possible if future demand dictates and subject to demonstrating that it meets spatial and parking requirements set out in the adopted design guidance.

The warehouse complex to the north – Heath Street Industrial Estate – is a historic element of the area, and the preferred approach of the masterplan has been to maintain this and convert to residential. This, however, would be dependent upon the introduction of the bi-directional cycleway which would require land alongside the southern edge of Heath Street and would therefore prevent retention of these units. In addition, the masterplan currently retains the former Queens Arm building on the corner of Heath Street / Winson Street. The retention and restoration of this distinctive tiled frontage could form an attractive anchor to this north eastern gateway into the site.

Fig. 5.63 - Abberley Street / New route Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.64 - Character Area Extent

Distinctive heritage roofline

Direct relationship with central open space

## Key Principles:

1. **Existing industrial building** - retained refurbished and converted into residential use offering a special type of architecture and materiality and will form a continuous edge to the north side of the public route
2. **New pedestrian and cycle route** following the historic route of the canal will provide a direct link to the canal and will add quality and legibility to the place
3. **Proposed southern edge** – a mix of dwelling types will form the southern edge of the new public route facing the retained building, providing an appropriate scale and enclosure to the space
4. **Building form to create visual interest and respect the retained historic building** – it is envisaged that the built form will break down into individual elements to provide a distinct rhythm, scale and enclosure
5. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
6. **Visual and physical link to the canal basin** - the new route will form an important part of the public realm providing direct views and links and fully integrating with the green open space
7. **Positive relationship with the open space** – the retained and refurbished building and an apartment block will form a continuous built edge along the open space
8. **Landscaping** – the landscape design must take into consideration the direct relationship of the site with the open space creating a seamless visual and physical connection between the two.
9. **Parking** – access is directly off Cranford Street in the north and Abberley Street in the south and parking accommodated in different ways, either within the building footprint, in external garages or in parking courts where they will be fully integrated within the landscape strategy

## Cranford Street highway widening

As previously mentioned, whilst the preferred option is to retain some of the heritage buildings along the Cranford Street frontage, both to the north and south of the highway, proposals that assist in promoting more walking and cycling in the area would hinder the retention of the units.

Whilst the carriageway itself would remain as existing, to incorporate a bi-directional cyclepath that connects the cyclepaths both in Birmingham and Sandwell, the footpath itself would require widening, hence this would necessitate some land take on at least one side of Cranford Street.

Two options have therefore been provided to assist in finding a solution that would achieve the best outcome.

Fig. 5.70 - Key principles diagram

The Abberley Street area provides the opportunity to retain existing older buildings, though this would be more limited in the event of land being required on the northern side of the plot for the cycleway. Maintaining the existing façades could both offer a connection to the past and the heritage of the area, whilst also giving a prompt to the form and rhythm of new buildings.

The southern side of the character area forms a missing link between the Cape Arm basin and the Main Line, and could be retained as a focal space and movement corridor, again reflecting past uses. The masterplan envisages development fronting this space and a link all the way to the canal towpath itself.

The section through this parcel demonstrates the lower nature of the intended built form, with good distances between buildings and parking integrated and provided for off-street where possible.

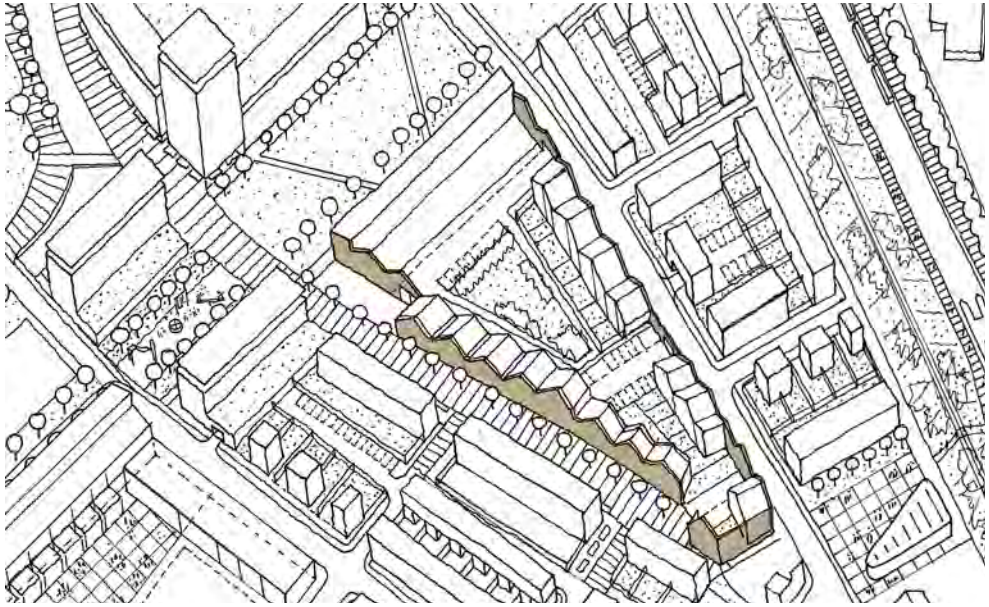


Fig 5.71- Distinct rhythm, scale and enclosure afforded by retaining the facade of the buildings that overlook the route to the north

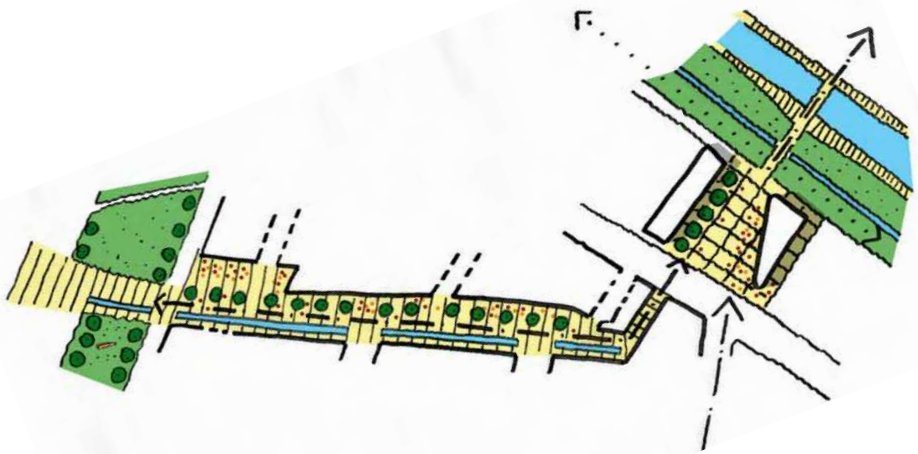


Fig. 5.72 - Key route linking network of open space to the community facility, and onto the canal

This page is intentionally blank

# Character Area 7: Grove Lane / Cranford Street / London Street

**Formal approach to MMUH from the west, with a landmark corner on Soho Way Roundabout.**

**Indicative capacity:**

**Density:** Up to 105 dph

**Residential dwellings:** Approx. 200 220 no.

The triangular site north of the hospital is isolated from the main part of the Grove Lane area, but is linked to the remainder through its close relationship with the hospital.

The hospital is a dominant feature to the south of this site, which along with the heavy road infrastructure to the south, makes taller buildings appropriate here. The masterplan proposes a high proportion of flats against the number of houses (a 70% / 30% split) within this parcel. The site also lends itself to taller buildings as focal points, particularly on the northern edge alongside the Soho Way roundabout, and on the south western corner adjacent to the hospital which may relate to the high storey blocks of flats opposite.

There is a certain urgency to getting this site right, and connecting it to surrounding communities both to the south of it in the Grove Lane area, and to the west in Windmill Eye, partly because it lies to the rear servicing area of the hospital, and it also provides a challenge due to its shape and depth, particularly to the north.

Whilst being at the back of the hospital, this site remains highly visible within the wider corridor and all traffic using the A457 will see it, regardless of whether their journey involves Cranford Street or Grove Lane. It will have a huge impact on the perception of the area. The site context of this character area lends itself to higher density development, to address the scale of the streets to the south and west. Lower scale family housing would be at risk of being overwhelmed by the scale of the surroundings, and would potentially not succeed in providing adequate enclosure or frontage onto the street.

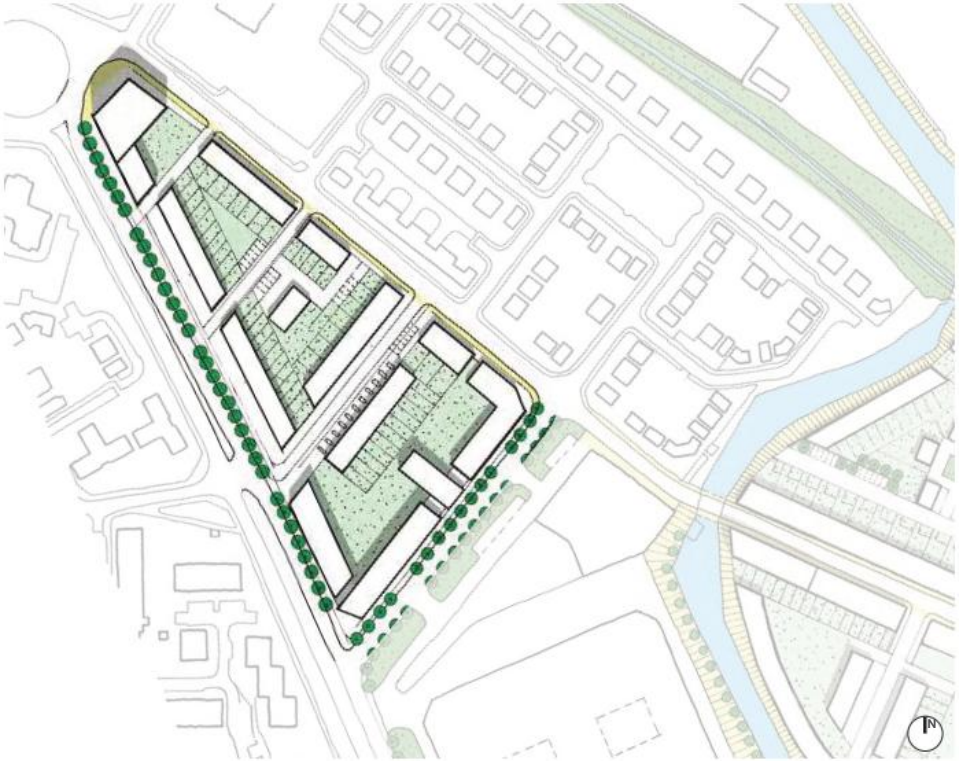


Fig. 5.73 - Grove Lane / Cranford Street / London Street: Extract from Illustrative masterplan

Fig. 5.74 - Character Area Extent

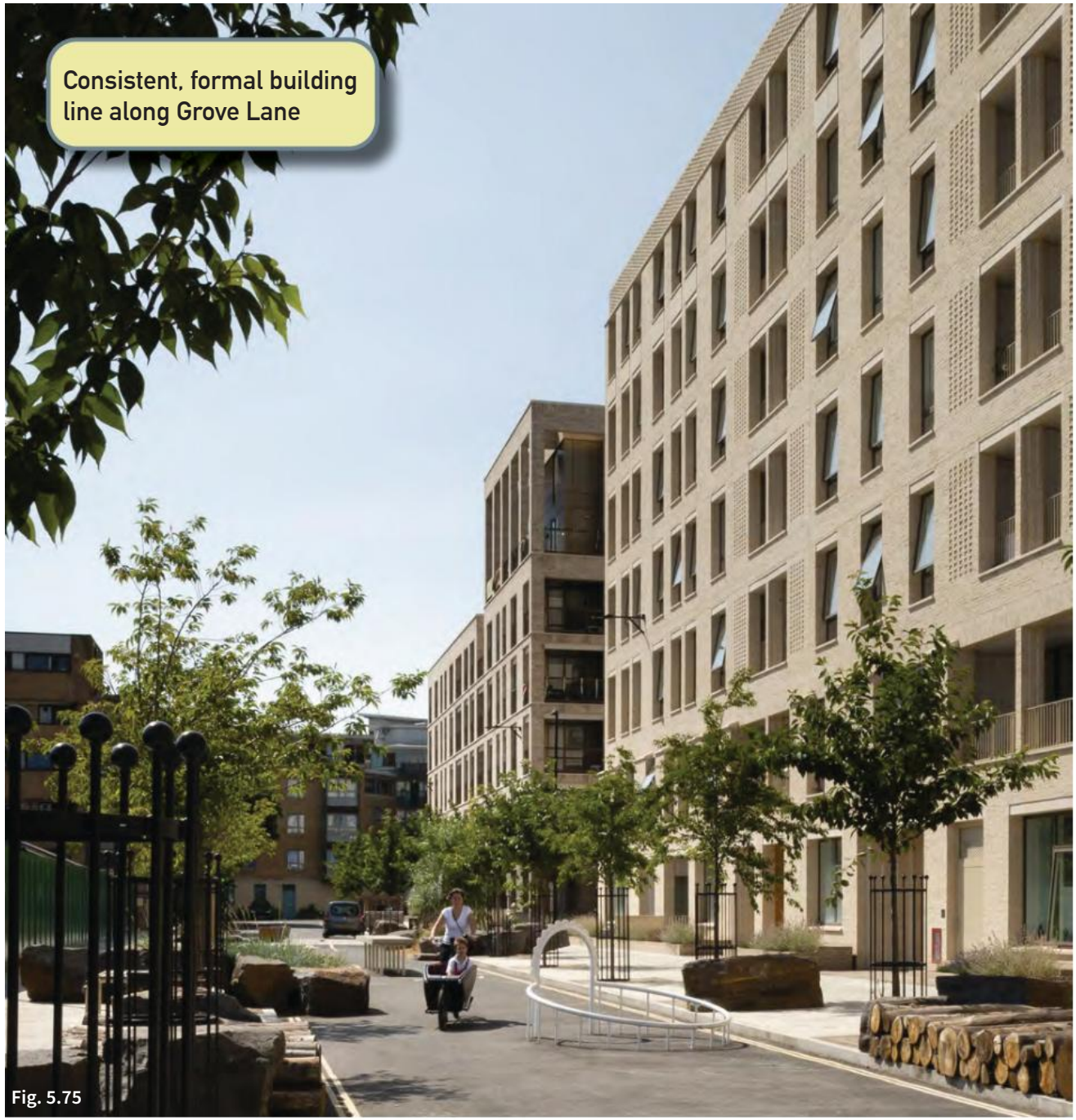



Fig. 5.75

Fig. 5.76

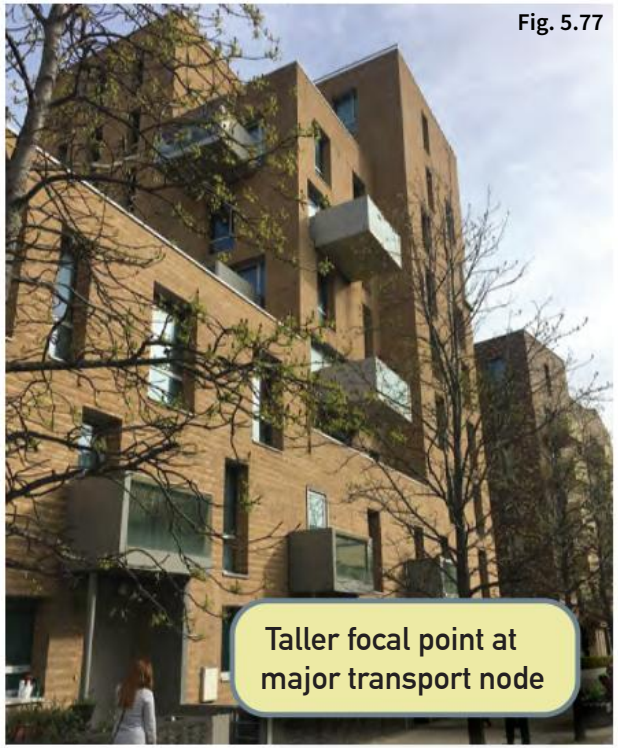



Fig. 5.77

## Key Principles:

1. **A well defined enclosure** – Buildings will line along the perimeter of the plot and clearly define the edge. Three storey houses will line up along Cranford Street rising to four storey town houses along part of London Street then to six storey apartment blocks with a nine storey elevated corner where London St / Grove Lane meet. To the north an eleven storey tall building will face the Soho Way Roundabout and at the western edge three storey houses are accessed via a slip road with parking arranged at the front in order to set back the buildings from the traffic ridden Grove Lane.
2. **Strong urban form** – the perimeter along this plot is clearly defined by five/six storey apartment blocks on London St and Grove Lane to address the scale of the hospital stepping down to four/three storeys on Cranford Street and responding to the existing context here. The blocks will form a strong edge facing the public realm whereas to the rear a landscaped communal area and some gardens will provide amenity space for the residents.
3. **Visual interest** created by variation in building form.
4. **11 storey residential building of landmark status** – the tall building will mark the entry to the masterplan area from the north. Positioned at this end of the site it will signal arrival and approach to the area creating a distinct landmark against the skyline
5. **Active edges** – all external edges of the residential blocks will be animated with entrances and windows keeping blank façades to an absolute minimum
6. **Private gardens and courtyards** – all houses and apartments will have some form of open space either as individual or shared gardens
7. **Strong landscape strip** – an appropriate landscape treatment will be required along Grove Lane in order to create an attractive aspect to the new dwellings along the perimeter as well as enhance the current character of the dual carriageway
8. **Parking** – access is directly off Cranford Street with parking accommodated in a number of different ways. Undercroft parking will serve the apartment blocks whereas the dwellings will either have on plot parking or in parking courts where they will be fully integrated within the landscape strategy

Fig. 5.78 - Key principles diagram

The development heights across the site have been influenced by the scale of the surrounding existing buildings, mainly the new Hospital on London Street in the southern part of the site and the existing tall point blocks of the Cuin Road estate in the north. The massing rises up to the south and north with two landmark buildings located at each end relate both to the approach to the site from each direction as well as acting as punctuation points to the lower development that runs through the middle of the site.

The scale of this is influenced by the 2/3 storey Aurora residential development to the east of Cranford Street.

The use of landmark buildings within the development will help to create a legible urban quarter but also contribute to the image of the 'place'. The sighting of the tall buildings will become markers to the site and act as a point of reference for the area.

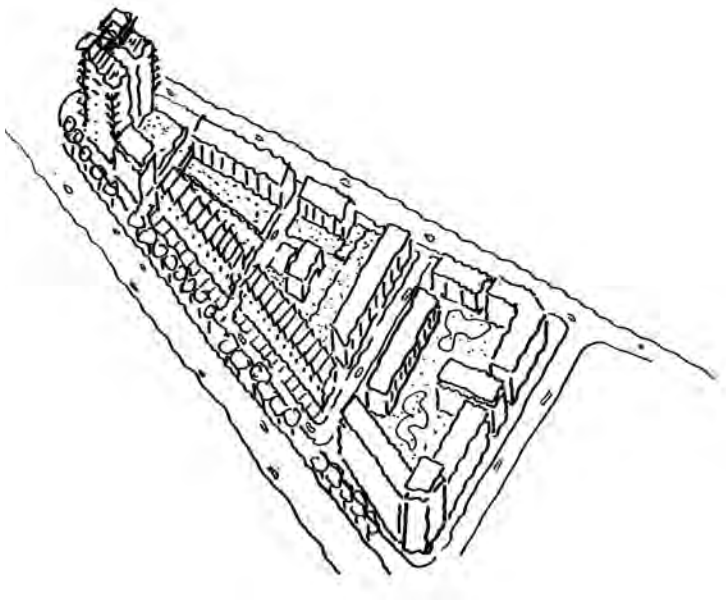


Fig. 5.79 - Illustrative sketch showing focal point marking the western entrance to the site.

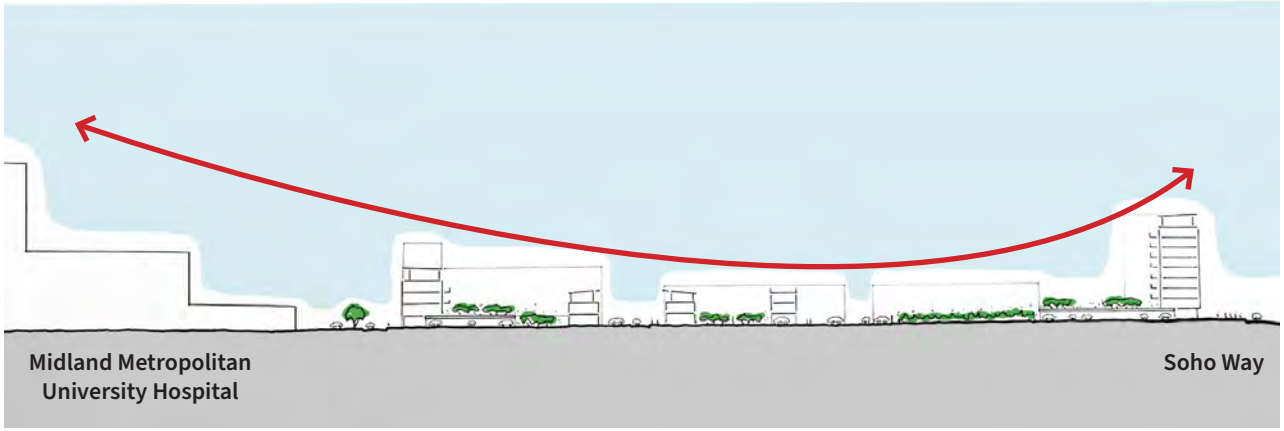



Fig. 5.80 - Illustrative section showing massing and landmark building onto Soho Way

This page is intentionally blank

# APPENDICES

# 6

# APPENDICES

# Appendix A:
# Planning Policy & Context

The Grove Lane area was included within the Smethwick Area Action Plan as a residential and mixed-use allocation in 2008 but which has since been superseded by the Sandwell Sites and Delivery DPD. It is located on the border with Birmingham City Council and included within the Greater Icknield and Smethwick Housing Growth Area Prospectus produced jointly by the Local Authorities in 2016.

## Black Country Core Strategy (2011)

The Core Strategy sets out the spatial vision, objectives and strategy for future development in the Black Country up to 2026. It identifies regeneration corridors of which Oldbury-West Bromwich-Smethwick is one.

## Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD (2012)

The Site Allocations and Delivery DPD (SADDPD) adds further detail to the Core Strategy's regeneration corridors. The plan states that the focus for new housing within the next few years will be within the Smethwick area of the Oldbury-West Bromwich-Smethwick corridor (corridor 12). The plan identifies the following sub-areas within corridor 12 that also lie in part within the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor: Area 7 Smethwick High Street and Environs, Area 8 North Smethwick Canalside, and Area 9 Cranford Street. Areas 8 and 9 are identified on the policies map as "long term residential".

Area 9 Cranford Street includes two sites which broadly correspond to the Grove Lane site. The policy table says the following of the Grove Lane site: "Masterplan prepared for site to include residential and Business B1 uses. Will need to be done in phased manner. Some occupiers will need relocating.". Area 9 is listed as a housing allocation to which SADDPD Policy SAD1 applies. SAD1 supports residential development and states that other uses appropriate for residential areas, such as health facilities, community facilities and local shops, may be acceptable where there is a gap in service provision and where they can be integrated successfully into the residential environment.

## Supplementary planning guidance on residential design (Sandwell Council, 2014)

This guidance on residential design provides detailed design guidance for all aspects of new residential development. The comprehensive policy document sets out detailed design policies on a wide range of subject matter including highway design. It aims to raise residential quality consistently across the borough as well as ensuring that housing environments are attractive, integrated, accessible, flexible, comfortable, safe and identifiable for those people who live in the borough, as well as improve the perception of housing in Sandwell.

The guide is designed as a working document that enables developers, officers and other interested parties to reference detailed design policies linked to Building for Life 12 (BfL12).

## Black Country Plan (emerging)

The Black Country Plan, which will replace the Black Country Core Strategy and the Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD, is currently being prepared. The draft plan (regulation 18) consultation took place in summer 2021. The outcomes will inform the next version of the plan, which is called the Publication Plan, and scheduled for consultation during 2022.

## Planning applications

The area has not seen any significant change for several years except for the new hospital development and housing off Cranford Street. There have been a few key applications for some of the sites including a block of apartments and a multi-storey car-park, use of buildings for a Community Centre and Prayer Hall and demolition of one major building .

# Appendix B:
# Grove Lane area - definition of parcels

## Parcels

There are nine parcels in the Grove Lane area, defined on the basis of ownership and availability. They represent the way in which the pieces of the site may be able to come forward.

These parcels are:

- Parcel A: Heartlands Furniture,
- Parcel B: Heath Street Industrial Estate (north side of Heath Street)
- Parcel C: Pall Mall site
- Parcel D: Heath Street Industrial Estate (south side of Heath Street)
- Parcel E: Grove Street / Abberley Street (split into E1 (owned by the WMCA) and E2)
- Parcel F1: Eastern side of Halberton Street
- Parcel F2 and G2: Moilliett Street Park
- Parcel H: Western side of Halberton Street
- Parcel J: London Street

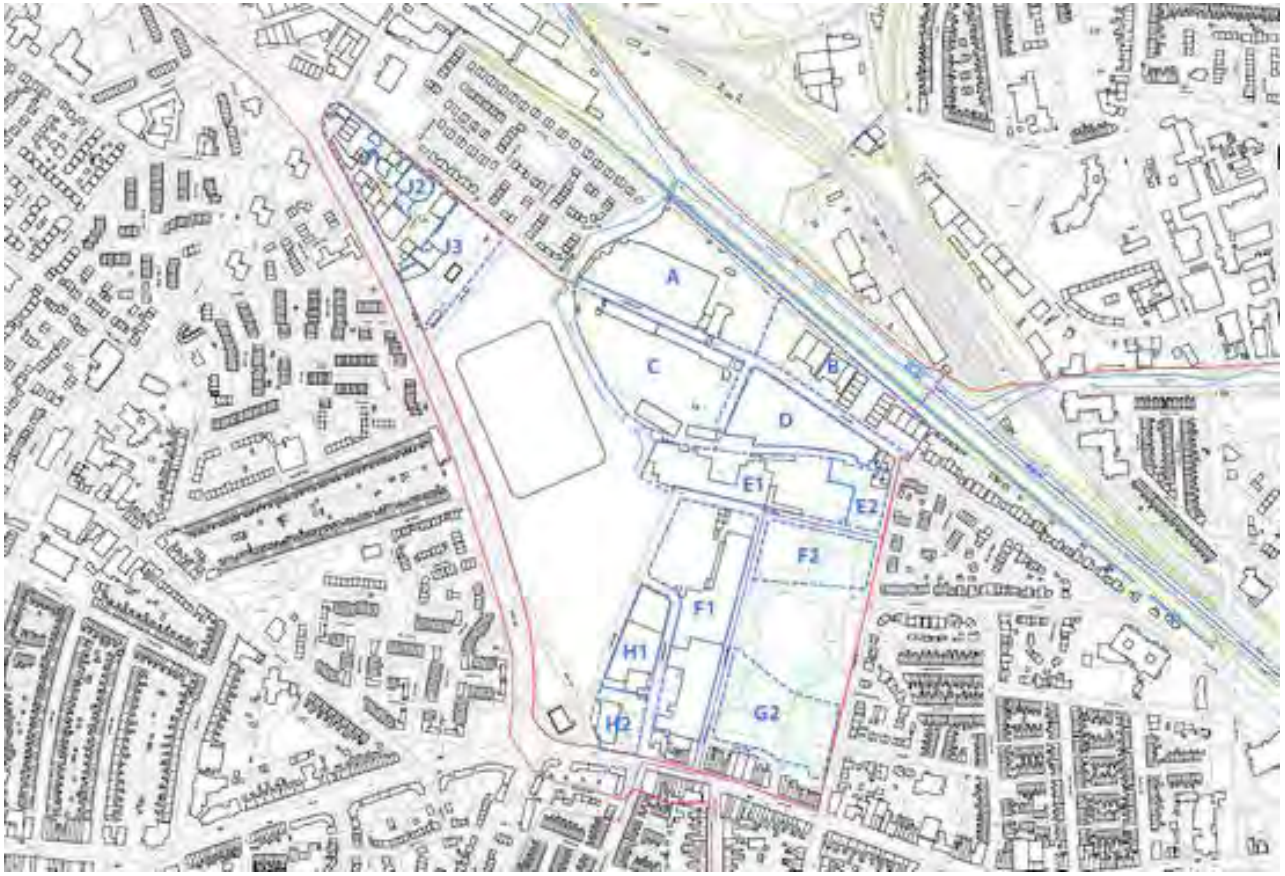


Fig. 6.1 - Land parcels plan

| Grove Lane Area | | 800 homes, defined in the Grove Lane SPD (2011) |
|---|---|---|
| ***Parcel A: Heartlands Furniture,*** north side of Cranford Street | Site bounded by the old canal to the north and Cranford Street to the south and occupied by two storey red brick industrial warehouses. | |
| ***Parcel B: Heath Street Industrial Estate (north side of Heath Street)*** | Site bounded by Heath Street to the south and the canal to the north and occupied by a series of warehouses in industrial use | |
| ***Parcel C: Pall Mall site*** | Site bounded by Cranford Street to the north and Cape Arm / the former canal line to the south. Occupied by former industrial buildings to the north, and parking to the inner areas. Site appears to house the project office and parking for the hospital project. Frontage to the remaining canal arm to the west. | |
| ***Parcel D: Heath Street Industrial Estate (south side of Heath Street)*** | Site bounded by Heath Street to the north and by the access road to the south (the access road comes off Abberley Street). Occupied by densely packed light industrial warehouses | |

| Grove Lane Area | | 800 homes, defined in the Grove Lane SPD (2011) |
|---|---|---|
| ***Parcel E: Grove Street / Abberley Street (1.3ha)*** Status: north of Abberley Street owned by WMCA | **[E1]** The site ownership extends to the full length of Abberley Street, and to the line of the former canal on the northern side. No planning application has been submitted. The site gained demolition consent on 1 February 2021.<br>**[E2]** The eastern end of the parcel is outside of the ownership of WMCA | |
| ***Parcel F1: Eastern side of Halberton Street*** | Site occupied by a series of larger commercial and industrial uses, including Orbit International, Golden Foods and open storage for Thandi Coaches. Dominated by large, low rise warehouses and industrial buildings. Little frontage to Moilliett Street Park. | |
| ***Parcel H: Western side of Halberton Street*** | [H1] Site occupied by various industries in low rise industrial buildings.<br>[H2] Former cinema located on Dudley Road frontage in a prominent position now used for worship, surrounded by hardstanding used for parking and storage / metal recycling. | |

| Grove Lane Area | | 800 homes, defined in the Grove Lane SPD (2011) |
|---|---|---|
| ***Parcel J: London Street*** | Triangle of land in mixed industrial use that includes car sales, van hire and a petrol station. Opposite the Aurora development, and adjacent to the major roundabout to the north on the A457.<br><br>**[J1]** Small area bounded by Grove Lane and Cranford Street with a mix of industrial, commercial and retail uses<br><br>**[J2]** Building on Cranford Way owned by WMCA, who have ambitions to develop residential block on the site, preferably as part of a wider approach.<br><br>**[J3]** Southern side (between Fawdry Street and London Street) has a planning application pending. | **[J3]** Proposed erection of a multi-storey car park and a mixed-use building of between 6 and 9 storeys to include 201 dwellings and commercial floorspace (flexible within Use Classes A1 (shops), A2 (financial and professional), A3 (restaurants), A4 (drinking establishments), A5 (hot food takeaways ), D2 (assembly and leisure) or mix thereof), office (Use Class B1) plus associated amenity space and demolition of existing buildings]. |

# Appendix C:
# Reference image copyrights

| *Page no.* | *Project name and location* | *Developer* | *Architect / Landscape architect* | *Local authority* | *Image credit* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Page 51, fig. 5.19<br>Page 81, fig. 5.75 | Kings Crescent Estate Phase 3 & 4 or Barley Court, 3 Casbeard Street, London N4 2GD | - | Karakusevic Carson Architects / KCA / Muf architecture/art | The London Borough of Hackney | Photograph © Jim Stephenson |

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council

Homes England

urban movement

Birmingham City Council

NHS Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust

Aspinall Verdi property regeneration consultants

West Midlands Combined Authority

Canal & River Trust Making life better by water

Tibbalds planning and urban design

Transport for West Midlands

**Appendix 3: Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD Consultation Statement**

**Birmingham City Council**
**Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD Consultation Statement**

## 1. Introduction

Birmingham City Council and Sandwell Council consulted on the Draft Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) from 18th October to Friday 3rd December 2021. This statement sets out the engagement strategy, describes the level and type of responses received, the main issues raised and how they have been addressed in the final SPD. The statement has been prepared in accordance with Birmingham Statement of Community Involvement (SCI).

## 2. Purpose

The Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD has been produced jointly by Birmingham City Council and Sandwell Council. The SPD area covers the corridor of the BCN Main Line and Soho Way/Dudley Road between Smethwick Galton Bridge Station (in Sandwell MBC) and the Ladywood Middleway ('the Corridor').

The purpose of the SPD is to promote coordinated regeneration and redevelopment within the Corridor. This includes a vision and guiding principles for the future development of the Corridor, design and development principles for the main regeneration sites, and a transport strategy.

Alongside, and informed by, Corridor Framework a masterplan has been prepared for the Grove Lane area of Sandwell immediately surrounding the new hospital, but also extending to include Moilliett Street Park in Birmingham.

## 3. Engagement Approach

The preparation of the SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan were undertaken at a time of national coronavirus restrictions and purdah in advance of local elections in Sandwell Borough. Notwithstanding that, a webinar for local stakeholders and community organisations was held on 11th March 2021 via MS Teams at which the Corridor and its main development sites were introduced and the draft vision and objectives shared.

Also in March 2021, a website for the project **smethwicktobirminghamcorridor.com** was set up as a platform for individuals and organisations to register their interest in the project and complete a short questionnaire. 29 people responded to register their interest and/or complete the questionnaire.

The project was introduced at the North Edgbaston Ward Forum meeting on 3rd December 2020 and briefings for ward members were held electronically on 10th March 2021 and 10th May 2021.

The Corridor Framework and Masterplan project was presented initially to the Smethwick Town Members Board (in Sandwell Council) on 25 February 2021 and

updates on progress reported at subsequent meetings. Details of the consultation event were circulated to members of the Smethwick Town Members Board at the meeting on 14 October 2021.

In addition, as two Smethwick Town Deal projects fall within the Corridor Framework area, details of the consultation were shared with the Smethwick Town Deal Local Board at meetings held on 18 August, 28 October and 18 November 2021 and Superboard on 23 September 2021.

The draft Corridor Framework and Masterplan were uploaded onto the City Council's website with an opportunity to comment via BeHeard (the City Councils engagement website) through a structured survey. Links to the consultation were similarly posted on Sandwell Council's website. The documents and survey were also hosted on the dedicated project website www.smethwicktobirminghamcorridor.com.

Emails and/or letters were sent to all contacts on the Planning and Development Consultation Database, including:

- Residents associations
- Community groups
- Neighbourhood forums
- Ward councillors
- Local Members of Parliament
- Local educational institutions
- West Midlands Combined Authority
- Neighbouring local authorities
- Chambers of commerce
- Local Business Improvement Districts (BIDs)
- Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership
- Disability user groups
- Landowners
- Developers and agents

Additionally, emails were sent to those who had registered their interest in the project earlier in the year.

Flyers advertising the consultation and how to respond were delivered to approximately 750 residential properties in Winson Green in the area between Dudley Road, Heath Street and Winson Street.

Sandwell Council also notified relevant consultees and interested stakeholders of the consultation and shared the consultation on the council's Twitter and Facebook sites.

Hard copies of the consultation documents were placed at the Council's offices at Woodcock Street and in Spring Hill Library and Smethwick Library (in Sandwell) and at Sandwell Council House. Flyers advertising the consultation were also provided to the libraries to be distributed to persons expressing interest. A3 Posters advertising the consultation were put up in the foyer of the Tesco superstore on Dudley Road ,the foyer of the Summerfield Community Centre and at Sandwell Council House.

On Wednesday 3rd November and Saturday 20th November officers of Birmingham and Sandwell Councils stood outside Lidl on Dudley Road and Smethwick Library with pull up banners and distributed flyers to raise awareness of the consultation. Officers presence on these dates was advertised on the Birmingham Be Heard website and by email to stakeholders. At these events officers discussed the proposals with members of the public.

On 15th November 2021 a special Edgbaston Ward Forum was held via MS Teams. The meeting was attended by 20 residents. At the meeting officers presented the consultation documents including the transport strategy and then a Q&A session was held.

The public consultation ran for seven weeks from Monday 18th October 2021 to Friday 3rd December 2021. Due to continuing high Covid 19 case rates in the area and government guidance to meet outside where possible it was decided not to hold indoor public meetings.

## 4. Responses

The consultation held in October to December 2021 received responses from 39 people and organisations. These comprised 14 emails/letters and 25 responses to the online questionnaire. A further 30 residents registered during the consultation period to receive further information about the project but did not complete the online questionnaire.

The main points raised during the consultation are summarised below:

- There was support from several respondents to improving biodiversity within the corridor and more detail was sought on this.

- There was a high level of support from respondents for active travel improvements, including reallocation of space away from motorised vehicles/parking.

- A number of respondents sought clarification on future plans for bus routes linked to the new hospital.

- There were divergent views on densities. Some responses considered densities to be too high whereas others considered them too low.

- There was support from several respondents for retaining historic buildings in the area and the contribution these could make to regeneration. Some respondents sought a stronger commitment to the retention of such buildings.

- Some respondents sought greater clarity as to the intended planning status of the Corridor Framework and Grove Lane Masterplan. Some respondents raised the issue of consistency with the new Black Country Plan (in Sandwell Borough).

- A number of respondents expressed support for a new railway station in the corridor. A number of respondents highlighted issues with levels of traffic and parking. There was considerable support for active travel provision.

In response to the representations the following principal changes have been made (additional changes are detailed in the responses to individual comments below):

- New text added to both the Framework and the Masterplan to make clear their planning status.

- Additional references to biodiversity have been incorporated into the Framework City Hospital section and expansion of the ‘Green Corridor’ text on Framework page 33.

- A number of the maps in the Framework were amended to clarify the identification of non-designated heritage assets.

- The cycle network map in the Framework has been updated to fully reflect the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.

- Additional text on digital infrastructure.

Further details of the representations and how they have shaped the final Corridor Framework and Grove Lane Masterplan are provided in the schedule of comments received below.

**Schedule of comments received and the council's response**

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Victorian Society | The former Chance's Glassworks and the Soho Foundry sites should be included within the corridor framework area. | Sandwell Council considered the inclusion of these sites within the corridor at the outset of the project. It was decided that this would extend the corridor area too far and reduce its focus. However, Sandwell Council is working with the owners of both sites to develop their proposals. |
| Victorian Society | There should be some provision in Moilliett Street Park for interpreting the demolished Grade II* listed Bellefield Inn. | Wording added to the Grove Lane masterplan to reflect this aspiration. |
| Natural England | Agree SEA not required. | Noted |
| Historic England | Agree SEA not required. | Noted |
| Historic England | Generally supportive but express concern that the retention of historic buildings could be put in doubt by the proposed provision of a dual track cycleway on Cranford Street. | The buildings in question are non-designated heritage assets. Provision of a segregated cycleway in Cranford Street is one of the options being considered for delivering the missing link in the cycle network between Rolfe Street Station and the Birmingham City Council Dudley Road Improvement Scheme. While it would be desirable to retain these buildings, it is considered that the public benefits of delivering a cycle track would likely outweigh their loss. The buildings are also in a poor condition and it may not, therefore, be viable to retain and refurbish for future use. |
| Historic England | Timeline on page 16 should refer to late 1800s population growth | Change made |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Historic England | Retention of non-designated heritage assets should be considered further in relation to the city hospital site. There would be opportunities to incorporate the Victorian element within any wider scheme that may come forward as set out on P.55 | The guidance in the Framework is that the LPA wishes to see the retention of the Victorian infirmary building.<br><br>However, any decision on the retention of the buildings on the City Hospital will be considered at the planning application stage informed by evidence including heritage advice, viability advice and design advice. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Historic England | on p. 52's statement that because of the location of the site within easy access of the city centre, there is some potential for higher density and higher rise living: "This seems a spurious statement since there is no sound evidence base to suggest that higher rise living would be appropriate at this location. The implications go beyond the parameters of Policy GA2 of BCC's BDP 2017 and we would question the inclusion of this statement and the message it is implying within the SPD." | Birmingham City Council do not consider that there is a conflict between this statement and Policy GA2. Accordingly, no change is proposed.<br><br>The current City Hospital campus is defined by a significant number of buildings of scale. The re-development of the site should promote an efficient re-use of this sustainably located brownfield site, close to the city centre. The scale and density of the re-development will also need to respond to the local context including hospital buildings that are to be retained (for example, treatment centre, multi-storey carpark, eye hospital) in addition to the scale and massing of development in surrounding areas including high density development at Soho Wharf. These factors suggest that a higher density development could be appropriate here, but development will also need to be sensitive to neighbouring properties to the west as well as considering other issues such as identified housing needs and local housing market conditions. These issues will be considered further at the planning application stage. |
| Canal & River Trust | On page 21 of the Framework it should be flagged up that the Smethwick Galton Valley Pumping Station is Grade II listed | Change made. |
| Canal & River Trust | On page 24 of the Framework, plan 7 the Enterprise Centre masterplan should refer to the adjacent Scheduled monument and designated heritage assets on the canal here. | Change made. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Canal & River Trust | Page 24, Plan 7 appears to show a new crossing alongside the Engine Arm Aqueduct. This would not be supported because of its impact on the Grade II* listed aqueduct. | Reference to a new crossing deleted. |
| Canal & River Trust | Biodiversity should be included in all of the main area-based sections of the framework and there should be more reference to it in the Grove Lane Masterplan. For example, Soho Loop currently has a fantastic "green feel" that should be maintained / enhanced by the City Hospital development. | Changes made to reference the green feel of the canal in the city hospital text and enhance text on page 33.<br><br>Large buildings and areas of hard standing occupy areas near to the canal edge. The treatment of this edge and opportunities to green it will be considered at the planning application stage. |
| Canal & River Trust | error within the Grove Lane Masterplan in terms of the route for the pedestrian / cycle way along the Cape Arm, which is currently shown on the wrong side. We have agreed with Sandwell Council to design and construct this on the Smethwick side (as opposed to Birmingham side) of the Cape Arm | Change made. |
| Canal & River Trust | Query the need for another bridge link across from City Hospital to All Saints Park as shown on plan 30, consider that improved routes using existing links would be sufficient here. Express concerns in terms of the deliverability and construction of a further canal crossing given the available land. | The guidance in the Framework is to seek a new canal crossing to All Saints Park, but this will be subject to technical design and delivery agreements. |
| Canal & River Trust | The proposed bridge link from the Soho Loop (Soho Wharf) development which is currently under construction provides linkage with the towpath which would provide a more direct access for residents to get towards Edgbaston Reservoir and the city centre. | Bridge within the Soho Loop development added to the plans. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Canal & River Trust | Signage / wayfinding should integrated and co-ordinated between the different modes of movement. | There is already reference to signage wayfinding in the walking part of the transport strategy, this has been amended to reference coordinating between different modes. |
| Canal & River Trust | We would like to see the document specifically include aspirations for integrating/linking the boating communities at Hockley Port and Engine Arm to the wider communities | While this would be a worthwhile aspiration, it is not clear what action in line with the development framework could be taken to achieve this. Therefore no change has been made. |
| Canal & River Trust | We note there is another link / bridge indicated towards Winson Green Bridge, but it is not really clear how / why this is included other than as an aspiration. | No new bridge is proposed near to Winson Green Bridge. |
| Canal & River Trust | it would appear that there would be instances of side elevations and private gardens facing the Cape Arm waterside. The visualisations/plans also suggest some tight spaces on the towpath aside active frontages which seemingly have little margin for spill out/shared space. Clearly there is a further level of design detail that would be required at the application stage, however we would recommend firming up the proposals within parameter plans showing building footprints proximity, height, towpath active and frontage directions and setting out that side elevations and private gardens to the canal should be avoided. | With the exception of the retained building line along Cranford Street, where the buildings will turn the corner onto the Canal Arm, the intention is for frontages to be provided along this edge. This ambition is set out in the character area, where it states that a continuous built edge should be provided to create a positive relationship with the Canal Arm. The detailed design stage will address how the buildings turn the corner, to make sure this positive edge is achieved. |
| Canal & River Trust | We would welcome reference being made within the document to the need to ensure that any development on the Grove Lane site would not undermine the stability or structural integrity of the canal infrastructure. | Text added to the Grove Lane Masterplan to reflect this. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Canal & River Trust | Contact Maurice Bottomley of the Trust about the potential for thermal energy from the canal, and nearby Rotton Park Reservoir. | Sandwell Council has contacted Mr Bottomley. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Support proposals for residential use of site north of Midland Metropolitan Hospital | Noted |
| Pall Mall Investments | Status of the documents needs to be clarified. If they are SPDs this needs to be clear on the front of the documents and they should identify the development plan policies to which they are supplementary | The only document proposed to be adopted as an SPD at this stage is the Corridor Framework and only within Birmingham. This document is not being adopted as an SPD in Sandwell because changes are needed through the new Black Country Plan to ensure alignment with the development plan. |
| Pall Mall Investments | The following types of development on the Grove Lane site are not viable/attractive to developers: high rise buildings, four storey town houses, undercroft/underground car parking, apartments, courtyard-style perimeter blocks. | The precedent imagery illustrates the townscape/character ambitions for the area. The masterplan has inherent flexibility in its typologies to allow it to adapt to changing market requirements. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Remove reference to retention of bridge structure across Cranford Street these are post-war additions and their retention won't be viable. All reference to retaining historic buildings should be qualified as subject to technical feasibility and viability. | Reference to the bridge structure being a landmark has been removed, but the proposed text qualification in relation to all historic buildings is considered to be unnecessary. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Pall Mall Investments | The scale of new open space proposed on the Grove Lane site will not be achievable, query decision to develop on Moilliett Street park | The Grove Lane Masterplan recognises that it may not be possible to meet the full Sandwell Council standards for quantum of open space within the development area. However, as a significant residential population is envisaged and existing open space provision within the area is limited it would not be acceptable to further reduce/dispense with the open space, as suggested. Development of part of Moilliett Street Park is intended to facilitate improvements to the security, attractiveness and use of this space, |
| Pall Mall Investments | Consider both documents are seeking unrealistically to increase density on the site. Masterplan Page 50 indicative capacity for Cape Arm character area based on 80dph is unrealistically high and won't match market demand. Bottom range should be set at 70 homes (35dph). | The densities are informed by market analysis/advice. Other respondents seek higher densities. The proposed densities are considered to strike an appropriate balance. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Proposed widening of Cranford Street would create excessive carriageway widths which would not be good for pedestrians. Query why widening is proposed only on the southern side. Framework page 42 on pedestrian and cycle networks should include text on Cranford Street widening 'these proposals should be subject to further technical and feasibility work demonstrating that there is a robust and justified case for the requirements set out in the Masterplan' | Proposed widening is for enhanced cycling and walking provision. There is sufficient description of issues relating to this in the text. No additional text considered necessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Framework and masterplan should clarify whether or not developments themselves are intended to be net zero | This clarification is unnecessary as the framework does not and could not introduce such a requirement. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Pall Mall Investments | Framework chapter 3 page 37 should be clarified to say that the Grove Lane Masterplan is illustrative and strategic and subject to both market demand and development viability as and when sites come forward. | This clarification is considered unnecessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | The following Framework proposals should be qualified as being subject to feasibility and viability: page 38 and 39 objectives on layout principles, focal buildings, heritage and canals, and movement networks. | As the Grove Lane Masterplan and Smethwick Corridor Framework are non-statutory in Sandwell, clarifying every proposal as being subject to feasibility and viability is not considered to be necessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Framework page 40 aspirations for comprehensive development should be caveated to be 'as far as possible' | The partners maintain an aspiration to comprehensive development. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Framework Plans 23, 27 and 28 and diagram 2 should be marked as 'illustrative/indicative' | As the Grove Lane Masterplan and Smethwick Corridor Framework are non-statutory in Sandwell, labelling this plan as indicative is not necessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Page 12 of the masterplan should add the following to its viability and delivery text: further work will be required at the development management stage to ensure that the proposals are aligned with market demand and are viable and deliverable'. | This amendment is considered to be unnecessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Masterplan page 31 additional text should make clear the preferred option is illustrative and subject to further viability analysis. | This amendment is considered to be unnecessary. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Pall Mall Investments | The following masterplan requirements should be qualified as subject to feasibility/market demand and viability: page 21 reference to tall building of up to 10 storeys; page 28 the description of house types; page 29 references to layout principles, focal buildings and heritage buildings; page 32 discouragement of cul-de-sacs: page 34 commercial and community uses; page 35 retention of heritage buildings; page 36 tall buildings; page 37 parking; page 38 landmark buildings; page 50 buildings fronting public square | As the Grove Lane Masterplan and Smethwick Corridor Framework are non-statutory in Sandwell, clarifying every proposal as being subject to feasibility and viability is not considered to be necessary. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Masterplan Page 34 Figure 4.11 flatted element should be moved so that it faces the Cape Arm. | The flatted development at this node has been located to address the two key spines: the canal arm and the green link. The taller element on the corner plays a vital role in connecting the two primary areas of open space, which both present the opportunity for flatted development. Flats overlook what is potentially the widest area of the canal arm, with the heights stepping down to the west to a townhouse typology with front doors onto the street, activating the space and introducing a human scale to the space. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Masterplan at page 50 should be clear that learning campus won't preclude development of residential if it doesn't come forward | Text added to clarify that residential would be considered if Learning Campus not pursued in the future. |
| Pall Mall Investments | Key principle 8, page 52 requirement for 3m canal footways is excessive, more than what is there already, should be deleted | The council disagree, there is an opportunity to enhance the canal paths through development and this should be taken. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Commend the councils collaborative working on the framework | Noted |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Birmingham Civic Society | Bus services could also be enhanced along Icknield Port Road to allow the Port Loop/Edgbaston Reservoir area to have enhanced services to Birmingham City Centre and Smethwick. | The 80 service route serves this area and is currently every 12 mins weekday daytime. As well as serving West Bromwich and Birmingham city centre, it has interchange opportunities with the 8, 11 and 82/87. Frequency of this route will be kept under review as new development occurs in the corridor. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | The feasibility of providing a railway station on the New Street to Smethwick Rolfe Street line to serve the Grove Lane area and in particular MMUH could be investigated – as the crow flies the distance between entrance of the MMUH and the railway line at the Soho EMU Depot is less than 500 metres. Consideration could also be given to the provision of a station in the City Hospital-Port Loop area. | We agree this would be desirable, but Network Rail has advised that “there is no feasible way, without a significant investment in capacity above what is proposed by HS2 and Midlands Rail Hub, that will enable a station in this location to be reliably served by a credible train service”. West Midlands Rail Executive (WMRE) will consider the issue further as part of West Midlands wide rail development work on potential new stations. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Although there are no listed buildings at the City Hospital site heritage assets (such as the Gothic Infirmary entrance building) should be retained and incorporated into the new development | Noted, the current Corridor Framework text anticipates this but the retention and conversion will be subject to technical feasibility and financial viability. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Housing should be low carbon | It is not within the scope or powers of the framework SPD to set building sustainability or energy usage standards. These are proposed to be set nationally through the Building Regulations under the Future Homes Standard but will also be considered as part of the new Birmingham Plan (BDP review). |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Icknield Square/Freeth Street site should be designed to enhance the links between Port Loop and Ladywood Middleway/Birmingham City Centre. | Text added to Framework page 57 to reflect this point. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Birmingham Civic Society | Welcome the commitment on page 51 for appropriate lighting in high-use areas along the canal to increase security and encourage use | Noted |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Comment on the importance of the Grove Lane Masterplan and links to Birmingham with regard providing 800 new homes and a new hospital, providing medical facilities and being a major employer. | Noted |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Accessibility to Birmingham [from the new hospital] is important – not only along the corridor to Birmingham City Centre but also to the south to Bearwood/Harborne/QE Hospital and the north to Handsworth. | Noted. A workstream led by Transport for West Midlands is underway on planning new bus service enhancements and new shelters to serve the new hospital. Further consultation with residents will take place in relation to this. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | A small bus station similar to the one at the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but with comfortable waiting facilities should be included at the MMUH entrance | Noted. A workstream led by Transport for West Midlands is underway on planning new bus service enhancements and new shelters to serve the new hospital. Further consultation with residents will take place in relation to this. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Support for Smethwick Heat Network, Cape Arm Moorings | Noted |
| Birmingham Civic Society | The lack of certainty regarding the retention of some of the heritage industrial buildings, their loss could result in loss of character of the area. Adaptive reuse of buildings is important from an environmental perspective. | Encouragement will be given to retention of heritage industrial buildings where possible and viable to do so. In addition, where redevelopment does take place, inclusion of interpretation of or reference to the industrial heritage/history within the new development will be encouraged. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Need clarity over where industrial tenants will go to | This concern is mainly applicable to Grove Lane. A relocation strategy workstream is underway. |
| Birmingham Civic Society | Biodiversity is not discussed in any detail | Text added to Framework page 33. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Birmingham Civic Society | There doesn't appear to be any commitment to housing standards - though there are various images of successful schemes elsewhere, how will quality, both in terms of aesthetic appearance and spatial performance be managed in practice? | In practice the development management process, through application of development plan and supplementary policy – such as the Sandwell Residential Design Guide and the Birmingham Design Guide – is the council's main mechanism for seeking to ensure quality. However, where land is assembled for development by public sector agencies there is potential for the use of their powers as landowners to support quality. |
| Future Garments Limited | Landowner of land within Grove Lane Masterplan area. Generally supportive but requests councils engage with them. | Sandwell Council will make contact with the landowner as suggested. |
| Future Garments Limited | Recommend that the next stage of the Black Country Plan Review matches the Councils' aspirations for the delivery of an indicative 200 to 220 residential dwellings at a density of up to 105 dph in Character Area 7, as set out in the dFD and the dGLM. | Sandwell Council will work with the Black Country Plan team to ensure the next version of the Black Country Plan is aligned with the Grove Lane Masterplan and Corridor Framework. |
| Metropolitan Holdings (Birmingham) Ltd | The status of both documents needs to be explicitly stated within each document. | This change has been made. |
| Metropolitan Holdings (Birmingham) Ltd | The provisions differ in these documents to those of the emerging Black Country Plan. | Sandwell Council will work with the Black Country Plan team to ensure the next version of the Black Country Plan is aligned with the Grove Lane Masterplan and Corridor Framework. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Metropolitan Holdings (Birmingham) Ltd | Object to the proposals in their current form, as they relate to the land to the north of the Midlands Metropolitan Hospital (MMH) in that they fail to make the most effective use of the land. Suggest Masterplan should support taller buildings here. States that Sandwell Council's planning committee did not object to 200 dwellings or proposed building height of 6-9 storeys on parcel J3. | The densities are informed by market analysis/advice. and the proposed densities are considered to strike an appropriate balance. The Masterplan suggests the preferred building type and height in principle, with the detail of any proposed scheme will need to be discussed at pre or planning application stage with reference to the masterplan once approved. |
| Environment Agency | Support for six guiding principles. | Noted |
| Environment Agency | Support for development corridors, suggest "Perennial wild flowers, flowering native shrubs and small flowering/fruiting trees or multi-function corridors such as Sustainable Urban Drainage swales with wetland plants would all provide multiple benefits to biodiversity, water management, climate change and carbon reduction.". | Text added to the Framework 'Corridor Projects green corridor' on page 33 to address this point. |
| Environment Agency | Canals: "efforts to establish marginal vegetation would be very beneficial to biodiversity and the aesthetics of these areas" suggest also "opportunities to install flowering islands e.g Thamesmead canal" | Text added to the Framework 'Corridor Projects green corridor' on page 33 to address this point. |
| Environment Agency | Parks: suggest cutting and bedding plants is a waste of resources. Recommend "The only areas that really need to be regularly cut are those for access, sports and resting" recommend "Perennial wildflower areas only require 1-2 cuts per year and can be zones to grade into flowering shrubs, scrub and flowering/fruiting trees". Also recommend edible plants. | Arrangements for management of parks are beyond the scope of the development framework and are a decision for the councils' respective parks departments. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Environment Agency | If brownfield land is developed or formalised this needs to be done in a sensitive manor in order to preserve habitat and biodiversity resource. Specifically reference land at Heath Street. | Text added to Framework p.57 to address this point. |
| Resident | Concern over delivery “Many proposals are good, but as yet there is no clear idea of how they will actually be funded”. | This is a fair comment. The intention of the partner organisations working together is to maximise prospects of securing delivery of the changes and funding to support deliver. |
| Resident | Car domination is a key feature of this corridor and has numerous downsides. Pedestrian travel is not generally pleasant, cycling does not feel safe, the buses are not reliable and in recent times the trains are not reliable either. | We agree and the transport strategy sets out steps to make non-car modes more attractive. |
| Resident | On page 34, the cycling map does not appear to show the segregated cycle paths promised in the so called "Birmingham City Council (BCC) Dudley Road Major Scheme". Why not? | The map has been amended to properly reflect the cycle improvements in the Dudley Road Improvement Scheme.<br><br>The has been amended to show blue arrow going south to Summerfield Park. |
| Resident | Concern about the Dudley Road improvement scheme facilitating increased car traffic levels within the corridor | The Dudley Road improvement scheme is a committed and funded scheme. It is not being reconsulted upon as part of the corridor framework. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | Introduce a new railway station in the southern-most part of the Framework area. Ideally located on the West Coast Main Line and historically a railway station (by Spring Hill Industrial Estate). New railway station could include facilities to promote active travel. The delivery of a new station will also enable enhanced landscaping and greening of the canal, where it may be possible to integrate access to the station from the towpath in a similar fashion to Bournville and University stations. | We agree this would be desirable, but Network Rail has advised that “there is no feasible way, without a significant investment in capacity above what is proposed by HS2 and Midlands Rail Hub, that will enable a station in this location to be reliably served by a credible train service”. West Midlands Rail Executive (WMRE) will consider the issue further as part of West Midlands wide rail development work on potential new stations. |
| Resident | Spring Hill Industrial Estate has potential for redevelopment in the future to complement the new residential uses at Port Loop and Soho Wharf. | This will be considered through the review of the Birmingham Plan. |
| Resident | Purpose of cycle links not clear, which age group of the community are they for? | The cycle links will improve conditions for cycling for local trips of residents and for longer trips as part of wider increased cycling in the corridor and beyond.<br><br>LTN 1/20 design guidance for cycling by the Department for Transport (DfT) requires that provision needs to be suitable for anyone 8 to 80 years and beyond. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | Improvements to buses and transport don't go far enough. | A workstream led by Transport for West Midlands is underway on planning bus service enhancements and new shelters to serve the new hospital. Further consultation with residents will take place in relation to this. This will further improve bus provision in the corridor. Many other schemes and measures in the strategy will significantly improve conditions for public transport, walking and cycling. |
| Resident | Seeks investment in GPs, chemists, leisure | Ladywood Leisure Centre, part of the Port Loop development area, opened in 2019. The developments at Port Loop and potentially also City Hospital and Grove Lane will include space for non-residential uses which could include GPs and chemists if there is demand. |
| Resident | Should retain as many industrial buildings as possible. | The framework and Grove Lane masterplan both identify historic buildings which should be retained. They also support the objective of heritage-led regeneration. As many of these characterful industrial buildings in the corridor are non-designated, paragraph 203 of the National Planning Policy Framework will apply. This requires the effect of planning applications on such assets to be taken into account and a balanced view reached. |
| Sport England | The planning status of the Grove Lane Masterplan should be made clear. | This has been clarified in the text. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Sport England | Sport England would advocate an amendment to the objectives (of both Masterplan and Framework) referencing the aspiration to create a place that promotes physical activity (ie. an active environment) including through active means of travel. | The framework sets as an objective the area becoming an ‘active travel exemplar’ it also sets an objective of greening the corridor. It is considered that these objectives will further the goal of creating a place that promoted physical activity without specific use of these words being needed. |
| Sport England | Framework misses the opportunity to recognise the importance of the role of Victoria Park, Summerfield Park and Edgbaston Reservoir to meet proposed residents needs for facilities for sport and physical activity. Existing parks and opens spaces would benefit from investment, there is no reference to this in the masterplan or framework. | Victoria Park and Edgbaston Reservoir are outside of the corridor area. |
| Sport England | The linear open space to connect to the canal is supported in principle but Cranford Street bisects it so priority needs to be given to cycling and pedestrians in this space. | Thank you for your comment. This is a detailed design matter that will need to be resolved later. We agree that priority should be given to active travel in this space. |
| Sport England | Grove Lane Masterplan should reference improved links to Victoria Park | The Grove Lane Masterplan identifies as an objective on page 29: “Enable clearer and safer links between development parcels and nearby centres and facilities”. Local facilities includes Victoria Park. |
| Sport England | Support primary school next to park. Support larger school site options in Grove Lane as this would allow provision of a playing field which is not possible in the smaller school site option. | Noted. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Sport England | Lack of opportunities for physical activity within the City Hospital development is a concern. The improvements to connectivity via a new bridge to All Saints Park is supported. Opportunities to strengthen links for walking and cycling to and from Summerfield Park and Edgbaston Reservoir should be referenced. | The guidance in the Framework is to seek a new canal crossing to All Saints Park, but this will be subject to technical design and delivery agreements. |
| Sport England | Missed opportunity to identify opportunity to undertake improvements to open space at Perry Street/Dartmouth Road/Great Arthur Street | This open space is outside of the corridor area. |
| Theatres Trust | Theatres Trust is supportive of the key principles for Site H2, the former Grove. This non-designated heritage asset is worthy of retention and would benefit from refurbishment. There is great merit in returning this building to community/cultural use as envisaged within the Masterplan. | Noted. |
| Be Heard respondent (works in area) | The retention and reuse of historic buildings will enhance the sense of place | We agree. |
| Inland Waterways Association | Wish to see 1. Enhanced/new residential and visitor moorings along the Main Line Canal through the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor<br>2. Provision of a service block with all necessary boater facilities at an appropriate location along the Main Line Canal | Opportunities for residential moorings are referenced in the Grove Lane section of the Corridor Framework. Provision of a service block is a detailed matter beyond the scope of the Corridor Framework. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Inland Waterways Association | On the Cape Arm they wish to see:<br>1. Restoration of the Cape Arm to full navigability<br>2. Restoration to full navigability of the junction between the Cape Arm and the Main Line Canal<br>3. Provision on the Cape Arm of both residential and visitor moorings<br>4. Provision of a service block with all necessary boater facilities on the Cape Arm | We note the aspirations, but it is not at present considered feasible to restore navigability between the Cape Arm and Main Line. |
| Inland Waterways Association | The canal route would be considerably improved by:<br>1. Bringing into full use towpaths on both sides of the canal<br>2. Ensuring the safety of walkers and cyclists by establishing separate lanes for both types of user | Table 1 of the transport strategy section includes Scheme 21: “Canal towpath improvements, including ‘dualling’”<br><br>The widening of canal towpaths is not always possible due to restrictions on available space. For this reason, segregating cyclists and pedestrians is not possible, and it is understood to be a shared use path with communication and messaging to “share with care”. |
| Be Heard respondent (visitor to area) | A large hospital like this will attract significant staff numbers and visitors from a wide area. The whole bus strategy needs rethinking to give physical connectivity on a radial route basis. Loss of the no 11 bus connection is a poor outcome. | A workstream led by Transport for West Midlands is underway on planning bus service enhancements and new shelters to serve the new hospital. Further consultation with residents will take place in relation to this. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Be Heard respondent (visitor to area) | Priority should be improving public transport and exploiting the industrial heritage with first priority Soho Foundry | The Dudley Road Improvement Scheme and Cross City Bus Route Scheme are both funded. Construction has started on the Dudley Road scheme (Western Road junction). The Cross City Bus Route Scheme will be on-site in 2022. These will deliver significant improvements to public transport.<br><br>The framework seeks to use industrial heritage as a catalyst for regeneration. Soho Foundry is outside of the corridor area. |
| Be Heard respondent (visitor to area) | There should be proposals to show or interpret importance of the area to world history | New wording added to the 'Corridor Timeline' section of the Corridor Framework to reflect this ambition. |
| Resident | A solution to littering and fly tipping is needed | Noted but this is an operational matter outside of the scope of the framework and masterplan. |
| Be Heard respondent (works in the area) | Highlights issues of cleaning, waste, maintenance in area | Noted but these are operational matters outside of the scope of the framework and masterplan. |
| Be Heard respondent (works in the area) | More investment needed for residents already living in the corridor and their longstanding concerns should be taken into account | The framework seeks to ensure that investment in the corridor through regeneration will benefit existing residents as well as new residents. |
| Be Heard respondent (works in the area) | Hopes the consultation will be highlighted to the wider community | Efforts were made to highlight the consultation to as wide an audience as possible as detailed in the consultation statement above. |
| Be Heard respondent (works in the area) | The consultation is too focused on planning/building and needs to include other services | The focus of the corridor framework and masterplan are on planning and development, however, we work with other council services. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | More cycle lanes, less space for cars. More one-way single lane streets and wider pavements and cycle provisions. | The transport strategy contains many measures to improve conditions for walking and cycling and promote a mode shift from car use to sustainable transport. |
| Resident | Needs much higher residential densities, build tall and make this a walking and cycling neighbourhood | The Grove Lane masterplan is informed by market and viability advice. Based on that advice the proposed density is as high as we could reasonably go. The intention is to make this a walking and cycling focused neighbourhood. |
| Resident | I think this is a brilliant start to what could be a much more ambitious plan. It should be the total opposite to the awful new housing estate on Cranford Street behind the hospital site, which is a massive wasted opportunity. There should be absolutely no "classic" housing unless it is high density terrace. Build taller, build bolder, and make the most of this impressive site. | Thank you or your comments. |
| Resident | Would like to see bolder plans for Rolfe Street. Make it one way, or pedestrianise, put in a giant cycle lane, pivot away from vehicles and make it a centrepiece avenue which will attract investment | Comments are noted. Sandwell Council will be looking at the wider masterplanning of the Rolfe Street area during 2022 which will consider these issues. |
| Resident | Area has an opportunity to be the "Digbeth of Smethwick" and plans should reflect as such. There should be high density new housing mixed with heritage industrial assets, creating a mix of creative/hospitality/experience | Thank you for your positive image for the future of the area. We agree and the documents seek to incorporate your ideas. |
| Resident | Must link last mile to Bearwood etc to help make more useful and more users | The transport strategy sets out bus, walking and cycling links to areas adjoining the corridor. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Other Be Heard respondent | The wording of the key to plans 5, 21 and 30 is unclear (“Industrial/ heritages/ existing buildings and features for retention”) Does it mean heritage assets?<br>P24 Enterprise Centre: Buildings highlighted within the Conservation Area Appraisal as having local heritage interest should be retained [“could” is too weak a word to use] | The key to plans 5, 21 and 30 has been amended to state that these buildings are non-designated heritage assets.<br><br>The Smethwick Enterprise Centre is currently being considered as part of Smethwick Town Investment Plan and whilst they are not statutorily protected buildings, their potential reuse is being assessed. No change to the wording is considered necessary. |
| Other Be Heard respondent | p52 The original Victorian buildings on the City Hospital site are non-designated heritage assets and they contribute to the character of the area.<br>p54 Retained buildings. The intention to retain the Gothic infirmary frontage building facing Dudley Road is strongly welcomed. Retention of this building should be a requirement. The final sentence "Retention and conversion will be subject to technical feasibility and financial viability" should be deleted. | The guidance in the Framework is that the LPA wishes to see the retention of the Victorian infirmary building.<br><br>However, any decision on the retention of the buildings on the City Hospital will be considered at the planning application stage e informed by evidence including heritage advice, viability advice and design advice. |
| Resident | Plan too car focused. Need to remove car lanes and replace them with cycle lanes. Cycling is too focused on canals which is too unsafe to use, and can’t be used at night. Want to see more space reallocated away from cars. | The framework’s transport strategy is based on modal shift away from car to sustainable transport. Cycle measures proposed will significantly improve conditions on the highway network through new segregated cycle tracks with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets. Canal towpath improvements complement these measures. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | “I am so sick of my family and I almost getting killed by motorists because we travel by bike or on foot, and so sick of planners and designers who actively put us in danger because they only care about catering to the motorist's every whim. Grove lane, for example, should have a concrete-protected cycle lane on each side, and you should take space away from motorists to do that.” | Cycle measures proposed will significantly improve conditions on the highway network through new segregated cycle tracks with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets. Improvements to conditions for walking are another important element of the framework’s transport strategy. Sandwell MBC’s Smethwick Connected transport improvements will provide improvements for cycling on the A457 in Sandwell. |
| Resident | Moilliett Street Park is a vital green space and should be protected. Increased housing would create more demand for green spaces and green spaces are what makes an area pleasant to live | Birmingham City Council agrees that green space is important. However, the park at present is not as pleasant and well used as it could be. The concept in the Grove Lane Masterplan is to develop part of the park to improve the remainder and link it to a wider open space network. The future of the park will be considered through the Birmingham Plan. |
| Resident | The Dudley Road is not a pleasant place to shop due to the amount of traffic and street parking. Street parking should be prohibited and enforced. The pavements should be wider and there should be more pedestrian crossings. | The transport strategy states that “The management/ enforcement of parking in high street locations (Smethwick High Street and Dudley Road) and trials of footway parking exclusion zones are core proposals.” These will improve conditions. There is also a MMUH – City Hospital via Dudley Road Walking Route proposed which will also improve conditions for walking. |
| Resident | The strip of land between Heath Street and the canal is a vital "green lung" it should not be cleared and built on. | The wording of this section has been amended to recognise the importance of retaining the site’s biodiversity value in any future development. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | There should be new train stations at Port Loop/Soho Loop and by the new hospital. | We agree a new station would be desirable, but Network Rail has advised that “there is no feasible way, without a significant investment in capacity above what is proposed by HS2 and Midlands Rail Hub, that will enable a station in this location to be reliably served by a credible train service”. West Midlands Rail Executive (WMRE) will consider the issue further as part of West Midlands wide rail development work on potential new stations. |
| Resident | A proper network of active travel routes should be created by narrowing/removing traffic lanes of parking and reallocating space to cycling. | Cycle measures proposed will significantly improve conditions on the highway network through new segregated cycle tracks with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets. Improvements to conditions for walking are another important element of the framework’s transport strategy. |
| Other online respondent | Tram lines would be great and please make the cycle lanes segregated/ protected from traffic | Transport for West Midlands current plans for future tram provision in the West Midlands do not include a new tram line for the Dudley Road corridor. Transport improvements for the corridor are based on improved walk and cycle links to existing Metro Line One stops. The Cross City Bus Route scheme will improve core bus public transport provision in the corridor. Cycle measures proposed will significantly improve conditions on the highway network through new segregated cycle tracks with supporting traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | We need a golf course to replace Brandhall | The corridor is a densely developed urban area. Planning for a new golf course in this location is not considered to be feasible and is not in line with the allocation in the Local Plan. |
| Resident | Wants to see less traffic lights, better parking areas | The Dudley Road Improvement scheme and Cross City Bus Route scheme will consider suitable traffic management measures. These will support the promotion of sustainable transport to reduce traffic pressures from high car use. |
| Resident | Concern about maintenance of existing roads in the area | Subject to approval in January 2022 by the West Midlands Combined Authority Board, the new West Midlands City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement for 2022/23 to 2026/27 will contain an increased amount for maintenance in the West Midlands. This will be able to help improve road maintenance in the corridor. |
| Resident | Apartments are unsightly and not many people want to live in them outside of city centres. Suggests need more modern and green design to make people feel more proud of their places and look after them | The masterplan and development framework both seek to encourage best practice in design and sustainability. Modern green design is therefore encouraged. |
| Resident | We have to have more bus services because of City hospital. There are only 3 bus services now 11, 82 & 87 only at present. | A workstream led by Transport for West Midlands is underway on planning bus service enhancements and new shelters to serve the new hospital. This will consider provision for City Hospital. Further consultation with residents will take place in relation to this. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident (x2) | You want to build a block of high rises directly opposite our flats and completely block of our view and direct sunlight that shines on us from sunrise to around mid-morning. | The sunlight and daylight on the adjacent properties will be addressed at the detailed design stage in line with statutory planning requirements. Residents will be consulted through the planning application process and will have further opportunities to comment on the detailed design as it comes forward. |
| Resident | Wants to see 20mph limit rigorously enforced | Sandwell Council and Birmingham City Council will get new moving traffic enforcement powers in 2022. This will enable better enforcement of speed limits. |
| Resident | Plant more trees | The proposals in the Framework and Masterplan promote the expansion and improvement of green areas in the corridor area, including tree planting. |
| Resident | Want to see traffic calming measures as main roads used as racetracks | Traffic calming and other measures on other roads and local streets are part of the framework's transport strategy. Sandwell Council and Birmingham City Council will get new moving traffic enforcement powers in 2022. This will enable better enforcement of speed limits. |
| Resident | Concern about access to bicycles for residents | The Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games Active Travel Legacy Package – "Cycling for Everyone" programme includes measures to help people on low incomes loan and purchase bikes. |

| Consultee | Main issue raised | Officer response and how the issue has been addressed |
|---|---|---|
| Resident | Concern about maintenance of cycle paths | Subject to approval in January 2022 by the West Midland Combined Authority Board, the new West Midlands City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement for 2022/23 to 2026/27 will contain an increased amount for maintenance in the West Midlands. This will be able to help improve maintenance of cycle provision in the corridor. |
| Resident | New homes should be affordable to people living in the area. | The councils will work through the planning process to seek to deliver affordable housing as part of development within the area in line with the Black Country Plan and Birmingham Development Plan. |
| Resident | There is a need for a new secondary school, college, adult education facility, GP clinic and leisure facilities. | It remains the intention of Birmingham City Council to seek deliver of a new secondary school within the area as part of the Ladywood Estate regeneration in line with Birmingham Development Plan Policy. |

**Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended)**

**Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended)**
**Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning Document**
**Adoption Statement**

In accordance with Regulation 14 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004 (as amended), Birmingham City Council hereby gives notice that the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) was adopted on 8th February 2022.

The SPD provides supplementary guidance and detail to support policy GA2 of the Birmingham Development Plan 2031.

The adopted Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD, the Consultation Statement (including a summary of the main issues raised and how they have been addressed in the SPD) and this Adoption Statement can be viewed on the Council's website at: [www.birmingham.gov.uk/ full URL to be inserted]

Any person aggrieved by the adoption of the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD may make an application to the High Court under Section 113 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 on the grounds that:

a) the document is not within the appropriate powers conferred by Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004;

b) a procedural requirement of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 has not been complied with.

Any such application must be made promptly, and in any event no later than the end of the period of six weeks of the date of the adoption of the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework SPD.

**Statement of Reasons - SEA screening for the Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework Supplementary Planning Document**

| **Criteria (from Annex II of SEA Directive and Schedule I of Regulations)** | **Birmingham City Council's Response** |
|---|---|
| **Characteristics of the plan or programme** | |
| (a) The degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources. | The SPD will support the existing policies of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), in particular policy GA2. This policy has been subject to a detailed Sustainability Appraisal, incorporating the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) regulation requirements. Those parts of the framework which relate to Sandwell Council's area support existing Black Country Core Strategy and Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD policies and allocations.<br><br>The SPD provides further guidance for the plan area, which supplements existing policies. The framework for those projects is already set by the higher tier plans. |
| (b) The degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy. | The SPD will supplement policies contained within the BDP. As such, it is influenced by higher level plans. |
| (c) The relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations, in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development. | The SPD promotes sustainable development in the plan area through the provision of green infrastructure and sustainable travel choices. This is in line with adopted policies in the BDP, in respect of which environmental considerations were subject to Sustainability Appraisal (see (a) above). It provides guidance rather than specific policies and will therefore not have a significant effects on environmental considerations which have not already been assessed through higher tier plans. |
| (d) Environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme. | None |
| (e) The relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of Community (EU) legislation on the environment (for example, plans and programmes linked to waste management or water protection). | None |
| **Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected** | |
| (a) The probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects. | The guidance set out in the SPD promotes sustainable development and is in conformity with the BDP. It is therefore unlikely that any significant environmental effects will arise from the SPD which have not been considered as part of the production of the BDP, which met the requirements for SEA.<br><br>Future major development will be required to go through a separate approval process (i.e, planning applications subject to Environmental Impact Assessments). This will provide an opportunity for any significant environmental impacts to be |

| | |
|---|---|
| | identified and the effects mitigated. |
| (b) The cumulative nature of the effects | Significant environmental effects are unlikely to arise from the SPD. It is therefore unlikely that any cumulative impacts will arise. Future major development will be required to go through a separate approval process (i.e, planning applications subject to Environmental Impact Assessments). This will provide an opportunity for any significant environmental impacts to be identified and the effects mitigated. |
| (c) The trans-boundary nature of the effects | No trans-boundary (i.e. affecting other nation states) effects are likely to arise. The Corridor Framework covers part of Birmingham City Council's administrative area and part of the area administered by Sandwell Council. As noted above, the environmental effects of projects within the Corridor Framework have been assessed by both councils in higher tier plans. |
| (d) The risks to human health or the environment (for example, due to accidents) | There are no significant risks of health hazards arising from the SPD. If these effects were likely to arise, the City Council will, through the planning application process, ensure such issues are appropriately addressed. |
| (e) The magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected) | The Corridor Framework covers the area between Smethwick Galton Bridge Railway Station and the Ladywood Middleway. The area covered is the corridor of the BCN Main Line Canal and the A457. The area has an estimated population of 13,334 (2019).<br><br>The policies in the SPD will be in general conformity with the BDP. Therefore, it is considered that any effects not previously considered as part of the BDP will be limited in magnitude. |
| (f) The value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to:<br>i) Special natural characteristics or cultural heritage;<br>ii) Exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values;<br>iii) Intensive land-use. | i) Nationally and locally listed heritage assets and conservation areas;<br>ii) The Corridor Framework area lies within an Air Quality Management Area, however the most recent annual status reports of the two councils do not identify exceedances of limit values in the Framework area.<br>iii) None.<br><br>These destinations would have been taken into consideration as part of the SEA undertaken for the BDP and Black Country Core Strategy/Sandwell Site Allocations and Delivery DPD. The Corridor Framework does not propose development beyond the scale of growth allocated in those plans. Impact on the natural environment and statutorily listed buildings are considered in the SPD, in line with the policies contained within BDP. The SPD does not replace other statutory considerations, such as the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. |
| (g) The effects on areas or landscapes which have recognised national, Community or international protection | No significant effects are considered to arise from the Corridor Framework. |

| | |
|---|---|
| status. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Title of proposed EIA | Smethwick to Birmingham Corridor Framework & Grove Lane Masterplan consultation |
| Reference No | EQUA702 |
| EA is in support of | New Policy |
| Review Frequency | No preference |
| Date of first review | 06/09/2021 |
| Directorate | Inclusive Growth |
| Division | Planning and Development |
| Service Area | North West Planning and Development |
| Responsible Officer(s) | ☐ Neil Holly |
| Quality Control Officer(s) | ☐ Richard Woodland |
| Accountable Officer(s) | ☐ Simon Delahunty-Forrest |
| Purpose of proposal | Adoption/approval of draft planning policy documents |
| Data sources | Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; relevant research |
| Please include any other sources of data | |

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

| | |
|---|---|
| Protected characteristic: Age | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Age details: | It is not anticipated that the new policy documents will affect residents/stakeholders differently be reason of their age. As the public consultation on the new policy documents took place during COVID-19 in-person consultation events were not able to be held. Older residents may be less able to access online material. Hard copies of the documents and response form were made available on request and deposited in local libraries. Additionally, leaflets advertising the consultation on the proposed documents were sent to 750 affected properties and officers stood and distributed leaflets to passers by at prominent locations in the area. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the consultation, this includes a range of |

| | |
|---|---|
| | groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about impacts of the new policies by reason of age. |
| Protected characteristic: Disability | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Disability details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of disability. Some of the proposals in the framework for transport improvements for walkers and public transport users may have benefits for some with disabilities. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the public consultation on the draft documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about impacts of the new policies by reason of disability. |
| Protected characteristic: Sex | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Gender details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of their sex. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the public consultation on the draft documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about impacts of the new policies by reason of sex. |
| Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Gender reassignment details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of gender reassignment. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | public consultation on the policy documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about the impacts of the new policies by reason of gender reassignment. |
| Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership | Service Users/ Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Marriage and civil partnership details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of their marriage or civil partnership status. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the consultation on the draft documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about the impacts of the new policies by reason of marriage of civil partnership status. |
| Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Pregnancy and maternity details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of preganancy or maternity. Those on the council's planning consultation database were be notified of the consultation on the draft policy documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about the impacts of the new policies by reason of preganancy or maternity. |
| Protected characteristics: Race | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Race details: | The corridor in respect of which the development framework has been produced is racially diverse. Asian/British Asian (in particular Pakistani origin) residents are the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | largest ethnic group among residents of the area, followed by African Caribbean. Within Dudley Road and Smethwick High Street (in Sandwell) local shopping centres, a significant number of businesses are in minority ethnic ownership. The council's planning consultation database was augmented by identifying local community organisations to seek to encourage participation in the consultation on the draft documents across the community. The underlying policy seeks to protect and strengthen existing local centres. The new policy provides additional detail for existing plan allocations in Sandwell and Birmingham while also identifying further opportunities. Overall the changes should benefit local communities by improving the local environment, providing new housing, providing employment and improved facilities for active transport in an area with low levels of car ownership. However, the implementation of the plans would bring significant change to the area by bringing new residents. Additionally, it is not known whether the new housebuilding would cause rents or house prices of existing properties to increase. If this were to result, it could have socio-economic effects (discussed below) which would interact with race in view of the ethnic composition of the area. The potential for such effects needs monitoring both in the responses to the consultation and, if the policies are carried forward, in the implementation phase. |
| Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Religion or beliefs details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of religion or beliefs. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | consultation on the draft documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. This includes local faith-based groups of which there are a number, including Muslim, Sikh, Christian. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about the impacts of the new policies by reason of religion or beliefs. |
| Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation | Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community |
| Sexual orientation details: | It is not anticipated that the new policies will impact individuals by reason of the sexual orientation. Those on the council's planning consultation database were notified of the consultation on the draft policy documents, this includes a range of groups and individuals, including those respresenting protected characteristics. No responses to the consultation raised concerns about the impacts of the new policies by reason of sexual orientation. |
| Socio-economic impacts | As highlighted above, the underlying policies have potential socio-economic impacts in an area which is predominantly within the top ten or twenty percent of most deprived neighbourhoods nationally (IMD 2019). Positive impacts would include new jobs, active and public transport improvements, new homes including affordable homes, and potentially the revitalisation of local shopping centres. Negative impacts could potentially include displacement of existing local employers - particularly within the Grove Lane masterplan area in Sandwell - and potentially increased rents/house prices. This latter effect is debatable as there may be a 'filtering' effect whereby new build housing reduces the pressure of demand on the second hand housing market locally (and thereby stabilises prices in the second hand market). Nonetheless, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | as highlighted above, these potential negative impacts require monitoring both through the consultation and as policies go forward to implementation. |
| Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise. | The assesssment above is based on the final proposed policy docments. It has been updated in light of responses received during the public consultation prior to finalisation of the policy documents. |
| Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended | NO |
| What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? | |
| Consultation analysis | |
| Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics. | |
| Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? | |
| How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? | |
| What data is required in the future? | |
| Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) | No |
| If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. | |
| Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal | |
| Consulted People or Groups | |
| Informed People or Groups | |
| Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA | The EIA identified potential positve and negative socio economic impacts for the area of implementation of the policies. In view of the ethnic composition of the area those effects could interact with race. This potential requires monitoring in the implementation of the policy as the area changes. However, negative impacts on a protective characteristic have not been identified. |
| QUALITY CONTORL SECTION | |
| Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? | No |
| Quality Control Officer comments | |
| Decision by Quality Control Officer | Proceed for final approval |
| Submit draft to Accountable Officer? | No |
| Decision by Accountable Officer | Approve |
| Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer | |

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records Yes

Content Type: Item
Version: 57.0
Created at 04/06/2021 01:43 PM by Neil Holly
Last modified at 14/12/2021 03:16 PM by Workflow on behalf of Neil Holly

Close

**Appendix 7 – Risk Assessment**

| Risk No | Risk description | Risk mitigation | Residual / current risk | | | Additional steps to be taken |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Likelihood | Impact | Prioritisation | |
| 1. | Failure to adopt the SPD and approve the Masterplan. | The cabinet report identifies the benefits of adoption/approval and the disbenefits of non-adoption. | *Low* | *Medium* | *Tolerable* | |
| 2. | Failure to implement the strategy set out in the Framework SPD and Grove Lane Masterplan | A meeting of the Council, Sandwell Council, WMCA, TfWM and Homes England is held fortnightly to monitor progress on delivery. Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals NHS Trust and Canal & River Trust are also part of the delivery group. | *Medium* | *Medium* | *Tolerable* | |

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

| Description | Likelihood Description | Impact Description |
|---|---|---|
| High | Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance. | Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period. |
| Significant | Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance. | Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from. |
| Medium | Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance. | Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from. |
| Low | Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance. | Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect. |

**Prioritisation:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Severe** | Immediate control improvement to be made to enable business goals to be met and service delivery maintained / improved |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Material** | Close monitoring to be carried out and cost effective control improvements sought to ensure service delivery is maintained |
| **Tolerable** | Regular review, low cost control improvements sought if possible |

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8th February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | Acceleration of City Housing Transformation to enable reduction in Temporary Accommodation - update |
| **Report of:** | Julie Griffin, Managing Director of City Housing<br>Paul Kitson, Strategic Director of Places, Prosperity and Sustainability |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | Councillor Sharon Thompson – Vulnerable Children and Families<br>Councillor Ian Ward Leader of the Council<br>Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources |
| **Relevant O & S Chair:** | Councillor Kate Booth – Housing and Neighbourhoods<br>Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq - Resources |
| **Report author:** | Bill Pickbourn, Housing Transformation Programme Director of City Housing<br>Mobile: 079597 013477<br>Email: bill.pickbourn@birmingham.gov.uk<br><br>Colette McCann, Assistant Director Housing Development, Inclusive Growth<br>Mobile: 07500 125 401<br>Email: colette.mccann@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009542/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: No | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1. Executive Summary

1.1. This Cabinet Report is an update to the Cabinet Report of the 27th July 2021.

1.2. Further intervention is required to help the City reduce the increased risks of bed & breakfast (B&B) usage

1.3. This report sets out the approvals for investment required to achieve additional reductions in B&B usage and cost. To realise these benefits the following changes to the approvals already received in July 2021 are requested:

- Capital investment of an additional £2.5m for a Temporary Accommodation (TA) property project
- Capital investment of £60m for a Property Acquisition Programme to procure up to 230 properties for TA and Social Housing use, instead of approving loans to InReach, the Council's wholly owned company, as proposed in the original Cabinet paper in July 2021. This route offers the best financial, legal, operational and tax option.
- To authorise the Birmingham City Council's City Housing Service, to undertake the Property Acquisition Programme on behalf of the Council.

## 2. Recommendations

That Cabinet:

TA Property Project – Oscott Gardens

2.1. Approves the provision of an additional £2.5m capital funding from general fund for a TA property project. Recognising the scheme will still deliver a financial surplus.

Property Acquisition Programme

2.2. Approves the Detailed Business Case at Appendix 1, concerning the preferred delivery approach for the acquisition of properties for Temporary Accommodation and Social Housing use.

2.3. Approves the provision of £60m capital funding for the Property Acquisition Programme to procure up to 230 properties for TA and Social Housing.

2.4. Delegates authority to the Managing Director of City Housing (or their delegate) in conjunction with the Strategic Director of Places, Prosperity and Sustainability (or their delegate), and the Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) to negotiate the acquisition of up to 230 properties for TA and Social Housing use where it makes financial sense.

2.5. Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

## 3. Background

3.1 Further intervention is required to help the City reduce the increased risks of temporary accommodation (TA) and bed & breakfast (B&B) usage. It is the provision of TA, and more specifically the use of Bed and Breakfast accommodation, which places extreme cost pressures and other performance challenges upon the City Housing Service.

3.2 The Cabinet Report dated 27th July 2021, approved the Strategic Outline Business Case, concerning the proposal "to accelerate interventions to reduce the use of B&B accommodation".

**Updates for the TA property project – Oscott Gardens.**

3.3 Oscott Gardens is part of the major regeneration at Perry Barr. The Perry Barr 2040 scheme is going to take a number of years to come to fruition. The use of the Oscott Gardens property offers immediate benefits to the Council and the City in the short term, while the wider development continues. It forms part of the Perry Barr Business Case taken to Cabinet in July 2021.

3.4 The cost estimates used to produce the Strategic Business Case for the Cabinet Report in July 2021 was the best information available at that point, as the detailed analysis had not been completed. Once approval to proceed was given detailed estimates were produced, based on a full condition survey and comprehensive statement of works.

3.5 The Strategic Business Case assumed the works required would be superficial and minimal. The assumption was that the buildings would be in a reasonable condition, for a building of its age and from when they had previously been viewed. No allowance was made for; the significant damage caused by an extensive asbestos survey which resulted in multiple holes in every wall, having to replace stolen boilers, repairing and replacing fire doors, and the general poor condition of the buildings.

3.6 A full condition survey has now been completed and a quotation received, which has identified most of the potential risks. These include additional fire safety work, mechanical and electrical systems work and meeting the conditions attached to the planning permission. As this is a large building scheme, a contingency has been added to cover additional unplanned works or risks.

3.7 To confirm value for money and to ensure a competitive price, significant work has been undertaken by the Council's Quantity Surveyors (QS) and other experienced property professionals to scrutinise and challenge the quotation. To define the scope of works and generally to ensure it is offering a competitive price.

3.8 The Council's Quantity Surveyors applied the agreed approach and method from discussions with Birmingham City Council's Audit Team, to determine the most appropriate methods of demonstrating value for money.

3.9 The method is to use the Price per Element Rates (PPE) in the first instance (e.g. Fire Doors) then the Schedule of Rates (SOR) and Nat Fed Rates (NFR), which

has already been priced and agreed following a competitive tender process. At the TA Property the PPE, NHF and SOR rates were used initially, resulting in the first high quotation.

3.10 The current quotation for the works is £4m, plus a further £0.5m for contingency.

3.11 The Quantity Surveyors involved in these negotiations are experienced professionals who are able to consider the costs in line with their experience and other projects of a similar nature to validate the costs. The Head of the Council's Quantity Surveyors believes that a robust approach has been followed and value for money has been achieved.

## 4. Options considered for the TA property project and recommended proposal

4.1 Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025: Although vital will not deliver the objectives within the timescales, as current limitations in service delivery and housing capacity are being exacerbated by changes to COVID policy (increased listing of possession cases at courts, tapering of furlough) which means the numbers of people presenting as homeless is likely to increase in the short term. This will maintain or enhance cost pressures on the service. To fully implement the new operating model will take many months to mobilise.

4.2 Stop providing the service: This is not feasible as most of the service areas are statutory in nature.

4.3 To undertake a separate procurement exercise using the Constructing West Midlands 2 Framework Agreement in accordance with its protocol with Acivico providing the professional services. This is not considered a viable option, due to the timescales involved, the additional costs and resulting loss of financial benefits. To comply with public procurement rules a competition of contractors on the framework would be required. To complete the procurement process and award the contract would take approximately four months, resulting in the first accommodation being available by June 2022 and the last by October 2022. During this time additional bed and breakfast costs would have been incurred of circa £3m, in addition to the cost of the works, so this option was dismissed.

4.4 Commission an alternative cost plan (pre-tender estimate) from Acivico for the TA Property work, to determine value for money and to confirm the existing quote is cost competitive in line with current market conditions. This option was dismissed as the Council's own experienced Quantity Surveyors have already undertaken this exercise and is was felt it would not add any value.

4.5 Obtain a full cost quotation from other contractors under the Housing Repairs and Maintenance Contract. The Quantity Surveyors advised this may only achieve a small cost reduction, as in many instances the supply chains are common for the different contractors. It would delay and add risk to the programme. The time delay would result in additional bed and breakfast costs being incurred. This is not considered a viable option.

4.6 Refurbish a reduced number of the accommodation blocks at the TA Property, i.e. in line with the existing approved budget. This would reduce the amount of

accommodation available, limit the number of bed and breakfast reductions and not deliver the planned financial benefits. This is not considered a viable option.

4.7 To continue with the existing scheme and request the additional investment. Will deliver the planned benefits with the minimum risk for the lowest cost. Will quickly increase supply of TA accommodation and enable the reduction of Bed and Breakfast accommodation usage - **THE PREFERRED OPTION**

**Options considered for the Property Acquisition Programme and recommended proposal**

4.8 To accelerate the reduction in the use of Bed and Breakfast accommodation, there is a need for the Council to acquire up to 230 properties, in the most effective manner, balancing financial, legal, operational and tax factors. In particular the Council needs to protect the investment from the Right to Buy exposure to ensure the Temporary Accommodation provision remains constant and does not deplete over time.

4.9 Option 1 - Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025: Although vital will not deliver the objectives within the timescales for the reasons given in 3.12 above.

4.10 Option 2 - Stop providing the service: This is not feasible for the reasons given in 3.13 above

4.11 Option 3 - Use of the Council wholly owned company, INReach (Birmingham) Limited to acquire and own the properties, providing them to the Council on a commercial leaseback and full repairs arrangement. This option has been explored in detail in the attached Detailed Business Case.

4.12 This option delivers some of the objectives of enabling the reduction of Bed and Breakfast accommodation, through the provision of additional Temporary Accommodation and any properties where the freehold is held by INReach would not be subject to Right to Buy risk.

4.13 The option does not offer a good financial return to the Council as INReach would incur operational and financial costs that would be recovered in any commercial arrangement. INReach would need to expand its administration, financial, legal and operational cost base to manage the property acquisition and agreements. Any loans to INReach would be at a commercial interest rate, INReach has to pay VAT on expenditure, is subject to Corporation Tax on any profits, etc. This is not considered a viable option.

4.14 Option 4 - Use of the Councils wholly owned company PropCo to acquire and own the properties, providing them to the Council on a commercial leaseback and full repairs arrangement. Not considered a viable option for similar reasons to Option 3 above.

4.15 Option 5 - City Housing will commission a property acquisition service with support from Inclusive Growth to acquire the properties. The properties once acquired will be owned by the City, vested in Housing General Fund and

managed by City Housing Service. This route offers the best financial, legal, operational and tax option.

4.16 The properties will be categorised as temporary accommodation for financial and asset management purposes. City Housing will grant a licence to occupy temporary accommodation under common law and thus mitigating the risk of Right to Buy exposure. Legal Services have confirmed there is no risk from Right to Buy exposure as the properties are being used by the Council to discharge either 'interim' duties or the 'main duty' to secure accommodation.

4.17 The Right to Buy exposure arises if the Council grants a 'secure tenancy' in order to bring their duty to an end. Even then, the risk of Right to Buy is only 15 years after the date on which the Council first acquired the property.

4.18 This route offers the most tax efficient option as there is no VAT or Corporation Tax liabilities as the Council is exempt from corporation tax and is able to recover VAT.

4.19 This route offers the best financial option as the costs are significantly reduced, the Council would not incur tax costs and there are no commercial loans involved, The Council is able to claim 100% rent rate as the freeholder of the properties, where only 90% is possible if the property was leased.

4.20 For this scheme to progress, it needs to be financially sound, the cost will be less than the cost for a B&B setting for each individual unit.

4.21 As per existing TA provision, the accommodation will be offered in compliance with S206 Housing Act 1996, ensuring the accommodation is suitable and charges are reasonable in line with an individual's circumstances.

4.22 The administration and management are more straightforward, using the Council's existing processes for the acquisition of properties.

4.23 Option 6 - City Housing will need to undertake a number of actions to accelerate the reduction of the use of bed and breakfast, including commissioning a service to acquire properties (Option 5) and where possible, accelerating the actions to eradicate the use of B&B (planned under Option 1) **- THE PREFERRED OPTION**

4.24 There are four separate cabinet reports that should be in due course read in conjunction with this report:

1. Increasing Private Sector Leasing property growth for TA usage (approved)
2. Working with the private sector to deliver housing growth (proposed Autumn 2021)
3. Delivering a programme of additional housing (proposed Autumn 2021)
4. Acceleration of City Housing Transformation to enable reduction in Temporary Accommodation (approved)

## 5. Consultation

Capital Board has been consulted with regards to the capital investment.

## 6. Risk Management

- Demand continues to be greater than available affordable housing supply.
- A continued increase in the levels of homelessness that exceeds the Council's resources.
- Demand exceeds modelled expectations resulting in increased costs and continued use of B&B accommodation.
- Available supply of larger properties at the estimated price within the timescales.

## 7. Compliance Issues:

**7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?** The proposals within this report will make a direct contribution to both Corporate and Directorate outcomes:

Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-22: Outcome 4 - Birmingham is a great city to live in:

- Priority 2: We will have appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens measured through:
  - *Minimising the number (and time) of households living in Temporary Accommodation.*
- Priority 3: We will work with partners to tackle rough sleeping and homelessness measured through:
  - *Reducing the number of rough sleepers across the city.*
  - *Increasing the number of households where homelessness is successfully prevented or relieved.*

### 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Sections 120 to 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 contain the Council's powers to acquire, appropriate and dispose of land for the purpose of the discharge of any of their statutory functions.

7.2.2 Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the Council's subsidiary powers to do anything (whether or not involving the expenditure, borrowing or lending of money or the acquisition or disposal of property or rights) which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions.

7.2.3 Part VII of the Housing Act 1996 contains the Council's duties relating to homelessness and threatened homelessness.

## 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The report seeks to progress a proposal which would provide alternative accommodation to Bed and Breakfast through additional hostel capacity and a property acquisition programme. This is part of the wider programme to eliminate the use of Bed and Breakfast through an early intervention and prevention model.

Hostel Accommodation

7.3.2 In July 2021, Cabinet approved £2m capital investment funding for a TA property project to provide additional hostel units and reduce demand on expensive B&B accommodation. The estimated cost of the project has now increased by £2.5m to £4.5m. The additional £2.5m will be service funded prudential borrowing consistent with the initial £2m.

7.3.3 The financial model has been updated to reflect the additional cost of borrowing and continues to deliver a surplus. The net surplus of the repurposed asset is now projected to be £0.356m compared to £0.877m as reported in July on a full year basis. The project continues to deliver cost reductions through a reduced use of B&B of £5.9m on a full year basis, as summarised in the table below.

- Below is a table summarising the different actions;

| Hostel - Repurposed Asset | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross B&B Costs avoided | (£238,981) | (£5,513,056) | (£5,933,333) | (£5,933,333) |
| Revenue Expenditure | £134,061 | £2,196,675 | £2,407,271 | £2,407,271 |
| Rent Revenue Generated | (£149,053) | (£3,438,507) | (£3,700,635) | (£3,700,635) |
| Cost of Borrowing | £0 | £936,775 | £936,775 | £936,775 |
| Hostel net surplus | (£14,992) | (£305,057) | (£356,589) | (£356,589) |
| **Net Position including B&B savings** | (£253,974) | (£5,818,112) | (£6,289,922) | (£6,289,922) |

Property Acquisition Programme

7.3.4 In July 2021, Cabinet approved £60m capital investment funding for a property acquisition programme to procure up to 230 properties for TA and Social Housing. The £60m will be service funded prudential borrowing.

7.3.5 The property acquisition programme is to provide additional family sized accommodation and reduce demand on expensive B&B accommodation.

7.3.6 The financial model has been updated to reflect the costs of acquiring the properties by Birmingham City Council The project continues to deliver cost reductions through a reduced use of B&B.

| Property Acquisition Programme | 2022/23 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross B&B Costs avoided | (£173,056) | (£1,592,111) | (£3,222,130) | (£3,757,778) |
| Expenditure (Maintenance / Insurance / Annual Safety Checks) | £22,050 | £260,068 | £684,081 | £784,700 |
| Revenue (Rent Income) | (£95,852) | (£881,842) | (£1,784,680) | (£2,081,366) |
| Repayment Borrowing | £0 | £790,550 | £1,844,617 | £2,384,199 |
| Net position of property acquisition programme | (£73,802) | £168,775 | £744,017 | £1,087,532 |
| **Net Position including B&B costs avoided** | (£246,858) | (£1,423,336) | (£2,478,112) | (£2,670,246) |

7.3.7 Assumptions in the property acquisition model

- Average purchase price of a property will be circa £290k, with fees £315k.
- Based on this purchase price, will be acquiring circa 190 properties, to meet the approved capital investment of £60m.
- Rents will be circa £228.22 per week for each property, consistent with the existing dispersed properties.

7.3.8 Impact of assumptions of the property acquisition model

- If the average purchase price of a properties exceeds £290k, will result in less properties being purchased and not being able to achieve the reduction in the use of B&B accommodation.

7.3.9 MTFP contribution

- Across the next 3 years, B&B growth if unchecked will cause a circa £30m cost pressure, while the current MTFP assumes a reduction in budget of £8.9m, therefore requiring £39m of prevention and more cost effective temporary accommodation options. This will be achieved through a combination of actions, including the use of HRA dispersed properties, use of additional private rented leased properties, prevention actions, additional accommodation at Oscott Gardens, the acquisition of family sized properties recommended in this paper and further initiatives around cost reduction and recovery.
- The use of HRA dispersed properties is intended as a short-term measure and cannot be sustained over the long term. There is a need to replace the use of dispersed properties through the property acquisition programme.
- However, this action will result in a negative impact on potential savings over the long term. It is the reduction in the use of dispersed properties which results in the financial burden.

### 7.4 Procurement Implications:

The work will require the procurement of additional temporary / agency staff and specialist consultants using the Council's current contracts or following the Council's Procurement Governance Arrangements.

Revenue related services to support the accommodation will be provided by the existing Councils Housing Repairs and Maintenance contracts.

### 7.5 Public Sector Equality Duty

Regarding section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, the proposed operating model has no practices that could be considered unfair, unlawful or discriminatory within this context. The Equality Assessment (EA) that reflects the changes of this proposal will be monitored and re-evaluated at the end of consultation.

## 8. Background Documents:

- Working with the private sector to deliver temporary accommodation solutions – 10th November 2020.

### Appendices:

Appendix 1 **–** Strategic Outline Business Case - To accelerate interventions to reduce the usage of Bed and Breakfast accommodation.

Appendix 2 – Equality Assessment.

Birmingham City Council

# CITY HOUSING

## - Property Acquisition Programme Detailed Business Case

AUTHOR(S): Saran Sankhagiri

Document Control

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Document title** | Detailed Business Case | | |
| **SRO** | Colette McCann | | |
| **Author(s)** | Saran Sankhagiri | | |
| **Version number** | 5 | Document owner | |
| **Date approved** | | Document status | |
| **Effective date** | | Approved by | |

| Version | Author | Date | Summary of changes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | Saran Sankhagiri | 24 Sep 2021 | |
| 0.2 | Saran Sankhagiri | 22 Oct 2021 | Reformat structure of report |
| 0.3 | Saran Sankhagiri | 23 Nov 21 | Reformat and update report |
| 0.3.1 | Saran Sankhagiri | 24 Nov 21 | GO comments update |
| 5 | Bill Pickbourn | 22 Dec 21 | Updates from finance |

# 1 Contents


1 Contents ..... 3
2 Executive Summary ..... 4
3 Purpose ..... 5
4 Background ..... 5
4.1 Revisiting the July 21 Cabinet Report and Outline Business Case ..... 5
4.2 Requirement ..... 6
5 Property Acquisition Programme ..... 7
5.1 Scope ..... 7
5.2 Objectives ..... 7
5.3 Assumption ..... 7
6 Selection Criteria ..... 8
7 Options ..... 9
7.1 Option 1: Do Nothing ..... 9
7.2 Option 2: Acquire the properties by using INReach (Birmingham) Limited ..... 9
7.3 Option 3: Acquire the properties by using PropCo ..... 10
7.4 Option 4: Birmingham City Council acquire the properties ..... 10
8 Analysis ..... 11
8.1 Cost / Benefit Analysis ..... 12
9 Recommended Option ..... 13
9.1 Assumptions ..... 13
9.2 Benefits ..... 13
10 Approach to Recommended Option ..... 15
10.1 Strategic Case ..... 15
10.2 Commercial Case ..... 15
10.3 Management case ..... 16
10.4 Finance Case ..... 18
11 Timescale & Implementation ..... 19
11.1 Indicative Timescales ..... 19

## 2 Executive Summary

This detailed business case seeks formal approval to invest £60m in the 2022/23 and 2023/24 financial years to undertake the Property Acquisition Programme to accelerate the reduction of the use of Bed and Breakfast for homeless families seeking temporary accommodation. The scope of this work is:

- Identify a delivery approach
- Establish a property acquisition capability
- Coordinate and manage all internal services and teams
- Establish approvals and governance framework and process

The preferred way forward as outlined in the Outline Business Case (OBC) and subsequently agreed by the Councils Corporate Leadership Team in 27 July 2021. The Cabinet report titled “Acceleration of City Housing Transformation to enable a reduction in Temporary Accommodation” was approved in July 2021, and it was agreed that a business case would be presented to support an investment decision by the Council and the recommended delivery approach.

# 3 Purpose

The 27 July 2021 Cabinet report titled "Acceleration of City Housing Transformation to enable a reduction in Temporary Accommodation" approves an investment proposal to accelerate homeless prevention activity and achieve an additional reduction on B&B usage and cost. The report approves developing a Detailed Business Case to identify a financially viable option and preferred delivery approach that would acquire up to 230 properties for Temporary Accommodation and Social Housing use.

The purpose of this Business Case is to:

- Identify the investment options that optimise value for money (delivery approach)
- Prepare the investment proposal for procurement of a managed service provider
- Plan the necessary funding and management arrangements for the successful delivery of the project

# 4 Background

The Council has a statutory duty to provide or secure suitable accommodation for residents that present as homeless and are eligible for assistance. The ability to discharge this responsibility effectively has become increasingly challenging, which has resulted in a huge increase in the use of Temporary Accommodation. It is the provision of Temporary Accommodation, and more specifically the use of Bed & Breakfast, which places extreme cost pressures and other performance challenges upon the Housing Options Service.

Whilst the Housing Service is working hard to reduce Bed & Breakfast and its associated expense, the full benefits of the Prevention and Early Intervention Strategy will take time to realise. In the interim, further interventions are required to accelerate the reduction in the use of Bed & Breakfast, with a specific focus on making available accessible and large family accommodations.

The preferred way forward was outlined in an Outline Business Case and subsequently agreed by Cabinet in July 2021. To plan the way forward, it was agreed that a Business Case would be presented to support an investment decision by the Council.

## 4.1 Revisiting the July 21 Cabinet Report and Outline Business Case

The purpose of this section is to revisit the analysis and assumptions in the earlier Outline Business Case. The intent is to briefly outline any significant changes that may have occurred since the previous business case.

***Revisiting Strategic Case***

1. To meet the customer needs, with a focus on reducing the number of households in Bed & Breakfast and reducing the overall cumulative cost in line with the Council's long-term plan.

***Reviewing the Economic Case***

The scope of the project is limited to:

2. Increase the supply of affordable housing

3. Reducing the use of Bed & Breakfast as a form of Temporary Accommodation
4. Reduction in all unnecessary costs whilst contributing to the long-term financial sustainability of the council
5. A detailed review of the financial, legal and governance implications

***Reviewing the Commercial Case***

6. Identify alternate delivery approach options and acquisition capability
7. Review operational capacity and capability

***Reviewing the Financial Case***

8. Analysis of the financial implications of delivery options and acquisition capability

## 4.2 Requirement

To accelerate the reduction in the use of Bed & Breakfast, there is a need for the Council to acquire up to 230 properties as an alternative to Bed & Breakfast that are accessible and suitable for large family households. To meet the current demand for temporary accommodation the acquisition of the properties needs to be over a period of no more than twelve months or sooner with effective property acquisition and procurement strategy. In doing so the council would need to protect the properties from the Right to Buy exposure to ensure the temporary accommodation provision remains constant and does not deplete over time.

# 5 Property Acquisition Programme

## 5.1 Scope

The scope of the programme is to:

- Establish a property acquisition capability
    - Set up or commission a managed service provider to successfully manage and deliver the Council's property acquisition programme
    - Identify suitable properties, including opportunities both on and off-market.
    - To lead and undertake negotiations with vendors to achieve best value
    - To provide condition survey advice and information
    - Organise searches and Land Registry details
    - To provide legal conveyancing service
- Coordinate and manage all internal services and teams
- Establish approvals, governance framework and processes/structure

## 5.2 Objectives

The objectives of this proposal are:

1. To acquire up to 230 properties, particular focus on larger homes
2. Strategic and cost-effective use of accommodation as an alternate to Bed & Breakfast
3. Reduce the use of Bed & Breakfast
4. Protection from the exposure from Right to Buy

## 5.3 Assumption

- Sufficient larger family-sized properties are available within Birmingham
- To purchase properties within an average cost of £250k per property budget
- Able to establish a property acquisition capability to successfully manage and deliver the acquisition of up to 230 large family-sized residential properties

# 6 Selection Criteria

The Detailed Business Case consider the following criteria when determining the recommended option.

**Legal aspects**

- The risk from Right to Buy exposure
- The statutory duty under Part VII of the Housing Act
- Potential legal challenges for not complying with legislation

**Tax aspects**

- Tax effective operation (avoid leakage)
- Liability of VAT and Corporation tax

**Financial**

- Cost-effective delivery model (include tax saving)
- Revenue savings incurred by not using Bed & Breakfast.
- Council is investing in assets that will increase in value

**Operational**

- Ability to acquire properties at pace
- Capacity and capability

**Strategic Fit**

- Aligns and supports the Council's objectives

# 7 Options

The following options were considered to achieve the desired outcomes.

Option 1: Do Nothing

i. Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025
ii. Stop providing the service

Option 2: Acquire the properties by using INReach (Birmingham) Limited

Option 3: Acquire the properties by using PropCo

Option 4: Birmingham City Council acquire the properties

## 7.1 Option 1: Do Nothing

For this business case two options are presented:

iii. Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025
iv. Stop providing the service

Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025: This is not viable on its own as current limitations in service delivery and housing capacity are being exacerbated by changes to COVID policy (increased listing of cases at courts, tapering of furlough) which means the numbers of people presenting as homeless is likely to increase in the short term. This will maintain or enhance cost pressures on the service. To fully implement the new operating model will take many months to mobilise. This option does not meet the immediate objectives.

Stop providing the service: The council has a statutory duty under part 7 of the Housing Act to provide and secure suitable accommodation for residents that present as homeless and are eligible for assistance. Therefore, the option of not providing temporary accommodation is not an option and risks legal action against the Council and bringing the Council to disrepute.

## 7.2 Option 2: Acquire the properties by using INReach (Birmingham) Limited

The option is to utilise the Council Wholly Owned Company, INReach to acquire the properties and subsequently lease them to the Council, on a Full Repairing and Insuring basis. It would be necessary to provide funding to INReach to facilitate this approach, likely to be a blend of additional equity investment and loan finance on commercial terms. INReach would acquire the properties on the open market and lease them to the Council to then be used as temporary accommodation to reduce the numbers in Bed & Breakfast. The acquisition would be carried out by a commissioned land agent on behalf of INReach. The freehold of the properties is held by INReach and the properties are transferred to the Council for 21 years plus 1-day full repair lease agreement and the Council is to pay the lease value to INReach.

This option has the potential to meet some of the investment objectives of providing properties for temporary accommodation and to reduce the use of Bed & Breakfast and protection from the exposure from Right to Buy, as the freehold is acquired and held by INReach and are therefore, out of scope of Right to Buy. However, does not achieve optimal value for money to the council due to:

- INReach is unable to recover VAT incurred on expenditure and net costs would therefore increase by up to 20% based on current VAT rates
- INReach is subject to Corporation Tax on any profits generated, increasing administrative complexity and tax leakage
- Complexity and cost of necessary legal agreements including leases and loan agreements
- INReach existing company structure and governance would need to strengthen to undertake the property acquisition

INReach has separately commissioned taxation advice on its existing business model and the proposed property acquisition project. The initial analysis suggests that whilst it may be possible to support a loan to a value of up to 60% of the overall costs of the project before tax liability challenges are encountered, a range of 40-50% would be more prudent. This would therefore indicate that a substantial proportion of any funding would need to be in the form of equity investment, which is likely to materially increase the company's corporation tax liability and reduce the value of interest payments to the Council. INReach currently has only a single investment, therefore it does not yet have the 'portfolio' effect of a more diversified property investment business, with a range of individual assets at differing levels of maturity and debt/equity funding splits to enable more robust management of tax liabilities.

### 7.3 Option 3: Acquire the properties by using PropCo

PropCo is a newly developed company of the council and it does not have the capability or governance structure to deliver the investment objectives. It would also face the same issues and problems as InReach.

### 7.4 Option 4: Birmingham City Council acquire the properties

This option explores the proposal for the Council to acquire the properties directly from the market to meet the needs for additional accommodation. The properties once acquired will be vested in Housing General Fund and managed by Home Options Service and to be utilised as Temporary Accommodation to place homeless households. The properties will be categorised as 'dispersed' accommodation for financial and asset management purposes. Home Options Service will grant an unsecured tenancy under common law and thus mitigating the risk of Right to Buy exposure.

The Councils Legal Services have confirmed that no risk from Right to Buy exposure as the properties are being used by the Council to discharge either 'interim' duties or the 'main duty' to secure accommodation. More, the Right to Buy exposure arises if the Council grants a 'secure tenancy' in order to bring their duty to an end. Even then, the risk of Right to Buy is only 15 years after the date on which the Council first acquired the property.

The initial capital investment needed for asset renewal is allocated in the project budget and future repairs and maintenance works will be funded from the rental revenue generated from the properties. The Home Options Service will utilise the existing internal arrangement with the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) to maintain the properties. All costs incurred by HRA will be a pass-through charge to the Housing General Fund payable through interdepartmental transfer (IDT).

The Council will conduct the property acquisition, by utilising its buying powers through an appointed land 'Agent' who would identify the suitable properties, provide valuation advice and conduct a conditional survey. The Council will achieve completion by utilising service agreements with Property

Services and Legal Services. The properties will be owned by the City and vested in Housing General Fund.

As the Council, it is exempt from corporation tax and is able to recover VAT, payable towards service charges. The Council is able to claim 100% Local Housing Allowance rent rate as the freeholder of the properties, where only 75% is possible if leased.

## 8 Analysis

Options considered:

- Option 1: Do Nothing
- Option 2: Acquire the properties by using INReach (Birmingham) Limited
- Option 3: Acquire the properties by using PropCo
- Option 4: Birmingham City Council acquire the properties

Criteria considered:

- Legal aspects
- Tax aspects
- Financial
- Operational
- Strategic Fit

| | Option 1 – Do nothing | Option 2 – INReach | Option 3 - PropCo | Option 4 – Council |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Legal** | | | | |
| **Risk from Right to Buy exposure** | N/A | No | No | mitigated |
| **Statutory duty under part VII of the Housing Act** | No | Yes | Limited | Yes |
| **Potential legal challenges** | Yes | No | No | No |
| **Tax efficiency** | | | | |
| **Tax effective operation** | N/A | No | No | Yes |
| **Liability of VAT and Corporation tax** | N/A | Yes | Yes | No |
| **Financial** | | | | |
| **Cost effective delivery model** | No | No | No | Yes |
| **Revenue saving** | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| **Investing in assets** | No | No | No | Yes |
| **Operational** | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ability to acquire properties at pace** | N/A | Yes | Limited | Yes |
| **Capacity and capability** | No | Yes | Limited | Yes |
| **Will it meet the main benefits identified?** | | | | |
| | No | Some but not all | Some but not all | Yes |
| **Birmingham City Council Plan 2018 -22** | | | | |
| **Priority 2** | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| **Priority 3** | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| | No | N/A | N/A | Yes |
| **Do Advantages Outweigh the Disadvantages** | | | | |
| | No | Limited | Limited | Yes |
| **Shortlist** | | | | Yes |

For options 2, 3 and 4 the maintenance is to remain with the Council by utilising its existing Housing Repairs and Maintenance contractor and managed from existing resources within the Home Option Services.

## 8.1 Cost / Benefit Analysis

**Option 1**: Do Nothing

i. Continue only with the service improvements to eradicate B&B by 2025: Although vital will not deliver the objectives within the timescales
ii. Stop providing the service: This is not feasible as most of the service areas are statutory in nature

**Option 2**: Acquire the properties by using INReach (Birmingham) Limited

Not a good financial option as the costs for acquiring and providing the properties would be higher. Any costs would be passed on to the Council.

- INReach is unable to recover VAT incurred on expenditure and net costs would therefore increase by up to 20% based on current VAT rates
- INReach is subject to Corporation Tax on any profits generated, increasing administrative complexity and tax leakage
- Complexity and cost of necessary legal agreements including leases and loan agreements
- INReach existing company structure and governance would need to strengthen to undertake the property acquisition

**Option 3**: Acquire the properties by using PropCo

- Not a good financial option for similar reasons to Option 2

**Option 4**: Birmingham City Council acquire the properties

- The Council can recover any VAT
- Local Authorities don't pay Corporation Tax.
- More simplified administration and little or no tax leakage

- Avoiding complex and costly legal agreements
- Avoids costly loan agreements
- Minimal investment in governance and management capability to undertake the property acquisition
- Best cost efficient option

# 9 Recommended Option

Option Four was identified as the preferred option for the following reasons:

- Tax efficiency – No VAT or Corporation Tax liabilities
- Administratively straightforward as the only parties involved are the Council
- The Council's existing processes supports the acquisition of properties
- Flexibility to switch tenure to social housing by appropriation in HRA
- Flexibility of disposal for capital receipt and not restricted by legislation
- Achieve overall cost savings to the Council
- Legal compliance and ability to minimise risk from Right to Buy exposure

The preferred option meets the Council's objective and vision for the reduction and use of Bed and Breakfast, and in particular to optimise cost and contribute to its strategic goal. While cost is relevant for comparative purposes, the preferred option is the one that delivers best on the strategic objectives.

## 9.1 Assumptions

- Repairs and maintenance of the properties to be carried out by the Housing Repairs and Maintenance contractors using the existing framework
- The acquisition is under the delegated authority of the Director of Property Services
- Management of the properties using existing resources in Home Options

## 9.2 Benefits

The Business case outlines the following benefits:

1. Reduction in revenue costs
2. Generate rental revenue
3. Upon purchase and refurbishment, immediate availability to replace Bed & Breakfast
4. Property assets can be repurposed as affordable housing
5. Property assets can be repurposed and sold at later date for capital receipts

<u>Financial (cashable) benefit</u>

There are several benefits that are anticipated to derive financial savings or benefits.

1. Revenue savings incurred by using Bed & Breakfast.
2. Strategic long-term reuse of acquired properties
3. Increasing the capital value of properties
4. VAT and Corporation tax saving

Financial (non-cashable) benefit

5. Increasing supply of affordable homes
6. Potential legal challenges and reputation of the Council

Non-financial benefit

7. The improved reputation of the Council
8. Contribute to the Council strategic objectives
9. Increase Pride and lifestyle factors
10. Community Engagement
11. Community Health

# 10 Approach to Recommended Option

## 10.1 Strategic Case

The reduction in the use of Bed and Breakfast accommodation that deliver social and financial benefits for the council is in line with the cabinet adopted - Investing in our Future Strategy (Jan 2021) and a direct contribution to both Corporate and Directorate outcomes.

*Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-22: Outcome 4 - Birmingham is a great city to live in:*

- Priority 2: We will have appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens measured through:
  - *Minimising the number (and time) of households living in Temporary Accommodation.*
- Priority 3: We will work with partners to tackle rough sleeping and homelessness measured through:
  - *Reducing the number of rough sleepers across the city.*
  - *Increasing the number of households where homelessness is successfully prevented or relieved.*

There is an identified need to source suitable family accommodation to house homeless families seeking Temporary Accommodation. The Property Acquisition Programme has the following drives:

- Reduce the use of Bed and Breakfast as Temporary Accommodation to house homeless households
- Reduce the overall cumulative cost to the council

The objectives of this proposal are:

1. Reducing the use of Bed & Breakfast
2. Reduction in all unnecessary costs whilst contributing to the long-term financial sustainability of the council
3. Increase the supply of quality affordable housing

## 10.2 Commercial Case

The Commercial case considered:

a. Procurement strategy
b. Required services
c. Payment mechanism;

***a. Procurement strategy***

Procurement for this project will be managed in line with the Councils Contracts Policy and Procurement framework. The central drivers being:

- Obtaining best value for money – delivering the project to the best quality for the lowest cost. Values include financial and non-financial attributes, including quality
- Fair competition and competitive and efficient markets

It is anticipated that the procurement approach will be a combination of in-house expertise and external suppliers under contract, utilising procurement frameworks.

### *b. Required Services*

The required services are:

| Required Services | Anticipated Service Delivery Mechanism | Quality Attributes |
|---|---|---|
| Service provider<br>- Identify properties<br>- Valuation advice<br>- Surveying advice<br>- Legal Conveyancing | External supplier | - As per commissioning specifications<br>- Acquisition strategy<br>- Regular reporting<br>- Delivered to time and quality specifications<br>- Meet costs estimates |
| Asset maintenance and repairs capability | External supplier | - Meet costs estimates<br>- Regular reporting<br>- Delivered to time and quality specifications |
| Management of properties (letting etc – home options) | In-house | - Delivered to time and quality specifications<br>- Meet costs estimates |
| Facility management (estate) | In-house | - Delivered to time and quality specifications |
| Project Management | In-house | - Regular reporting<br>- Delivered to time and quality specifications<br>- Meet costs estimates |

### *c. Potential Payment Mechanisms*

The proposed payment approach is to match the payment to key project deliverables, which will be agreed upon as part of the contract negotiation process and governance framework for internal departments.

## 10.3 Management case

This section of the Detailed Business Case addresses the preferred way forward. Its purpose is to set out the process to ensure the successful delivery of the property acquisition project.

The project will be managed using the project management methodology. The project will involve four stages:

1. Project initiation (of which this Detailed Business Case process is part)
2. Project planning
3. Project execution
4. Project completion and evaluation

A Project Sponsor, Project Manager and Project Delivery Group will oversee the project. The Project Manager will be responsible for the delivery of the project, working across directorates and with contractors to ensure the successful delivery.

The delivery of the next stage of the property acquisition will be operated as a project and managed in line with the Council's Project Management Process.

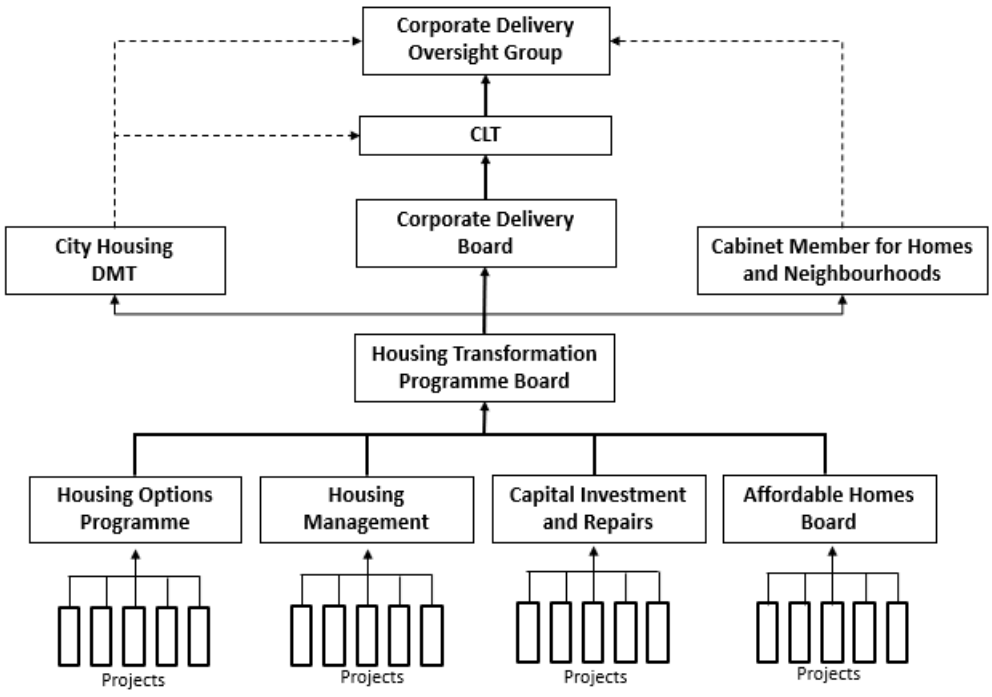
A project sponsor, project manager and delivery group will oversee the project.

The delivery of the acquisition programme will be managed by the Project Manager by utilising internal resourcing and existing property and legal framework. A service provider will identify, provide valuation, conduct a conditional survey, and carry out conveyancing and legal completion. On acquisition the properties will be vested in Housing General Fund committee and managed by Home Options services, they in turn will utilise the existing Housing repairs and maintenance contractors for capital and ongoing repairs and maintenance works.

The management of benefits to ensure they are realised will form part of the project.

***Proposed Governance arrangement***

The project will be managed through the City Housing Transformation Board chaired by the Director of City Housing. That board reports to the Corporate Delivery Board, part of CLT.




***Delivery Capacity***

A Project Manager is required to own, manage and deliver the property acquisition project. The Project Manager will work closely with Property Services, BCC Legal Services, external contractor(s), Housing Options Services, Housing Repairs and Maintenance Contractors and housing management with all progress reported into the governance as set out above.

The Housing Options Service manages a number of temporary accommodation properties. A review of the current capability to manage the additional 220+ property and to support and work to accelerate move-on and resettlement to alternative housing options need to be undertaken.

### 10.4 Finance Case

The business case seeks approval of the capital investment of £60m funded from prudential borrowing. The ongoing operational costs of the properties will be funded from the rental revenue generated from the properties and will not present a financial burden on the Council.

The financial model below shows the capital and operational costs for the properties.

| Property Acquisition Programme | 2022/23 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross B&B Costs avoided | (£173,056) | (£1,592,111) | (£3,222,130) | (£3,757,778) |
| Expenditure (Maintenance / Insurance / Annual Safety Checks) | £22,050 | £260,068 | £684,081 | £784,700 |
| Revenue (Rent Income) | (£95,852) | (£881,842) | (£1,784,680) | (£2,081,366) |
| Repayment Borrowing | £0 | £790,550 | £1,844,617 | £2,384,199 |
| Net position of property acquisition programme | (£73,802) | £168,775 | £744,017 | £1,087,532 |
| **Net Position including B&B costs avoided** | (£246,858) | (£1,423,336) | (£2,478,112) | (£2,670,246) |

The financial analysis model and the associated methodology are based on the following assumptions:

- The capital investment required for the acquisition can be accommodated through prudential borrowing
- Depreciation has been estimated based on the economic lives of assets. Asset lives range from 10 years for gas central heating to 50 years for buildings and permanent structures.
- An allowance has been made for property maintenance. While some estimates may take the lower end of a possible range, costs for similar properties have been used wherever possible.
- The weekly rental is in line with current market levels for similar family sized properties.
- All acquired property will be maintained by the Council utilising the existing Housing R&M contractors and agreed framework.
- Appropriate contingencies have been made for risk and uncertainties during the acquisition phase.

The proposed funding arrangements for the £60.8 million cost of the project are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Capital borrowing | £60,000,000 |
| Revenue costs | £818,000 |
| Total Project funding | £60,800,000 |

# 11 Timescale & Implementation

## 11.1 Indicative Timescales

| Activity/Milestone | End Dates | Output/Deliverable |
|---|---|---|
| Financial Modelling | Nov 2021 | Refresh of the financial modelling confirming project cost and saving |
| Transformation Board approval | Dec 2021 | Approval |
| Business Case | Dec 2021 | Approval of Detailed business case to support the investment decision |
| CLT approval | Jan 2022 | Approval |
| Tender Issued for Property Managed Service | January 2022 | ITT Issued to procure a service to manage and deliver the property acquisition programme, from confirmation of need to legal completion |
| Cabinet report approval | February 2022 | Investment approval |
| Tenders received | February 2022 | Tenders received from Property Managed Service providers |
| Contract Award | March 2022 | |
| Contract start | April 2022 | |
| Acquire first property | June 2022 | |
| First Tenants move in | August 2022 | |
| Project Completion (estimate) | June 2023 | |

Title of proposed EIA *
Acceleration of City Housing Transformation to enable reduction in
Please provide the title of your policy or service area.

Reference No
EQUA813
Please do not amend. A reference number will automatically be applied once the form is saved.

EA is in support of *
New Strategy

Review Frequency *
No preference
Please select how regularly you plan to review the assessment.

Date of first review *
23/12/2021
Based on the review frequency, please enter the date when your first review will take place.

Directorate *
Neighbourhoods

Division
Housing Services

Service Area
Housing Solutions and Support
Please add if applicable

Responsible Officer(s) *
Bill Pickbourn x
This is the person responsible for completing, submitting and reviewing the assessment. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter the full email address.

Quality Control Officer(s) *
Leroy Pearce x
This is the person responsible for checking the quality of the assessment. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter their full email address.

Accountable Officer(s) *
Gary Messenger x
This is the person responsible for making the final decision on the EIA and the policy, plan, procedure etc. If you get the message 'The user does not exist or is not unique'. Please enter their full email address.

Purpose of proposal *
Additional Temporary Accommodation

Data sources
- [ ] Survey(s)
- [ ] Consultation Results
- [ ] Interviews
- [x] relevant reports/strategies
- [ ] Statistical Database (please specify)
- [ ] relevant research
- [ ] Other (please specify)

What sources of data have been used to produce the screening of this policy/proposal? (Please tick all that apply)

Please include any other sources of data
Business Case

ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS

Include how any potential negative impact be removed or mitigated.

Protected characteristic: Age *
- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Age details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristic: Disability *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Disability details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristic: Sex *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Gender details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment *

- ☐ Service Users / Stakeholders
- ☐ Employees
- ☐ Wider Community
- ☑ Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Gender reassignment details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership *

- ☐ Service Users/ Stakeholders
- ☐ Employees
- ☐ Wider Community
- ☑ Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Marriage and civil partnership details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity *

- ☐ Service Users / Stakeholders
- ☐ Employees
- ☐ Wider Community
- ☑ Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Pregnancy and maternity details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Race *

- ☐ Service Users / Stakeholders
- ☐ Employees
- ☐ Wider Community
- ☑ Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Race details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Religion or beliefs details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation *

- [ ] Service Users / Stakeholders
- [ ] Employees
- [ ] Wider Community
- [x] Not Applicable

Please select those directly impacted or affected.

Sexual orientation details:

For the selected characteristics, please add further details. Describe the potential positive and negative impact of the policy or service and how any negative impacts will be mitigated. Describe who is affected, how they are affected and any additional comments.

Socio-economic impacts

None

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

None

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

If yes, please continue to complete the remaining questions. If no, please go to the quality control section below.

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Business Case

What are the main findings from the analysis of the data?

Consultation analysis

None

Who was consulted, what are the results of the consultation exercise?

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

None

Based on the analysis of the data does the policy/proposal have any adverse impact?

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

No

Can the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? on any particular group(s)?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

Not applicable

What data is required in the future?

Not applicable

Please describe the data needed to ensure effective monitoring of this policy/proposal?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

☐

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

No

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Please give details on any initial assessment carried out. For a full assessment please complete the rest of the form. AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX.

Consulted People or Groups

AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX

Informed People or Groups

AS OF 29/11/2018 YOU ARE NO LONGER REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS BOX

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA *

No groups are disproportionately affected by the procurement of the properties

Please add any documents including any consultation or engagement findings. Attach any source data using the attachment button above. Please include how you will mitigate against any negative impacts.

QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

☐

Please tick this box and 'Save' the document once you have finished. Your nominated Quality Control Officer will by notified to review the assessment and decide whether it can proceed for approval or reject it.

Quality Control Officer comments

Sent to the Accountable Officer for final approval.

Please untick 'Submit to quality control officer box' before saving.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

IMPORTANT: Quality Control Officer - Please untick the above box 'Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?' before provide your decision.

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

☑

Quality Control Officers only - Please tick the box when you are happy for the assessment to be submitted for approval.

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

IMPORTANT: Accountable Officer - Please untick the above box 'Submit draft to Accountable Officer' before providing your final decision.

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

23/12/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

☑

Version: 30.0
Created at 23/12/2021 09:47 AM by Bill Pickbourn
Last modified at 24/12/2021 11:09 AM by Workflow on behalf of Bill Pickbourn

Save Cancel

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8 February 2021**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **CONTINUATION OF EARLY HELP (EH) PROGRAMME FUNDING FOR 12 MONTHS** |
| **Report of:** | **Sue Harrison, Director for Children's Services/Executive Director of Education and Skills** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Cllr Sharon Thompson - Vulnerable Children and Families** |
| | **Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance & Resources** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Cllr Narinder Kaur Kooner - Education and Children's Social Care** |
| | **Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq - Resources** |
| **Report author:** | **Christian Markandu, Strategic Commissioner, Education and Skills** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009775/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |
| If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 Birmingham City Council, Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) and other statutory and VCS organisations in Birmingham are working in partnership to respond to needs during this challenging time.

1.2 Early Help schemes were set up in 10 localities across the city to respond to the Pandemic. Each of the ten localities are led by a voluntary sector and public sector partner.

Our role involves connecting and working with nurseries, schools and other educational establishments to support vulnerable children, young people and their families living in the locality. Our early help approach involves:

- Coordinating support to local families through weekly partnership meetings.
- Providing advice and guidance to local partners.
- Collating a list of families, we are worried about.
- Mapping local support and resources that families can draw on.
- Providing access to community grants that voluntary, community, and faith groups can apply for.
- Access to resilience funding for families helping with money, food, medicines, white goods etc.

1.3 The Pandemic has been tough for Birmingham families and currently shows no sign of let-up. The Birmingham Children's Partnership locality early help and transformation work by the Council and partners has helped thousands of our most vulnerable families and reduced demand to acute services, see **Appendix 1** for further details.

1.4 If low-level needs can be prevented (or delayed) from developing into more serious or acute need then this is advantageous both economically for the Council and life chances for children and families. Effective, early intervention and prevention can not only improve outcomes and the quality of life for children and families, but also provide a financial return to the Local Authority in the form of cost avoidance and a reduction in the use of more expensive, acute resources.

1.5 The Pandemic has increased demand for statutory child safeguarding services and increased the complexity of cases. Continuation of the Early Help Programme is business critical to support managing this demand coming through the system.

1.6 This report seeks approval for the continued grant funding for priority children's early help services via the Early Help Programme for 12 months from 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023 for the value of £7.554m. This will enable the Education and Skills Commissioning Team to complete a review exercise for Early Help and produce a longer-term strategy for delivery and funding of Early Help

1.7 The Early Help Programme with the voluntary sector as lead is supported by an early help workforce, which enables families to draw on community resources and connections, helping them to access locality-based family support and build resilience

Individual Service Information

| Organisation & Brief Description | Background |
|---|---|
| **BVSC: Locality Leads; Community Connector Service & COVID19** | 20 FTE staff employed to deliver the community connect service in localities, with a service manager in BVSC to coordinate delivery. |
| **Children's Trust Early Help: Locality Teams** | Each locality employs an Early Help Manager and a team of Early Help workers/professionals employed by BCT |
| **Evaluation / Culture: 2 x Apprentice Commissioners / BCT** | Two apprentices with experience of the health and care system work on service design and engagement, ensuring children and young people are involved in service design |
| **Forward Thinking Birmingham: Mental Health & Wellbeing School Facing EWB / STICK** | Provides both consultancy development of locality early help staff and direct support to children and young people. |
| **KOOTH: Mental Health & well Being: Online Counselling** | KOOTH offers young people a broad range of anonymous Mental Health support. |
| **Interpretation Services: 9 x Voluntary Sector Organisations** | Ensures each locality can use interpreters, for families who need this support. The funding is held by BCT and localities request funding as needed. |
| **Online Parenting Courses / Solihull Approach** | Online parenting support – important part of the offer for parents, grandparents, and carers especially during the Pandemic. |
| **Schools FE Nurseries; ECINS Licence** | Payment for ECINS license (Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System). |

1.8 The Education and Skills Commissioning Team have undertaken a mid-year review of the programme to support decision-making regarding the future of the Early Help Programme from April 2022 onwards.

1.9 The recommendations for this report are in the context of the review and of funding ceasing in March 31, 2022. A Business Case has been developed by BCT to continue the Early Help Programme for a further five years from 1 April 2022.

1.10 This extension and continued funding will enable the continuation of the programme without interruption while the Education and Skills Commissioning Team develop a model which incorporates increased prevention and achieves clear measurable outcomes for children and families in the city. Further consideration needs to be taken on how the EH Programme will operate in the future with the health Integrated Care System (ICS), the recommissioning of our

Healthy Child Programme (0-25), the Council's Early Intervention and Prevention programme and other key strategic developments expected in the next twelve months.

## 2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

2.1 Approves the continued grant funding for priority children's early help services via the Early Help Programme for 12 months from 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023 for the value of £7.554m.

2.2 Delegates authority to the Director of Council Management to award grants in consultation with the Director of Children's Services.

2.3 Authorises the Acting City Solicitor to negotiate and complete any documents to give effect to the above decisions.

## 3 Background

3.1 Three years ago, the Council and its partners established Birmingham Children's Partnership (BCP) to help tackle many years of failing children's services. One of the main aims of the BCP was to establish a system wide approach to Early Help in the City.

3.2 A further year's funding for a city-wide approach across the full ten localities was agreed in March 2021.

3.3 The Early Help Programme was set up under the auspices of BCP to be delivered through BCT, BVSC and ten localities, each locality led by a voluntary sector organisation, via letters of agreement between the partners and several specialist services.

3.4 This unique model with the voluntary sector as lead supported by an early help workforce enables families to draw on community resources and connections, helping them to access locality-based family support.

3.5 The Early Help Mid-Year Review Report has been drafted which outlines the progress of the programme to date. This report reviews the progress of the Early Help Programme in the context of grant funding ceasing at the end of 2021/22 and the work on a Business Case to secure longer-term funding for the programme. A summary of key outcomes achieved by the programme can be found in the **Appendix 1**.

3.5.1 Following the review, work has commenced between the Education and Skills Commissioning Team and the Trust to develop and strengthen reporting on outcomes reporting. This work will underpin any new commissioning arrangements going forward. An outcomes framework will be developed 2022/23

3.5.2 There are a substantial number of early intervention approaches that have good evidence of improving children's outcomes when they are offered in

response to identified risks. These approaches can support the four key domains of children's development: physical, cognitive, behavioural, and social and emotional. A package of proposals for school engagement and support and Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System (ECINS) training has been developed, at an approximate cost of £40k, which should considerably enhance the capability to record basic data. A robust data recording system is a prerequisite whether it is for activity, outputs or outcomes. The additional funding would be to secure:

- a school consultant working 2 days a week employed by Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP)
- a senior administrator to support schools in using ECINs
- early help software, with a dedicated phone line
- establishment of an ECINS superuser with a clear focus on robust data collection

3.5.3 As part of the BCT Business Case, a similar package of infrastructure support (ECINS) has been proposed, integrated within their total package.

3.5.4 A bid has been submitted to the Department of Education in regard to Family Hub: Local Transformation Fund, which if successful, would complement and enhance the Early Help Programme.

Early Help Programme Progress

3.6 The Early Help Programme has made progress in the following areas: -

3.6.1 **The EH programme has significantly increased the capacity of help for families:** The Programme has established ten localities with ten voluntary sector organisations leading each locality, working in partnership with the Birmingham Children's Trust Early Help teams.

3.6.2 Families can now access a range of practical help and interventions to support their needs and prevent escalation into more specialist services, programmes currently on offer.

3.6.3 Over the past 12 months the EH Programme has supported over 17,000 families in the localities. The Programme has provided family support, advice and guidance including links to food banks, connected families to professionals who can support them and coordinate the help, supported early help assessments, connected families into the local community resources to help families to be more resilient, and give small grants for emergency food assistance.

3.6.4 **Connected our most vulnerable families to this support:** The Programme has trained 1,500 professionals every month for the past year. This has included advising them of what is available in each local community. We have delivered hundreds of EH briefings to Education, Health, Social Care,

Housing, GPs linked over 9,000 families to community grants to receive financial help.

3.6.5 The Programme has supported 7,200 families to receive financial assistance, preventing homelessness, poverty and improving wellbeing. The Programme has diverted 5,000 young people to access Kooth mental health support at an early point to prevent deterioration of their mental health.

3.6.6 More than 1,000 families have accessed on-line parenting support training. This has prevented the need for more in-depth specialist support being needed or having to wait for help when it is needed.

3.6.7 **Developed personal relationships between professionals:** We recognise that all children need their own support network of family and friends to help them feel safe, happy and loved. Sometimes families need extra support from professionals involved. We call this 'Team Around the Child' or 'TAC'.

3.6.8 The Programme has established multi-agency teams around schools, that enables our 500 plus education settings to reach out to their local services and build lasting relationships. We have devised an Early Help Handbook for practitioners made up of frequently asked questions.

3.6.9 **Worked with children and young people to develop a compelling vision:** The Programme has worked with young researchers and 4,000 children and young people across the city to amplify their voice and shape the vision. The Programme has been shortlisted for a national award due to the excellent work that has been done to co-produce the Early Help and prevention vision with children and young people of the City.

3.6.10 **Strengthened governance arrangements:** The Programme has focused on improving synergy within existing governance arrangements, so they make a tangible difference.

3.7 This design has not been developed in isolation: it was built on foundations laid in the vision of early help from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government.

Measuring Outcomes

3.8 There are currently two ways of measuring the impact of EH, an outcomes wheel embedded into ECINS which tracks progress made and secondly, reviewing whether the number of Children in Need or statutory assessments is decreasing in BCT.

3.8.1 **Distance Travelled Data:** The distance travelled evidence from the outcome star would work, though each locality would have to use the same indicators on the outcome star, and all would have to take part fully. An aggregate report quarterly would work.

3.8.2 **Impact on Contacts, Referrals and Re-referrals:** In addition, it would be helpful to know the impact on contact, referrals and re-referrals. This work

will be taken forward between the Council (Commissioning, Education and Skills) and BCT.

3.8.3 **Case Studies:** Regular case studies per locality each quarter to demonstrate the difference made to the lived experiences of children and their families will be collected as part of the evaluation of this next phase of early help rollout

3.9 The Commissioning Team have undertaken a needs analysis on behalf of the Birmingham Children's Partnership (BCP). This was delivered against several key themes including: Infant mortality, Domestic abuse, School exclusions, Homelessness, and Mental Health. Going forward we will ensure the programme and key performance indicators will be aligned to these key themes.

3.10 The needs analysis recommends we continue our move to a more community/localities-based approach to meet the needs of our children and families, and the EH model would be very well placed to support this.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 The table below outlines three potential options for the future of the Early Help Programme.

4.2 The Council has three potential options:

1. Do Nothing
2. Request a 12-month extension
3. Agree 3-5 years funding

4.3 The preferred option and recommendations are to continue funding for the Early Help Programme for a further 12 months. This extension will enable the continuation of the programme whilst Education and Skills Commissioning Team develop a model which incorporates increased prevention and achieves clear measurable outcomes for children and families in the City and demonstrates the value of the programme. The development of such strategy will become part of the fabric of the new Early Intervention and Prevention work that the wider Council is currently developing and the further opportunities from the launch of the ICS in Health.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 As part of the mid-year review undertaken by the Education and Skills Commissioning Team, interviews were carried out with the localities. Meetings were held with BVSC and the ten localities, The main themes:

- A move to an outcomes-based approach including collection of outcome data and with a greater focus on 'prevention'
- Longer-term sustained funding of the programme to enable better planning and recruitment (consistent staffing is essential for vulnerable families)
- The Council's formal procurement process that would need to be followed

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 The following risks and mitigations have been identified:

6.2 Grant funding does not result in contractual liabilities for the Council for early termination, meaning that the Early Help Programme can be terminated at any point by the Council should any significant change in circumstances arise.

6.3 Grant funding does not give significant control over the form of the activity, performance management etc. since the only real sanction is to terminate grant funding. The extension of grant funding therefore poses some continuing issues around compliance, which may only be resolved once a contract is in place.

6.4 As the grant funding reaches the end of the grant period, it becomes increasingly difficult for Early Help delivery organisations to recruit to vacancies as there is no ongoing secure funding and consequently no job security for existing and potential new employees, with therefore potential for service disruption. However, assurances by the Council to give at least three months' notice of cessation would mitigate this risk

6.5 During the period of the grant funding extension, there will be a need to develop a detailed Specification, including Key Performance Indicators, which will need to reflect a new, robust model of service delivery, plus many other procurement activities. Whilst the extension period should allow sufficient time for all this to be completed, in the context of Covid-19, there will remain a risk of breaching the timetable requirements.

## 7 Compliance Issues

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council's priorities, plans and strategies and supports the Vision and Priorities in the Birmingham City Council Plan 2018-2022 as agreed by Cabinet with specific focus on the following priority.

**Priority 4:** We will improve early intervention and prevention work to secure healthy lifestyles and behaviours.

### 7.2 Legal Implications:

The Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, to make provision for the functions and procedures of local authorities and to make provision about local government finance. The activity is within the boundaries and limits of the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 respectively. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 confers power to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions of the Council. The services provided under these

arrangements will facilitate and be conducive or incidental to the discharge of a wide range of the Council's statutory duties, including those relating to safeguarding, and specifically to the Council's general duty under section 17 of the Children Act 1989 to safeguard and promote the welfare of children within its area who are in need and, so far as it is consistent with that duty, promote the upbringing of those children by their families, by providing a range and level of services appropriate to those children's needs.

**7.3 Financial Implications:**

The Council will commit to further 12 months of funding at £7.554. Sufficient funding is available within the proposed MTFP for financial year 2022/23 to allow for this commitment.

**7.4 Procurement Implications (if required):**

This report seeks Cabinet approval to continue funding for the Early Help Programme for 12 months from 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023 to allow time for a commissioning and procurement exercise to be carried out.

**7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required):**

If the extension is not approved, there is a high degree of likelihood that all the early help voluntary sector staff will need to be made redundant. It would be good practice to give voluntary organisation three months' notice of the cessation of funding, as they will have financial implication for them flowing from the redundancies.

**7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty:**

Cabinet approval for this extension will have a positive impact on groups with protected characteristics.

## 8 Appendices

8.1 Appendix 1 - Early Help Mid-Year Review Report

8.2 Appendix 2 - BCP Draw Down of Monies from Budget for Early Help Interim Funding

8.3 Appendix 3 - Key Impact of the Early Help Programme and Outcomes to Date

## 9 Background Documents

N/A

**Appendix 1**

**Key Impact of the Early Help Programme and Outcomes to Date**

- Over the past 12 months we have supported over 17,000 families that otherwise would not have received help, reducing demand to acute services.
- In the past 3 months alone, we have delivered support and intervention to over 4000 individuals requesting an Early Help Intervention
- 7,200 families have received financial assistance
- 5,000 young people have access Kooth mental health support
- 9,000 plus families have received help from a programme of community grants
- 1,000 plus families have accessed on-line parenting support training
- The community connectors have delivered over 400 early help promotion sessions
- BCT and the community connectors have reached approximately 1500 professionals a month in training sessions on the Early Help System
- Community Connectors have mapped over 4000 community groups across the city and a user -friendly data base is now being developed to partners and families can access this
- A outcomes wheel has been introduced for locality team to measure 'distance travelled' for families before and after they get support. Early data shows significant improvement if family functioning and child welfare.
- The impact on social care front door since the early help system has been in place is difficult to identify, due to the unusual covid pressures on families and on schools not working normally – however initial analysis shows increases in social care referrals, is less than experienced by other core cities.
- Early help team have collected many case studies see appendix 2 for a selection, demonstrating impact.

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

**16 March 2021**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **BIRMINGHAM CHILDREN'S PARTNERSHIP:**<br>Draw Down of Monies from Budget for<br>Early Help Interim Funding |
| **Report of:** | **Prof Graeme Betts**<br>**Director of Adult Social Care** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Cllr Kate Booth – Children's Wellbeing**<br>**Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources** |
| **Relevant O&S Chairs:** | **Cllr Kath Scott – Education and Children's Social Care**<br>**Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Resources** |


| **Report authors:** | **Nigel Harvey-Whitten**<br>Assistant Director Children's Services (Commissioning)<br>Birmingham City Council<br>Nigel.Harvey-Whitten@birmingham.gov.uk<br>07711 048814 | **Richard Selwyn**<br>Transformation Director<br>Birmingham Children's Partnership<br>Richard.Selwyn@nhs.net<br>07930 311 576 |
|---|---|---|


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008597/2021 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |
| If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: n/a | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The Covid-19 pandemic has been tough for Birmingham families. In the last year, the Birmingham Children's Partnership locality early help and transformation work by the Council and partners has helped thousands of the most vulnerable families and reduced demand to acute services. See table 1.

1.2 A refreshed business case has been prepared for FY21/22, this is in Appendix 2. It is recommended that investment is approved for the priority services in the business case, and for the additional early help teams in six localities that do not currently have an early help team. It is recommended that the remaining services described in the business case are paused, so the Council can consider our response to the Covid-19 pandemic and alignment with the City Help and Support programme.

1.3 Overall, the business case is designed to support c. 48,000 interventions and reduce demand to social care and SEND services.

1.4 When the impact of the pandemic and Council's intentions are clarified we will return with a longer-term proposal for investment aligned to City Help and Support and the Integrated Care System changes.

| New Services | Volume at Feb 21 | Potential vol April 22[1] |
|---|---|---|
| **Kooth** | 5,000 | 13,000 |
| **Parenting support (Solihull Approach)** | 700 | 1,800 |
| **Financial assistance** | 7,200 | 7,000 |
| **Locality support for families universal plus level** | 6,500 | 20,000 |
| **Longer term support for children w additional needs** | tbc | 2,000 |
| **CASS 'no further action' follow ups** | 700 | 3,500 |
| **Families in temporary accommodation follow up** | 350 | 1,200 |
| **Exclusion from school, 'Team around the family'** | 0 | 300 |
| **Community grant service support to families** | 8,000 | 0 |
| **Totals** | **28,450** | **48,800** |

**Table 1**, families supported by new Birmingham Children's Partnership services during lockdown, and projected by the full business case.

[1] Potential volume figures are estimates based on current supply and demand patterns in Birmingham and, in the case of Kooth and the parenting support service, equivalent uptake figures for comparable local authorities. Some families are inevitably helped more than once during the year, we calculate at least 14,000 unique families have been supported by Feb 2021.

## 2 Recommendations

That Cabinet:

2.1 Approves the continued funding of priority children's early help services to support families through Covid-19, lockdown and the lasting impact of the pandemic. At an additional cost of £4.459m, to be funded from the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation.

2.2 Approves the investment in additional early help capacity in six localities without early help teams, to support families in these neighbourhoods (Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield, Yardley). At a cost of £2.036m to be funded from the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation.

2.3 Approves a pause to other planned services and support described in the BCP Business Case refresh.

2.4 Delegates authority to the Chief Finance Officer to award contracts and grants in consultation with the interim Director of Children's Services.

2.5 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate and complete any documents to give effect to the above decisions.

## 3 Background

3.1 Children and families in Birmingham have found the last year really tough, and the impact of successive lockdowns, furloughing and job loss, domestic abuse, increasing mental illness including eating disorders and psychosis, disrupted education, food poverty, fuel poverty and digital poverty. National and local surveys and our work with families in localities demonstrate the challenge, and we anticipate a big and costly increase in demand for SEND, education, social care, health and policing services over the coming recovery period.

3.2 Three years ago the Council and partners set up Birmingham Children's Partnership[2] (BCP) to help tackle many years of failing children's services. This has been successful, through a nationally leading transformation and response to Covid-19. The original 2020 BCP business case was considered by the Council's Policy and Reserves Committee in February 2020, signed off by partners (listed in Appendix 1) in March 2020, and the design and first year of funding was formally agreed by the Modern Council Delivery Board on 6 April 2020.

3.3 In 2019, the Government announced an additional £1bn annual grant for social care. Birmingham City Council receives £35m annually, and the first year payment formed the Modernisation Fund.

3.4 This Modernisation Fund was used to pay for the first year of the BCP business case (£4.261m in 2020/21), from which we invested in early help in order to

[2] www.birmingham.gov.uk/BCP

reduce demand and costs to social care and SEND. Funding for subsequent years has still to be agreed.

3.5 Full Council considered the Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 on 23 February. As part of those considerations, £50m is set aside for the new Delivery Plan and City Help and Support will form part of that plan, but requires further development. To continue with maintaining vital existing early help services to thousands of families, there is a need for funding for 2021/22. This is a critical part of our Covid-19 response.

3.6 There is a small underspend in 2020/21 within the BCP transformation of £0.390m that will be carried forward to sustain vital voluntary sector services for two months.

3.7 The refreshed draft business case is in Appendix 2, and the draft vision for Birmingham children and families is in Appendix 3. Note that due to the urgency of the Cabinet decision, the business case and vision are subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance.

3.8 The refreshed business case includes options that were previously agreed April 2020. Due to uncertainty around the impact of the pandemic and City Help and Support plans, we are proposing to pause some of the delivery plan, and proceed with Priority 1 services only. Services may be reinstated at a later point when there is more certainty about the direction of travel. This is a difficult decision, it means we pause implementation of additional planned services that would support children and young people in school with mental health issues, we pause additional planned support to 3000 families with children on the autistic spectrum, and we pause our engagement and transformation work with the thousands of professionals that contribute to outcomes for children and families (see section 6).

3.9 Please note the commitment from Birmingham and Solihull CCG to increase the Early Help infrastructure for the City and the shift of resources to secure this. This involves a paradigm shift across service structures from specialist to preventative measures. The Integrated Care System changes will enable place-based commissioning and budgets from April 2022 reflecting local needs across the life-course. Shifting to outcomes-based commissioning at a population level will enable a significant investment in Early Help as the most cost-effective way to improve population health.

## 4 Recommendation one (Indicative Implementation Plan)

4.1 The following services are identified to continue for the next year. As described in the refreshed business case, the rationale for choosing these services as priority 1 is:

4.1.1 We are protecting frontline, children and family-facing services. We will continue to deliver through further future investment, based on future business cases, but for now we must support the work we have only recently stood up.

4.1.2 We are seeking investment to support and sustain the local, and locality-based, delivery of services that build resilience, community engagement and family support.

4.1.3 (Both of these help us manage demand for higher tariff, higher cost services. Future budget assumptions in the Council assume that we can do this.)

4.1.4 We recognise that there is much we don't know now about need and risk in communities post-pandemic, and so want to be able to learn and respond, pulling together partner responses and making further evidence-informed business cases for further investment to support recovery for our children, young people and families, with our schools and communities.

4.2 The following describes our highest priority services that the Council would like to continue funding for one year at a total cost of **£4.459m** (including the **£0.390m** carry forward). Note these are services that will support thousands of our most vulnerable families over the next year as we seek to recover from the pandemic.

4.2.1 Locality teams phase one – Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) has recruited 37 professionals delivering Early Help in three localities (Erdington, Hodge Hill, Ladywood) which started in February 2021. This includes interpreting services. This is the first phase of the locality staffing model, and these professionals are essential to support families during the COVID-19 lockdown period, and in the aftermath (£1.751m).

4.2.2 Locality leads – there are nine locality voluntary sector organisations providing a locality lead and back-office support for the function. This service is funded through a grant to BVSC and is critical to engaging the community sector to support families and providing and coordinating the support that families receive. Nationally this is a unique model which puts us ahead on the pandemic response (£1m).

4.2.3 BVSC leadership and administration – Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council (BVSC) is an important partner to manage the delivery of the locality Early Help, community connect service, making every contact count project manager, and community grants (£0.063m).

4.2.4 ECINS license (Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System) – for the new case management system that connects the whole Early Help system. If we don't purchase a new licence then the early help information sharing and protection of children will be at risk (£0.020m).

4.2.5 Online parenting support – important part of the offer for parents, grandparents and carers during Covid-19 lockdown to know how to deal with challenging behaviour and improve relationships within the family (£0.016m).

4.2.6 Community Connect service – 20 FTE staff are currently employed to deliver the community connect service in localities, with a service manager in BVSC to coordinate delivery. The community connect service trains all professionals across Early Help to connect families to local community resources so they are more resilient. These roles will significantly reduce demand by increasing the help that families get first in their neighbourhoods (£1m).

4.2.7 Kooth mental health service – this is an online platform providing advice and guidance, moderated peer support and counselling. Having an online mental health service has been critical during the periods of lockdown when children and young people's anxiety, psychosis and eating disorders have been rising. The service was commissioned in April 2020 and is a joint contract with Solihull, administered by Birmingham and Solihull CCG (£0.400m).

4.2.8 Mental health STICK teams – the Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge service (STICK) is delivered by Forward Thinking Birmingham. The proposal is to significantly expand the service to provide more capacity to support families in the ten early help localities – providing both consultancy development of early help staff and direct support to children and young people (£0.543m).

4.2.9 Transformation Apprentices – two young apprentices with experience of the health and care system were recruited in January 2021 for a two year term to work on service design and engagement. Already their presence on boards and perspective is having a profound effect and these roles are important to model the future of Birmingham Children's Partnership (£0.055m).

4.3 The following table from the business case summarises the priority 1 investment:

| Investments | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| 1 | Locality Teams | 2.830 | 2.849 | 2.849 | 2.849 | 11.377 |
| 2 | School, Further Education and Nurseries | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.020 | 0.080 |
| 3 | Community | 1.000 | 1.000 | 0.500 | 0.000 | 2.500 |
| 4 | Mental Health and Wellbeing | 0.943 | 0.943 | 0.943 | 0.943 | 3.773 |
| 5 | Autism Support | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 6 | Integrated Commissioning | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| 7 | Culture Change | 0.055 | 0.055 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.110 |
| 8 | Impact Evaluation | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| | | | | | | |
| | **Total** | **4.849** | **4.867** | **4.312** | **3.812** | **17.840** |

| Possible Business Benefits | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| 1 | Locality Teams | 2.1 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 12.2 |
| 2 | School, Further Education and Nurseries | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 3 | Community | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 5.6 |
| 4 | Mental Health and Wellbeing | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 3.8 |
| 5 | Autism Support | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 6 | Integrated Commissioning | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 7 | Culture Change | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| 8 | Impact Evaluation | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| | | | | | | |
| | **Total Benefits** | **5.2** | **6.5** | **5.4** | **4.3** | **21.5** |

| Net Cost (Benefits) | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | £m | £m | £m | £m | £m |
| | **Net (Benefits)** | **-0.4** | **-1.7** | **-1.1** | **-0.5** | **-3.7** |

**Table 2**, summary of priority 1 investments and conservative analysis of non-cashable benefits. See Appendix 2 BCP business case refresh for details.

## 5 Recommendation two

5.1 In addition Cabinet is asked to approve funding of additional capacity to support families coming out of lockdown, and to reduce the cost of social care and SEND delivery.

5.1.1 Recommendation one includes early help professionals in three localities with the highest need (Erdington, Hodge Hill, Ladywood) and Northfield is covered by the pathfinder pilot. This leaves six localities without sufficient early help capacity to support families (Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield, Yardley).

5.1.2 Cabinet is therefore asked to approve funding of six additional Early Help teams in Edgbaston, Hall Green, Perry Barr, Selly Oak, Sutton Coldfield and Yardley managed by Birmingham Children's Trust, at a cost of **£2.036m**.

5.1.3 Also note that Birmingham Children's Trust's projection of demand, which informs the contractual agreement for the cost of social care, is predicated on this investment in early help.

## 6 Recommendation three

6.1 The following services are recommended to be paused, and when the impact of the pandemic and Council's intentions are clarified we will return with a longer-term proposal for investment aligned to City Help and Support and the Integrated Care System changes. Note the values are for implementation in FY21/22, full details of annual costs are included in the business case in Appendix 1.

6.1.1 Family support case managers – we are planning to roll out ECINS case management to partners including schools. This would give us an enviable ability to manage the quality of Early Help across the whole Early Help system but requires capacity to coach and manage the quality of case records and practice. These roles support the practice in schools, nurseries and other universal services and are based in BCT (£0.162m).

6.1.2 Mental health NewStart programme – this second new mental health service is based in schools and has been scoped by the Mental Health Design Team, with specifications agreed and Birmingham Education Partnership is ready to deploy. The proposal expands the number of schools running the NewStart programme from 75 to all primary and secondary schools. It's critically important that we develop capacity in schools to support children and young people's emotional health and wellbeing and reduce the likelihood of conditions getting worse and young people requiring acute interventions (£0.34m).

6.1.3 Autism services – we have two new Autism services that have been scoped by the Autism Design Team, endorsed by the All-Age Autism Board, and are ready to be deployed. The Community Autism Service would support 3,000 families a year (pre or post-diagnosis), we have run a competitive tender and identified the preferred provider. The second service is for parenting training

and the specification has been agreed with the provider. Both services are ready to begin deployment and meet a huge gap in our SEND and Health services, with an Ofsted / CQC inspection expected in the Summer. 50% of children in care have an Autism diagnosis and Birmingham desperately needs early intervention capacity (£0.6m).

6.1.4 Head of Communications and Engagement – as a transformation that is working with hundreds of organisations and thousands of professionals, the comms function has been critical. As we promote support to families, directly engage through localities and roll-out a vision, the Early Help Handbook, weekly comms to all staff, and products such as the ethnographic study, we are dependent on effective delivery of comms (£0.094m).

6.1.5 Integrated Commissioning service manager – we recruited a service manager for the integrated brokerage service in Autumn 2020 to start the process of integrating commissioning in anticipation of the ICS programme. This role is critical to improve the education and care management of placements (£0.129m).

6.1.6 School engagement and data sharing – two school negotiation leads, employed in BEP and Birmingham City Council (BCC), are proposed to lead on scoping the offer and ask of schools / nurseries / FE, and coordinate our engagement with this strategically critical partner. The data leads would be employed in Public Health and support data sharing with schools leading to a new level of openness and partnership work (£0.379m).

6.1.7 New case management system – scoping and development of a new case management system that will ensure interoperability between Early Help and all-age social care (£0.898m).

6.1.8 Family group conferencing in the community – this is a pilot building on a Camden model to support people in the community to solve their own local issues (£0.061m).

6.1.9 Community grants – building social capital in localities that we can connect families to through a series of grants for small community, voluntary and faith groups. This proposal includes a post in BVSC to help small groups to bid to this, the 50 other grant schemes in the city, and national schemes (£0.8m).

6.1.10 Local offer website – development of the local offer website to host all information for families and young people (£0.063m).

6.1.11 Placements review – a third party review of placements across the partnership to identify improvements in outcomes for children and young people and efficiency improvements in how we manage providers (£0.6m).

6.1.12 Leadership academy – a service and system design and leadership training programme for service managers across the partnership to develop our ability to lead the changes needed for children and young people, and to develop more cost effective services that reduce demand (£0.2m).

6.1.13 Communications materials for engaging with professionals and communities across the whole system of children and family services (£0.025m).

6.1.14 Impact evaluation – to answer the critical question: what is the return on Early Help investment for each partner. So that all partners are confident that continuing to increase Early Help funding is the best way to make efficiency savings and support the city. The tender documents and market warming have been completed and are ready to go (£0.12m).

6.2 **Service Delivery Management** will be the responsibility of the Council's Education and Skills commissioning team, with the following specific grants and contracts for priority services:

6.2.1 Grant with BVSC – covering locality leads and support, BVSC leadership and administration, community connect service. This will be by way of extension of an existing grant agreements with BVSC approved by the Assistant Director of Children's Services (Commissioning). The previous grants to BVSC over the last year total £0.85m for service delivery, and £2.7m for community grants and vouchers to families. (Total value for FY21/22 £2.063m.)

6.2.2 Service agreement with BCT – covering locality teams, transformation apprentices. This will be delivered as part of the Teckal agreement the Council has with BCT (total value £1.824m for recommendation one for FY21/22, and additional £2.036m for recommendation two).

6.2.3 Section 76 agreement transferring funding to Birmingham and Solihull CCG – covering the Kooth service and STICK mental health service. These are existing contracts held with BSOL CCG and will be extended / continued by the new arrangements (total value for FY21/22 £0.943m).

6.2.4 Contract with third party providers – covering ECINS (case management system) and parenting support online courses. These are extensions of existing contracts with Empowering Communities (total value FY21/22 £0.02m) and University Hospital Birmingham (total value FY21/22 £0.016m) respectively.

## 7 Alternative Options considered and Recommended Proposal

7.1 The business case includes 25 services that have been considered for continuation. Each has a strong rationale as described in Appendix 2.

7.2 There is an option not to sustain any services. The impact would be to reverse progress made by the Birmingham Children's Partnership, causing poorer outcomes for families, reputational damage with partners including the NHS, schools and voluntary sector, and increased costs for social care and SEND. From initial projections, this would reduce the number of early help interventions by 28,000 (see table 1).

## 8 Consultation

8.1 Engagement is an important design principle for the Council and Birmingham Children's Partnership. The early help design has been informed by three young people workshops, and service managers across the partnership have been consulted on the transformation design. Engagement will be ongoing, with steering groups for each locality with members of the community, an engagement exercise with nearly 4,000 children and young people, and two young transformation apprentices that have been recruited to directly shape our design process.

## 9 Risk Management

9.1 The Birmingham Children's Partnership Senior Delivery Group is responsible for the transformation workstreams and for managing risks. The group meets weekly, is chaired by Richard Selwyn, BCP Transformation Director, and includes Assistant Directors and Directors from across the partnership including the Council.

## 10 Compliance Issues

10.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?** The recommended decisions are consistent with the Council's priorities, plans and strategies and supports the Vision and Priorities in the Council Plan 2018-2022 as agreed by Cabinet across four priority areas:

10.1.1 **Children** – an aspirational city to grow up in: We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.

10.1.2 **Jobs and skills** – an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in: We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth.

10.2 **Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR):** Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of these contracts. The provider will submit an action plan with their proposal that will be assessed and will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

10.3 **Legal Implications**: the Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, to make provision for the functions and procedures of local authorities and to make provision about local government finance. The activity is within the boundaries and limits of the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 respectively. Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 confers power to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions of the Council. The services provided under the contracts and grants will facilitate and be conducive or incidental to the discharge of a wide range of the Council's statutory duties, including those

relating to safeguarding, and specifically to the Council's general duty under section 17 of the Children Act 1989 to safeguard and promote the welfare of children within its area who are in need and, so far as it is consistent with that duty, promote the upbringing of those children by their families, by providing a range and level of services appropriate to those children's needs.

10.4 **Pre-Procurement Duty under the Public Service (Social Value) Act 2012**: The Social Value outcomes to be supported by this contract will be included in the specification, as well as incorporation of the associated themes from the BBC4SR that are to be included in the provider proposal.

10.5 **Information Management**: Delivery of the service as instructed under the resulting contract will involve working directly with citizens. The management of data, including personal data will be a feature. General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR) and data management obligations will be included in the specification and associated data processing agreement/s will be entered into as part of the contract.

10.6 **Financial Implications**: the cost of the proposals can be met from the the Policy Contingency budget for Social Care Modernisation (which currently has a balance of £8.955m). There is also a small underspend from 2020/21 of £0.390m that will be carried forward to sustain vital voluntary sector services for two months.

10.7 The savings generated as a result of this procurement will contribute to service areas managing existing and forecast budget spending pressures.

10.8 **Procurement Implications**: the only Procurement implication relates to the ECINS (case management system) and parenting support online courses, and this will be undertaken in accordance with the Council's delegated procurement procedures.

10.9 **Human Resources Implications**: The procurement and contract management activity will be undertaken by Council staff.

10.10 **Public Sector Equality Duty**: An equality impact assessment has been completed in the refreshed business case in appendix 2. The equality impact assessment concluded a positive impact or no impact on groups with protected characteristics, as a result of the changes proposed and now being implemented.

10.11 Key recommendations concerned the importance of considering the experience of the 'digital generation' when designing and delivering services. Children born in the 21st Century are often considered 'digital natives' and expect services to be aligned with these expectations. At the same time digital exclusion remains a significant problem in society and our plans should take account of this.

10.12 The EIA warns of the how disadvantage, discrimination and disability can impact on some people and communities concurrently, creating a complexity of inequality that requires sophisticated service design and delivery to remedy. Regarding plans to transform mental health services the EIA made recommendations regarding the stigma associated with poor mental health in

some communities and the vulnerability of LGBTQ+ young people. There were also important recommendations regarding workforce development and the opportunities to create greater social value through our commissioning of services to third party organisations.

## 11 List of Appendices

Appendix 1 – List of Birmingham Children's Partnership organisations

Appendix 2 – BCP business case refresh [subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance]

Appendix 3 – BCP children and families vision [subject to change and not signed off by BCP Governance]

## 12 Background Papers

12.1 None

**APPENDIX 1**

List of Organisations in the Birmingham Children's Partnership:

Birmingham Children's Trust
Birmingham City Council
Birmingham Community HealthCare NHS Foundation Trust
Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council *
Birmingham Women and Children's NHS Foundation Trust
NHS Birmingham and Solihull CCG
NHS Sandwell and West Birmingham CCG *
West Midlands Police
West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner *

** New joiners since April 2020*

# Mid-Year Review

# Early Help

**Report Date**: 18th November 2021

**Authors**: Christian Markandu, Strategic Commissioner Lead; Rita Chamber, SEND Consultant

**Version**: v2 DRAFT

**Approvals**

| Name | Signature | Position | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| Garath Symonds | | Assistant Director Children's Services (Commissioning) Education & Skills | |
| Sue Harrison | | Director Education & Skills | |
| DMT | | | |

1 PURPOSE OF REPORT ..... 4
2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 4
- BVSC and Voluntary Sector Lead Organisations ..... 5
- Birmingham Children's Trust ..... 5
- Performance Monitoring ..... 5
- Procurement ..... 5
- Governance ..... 5
- Financial Management ..... 5

3 INTRODUCTION ..... 5
**3.1 Background** ..... 5
**3.2 Process of Drafting Mid-Year Review Report** ..... 6
4 THE EARLY HELP PROGRAMME ..... 6
**4.1 Key Features of the Model** ..... 6
4.2 **Individual Service Information** ..... 8
**4.3 Early Help Programme Outputs** ..... 9
**4.4 ECINS: usage, issues, and proposed package of enhancements** ..... 10
5 OUTCOMES & IMPACT ..... 10
**5.1 External Evaluation** ..... 10
**5.2 From Activity to Output to Outcome to Impact** ..... 11
**5.3 BCT Review of Localities** ..... 11
**5.4 Fee Feedback from BVSC & 10 Localities** ..... 12
5.4.1 BVSC ..... 12
5.4.2 Northfield: ..... 13
5.4.3 Ladywood ..... 13
5.4.4 Remainder Localities ..... 14
**5.5 The Business Case (Refresh) Assumptions** ..... 15
The potential benefits of the programme (and financial model) are based on a set of assumptions around reduced demand and cost savings. ..... 15
In relation to Locality Teams, these include: ..... 15
**5.6 Development of Outcome Data** ..... 16
**5.7 Outcome Measurement Requirements and Reporting** ..... 17

**5.8 Efficiency Measurement** ..... 17
6 STRENGHT & WEAKNESSES OF THE MODEL ..... 17
**6.1 The Business Case: Strengths and Weaknesses** ..... 17
**6.2 Strength & Weaknesses Identified through Interviews with Localities / BVSC** ..... 18
**6.3 Evaluation of Impact /Outcomes** ..... 18
7 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW & IMPLICATIONS ..... 19
**7.1 BVSC and Voluntary Sector Lead Organisations** ..... 19
**7.2 Birmingham Children's Trust** ..... 19
**7.3 Contracts and Specifications** ..... 19
**7.4 Performance Monitoring** ..... 19
**7.5 Procurement** ..... 20
**7.6 Governance** ..... 20
**7.7 Financial Management** ..... 20
8 OPTIONS AND TIMELINE FOR EARLY HELP PROGRAMME DECISION ..... 20
**8.1 Options for the Early Help Programme** ..... 20
**8.2 Timeline** ..... 20
9 RISKS & MITIGATION ..... 21
**9.1 Grants** ..... 21
**9.2 Contracts** ..... 21
10 CONCLUSIONS ..... 21
11 RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 22

## 1 PURPOSE OF REPORT

This report reviews the progress the Early Help Programme in the context of grant funding ceasing at the end of 2021/22 and work on a Business Case to secure longer-term funding for the programme.

The purpose of the mid-year review is:

- To provide information on progress of the Early Help Programme
- To provide options to assist in decision making regarding the future of the Early Help Programme from April 2022 onwards
- Identify any risks and mitigations
- To outline procurement options, together with timelines, if a decision is made to continue with the Early Help Programme.

It is proposed that a report is made to Cabinet in January 2022, requesting an extension of 1 year of grant aid for the Early Help Programme

## 2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The primary **Purpose** of this report is to provide options to support decision-making regarding the future of the Early Help Programme from April 2022 onwards. It is proposed that a report is made to Cabinet in January 2022, requesting an extension of 12 month of grant aid for the Early Help Programme

The **Introduction** describes the inception of the EHP to be delivered through BVSC, ten Locality Teams and several specialist services. A further year's funding for a city-wide approach across the full ten localities was agreed in February 2021.

This report outlines the features of the **Early Help Programme** including: the key features; individual service information, including the providers and funding; and some of the outputs (activities) from those services.

The issue of **Outcomes and Impact** is explored:

- An external evaluation of the programme was considered but not pursued
- The difference between outputs and outcomes is considered and that all ***the data available is activity or output data and none is outcome data***
- The BCT review of Locality Teams is described briefly and the feedback from interviews of the Locality teams by Rita Chamber
- The Business Case (Refresh) Assumptions underpinning the financial model are explored ***but there is no data to support any of these assumptions or any of the assumptions around other aspects of the Early Help programme.***
- Two outcome data tools are being introduced but there is currently insufficient data from these to inform decision making
- Proposals for outcome measurement and reporting are made.

**The Strengths and Weaknesses of the Model** are described from the perspectives of the Business Case and from the interviews with partners. The Business Case describes work in Camden and Durham and the cost benefits outlines in the National Development Team's work. Also, the comments of the Locality Teams from the interview programme are listed.

**The Commissioning Overview and Implications** outlines a range of issues which need consideration under the headings:

- BVSC and Voluntary Sector Lead Organisations
- Birmingham Children's Trust
- Performance Monitoring
- Procurement
- Governance
- Financial Management

**Options and Timelines for the EHP** are presented for the period beyond March 2021 and the implications for decision making outlined together with a provisional timetable for either terminating funding or its continuation via a new procurement. It is proposed that a report is made to Cabinet in January 2022 for a decision on the route forward.

A range of **Risks and Mitigation** of the routes forward (termination, continuation via grant aid or contractual process) are also outlined briefly.

The key **Conclusions**:

- Without secure funding for the period 2022/23, it is difficult to envisage the delivery organisations being able to make the best use of any funds they receive, not least because of staff instability.
- There is no procurement process in place to secure whichever option is chosen for the future of the EHP

The key **Recommendation**:

- Consider an extension of Grant Aid for 2022/23 for a period of 12 months.

## 3 INTRODUCTION

### 3.1 Background

Three years ago, the Council and its partners set up Birmingham Children's Partnership (BCP) to help tackle many years of failing children's services. One of the main aims of the BCP was to establish a system wide approach to early help in the City. The first year of funding was formally agreed by the Modern Council Delivery Board on 6 April 2020.

The Early Help Programme was set up to be delivered through BVSC and ten localities, each locality led by a voluntary sector organisation, via letters of agreement between the partners and several specialist services.

A further year's funding for a city-wide approach across the full ten localities was agreed in February 2021.

The context of this report is that funding ends on March 31st, 2022. A Business Case has been developed by BCT to continue the Early Help Programme for a further five years from April 2022.

### 3.2 Process of Drafting Mid-Year Review Report

The following sources form part of the evidence for this report:

1. Interviews with each of the locality leads and, in some instances e.g. Northfield, Ladywood more than one
2. Attendance at city-wide Locality meetings
3. Attendance at each locality 6 monthly review (total 10)
4. Interviews with BVSC
5. The following documents have been used:
    - Draft Business Case
    - Final BCT 6-month Early Help Review Report
    - Early Help Programme Position Statement
    - Letters of Agreement
    - Monthly Statistics

## 4 THE EARLY HELP PROGRAMME

### 4.1 Key Features of the Model

The aim of the programme is to invest in early help to support families and mitigate an increase in needs, , reducing the number of children growing up in poverty, investing in jobs, education and outdoor spaces, and reduce need in mental ill-health, substance misuse and domestic abuse

Each locality has a voluntary sector organisation, which is commissioned via BVSC to be the locality area lead.

| Locality | Funding 20/21 | Funding 21/22 | Lead Organisation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Edgbaston | 105,000 | 169,478 | Gateway Family Services |
| Erdington | 107,000 | 171,916 | Compass |
| Hall Green | 108,000 | 173,137 | Accord |
| Hodge Hill | 125,250 | 212,152 | Family Action |
| Ladywood | 124,750 | 211,542 | Birmingham Settlement |
| Northfield | 107,000 | 171,916 | Northfield Community Partnership |
| Perry Barr | 106,000 | 170,697 | Spurgeons |
| Selly Oak | 105,000 | 169,478 | Malachi Community Trust |
| Sutton Coldfield | 106,500 | 97,543 | Spurgeons |
| Yardley | 75,500 | 171,306 | Barnardos, Birmingham Forward Steps |

There are six principles for the changes:

1. Focus on relationships and bring even more compassion to our processes and service delivery.
2. Services and systems are connected around families: multi-agency teams are based in localities and professionals are part of the community.
3. Frontline practice embraces whole family working and co-production with families.
4. Share data and intelligence to help target those most in need.
5. Collectively rebalancing investment from acute services to early help for children and families.
6. Leaders at all levels trust each other, solving problems as a system and sharing risks.

Each of the key areas of transformation and the associated case for change is set out below:

- **Locality teams**: a new model of voluntary sector led Early Help in ten localities, connecting multi-agency professionals around the family and building Early Help capacity and social capital to reduce demand to acute services.
- **Schools, further education, and nurseries**: Placing schools at the centre of Early Help, developing a team around the education setting and enabling with shared data, shared case management and a clear offer.
- **Community Connectors**: Developing our understanding of community resources in each locality, and training professionals across the system to connect vulnerable families to the community assets that will help them to be more resilient.
- **Mental health and wellbeing**: A whole-school approach and much greater capacity to support children and young people following the trauma of COVID-19, including through education settings and online.
- **Evaluation & Culture**: Bringing our vision and values to life through communications, change leadership, training and development – and crucially enabling the transformation to have reach across the children and families' system. Independent evaluation to understand the Early Help

return on investment for each partner, and ethnographic insight into what it's like growing up in Birmingham.

## 4.2 **Individual Service Information**

| Organisation & Brief Description | Background | 2020/21 £m | 2021/22 £m |
|---|---|---|---|
| **BVSC: Locality Leads; Community Connector Service & COVID19** | Nine voluntary sector organisations providing a locality lead and back-office support for the function for ten localities. This service role is to engage with the community sector provide support and coordinate the support families receive including providing:<br>**1.** Leadership of early help based in ten localities and in partnership with the community<br>**2.** Community Connect service to train professionals across early help / early intervention system (including teachers, nurses, social workers) in community support<br>**3.** Family Group Conferencing in the community, so public issues are solved in the community<br>**4.** Community grant and support to small community groups to grow Birmingham's social capital for families<br>20 FTE staff employed to deliver the community connect service in localities, with a service manager in BVSC to coordinate delivery. The community connect service trains all professionals across Early Help to connect families to local community resources. | 0.889 | 1.719 |
| **Children's Trust Early Help: Locality Teams** | Each locality areas employs an Early Help Manager and a team of Early Help workers/professionals employed by the Children's Trust.<br><br>The aim of the BCT staff is that they will work in the locality with the voluntary sector lead organisation to provide case work for families needing more targeted interventions. | 0.750 | 3.74 |
| **Evaluation / Culture: 2 x Apprentice Commissioners / BCT** | Transformation Apprentices – two apprentices with experience of the health and care system recruited in January 2021 for a two-year term to work on service design and engagement, ensuring children and young people are involved in service design, and amplifying their voices. | 0 | 0.055 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Forward Thinking Birmingham: Mental Health & Wellbeing School Facing EWB / STICK** | The Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge service (STICK) providing both consultancy development of locality early help staff and direct support to children and young people.<br><br>STICK staff are part of the operational support to families who are seeking support, and staff offer training and consultation to each locality, and well as assessing pupil needs at an earlier stage in schools and community settings. | | 0.543 |
| **Mental Health & well Being: Online Counselling KOOTH** | An online advice and guidance, moderated peer support and counselling service. Kooth offers young people a broad range of anonymous support including:<br>• Moderated articles and stories from other young people<br>• Chat rooms that are moderated where young people can interact<br>• Information about mental health concerns and conditions<br>• Direct support from an on-line counsellor. | 0.400 | 0.400 |
| **Interpretation Services: 9 x Voluntary Sector Organisations** | This funding is to ensure each locality is able to use interpreters, for families who need this support. The funding is held by BCT and localities request funding as needed. | | 0.047 |
| **Online Parenting Courses / Solihull Approach** | Online parenting support – important part of the offer for parents, grandparents and carers during Covid-19 lockdown to know how to deal with challenging behaviour and improve relationships within the family<br><br>This is a prepaid access to a variety of parenting courses | 0.016 | 0.016 |
| **Schools FE Nurseries; ECINS Licence** | Payment for ECINS license (Electronic Charting and Integrated Navigation System).<br><br>A new case management system is offered to schools so they can share case information about children and families, provide support to schools on their work with specific children, build confidence and quality assure practice. | 0.025 | 0.020 |

## 4.3 Early Help Programme Outputs

The Draft Early Help Business Case (November 2021) identifies the following:

- Over the past 12 months the Programme has supported over 17,000 families that otherwise would not have received help, reducing demand to acute services.

- In the past 3 months alone, the Programme has delivered support and intervention to over 4000 individuals requesting an Early Help Intervention
- 7,200 families have received financial assistance
- 5,000 young people have accessed Kooth mental health support
- 9,000 plus families have received help from a programme of community grants
- 1,000 plus families have accessed on-line parenting support training
- The community connectors have delivered over 400 early help promotion sessions
- BCT and the community connectors have reached approximately 1500 professionals a month in training sessions on the Early Help System
- Community Connectors have mapped over 4000 community groups across the city and a user-friendly data base is now being developed to partners and families can access this

### 4.4 ECINS: usage, issues, and proposed package of enhancements

ECINS is supported in principle, but staff and managers need more support and training to use it effectively. There is anecdotal evidence that localities are not consistently inputting data into ECINS.

There is a question around whether ECINS is suitably fit-for-purpose and an additional range of measures has been proposed.

The cost of such a package has been estimated at £40k, for a school consultant working 2 days a week employed by BEP; a senior admin person to support schools in using ECINs early help software, with a dedicated phone line, ECINS superuser.

However, should a decision be taken to procure a further long-term programme of Early Help, a new, bespoke data collection and management system may need to be considered. to the use of ECINS is supported in principle, but staff and managers will need more support and training to use it effectively. And consideration needs to be given as to whether 'Impulse' is a more effective option (if it can be made available across the programme).

Another factor is the Council's use and upgrade of the 'Impulse' system and whether this should be the used instead of ECINS as maintaining both will mean duplication for schools.

## 5 OUTCOMES & IMPACT

### 5.1 External Evaluation

The early intention for the Early Help programme was to commission an external evaluation for whole system change to Early Help and acute services.

The fundamental research question is: what is the return on Early Help investment for each BCP partner, with the aim of providing a clear evidence base for continued investment in Early Help over future decades?

The evaluation was expected to take four years in total, with interim annual reports, including identifying how the programme is working operationally and what could be changed to increase the efficacy of the programme. The final (summative) evaluation was to provide a public-facing set of messages framed around what has been achieved in terms of outcome measures such as return on investment, improved outcomes, improved quality of care, reduced demand for services, and culture change within the partnership; and comparing the programme with similar transformation programmes that have occurred in other areas.

A specification for the evaluation was drawn up, but the evaluation was not commissioned as there was uncertainty around continuing funding.

### 5.2 From Activity to Output to Outcome to Impact

Data provided through the monthly ECINS reports give no indication of the effectiveness of the Early Help Programme, its cost-effectiveness overall or by locality or by service delivered. This is not to say it is not achieving outcomes or adding value.

- Activity data is collected within the localities. This data includes numbers of referrals, people helped, staffing and so forth.
- Output data is also collected, which includes services delivered e.g. food bank data
- Outcome data has not been collected by the localities, although recently some development on outcomes have begun (see below). The outcome star is used by BCT for individual children and young people. BCT is exploring the possibility of extracting outcome data from ECINS
- Locality Teams do not use the outcome star on the Early Help Programme.
- Impact measurement for the local population (by locality and / or Birmingham as a whole) is not available.

### 5.3 BCT Review of Localities

BCT has completed reviews of each of the ten localities. The key messages:

The Early Help Locality Model is working well. The combination of a multi-layered offer has built both capacity and new connections in each locality. The layers are:

- Locality Steering groups are developing – sharing data, agreeing priorities and action plans – creating a local governance structure
- Universal support through a network of voluntary, community and faith organisations – signposting, social prescribing
- Early Help for urgent issues, finance, housing, school uniform, food, energy poverty,
- Multi-agency (beyond BCT and VCS) allocation meetings each week, at best involving mental health, police, housing, children centres.
- Universal + support for families through either VCS or BCT family support
- Joined up ‘lower end additional needs’ work with families

There are a number of concerns:

- ECINS is supported in principle, but staff and managers need more support and training to use effectively
- Social care reorganisation - with family support teams changing their role – could impact significantly on Early Help capacity
- Insufficient process and engagement with locality teams as developments take place, better communication and engagement required – (the new city-wide meeting structure should help)
- Data to support locality priorities and Data from ECINS needs improving
- Clear KPI's for early help – to set and manage expectations
- Growing concerns regarding the future of the early help programme and 'going to the wire' again before funding is agreed.

### 5.4 Fee Feedback from BVSC & 10 Localities

Meetings were held with BVSC and the ten localities, the main points are highlighted below

5.4.1 BVSC

The legal entities (delivering services) are the localities, all voluntary organisations and constituted as charities.

Q1 What would happen if continuing funding is not agreed beyond March 2022?

- BVSC would have to end all contracts
- Staff would be made redundant
- The activities could not be sustained
- SU/Child/YP/Families would cease to get support
- Timeline to wind things down is dependent on the redundancy period required. This means that:
  - Everyone is working at risk of losing a job
  - Children will be on a waiting list for a service that may never happen
  - We may have to indicate to families they cannot finish their course (Halfway through the programme)

Q2 What is required?

- A Formal Procurement Process around Early Help
- A holding or extension budget should be made on a rolling 6 to 12 months basis to complete this exercise to September 2022 or March 2023
- The model we have at present is a version of team around a child (similar to safeguarding model but pulled forward to the Early Help space. There needs to be more thought around prevention activity, which is not necessarily around having a workforce around a child
  - The Early Help Programme is not a 'crisis intervention' model, it operates at an early stage, but it could framed to be more preventative.
  - How can we link Early Help with specific key BCC priorities, so less children/families are referred to statutory services and thus reduce the numbers of children taken into care / teenage pregnancy / Domestic Violence reduction etc. Currently, priorities are not targeted.

- How do the priorities for the Children's Partnership relate to overall Early Help priorities and which are the ones Early Help needs to concentrate on? Without this, it is really difficult to evidence the difference Early Help makes and the cost savings produced.

Q3 What are the Lesson Learned / Changes BVSC want to see?

- More resources/funding is required, in April 2021 the activity /intervention budget was removed. This meant after an intervention for example signposting someone to a foodbank, there is no funding available to pay for the transport the person to the foodbank. However, this was available in Year1

5.4.2 Northfield:

- Northfield are piloting a Birmingham Social Emotional Mental Health Pathfinder, the staff are employed by BCT;
  - Work and build strong relationships with schools who work who have employees who undertake early help work, Pathfinder supports with training and supervision to stop the 'revolving door'.
  - Cases are not closed and utilise the 12 years statutory school relationship
- An Early Help Strategy is required – current there is nothing in place
- The Early Help model is still not early enough, and should concentrate more on preventative work rather than crisis prevention / action
- There are no programme priorities, the priorities are dependent on work with school, therefore the school determine the priorities.
- Northfield has its own foodbank, every two weekly it subsides the foodbank with £1000, this is putting a budgetary stain on the locality

5.4.3 Ladywood

Funding has been an ongoing issue since the beginning due of the lack of secure funds: initially for 6 months there was £25k to do an emergency response to covid19; followed by a further tranche for 6 months; and in April an extension for 2 months then an additional 10months (to the end of March 2022). This has meant:

- Difficulty with forward planning
- Unable to recruit effective and quality staff as people are not prepared to leave a current role to a job and commit to a job with very little security of employment and the locality is unable to build a team without security of employment
- As the whole point about Early Help is building relationships and responding to family crisis for people who already lack trust in mainstream service provision, a measure of consistent staff is required.
- The Early help programme also has an impact on other parts of the service e.g. the youth worker is now part-time instead of full-time. This results with insecurity for the staff member, plus the bureaucracy, makes the Early Help programme too much of a risk.

We would rather be a smaller organisation delivering effective services than a larger organisation delivering an ineffective service. We have seriously considered pulling out of the Early Help programme but will see it through until March 2022, to see how it will be taken forward.

The Relationship with BVSC and BCT:

- In the beginning it was “we are all in this together” with honest and open discussion
- At present it feels very controlled and very prescriptive with a focus on numbers rather than outcomes. We are told what to do and how to do it
- We are trained and given a script on what to say
- Money advice: we should be reporting on outcome and doing case studies which tell the stories and impact on the families. Instead we are asked for number of calls and response times
- The support we get is from within our own organisation

5.4.4 Remainder Localities

- There is a city-wide locality leads meeting fortnightly
- Communality Connectors meet fortnightly
- There is a BCT Early Help Team connected to each locality, which works very well
- There are different priorities between localities
- The Outcome Star model is not used on Early Help cases
- The focus has been to build connections with the community, charities statutory and non-statutory organisations, with increased engagement from statutory partners i.e. police, housing
- Recruitment of staff has been difficult due to recruiting on short term basis (4 to 5 months)
- Family resistance is changing, and we are seeing more self-referrals
- The focus needs to change from collecting numbers towards outcome-based model, for example;
    - **Financial Resilience** i.e. it not just about sorting rent arrears, but making sure they don’t fall back into rent arrears care,
    - **Health and Wellbeing**, building self-worth and confidence, ability to question, able to challenge, ensure they are able to ask and get the support when they need it (self-care).
    - **Developing People** to become economically active, volunteering, being employed, becoming engaged and involved in the local community and supporting other people.

## 5.5 The Business Case (Refresh) Assumptions

The potential benefits of the programme (and financial model) are based on a set of assumptions around reduced demand and cost savings.

In relation to Locality Teams, these include:

- Reduction in demand for EHCPs
- Reduction in MH referrals to Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) and Tier 3 and 4 (CAHMS) health services
- Reduced social care demand and increased payment by results from the MHCLG Troubled Families programme

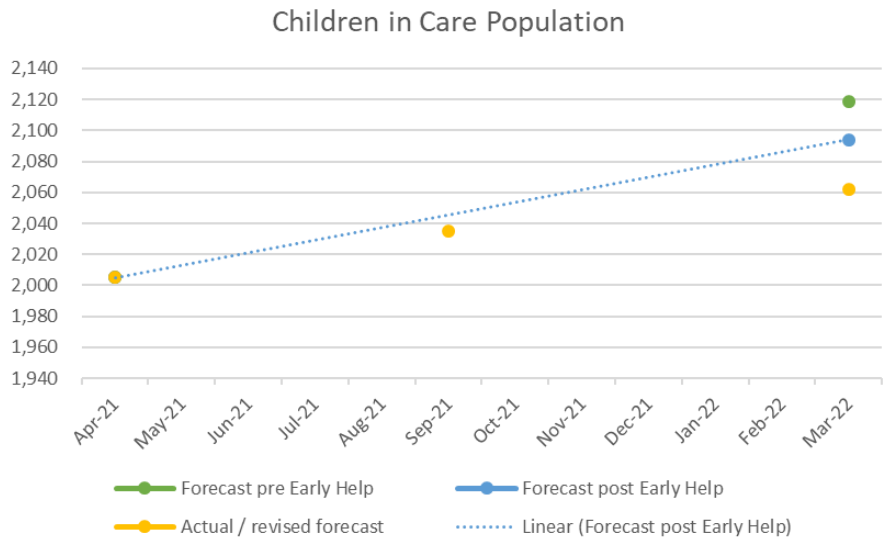
However, there is no data to support any of these assumptions or any of the assumptions around other aspects of the Early Help programme.

The BCT Business Case (November draft) states that:

*"The previous business case identified financial benefit in the form of cost avoidance to the value of around £5m per annum across a ten-year period.*

*"The Trust's MTFP was based on the assumption that without Early Help investment that the children in care population would increase to 2,119 by March 2022 based on the same trend for the last six years of 5.7% net growth per annum. The assumption was that with Early Help this forecast would reduce to 2,094 children (4.4% net growth).*

*"The current trend is below that at 2.8% and suggests if that continues that the children in care population by March 22 would only reach 2,062. The graph below highlights the trend to date, and whilst it is too soon to assess the full impact of Early Help, this trend does provide some evidence that the increasing number of Early Help referrals are impacting on the whole system.*



*"The benefit of this equates to 57 less children in the care system which at the average cost of care at £907 amounts to £2.7m (60%) and the education benefit (40%) would amount to £1.8m. The total benefit totals £4.5m which is still in line with the original business case assumptions.*

*F "Based on the current cohort of children in care, around 8% of these are in residential care. If this assumption was to be applied to the 57 children then this would equate to around 4-5 children not entering a residential care or residential school setting and would increase the cost avoidance benefit by a further £0.75m to a minimum of £5.25m per annum."*

As recognised in the BCT Review report, data reliability is questionable since the beginning of Covid, so the trends identified above may be highly suspect.

The veracity of the assumptions could be evidenced in future by comparing pre-programme bombardment data / cost reduction data for the relevant services with data from the inception of the programme, to see if there is any impact but the same caveat ('life in the times of Covid') would still apply for some while hence.

## 5.6 Development of Outcome Data

The draft BCT Review report includes two recently developed outcome tools that will enable practitioners to record the 'distance travelled' for families, children and young people as a measure of the change in scores three months apart.

- The development of the tool and staff practice is recent and to date up to October there were 24 completed double assessments showing progress below for different areas of need.
- The numbers of families who have two-wheel assessments will increase significantly over the next six months.

Wheel Assessment Results

| Category | Opening Total | Closing Total | Difference | % Improvement |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Education Attendance and Attainment | 143 | 175 | 32 | 22% |
| Health and Emotional Well Being | 116 | 162 | 46 | 40% |
| Financial, Housing, Employment and Training | 123 | 161 | 38 | 31% |
| Children and Young People who need help | 127 | 165 | 38 | 30% |
| Domestic and Emotional Abuse | 153 | 161 | 8 | 5% |
| Crime and ASB | 141 | 158 | 17 | 12% |
| Other 1 | 137 | 137 | 0 | 0% |
| Other 2 | 140 | 140 | 0 | 0% |
| Other 3 | 140 | 140 | 0 | 0% |
| Other 4 | 140 | 130 | -10 | -7% |

### 5.7 Outcome Measurement Requirements and Reporting

There are two potentially useful measures which may be used, which could be reported on annually, together with case studies.

- Distance travelled data
- Data re impact on contacts, referrals and re-referrals
- Case studies

*Distance Travelled Data*

The distance travelled evidence from the outcome star would work, though each locality would have to use the same indicators on the outcome star, and all would have to take part fully. An aggregate report quarterly would work.

*Impact on Contacts, Referrals and Re-referrals*

In addition, it would be helpful to know the impact on contact, referrals and re-referrals. This work could be taken forward between BCC (Commissioning, Education and Skills) and BCT.

*Case Studies*

A case study per locality each quarter would also be helpful.

### 5.8 Efficiency Measurement

Individual differences between localities could be explored. A useful exercise might be to check data between localities so as to give some indication of efficiencies (not effectiveness) for example, comparing activity levels for some / all services against spend.

## 6 STRENGHT & WEAKNESSES OF THE MODEL

### 6.1 The Business Case: Strengths and Weaknesses

Although the Business Case does not identify strengths of the model, some elements of the Business Case are relevant. No weaknesses have been identified in the Business Case document.

The model builds on work in Camden and Durham to develop community capacity, and the ability of local leaders and families to solve their own problems without direct state intervention. Camden's recent analysis found that 79% of families who have had an Early Help Family Group Conference remained free from further Early Help or social work intervention within 12 months of closure. The percentage was similar (83%) for those families receiving formal Early Help casework (https://www.eif.org.uk/resource/family-group-conferencing-camden)

In Durham there is a similar Community Connector service training professional in what is available in the community to support families. 90% of family support plans in Durham have something from the community, which is helping that family, and will

continue to be there when services step-down, improving resilience and reducing demand to acute services.

Furthermore, there is evidence to suggest investment in community-based support structures represents good value for money; for example, in their evaluation of local approaches to transforming adult social care, the National Development Team for Inclusion (2017) found that for every £1 spent on community programmes in the first year of delivery, there is a return of £2.22 in non-cashable savings. The report is based on community led support evaluation in Denbighshire, Derby, Doncaster, East Renfrewshire, Leeds, Scottish Borders, Shropshire, Somerset and South Ayrshire.

### 6.2 Strength & Weaknesses Identified through Interviews with Localities / BVSC

Interviews were conducted with the localities (primarily the leads) and BVSC as well as attending several meetings involving locality staff. The strengths and weaknesses which were raised are as follows:

*Strengths:*

- Commitment of the localities' staff to the model and the early intervention approach.
- Families trusting the service as it is non-statutory, meaning more self-referrals

*Weaknesses:*

- Staff believe levels of Intervention are insufficient
- Each locality devises its own priorities, and these are not aligned to BCC's priorities
- The grant-aid model of funding is problematic due to the short-term nature of the funding. This significantly impacts on staff recruitment as people do not want to sign up for what could be very short-term jobs and, if they do, there is a discontinuity in staffing which undermines the 'connectedness' of delivery
- The Pathfinder model (Northfield) works well where schools are committed but where schools are less committed, they believe that they are getting less input or being left behind. In addition, the Pathfinder approach are not fully aligned to the Early Help approach – e.g. they don't close cases. And whilst working in a preventative way, they reach fewer people.

### 6.3 Evaluation of Impact /Outcomes

As currently established, there is no in-built system for collecting outcome data which means there is no ready means to identify the model's effectiveness.

# 7 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW & IMPLICATIONS

## 7.1 BVSC and Voluntary Sector Lead Organisations

- There are currently letters of agreement in place between the Council and BVSC.
- BVSC have letters of agreement in place with each of the locality voluntary organisations.
- The Children's Trust Early Help Consultant supports and monitors the organisations.
- Each locality submits data on ECINS database on a monthly basis to the Children's Trust.
- Until recently this process did not involve BCC staff in a commissioning capacity.
- There are no formal contract and review processes in place between the Council and BVSC and each of the locality organisations.
- The current commissioning and procurement arrangements for BVSC and voluntary organisations needs to be agreed; particularly as financial thresholds increase.

## 7.2 Birmingham Children's Trust

- Formal agreement was given by Cabinet to award funding to the Children's Trust for the Early Help Teams.
- There was discussion regarding the contract for the early help funding to be done via a contract variation.
- This would mean that the contract would be monitored as part of the overall contract by AD for Commissioning, Education and Skills at monthly meetings with Chief Executive and Directors at the Trust.
- Since this agreement there has been suggestion of this done via a new separate contract between the Council and the Trust.
- There is currently no specification and contract between the Council and the Trust for the early help funding and resources.
- Future funding commitments for next year onwards are still to be confirmed. As we approach the second quarter of the financial year and budget setting for 2022/23, this needs to be confirmed.

## 7.3 Contracts and Specifications

- There needs to be a specification and contract devised tor the Council funding to BCT. There have been requests made between Commissioning and BCT to begin this process.
- The current letters of agreement for BVSC and the locality organisations need to be revised for future years funding.

## 7.4 Performance Monitoring

- A performance monitoring process needs to be developed by the Council as commissioner of services.
- This needs to include all areas, proportionate to spend.
- The priority areas therefore would be BVSC and the locality organisations and the Children's Trust.

### 7.5 Procurement

- A decision needs to be made on the future procurement options for the contracts between Council and BSVS and the voluntary organisations to ensure effective commissioning and procurement processes are adhered to.

### 7.6 Governance

- The arrangements for monitoring the effectiveness of the programme via the new independently chaired Early Help Board need to be confirmed.

### 7.7 Financial Management

- The Council receives information on spend from organisations in different ways. Standardised financial reporting on a monthly process needs to be introduced.

The use of potential underspend needs to be discussed and governed using appropriate council financial processes

## 8 OPTIONS AND TIMELINE FOR EARLY HELP PROGRAMME DECISION

### 8.1 Options for the Early Help Programme

The Early Help Programme is funded until the end of March 2022. A decision is required whether to continue to fund the Early Help Programme and, if it is to continue, the form of procurement for April 2022 onwards: continued grant aid or a tender process with contracts

If a tender process is to be engaged in, there is insufficient time available to deliver that process before April 1st, 2022. Any such process will require 9-12 months, thus interim grant aid funding will need to be made from April 2022, probably until January 2023, when new, contracted services could begin.

If a decision is taken to terminate funding, sufficient notice should be considered to be given to the organisations involved so as to enable them to make appropriate arrangements for redundancy, though there is no legal obligation on BCC's part to do so. Practically speaking, a decision would need to be made before Christmas 2021.

### 8.2 Timeline

A provisional, outline timeline is presented below.

| Date | Activity |
|---|---|
| November 2021 | Mid-year Report |
| November 2021 | BCT Business Case |
| 30.11.2021 | Pre-Cabinet (Senior Manager) Risk / Impact / Options Report |
| January 2022 | Cabinet report meeting to decide continuation or termination of Early Help Programme and new BCT Early Help model |
| January 2021 | **If EHP not proceeding** BVSC / Locality Organisations issue redundancy notices |

| | |
|---|---|
| 31.03.2022 | Grant ends |
| 01.04.2022 | **If EHP continues** 12 months to complete commissioning and procurement exercise |
| 01.04.2022 | Procurement of new service by contract / grant extension begins |
| 01.03.2023 | New Early Help service commences |

## 9 RISKS & MITIGATION

When considering whether to procure via a grant or a contract, the risks and possible mitigations should be considered.

### 9.1 Grants

1. Grant aid does not provide contractual liabilities for early termination, meaning that the Early Help Programme can be terminated at any point by BCC. The arrangements are set out in Letters of Agreement between BCC and BVSC and between BVSC and each of the localities and services e.g. Kooth but these arrangements are not legally enforceable.
2. Grant aid does not give significant control over the form of the activity, performance management etc. since the only real sanction is to terminate grant aid.
3. As the grant aid reaches the end of the grant period, it becomes increasingly difficult for the localities to recruit to vacancies as there is no ongoing secure funding for the locality and consequently no job security for potential employees.

### 9.2 Contracts

1. Contracts are enforceable by BCC in terms of processes, outputs, outcomes, KPIs etc.
2. Contracts are enforceable by those organisations BCC contracts with such that early termination of a contract may bring BCC financial penalties.
3. The status of the locality organisations as community trusts may require investigation to ensure they would be sufficiently robust to maintain a contract over the long term (up to five years) though any robust procurement process would ensure that this issue was addressed.
4. There will be a need to develop a detailed Specification, including KPIs, which will need to reflect a robust model of service delivery

## 10 CONCLUSIONS

1. After 18 months of the Early Help programme, the delivery organisations (BCT, BVSC, the Locality Teams etc.) are wholly committed to the programme and argue strongly for its continuation, based on their delivery of an extensive range of activities, services and outputs.
2. The delivery organisations propose more secure and longer-term funding, not least because of the difficulty in delivering continuous service when it is difficult

to recruit staff who want secure employment. BCT has developed a business case for its continuation for a further five years.

3. Although BCC may be committed to the EHP, the lack of outcomes data means that the financial model, including benefits and costs, cannot currently be justified.
4. Outcome data is beginning to be collected but needs to be embedded into the delivery model and its collection continued for at least 12 months (September 2022) to be able to make an interim evaluation of impact and value for money.
5. There has been no attempt to evaluate the efficiency of the services between localities nor of the specialist services. Also, there is no infrastructure in place to be able to evaluate this either in terms of having specifications for services / KPIs nor the means to record activity comprehensively.
6. Northfield pilots the Pathfinder service delivery model; each Locality Team has different resource availability; and BCT has proposed a Hub model for delivery. To date, there is not a full commitment to any particular delivery / resourcing model.
7. Although ECINS is welcomed, there are numerous criticisms of it, including the failure to be able to train staff adequately, particularly new entries.
8. Without secure funding for the period 2022/23, it is difficult to envisage the delivery organisations being able to make the best use of any funds they receive, not least because of staff instability.
9. There is no procurement process in place to secure whichever option is chosen for the future of the EHP

## 11 RECOMMENDATIONS

1. Extend Grant Aid for 2022/23 for a period of 12 months for:

    - Completion of some preliminary evaluation work to assist in decision making, including an efficiency exercise
    - Conduct parallel procurement work to prepare for either a longer-term contract (following Grant Aid) or cessation of the programme, which would include a specification for the work
    - Undertake consultation on the details of the model e.g. whether to follow the Northfield /Pathfinder approach or the approach more generally in use
    - Should a decision be made to terminate or considerably scale down the programme, to give sufficient notice to delivery organisations, their staff and clients to make other arrangements
2. Consider the ECINS development package, which will be required to ensure the collection of reliable data to underpin managerial decision making.
3. Outcome data is beginning to be collected but needs to be embedded into the delivery model for at least 12 months so that a further evaluation of the Programme can identify the impact and value for money.

4. Currently each of the Locality Teams is resourced differently and the outputs delivered differ. A further evaluation around the efficiency of the services between localities and how they are resourced will ensure greater equity.
5. There is no infrastructure in place to ensure delivery of the required programme: service specifications for services and KPIs need to be developed for any continued Grant Aid programme for 2022/23 and / or any form of EHP beyond 2022/23.
6. The various models of Early Help Locality Team delivery (standard model, Pathfinder, Hub) should be explored, and firm proposals put forward for delivery in the future, based on a full specification.
7. A procurement process should be developed urgently to secure the preferred option for the future of the EHP.
8. The Commissioning Implications should be reviewed to consider what other actions should be instigated in the short and medium term

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

**8th February 2022**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **BIRMINGHAM CARERS STRATEGY 2018+ CONSULTATION AND RECOMMISSIONING OF BIRMINGHAM CARERS HUB** |
| **Report of:** | **Professor Graeme Betts, CBE<br>Director for Adult Social Care** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care** |
| | **Cllr Sharon Thompson – Vulnerable Children and Families** |
| | **Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Cllr Mick Brown - Health and Social Care** |
| | **Cllr Narinder Kooner - Education and Children's Social Care** |
| | **Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq - Resources** |
| **Report author:** | **Kalvinder Kohli,<br>Head of Service Commissioning Adults Social Care<br>Tel: 0121 303 6132<br>Email Address: kalvinder.kohli@birmingham.gov.uk** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br><br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 009760/2022 | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?<br><br>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 This report seeks approval to consult on the refresh and update of Birmingham Carers Strategy 2018+ and to commence the consultation and co-design of the recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub.

1.2 The strategy provided a framework and pathway model for the recommissioning of carer services in Birmingham in 2019. It also included six commitments, co-produced with carers and partners, to the carers of Birmingham.

1.3 The services have successfully developed and delivered a robust pathway for carers across services whilst addressing the commitments made to carers.

1.4 The strategy needs to be reviewed and updated to develop new challenges for the future and continue the pathway model.

1.5 Birmingham Carers Hub (Hub) was commissioned in July 2019 for two and a half years with a one-year extension due to the impact of Covid on services. The current contract will expire on 31st March 2023 and we need to begin the recommissioning process.

1.6 The Hub provides a range of services for unpaid carers aged 18 or over and was commissioned as part of a joint pathway with Birmingham Children's Trust who commission young carer services and Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group who commission mental health carer services. Future commissioning is to be built around the pathway.

1.7 The pathway enables services for unpaid carers to be linked together and provide an easier journey for the carer. Referrals and introductions are made across the services to ensure carer receive the right support at the right time.

1.8 Consultation and co-design will commence following approval and the procurement strategy will be presented to Cabinet for approval in June 2022.

1.9 The proposed refresh and update of the strategy and recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub supports the delivery of the Vision for Adult Social Care Cabinet Report (October 2017) and the key priority outcomes set out in the Putting Prevention First – Delivering the Vision for Adult Social Care Cabinet Report (November 2017, refreshed 2020). It will also support; the Councils priorities and plans, Corporate Parenting responsibilities and Birmingham Children's Trust Vision and Outcomes.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 Approve the commencement of consultation for the refresh and update of Birmingham Carers Strategy 2018+.

2.2 Approve the proposed timescale for consultation, refresh and launch of Birmingham's new and updated Carers Strategy.

2.3 Approve the commencement of consultation and co-design for the recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub.

2.4 Approve the proposed timescale for consultation, co-design and recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub.

## 3 Background

3.1 Birmingham Carers Strategy was co-designed with carers and produced in 2018. The strategy includes six commitments to carers which can be seen in the strategy at **Appendix 1.**

3.2 The six commitments were the foundation for the commissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub (Hub). The Hub has consistently worked towards these commitments and has achieved the following; increased and raised awareness of carers building a carer friendly city, ensured carers are involved in support planning and are a partner in delivering care to the cared for, deliver a transition service for young adult carers so they can continue in education, promote carer friendly workplaces, enable carers to take breaks improving their wellbeing and helping with financial planning.

3.3 The strategy also provided a vision and pathway model for commissioning carer services. This was applied when carer services, adult, young and mental health, were jointly commissioned in 2019 with Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group. The vision and pathway model have proved very successful and will be included in the refreshed strategy and used for future recommissioning.

3.4 The strategy needs to be refreshed to consider where we were, where we are and where we want to be. It needs to reconsider the six carer commitments and consider and develop new challenges.

3.5 Birmingham Carers Hub was commissioned in 2019 to deliver a range of services including; young adult transition, carers partners in care card, emergency response, advice and information, dementia, small grants and health liaison project.

3.6 The Hub was commissioned as part of the carer's pathway model with young carer and mental health carer services. There are clear links and pathways between the services to make a carers journey as easy as possible. Referrals and introductions are made between services to ensure the carer receives the right support at the right time.

3.7 The current contract will come to an end on 31st March 2023 and we need to begin a recommissioning process following the vision and pathway model which has proved very successful over the past three years.

3.8 The first step will be to commence consultation and co-design for the recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub following Cabinet approval and a procurement strategy will be presented to Cabinet for approval in June 2022.

3.9 It is intended to seek a five-year contract with the option to extend for two years. This report will provide indicative costs and the procurement strategy will provide full and final details following consultation.

3.10 The proposed timetables for the strategy consultation and recommissioning co-design and consultation can be seen in **Appendix 2**.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 Option 1 – Birmingham Carers Strategy:

Do not consult and refresh the strategy.

Since the strategy was produced in 2018 there have been many changes including how carers services are delivered, Covid and great progression towards achieving the goal that carers will feel supported in their caring role, feel valued in their communities and have their important role recognised and respected by professionals. All the six commitments have been met and the vision and pathway model have been delivered.

If the strategy were to remain as it stands it would be notably out of date and with the challenges and commitments being delivered would provide no direction for the future. It would also not be able to reflect on where we were, were we are now and where we want to be which is particularly relevant as we begin to emerge from the pandemic.

Carers lives and needs have changed over the past three years and we would not be able to discover how they were impacted by Covid, how they feel now and what they would like to see in the future.

Option 2 – Recommended option

Consult and refresh Birmingham Carers Strategy embedding the vision and pathway model and setting new challenges.

The commitments made to carers, vision and pathway model are all being delivered, and we need to set new challenges for the future meeting changing needs and adapting services as evidenced.

There have been many changes since the strategy was produced in 2018, including the impact of Covid. Services have had to adapt to new ways of working and moving out of the pandemic building on the successes offering a wider range of services to carers.

Carers lives and needs have changed, and we need to find out more about the impact of Covid on carers, how they feel now and what they would like to see happen in the future.

The consultation and refresh of Birmingham Carers Strategy will enable; a new strategic framework to be developed for the future; consideration on the impact of Covid and reflection of where we were, where we are now and where we want to be. New and relevant commitments can be made with carers and the vision and pathway model embedded in the strategy and future commissioning.

Option 1 – Birmingham Carers Hub – consultation and recommissioning

Do nothing.

The existing contracts expire 31st March 2023. The local authority has a statutory duty under the Care Act 2014 to provide Carers Assessments so provision must be made. This activity is currently delivered in part by a commissioned provider. The associated support options are further delivered through a range of community and voluntary sector providers. A part of the pathway model would no longer exist and support for adult carers would no longer be available.

If we do not engage and consult with the market and carers, we could commission the wrong types of service. We would not be fully aware of what is already being delivered in the market and most importantly of what services and support carers would like.

Option 2 – Recommended option

Commence consultation and co-design for the start of the recommissioning process.

This recommended proposal will demonstrate an openness and desire to harvest any thoughts, views and opinions from service recipients, stakeholders and citizens. This will allow sufficient time for stakeholders and citizens to respond to the consultation and help co-design the services to be recommissioned, taking into account their needs and vulnerabilities.

Covid has had a major impact on services and how they are delivered and by engaging and consulting with carers, service providers and key stakeholders and partners we can evaluate what has worked, what will continue to work and what will need to be changed. Services can build on the positive changes, such as Zoom groups, and we can develop a hybrid service that offers a wider range of services to carers.

Birmingham Carers Hub has increased the scope of services over the past three years and now includes specialist dementia services, small grants and a health liaison project. There is potential to deliver more and by consultation we can gather data and evidence to help make informed decisions around future services.

This would enable us to engage and consult with our commissioning partners; Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group, to ensure the pathway model is embedded in our commissioning.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group have been consulted in both their role as joint commissioners and partners in delivering carer services across the city.

5.2 Alongside the proposed online consultation period, commissioning officers will be meeting with providers, key stakeholders and service users to refresh the strategy and carers commitments and help to refine commissioning principles.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 The risk management of this commissioning is overseen by the Social Justice Board. The Board is chaired by the Assistant Director of Commissioning Adult Social Care and has approved the proposals for consultation and refresh Birmingham Carers Strategy and consultation and co-design Birmingham Carers Hub recommissioning.

### 6.2 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

6.2.1 The recommended proposal supports the delivery of one or more of our Council's priorities as set out in the Birmingham City Council Plan 2022:

- Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in – we will support carers in their caring role to continue with education or employment and provide opportunities for carers to develop skills and make the best of economic growth.
- Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in - This is achieved by working closely and collaboratively with Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group as well as local partners to ensure a "whole life course" approach. We will inspire carers to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.
- Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in - Carers will have choice and control over their caring responsibilities and improved resilience and independence.
- Birmingham is a great city to live in - We will work with our partners to build a fair and inclusive city for all. Birmingham's carers can access broad and varied localised community activity supporting them to live happier, healthier and more independent lives in their own communities.

6.2.2 The decision within this report will contribute and support the delivery of the following strategies:

- Vision and Strategy to Modernise Adult Social Care 2017+ (refreshed 2021)
- Health and Well-Being Strategy 2017+
- Homeless Prevention Strategy 2017+
- Financial Inclusion Strategy 2016+
- Transition Strategy 2018+
- Birmingham Carers Strategy 2018+ (to be refreshed).

### 6.3 Legal Implications

6.3.1 The Care Act 2014 sets out legal guidelines relating to care and support for adults and the law to support carers. There are provisions to safeguard adults from abuse or neglect and care standards. In addition, it places clear legal responsibilities on the Local Authority and creates a single duty to undertake carers assessment based on need.

6.3.2 The Children and Families Act 2014 makes provisions for children, families and people with special needs. It seeks to improve services for vulnerable children and introduces new rights for young or parent carers to an assessment on need.

6.3.3 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) will be applied within the threshold of the Charter requirements and contract value. None identified for this proposed decision.

### 6.4 Financial Implications

6.4.1 There are no financial implications for the consultation and refresh of Birmingham Carers Strategy.

6.4.2 There are no financial implications for the consultation and co-design for recommissioning of Birmingham Carers Hub. The procurement strategy seeking Cabinet approval for recommissioning Birmingham Carers Hub will provide full detail of all financial requirements and implications. Early indicative annual figures are based on current budgets; £1,394,327 Adult Social Care Budget and £1,191,000 Better Care Fund.

### 6.5 Procurement Implications (if required)

6.5.1 There are no procurement implications for this report.

### 6.6 Human Resources Implications (if required)

6.6.1 None identified.

### 6.7 Public Sector Equality Duty

6.7.1 A relevance test to decide whether the planned consultation and refresh of Birmingham Carers Strategy and consultation and co-design of Birmingham Carers Hub has any relevance to the equality duty contained within Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 of eliminating unfair/unlawful discrimination and to promote equality and human rights commenced December 2021. The screening identified that there was no requirement to assess this further at this stage. As part of the re-commissioning the relevant risk logs will be maintained to allow further consideration which include contract award and mobilisation. The consultation will inform and help develop an Equality Assessment.

## 7 Appendices

- Appendix 1 – Birmingham Carers Strategy 2018+
- Appendix 2 – Proposed timescales

## 8 Background Documents

8.1 Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018 -2022

8.2 Health and Well-being Strategy 2017+

8.3 Homeless Prevention Strategy 2017+

8.4 Homeless Related Support Strategy 2019+

8.5 Financial Inclusion Strategy 2016+

8.6 Vision and Strategy for the Modernisation of Adult Social Care Cabinet Report October 2017

8.7 Putting Prevention First: Delivering the Vision for Adult Social Care and Health Cabinet Report November 2017

8.8 Transition Strategy 2018+

Birmingham Carers Strategy 2018+ (to be refreshed).

# BIRMINGHAM CARERS VISION AND COMMISSIONING STRATEGY 2018+

***ENABLING A LIFE ALONGSIDE CARING***

**Contents**

Foreword

Our commitment

Our vision

Defining a Carer

Impact of caring

Value of caring

A priority for Birmingham

What you told us

Future engagement

Our challenge

Our approach – The positive pathway

Delivering our vision

High level commissioning plan

Appendices:

- Appendix A – Acts, legislation, policies and references
- Appendix B – source what you told us

**FOREWORD**

Welcome to Birmingham's new carers strategy which has been developed in partnership with carers, the National Health Service (NHS), Birmingham City Council, The Birmingham Children's Trust and voluntary and community sector colleagues. It represents both a vision and commitment to carers alongside a commissioning plan for future services.

Carers make a critical and often under-appreciated contribution, not only to loved ones, neighbours and friends, but to the sustainability of the health and social care system. It has already been well established that most people are likely to be affected by, or have caring responsibilities at some stage in their lives.

Statistics from Forward Carers estimate there are 107,380 carers living in Birmingham. It is predicted nationally that as care needs increase the number of carers is estimated to more than double by 2030. Many people are now balancing work, children and caring for an aging parent and increasing numbers of older people often care for their partner and grandchildren. Parents of children with complex needs know they will be lifetime carers and the positive shift away from institutional care to living independently with care at home will only increase the need for carers.

The strategy will take a whole life approach to reduce the impact of the transition between different ages and stages of life. We want to ensure that people get the right type and level of support at the right time. This approach relates to the Care Act 2014 provisions for carers and to the priorities identified in Think Local Act Personal guidance making it real for carers. It also recognises the importance of promoting positive health and wellbeing approaches including self-care and self-management.

We are confident that together with our experienced and innovative partners, in collaboration with people who are carers, our new strategy will provide a framework to enable changes and improvement to make a positive difference to carers in the City and promote a joined up approach between carers, the council, health and the voluntary sector.

In this time of scarce resources we want to work in partnership to take forward the aims and objectives making the best use of assets and experience. We look forward to working together to drive the systemic change required to deliver this strategy and achieve our collective vision for Birmingham.

Paulette Hamilton
Cabinet Member
Health and Social Care

Kate Booth
Cabinet Member
Children's Wellbeing

## OUR COMMITMENT

As a city we want to make a commitment to carers to enable a life alongside caring responsibilities. We want to ensure carers feel valued and are supported in their roles by working in partnership with carers (including adult, parent carers and young carers) and across agencies to ensure the needs of carers are met in the most appropriate and effective way possible.

The goal is that carers will feel supported in their caring role, feel valued in their communities and have their important role recognised and respected by professionals. Support will be tailored to meet the individual's needs enabling carers to maintain a balance between their caring responsibilities and a life outside caring. Our six commitments, co-designed with carers are opposite.

To do this we need to work in partnership and the strategy offers the opportunity to bring together partners and resources to provide the right service, at the right time and in the right place.

Graeme Betts
Corporate Strategic Director
Adult Social Care and Health

Paul Jennings
Chief Executive Birmingham and Solihull CCG (NHS)

Andy Couldrick
Chief Executive Birmingham Children's Trust

**Recognise and respect carers** (including adult, parent and young Carers) **as partners in delivering care and support**

**Support young Carers through childhood and education.**

**Promote Carer friendly employers.**

**Build a Carer friendly City.**

**Support Carers to be physically and mentally well.**

**Support Carers to financially plan for today and tomorrow.**

## INTRODUCTION

Care and help is typically provided due to frailty, age, physical illness, mental health condition, or addiction.

Anyone can become a carer, regardless of age, ethnicity or gender and caring may be sudden or unexpected or develop over a period of time. A caring role may be temporary, lasting a few months or years, or be long term lasting for the rest of their lives.

Each caring role is unique, and may encompass a range of tasks and responsibilities. The role of a carer might include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Personal Care – Support with dressing, washing, and toileting
- Domestic Care – Support with cooking, housework, and shopping
- Physical Care – Support with lifting, assisting, and helping when moving around
- Financial Care – Support with any financial affairs
- Health Care – Support with managing illness or a condition, or helping to administer medication
- Emotional Care – Support by being a listening ear, offering moral support, or simply providing company for someone who is feeling isolated
- Communication Care – Supporting or assisting with a listening or communication impairment, including translation, for example, when English is not the family's first language.

**ALL AGES – ALL CARERS**

This strategy is for everyone and all carers including:

- **Adults who care for other adults** – a significant majority of carers look after another adult, usually a relative or spouse. A person is also defined as a carer when they provide or intend to provide a substantial amount of support on a regular basis to a relative or friend when for example they have been discharged from hospital.
- **Parent carers** – parents (or guardians) of disabled children and young people up to 18 years of age who have additional care needs. When the child reaches 18, the parent or guardian is defined as a carer looking after an adult.
- **Young carers** – children and young people under 18 years of age who look after a family member, friend or neighbour who has a disability. In many cases this may well be a parent, grand parent or brother / sister.

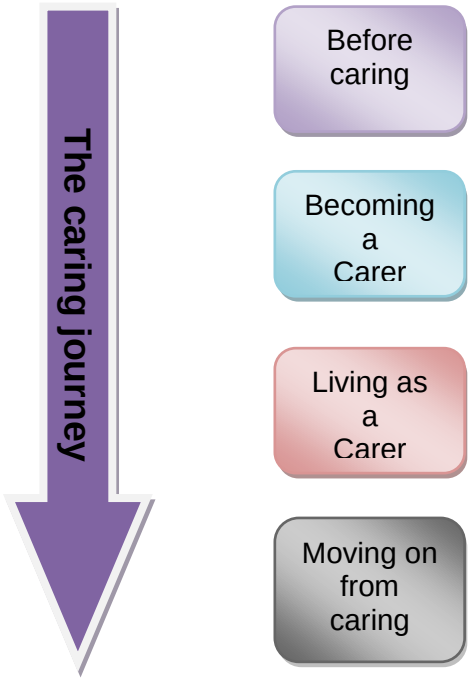
The strategy recognises the diverse range of needs, priorities and interests of carers and families, as well as, the need for inclusiveness and responsiveness when addressing carers support needs and services.

**"Carers come from all walks of life, all cultures and can be of any age. Many feel they are doing what anyone else would in the same situation; looking after their mother, son or best friend and just getting on with it"**
*The Princess Royal Trust for Carers*

We want to ensure that people get the right type and level of support at the right time recognising that carers may look after more

than one person. The strategy will take a whole life approach to reduce the impact of the transition between different ages and stages of life and the caring journey as illustrated in the journey below.

**The caring journey**




The extensive public consultation, co-design workshops and visits to carers groups will ensure that the strategy provides an accurate representation of the future needs and priorities of carers.

**OUR VISION**

Birmingham's vision for carers over the next few years is that:

**"Birmingham is a place recognised as first choice for carers and families that supports and values the role of carers in society".**

The aims and objectives of our strategy are taken from Birmingham's commitment to carers:

- Respect, recognise and value carers at all times for their caring role
- Enhance awareness and understanding of the carer role and facilitate their voice in care provision
- Assess carers for their specific needs and provide emotional, psychological and physical support
- Minimise the financial burden and support carers to navigate and access social and financial support
- Create supportive workplaces that recognise caring responsibilities
- Enable young carers to experience and progress through education

**ENABLE A LIFE ALONGSIDE CARING**

## DEFINING A CARER

A carer is defined as:

"A person under 18 who provides or intends to provide for another person (of any age, except where that care is provided for payment, pursuant to a contract or as voluntary work)" *Section 96 Children and Families Act 2014*

"An adult who provides or intends to provide care for another adult (adult needing care)" *Section 10 (3) Care Act 2014*

A "parent carer" means a person aged 18 or over who provides or intends to provide care for a disabled child for whom the person has parental responsibility. *Section 97 Children and Families Act 2014*

This strategy considers a carer to be anyone who helps another person in their day to day life.

## IMPACT OF CARING

Carers can face significant challenges in providing good care such as; balancing work or education commitments, managing multiple roles and travel. There are also challenges to their own health and wellbeing as well as having a life of their own alongside the caring responsibilities.

The impact of caring depends on the amount of care provided, their age and the length of time they have been providing care. The needs of the person being cared for and the relationship with their carer can also have an impact on the life of a carer.

Some of the main impacts are:

- **Health and wellbeing** – the most recent GP patient survey found that 60% of carers have a long term health condition compared to 50% of non carers. For young carers the pattern is even more pronounced with 40% of young carers (aged 18-24) having a long term health condition compared to 29% of non carers in the same age group. *(Carers UK state of caring report 2016)*. In addition if any health issues are not addressed in young carers they can continue into adulthood.
- **Employment** – the ability to access and stay in employment.
- **Financial** – having a reduced income or getting into debt.
- **Social** – the ability to access social or recreational activities.
- **Relationships** – the ability to maintain relationships with wider family and friends.
- **Educational –** caring responsibilities can have a detrimental effect on young people's educational achievements and life chances. Young carers are also more likely to be bullied within the school environment.

## VALUE OF CARING

It is difficult to estimate the full value of the care and support provided by informal carers and it is often an expression of affection and respect or a sense of duty. But, without it the demands on our health and care services would increase dramatically and we could not cope without the support that they give to friends and family members. It is estimated there are over 6.5 million unpaid carers in the UK with 1.4 million people providing over 50 hours of unpaid care per week. The economic value of their contribution is estimated at £132bn per year.

In recognition of the important role that carers play the Care Act 2014 promotes wellbeing as an overarching principle. The Act includes new rights for carers such as an assessment if a carer appears to have a need for support regardless of the amount of care provided, their financial situation or whether the person cared for has an eligible need. In addition it emphasises:

- Parity of esteem for carers and the person cared for.
- Principles of wellbeing and personalisation.
- Universal rights to information and advice.

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE SYSTEM UNSUSTAINABLE WITHOUT UNPAID CARE**

## A PRIORITY FOR BIRMINGHAM

Carers are a priority nationally, regionally and for Birmingham. There is a national commitment to improving support for carers as affirmed in the National Carers Strategy "Recognised, Valued and Supported". This values carers and prioritises future actions to ensure the best possible outcomes for carers and those they support through the identification of four key areas across health, education, social care and employment. Particular focus was given to increase the identification of carers. Regionally ADASS published a carers commitment following implementation of the Care Act (2015).

There is a range of national Acts, legislation and strategies (see Appendix A) that focus on carers with the two main Acts being:

- **Care Act 2014** – sets out new legal guidelines relating to care and support for adults and the law to support carers. There are provisions to safeguard adults from abuse or neglect and care standards. In addition it places clear legal responsibilities on the Local Authority and creates a single duty to undertake a carers assessment.

- **Children and Families Act 2014** – makes provisions for children, families and people with special needs. It seeks to improve services for vulnerable children and introduces new rights for young or parent carers to an assessment of need.

In Birmingham the 2011 Census estimated there were 107,380 unpaid carers in the city, 10% of the city's population. Of these 11,642 are young carers aged 5 to 24 years old. They contribute care with an equivalent value of £2.1bn a year. A Strategy for carers in Birmingham was published in 2013 with the vision:

> "Carers will be universally recognised and valued as being fundamental to strong families and stable communities".

Support will be tailored to meet individual needs and enable carers to maintain a balance between their caring responsibilities and a life outside caring, whilst enabling the person they support to be a full and equal citizen".

There are also three local visions and strategies that relate to carers:

- **Vision and Strategy to modernise Adult Social Care** – provides a fundamental and radical shift in the way in which the Council will deliver desired outcomes for adults and older people. The desired outcomes are that they should be resilient, exercise choice and control and live happy healthy and independent lives within communities for as long as possible.

- **Putting Prevention First:**– a prevention first model has been developed which has two integrated components:
    - Community assets and local networks are the natural first point of contact when citizens or carers need support.
    - Where appropriate, effective and integrated pathways are available into targeted or more structured prevention activity through a prevention pathway.

The model will deliver against the following prevention outcomes for citizens:

- Reducing and overcoming isolation.
- Maximisation of income.
- Improved health and wellbeing.
- Good quality housing and housing support.
- A good quality of life for Carers.

- **Strategy for Early Help in Birmingham 2015 – 2017** – focus is on prevention and early help and that it is everyone's responsibility. It advocates a right service right time framework and embeds a whole family approach.

Further relevant legislation can be seen in Appendix A.

## WHAT YOU TOLD US

You told us the following was important to you:

- All carers should enjoy the same rights, choices and opportunities
- Support should be appropriate, timely, responsive and flexible
- Clear and consistent communication
- Information on what to do as a back up
- One place to go to for all information, advice and guidance
- Sign posting to services and support groups
- Being able to take time away and know the person being cared for is looked after
- To be actively involved and updated
- Agreeing what carers can or can't do when person being cared for is in hospital
- Support on discharge from hospital and be included in the process, in particular if caring responsibilities have changed
- Support for possible change of role in relationships
- Information and costs of adapting homes
- Specialist and appropriate care, equipment and facilities
- It's all about the person being cared for and not yourselves
- Making friends, developing relationships and socialising
- Listening and understanding

Young Carers told us:

- Schools need to be more supportive
- They couldn't make plans or go out with friends but it bought the family closer together
- It was emotionally challenging and they needed time to think
- They wanted somewhere to socialise and a wider choice of options to stay overnight
- They appreciated having the opportunity to share their experiences and socialise with other young carers.
-

You also told us that:

- People don't always recognise themselves as carers
- People don't always want to be labelled as a carer
- You don't want to ask for help for the fear of being seen as unable to cope and potential ramifications

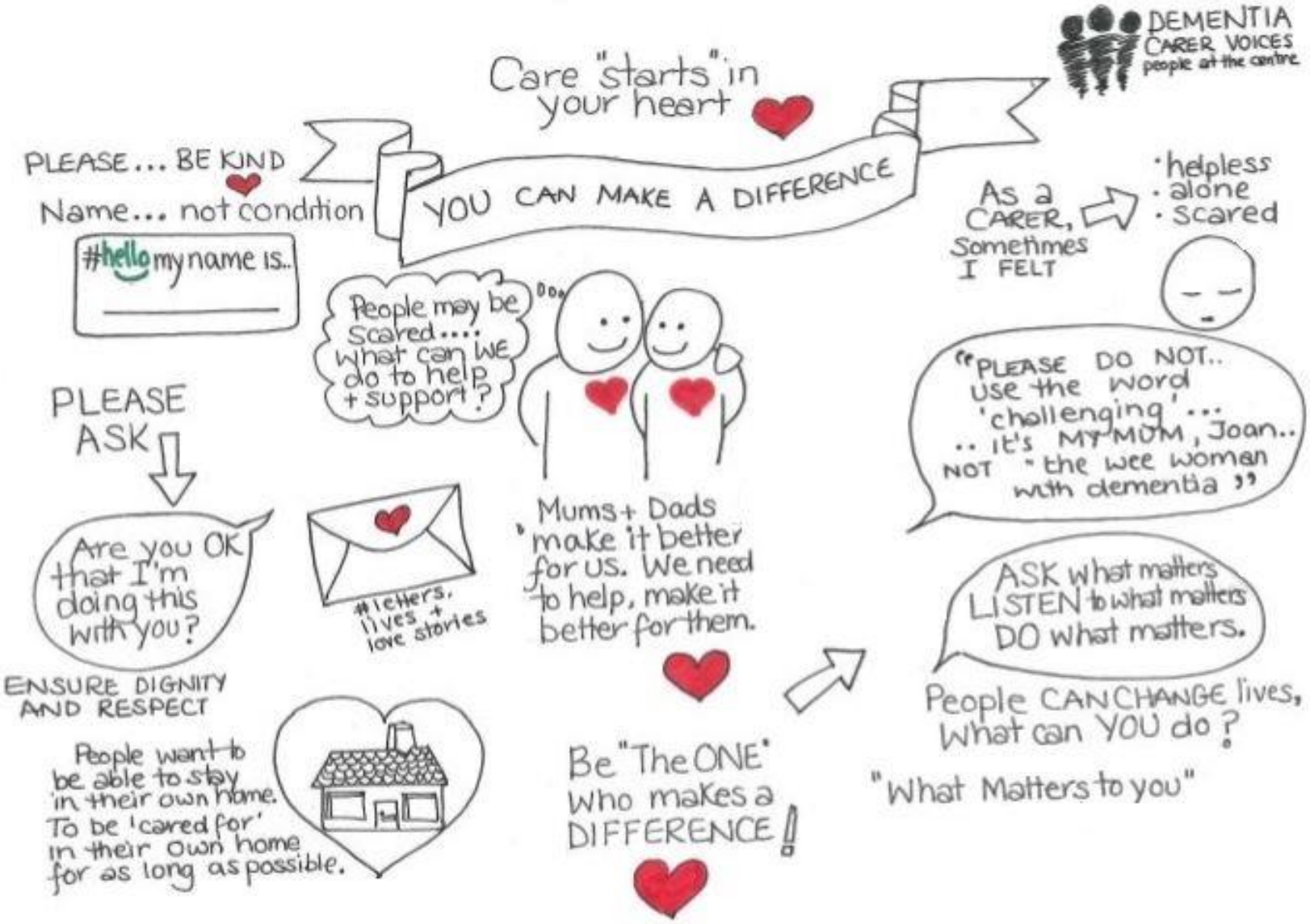
> Carers do not always want to go through assessments with different organisations, we are having to tell our story all over again…

> I feel listened to for the first time in a long time

Appendix B provides details of how and when your comments and thoughts were captured.

Tommy Whitelaw works to raise awareness of issues facing people living with dementia and their carers. He cared for his mother who had vascular dementia and they struggled together with the understanding of dementia, the caring and the isolation and loneliness as their world became smaller.  For Tommy, to combat his loneliness, he started a blog to talk about his experiences and speak to others who were also living with dementia to see if their struggles were the same as his. This was the start of him raising awareness of dementia through campaigning and engaging with health and social care professionals.

The following represents some of Tommy's experiences and views and gives a picture of what matters and is important to carers.


DEMENTIA CARER VOICES people at the centre
Care "starts" in your heart
PLEASE... BE KIND
Name... not condition
YOU CAN MAKE A DIFFERENCE
#hello my name is..
People may be scared.... what can we do to help + support?
As a CARER, Sometimes I FELT
· helpless
· alone
· scared
"PLEASE DO NOT.. use the word 'challenging'... .. it's MY MUM, Joan.. NOT "the wee woman with dementia"
PLEASE ASK
Are you OK that I'm doing this with you?
ENSURE DIGNITY AND RESPECT
#letters, lives + love stories
Mums + Dads make it better for us. We need to help, make it better for them.
ASK what matters LISTEN to what matters DO what matters.
People CAN CHANGE lives, What can YOU do?
"What Matters to you"
People want to be able to stay in their own home. To be 'cared for' in their own home for as long as possible.
Be "The ONE" Who makes a DIFFERENCE!

## FUTURE ENGAGEMENT

The strategy will be a live document and as we move forwards we want to ensure we continue to communicate and engage with you.

We know what works so far but want to commit to getting better, taking an approach where we work together to co-design a model that provides a menu of engagement options. We want carers to have a choice as to how they want to engage and to dip in and out depending on what's needed. The model below illustrates a range of options with which we could engage with carers.

**Menu of choice model**

GPs

Social media

Telephone

Events

**ENGAGEMENT**

Email

One to one

hub

Post

Groups

Newsletters

**OUR CHALLENGE**

Nationally the 2011 Census was the first to ask people to identify whether they were undertaking a caring role and it revealed there were 6.5 million carers in the UK. It is estimated that around 10% of Birmingham's population are caring for someone.

Analysis of population data estimates that for every 100 patients on a GP practice list 10 will be carers providing less than 20 hours care per week, 3 to 4 will be providing more than 20 hours per week and 2 will be caring for at least 50 hours per week (12.5%). In Birmingham 65% of carers registered with our Carers HUB provide more than 50 hours of care per week.

Data from the Carers HUB in Birmingham also tells us:

- The data shows that women are more likely to be carers than men. But, as carers age (75+) over half are men.
- Nationally the peak ages for caring is 50 to 64 years and in Birmingham 30% of carers are this age, but 34% are 65 or older.
- In Birmingham a quarter of carers live with the person they care for.
- For a carer to carry out their caring responsibilities they need to be well yet 21% have their own health needs and 12% have a disability.

Local data from Young Carers project indicates that of the young people supported:

- Around three quarters are vulnerable and designated as children in need.
- Whilst caring 12% have child protection plans in place
- A quarter of young carers are at risk from exclusion from post 16 education, employment and training opportunities.

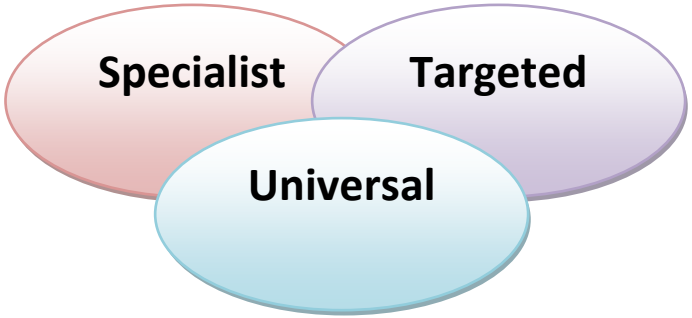
To be successful the strategy cannot be delivered by specialist carers services or statutory services alone. To be successful the challenge is for a range of health, social care, leisure, housing, employment and commissioned services to work together in a carer centred way.

**OUR APPROACH – THE POSITIVE PATHWAY**

The Positive Pathway is a whole systems approach built on collaboration, best practice and service integration. First developed by St Basils and implemented locally with young people at risk of experiencing homelessness, it has seen much success.

By embedding the positive Pathway at the heart of this strategy we will create a comprehensive and consistent approach for carers. The pathway sets out three key areas that are flexible to ensure that no matter what stage carers enter they will be supported as early and effectively as possible.

The three key areas are:




**Universal –** for all with a focus on early help and prevention

**Targeted –** for some, usually short term to support and enable independence

**Specialist –** for a few, provided following assessment, may be outcome of targeted services and usually long term.

**TO ACHIEVE EXCELLANCE THE PATHWAY IS RELIANT ON CONTINUAL FEEDBACK FROM CARERS, THOSE CARED FOR AND CITIZENS**

ASSESSMENT

**UNIVERSAL - FOR ALL**

- Early help
- Prevention

**EXAMPLES OF SERVICES**

- Advice/information
- Training
- Signposting
- Support access other services

**TARGETED – FOR SOME**

- Early help
- Support and enable independence

**EXAMPLES OF SERVICES**

- Emergency & planned response
- Grant funding
- Family support
- Schools based work

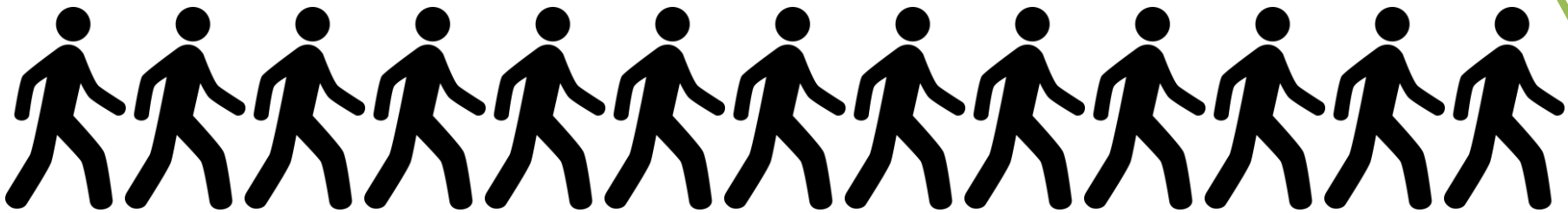
**SPECIALIST – FOR A FEW**

- Specialist provision

**EXAMPLES OF SERVICES**

- Short breaks disabled children
- Dementia cafes
- Residential activities
- Support transition to adult Carer

CAN ACCESS MORE THAN ONE SERVICE



## DELIVERING OUR VISION

**Responsibility for oversight of the strategy:**

Cabinet Member Health and Social Care
Corporate Director Adult Social Care and Health
Director Children's Trust TBC

**Assurance of effectiveness of strategy:**
Health and Wellbeing Board

**Accountable for the strategy:**
Better Care Fund Board

**Monitoring and progress reporting:**
Prevention and Early Intervention Team
Carers Reference Group

**Equality duty**

The Public Sector Equality Duty (Equality Act 2010) requires public bodies to have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between different people when carrying out their activities.

As such, our approach has and will continue to be informed by the latest available intelligence when determining key actions associated with the delivery of our strategy vision.

**Joint Action and High level Commissioning Plans**

Historically commissioning of carers services have sometimes been delivered separately by both the local authority and health partners. The strategy provides an opportunity to set out a future integrated approach.

The joint action plan begins to consider the types of services/interventions that maybe required in the future. It links them to the commitment we made to our carers at the start of the strategy and the high level commissioning plan will turn this into reality providing details of what services we propose to commission. It is imperative that we deliver the right service in the right place at the right time.

**RIGHT SERVICE**

**RIGHT TIME**

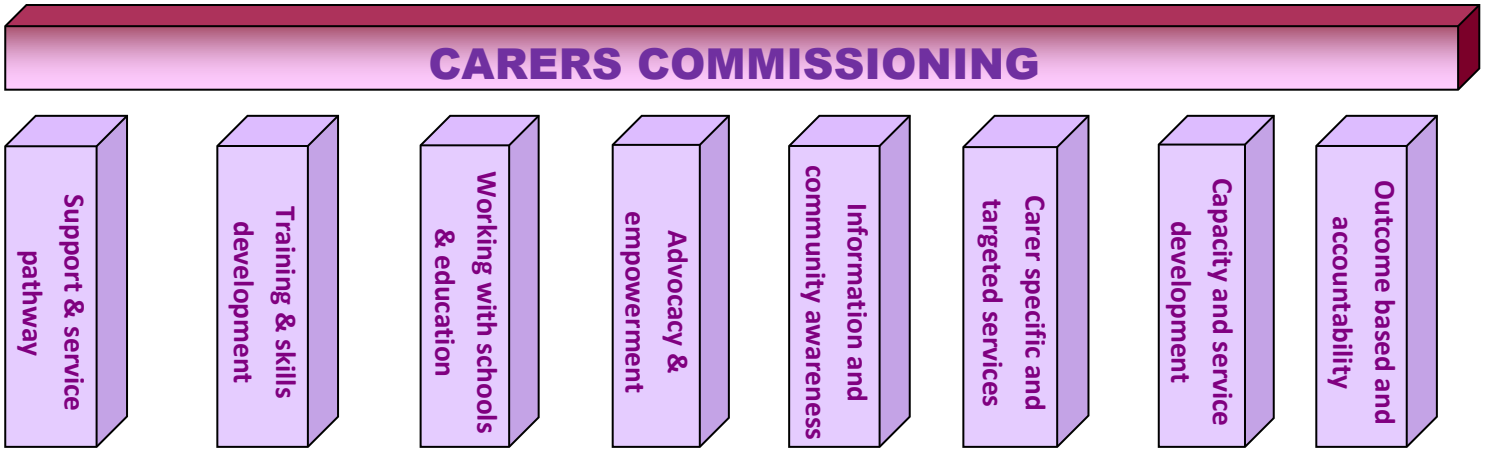
**RIGHT PLACE**

**HIGH LEVEL COMMISSIONING PLAN**

The strategy presents an opportunity to develop a new integrated carers support and services model aligning and bringing together commissioning bodies across the city. The aim is to:

- Enable carers to better navigate the system for support and services
- Ensure services are 'joined up' so that carers don't have to provide information and details numerous times
- Have better sharing of information avoiding unnecessary duplication of services
- Provide an improved carers experience
- Have an increased focus on carers priority needs
- Improve health and wellbeing outcomes
- Enable more carers to be supported in the community.

There are eight pillars supporting the commissioning:




Key principles for commissioning include:

- An integrated carer support and service pathway
- A prevention approach with a shift towards early intervention
- Quality and appropriate level and diversity of services
- An outcome approach to measure achievement and effectiveness of support and services.

| Commitment | Outcome | Beneficiary | Proposed activity | Detail |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Recognise and respect the value of carers** | • Reduced demand on statutory services | Adult, parent and young carers | Carers assessment, a statutory duty set out in Care Act 2014 | It is expected that the activity may include:<br>• Assess carer<br>• Determine eligibility<br>• Allocate personal budget/carers Grant if appropriate<br>• Develop support plan<br>• Identify and support access to appropriate services |
| | • Carers are identified and acknowledged | | Identify and acknowledge carers and enable access to leisure and other facilities. | The activity may include:<br>• Develop carers passport as a citywide approach that everyone signs up to. |
| | • Carers are involved in care planning | | Involve carer in care whilst person cared for is in hospital and in planning care following discharge | The activity may include:<br>• Providing accurate information about care needs relevant to patients condition<br>• Discuss current and future role<br>• Sign post to relevant advice/information and services<br>• If young carer offer to provide any relevant information to schools |

| Commitment | Outcome | Beneficiary | Proposed activity | Detail |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Build a carer friendly city** | • People and organisations are aware of what a carer is and the responsibilities and commitments<br>• Carers can access networking opportunities | Adult, parent and young carers | Promote both awareness of what a carer is and support and network opportunities available. | The activity may include:<br>• Development of a local integrated register/directory of services and community networks<br>• Develop and introduce a Carers Charter<br>• Raise awareness with key professionals such as GPs |
| **Support carers to be physically and mentally well** | • Carers have control over their personal and caring life<br>• Carers can access a short break from caring<br>• Carers access health and wellbeing checks<br>• Older carers able to remain independent and caring<br>• Carers can access emergency plans if required | Adult, parent and young carers | Provide advice and information on health and wellbeing and support to access health and wellbeing checks. Provide more in-depth service for carers with complex needs. Enable carers to have a short break from caring responsibilities.<br><br>Provide short breaks for disabled children a duty for local authorities. | The activity may include:<br>• Focussed early intervention for those at risk including health checks and MOTs.<br>• Respite for carers to attend appointments e.g. GP.<br>• Develop a Third Sector Carers Forum.<br>• Administer small grants to enable respite breaks.<br>• Develop database of support and services available to carers.<br>• Bereavement service.<br>• Dementia cafes and groups. |

| Commitment | Outcome | Beneficiary | Proposed activity | Detail |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Support young carers through childhood and education** | • Young carers attend school on a regular basis<br>• Young carers successfully transition to an adult carer<br>• Schools and colleges recognise young carers responsibilities and commitments<br>• Carers of disabled children are able to have a break from caring responsibilities<br>• Reduced dependency on specialist provision | Young carers aged up to 18 and parent carers | Provide residential activities, one to one interventions, group work, school based work and partnership working. | The activity may include:<br>• Develop training programme for schools, colleges and professionals.<br>• Develop pathways in education for young carers.<br>• Provide short breaks for disabled children on a planned or emergency basis.<br>• Promote awareness of young carers.<br>• Provide both one to one and group support.<br>• Provide residential activities to offer respite from caring responsibilities.<br>• Support for families to build relationships and resilience.<br>• Out of school activities during weekends and school holidays for all disabilities and autism. |
| **Support carers to financially plan for today and tomorrow** | • Carers maximise their income<br>• Carers are aware of Direct Payments | Adult, parent and young carers aged 16+ | Enable carers to maximise their income so they do not experience financial hardship. | The activity may include:<br>• Supporting carers to seek or maintain employment.<br>• Ensuring carers are claiming all relevant benefits.<br>• Targeted campaign to ensure access to services for those most at risk. |

| Commitment | Outcome | Beneficiary | Proposed activity | Detail |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Promote carer friendly employers** | • Employers recognise carers responsibilities and commitments<br>• Carers are not treated unfairly in the workplace | Adult, parent and young carers aged 16+ | Raise awareness amongst employers of carers responsibilities and commitments. Seek commitment from employers to recognise carers and their responsibility and commitment. | The activity may include:<br>• Encourage employers to sign up to ADAS Carer Friendly Scheme.<br>• Promote awareness of carers in the workplace.<br>• Pledge to become Carer Friendly Employer.<br>• Establish carers network for staff. |

**APPENDIX A**

## National legislation

A new national Carers strategy – expected summer 2018
Care Act 2014
Care Matters Green and White papers 2007
Carers Action Plan 2018 to 2020
Carers and Disabled Children's Act 2000
Children and Young Persons Act 2008
Data Protection Act 1998 amended 2005
Education Act 2002
Equality Act 2010
Gender Recognition Act 2004
Human Rights Act 1998
Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 plus relevant guidance
Independent Living Strategy (2008)
Protection of Freedoms Act 2012
Public sector Equality Act 2010
Putting People First (2007)
Special Educational Needs and Disability Act 2001
Social Value Act 2012 and amendment 2013
The Children and Families Act 2014

## Local priorities

Aging Well Programme
Locality agenda
Public Sector Equality Act 2010
Putting prevention First
Strategy for Early Help in Birmingham 2015 to 2017
Vision and Strategy to modernise Adult Social Care

## References

ADASS
Care Act 2014
Carers UK
Census 2011
Children and Families Act 2014
Forward Carers
National Carers Strategy
Positive Pathway – St Basils
Princess Royal Trust for Carers
Putting Prevention First
Strategy for Early Help in Birmingham 2015 to 2017
Think Local Act Personal guidance
Tommy Whitelaw *(permission granted to use material)*
Vision and Strategy to modernise Adult Social Care

**APPENDIX B**

**What you told us**

| Date | Event/Document | Method | Numbers |
|---|---|---|---|
| December 2016 | Standards for Working with Carers | Distribution and discussion | 100+ staff and volunteers |
| January-March 2018 | Visit 9 Carers Groups | Focus groups | 113 carers |
| 23rd March 2018 | Carers Event | Co-design workshop | 100+ carers |
| 13TH June 2018 | Recognising the needs of the carer in an acute hospital setting | Individual discussions with carers | 5 carers |

**APPENDIX 2**

**Carers timetable refresh strategy**

| STRATEGY REFRESH | DATES |
|---|---|
| CLT report approval consultation | 10th January 2022 |
| Cabinet approval consultation | 8th February 2022 |
| First phase consultation | February/March 2022 |
| Draft strategy | April/May 2022 |
| Second phase consultation | June – September 2022 |
| Final strategy developed | October/November 2022 |
| Final phase consultation/approval strategy | December 2022 |
| CLT report adoption strategy | January 2023 |
| Cabinet adoption strategy | March 2023 |
| Strategy launch | April 2023 |

**Carers timetable commissioning Birmingham Carers Hub**

| **CABINET APPROVAL** | |
|---|---|
| **CLT report** | **April 2022** |
| **Cabinet – delegated authority procurement strategy** | **June 2022** |
| **Market engagement** | **July/August 2022** |
| **PROCUREMENT PHASE** | **DATES** |
| **Stage 1: Invitation to tender** | |
| **ITT Issued** | **1st September 2022** |
| **Clarification Period** | **2nd September 2022 – 22nd October 2022** |
| **Submission of tender** | **Noon 1st November 2022** |
| **Evaluation Period** | **2nd November 2022 – 23rd November 2022** |
| **Potential Clarification Interview** | **16th or 17th November 2022** |
| **Delegated Procurement Report** | **Week commencing 29th November 2022** |
| **Notification of Contract Award** | **5th December 2022** |
| **Mandatory 10-day Standstill Period** | **6th December 2022 – 16th December 2022** |
| **Contracts Issued** | **1st January 2023** |
| **Stage 2: Contract commencement** | |
| **Mobilisation period** | **2nd January 2023 – 31st March 2023** |
| **Contract Commencement Date** | **1st April 2023** |
| **Contract End Date (excluding extension periods)** | **31st March 2028** |

# Birmingham City Council

# Report to Cabinet

Date: 8th February 2022

| | |
|---|---|
| **Subject:** | **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2022 – MAY 2022)** |
| **Report of:** | **ASSISTANT DIRECTOR – PROCUREMENT (INTERIM)** |
| **Relevant Cabinet Member:** | **Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Finance and Resources** |
| **Relevant O &S Chair(s):** | **Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq, Resources** |
| **Report author:** | Steve Sandercock, Assistant Director, Procurement (Interim)<br>Email Address: steve.sandercock@birmingham.gov.uk |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Are specific wards affected?<br><br>If yes, name(s) of ward(s): | ☐ Yes | ☒ No – All wards affected |
| Is this a key decision?<br>If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: | ☐ Yes | ☒ No |
| Is the decision eligible for call-in? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? | ☒ Yes | ☐ No |
| If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :<br>3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the council) | | |

## 1 Executive Summary

1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period March 2021 – May 2022. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

## 2 Recommendations

2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under chief officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period March 2021 – May 2022 as detailed in Appendix 1.

## 3 Background

3.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.

3.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee.

3.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the procurement threshold £177,897.50 (excluding VAT) and £10m (excluding VAT). This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.

3.4 It should be noted that the procurement threshold has changed from £189,330 to £177,897.50 (excluding VAT) and applies from 1st January 2022 for a period of 2 years.

3.5 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.

3.6 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.

3.7 A briefing note with details for each item to be procured is listed in Appendix 2. The financial information for each item is detailed in Appendix 3 – Exempt Information.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

4.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The options considered are:

- To refer the procurement strategy and contract award of individual procurements to Cabinet for decision.
- To continue with the existing process – this is the recommended option

## 5 Consultation / Engagement

5.1 This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee and therefore is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

## 6 Risk Management

6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

## 7 Compliance Issues:

### 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

### 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

### 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

### 7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

7.4.1 This is a procurement report and the implications are detailed in the appendices

### 7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

7.5.1 None.

### 7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

## 8 Background Documents

8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity March 2022 – May 2022
- 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper
- 3. Appendix 3 – Exempt Information
- 4. Appendix 4 – Quarterly Awards Schedule (October 2021 – December 2021)

## APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2022 – MAY 2022)

| Type of Report | Title of Procurement | Ref | Brief Description | Contract Duration | Directorate | Portfolio Finance and Resources Plus | Finance Officer | Contact Name | Planned CO Decision Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Approval to Tender Strategy | Professional Services for the Commonwealth Games 2022 Programme Team | TBC | To ensure that delivery of the Commonwealth Games 2022 is not compromised by unforeseen circumstances it is considered prudent to ensure that access to professional and advisory services is available and therefore it is proposed to procure one or more call-off contracts as required. The services may include services such as legal advice, project management, technical subject matter expertise in relation to supporting a major event. | Various | Commonwealth Games | Leader | Guy Olivant | Guy Olivant / Charlie Short | 23/03/2022 |
| Approval to Tender Strategy | Statutory Assessment Moderation and Monitoring of KS1 and KS2 | TBC | Moderation of key stage 1 (KS1) and key stage 2 (KS2) and Monitoring of key stage 2 (KS2) SATS. Local Authorities are required to validate a sample of KS1 Teacher assessment (TA) judgements in English writing. | 4 years with a break clause in years 3 and 4 | Education and Skills | Education and Skills | Clare Sandland | Lisa Fraser / Sandra Asiedu | 01/04/2022 |
| Strategy / Award | Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS) Compliant Solution | TBC | There is a requirement for a solution for accepting card payments over the telephone without the need for Council agents capturing card details and manually entering into payment solutions. | 2 years with option to extend for a further 12 months | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Andrew Eden / Kanwaljit Shinhmar | 01/04/2022 |
| Strategy / Award | Provision of a Managed Service Provider | TBC | To outsource the function of low value/high volume IT contract renewals across the Council to a managed service provider for a management fee. | 2 years with option to extend for a further two 12 month extensions | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Emma Coles / Jamie Parris | 23/03/2022 |
| Strategy / Award | Cisco Hardware Refresh to Support Lancaster Circus Exit | TBC | Cisco Networking Hardware and Services are required to be procured. The Cisco Hardware that runs the councils IT network across our estates and underpins most of our users and applications requires modernisation as it is reaching end of life and requires refresh. This planned modernisation has been moved forward in order support the following strategic benefits and drivers. | 3 years with option to extend for a further two 12 month extensions | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Chris Nairn / Jamie Parris | 23/03/2022 |
| Strategy / Award | CWG - Colmore Row and Church Street Marathon Preparation and Footway Works | TBC | Civil engineering works to enable the last mile of the marathon route for the Commonwealth Games to accommodate athletes and vehicles. These works are:<br>•Removal and subsequent re-instatement of hospitality build outs in carriageway on Church Street.<br>•Amendments to the footway and carriageway at Church Street.<br>•Removal and subsequent reinstatement of parklets on Church Street and Colmore Row.<br>•Refresh of footway paving on Colmore Row outside of the Grand Hotel.<br>•Removal and alteration of the build out and traffic signals on Colmore Row and Newhall Street. | 10 weeks | Council Management | Leader | Guy Olivant | Michael Watson / Charlie Short | 23/03/2022 |

**APPENDIX 2**

## BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES
## CABINET – 8TH FEBRUARY 2022

| | |
|---|---|
| **Title of Contract** | **Professional Services for the Commonwealth Games 2022 Programme Team** |
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Craig Cooper, Programme Director Commonwealth Games 2022<br>**Client Officer:** Guy Olivant<br>**Procurement Officer:** Charlie Short, Procurement Manager |
| Briefly describe the service required | To ensure that delivery of the Commonwealth Games 2022 is not compromised by unforeseen circumstances it is considered prudent to ensure that access to professional and advisory services is available and therefore it is proposed to procure one or more call-off contracts as required. The services may include services such as legal advice, project management, technical subject matter expertise in relation to supporting a major event.<br><br>There are not the skills, experience or availability of staff within the Council to deliver the support therefore, there is a requirement for suitably qualified resources to be engaged externally. The services will be called off as and when required subject to satisfactory performance and budget availability. |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | An open procurement exercise advertised on Find a Tender, Contracts Finder and www.finditinbirmingham.com or a further competition exercise / direct award using the most appropriate collaborative framework agreement which demonstrates the best value for money. |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | These will be either a new requirement or entering into new contracts for services approved in the PPAR report dated 8th September 2020. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | Yes, and as this is a one-off contract for technical professional services and the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house as there are not the skills and capacity to deliver internally. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | Any specification will require the Council's commitments to Route to Zero to be considered, in particular to a reduction in transport. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it? | The Council does not have a statutory duty to provide this service. However, there is a requirement for specialist support to complement the Council's internal delivery team. |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | The cost of the service will be met from the cash limited and approved CWG budgets as appropriate. |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | Various start dates. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Title of Contract** | **Statutory Assessment Moderation and Monitoring of KS1 and KS2** |
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Lisa Fraser, Assistant Director Education and Early Years<br>**Client Officer:** Lisa Fraser<br>**Procurement Officer:** Sandra Asiedu, Procurement Manager |
| Briefly describe the service required | Moderation of key stage 1 (KS1) and key stage 2 (KS2) and Monitoring of key stage 2 (KS2) SATS. Local Authorities are required to validate a sample of KS1 Teacher assessment (TA) judgements in English writing. External moderation is used to confirm that KS1 English writing TA judgements are accurate and consistent with national standards. This ensures that schools are assessing accurately, and the system is fair to all pupils. |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | An open procurement exercise advertised on Find a Tender, Contracts Finder and www.finditinbirmingham.com |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | There is not a current contract in place. The existing contract expired 31st August 2019. However, the services have continued to be provided by Services For Education under the contractual arrangements. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | All LA moderators must be qualified teachers. The Standards and Testing Agency (STA) guidelines require LAs to recruit an external moderation team with appropriate and recent experience of the KS1and KS2. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | Training for the moderators will be delivered online which will reduce individual travel, venue hire and related logistics. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it? | Yes. This provision is a statutory requirement in accordance with guidance set out by the Standards and Testing Agency (STA) for KS1 and KS2 national curriculum assessment and reporting. |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | This is funded from Education and Skills budget. |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | The proposed start date is 1st August 2022 for a period of 4 years with a break clause in years 3 and 4. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Title of Contract** | **Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS) Compliant Solution** |
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Director – Digital and Customer Services<br>**Client Officer:** Andrew Eden<br>**Procurement Officer:** Kanwaljit Shinhmar |
| Briefly describe the service required | There is a requirement for a solution for accepting card payments over the telephone without the need for Council agents capturing card details and manually entering into payment solutions.<br><br>The solution must be compliant with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS) for taking agent mediated payment card transactions completely over the telephone. The solution must remove the need for the agent to have access to the customer's card details, ideally through DTMF suppression. Dual-tone multi-frequency signalling (DTMF) is a telecommunication signalling system using the voice-frequency band over telephone lines between telephone equipment and other communications devices and switching centers.<br><br>The solution must allow the payer to make payments completely via a standard landline telephone and not require the payer to have any type of web or internet access.<br>Currently the Council use WorldPay, Civica WebPay, and chip and pin (PDQ) with Cardholder Not Present (CNP) (Barclaycard/Veriphone) solutions to take payments over the phone via Council agents. The agents capture the cardholder details and enter them. The proposed solution should work alongside or provide some level of integration with these existing payment solutions. |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | The proposed route to market will be via a compliant national framework agreement, CCS, ESPO, KCS, HTE or YPO dependent on the appropriateness of the framework, the lot and the best fit for the purposes of the requirement. |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | This is a new requirement. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | No In-House solution is available. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | The specification will require the bidders to deliver the service in way that reduces or eliminates their carbon footprint. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it? | There is not a statutory duty to deliver this service. The service will, however, strengthen the Council's compliance with GDPR. |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | This will be funded from the IT Budget for BEP revenue costs using code TA-02268-01. |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | The proposed start date is 1st October 2022 for a period of 2 years, with an option to extend for a further 1 year. |

| Title of Contract | Provision of a Managed Service Provider |
|---|---|
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Director – Digital and Customer Services<br>**Client Officer:** Emma Coles<br>**Procurement Officer:** Jamie Parris |
| Briefly describe the service required | To outsource the function of low value/high volume IT contract renewals across the Council to a managed service provider for a management fee. |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | To undertake a further competition via an established compliant framework, e.g. Health Trust Europe IT Solutions Framework Agreement or Crown Commercial Services. |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | There are no existing arrangements. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | The service is currently delivered by premium in-house IT&D contractors with limited capabilities – hence the purpose of this PPAR is to outsource this requirement. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | N/A, as this is a low value/high volume software licensing, support and maintenance service requirement. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it? | There is no statutory duty for this service. However, this service supports the delivery of the Council's IT and Council services. |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | This is funded from efficiency savings on expenditure against the budget for third party contracts on RF007. |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | The proposed start date is March 2022 for a duration of 2 years with two options to extend for a period of 24 months subject to satisfactory performance and budget availability. |

| Title of Contract | Cisco Hardware Refresh to Support Lancaster Circus Exit |
|---|---|
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Director – Digital and Customer Services<br>**Client Officer:** Chris Nairn<br>**Procurement Officer:** Jamie Parris |
| Briefly describe the service required | Cisco Networking Hardware and Services are required to be procured. The Cisco Hardware that runs the councils IT network across our estates and underpins most of our users and applications requires modernisation as it is reaching end of life and requires refresh. This planned modernisation has been moved forward in order support the following strategic benefits and drivers:<br>- The NWOW Programme exit of Lancaster Circus where the Council's core networking hub and internet termination points reside linking our technical estate together. These services need to be migrated to vacate the basement area of the site. The current hardware cannot be 'lifted and shifted' due to age and technical constraints thus requiring the refreshed hardware to facilitate exit<br>- The wider property strategy by reducing the reliance/ dependency on IT points of presence in council buildings through IT network consolidation<br>- An increase in the councils security posture through the removal of legacy hardware |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | The proposed route to market will be via a compliant national framework agreement, CCS, ESPO, KCS, HTE or YPO dependent on the appropriateness of the framework, the lot and the best fit for the purposes of the requirement. |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | There is no current hardware contract with sufficient headroom to purchase the hardware required in a compliant manner. Several contracts exist with existing suppliers for Cisco Hardware and support but would not be compliant in this instance. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | This is not applicable as the service being procured is predominantly hardware related. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | This will support the wider council move to managed data centres in addition to moving applications currently running in Lancaster Circus to newer hardware which has lower electricity draw, therefore contributing to the councils Route to Zero. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it? | No. However the networking technology the Council uses underpins the delivery of the majority if not all Council statutory and/or discretionary services. The services to be procured will maintain the Council's ability to manage value for money in the delivery of these services by the provider and enable better ways of working and supporting the exit of Lancaster Circus |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | The budget will be funded from 2 sources:<br>1) IT&D Hardware and 3rd Party refresh budget (circa 70%)<br>2) NWOW Programme Budget (circa 30%) |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | The proposed start date is March 2022 for a period of 5 years (2+1+1+1) to allow for periodic market/value of money appraisal. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Title of Contract** | **CWG - Colmore Row and Church Street Marathon Preparation and Footway Works** |
| **Contact Officers** | **Director / Assistant Director:** Philip Edwards, Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity<br>**Client Officer:** Michael Watson<br>**Procurement Officer:** Charlie Short, Procurement Manager |
| Briefly describe the service required | Civil engineering works to enable the last mile of the marathon route for the Commonwealth Games to accommodate athletes and vehicles. These works are:<br>• Removal and subsequent re-instatement of hospitality build outs in carriageway on Church Street.<br>• Amendments to the footway and carriageway at Church Street.<br>• Removal and subsequent reinstatement of parklets on Church Street and Colmore Row.<br>• Refresh of footway paving on Colmore Row outside of the Grand Hotel.<br>• Removal and alteration of the build out and traffic signals on Colmore Row and Newhall Street.<br>It should be noted that these works do not include any works to remove any existing granite paving recently installed in a similar area and the Business Improvement District has been fully consulted and are supportive of the proposals.<br>A direct award will be undertaken in accordance with the framework rules to the supplier with the overall lowest cost using the framework rates<br>A contract will not be entered into on any of these projects unless the appropriate approvals are in place. |
| What is the proposed procurement route? | A direct award will be undertaken using the Black Country Minor Works Framework Agreement 2022 - 2025. |
| What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire? | This is a new requirement. |
| If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)? | Not applicable. |
| Has the In-House Preferred Test been carried out? | Yes, and as this is a one-off contract for works, the test demonstrated this is not suitable to be carried out in-house. |
| How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero? | The works support the Birmingham Transport Plan's aspirations to promote active travel and also the Games Transport Plan as a key Games event which will harness the themes of the Games to promote walking and cycling as a preferred mode of transport for spectators in this area. The Parklets will also be replanted and provide a green space in the city. |
| Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it? | There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, works will support the staging of the CWG marathon. There is also a legal agreement between the Council and the CWG OC which requires this work to be undertaken. |
| What budget is the funding from for this service? | The funding will be from the existing approved CWG City Readiness budget. |
| Proposed start date and duration of the new contract | The anticipated start date is Monday 25th April for a duration of 10 weeks. |

# APPENDIX 4 - QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (OCTOBER 2021 – DECEMBER 2021)

| Type of Report | Title of Procurement | Ref | Brief Description | Contract Duration | Directorate | Portfolio Finance and Resources | Finance Officer | Contact Name | Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details | Contractor(s) Awarded to | Value of Contracts | Chief Officer | Actual Go Live date |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delegated Award Report | Security Measures for Victims of Domestic Abuse | P0779 | The provision of security measures to support the Sanctuary Scheme to enable the prevention of homelessness as a result of domestic abuse. | 4 years | City Housing | Homes and Neighbourhoods | Carl Tomlinson | Debbie Parkes / Henrietta Jacobs | Presented to Cabinet for info 20/04/2021. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 21/05/2021 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 17/09/2021. | Theam Security Limited | £1,200,000 | Rob James / Steve Sandercock | 01/08/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Repair and Maintenance of physical disability lifts and hoists | P0716 | There is a requirement to maintain and repair vertical lift, step lift and ceiling track hoists provided by the Occupational Therapy Service for disabled citizens. This service is in place to enable citizens to remain independent in their own home, increasing their safety, reducing the risk of falls for both citizens and carers and reducing hospital admission. | 4 years | Adults Social Care | Adults Social Care | Andrew Healey | Timsey Deb / Satinder Bains | Presented to Cabinet for info 15/12/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 30/07/2021. | Dolphin Lifts Midlands Limited | £178,220 | Graeme Betts/ Steve Sandercock | 22/11/2021 |
| Delegated Award Report | Single Pupil Record Case Management Solution | | The Council requires a new contract for the Impulse application. This is the core application used by the Education & Skills directorate to record and track a child's path through all stages of educational support. The application stores data related to a child / school / care provider / parents / guardians / professional, etc. | 3 years | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Nita Vryaparj | Presented to Cabinet for info 16/03/2021. SCN signed 28/09/2021. Delegated Award Reports signed 04/10/2021. | CACI Limited | £1,500,000 | Kevin Crompton / Steve Sandercock | 13/10/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Works for the Pershore Road / Priory Road Highway Safety Improvement Scheme | | There is a requirement for delivery of civil engineering works for the Pershore Road/ Priory Road Highway Safety Improvement Scheme. | 1 year, 6 months | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Transport and Environment | Carl Tomlinson | Perminder Balu / Charlie Short | Presented to Cabinet for info 15/12/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 11/10/2021.. | Fitzgerald Contractors Limited | £2,150,000 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 18/10/2021 |
| Delegated Award Report | Provision of Legal Advice for the Commonwealth Games 2022 | | For the provision of legal advice to support the Commonwealth Games 2022 called off under the Crown Commercial Services Wider Public Sector Legal Services Framework Agreement by direct award. | 1 year | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Leader | Guy Olivant | Guy Olivant / Charlie Short | Presented to Cabinet for info 08/09/2020. Strategy / Award Report signed 14/10/2021. | Trowers and Hamlins LLP | £200,000 | Craig Cooper / Steve Sandercock | 02/11/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Traffic Enforcement Cameras | | The road network in the city of Birmingham includes a number of bus lanes on key arterial routes and in the city centre. The maintenance of these bus lanes is the responsibility of the highway authority, the Council who is also responsible for enforcing compliance with the Traffic Regulation Orders that apply to these bus lanes. A camera enforcement solution is required to install, maintain and support future enforcement cameras. | 5 years | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Transport and Environment | Simon Ansell | Iain Davie / David Waddington | Presented to Cabinet for info 09/02/2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 01/11/2021. | Siemens Mobility Limited | £2.145,000 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 01/03/2022 |
| Delegated Award Report | Specialist Engineering Support Framework Agreement (Waste Services) | P0775 | There is a requirement for a technical engineering service to support Waste Management Services.<br>The services required include but not limited to:<br>•Engineering support;<br>•Operational safety and environmental compliance;<br>•Technical advice to support procurement activities related to waste services; and<br>•Provide technical support to the Waste Management Services in its general contract management activities. | 4 years | City Operations | Street Scene and Parks | Carl Tomlinson/ Peter Janes | Michelle Climer / Meena Chuhan | Presented to Cabinet for Info 18/05/2021. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 21/06/2021 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 02/11/2021.<br>Please note this is a Framework Agreement and therefore no set value, however the procurement committed to a maximum total framework spend of £5m. | 1) Fichtner Consulting Engineers Limited<br>2) Stantec UK LTD<br>3) Wood PLC | £5,000,000 | Rob James / Steve Sandercock | 09/11/2021 |
| Strategy Award Report | For the continued Provision of Data Migration Services | | For the continued Provision of Data Migration Services to enable the delivery of a fully integrated ERP solution by the appointed System Integrator. | 1 year | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Jamie Parris | Presented to Cabinet for info 22/01/2019. Strategy / Award Report signed 09/11/2021. | Egress Group Limited | £499,000 | Peter Bishop / Steve Sandercock | 17/11/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Development of Housing at Gressel Lane, Shard End | P0749 | For the construction of 36 new homes for rent at Gressel Lane in Shard End. | 30 months | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Homes and Neighbourhoods | Carl Tomlinson | Bali Paddock / Siobhan MacDonald | Cabinet approved the tender strategy as part of the Report to Cabinet titled: Development of Housing at Gressel Lane, and accompanying FBC, approved by Cabinet on 16th March 2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 15/11/2021. | Jessup Brothers Ltd | £8,045,570 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 01/04/2022 |
| Strategy / Award | Leisure Centre Management Software | | A leisure activity booking management software for leisure centres across Birmingham. The software is installed and used across 23 sites, 22 leisure sites and 1 community centre. | 3 years plus 2 years option to extend | Digital and Customer Services | Deputy Leader | Lee Bickerton | Scott Angus | Presented to Cabinet for info 20/04/2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 18/11/2021. The contract award value is just within the 20% tolerance allowance. | Bramble Hub Limited | £479,985 | Peter Bishop / Steve Sandercock | 01/04/2022 |
| Delegated Extension Award | Employer's Agent Services for Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Framework Agreement | P0476 | Requirement to increase the expenditure under the Employers Agent Services Framework Agreement. | | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Homes and Neighbourhoods | Carl Tomlinson | Mark English / Siobhan MacDonald | This approval is within the value of the delegation approved in the Planned Procurement Activities reports to Cabinet dated August 2018 for the estimated value of £6m and November 2018 for the estimated value of £4.5m. | Arcadis LLP - Lot 1<br><br>Capita Property & Infrastructure Ltd - Lot 2 | Increase of £744,435<br><br>Increase of £796,000<br><br>Total £1,540,435 - From £3,549,070 to £5,089,505 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 29/11/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Professional Support Services to develop the Our Future Delivery Plan (OFCP) | | Our Future City Plan – Central Birmingham Framework 2040' will replace the existing Big City Plan with a new vision for the central area of the city to help deliver new homes, jobs and commercial development. The Draft Central Framework 2040 is now being produced and expert advice is required. | 8 months | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Transport and Environment | Carl Tomlinson | James Betjemann / Charlie Short | Presented to Cabinet for info 27/07/2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 24/11/2021. | Arcadis Consulting (UK) Limited | £593,350 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 22/12/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Fit out works for Plot 8 and 9 of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme | P0427-1 | For the delivery of the additional fitout works to Plots 8 and 9 of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme (PBRS). | 1 year | Planning, Transport & Sustainability | Transport and Environment | Guy Olivant | Mumtaz Mohammed / Charlie Short | This contract was included in the Birmingham 2022 – Update on the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme FBC report to Cabinet dated 27/07/2021 that advised of the procurement. Strategy / Award Report signed 09/12/2021. | Willmott Dixon Construction Limited | £6,589,000 | Ian MacLeod / Steve Sandercock | 13/12/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | City Dressing to Support the Hosting of the Commonwealth Games 2022 | | To support the hosting of the Commonwealth Games 2022 and improve the visitor experience, there is a requirement for spectaculars and enhancements to dress the city. These will be situated across the city; in the centre, in the proximity to games venues and on main arterial routes and would typically include:<br>•Banners and flags<br>•Art installations and sculptures<br>•Pavement graphics and building wraps<br>•Building lighting and lighting shows | 10 months | Commonwealth Games | Leader | Guy Olivant | Dan Tomlinson / Charlie Short | Presented to Cabinet for info 12/10/2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 09/12/2021. | CSM Sport & Entertainment LLP trading as CSM Live | £3,000,000 | Craig Cooper / Steve Sandercock | 14/12/2021 |
| Strategy / Award | Childcare Vouchers | P0854 | The provision of vouchers to enable employees to purchase childcare as a salary sacrifice scheme. The scheme operates as salary sacrifice and is a contractual arrangement whereby an employee gives up the right to receive part of their cash remuneration, usually in return for their employer's agreement to provide some form of non-cash benefit. | 4 years | Finance and Governance | Finance and Resources | Lee Bickerton | Selina Erfani / Richard Tibbatts | Presented to Cabinet for info 09/11/2021. Strategy / Award Report signed 13/12/2021. | Sodexo Motivation Solutions UK Limited / as Sodexo Benefits and Rewards Services | £3,400,000 | Steve Sandercock / Rebecca Hellard | 15/12/2021 |

Birmingham City Council



**CMIS Login**

Errol Wilson

CMIS Logout

**Public Login/Registration**

Public Login

Public Registration

# Decision Details

General | Reports | Decision History

This section allows you to view the general details of a Decision

## Details

| | |
|---|---|
| **Status:** | Decision Proposed |
| **Title:** | Workforce Recruitment and Retention Fund Round 2 (10 December 2021 - 31 March 2022) |
| **Reference:** | 009847/2022 |
| **Urgent Decision - Not in Forward Plan** | No |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Details for Agenda Sheet** | Report of the Director for Adult Social Care. |
| **Implementation Date (not before meeting on)** | Thu 13 Jan 2022 |
| **Purpose** | |
| **Key Portfolio** | ------ N/A ------ |
| **Include item on Forward Plan/ Key Decision** | No |
| **Decision Maker** | Not Applicable |
| **Reason For Key Decision** | |
| **Relevant Documents** | |
| **Decision Type:** | Committee |
| **Decision Maker:** | Cabinet |
| **Directorate** | |
| **Other Information** | |
| **Private Reason** | |

**Decision Outcome**

On the 13 January 2022 the Chief Executive:-

1. Approved the allocation of £2,742,539.28 of Workforce Recruitment and Retention Funds to CQC registered care homes in Birmingham;

2. Approved the allocation of £4,113,808.92 of Workforce Recruitment and Retention Funds to CQC registered community care providers in Birmingham;

3. Approved the allocation of £144,020.80 of the Workforce Recruitment and Retention Funds to commission out of hospital home support for citizens who are Covid positive; and

4. Noted the details of these allocations are in accordance with the Grant Determination. Notice and are set out in Appendix 1 to the report.

NB: THIS DECISION IS NOT SUBJECT TO CALL IN.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rating:** | |
| **Is the Decision Maker Aware of the Decision:** | No |
| **Is the Head of Services Aware of the Decision:** | No |
| **Is Decision County Wide:** | No |
| **Would the recommended decision be contrary to the budget and policy framework:** | No |

**Further Information:**

**Decision Options:**

## Additional Information

**Reg 10**

**Reg 11**

## Decision Criteria

This Decision does not contain any decision criteria records.

## Wards

This Decision does not contain any Ward records.

## Topics

This Decision does not contain any Topic records

## Overview and Scrutiny

This Decision does not contain any Overview and Scrutiny records.

Back to Decisions

© Birmingham City Council